

2017 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Component Locator - CT6

COMPONENT LOCATOR

DISASSEMBLED VIEWS

Camshaft Cover and Components

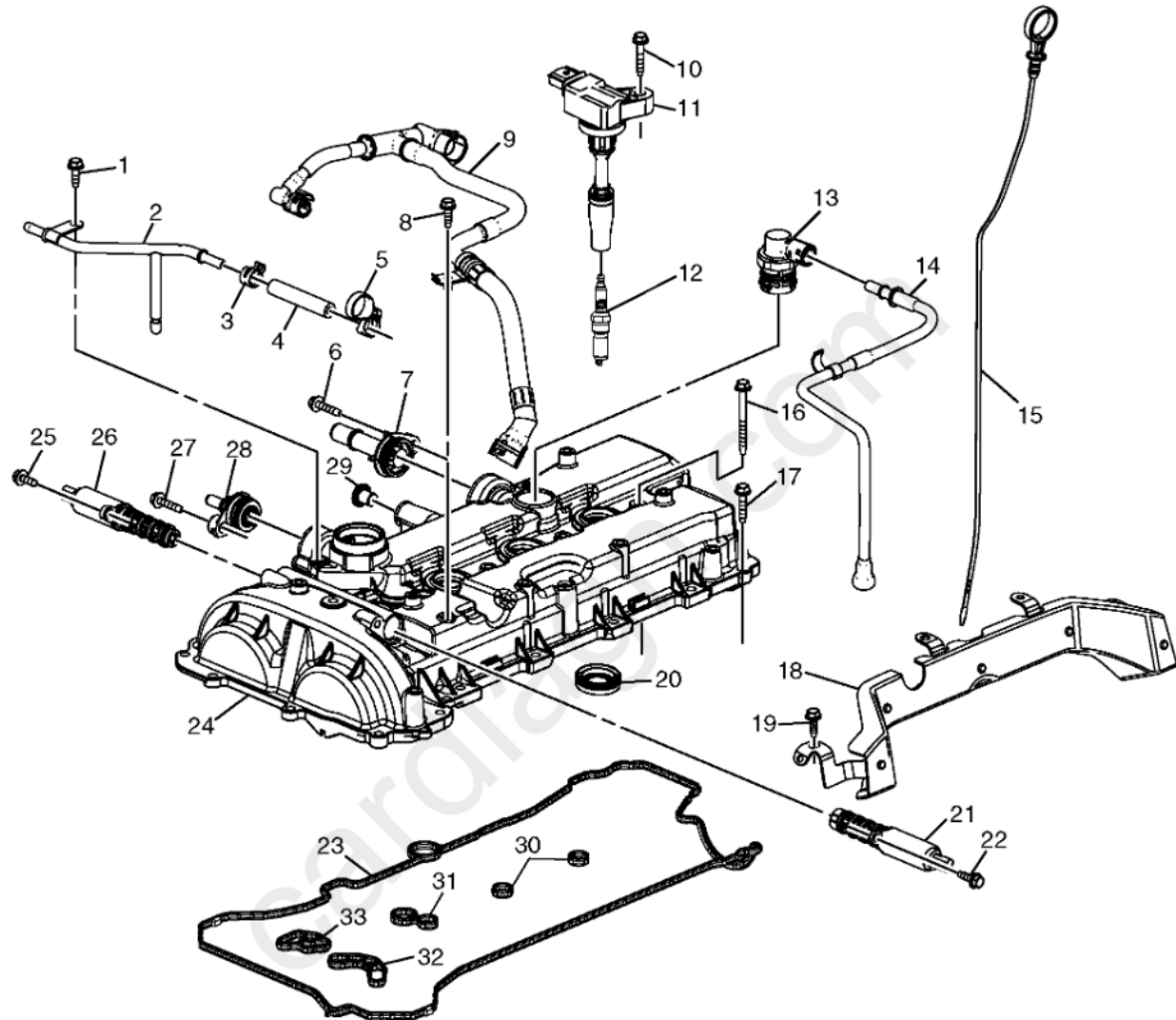


Fig. 1: Camshaft Cover and Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Bolt
2	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe
3	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Clamp
4	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose
5	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Clamp
6	PCV Valve Bolt
7	PCV Valve
8	PCV Tube Assembly Bolt
9	PCV Tube Assembly
10	Ignition Coil Bolt
11	Ignition Coil

Callout	Component Name
12	Spark Plug
13	PCV Valve Assembly
14	PCV Tube Assembly
15	Oil Level Indicator
16	Camshaft Cover Bolt
17	Camshaft Cover Bolt
18	Camshaft Housing Cover Heat Shield
19	Camshaft Housing Cover Heat Shield Bolt
20	Spark Plug Shield Seal
21	Camshaft Position Actuator Control Solenoid Valve - Exhaust
22	Camshaft Position Actuator Control Solenoid Valve Bolt - Exhaust
23	Camshaft Cover Gasket
24	Camshaft Cover
25	Camshaft Position Actuator Control Solenoid Valve Bolt - Intake
26	Camshaft Position Actuator Control Solenoid Valve - Intake
27	PCV Valve Bolt
28	PCV Valve
29	Camshaft Cover Plug
30	Camshaft Cover Inner Gasket
31	Camshaft Cover Inner Gasket
32	Exhaust Camshaft Cover Gasket
33	Intake Camshaft Cover Gasket

Cylinder Head and Components

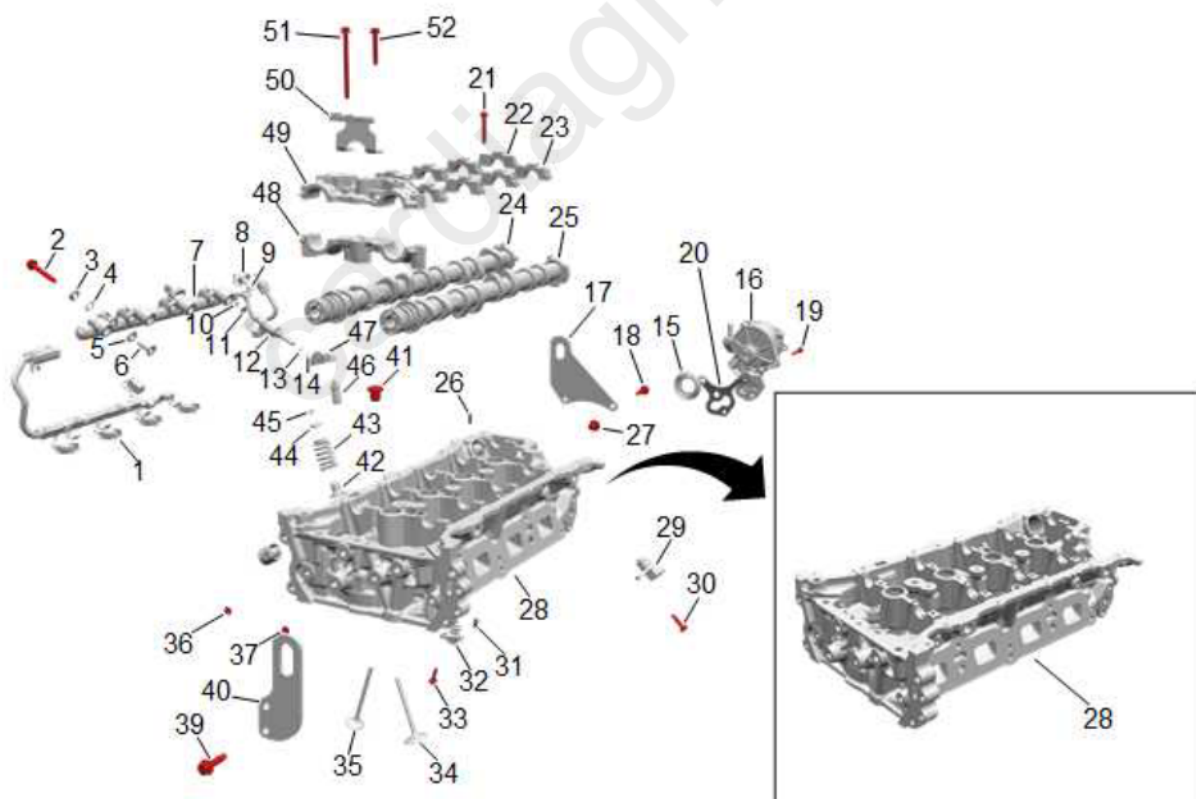


Fig. 2: Cylinder Head and Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Fuel Injector Wiring Harness
2	Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Bolt
3	Fuel Rail Insulator Bushing
4	Fuel Rail Insulator Washer

Callout	Component Name
5	Fuel Rail Insulator Washer
6	Fuel Rail Insulator Sleeve
7	Fuel Injection Fuel Rail
8	Fuel Injector Holding Clamp
9	Fuel Injector Retainer
10	Fuel Injection Fuel Rail O-Ring Seal
11	Fuel Injector Seal Spacer
12	Direct Fuel Injector Assembly
13	Fuel Injector Nozzle Housing Seal
14	Fuel Injector Nozzle Housing Seal
15	Vacuum Pump Seal
16	Vacuum Pump Assembly
17	Engine Rear Lift Bracket
18	Engine Rear Lift Bracket Bolt
19	Vacuum Pump Bolt
20	Vacuum Pump Gasket
21	Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolt
22	Camshaft Bearing Cap
23	Camshaft Bearing Cap
24	Intake Camshaft
25	Exhaust Camshaft
26	Cylinder Head Locating Pin
27	Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Plug
28	Cylinder Head
29	Camshaft Position Sensor
30	Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt
31	Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Restrictor
32	Camshaft Position Sensor
33	Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt
34	Intake Valve
35	Exhaust Valve
36	Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Plug
37	Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Plug
38	Engine Front Lift Bracket Bolt
39	Engine Front Lift Bracket
40	Valve Lifter Follower
41	Cylinder Head Core Hole Plug
42	Valve Stem Oil Seal
43	Valve Spring
44	Valve Spring Retainer
45	Valve Stem Key
46	Hydraulic Valve Lash Adjuster
47	Valve Rocker Arm
48	Camshaft Bearing Front Lower Cap
49	Camshaft Bearing Front Cap
50	Timing Chain Cam to Cam Guide
51	Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolt
52	Timing Chain Guide Bolt

Intake Manifold and Components

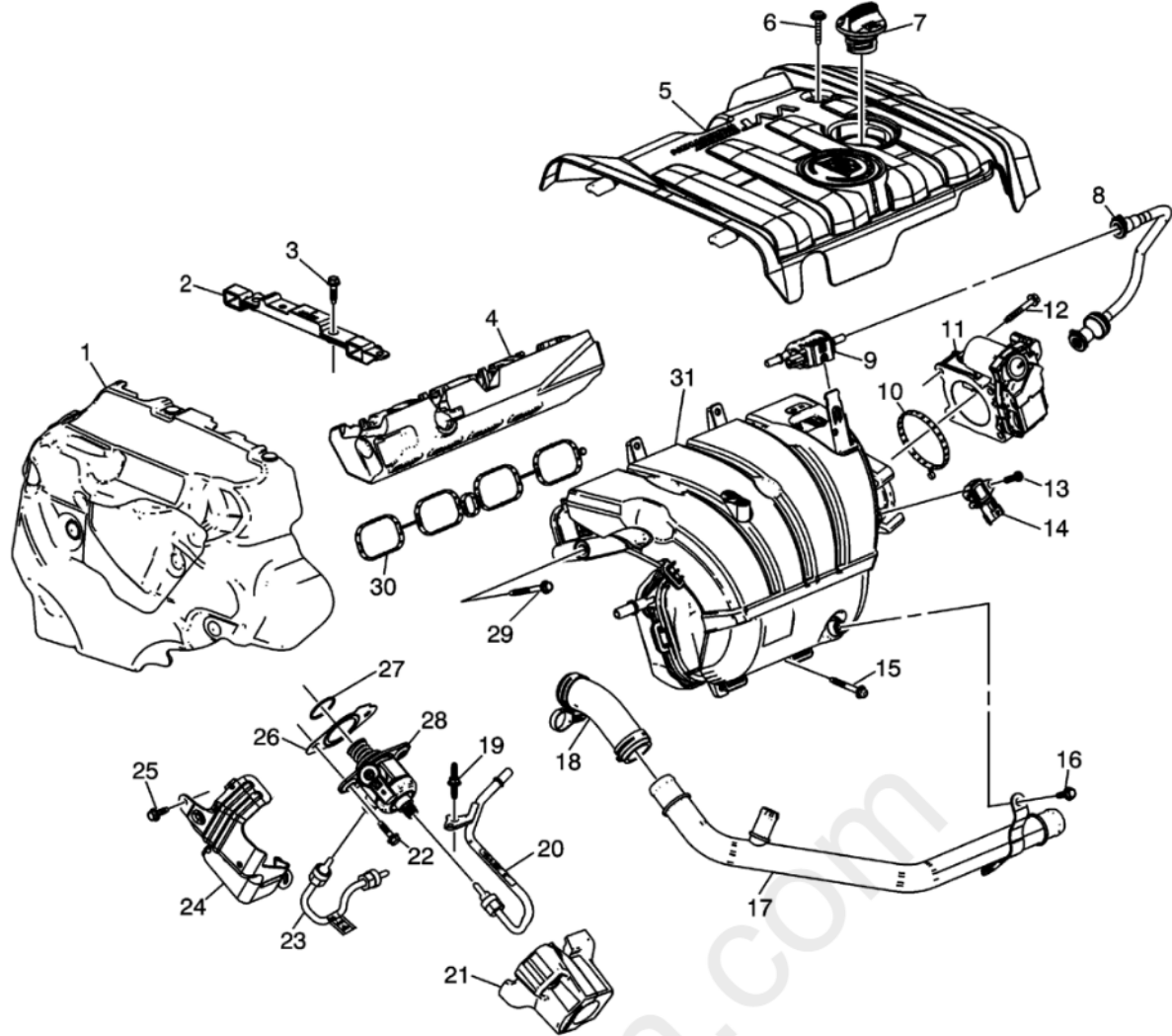


Fig. 3: Intake Manifold and Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Fuel Pump Insulator
2	Upper Intake Manifold Bracket
3	Upper Intake Manifold Bracket Bolt
4	Fuel Rail Noise Shield
5	Intake Manifold Sight Shield
6	Intake Manifold Sight Shield Bolt
7	Oil Fill Cap
8	Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Valve Pipe Assembly
9	Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Valve Assembly
10	Throttle Body Assembly Gasket
11	Throttle Body Assembly
12	Throttle Body Assembly Bolt
13	Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor Bolt
14	Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
15	Intake Manifold Bolt
16	Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt
17	Radiator Inlet Pipe
18	Radiator Inlet Hose
19	Fuel Feed Pipe Assembly Stud
20	Fuel Feed Pipe Assembly
21	Fuel Pump Insulator
22	Fuel Pump Bolt
23	Fuel Feed Intermediate Pipe Assembly

Callout	Component Name
24	Fuel Pump Cover
25	Fuel Pump Cover Bolt
26	Fuel Pump Housing Gasket
27	Fuel Pump Housing O-Ring Seal
28	Fuel Pump
29	Intake Manifold Bolt
30	Intake Manifold Gasket
31	Intake Manifold

Turbocharger and Components

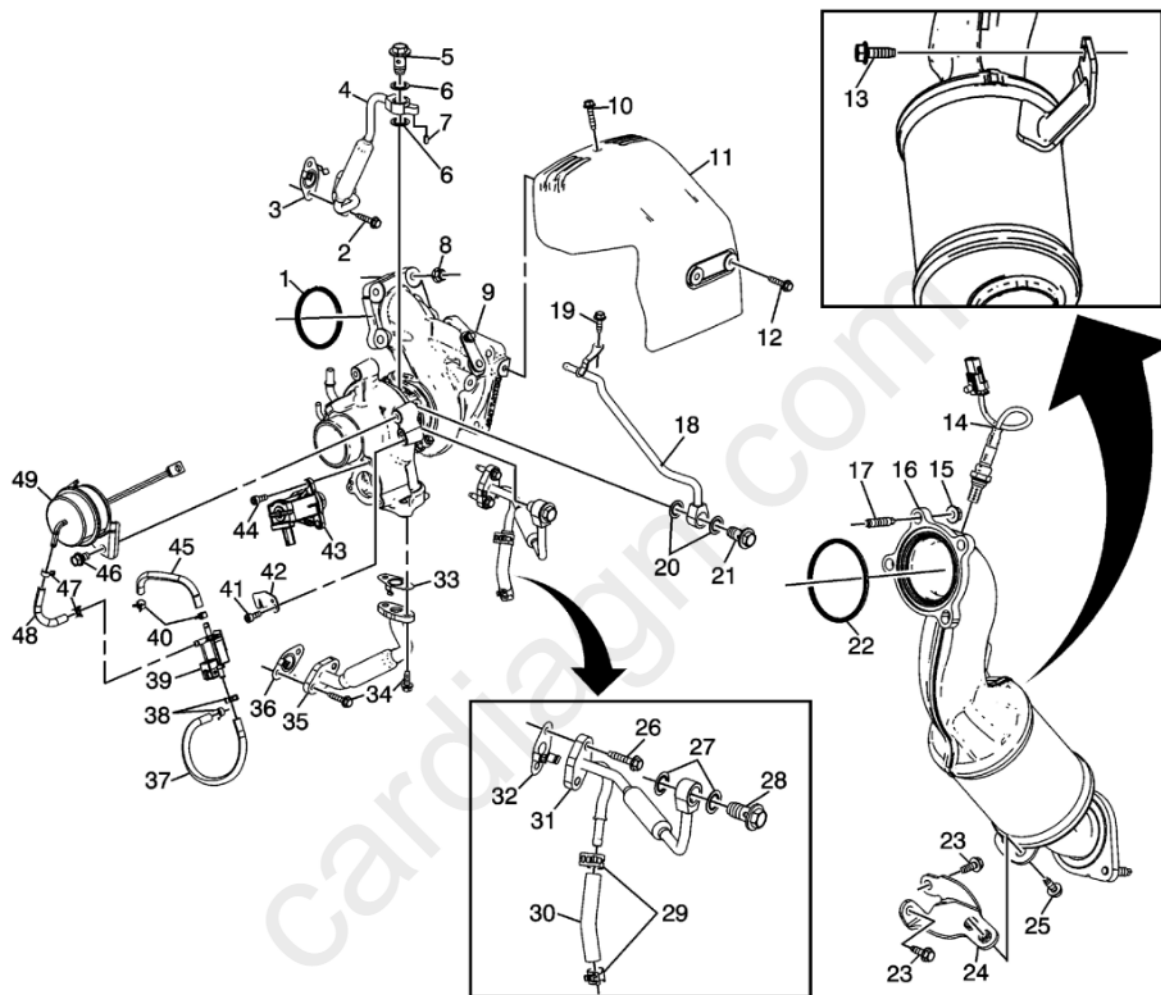


Fig. 4: Turbocharger and Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Gasket
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gasket
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Assembly
5	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
6	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Washer
7	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Anti-Rotate Roll Pin
8	Turbocharger Nut
9	Turbocharger
10	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolt
11	Turbocharger Heat Shield
12	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolt
13	Catalytic Converter Brace Bolt

Callout	Component Name
14	Heated Oxygen Sensor
15	Catalytic Converter Nut
16	Catalytic Converter
17	Turbocharger Exhaust Pipe Stud
18	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Assembly
19	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
20	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Washer
21	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
22	Catalytic Converter Seal
23	Catalytic Converter Brace Bolt
24	Catalytic Converter Brace
25	Catalytic Converter Bolt
26	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
27	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Washer
28	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
29	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Hose Clamp
30	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Hose
31	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Assembly
32	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket
33	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket
34	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt
35	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Assembly
36	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket
37	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Hose
38	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Hose Clamp
39	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve
40	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Hose Clamp
41	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Bracket Bolt
42	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Bracket
43	Turbocharger Air Bypass Valve Solenoid
44	Turbocharger Air Bypass Valve Solenoid Bolt
45	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Hose
46	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Bolt
47	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Hose Clamp
48	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Hose
49	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator

Exhaust Manifold and Components

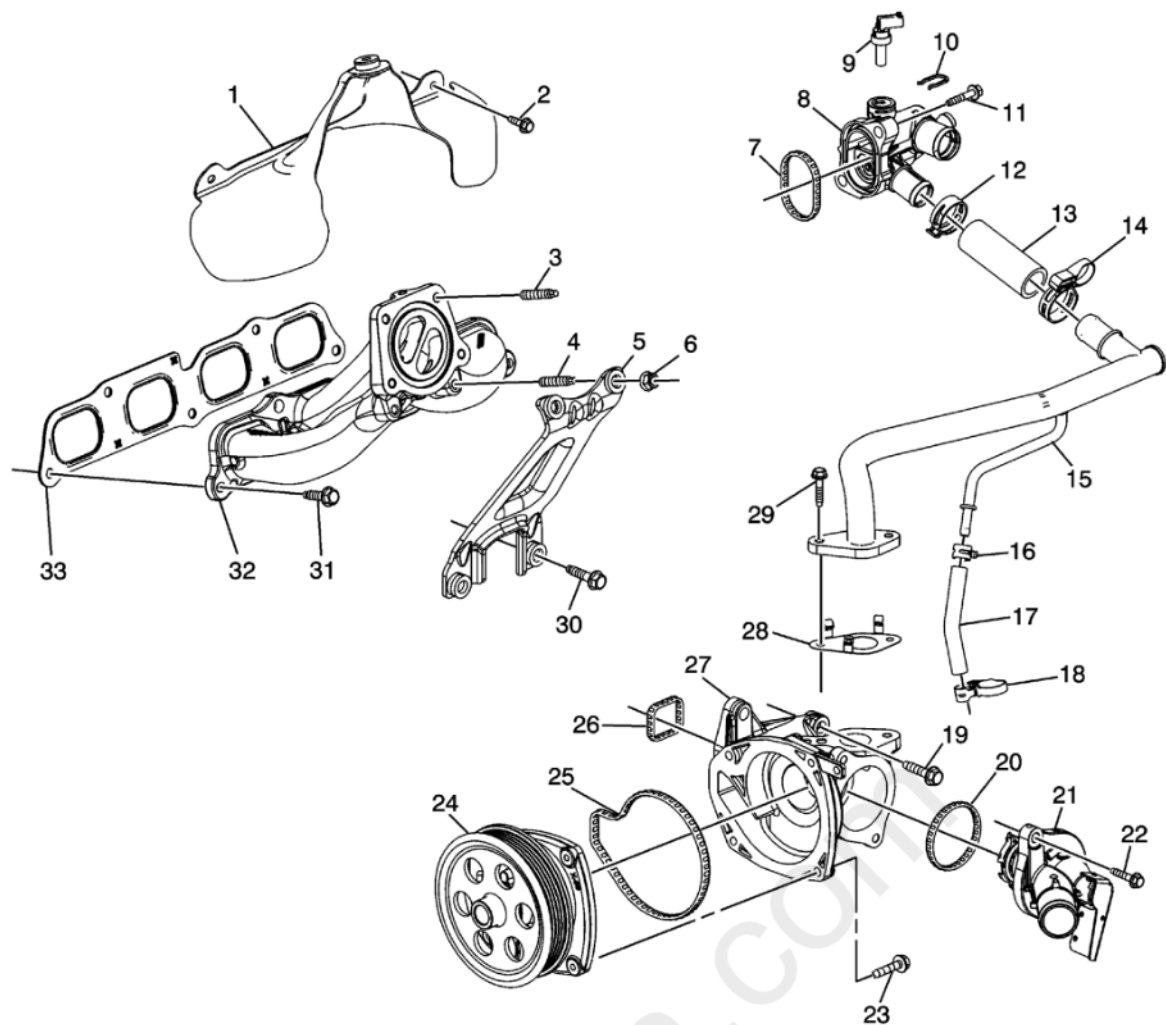


Fig. 5: Exhaust Manifold and Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield
2	Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolt
3	Exhaust Manifold Stud
4	Exhaust Manifold Stud
5	Exhaust Manifold Brace
6	Exhaust Manifold Brace Nut
7	Water Outlet Gasket
8	Water Outlet
9	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
10	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Retainer
11	Water Outlet Bolt
12	Thermal Bypass Hose Clamp
13	Thermal Bypass Hose
14	Thermal Bypass Hose Clamp
15	Thermal Bypass Pipe
16	Engine Oil Cooler Coolant Outlet Hose Clamp
17	Engine Oil Cooler Coolant Outlet Hose
18	Engine Oil Cooler Coolant Outlet Hose Clamp
19	Water Pump Bolt
20	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Gasket
21	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing
22	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolt
23	Water Pump Housing Bolt

Callout	Component Name
24	Water Pump Front Housing
25	Water Pump Inlet Gasket
26	Water Pump Gasket
27	Water Pump Rear Housing
28	Thermal Bypass Pipe Gasket
29	Thermal Bypass Pipe Bolt
30	Exhaust Manifold Brace Bolt
31	Exhaust Manifold Bolt
32	Exhaust Manifold
33	Exhaust Manifold Gasket

Engine Block and Components

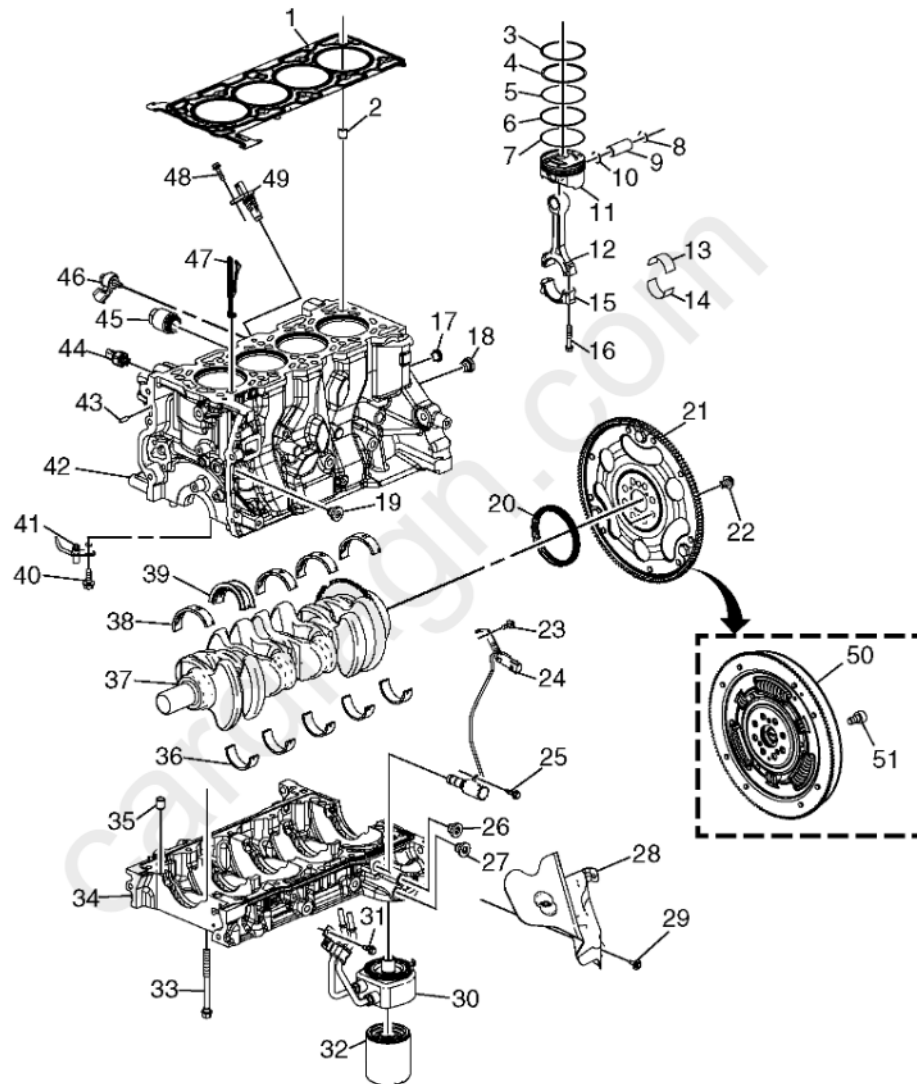


Fig. 6: Engine Block and Components
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Cylinder Head Gasket
2	Cylinder Head Locating Pin
3	Piston Compression Ring - Upper
4	Piston Compression Ring - Lower
5	Piston Oil Ring Rail
6	Piston Oil Ring Rail Spacer
7	Piston Oil Ring Rail
8	Piston Pin Retainer
9	Piston Pin

Callout	Component Name
10	Piston Pin Retainer
11	Piston
12	Connecting Rod
13	Connecting Rod Bearing
14	Connecting Rod Bearing
15	Connecting Rod Cap
16	Connecting Rod Bolt
17	Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug
18	Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug
19	Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug
20	Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal
21	Automatic Transmission Flex Plate
22	Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Bolt
23	Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Bolt
24	Oil Pump Flow Control Valve
25	Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Bolt
26	Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug
27	Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug
28	Oil Pump and Compressor Heat Shield
29	Oil Pump and Compressor Heat Shield Bolt
30	Engine Oil Cooler
31	Engine Oil Cooler Bolt
32	Oil Filter
33	Lower Crankcase Bolt
34	Lower Crankcase
35	Lower Crankcase Locating Pin
36	Crankshaft Lower Bearing
37	Crankshaft
38	Crankshaft Upper Bearing
39	Crankshaft Thrust Upper Bearing
40	Piston Oil Nozzle Bolt
41	Piston Oil Nozzle
42	Engine Block
43	Engine Front Cover Locating Pin
44	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor
45	Engine Coolant Heater
46	Knock Sensor
47	Engine Block Coolant Baffle
48	Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt
49	Crankshaft Position Sensor
50	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener, some models
51	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Bolt, some models

Upper and Lower Oil Pan and Components

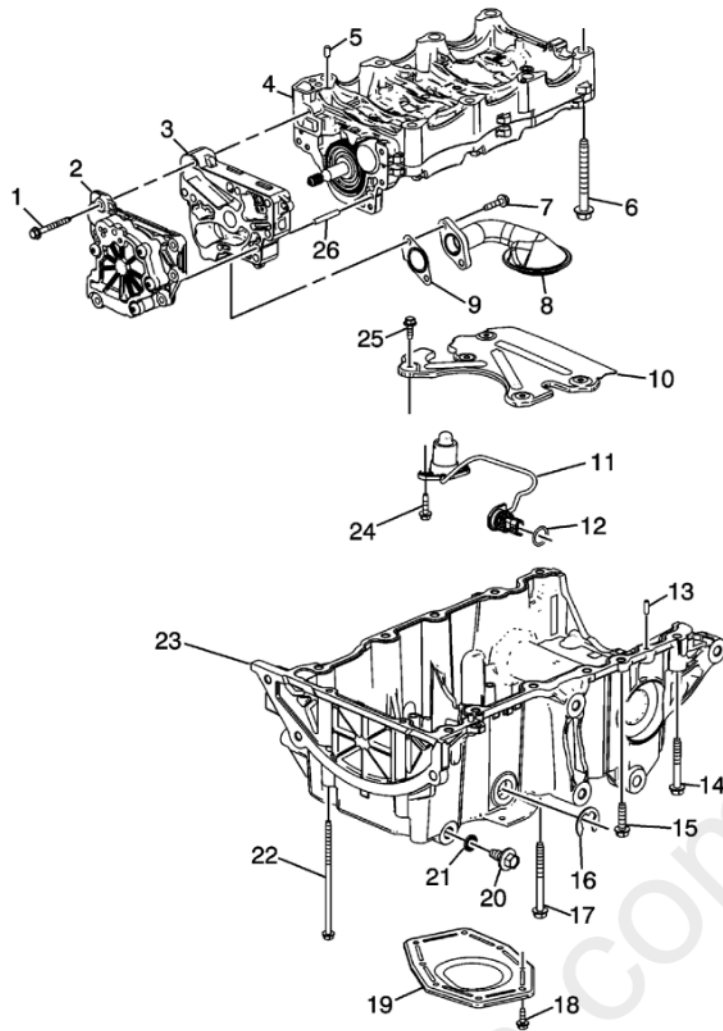


Fig. 7: Upper and Lower Engine Oil Pan and Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Assembly Bolt
2	Oil Pump Assembly
3	Oil Pump Cover
4	Balancer Shaft Module
5	Balancer Shaft Housing Locating Pin
6	Balancer Shaft Housing Bolt
7	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt
8	Oil Pump Screen Assembly with Suction Pipe
9	Oil Pump Screen Gasket
10	Oil Pan Baffle
11	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch
12	Engine Oil Level Indicator Seal
13	Oil Pan Locating Pin
14	Oil Pan Bolt
15	Oil Pan Bolt
16	Engine Oil Level Sensor Lead Clip
17	Oil Pan Bolt
18	Lower Oil Pan Bolt
19	Lower Oil Pan
20	Oil Pan Drain Plug
21	Oil Pan Drain Plug Seal
22	Oil Pan Bolt
23	Upper Oil Pan

Callout	Component Name
24	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Bolt
25	Oil Pan Baffle Bolt
26	Oil Pump Locating Pin

Timing Chain and Components

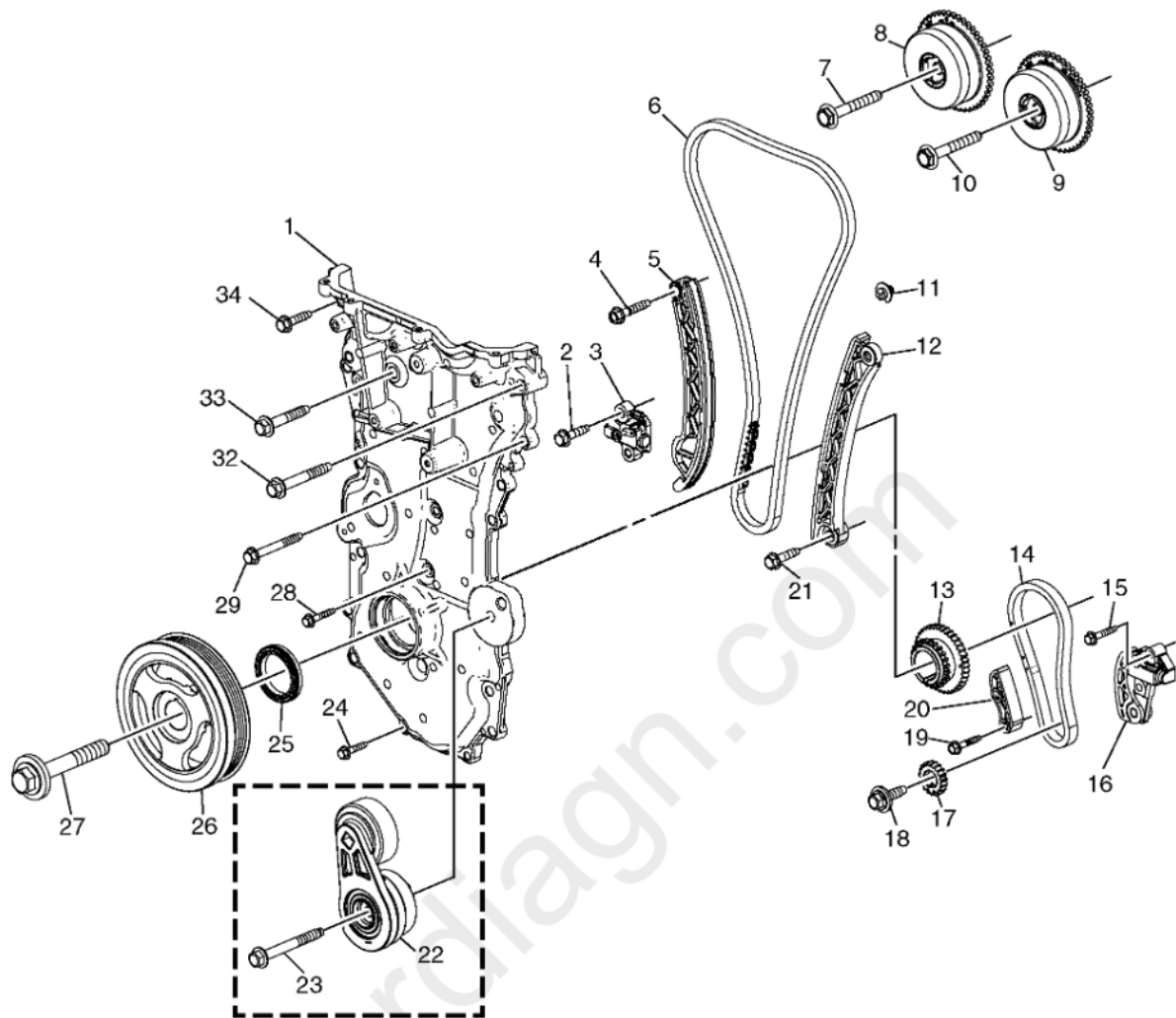


Fig. 8: Timing Chain and Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Front Cover
2	Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt
3	Timing Chain Tensioner
4	Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe Bolt
5	Timing Chain Tensioner Pivot Arm
6	Timing Chain
7	Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt
8	Camshaft Position Actuator
9	Camshaft Position Actuator
10	Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt
11	Timing Chain Oil Nozzle
12	Timing Chain Guide
13	Crankshaft Sprocket
14	Balance Chain
15	Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt
16	Balance Chain Tensioner

Callout	Component Name
17	Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket
18	Balance Shaft Sprocket Bolt
19	Balance Chain Guide Bolt
20	Balancer Chain Guide
21	Timing Chain Guide Bolt
22	Drive Belt Tensioner - Model Dependent
23	Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt - Model Dependent
24	Engine Front Cover Bolt
25	Crankshaft Front Oil Seal
26	Crankshaft Balancer
27	Crankshaft Balancer Bolt
28	Engine Front Cover Bolt
29	Engine Front Cover Bolt
32	Engine Front Cover Bolt
33	Engine Front Cover Bolt
34	Engine Front Cover Bolt

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

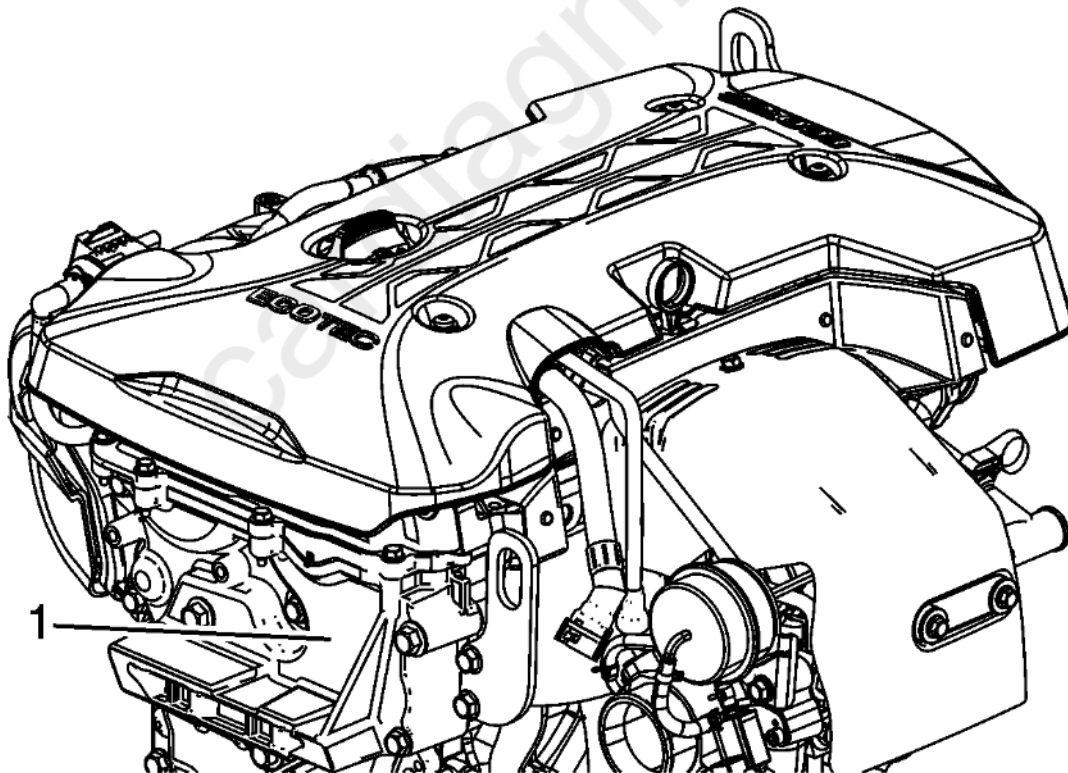


Fig. 9: Engine Identification (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Identification can be made through the use of the Engine Traceability label (1) on the engine.

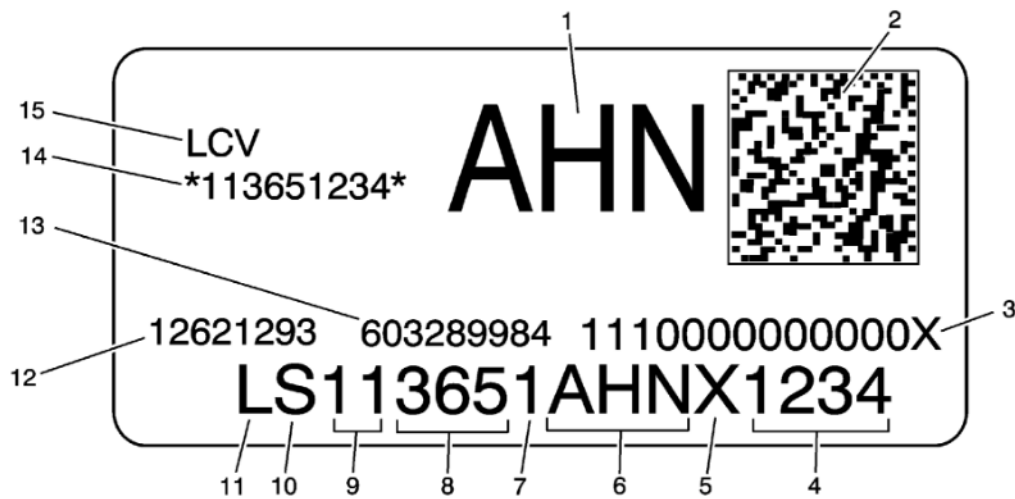


Fig. 10: Engine Traceability Label

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Broadcast Code
2	Machine Readable 2D Matrix
3	VPPS Code
4	Part Sequence Number
5	Reserved Use
6	Broadcast Code
7	Model Year
8	Julian Date
9	Build Year
10	Shift ID
11	Plant ID
12	GM Part Number
13	Plant DUNS Number
14	Sequence Number
15	RPO/Engine Family Code

2017 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Description and Operation

DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Turbocharger Description and Operation

A turbocharger is a compressor that is used to increase the power output of an engine by increasing the mass of the oxygen and therefore the fuel entering the engine. A turbocharger is mounted either to the exhaust manifold or directly to the head. The turbine is driven by the energy generated by the flow of the exhaust gases. The turbine is connected by a shaft to the compressor which is mounted in the induction system of the engine. The centrifugal compressor blades compress the intake air above atmospheric pressure, thereby increasing the density of the air entering the engine.

The turbocharger incorporates a wastegate that is controlled by a pressure differential that is determined by the engine control module (ECM) by means of a PWM solenoid, in order to control boost pressure. A compressor recirculation valve, also controlled by the ECM, prevents compressor surging and damage by opening during sudden throttle closures. When the recirculation valve is opened it allows the air to recirculate back to the turbocharger compressor inlet.

The turbocharger is connected to the engine oiling system by a supply and drain pipe. Oil is required for the bearing system function and also serves to carry some heat from the turbocharger. There is a cooling system circuit in the turbocharger that further reduces operating temperatures and passively dissipates bearing housing heat away from the turbocharger on shut down.

Charge Air Cooler Description

The turbocharger engine system is supported by an air-to-air charge air cooler system, which uses fresh air drawn through a heat exchanger to reduce the temperature of the hot compressed air exiting the turbo compressor, prior to delivery to the engine combustion system. Inlet air temperature can be reduced by up to 100Â°C (180Â°F), enhancing performance because cooler air is denser in oxygen and promotes optimal combustion. The charge air cooler is connected to the turbocharger and to the throttle body by flexible ductwork that requires the use of special high torque fastening clamps. In order to prevent any type of air leak when servicing the ductwork, the tightening specifications, cleanliness and proper positioning of the clamps is critical and must be strictly adhered to.

Benefits of Dual Cam Phasing

The camshafts of the Ecotec 2.0 liter turbocharged engine have camshaft position sensors and camshaft position actuators that the ECM uses to accurately control the continuously variable intake and exhaust valve timing. This allows the combustion process to be optimized by the ECM to increase the response of the turbocharger, providing a more immediate feeling of power to the driver.

Benefits of Gasoline Direct Injection

In the Ecotec 2.0 liter turbocharged engine, the fuel is introduced directly into the combustion chamber during the intake stroke. As the piston approaches top-dead center, the mixture is ignited by the spark plug, thereby giving the name spark ignition direct injection. Direct injection allows the mixture to be leaner, with less fuel and more air at full power and allows a slightly higher compression ratio, resulting in improved fuel consumption at part and full throttle.

The fact that the fuel is injected after the exhaust valve closes allows particularly high valve overlap values in certain engine operating ranges. This enhances the turbocharger response time. This would not be possible in a port fuel injection engine due to the fact that unburned fuel would escape through the open exhaust valve.

Direct injection's precise fuel delivery enables more complete combustion which reduces emissions particularly on cold starts.

Electronic Vacuum Pump

The purpose of the electronic vacuum pump, if equipped, is to keep the vacuum in the brake booster at an acceptable level under various operating conditions. The ECM monitors the input signal from the brake booster pressure sensor. When the vacuum in the brake booster is not in an acceptable range the control module will command the relay ON that controls the vacuum pump.

Recommendations for Service

The turbocharger is designed so that it does not require any special maintenance and inspection is limited to a few periodic procedures. To ensure that the turbocharger's lifetime corresponds to that of the engine, the following engine manufacturer's service instructions must be strictly adhered to:

- Oil and filter change intervals
- Air filter change intervals
- Engine coolant change intervals
- Ignition system maintenance
- Injection system maintenance

The following causes are responsible for a majority of all turbocharger failures:

- Misdiagnosis of a non-failed turbocharger
- Penetration of foreign bodies into the turbine or the compressor
- Dirt or contaminants in the oil
- Inadequate oil supply and/or pressure
- Clogged oil return
- Higher than normal exhaust gas temperatures due to improper operation of the following:
 - The ignition system
 - The fuel injection system
 - The exhaust system

These failures can be avoided by regular maintenance.

CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

General Description

A crankcase ventilation system is used to consume crankcase vapors in the combustion process instead of venting them to atmosphere. Fresh air from the intake system is supplied to the crankcase, mixed with blow by gases and then passed through a calibrated orifice into the intake manifold.

Operation

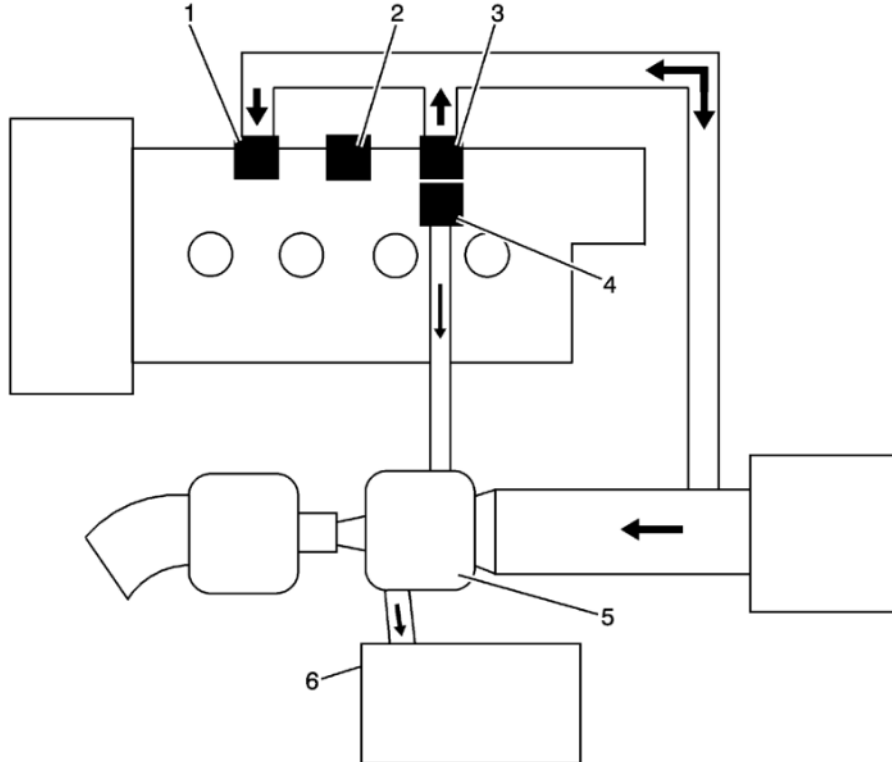


Fig. 1: Crankcase Ventilation System Components And Operational Diagram (LTG)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The primary control is through the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) valve (2) which meters the flow at a rate depending on intake manifold vacuum. The PCV valve is an integral part of the camshaft cover. Fresh air is introduced to the engine through PVC (1) under normal operating conditions. If abnormal operating conditions occur, the system is designed to allow excessive amounts of blow by gases to back flow through the crankcase vent valve (3) into the intake system to be consumed by normal combustion.

Only on turbocharged engines, there is a one way valve (2) in the camshaft cover in order to prevent the crankcase from being pressurized by positive pressure in the intake manifold when the turbocharger is in operation. When the turbocharger is operational, the pressure in the intake manifold can exceed atmospheric pressure which, without the one way valve, would force oil and PCV gases out of the camshaft cover and into the induction system, via the hose to the camshaft cover. This can cause coking of the throttle body and induction system and can reduce the efficiency of both combustion and the intercooler system, in normal operation the PCV gases are drawn into the air stream post intercooler (6). However, when the turbo is spooled up the turbo can become the vacuum source for the vent system. PVC#4 controls the max. flow so the crankcase stays at a normal vacuum during normal operating conditions.

Results of Incorrect Operation

A plugged orifice may cause the following conditions:

- Rough idle
- Stalling or slow idle speed
- Oil leaks
- Sludge in engine

A leaking orifice may cause the following conditions:

- Rough idle
- Stalling
- High idle speed

ENGINE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Engine Description

Cylinder Block

The cylinder block is constructed of aluminum alloy by precision sand-casting. The block has 5 crankshaft bearings with the thrust bearing located on the second bearing from the front of the engine. The cylinder block incorporates a bedplate design that forms an upper and lower crankcase. This design promotes cylinder block rigidity and reduced noise and vibration.

Crankshaft

The crankshaft is cast nodular iron with 8 counterweights. The number 8 counterweight is also the ignition system reluctor wheel. The main bearing journals are cross-drilled and the upper bearings are grooved. The crankshaft has a slip fit balance shaft drive sprocket. Number 2 main bearing is the thrust bearing. The crankshaft balancer is used to control torsional vibration.

Connecting Rod and Piston

The connecting rods are powdered metal. The connecting rod incorporates the floating piston pin. The pistons are cast aluminum. The piston rings are of a low tension type to reduce friction. The top compression ring is ductile steel with a molybdenum facing and phosphate coated sides. The second compression ring is gray iron. The oil ring is a 3-piece spring construction with chromium plating for applications without a turbocharger. For applications with turbocharger, the oil ring is a 3-piece spring construction with nitride plating.

Engine Block Cooling Baffle

The engine block cooling baffle is essential to proper engine coolant flow. The baffle's presence in the engine block is strategic and acts to direct the engine coolant flow around the bores for uniform cooling.

Oil Pan

The oil pan is die cast aluminum. The oil pan includes an attachment to the transmission to provide additional structural support.

Balance Shaft Assembly

The dual balancer shaft assembly is mounted to the lower crankcase located within the oil pan. The balance shafts are driven by a single inverted tooth chain that also drives the oil pump. The chain is tensioned by a hydraulic tensioner that is supplied pressure by the engine oil pump. This design promotes the maximum effectiveness of the balance shaft system and reduces noise and vibration.

Cylinder Head

The cylinder head is a semi-permanent mold. Pressed-in powdered metal valve guides and valve seat insets are used. The cylinder head incorporates camshaft journals and camshaft caps. The fuel injection nozzle is located in the intake port. The high pressure fuel pump is mounted on intake side.

Valves

There are two intake and two exhaust valves per cylinder. The head of the valve is made of a durable alloy. The valve shaft resists wear. Valve stem oil seals control oil consumption. Valve springs, valve spring retainers and valve keys are assembled to return each valve to a closed position after each actuation of the rotating camshaft assemblies.

Camshaft

Two camshafts are used, one for all intake valves and high pressure fuel pump, the other for all exhaust valves and mechanical vacuum pump. The camshafts are cast iron.

Valve Lash Adjusters

The valve train uses a roller finger follower acted on by a hydraulic lash adjuster. The roller finger follower reduces friction and noise.

Camshaft Cover

The camshaft cover has a steel crankcase ventilation baffling incorporated. The camshaft cover has mounting locations for the ignition system.

Camshaft Drive

A roller chain is used for camshaft drive. There is a tensioner and active guide used on the slack side of the chain to control chain motion and noise. The chain drive promotes long valve train life and low maintenance.

Intake and Exhaust Manifold

The intake manifold is made of composite plastic. The exhaust manifold is cast iron. The intake manifold incorporates a distribution and control system for positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) gases. The exhaust manifold is a dual plane design that promotes good low end torque and performance.

Mechanical Thermostat

The mechanical thermostat is positioned between the engine and the radiator. Its purpose is to control the flow of coolant to the radiator. The thermostat will not allow coolant flow through the radiator when cold, coolant flow occurs when the engine has warmed up. Once the engine reaches its operating temperature, generally about 95°C (203°F), the thermostat opens. This actuation of the thermostat starts to occur at 82°C (180°F), when the heated wax contained within a cylinder melts and rapidly expands, pushing the rod and valve assembly out of the cylinder, opening the valve. The temperature dependent actuation of the thermostat allows the engine to warm up as quickly as possible, the thermostat reduces engine wear, deposits and emissions. The open thermostat now allows the coolant to flow through the engine cooling circuit to maintain optimal operation temperatures, which is achieved by directing the hot coolant through the radiator for cooling and recirculation.

Variable Flow Oil Pump Assembly

The oil pump assembly is located within the oil pan. The oil pump assembly is fastened directly to the rear of the balancer shaft assembly and is driven by the rotation of the balance shaft spline.

The oil pump assembly possesses variable flow capability which is made possible by a shift of the circular vane arrangement and the actuation of an oil control valve assembly guided by the ECM. The variable flow capability of the pump optimizes oil flow to the engine components when needed. During performance maneuvers and acceleration the oil pump operates in a steady high pressure state. However, during steady low load touring speeds on level terrain the oil pump operates in a steady low pressure state.

The ECM guided "on" and "off" actuation of the oil control valve assembly allows the chamber to be pressurized which takes the switch from high to low pressure mode. The high pressure state of the chamber compressing the spring and shifting the center of the circular vane arrangement nearer to that of the balancer drive shaft, decreasing the difference of the volume of oil contained between each vane. It is this small variation in volume which produces the steady low pressure flow. It is in this mode that the pump behaves as a smaller pump.

Advantages of variable flow oil pumping modes:

- The high performance steady pressure mode is where engine temperatures and friction are reduced because the pump only delivers the oil that the engine requires.
- The low load touring steady pressure mode is where the volume of oil flow is reduced to even more efficient levels when engine requirements allow. This efficiency reduces the resistance on reciprocating component, allowing engine revolutions with less power resulting in fuel economy savings.

LUBRICATION DESCRIPTION

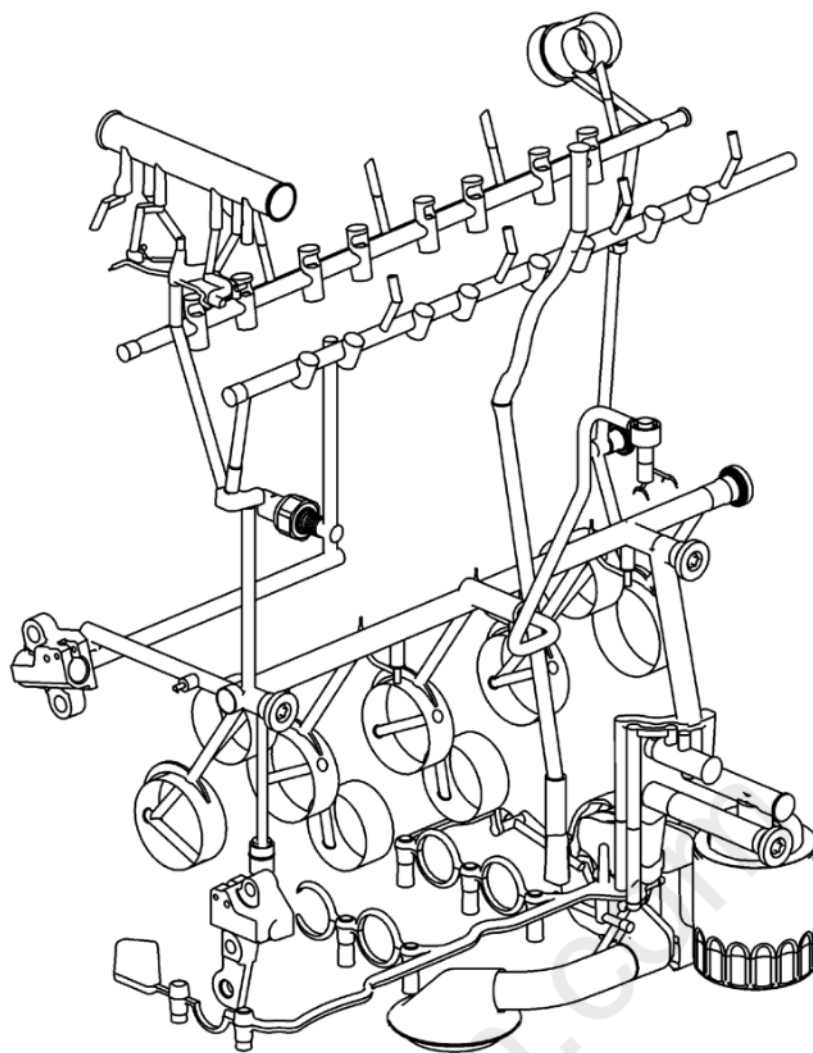


Fig. 2: Lubrication System (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil is applied under pressure to the crankshaft, connecting rods, balance shaft assembly, camshaft bearing surfaces, rocker arms, valve lash adjusters and timing chain hydraulic tensioner. All other moving parts are lubricated by gravity flow or splash. Oil enters the oil pump through a fixed inlet screen. The oil pump is driven by the balancer shaft assembly's sprocket. The oil pump body is attached to the rear of balancer shaft assembly. The pressurized oil passes through the cylinder head assembly restrictor orifice into the cylinder head's OCV and routed through passages cast into the camshaft cover assembly to each camshaft feed gallery and camshaft drip rail. OCV actuates the 2-Step intake rocker arm assemblies to control valve travel. The oil filter is a metal canister type. A by-pass valve in the filter assembly allows continuous oil flow in case the oil filter should become restricted. Oil then enters the gallery where it is distributed to the balance shafts, crankshaft, camshafts and camshaft timing chain oiler nozzle. The connecting rod bearings are oiled by constant oil flow passages through the crankshaft connecting the main journals to the rod journals. A groove around each upper main bearing furnishes oil to the drilled crankshaft passages. The pressurized oil passes through the cylinder head restrictor orifice into the cylinder head and then into each camshaft feed gallery. Cast passages feed each hydraulic element adjuster and drilled passages feed each camshaft bearing surface, rocker arm and drip rail. An engine oil pressure switch or sensor is installed at the end. Oil returns to the oil pan through passages cast into the cylinder head. The timing chain lubrication drains directly into the oil pan.

CLEANLINESS AND CARE

An automobile engine is a combination of many machined, honed, polished and lapped surfaces with tolerances that are measured in ten thousandths of an inch. When any internal engine parts are serviced, care and cleanliness are important. A liberal coating of engine oil should be applied to friction areas during assembly to protect and lubricate the surfaces during initial operation. Throughout this section, it should be understood that proper cleaning and protection of machined surfaces and friction areas are part of the repair procedure. This is considered standard shop practice even if not specifically stated.

When valve train components are removed for service, they should be retained in order. At the time of installation, they should be installed in the same locations and with the same mating surfaces as when

removed.

SEPARATING PARTS

NOTE:

- Disassembly of the piston, press fit design piston pin and connecting rod may create scoring or damage to the piston pin and piston pin bore. If the piston, pin and connecting rod have been disassembled, replace the components as an assembly.
- Many internal engine components will develop specific wear patterns on their friction surfaces.
- When disassembling the engine, internal components **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position.

Separate, mark or organize the following components:

- Piston and the piston pin
- Piston to the specific cylinder bore
- Piston rings to the piston
- Connecting rod to the crankshaft journal
- Connecting rod to the bearing cap

A paint stick or etching/engraving type tool are recommended. Stamping the connecting rod or cap near the bearing bore may affect component geometry.

- Crankshaft main and connecting rod bearings
- Camshaft and valve lash adjusters
- Valve lash adjusters, lash adjuster guides, pushrods and rocker arm assemblies
- Valve to the valve guide
- Valve spring and shim to the cylinder head location
- Engine block main bearing cap location and direction
- Oil pump drive and driven gears

REPLACING ENGINE GASKETS

Special Tools

EN-28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

Gasket Reuse and Applying Sealants

- Do not reuse any gasket unless specified.
- Gaskets that can be reused will be identified in the service procedure.
- Do not apply sealant to any gasket or sealing surface unless called out in the service information.

Separating Components

- Use a rubber mallet to separate components.
- Bump the part sideways to loosen the components.
- Bumping should be done at bends or reinforced areas to prevent distortion of parts.

Cleaning Gasket Surfaces

- Remove all gasket and sealing material from the part using the **EN-28410** remover or equivalent.
- Care must be used to avoid gouging or scraping the sealing surfaces.

- Do not use any other method or technique to remove sealant or gasket material from a part.
- Do not use abrasive pads, sand paper or power tools to clean the gasket surfaces.
 - These methods of cleaning can cause damage to the component sealing surfaces.
 - Abrasive pads also produce a fine grit that the oil filter cannot remove from the oil.
 - This grit is abrasive and has been known to cause internal engine damage.

Assembling Components

- When assembling components, use only the sealant specified or equivalent in the service procedure.
- Sealing surfaces should be clean and free of debris or oil.
- Specific components such as crankshaft oil seals or valve stem oil seals may require lubrication during assembly.
- Components requiring lubrication will be identified in the service procedure.
- When applying sealant to a component, apply the amount specified in the service procedure.
- Do not allow the sealant to enter into any blind threaded holes, as it may prevent the bolt from clamping properly or cause component damage when tightened.
- Tighten bolts to specifications. Do not overtighten.

USE OF ROOM TEMPERATURE VULCANIZING (RTV) AND ANAEROBIC SEALANT

Cleaning Mating Part Surfaces for RTV Joints

RTV sealant depends greatly on adhesion to the mating parts in order to form and maintain a robust sealed joint. As with any adhesion system, proper surface preparation of the bonded parts is extremely important to ensure good adhesion over the life of the product.

CAUTION: When cleaning the sealing surfaces of engine components, **DO NOT** use bristle discs, abrasive pads, wire wheels or surface conditioning discs. These types of devices should not be used because they produce a very fine grit that is abrasive and known to cause internal engine damage. The bristle discs and pads are embedded with abrasive material and wear down as they clean, continually exposing fresh abrasive to the surface of the component.

Abrasive pads, wire wheels and bristle discs can remove enough metal to affect the engine front cover, cylinder head, engine block, oil pan rail and intake manifold runner surface flatness, which can then result in engine coolant leaks, engine oil leaks and air leaks. It takes about 15 seconds to remove 0.203 mm (0.008 in) of metal with an abrasive pad.

Abrasive pads, wire wheels and bristle discs used with high speed grinders produce airborne debris that can travel throughout the shop contaminating other work being performed outside of the immediate work area.

When cleaning engine gasket sealing surfaces and/or cleaning parts from an engine that are to be reused, surface conditioning discs, typically constructed of woven fiber or molded bristles that contain abrasives, such as a high amount of aluminum oxide, should NOT be used. The use of such surface conditioning discs dislodges aluminum oxide from the disk and metal component particles, which can lead to premature engine bearing failure. The presence of aluminum oxide in engine oil has been shown to cause premature engine bearing failure. In some cases, this failure occurs in as little as 1, 600 km (1, 000 mi) or less after the repair has been made.

Surface conditioning discs may grind the component material and embed it into the disc. This can result when more aggressive grinding of the gasket surface takes place.

General Motors strongly recommends using a plastic razor blade, plastic gasket scraper, a wood scraper or a non-metallic scraper to remove all sealer/gasket material on the surface of engine components that are to be reused. Do not use any other method or technique to remove the sealant or the gasket material from a part.

- Do not gouge or scratch any engine sealing surface during the cleaning process.
- It is not necessary to remove every speck of the old sealer.

To remove the old RTV sealant from the sealing surface, spray GM Low VOC Cleaner or an equivalent, on the mating surfaces and allow it to soak to loosen the old gasket material. Use care to avoid getting GM Low VOC Cleaner in any area other than the mating surface to be cleaned.

Use a plastic razor blade, that mounts in a scraper device or a hand held plastic razor blade, to remove old RTV sealant from a sealing surface. Use a new blade for each corresponding engine component surface. Hold the blade as parallel to the flat surface as possible.

To properly clean the sealing surfaces prior to reassembly, spray GM Low VOC Cleaner on a folded lint free shop cloth. Wipe the mating surfaces on the engine and front cover and rotate the shop cloth until there are no more visible signs of contamination on the cloth.

After the final cleaning of the parts, allow up to 5 minutes for the components to dry before applying new RTV sealant.

NOTE: After the final cleaning with GM Low VOC Cleaner and before reassembly, **DO NOT touch the cleaned surfaces with your hand. Oils from your skin WILL CONTAMINATE the surface and prevent proper bonding of the new RTV sealant.**

Typical Applications

This procedure is intended for use in the following operations:

- Building of engines in a manual low volume build process where the use of assembly lubricants and other typical conditions exist which may contaminate the component sealing surfaces in an RTV joint.
- Cleaning of surfaces contaminated with oil or other substance during the assembly operation as a special case event.

In the typical situation, both the part being assembled and the assembly to which it is to be sealed will be cleaned. An example is an oil pan assembled to a block/front cover/rear cover assembly using an RTV seal applied to the pan or the block. Both the pan and the block assembly should be cleaned prior to RTV application.

Any loose gaskets that are part of the RTV joint should not be cleaned unless it is known that they have been contaminated during the build process. Examples of loose gaskets are intake side and end seals which contact RTV used to seal a T-joint.

Assemblies supplied to GM with gaskets in place should not be cleaned unless they are known to be contaminated during the build process. Examples are rocker/cam covers with press in place gaskets using RTV at corners or T-joints.

Materials Needed

Use clean dry lint free cloths to wipe surface with approved solvent based cleaner. Examples are:

- GM Good Wrench Service Low VOC Brake Parts Cleaner
- AC Delco Non-Chlorinated Brake Parts Cleaner
- Loctite ODC - Free Cleaner & Degreaser

Procedure:

1. Identify the surfaces to which the RTV will come into contact in the assembled joint.
2. Using an approved solvent based cleaner, thoroughly soak an appropriate portion of a clean, dry cloth. Immediately wipe the surfaces with the cloth to remove any residue of oil, soap, etc.
3. Repeat step 2 using a clean portion of the cloth as many times as required until the cleanliness of the cloth after wiping the surface becomes constant in appearance. There is typically some

discoloration of the cloth after wiping however a clean surface should produce the same level of discoloration with successive wiping with a clean cloth and solvent.

4. If crevices exist in the joint such that wiping the surface would not be sufficient to clean the crevice, the approved solvent based cleaner should be directly sprayed on the joint to ensure wetting of the surfaces and removal of the contaminant. DO NOT spray rubber components directly. Care must be used to avoid getting solvent in areas other than necessary to clean the joint. Then continue with step 3.
5. Allow the surfaces to dry for a minimum of 1 minute or longer if necessary for the solvent to evaporate from the surface.
6. Do not touch the cleaned surface with anything prior to RTV application.
7. The surface is now prepared for RTV application.

Sealant Types

NOTE: The correct sealant and amount of sealant must be used in the proper location to prevent oil leaks, coolant leaks or the loosening of the fasteners. DO NOT interchange the sealants. Use only the sealant or equivalent, as specified in the service procedure.

The following two major types of sealant are commonly used in engines:

- Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV)
- Anaerobic sealant, which include the following:
 - Gasket Eliminator
 - Pipe Sealant
 - Threadlock

Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) Sealer

This type of sealant is used where two components, such as the intake manifold and the engine block, are assembled together.

Use the following information when using RTV sealant:

- Do not use RTV sealant in areas where extreme temperatures are expected. These areas include:
 - The exhaust manifold
 - The head gasket
 - Any other surfaces where a different type of sealant is specified in the service procedure
- Do not use RTV sealant unless the ambient air temperature is at least 18°C (65°F) degrees or higher.
- Always follow all the safety recommendations and the directions that are on the RTV sealant container.
- Use a plastic or wood scraper in order to remove all the RTV sealant from the components.
- The surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.

CAUTION: Do not allow the RTV sealant to enter any blind threaded hole. RTV sealant that is allowed to enter a blind threaded hole can cause hydraulic lock of the fastener when the fastener is tightened. Hydraulic lock of a fastener can lead to damage to the fastener and/or the components. Hydraulic lock of a fastener can also prevent the proper clamping loads to be obtained when the fastener is tightened. Improper clamping loads can prevent proper sealing of the components allowing leakage to occur. Preventing proper fastener tightening can allow the components to loosen or separate leading to extensive engine damage.

- Use a RTV sealant bead size as specified in the service procedure.

NOTE: The bead size is critical and is easier to maintain consistency and application with a RTV dispensing tool. This also helps to eliminate waste.

- Apply the RTV sealant bead to the inside of any bolt holes areas.
- Assemble the components while the RTV sealant is still wet to the touch, within 10 minutes.

NOTE: Do not wait for the RTV sealant to skin over.

- Tighten the fasteners in sequence, if specified and to the proper torque specifications.

NOTE: Do not overtighten the fasteners.

Anaerobic Type Gasket Eliminator Sealant

Anaerobic type gasket eliminator sealant cures in the absence of air. This type of sealant is used where two rigid parts, such as castings, are assembled together. When two rigid parts are disassembled and no sealant or gasket is readily noticeable, then the two parts were probably assembled using an anaerobic type gasket eliminator sealant.

Use the following information when using gasket eliminator sealant:

- Always follow all the safety recommendations and directions that are on the gasket eliminator sealant container.
- Apply a continuous bead of gasket eliminator sealant to one flange.
- The surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Do not allow the gasket eliminator sealed joint to cure more than 5 minutes before torquing to specification. This will result in an incorrect clamp load of assembled components.

CAUTION: Do not allow the sealant to enter a blind hole. The sealant may prevent the fastener from achieving proper clamp load, cause component damage when the fastener is tightened or lead to component failure.

- Do not overtighten the fasteners.
 - Apply the gasket eliminator sealant evenly to get a uniform thickness of the gasket eliminator sealant on the sealing surface.
 - Tighten the fasteners in sequence, if specified and to the proper torque specifications.
 - After properly tightening the fasteners, remove the excess gasket eliminator sealant from the outside of the joint.

Anaerobic Type Threadlock Sealant

Anaerobic type threadlock sealant cures in the absence of air. This type of sealant is used for threadlocking and sealing of bolts, fittings, nuts and studs. This type of sealant cures only when confined between two close fitting metal surfaces.

Use the following information when using threadlock sealant:

- Always follow all safety recommendations and directions that are on the threadlock sealant container.
- The threaded surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Apply the threadlock sealant as specified on the threadlock sealant container.
- Tighten the fasteners in sequence, if specified and to the proper torque specifications.

NOTE:

- Do not allow the threadlock sealant to cure more than 5 minutes before torquing to specification. This will result in an incorrect clamp load of assembled components.
- Do not overtighten the fasteners.

Anaerobic type pipe sealant cures in the absence of air and remains pliable when cured. This type of sealant is used where two parts are assembled together and require a leak proof joint.

Use the following information when using pipe sealant:

- Do not use pipe sealant in areas where extreme temperatures are expected. These areas include:
 - The exhaust manifold
 - The head gasket
 - Surfaces where a different sealant is specified
- Always follow all the safety recommendations and the directions that are on the pipe sealant container.
- The surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Use a pipe sealant bead of the size or quantity as specified in the service procedure.
- Apply the pipe sealant bead to the inside of any bolt hole areas.

CAUTION: Do not allow the sealant to enter a blind hole. The sealant may prevent the fastener from achieving proper clamp load, cause component damage when the fastener is tightened or lead to component failure.

- Apply a continuous bead of pipe sealant to one sealing surface.
- Tighten the fasteners in sequence, if specified and to the proper torque specifications.

NOTE: Do not overtighten the fasteners.

TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Special tools are listed and illustrated throughout this section with a complete listing at the end of the section. These tools or their equivalents, are specially designed to quickly and safely accomplish the operations for which they are intended. The use of these special tools will also minimize possible damage to engine components. Some precision measuring tools are required for inspection of certain critical components. Torque wrenches and a torque angle meter are necessary for the proper tightening of various fasteners.

To properly service the engine assembly, the following items should be readily available:

- Approved eye protection and safety gloves
 - A clean, well lit, work area
 - A suitable parts cleaning tank
 - A compressed air supply
 - Trays or storage containers to keep parts and fasteners organized
 - An adequate set of hand tools
 - Approved engine repair stand
 - An approved engine lifting device that will adequately support the weight of the components
-

2017 ACCESSORIES & EQUIPMENT

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Diagnostic Information and Procedures - CT6

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

DTC P06DA-P06DC: ENGINE OIL PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE CONTROL CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the [Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle](#) prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review [Strategy Based Diagnosis](#) for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- [Diagnostic Procedure Instructions](#) provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC P06DA

Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit

DTC P06DB

Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage

DTC P06DC

Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
Ignition	P0130, P0135, P0443, P0458, P06DA, P06DB, P16CF, P16D2, P2645, P2648	P06DA, P06DB	-	-
Control	P06DB	P06DA	P06DC	P06DD, P06DE

Circuit/System Description

The engine oil pressure control solenoid is a two port solenoid valve used to control engine oil pressure inside the mechanical engine oil pump. The ECM controls the commanded states of the engine oil pressure control solenoid with the following ECM inputs.

- Engine Speed
- Engine Oil Temperature (calculated from the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor)
- Engine Oil Pressure
- Engine Run Time

With the engine oil pressure control solenoid commanded Off, engine oil pressure is higher. When commanded On engine oil pressure is lower. The purpose of this diagnostic is to isolate an electrical problem with the engine oil pressure control solenoid or wiring.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- The system voltage is greater than 11 V.

- Engine is running

The DTCs run continuously when the above conditions are met.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

The ECM detects that the commanded state of the driver and the actual state of the control circuit do not match for a minimum of 0.25 s.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P06DB is a Type A DTC.
- DTC P06DA and P06DC are Type B DTCs.
- ECM commands the engine oil pressure control solenoid valve Off.
- ECM commands Reduced Engine Power.

Conditions for Clearing the MIL/DTC

- DTC P06DB is a Type A DTC.
- DTC P06DA and P06DC are Type B DTCs.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Engine Mechanical Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- [Circuit Testing](#)
- [Connector Repairs](#)
- [Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections](#)
- [Wiring Repairs](#)

DTC Type Reference

Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Circuit/System Verification

1. Ignition ON.
2. Verify the parameters listed below do not display Malfunction when commanding the Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve On/Decrease and Off/Increase with a scan tool.

- Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
- Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit Open Test Status
- Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
- **If Malfunction is displayed**

Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- **If Malfunction is not displayed**

3. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.

4. Verify the DTC does not set.

- **If the DTC sets**

Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- **If the DTC is not set**

5. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve, ignition ON.

2. Verify that a test lamp illuminates between the ignition circuit terminal 1 and ground.

- **If the test lamp does not illuminate and the circuit fuse is good**

1. Ignition OFF, remove the test lamp.

2. Test for less than 2 Ω in the ignition circuit end to end.

- If 2 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
- If less than 2 Ω verify the fuse is not open and there is voltage at the fuse.

- **If the test lamp does not illuminate and the circuit fuse is open**

1. Ignition OFF, remove the test lamp.

2. Test for infinite resistance between the ignition circuit and ground

NOTE: An short to ground in any circuit or shorted component supplied voltage by the fuse may cause the fuse to open and set a DTC.

- If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
- If infinite resistance, test all the components connected to fuse and replace as necessary.

- **If the test lamp illuminates**

3. Verify that a test lamp does not illuminate between the ignition circuit terminal 1 and the control circuit terminal 2.

- **If the test lamp illuminates**

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.

2. Test for infinite resistance between the control circuit and ground.

- If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground on the circuit.
- If infinite resistance, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

- **If the test lamp does not illuminate**

4. Remove the test lamp, command the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve On with a scan tool.

5. Verify the scan tool Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status parameter displays OK.

- **If OK is not displayed**

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module, ignition ON.

2. Test for less than 1 V between the control circuit and ground.

- If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage on the circuit.
- If less than 1 V, replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

- **If OK is displayed**

6. Install a 3 A fused jumper wire between the control circuit terminal 2 and the ignition circuit terminal 1.

7. Verify the scan tool Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Circuit High Voltage Test Status parameter displays Malfunction when commanding the Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve On.

- **If Malfunction is not displayed**

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the K20 Engine Control Module.

2. Test for less than 2 Ω in the control circuit end to end.

- If 2 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
- If less than 2 Ω replace the K20 Engine Control Module.

- **If Malfunction is displayed**

8. Test or replace the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.

Component Testing

Static Test

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.

2. Test for 10 - 30 Ω between the control terminal 2 and the ignition voltage terminal 1.

- **If not between 10.0-30.0 Ω**

Replace the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.

- **If between 10.0-30.0 Ω**

3. Test for infinite resistance between each terminal and the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve housing.

- **If not infinite**

Replace the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve.

- **If infinite**

4. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the [Diagnostic Repair Verification](#) after completing the repair.

- [Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Replacement](#) for engine oil pressure control solenoid valve replacement.
- [Control Module References](#) for engine control module replacement, programming and setup.

DTC P06DD OR P06DE: ENGINE OIL PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the [Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle](#) prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review [Strategy Based Diagnosis](#) for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- [Diagnostic Procedure Instructions](#) provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC P06DD

Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Stuck Off

DTC P06DE

Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve Stuck On

Circuit/System Description

The engine oil pressure control solenoid is a two port solenoid valve used to control engine oil pressure inside the mechanical engine oil pump. The ECM controls the commanded states of the engine oil pressure control solenoid with the following ECM input's.

- Engine Speed
- Engine Oil Temperature (calculated from the Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor)
- Engine Oil Pressure
- Engine Run Time

With the engine oil pressure control solenoid commanded Off, engine oil pressure is higher. When commanded On engine oil pressure is lower. The purpose of this diagnostic is to isolate either a stuck on or stuck off engine oil pressure control solenoid.

Conditions for Running the DTC

P06DD

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0114, P0117, P0118, P0119, P0128, P0335, P0336, P0521, P0522, P0523, P06DA, P06DB, P06DC, P06DD, P06DE, P111E, P2227, P2228, P2229 or P2230 is not set.
- Engine speed within range of 1, 500 RPM to 2, 500 RPM.

P06DE

- DTC P0101, P0102, P0103, P0106, P0107, P0108, P0111, P0112, P0113, P0114, P0117, P0118, P0119, P0128, P0335, P0336, P0521, P0522, P0523, P06DA, P06DB, P06DC, P06DD, P06DE, P111E, P2227, P2228, P2229 or P2230 is not set.
- Engine running for greater than 20 s.
- Engine speed is within range of 1500 RPM to 2500 RPM.
- Engine oil pressure control solenoid in low pressure for greater than 1.5 s.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

P06DD or P06DE

Engine oil pressure is above or below a calibrated amount during the time the solenoid is changing from ON to OFF states.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

P06DD

DTC P06DD is a Type B DTC.

P06DE

DTC P06DE is a Type A DTC.

- Reduced Engine Power=Active
- P16 Instrument Cluster=Reduced Engine Power
- Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid Valve=Inactive
- Engine Oil Pressure=High

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

P06DD

DTC P06DD is a Type B DTC.

P06DE

DTC P06DE is a Type A DTC.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

[COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX](#)

- [Circuit Testing](#)
- [Connector Repairs](#)
- [Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections](#)
- [Wiring Repairs](#)

[Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code \(DTC\) Type Definitions](#)

[Control Module References](#) for scan tool information

[Circuit/System Verification](#)

NOTE: The engine oil level and condition has a major impact on the engine oil pressure control system. Debris in the oil can interfere with the engine oil pressure control solenoid valve operation. Inspect for dirty or degraded crankcase oil. The engine may require an oil change. Inquire with the customer when the last oil change was performed. You may also monitor the scan tool Engine Oil Life Remaining parameter. Advise the customer an oil change may be required.

1. Verify correct engine oil level and condition.
2. Engine Running, increase and maintain the engine speed at 1, 800 RPM.
3. Verify the scan tool Engine Oil Pressure parameter changes greater than 30 kPa (4 PSI) when commanding the Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid On and Off.
 - **If the parameter does not change**
Replace the Q44 Engine Oil Pressure Control Solenoid.
 - **If the parameter changes**
4. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
5. Verify the DTC does not set.
 - **If the DTC sets**
Refer to [Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing](#).
 - **If the DTC is not set**
6. All OK.

[Repair Instructions](#)

Perform the [Diagnostic Repair Verification](#) after completing the repair.

[Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Replacement](#) for engine oil pressure control solenoid replacement.

SYMPTOMS - ENGINE MECHANICAL

[Strategy Based Diagnostics](#)

1. Perform the [Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle](#) before using the symptom tables, if applicable.

2. Review the system operations in order to familiarize yourself with the system functions. Refer to [Disassembled Views](#) , [Engine Component Description](#) and [Lubrication Description](#) .

All diagnosis on a vehicle should follow a logical process. Strategy based diagnostics is a uniform approach for repairing all systems. The diagnostic flow may always be used in order to resolve a system condition. The diagnostic flow is the place to start when repairs are necessary.

Visual/Physical Inspection

- Inspect for aftermarket devices which could affect the operation of the engine.
- Inspect the easily accessible or visible system components for obvious damage or conditions which could cause the symptom.
- Check for the correct oil level, proper oil viscosity and correct filter application.
- Verify the exact operating conditions under which the concern exists. Note factors such as engine RPM, ambient temperature, engine temperature, amount of engine warm-up time and other specifics.
- Compare the engine sounds, if applicable, to a known good engine and make sure you are not trying to correct a normal condition.

Intermittent

Test the vehicle under the same conditions that the customer reported in order to verify the system is operating properly.

Symptom List

Refer to a symptom diagnostic procedure from the following list in order to diagnose the symptom:

- [Base Engine Misfire without Internal Engine Noises](#)
- [Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Internal Lower Engine Noises](#)
- [Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Valve Train Noise](#)
- [Base Engine Misfire with Coolant Consumption](#)
- [Base Engine Misfire with Excessive Oil Consumption](#)
- [Engine Noise on Start-Up, but Only Lasting a Few Seconds](#)
- [Upper Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed](#)
- [Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed](#)
- [Engine Noise Under Load](#)
- [Engine Will Not Crank - Crankshaft Will Not Rotate](#)
- [Coolant in Combustion Chamber](#)
- [Coolant in Engine Oil](#)
- [Engine Compression Test \(Except Hybrid\)Engine Compression Test \(Hybrid\)](#)
- [Turbocharger Leaking Fluids Externally](#)
- [Turbocharger Hissing Noise](#)
- [Turbocharger Noise](#)
- [Turbocharger Smoke or Smell](#)
- [Turbocharger Loss of Boost Pressure](#)
- [Oil Consumption Diagnosis](#)
- [Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing](#)
- [Oil Leak Diagnosis](#)
- [Drive Belt Chirping, Squeal and Whine Diagnosis](#)
- [Drive Belt Rumbling and Vibration Diagnosis](#)
- [Drive Belt Falls Off and Excessive Wear Diagnosis](#)
- [Drive Belt Tensioner Diagnosis](#)

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITHOUT INTERNAL ENGINE NOISES

Cause	Correction
Abnormalities, severe cracking, bumps or missing areas in the accessory drive belt Abnormalities in the accessory drive system and/or components may cause engine RPM variations and lead to a misfire DTC. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Replace the drive belt.
Worn, damaged or mis-aligned accessory drive components or excessive pulley runout may lead to a misfire DTC. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Inspect the components and repair or replace as required.
A loose or improperly installed engine flywheel or crankshaft balancer A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Repair or replace the flywheel and/or balancer as required.
Restricted exhaust system A severe restriction in the exhaust flow can cause significant loss of engine performance and may set a DTC. Possible causes of restrictions include collapsed or dented pipes or plugged mufflers and/or catalytic converters.	Repair or replace as required.
Improperly installed or damaged vacuum hoses	Repair or replace as required.
Improper sealing between the intake manifold and cylinder heads or throttle body.	Replace the intake manifold, gaskets, cylinder heads and/or throttle body as required.
Improperly installed or damaged MAP sensor The sealing grommet of the MAP sensor should not be torn or damaged.	Repair or replace the MAP sensor as required.
Damage to the MAP sensor housing	Replace the intake manifold.
Worn or loose rocker arms The rocker arm bearing end caps and/or needle bearings should be intact and in the proper position.	Replace the valve rocker arms as required.
Stuck valves Carbon buildup on the valve stem can cause the valve not to close properly.	Repair or replace as required.
Excessively worn or mis-aligned timing chain	Replace the timing chain and sprockets as required.
Worn camshaft lobes	Replace the camshaft and valve lash adjusters.
Excessive oil pressure A lubrication system with excessive oil pressure may lead to excessive valve lifter pump up and loss of compression.	• Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. • Repair or replace the oil pump as required. • Replace the oil control valve solenoid as required.
Faulty cylinder head gaskets and/or cracking or other damage to the cylinder heads and engine block cooling system passages Coolant consumption may or may not cause the engine to overheat.	• Inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant. • Inspect the cylinder heads, engine block and/or head gaskets. • Repair or replace as required.

Cause	Correction
Worn piston rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	• Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. • Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to <u>Engine Compression Test (Except Hybrid)</u> and/or <u>Engine Compression Test (Hybrid)</u>. • Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to identify the cause. • Repair or replace as required.
A damaged crankshaft reluctor wheel A damaged crankshaft reluctor wheel can result in different symptoms depending on the severity and location of the damage. • Systems with electronic communications, DIS or coil per cylinder and severe reluctor ring damage may exhibit periodic loss of crankshaft position, stop delivering a signal and then re-sync the crankshaft position. • Systems with electronic communication, DIS or coil per cylinder and slight reluctor ring damage may exhibit no loss of crankshaft position and no misfire may occur. However, a P0300 DTC may be set. • Systems with mechanical communications, high voltage switch and severe reluctor ring damage may cause additional pulses and effect fuel and spark delivery to the point of generating a P0300 DTC or P0336.	Replace the sensor and/or crankshaft as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH ABNORMAL INTERNAL LOWER ENGINE NOISES

Cause	Correction
Abnormalities, severe cracking, bumps or missing areas in the accessory drive belt Abnormalities in the accessory drive system and/or components may cause engine RPM variations, noises similar to a faulty lower engine and also lead to a misfire condition. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Replace the drive belt.
Worn, damaged or mis-aligned accessory drive components or excessive pulley runout A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Inspect the components, repair or replace as required.
Loose or improperly installed engine flywheel or crankshaft balancer A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Repair or replace the flywheel and/or balancer as required.

Cause	Correction
Worn piston rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	- Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. - Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to Engine Compression Test (Except Hybrid) and/or Engine Compression Test (Hybrid). - Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to determine the cause. - Repair or replace as required.
Worn crankshaft thrust bearings Severely worn thrust surfaces on the crankshaft and/or thrust bearing may permit fore and aft movement of the crankshaft and create a DTC without an actual misfire condition.	Replace the crankshaft and bearings as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH ABNORMAL VALVE TRAIN NOISE

Cause	Correction
Worn or loose rocker arms The rocker arm bearing end caps and/or needle bearings should be intact within the rocker arm assembly.	Replace the valve rocker arms as required.
Stuck valves Carbon buildup on the valve stem can cause the valve to not close properly.	Repair or replace as required.
Excessively worn or mis-aligned timing chain	Replace the timing chain and sprockets as required.
Worn camshaft lobes	Replace the camshaft, valve lash adjusters and roller finger followers.
Sticking valve lash adjusters	Replace as required.
Malfunctioning camshaft position actuators - improper oil viscosity or contamination.	1. Verify correct oil pressure. If low, inspect the bottom of the oil filter for oil filter drain back feature. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. 2. Isolate the noise to a specific camshaft position actuator. Disconnect the electrical connector on the camshaft position actuator solenoid valves and start the vehicle. If noise is gone, repeat procedure to limit to an individual actuator. Refer to Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake or Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH COOLANT CONSUMPTION

Cause	Correction

Cause	Correction
Faulty cylinder head gasket and/or cracking or other damage to the cylinder head and engine block cooling system passages. Coolant consumption may or may not cause the engine to overheat.	- Inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant. - Perform a cylinder leak down test. - Inspect the cylinder head and engine block for damage to the coolant passages and/or a faulty head gasket. - Repair or replace as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION

Cause	Correction
Worn valves, valve guides and/or valve stem oil seals	- Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. - Repair or replace as required.
Worn piston rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	- Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. - Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to Engine Compression Test (Except Hybrid) and/or Engine Compression Test (Hybrid). - Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to determine the cause. - Repair or replace as required.

ENGINE NOISE ON START-UP, BUT ONLY LASTING A FEW SECONDS

Cause	Correction
Incorrect oil filter without anti-drainback feature	Install the correct oil filter.
Incorrect oil viscosity	- Drain the oil. - Install the correct viscosity oil.
High valve lash adjuster leak down rate	Replace the lash adjusters as required.
Worn crankshaft thrust bearing	- Inspect the thrust bearing and crankshaft. - Repair or replace as required.
Damaged or faulty oil filter by-pass valve	- Inspect the oil filter by-pass valve for proper operation. - Repair or replace as required.

Cause	Correction
Malfunctioning camshaft position actuators - improper oil viscosity or contamination.	1. Verify correct oil pressure. If low, inspect the bottom of the oil filter for oil filter drain back feature. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. 2. Isolate the noise to a specific camshaft position actuator. Disconnect the electrical connector on the camshaft position actuator solenoid valves and start the vehicle. If noise is gone, repeat procedure to limit to an individual actuator. Refer to Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake or Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust.

UPPER ENGINE NOISE, REGARDLESS OF ENGINE SPEED

Cause	Correction
Low oil pressure	• Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. • Repair or replace as required.
Worn valve rocker arm	Replace the valve rocker arm.
Improper lubrication to the valve rocker arms	Inspect the following components and repair or replace as required: • The valve rocker arm • The valve lifter • The oil filter bypass valve • The oil pump and pump screen • The engine block oil galleries
Broken valve spring	Replace the valve spring.
Worn or dirty valve lash adjusters	Replace the valve lash adjusters.
Stretched or broken timing chain and/or damaged sprocket teeth	Replace the timing chain and sprockets.
Worn, damaged or faulty timing chain tensioners	Replace tensioners
Worn engine camshaft lobes	• Inspect the engine camshaft lobes. • Replace the camshaft and valve lash adjusters as required.
Worn valve guides or valve stems	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The valves • The valve guides
Stuck valves Carbon on the valve stem or valve seat may cause the valve to stay open.	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The valves • The valve guides

LOWER ENGINE NOISE, REGARDLESS OF ENGINE SPEED

Cause	Correction
Low oil pressure	• Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. • Repair or replace damaged components as required.
Worn accessory drive components - abnormalities, such as severe cracking, bumps or missing areas in the accessory drive belt and/or misalignment of system components	1. Inspect the accessory drive system. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Loose or damaged crankshaft balancer	1. Inspect the crankshaft balancer. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Detonation or spark knock	Verify the correct operation of the ignition system. Refer to Symptoms - Engine Controls .
Loose torque converter bolts	1. Inspect the torque converter bolts and flywheel. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Loose or damaged flywheel	Repair or replace the flywheel.
Damaged oil pan, contacting the oil pump screen - an oil pan that has been damaged, may improperly position the oil pump screen, preventing proper oil flow to the oil pump.	1. Inspect the oil pan. 2. Inspect the oil pump screen. 3. Repair or replace as required.
Oil pump screen loose, damaged or restricted	1. Inspect the oil pump screen. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Excessive piston-to-cylinder bore clearance	1. Inspect the piston and cylinder bore. 2. Repair as required.
Excessive piston pin-to-bore clearance	1. Inspect the piston, piston pin and the connecting rod. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Excessive connecting rod bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The connecting rod bearings • The connecting rods • The crankshaft • The crankshaft journals
Excessive crankshaft bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The crankshaft bearings • The crankshaft journals

Cause	Correction
Incorrect piston, piston pin and connecting rod installation - pistons must be installed with the mark or dimple on the top of the piston, facing the front of the engine. Piston pins must be centered in the connecting rod pin bore.	1. Verify the pistons, piston pins and connecting rods are installed correctly. 2. Repair as required.

ENGINE NOISE UNDER LOAD

Cause	Correction
Low oil pressure	1. Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. 2. Repair or replace as required.
Detonation or spark knock	Verify the correct operation of the ignition. Refer to Symptoms - Engine Controls .
Loose torque converter bolts	1. Inspect the torque converter bolts and flywheel. 2. Repair as required.
Cracked flywheel, automatic transmission	1. Inspect the flywheel bolts and flywheel. 2. Repair as required.
Excessive connecting rod bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The connecting rod bearings • The connecting rods • The crankshaft
Excessive crankshaft bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required: • The crankshaft bearings • The crankshaft journals • The cylinder block crankshaft bearing bore
Malfunctioning camshaft position actuators - improper oil viscosity or contamination.	1. Verify correct oil pressure. If low, inspect the bottom of the oil filter for oil filter drain back feature. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. 2. Isolate the noise to a specific camshaft position actuator. Disconnect the electrical connector on the camshaft position actuator solenoid valves and start the vehicle. If noise is gone, repeat procedure to limit to an individual actuator. Refer to Camshaft Position Actuator Intake Solenoid Valve Replacement or Camshaft Position Actuator Exhaust Solenoid Valve Replacement.

ENGINE WILL NOT CRANK - CRANKSHAFT WILL NOT ROTATE

Cause	Correction
Seized accessory drive system component	1. Remove accessory drive belts. 2. Rotate crankshaft by hand at the balancer or flywheel location.
Hydraulically locked cylinder • Coolant/antifreeze in cylinder • Oil in cylinder • Fuel in cylinder	1. Remove spark plugs and check for fluid. 2. Inspect for broken head gasket. 3. Inspect for cracked engine block or cylinder head. 4. Inspect for a sticking fuel injector. 5. Inspect for cracked cylinder wall.
Seized automatic transmission torque converter	1. Remove the torque converter bolts. 2. Rotate crankshaft by hand at the balancer or flywheel location.
Seized manual transmission	1. Disengage the clutch. 2. Rotate crankshaft by hand at the balancer or flywheel location.
Broken timing chain and/or gears	1. Inspect timing chain and gears. 2. Repair as required.
Seized balance shaft	1. Inspect balance shaft. 2. Repair as required.
Material in cylinder • Broken valve • Piston material • Foreign material • Cracked cylinder wall	1. Inspect cylinder for damaged components and/or foreign materials. 2. Inspect for fallen cylinder wall. 3. Repair or replace as required.
Seized crankshaft or connecting rod bearings	1. Inspect crankshaft and connecting rod bearings. 2. Inspect for fallen cylinder wall. 3. Repair as required.
Bent or broken connecting rod	1. Inspect connecting rods. 2. Repair as required.
Broken crankshaft	1. Inspect crankshaft. 2. Repair as required.

COOLANT IN COMBUSTION CHAMBER

Cause	Correction

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: Excessive white smoke and/or coolant type odor coming from the exhaust pipe may indicate coolant in the combustion chamber. Low coolant levels, an inoperative cooling fan or a faulty thermostat may lead to an "overtemperature" condition which may cause engine component damage. NOTE: While not always conclusive, use of hydrocarbon block test kits may reveal hydrocarbons indicating combustion chamber gases in cooling system. It is important to follow the kit instructions. This is not a substitute for service information. Combustion leak tests are available from a wide variety of aftermarket suppliers. 1. A slower than normal cranking speed may indicate coolant entering the combustion chamber. Refer to Engine Will Not Crank - Crankshaft Will Not Rotate. 2. Remove the spark plugs and inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant or coolant in the cylinder bore. 3. Inspect by performing a cylinder leak-down test. During this test, excessive air bubbles within the coolant may indicate a faulty gasket or damaged component. 4. Inspect by performing a cylinder compression test. Two cylinders "side-by-side" on the engine block, with low compression, may indicate a failed cylinder head gasket. Refer to Engine Compression Test (Except Hybrid) and/or Engine Compression Test (Hybrid).	
Faulty cylinder head gasket	Replace the head gasket and components as required. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection and Cylinder Head Replacement .
Warped cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection .
Cracked cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket.
Cylinder head or block porosity	Replace the components as required.

COOLANT IN ENGINE OIL

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: Foamy or discolored oil or an engine oil "overfill" condition may indicate coolant entering the engine crankcase. Low coolant levels, an inoperative cooling fan or a faulty thermostat may lead to an "overtemperature" condition which may cause engine component damage. Contaminated engine oil and oil filter should be changed. 1. Inspect the oil for excessive foaming or an overfill condition. Oil diluted by coolant may not properly lubricate the crankshaft bearings and may lead to component damage. Refer to Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed. 2. Inspect by performing a cylinder leak-down test. During this test, excessive air bubbles within the cooling system may indicate a faulty gasket or damaged component. 3. Inspect by performing a cylinder compression test. Two cylinders "side-by-side" on the engine block with low compression may indicate a failed cylinder head gasket. Refer to Engine Compression Test (Except Hybrid) and/or Engine Compression Test (Hybrid).	
Faulty cylinder head gasket	Replace the head gasket and components as required. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection and Cylinder Head Replacement .
Warped cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection .
Cracked cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket.
Cylinder head or block porosity	Replace the components as required.

ENGINE COMPRESSION TEST (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Special Tools

Equivalent regional tools:[Special Tools](#)

A compression pressure test of the engine cylinders determines the condition of the piston rings, the valves and the head gaskets.

1. Connect a battery charger to the battery for the duration of the test to maintain an adequate battery level.

NOTE: **The battery must be at or near full charge.**

2. Engine OFF.
3. Remove the ignition coils and spark plugs from all cylinders. Refer to [Spark Plug Replacement](#) .
4. Connect the GDS2 to the vehicle and select "Compression Test". Enabling the Compression Test will disable the fuel pump, fuel injectors and spark. The throttle body is opened to a Wide Open Throttle (WOT) position. The GDS2 will also automatically control the cranking procedure for many applications. If cranking control is not available use a remote start switch in place of the Starter Relay to control cranking.
5. Measure the engine compression, using the following procedure:
 1. Install the **EN-51749** adapter into the spark plug hole.
 2. Install the **EN-51749** gauge into the **EN-51749** adapter.
 3. Use a remote start switch to crank the engine. If cranking function exists via GDS2, this can be used as an alternative method. Record the reading after the cranking cycle completes.

NOTE: **When the compression measurement is normal, the compression builds up quickly and evenly to the specified compression on each cylinder.**

4. Repeat the compression test for each cylinder.
6. Compare the compression readings from all of the cylinders.
 - The lowest reading should not be less than 70 percent of the highest reading.
 - No cylinder should read less than 690 kPa (100 psi).
 - For example, if the highest pressure in any 1 cylinder is 1035 kPa (150 psi), the lowest allowable pressure for any other cylinder would be 725 kPa (105 psi). ($1035 \times 70\% = 725$) ($150 \times 70\% = 105$).
7. The following are indicators of potential problems:
 - When low compression is caused by the piston rings, compression is low on the first stroke and tends to build up on the following strokes, but does not reach normal. Compression improves considerably with the addition of oil to the cylinder. Use approximately 3 squirts of oil from a plunger-type oiler into the cylinder and replace the gauge and measure again.
 - When low compression is caused by the valves, the measurement is low on the first stroke and does not build up even with the addition of oil.
 - Leaking head gaskets will provide the same results as worn valves but engine coolant may be identified in the crankcase. In addition, a leaking head gasket will give low readings on paired cylinders.
8. Disconnect GDS2 diagnostic tool or remote start switch.
9. Install the spark plugs for all cylinders. Refer to [Spark Plug Replacement](#) .
10. Install the ignition coils for all cylinders. Refer to [Ignition Coil Replacement](#) .

ENGINE COMPRESSION TEST (HYBRID)

Special Tools

EN-51749 Compression Gauge Tester Kit

Equivalent regional tools:[Special Tools](#)

1. Charge the battery if the battery is not fully charged.

NOTE: **DO NOT leave vehicle connected to charge port or theft deterrent system will be active and compression test will not run.**

2. Remove the ignition coils and spark plugs from all cylinders. Refer to [Ignition Coil Replacement](#).
3. Place vehicle into service mode and connect GDS.

NOTE: **In order to perform the compression test it will be necessary to use GDS in order to crank the engine.**

4. Ensure that the vehicle hood is closed. The compression test function will not operate on GDS with the hood open.
5. Once vehicle VIN is recorded and you are at the vehicle selection screen, select "Enter" and then select "Module Diagnostics" - "Engine Control Module" then "Control Functions" on the menu screens. DO NOT select "Compression Test" at this time. When you reach this point stop and turn off vehicle.
6. Without compression gauge attached, put vehicle back into service mode then select "Compression Test" and then select "Crank" on the GDS menu screens. The engine will now crank to allow any foreign substances to be removed from the cylinders. Once vehicle has performed crank function turn vehicle off.

NOTE: **You must select crank on the compression test diagnostic screen within 10 seconds of turning key on or the theft deterrent feature will be enabled and the compression test will not run. If this occurs it will be necessary to turn off vehicle for at least one minute and then back on to reset this feature.**

7. Install the **EN-51749** gauge in the spark plug bore for the cylinder that is being checked. It may be necessary to route the compression gauge past the air inlet grille pane in order to maintain the hood closed during testing.
8. Put the vehicle into service mode then select OK and then select "Crank" on the GDS menu screens. The engine will now crank and then stop. Turn vehicle off.
9. Record the compression reading for the cylinder just tested.
10. Repeat starting at step 7 for all remaining cylinders. All 4 cylinders must be tested to obtain valid test results. Record the readings.
11. If a cylinder has low compression, inject approximately 15 ml (1 tablespoon) of engine oil into the combustion chamber through the spark plug hole. Measure the compression again and record the reading.
12. The minimum compression in any 1 cylinder should not be less than 70 percent of the highest cylinder. No cylinder should read less than 690 kPa (100 psi). For example, if the highest pressure in any 1 cylinder is 1,035 kPa (150 psi), the lowest allowable pressure for any other cylinder would be 725 kPa (105 psi). ($1,035 \times 70\% = 725$) ($150 \times 70\% = 105$).
 - Normal - Compression builds up quickly and evenly to the specified compression for each cylinder.
 - Piston Rings Leaking - Compression is low on the first stroke. Compression builds up with the following strokes, but does not reach normal. Compression improves considerably when you add oil.
 - Valves Leaking - Compression is low on the first stroke. Compression usually does not build up on the following strokes. Compression does not improve much when you add oil.
 - If 2 adjacent cylinders have lower than normal compression and injecting oil into the cylinders does not increase the compression, the cause may be a head gasket leaking between the cylinders.

TURBOCHARGER LEAKING FLUIDS EXTERNALLY

Condition	Action

Condition	Action
Leaking Coolant from Coolant interfaces; Feed and/or Return Pipe	• Inspect Seal Surfaces on Bearing Housing, Pipes and Banjo Bolt • If Turbo Seal Surface is damaged replace turbo • If Pipe Seal Surface is damaged replace Pipe • If Banjo Bolt Seal Surface is damaged replace Banjo Bolt • Reassemble with new seals in all cases
Leaking Coolant from area other than Coolant interfaces; NOT Feed and/or Return Pipe	Replace component that is leaking
Leaking Oil from Oil interfaces; Feed and/or Return Pipe	• Inspect Seal Surfaces on Bearing Housing, Pipes and Bolts • If Turbo Seal Surface is damaged replace turbo • If Pipe Seal Surface is damaged replace Pipe • If Bolt Seal Surface is damaged replace Bolt • Reassemble with new seals in all cases
Oil on Compressor Cover	• Check for correct PCV System functionality, refer to <u>Crankcase Ventilation System Inspection/Diagnosis</u> • Check Turbocharger Oil Drain Pipe for restriction • Check PCV connection in Compressor Housing, inspect O-ring • Check Fresh Air Duct connection at Compressor inlet, look for damage and replace if necessary • Check Compressor Outlet connection, look for damage and replace if necessary
All Other External Turbocharger Leaks	Replace Turbocharger

TURBOCHARGER HISSING NOISE

Condition	Action
Air inlet leaks or obstructions	Inspect for leaks or obstructions in the turbocharger inlet.
Leaking or restricted exhaust system	1. Inspect for a leak in the exhaust system. 2. Inspect for a restricted exhaust system.

Condition	Action
Leaking or restricted intake system	- Using less than 34 kPa (5 PSI) to pressurize the intake system, inspect for leaks in the following components: - Charge Air Cooler - Charge Air Cooler Outlet and Inlet Ducts - Intake Manifold - Purge Lines - Inspect for obstructions in the intake system.

TURBOCHARGER NOISE

Some noise is normal. Compare to a known good vehicle.

Condition	Action
Compressor Inlet leaks or Obstructions	Inspect for leaks or obstructions in the Turbocharger inlet.
Compressor Outlet Leaks or Obstruction	Inspect for leaks or obstructions in the Turbocharger outlet.
Charge Air Cooler and Engine Intake system Leaks or Obstructions	- Inspect for leaks - Inspect for obstructions
Damaged Electric Recirculation Valve	- Check Seal to Compressor Cover - Check DTCs for Bypass/Recirculation codes, replace if necessary
Compressor/Turbine Wheel Damage - Bent or Broken Blades	Replace the Turbocharger.
Compressor/Turbine Wheel to Housing contact	Replace the Turbocharger.

TURBOCHARGER SMOKE OR SMELL

Condition	Action
Oil or Coolant Leak	Correct the leak.
Exhaust Leak	- Inspect Gaskets and Sealing Surfaces - Correct Leak - Look for external cracks in Turbocharger components - Replace turbocharger assembly if external cracks found NOTE: Cracks in the Turbine Inlet Partition Wall are acceptable.
Nearby Component Out of Position/Touching Turbocharger	Check for Turbine housing for contact with nearby components.

TURBOCHARGER LOSS OF BOOST PRESSURE

--

Condition	Action
Perceived Loss of Boost	• Check DTC codes • No Codes Present - Do not replace Turbocharger

CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

Special Tools

EN 35667-A Cylinder Head Leakdown Tester

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

NOTE: A leakage test may be performed in order to measure cylinder/combustion chamber leakage. High leakage may indicate one or more of the following:

- Worn or burnt valves
- Broken valve springs
- Stuck valve lash adjusters
- Incorrect valve lash/adjustment
- Damaged piston
- Worn piston rings
- Worn or scored cylinder bore
- Damaged cylinder head gasket
- Cracked or damaged cylinder head
- Cracked or damaged engine block

1. Disconnect the battery ground negative cable.

WARNING: Unless directed otherwise, the ignition must be OFF with the key removed and all electrical loads must be OFF before servicing any electrical component. Disconnect the negative battery cable to prevent an electrical spark should a tool or equipment come in contact with an exposed electrical terminal. Failure to follow these precautions may result in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle or its components.

For Vehicles equipped with OnStar[®] (UE1) with Back Up Battery: The Back Up Battery is a redundant power supply to allow limited OnStar[®] functionality in the event of a main vehicle battery power disruption to the VCIM (OnStar[®] module). Do not disconnect the main vehicle battery or remove the OnStar[®] fuse with the ignition key in any position other than OFF. Retained accessory power should be allowed to time out or be disabled (simply opening the driver door should disable retained accessory power) before disconnecting power. Disconnecting power to the OnStar[®] module in any way while the ignition is On or with retained accessory power activated may cause activation of the OnStar[®] Back-Up Battery system and will discharge and permanently damage the back-up battery. Once the Back-Up Battery is activated it will stay on until it has completely discharged. The back-up battery is not rechargeable and once activated the back-up battery must be replaced.

2. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to [Spark Plug Replacement](#) in Engine Controls.

3. Rotate the crankshaft to place the piston in the cylinder being tested at Top Dead Center (TDC) of the compression stroke.
4. Install the **EN 35667-A** tester or equivalent.
5. Apply shop air pressure to the **EN 35667-A** tester and adjust according to the manufacturers instructions.

NOTE: It may be necessary to hold the crankshaft balancer bolt to prevent the engine from rotating.

6. Record the cylinder leakage value. Cylinder leakage that exceeds 25 percent is considered excessive and may require component service. In excessive leakage situations, inspect for the following conditions:
 - Air leakage sounds at the throttle body or air inlet hose that may indicate a worn or burnt intake valve or a broken valve spring.
 - Air leakage sounds at the exhaust system tailpipe that may indicate a worn or burnt exhaust valve or a broken valve spring.
 - Air leakage sounds from the crankcase, oil level indicator tube or oil fill tube that may indicate worn piston rings, a damaged piston, a worn or scored cylinder bore, a damaged engine block or a damaged cylinder head.
 - Air bubbles in the cooling system may indicate a damaged cylinder head or a damaged cylinder head gasket.
7. Perform the leakage test on the remaining cylinders and record the values.

OIL CONSUMPTION DIAGNOSIS

Excessive oil consumption, not due to leaks, is the use of 0.9 L (1 qt) or greater of engine oil within 3, 200 kilometers (2, 000 miles). The causes of excessive oil consumption include the following conditions:

- External oil leaks

Tighten bolts and/or replace gaskets and oil seals as necessary.

- Incorrect oil level or improper reading of oil level indicator

With the vehicle on a level surface, allow adequate drain down time and inspect for the correct oil level.

- Improper oil viscosity

Use recommended SAE viscosity for the prevailing temperatures.

- Continuous high speed driving and/or severe usage
- Crankcase ventilation system restrictions or malfunctioning components
- Valve guides and/or valve stem oil seals worn or the seal omitted

Ream guides and install oversize service valves and/or new valve stem oil seals.

- Piston rings broken, improperly installed, worn or not seated properly

Allow adequate time for rings to seat. Replace broken or worn rings, as necessary.

- Piston improperly installed or mis-fitted

OIL PRESSURE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

Special Tools

- **EN-21867-850** Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter
- **GE-21867-A** Oil Pressure Gauge Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. With the vehicle on a level surface, allow adequate drain down time of 2-3 minutes and measure for a low oil level.

Add the recommended grade engine oil and fill the crankcase until the oil level measures full on the oil level indicator.

2. Run the engine and verify low or no oil pressure on the vehicle gauge or light.

Listen for a noisy valve train or a knocking noise.

3. Inspect for the following:

- Correct oil filter with anti-drain back feature and O-ring on the cylinder block side of the filter
- Oil diluted by moisture or unburned fuel mixtures
- Improper oil viscosity for the expected temperature
- Incorrect or malfunctioning oil pressure sender
- Incorrect or malfunctioning oil pressure gauge
- Plugged oil filter
- Malfunctioning oil bypass valve

4. Remove the oil pressure sender or another engine block oil gallery plug.

5. Install **EN-21867-850** adapter and **GE-21867** gauge and measure the engine oil pressure.

6. Compare the readings to specifications. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .

7. If the engine oil pressure is below specifications, inspect the engine for one or more of the following:

- Correct oil filter with anti-drain back feature and O-ring on the cylinder block side of the filter
- Oil pump worn or dirty

Refer to [Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Cleaning and Inspection](#) .

- Oil pump screen loose, plugged or damaged
- Oil pump screen O-ring seal missing or damaged
- Malfunctioning oil control valve solenoid
- Excessive bearing clearance

Refer to [Crankshaft and Bearing Cleaning and Inspection](#) .

- Cracked, porous or restricted oil galleries
- Oil gallery plugs missing or incorrectly installed

Refer to [Engine Block Assemble](#) .

- Broken lash adjusters

OIL LEAK DIAGNOSIS

Step	Action	Yes	No
DEFINITION: You can repair most fluid leaks by first, visually locating the leak, repairing or replacing the component or by resealing the gasket surface. Once the leak is identified, determine the cause of the leak. Repair the cause of the leak as well as the leak itself.			

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1. Operate the vehicle until it reaches normal operating temperature. Refer to Engine Mechanical Specifications . 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface, over a large sheet of paper or other clean surface. 3. Wait 15 minutes. 4. Check for drippings. Are drippings present?	Go to Step 2	System OK
2	Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 3
3	1. Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. 2. Check for leaks at the following locations: • Sealing surfaces • Fittings • Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 4
4	1. Completely clean the entire engine and surrounding components. 2. Operate the vehicle for several miles at normal operating temperature and at varying speeds. 3. Park the vehicle on a level surface, over a large sheet of paper or other clean surface. 4. Wait 15 minutes. 5. Identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak. Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 5
5	1. Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. 2. Check for leaks at the following locations: • Sealing surfaces • Fittings • Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 6

Step	Action	Yes	No
6	1. Completely clean the entire engine and surrounding components. 2. Apply an aerosol-type powder, for example, baby powder or foot powder, to the suspected area. 3. Operate the vehicle for several miles at normal operating temperature and at varying speeds. 4. Identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak, from the discolorations in the powder surface. Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 7
7	1. Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. 2. Check for leaks at the following locations: • Sealing surfaces • Fittings • Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 8
8	Use EN 28428-E Dye and Light Kit, in order to identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions when using the tool. Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 9
9	1. Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. 2. Check for leaks at the following locations: • Sealing surfaces • Fittings • Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	System OK

Step	Action	Yes	No
10	1. Inspect the engine for mechanical damage. Special interest should be shown to the following areas: • Higher than recommended fluid levels • Higher than recommended fluid pressures • Plugged or malfunctioning fluid filters or pressure bypass valves • Plugged or malfunctioning engine ventilation system • Improperly tightened or damaged fasteners • Cracked or porous components • Improper sealants or gaskets where required • Improper sealant or gasket installation • Damaged or worn gaskets or seals • Damaged or worn sealing surfaces 2. Inspect the engine for customer modifications. Is there mechanical damage or customer modifications to the engine?	Go to Step 11	System OK
11	Repair or replace all damaged or modified components. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 1	-

CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM INSPECTION/DIAGNOSIS

Special Tools

EN 23951 Valve Manometer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Verify clean air cleaner.
2. Verify oil fill cap is in place.
3. Verify oil level indicator is installed.
4. Remove the oil level indicator. Install a **EN 23951** valve manometer or equivalent, into the oil level indicator hole.
5. Start the engine.
6. Check for slight vacuum. The vacuum level should be less than 3.377 kPa (1 in Hg).
7. If vacuum is higher, inspect and verify that the clean air hose from cam cover to air intake is not blocked or kinked.
8. If vacuum is in the normal range, remove the PCV line from the fresh air valve near oil fill cap. Block fresh air valve and also plug the fresh air hose. Vacuum should increase on the manometer. If held too long, vacuum will be drawn through the crankshaft seals creating a sucking sound.
9. If vacuum does not increase, the orifice in the camshaft cover assembly could be plugged. The valve is between the camshaft cover assembly and the cylinder head assembly.
10. If there is zero vacuum or pressure, verify compression of the engine.

11. If compression is normal, check for a blocked orifice at the camshaft cover assembly. Clean the orifice.

12. The hose from valve cover to the turbo is also for the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) and is used for PCV flow under normal operation and only PCV flow during turbo boost conditions. If the hose is plugged, replace the PCV hose assembly and PCV fitting assembly at the turbocharger.

Concern	Action
External Oil Leak	Inspect for any of the following conditions: • Plugged air intake system • Plugged positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) orifice/check valve in the camshaft cover assembly • Plugged or kinked PCV hoses • Damaged or incorrectly installed PCV hoses • Excessive crankcase pressure • Plugged PCV hose from camshaft cover to turbocharger
Rough Idle	Inspect for any of the following conditions: • Plugged or incorrectly installed air intake system • Plugged PCV orifice/check valve in the camshaft cover assembly • Plugged or kinked PCV hoses • Leaking or damaged PCV hoses • Leaking PCV hose from camshaft cover to turbocharger
Stalling or Slow Idle Speed	Inspect for any of the following conditions: • Plugged air intake system • Plugged PCV orifice in the camshaft cover assembly • Plugged or kinked PCV hoses • Leaking or damaged PCV hoses • Leaking PCV hose from camshaft cover to turbocharger
High Idle Speed	Inspect for any of the following conditions: • Air intake system incorrectly installed • Leaking or damaged PCV hoses
Sludge in the Engine	Inspect for any of the following conditions: • Plugged or incorrectly installed air intake system • Plugged PCV orifice in the camshaft cover assembly • Plugged or kinked PCV hoses • Plugged PCV hose from camshaft cover to turbocharger

Diagnostic Aids

- A chirping or squeal noise may be intermittent due to moisture on the drive belts or the pulleys. It may be necessary to spray a small amount of water on the drive belts in order to duplicate the customers concern. If spraying water on the drive belt duplicates the symptom, cleaning the belt pulleys may be the probable solution.
- If the noise is intermittent, verify the accessory drive components by varying their loads making sure they are operated to their maximum capacity. An overcharged A/C system, power steering system with a pinched hose or wrong fluid or a generator failing are suggested items to inspect.
- A chirping, squeal or whine noise may be caused by a loose or improper installation of a body or suspension component. Other items of the vehicle may also cause the noise.
- The drive belts will not cause a whine noise.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

2

The noise may not be engine related. This step is to verify that the engine is making the noise. If the engine is not making the noise do not proceed further with this table.

3

The noise may be an internal engine noise. Removing the drive belts one at a time and operating the engine for a brief period will verify the noise is related to the drive belt. When removing the drive belt the water pump may not be operating and the engine may overheat. Also DTCs may set when the engine is operating with the drive belts removed.

4

Inspect all drive belt pulleys for pilling. Pilling is the small balls or pills or it can be strings in the drive belt grooves from the accumulation of rubber dust.

6

Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across two or three pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure for that pulley.

10

Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that a wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed.

12

Inspecting the pulleys for being bent should include inspecting for a dent or other damage to the pulleys that would prevent the drive belt from not seating properly in all of the pulley grooves or on the smooth surface of a pulley when the back side of the belt is used to drive the pulley.

14

This test is to verify that the drive belt tensioner operates properly. If the drive belt tensioner is not operating properly, proper belt tension may not be achieved to keep the drive belt from slipping which could cause a squeal noise.

15

This test is to verify that the drive belt is not too long, which would prevent the drive belt tensioner from working properly. Also if an incorrect length drive belt was installed, it may not be

routed properly and may be turning an accessory drive component in the wrong direction.

16

Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across two or three pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure for that pulley.

17

This test is to verify that the pulleys are the correct diameter or width. Using a known good vehicle compare the pulley sizes.

19

Replacing the drive belt when it is not damaged or there is not excessive pilling will only be a temporary repair.

Step	Action	Yes	No
CAUTION: Refer to Belt Dressing Caution .			
DEFINITION: The following items are indications of chirping:			
• A high pitched noise that is heard once per revolution of the drive belt or a pulley. • Chirping may occur on cold damp start-ups and will subside once the vehicle reaches normal operating temp.			
DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt squeal:			
• A loud screeching noise that is caused by a slipping drive belt. This is unusual for a drive belt with multiple ribs. • The noise occurs when a heavy load is applied to the drive belt, such as an air conditioning compressor engagement snapping the throttle or slipping on a seized pulley or a faulty accessory drive component.			
DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt whine:			
• A high pitched continuous noise. • The noise may be caused by an accessory drive component failed bearing.			
1	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom operation and perform the necessary inspections?	Go to Step 2	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical
2	Verify that there is a chirping, squeal or whine noise. Does the engine make the chirping squeal or whine noise?	Go to Step 3	Go to Diagnostic Aids

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	1. Remove the drive belt. If the engine has multiple drive belts, remove the belts one at a time and perform the test below each time a belt is removed. 2. Operate the engine for no longer than 30-40 seconds. 3. Repeat this test if necessary by removing the remaining belt(s). Does the chirping, squeal or whine noise still exist?	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical	Go to Step 4
4	If diagnosing a chirping noise, inspect for severe pilling exceeding 1/3 of the belt groove depth. If diagnosing a squeal or whine noise, proceed to step 13. Do the belt grooves have pilling?	Go to Step 5	Go to Step 6
5	Clean the drive belt pulleys with a suitable wire brush. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 6
6	Inspect for misalignment of the pulleys. Are any of the pulleys misaligned?	Go to Step 7	Go to Step 8
7	Replace or repair any misaligned pulleys. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 8
8	Inspect for bent or cracked brackets. Did you find any bent or cracked brackets?	Go to Step 9	Go to Step 10
9	Replace any bent or cracked brackets. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 10
10	Inspect for improper, loose or missing fasteners. Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 11	Go to Step 12
11	1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to Fastener Specifications . CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . 2. Replace any improper or missing fasteners. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 12
12	Inspect for a bent pulley. Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 18	Go to Step 19
13	Inspect for an accessory drive component seized bearing or a faulty accessory drive component. If diagnosing a whine noise and the condition still exist, proceed to Diagnostic Aids. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 14

Step	Action	Yes	No
14	Test the drive belt tensioner for proper operation. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 15
15	Inspect for the correct drive belt length. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 16
16	Inspect for misalignment of a pulley. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 17
17	Inspect for the correct pulley size. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Diagnostic Aids
18	Replace the bent pulley. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 19
19	Replace the drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Diagnostic Aids
20	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 3

DRIVE BELT RUMBLING AND VIBRATION DIAGNOSIS

Diagnostic Aids

The accessory drive components can have an affect on engine vibration. Vibration from the engine operating may cause a body component or another part of the vehicle to make rumbling noise. Vibration can be caused by, but not limited to the A/C system over charged, the power steering system restricted or the incorrect fluid or an extra load on the generator. To help identify an intermittent or an improper condition, vary the loads on the accessory drive components.

The drive belt may have a rumbling condition that can not be seen or felt. Sometimes replacing the drive belt may be the only repair for the symptom.

If replacing the drive belt, completing the diagnostic table and the noise is only heard when the drive belts are installed, there might be an accessory drive component with a failure. Varying the load on the different accessory drive components may aid in identifying which component is causing the rumbling noise.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

2

This test is to verify that the symptom is present during diagnosing. Other vehicle components may cause a similar symptom.

3

This test is to verify that one of the drive belts is causing the rumbling noise or vibration. Rumbling noise may be confused with an internal engine noise due to the similarity in the description. Remove only one drive belt at a time if the vehicle has multiple drive belts. When removing the drive belts the water pump may not be operating and the engine may overheat. Also DTCs may set when the engine is operating with the drive belts removed.

4

Inspecting the drive belts is to ensure that they are not causing the noise. Small cracks across the ribs of the drive belt will not cause the noise. Belt separation is identified by the plys of the belt separating and may be seen at the edge of the belt or felt as a lump in the belt.

5

Small amounts of pilling is normal condition and acceptable. When the pilling is severe the drive belt does not have a smooth surface for proper operation.

9

Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that the wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed.

11

This step should only be performed if the water pump is driven by the drive belt. Inspect the water pump shaft for being bent. Also inspect the water pump bearings for smooth operation and excessive play. Compare the water pump with a known good water pump.

12

Accessory drive component brackets that are bent, cracked or loose may put extra strain on that accessory component causing it to vibrate.

Step	Action	Yes	No
CAUTION: Refer to Belt Dressing Caution . DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt rumbling: • A low pitch tapping, knocking or thumping noise heard at or just above idle. • Heard once per revolution of the drive belt or a pulley. • Rumbling may be caused from: • Pilling, the accumulation of rubber dust that forms small balls (pills) or strings in the drive belt pulley groove • The separation of the drive belt • A damaged drive belt DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt vibration: • The vibration is engine-speed related. • The vibration may be sensitive to accessory load.			
1	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom operation and perform the necessary inspections?	Go to Step 2	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical
2	Verify that there is a rumbling noise or that the vibration is engine related. Does the engine make the rumbling noise or vibration?	Go to Step 3	Go to Diagnostic Aids

Step	Action	Yes	No
3	1. Remove the drive belt. If the engine has multiple drive belts, remove the belts one at a time and perform the test below each time a belt is removed. 2. Operate the engine for no longer than 30-40 seconds. 3. Repeat this test if necessary by removing the remaining belt(s). Does the rumbling or vibration still exist?	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical or Vibration Analysis - Engine	Go to Step 4
4	Inspect the drive belts for wear, damage, separation, sections of missing ribs and debris build-up. Did you find any of these conditions?	Go to Step 7	Go to Step 5
5	Inspect for severe pilling of more than 1/3 of the drive belt pulley grooves. Did you find severe pilling?	Go to Step 6	Go to Step 7
6	1. Clean the drive belt pulleys using a suitable wire brush. 2. Reinstall the drive belts. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid). Did you correct the condition?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 7
7	Install a new drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid). Did you complete the replacement?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 9
8	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 9
9	Inspect for improper, loose or missing fasteners. Did you find any of these conditions?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 11
10	1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to Fastener Specifications. CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution. 2. Replace improper or missing fasteners. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 13	Go to Step 11
11	Inspect for a bent water pump shaft. Refer to Water Pump Replacement (LGW, LGX) and/or Water Pump Replacement (LTG). Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 13	Go to Step 12
12	Inspect for bent or cracked brackets. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 13	Go to Diagnostic Aids
13	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 3

DRIVE BELT FALLS OFF AND EXCESSIVE WEAR DIAGNOSIS

Diagnostic Aids

If the drive belt repeatedly falls off the drive belt pulleys, this is because of pulley misalignment.

An extra load that is quickly applied on released by an accessory drive component may cause the drive belt to fall off the pulleys. Verify the accessory drive components operate properly.

If the drive belt is the incorrect length, the drive belt tensioner may not keep the proper tension on the drive belt.

Excessive wear on a drive belt is usually caused by an incorrect installation or the wrong drive belt for the application.

Minor misalignment of the drive belt pulleys will not cause excessive wear, but will probably cause the drive belt to make a noise or to fall off.

Excessive misalignment of the drive belt pulleys will cause excessive wear but may also make the drive belt fall off.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

2

This inspection is to verify the condition of the drive belt. Damage may have occurred to the drive belt when the drive belt fell off. The drive belt may have been damaged, which caused the drive belt to fall off. Inspect the belt for cuts, tears, sections of ribs missing or damaged belt plies.

4

Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across 2 or 3 pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure of that pulley.

5

Inspecting the pulleys for being bent should include inspecting for a dent or other damage to the pulleys that would prevent the drive belt from not seating properly in all of the pulley grooves or on the smooth surface of a pulley when the back side of the belt is used to drive the pulley.

6

Accessory drive component brackets that are bent or cracked will let the drive belt fall off.

7

Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that a wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed. Missing, loose or the wrong fasteners may cause pulley misalignment from the bracket moving under load. Over tightening of the fasteners may cause misalignment of the accessory component bracket.

13

The inspection is to verify the drive belt is correctly installed on all of the drive belt pulleys. Wear on the drive belt may be caused by mis-positioning the drive belt by one groove on a pulley.

14

The installation of a drive belt that is too wide or too narrow will cause wear on the drive belt. The drive belt ribs should match all of the grooves on all of the pulleys.

15

This inspection is to verify the drive belt is not contacting any parts of the engine or body while the engine is operating. There should be sufficient clearance when the drive belt accessory drive components load varies. The drive belt should not come in contact with an engine or a body component when snapping the throttle.

Step	Action	Yes	No
CAUTION: Refer to Belt Dressing Caution .			
DEFINITION: The drive belt falls off the pulleys or may not ride correctly on the pulleys. DEFINITION: Wear at the outside ribs of the drive belt due to an incorrectly installed drive belt.			
1	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom operation and perform the necessary inspections?	Go to Step 2	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical .
2	If diagnosing excessive wear, proceed to step 13. If diagnosing a drive belt that falls off, inspect for a damaged drive belt. Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 3	Go to Step 4
3	Install a new drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 4	System OK
4	Inspect for misalignment of the pulleys. Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 5
5	Inspect for a bent or dented pulley. Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 6
6	Inspect for a bent or a cracked bracket. Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 7
7	Inspect for improper, loose or missing fasteners. Did you find loose or missing fasteners?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 9
8	1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to Fastener Specifications . CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . 2. Replace improper or missing fasteners. Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 9	System OK
9	Test the drive belt tensioner for operating correctly. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Does the drive belt tensioner operate correctly?	Go to Step 11	Go to Step 10
10	Replace the drive belt tensioner. Refer to Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement . Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 11	System OK
11	Inspect for failed drive belt idler and drive belt tensioner pulley bearings. Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Diagnostic Aids
12	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 2

Step	Action	Yes	No
13	Inspect the drive belt for the proper installation. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Did you find this condition?	Go to Step 16	Go to Step 14
14	Inspect for the proper drive belt. Did you find this condition?	Go to Step 16	Go to Step 15
15	Inspect for the drive belt rubbing against a bracket, hose or wiring harness. Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 17	Go to Diagnostic Aids
16	Replace the drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . Did you complete the replacement?	Go to Step 17	-
17	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	-

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER DIAGNOSIS

Step	Action	Yes	No
1	1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) and/or Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid) . 2. Inspect the drive belt tensioner pulley. Is the drive belt tensioner pulley loose or misaligned?	Go to Step 6	Go to Step 2
2	Rotate the drive belt tensioner pulleys. Do the pulleys rotate without any unusual resistance or binding?	Go to Step 3	Go to Step 6
3	1. Use a torque wrench in order to measure the torque required to move the tensioner off of the stop. 2. Use a torque wrench on a known good tensioner in order to measure the torque required to move the tensioner off of the stop. Is the first torque reading within 10 percent of the second torque reading?	Go to Step 4	Go to Step 6
4	Inspect tensioner for indication of oil leaks. Does it show signs of oil leaking?	Go to Step 6	Go to Step 5
5	Remove top tensioner bolt, above hydraulic tensioner and verify tensioner assembly moves about center pivot by applying light force. Does the tensioner ASM move without binding?	System OK	Go to Step 6
6	Replace the drive belt tensioner. Refer to Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement . Is the repair complete?	System OK	-

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - OFF VEHICLE

DRAINING FLUIDS AND OIL FILTER REMOVAL

1. Remove the oil filter (1). Remove the oil pan drain plug and allow the oil to drain out.

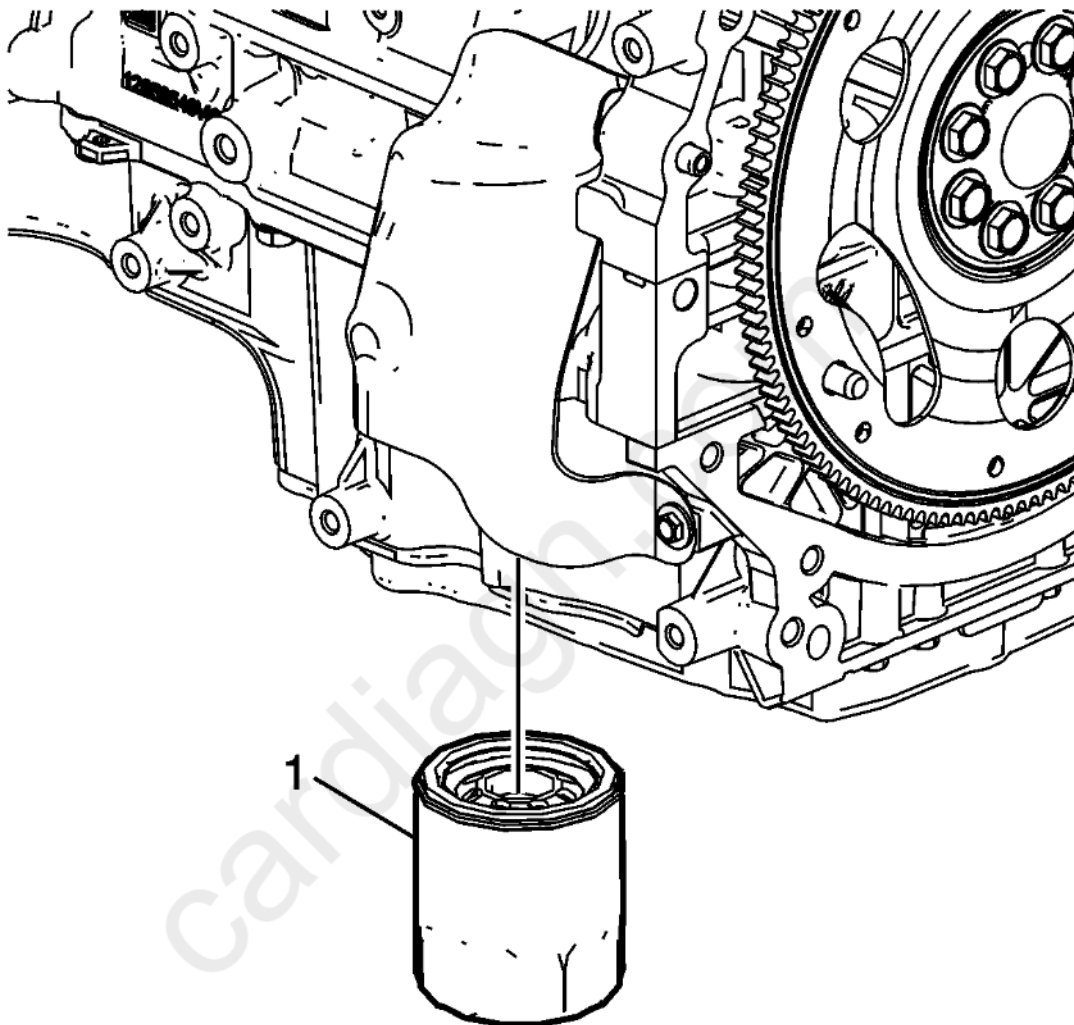


Fig. 1: Engine Oil Filter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Clean the oil filter housing in the engine block.
3. Install the oil pan drain plug and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

4. If cleaning or repairing the engine block, it is not necessary to reinstall the plug.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REMOVAL

Special Tools

- EN-38416-2 Crankshaft Button
- EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover
- EN-41816-2 Crankshaft End Protector

- **EN-51760** Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install **EN-51760** holding tool (2) and starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location and engaging the flywheel.

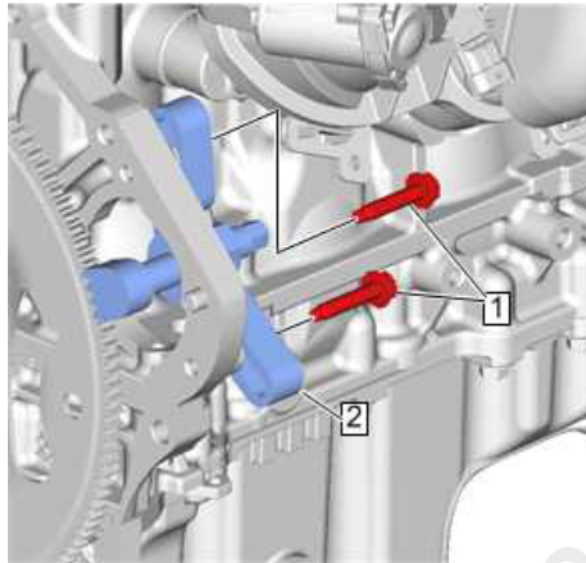


Fig. 2: Starter Motor Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt (1) and washer.

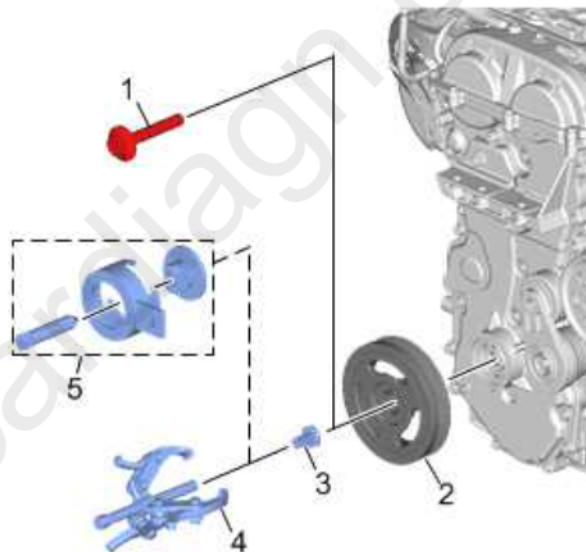


Fig. 3: Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install **EN-41816-2** protector (3) to protect the crankshaft end during balancer removal.

NOTE: When necessary, **EN-38416-2** button can be used instead of **EN-41816-2** protector.

4. Using **EN-41816** remover (4), remove the balancer (2).

NOTE: **EN-51577-1** remover (5) can be used alternatively for **EN-41816** remover (4).

5. Remove the special tools.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN-51760 Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install **EN-51760** holding tool (2) and starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location and engaging the flywheel.

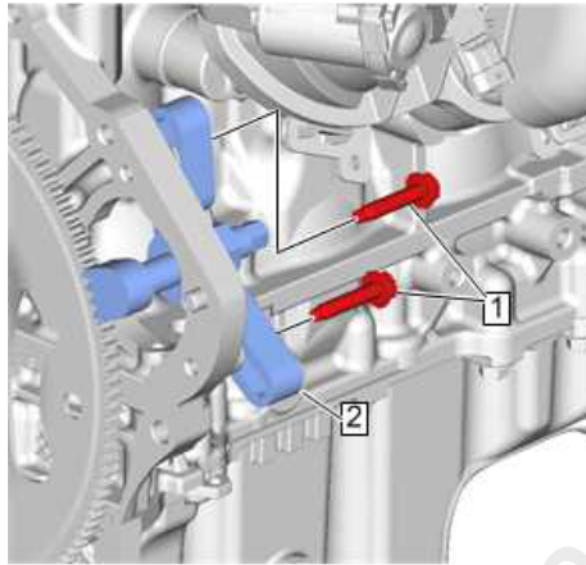


Fig. 4: Starter Motor Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove and discard the flywheel attaching bolts (1).

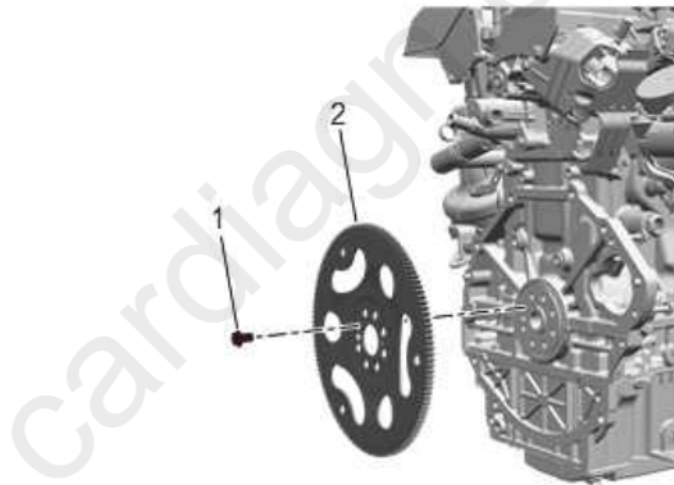


Fig. 5: Automatic Flex Plate Attaching Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the flywheel (2).
4. Remove **EN 51760** holding tool.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TORQUE DAMPENER REMOVAL

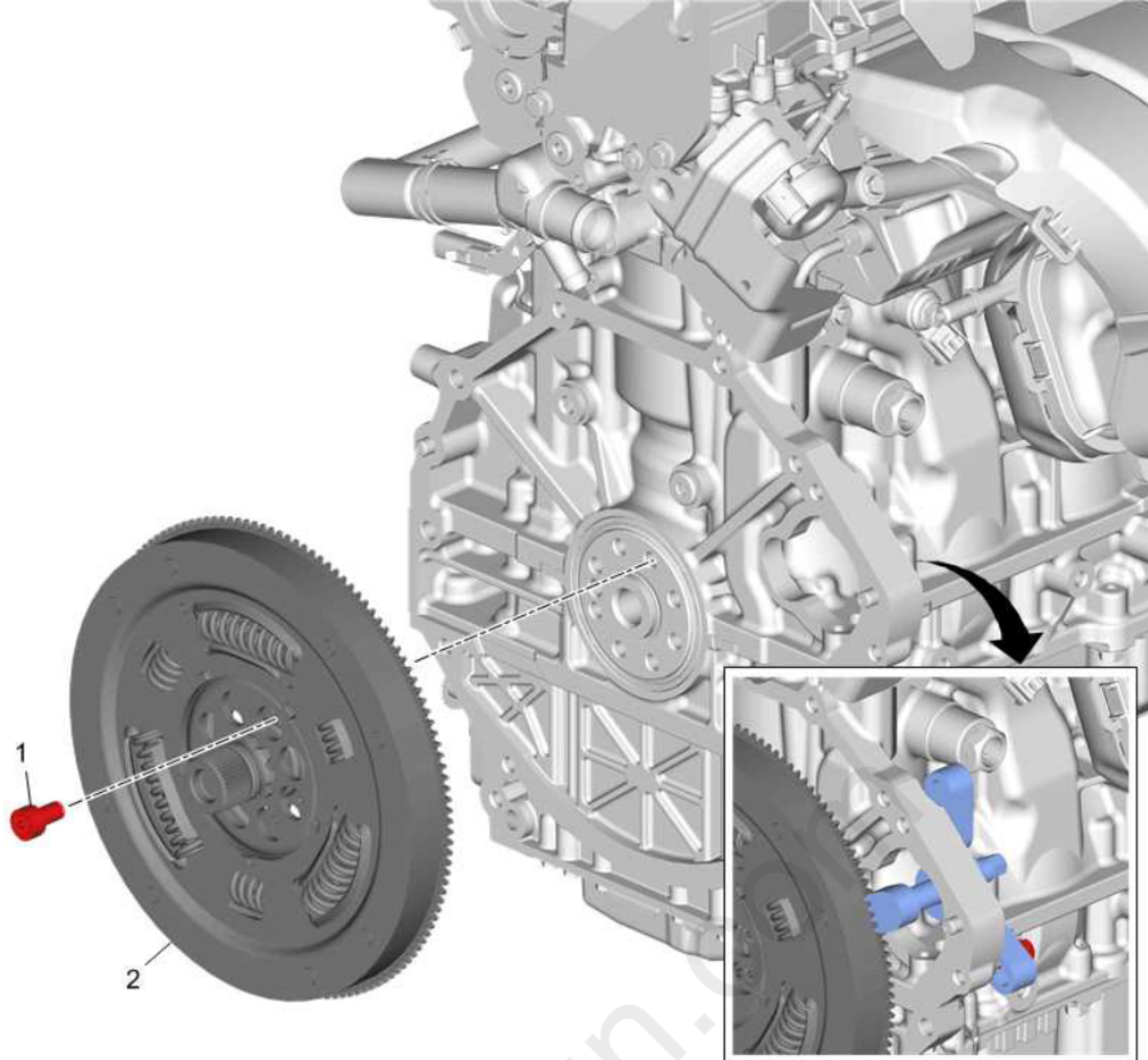


Fig. 6: Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Install EN-51760 holder, lock the automatic transmission flex plate via the starter ring gear.	
Special Tools EN-51760 Flywheel Holding Tool Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .	
1	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Bolt [8x] NOTE: Discard the bolts.
2	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener

INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVAL

1. Remove the oil fill cap (6).

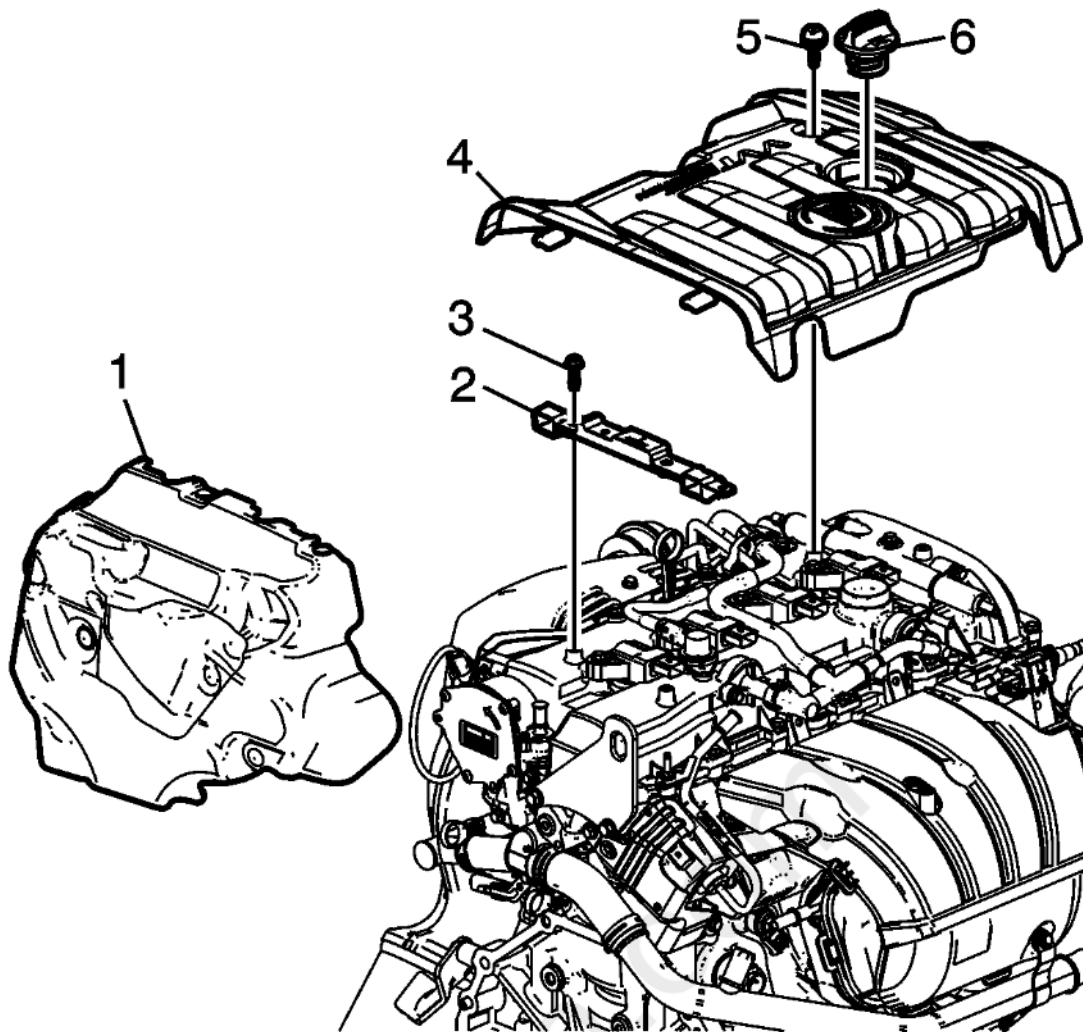


Fig. 7: Intake Manifold And Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Never attempt to remove the intake manifold from a hot engine, allow the engine to cool to ambient temperature. The intake manifold can be damaged if it is removed when the engine is hot.

2. Remove the fuel pump insulator (1).

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

3. Remove the intake manifold cover bolt (5).
4. Remove the intake manifold cover (4).
5. Remove the upper intake manifold bracket bolt (3).
6. Remove the upper intake manifold bracket (3).
7. Remove the EVAP canister valve (1).

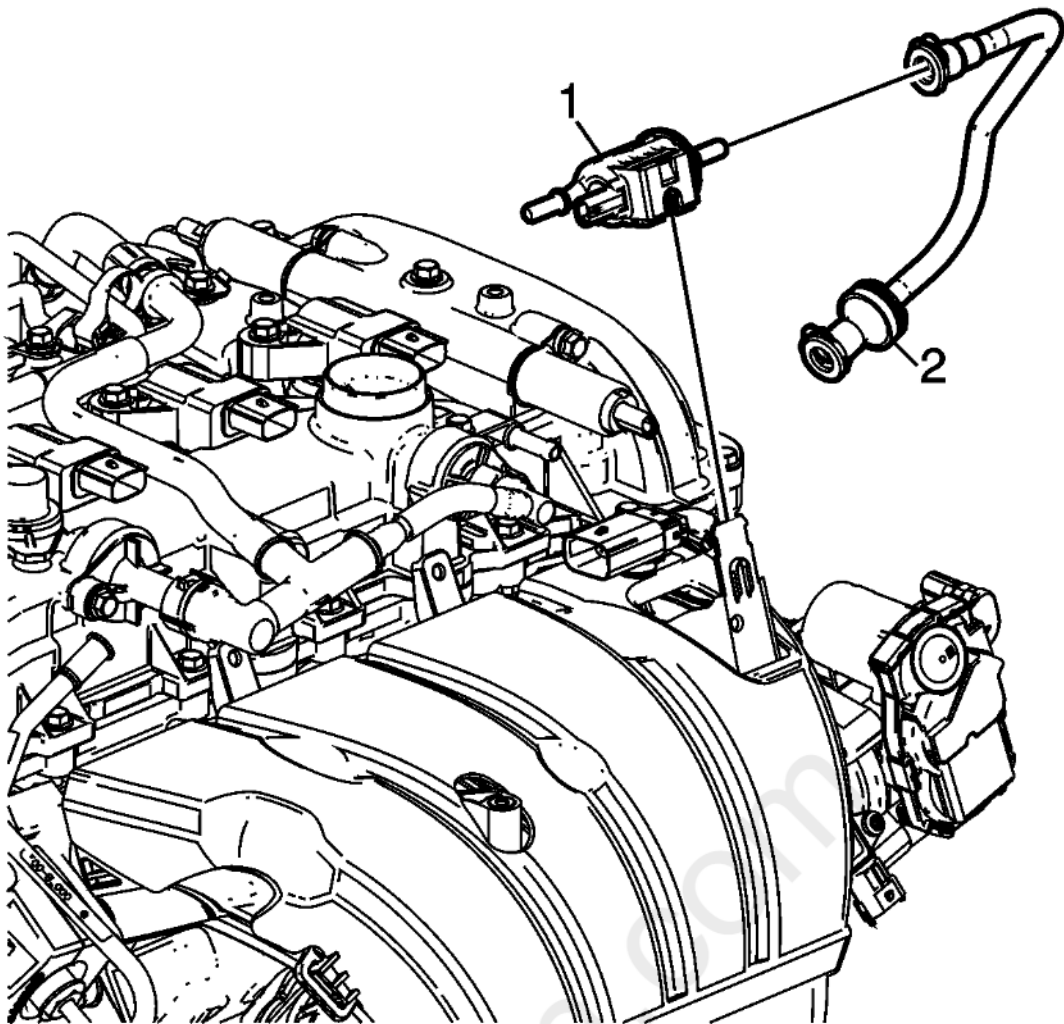


Fig. 8: EVAP Canister Valve And Valve Pipe Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the EVAP canister valve pipe assembly (2).
9. Remove the radiator inlet pipe bolt (1).

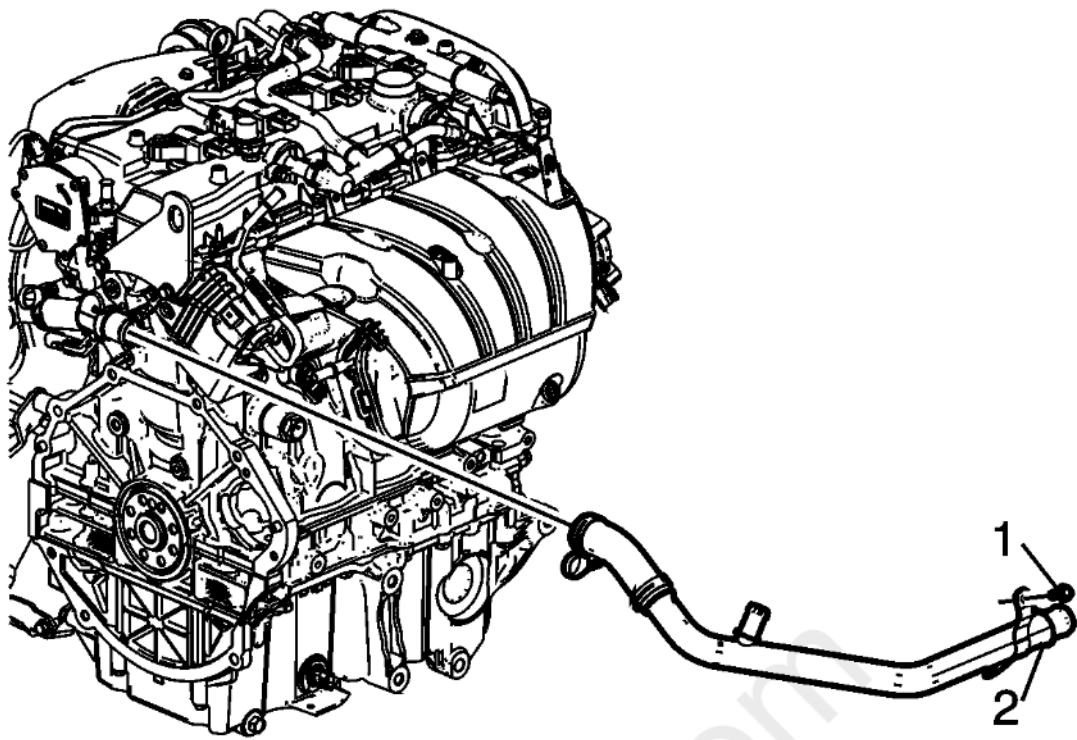


Fig. 9: Radiator Inlet Pipe And Hose

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Disconnect the radiator inlet hose from the water outlet assembly and remove the radiator inlet pipe and hose assembly (2).
11. Remove the throttle body bolts (3).

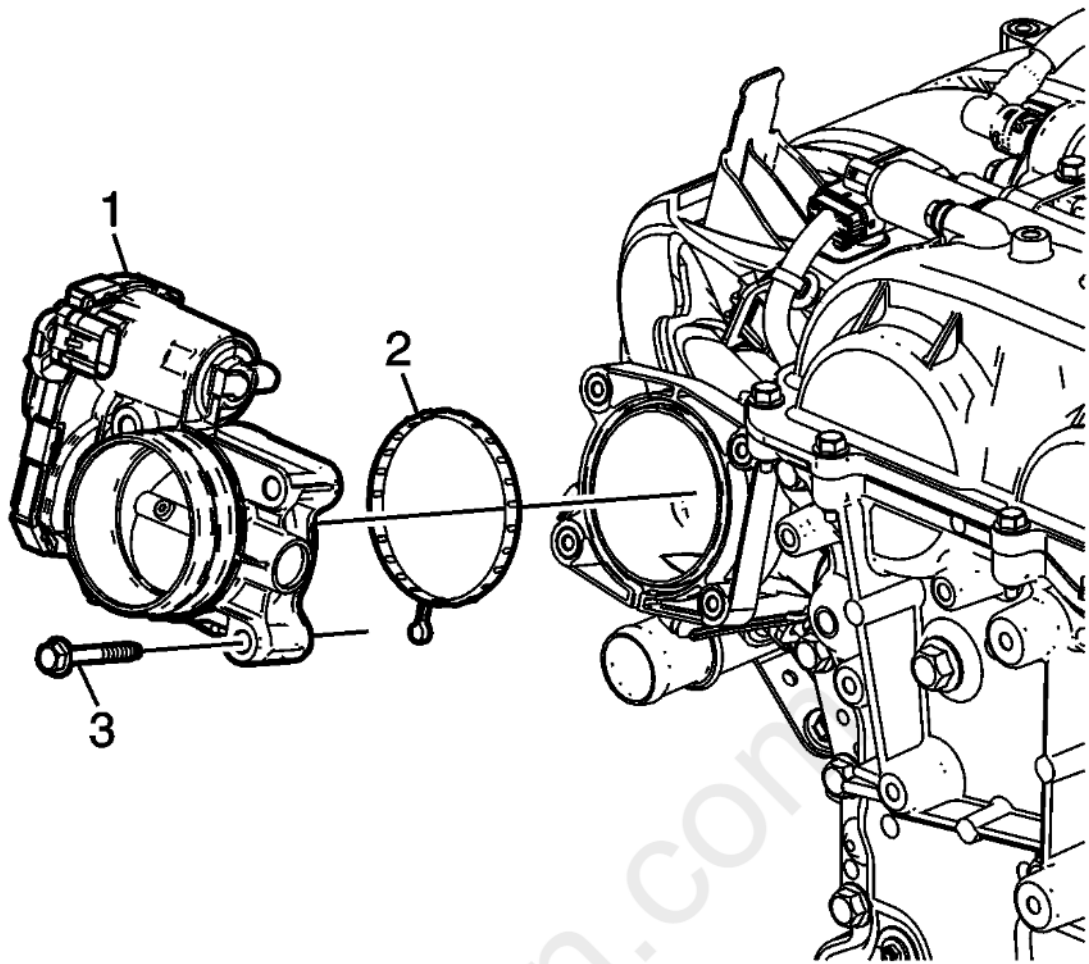


Fig. 10: Throttle Body

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Remove the throttle body (1) and seal (2).
13. Remove the fuel pump cover bolts (1) and fuel pump cover (2).

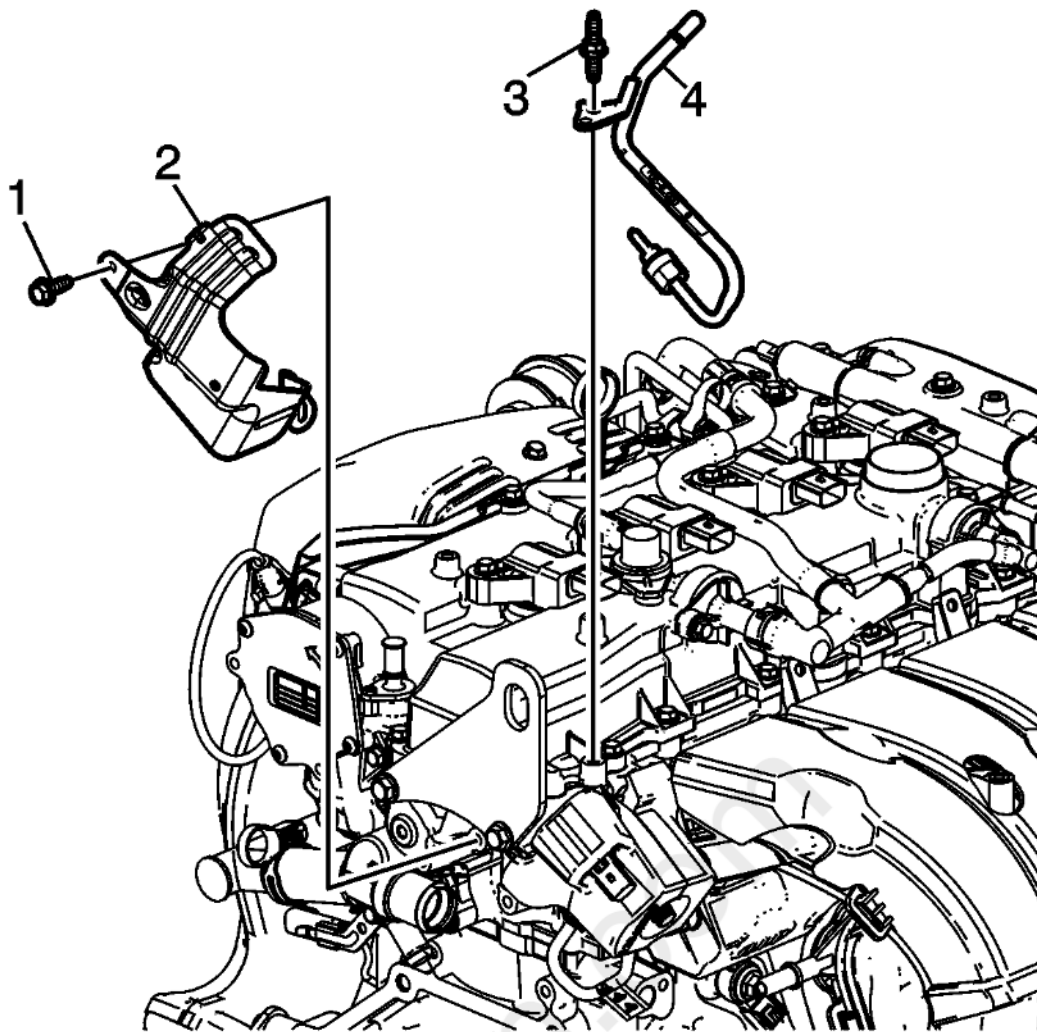


Fig. 11: Fuel Pump Cover And Fuel Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Remove the fuel feed pipe stud (3) and the fuel fed pipe (4).

WARNING: Fuel that flows out at high pressure can cause serious injury to the skin and eyes. ALWAYS depressurize the fuel system before removing components that are under high fuel pressure.

15. Remove the fuel pump insulator (6).

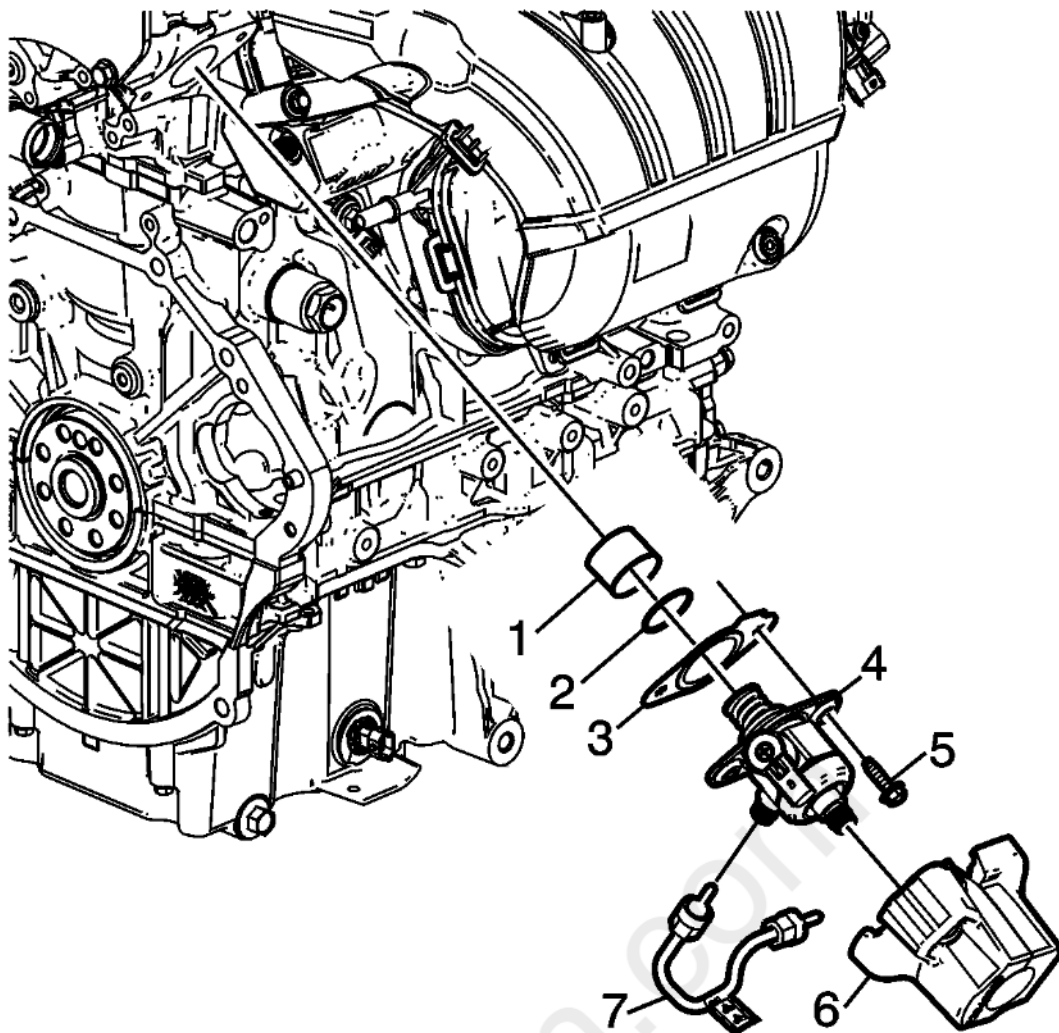


Fig. 12: Fuel Pump Exploded View

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

16. Remove and discard the fuel feed intermediate pipe (7).
17. Remove and discard the fuel pump bolts (5).

CAUTION: Alternately loosen the fuel pump bolts one turn at a time until the pump is fully disengaged from fuel pump lifter follower. Trying to remove the pump bolts without even side-to-side loosening may result in pump plunger damage

18. Remove the fuel pump (4), O-ring (2) and gasket (3). Discard the O-ring and gasket.
19. Remove the valve lifter follower (1).
20. Remove the MAP sensor (2) and bolt (1).

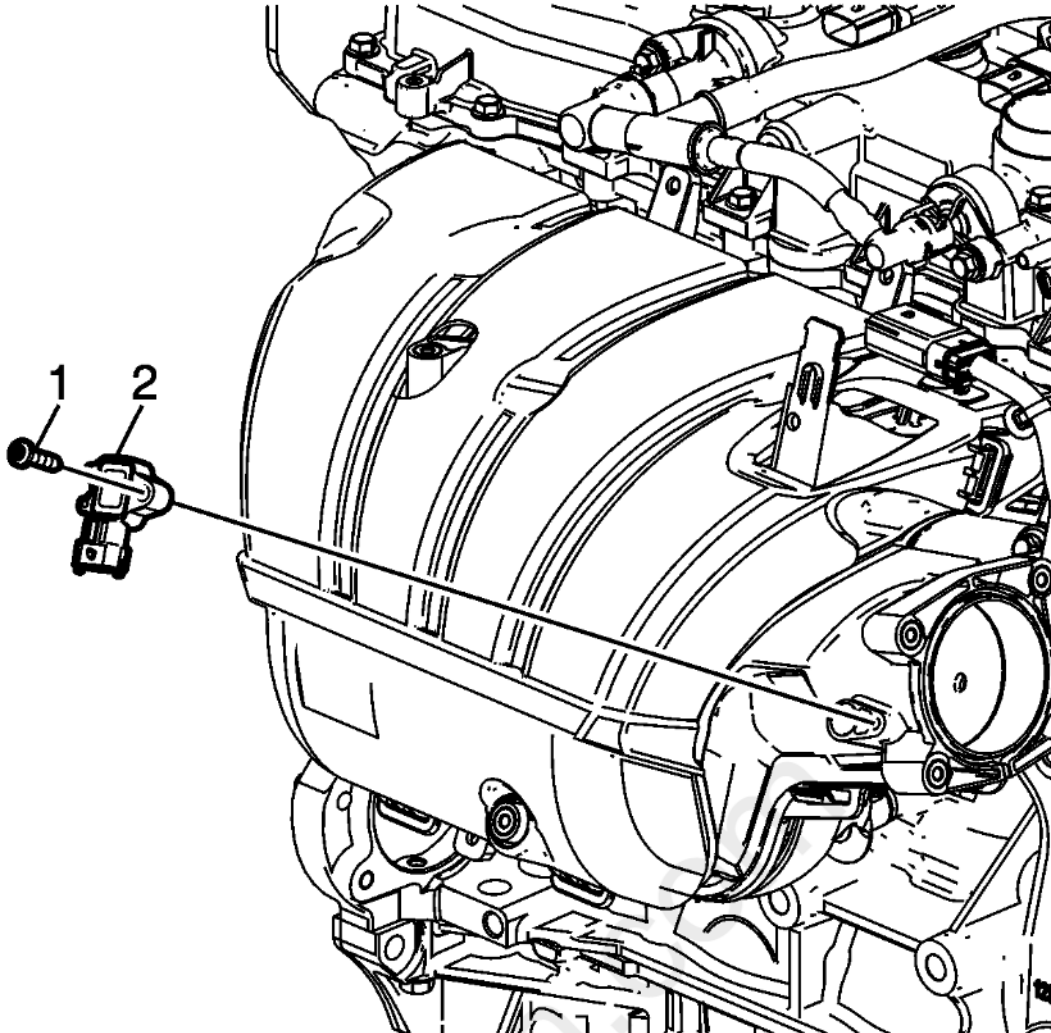


Fig. 13: MAP Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Remove the intake manifold retaining bolts (3, 4).

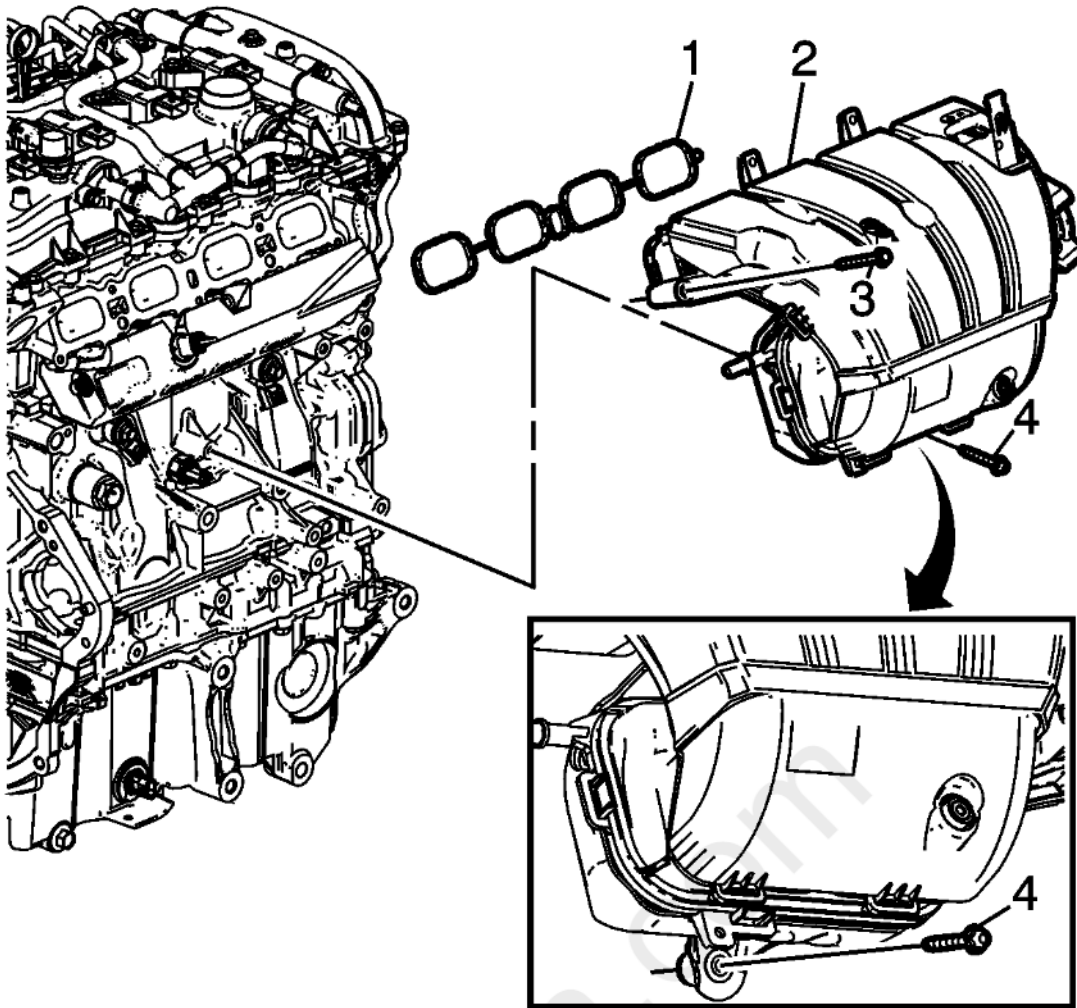


Fig. 14: Engine Intake Manifold And Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Remove the intake manifold (2) and gasket (1).
23. If the intake manifold needs to be replaced, transfer the throttle body to the new intake manifold.

TURBOCHARGER REMOVAL

1. Remove the turbocharger heat shield bolts (1, 3).

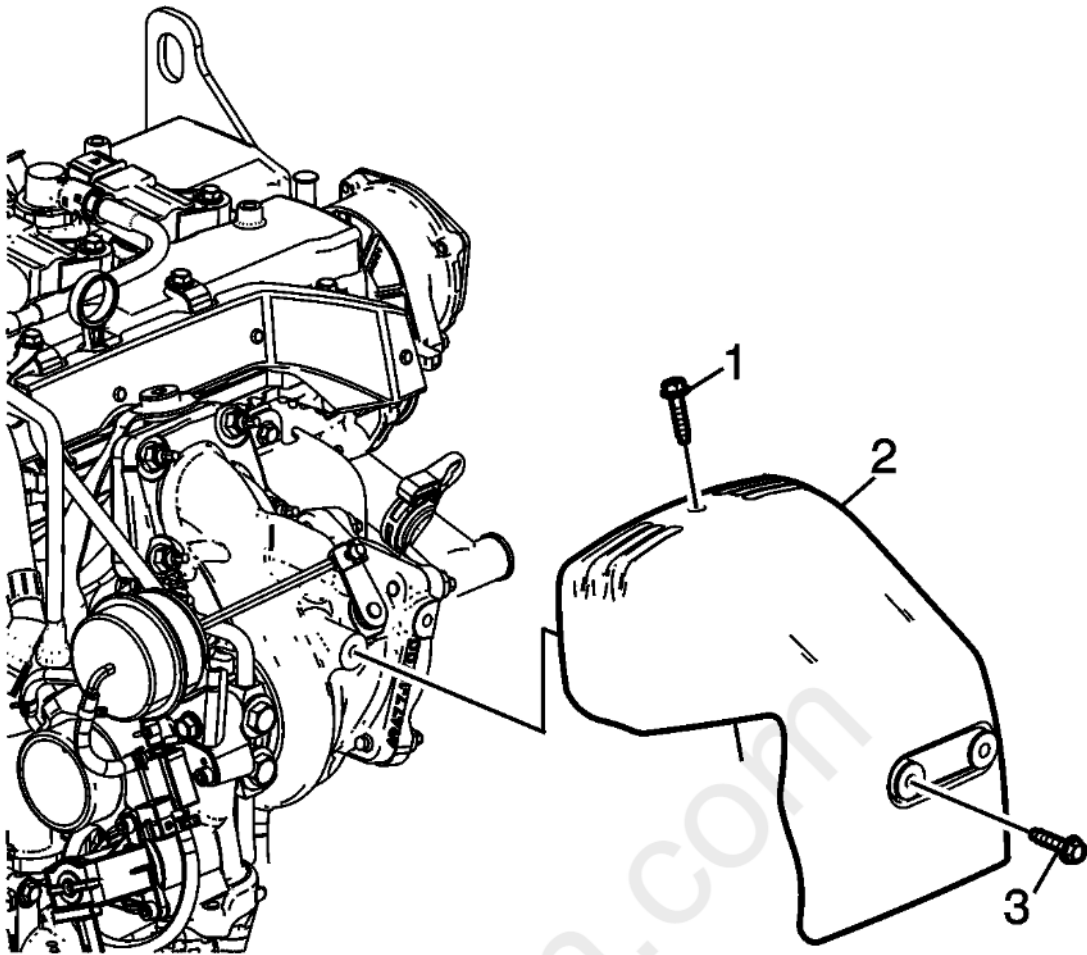


Fig. 15: Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: In the event that a bolt breaks upon removal of components, perform an extraction of the broken bolt.

2. Remove the turbocharger heat shield (2).
3. Remove the turbocharger wastegate actuator arm retainer (3).

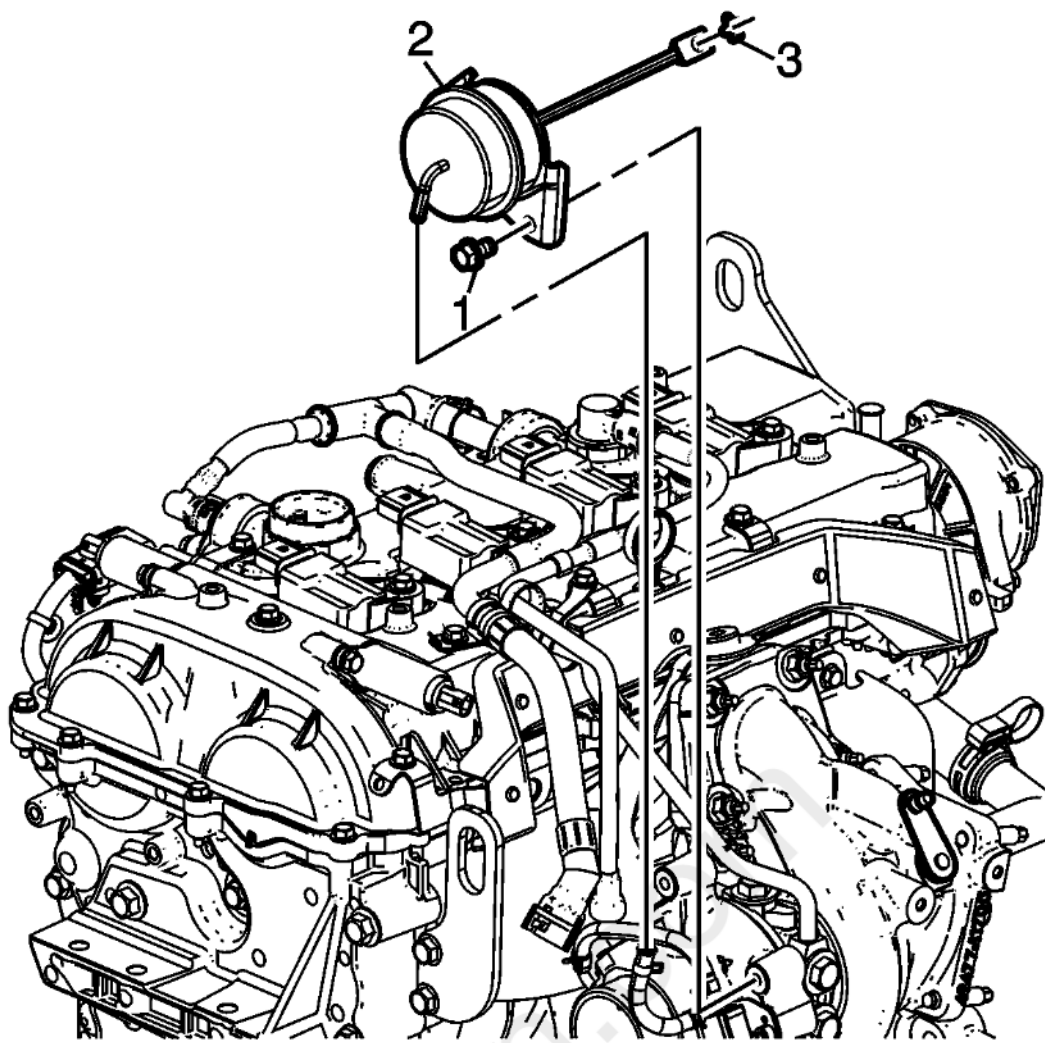


Fig. 16: Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Arm Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the turbocharger wastegate actuator bolts (1) and actuator (2).
5. Remove the camshaft cover heat shield bolt (1) that retains the turbocharger coolant return pipe (2) at the camshaft cover.

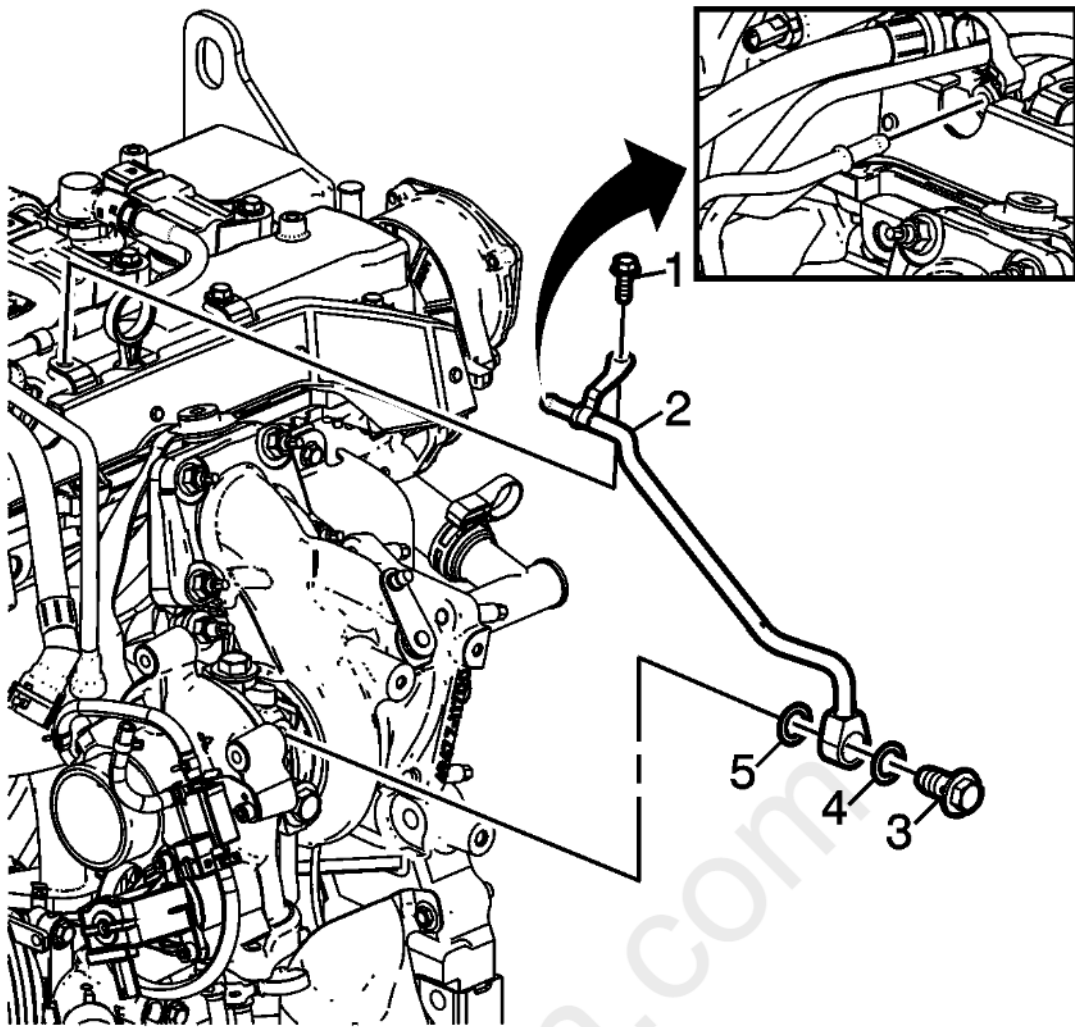


Fig. 17: Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Disconnect the turbocharger coolant return pipe from the air bleed hose.
7. Remove the turbocharger coolant return pipe bolt (3).
8. Remove the turbocharger coolant return pipe (2) and washers (4, 5). Discard the washers.
9. Remove the turbocharger coolant feed pipe bolts (1, 3).

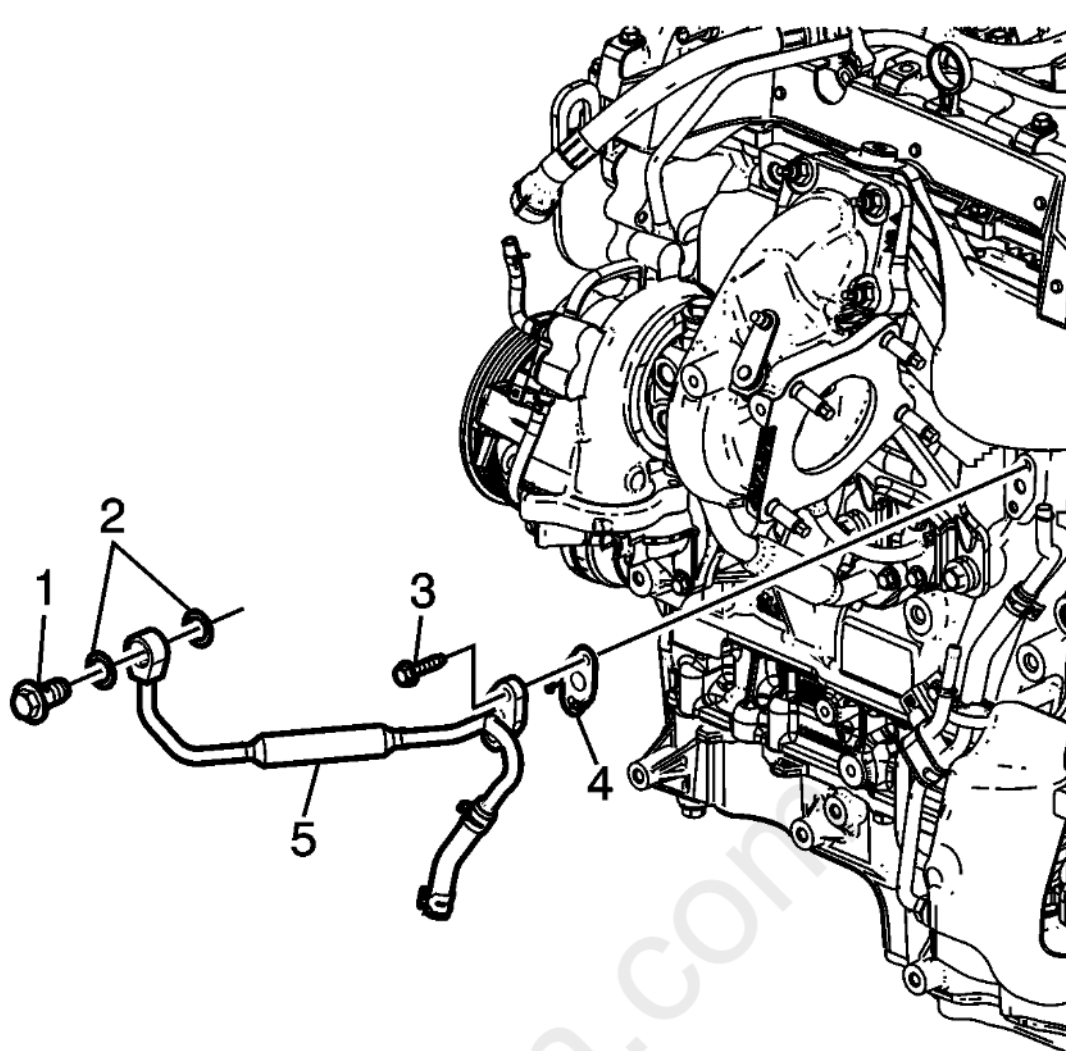


Fig. 18: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Disconnect the turbocharger coolant feed pipe hose from the engine oil cooler.
11. Remove the turbocharger coolant feed pipe gasket (4) and discard.
12. Remove the turbocharger coolant feed pipe (5) and washers (2). Discard the washers.
13. Disconnect the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve hoses from the turbocharger.

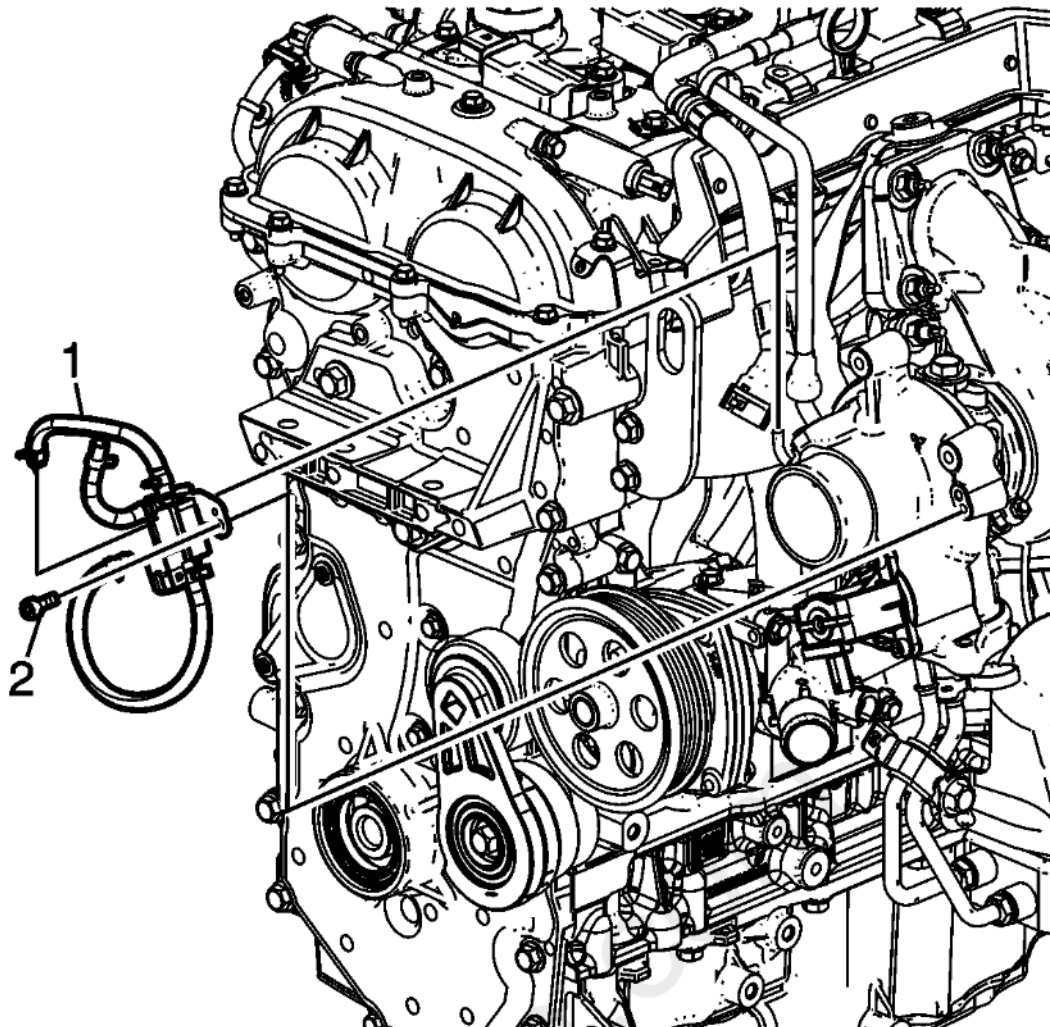


Fig. 19: Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Remove the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve bracket bolt (2).
15. Remove the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve (1).
16. Remove the turbocharger bypass valve solenoid bolts (1).

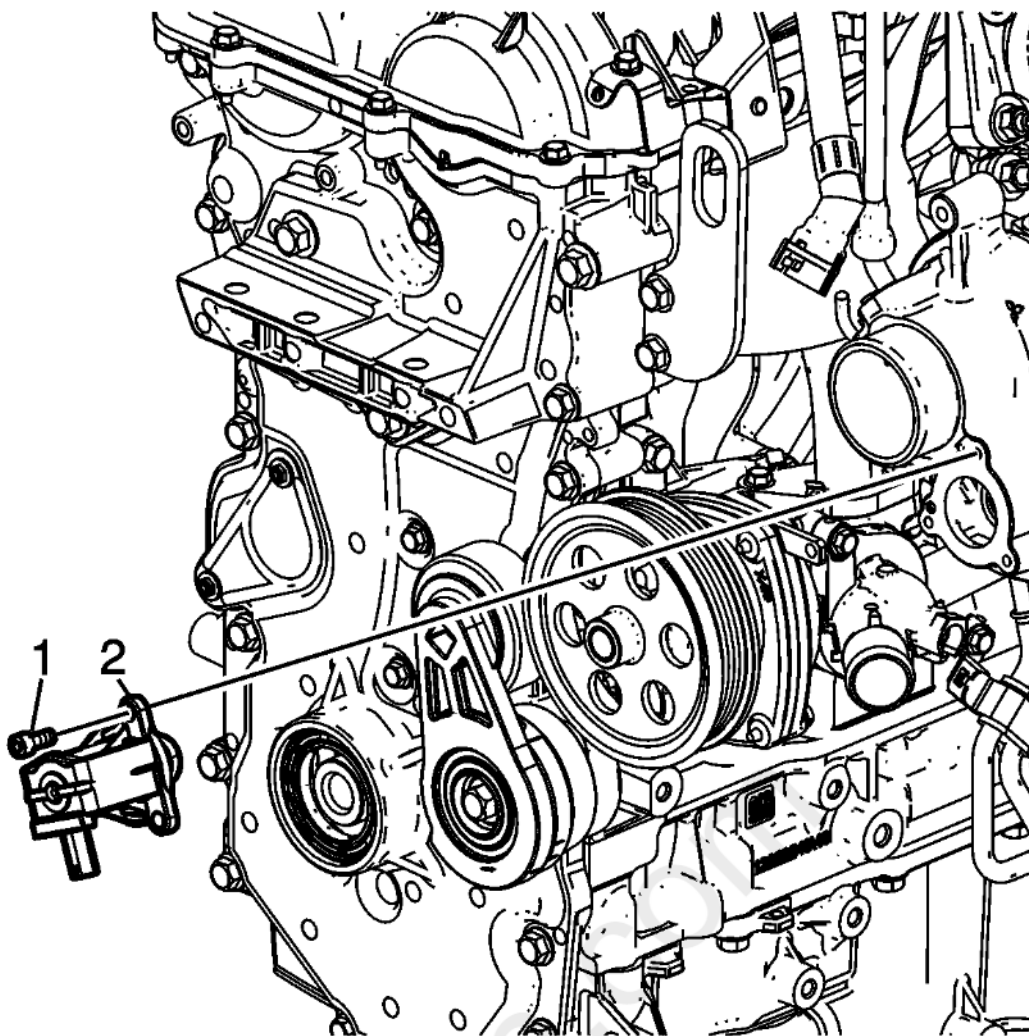


Fig. 20: Turbocharger Bypass Valve Solenoid Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Remove the turbocharger bypass valve solenoid (2).
18. Remove the PCV hose fitting bolt (2). Disconnect the PCV hose fitting (1) with the PCV hose attached from the turbocharger.

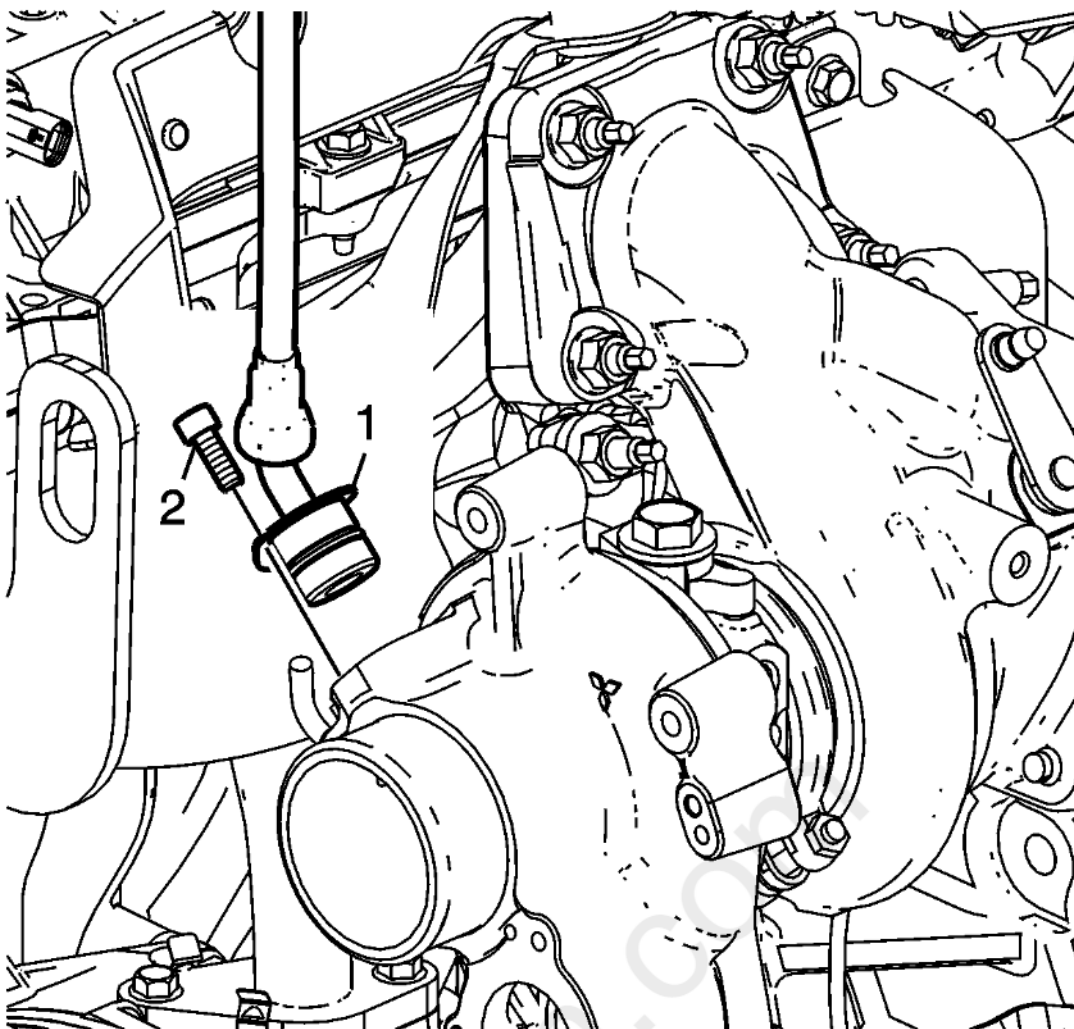


Fig. 21: PCV Hose Fitting Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not disturb the joint between the PCV hose and PCV hose fitting at the turbocharger. This is a permanent connection.

19. Remove the turbocharger nuts (2) and discard.

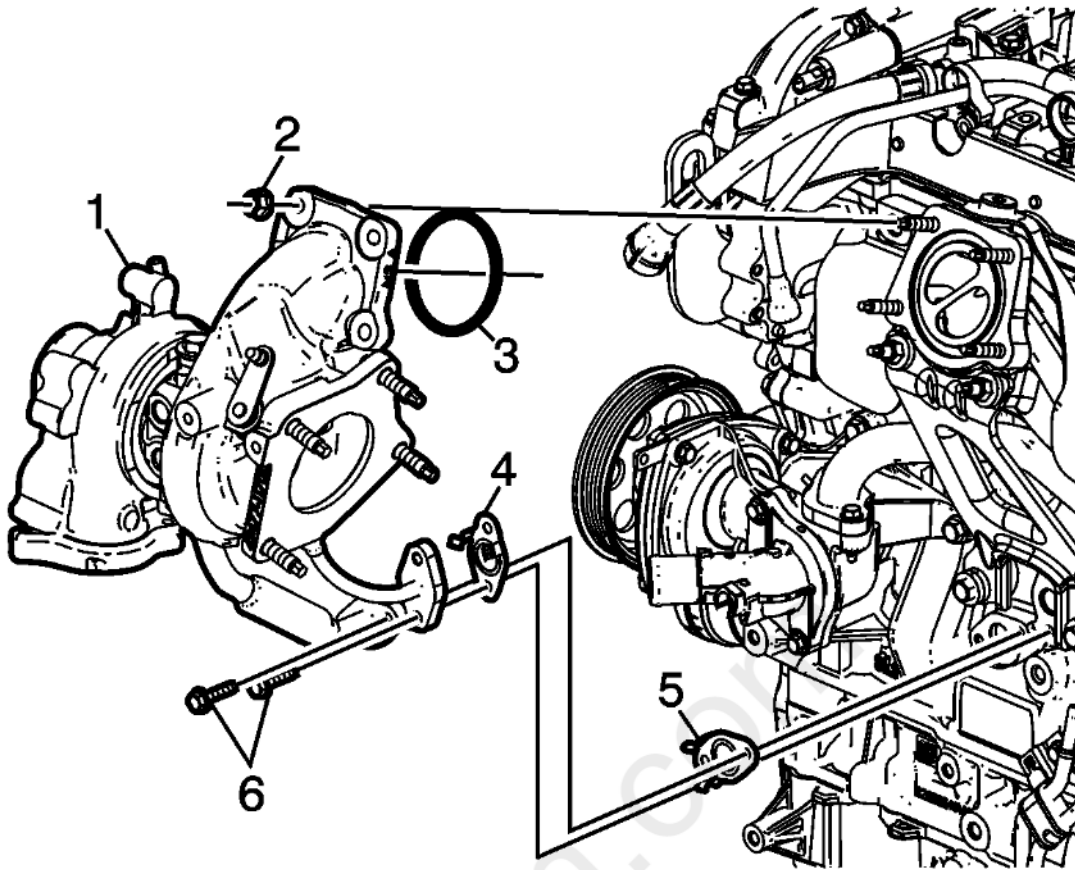


Fig. 22: Exploded View Of Turbocharger

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Remove the turbocharger oil feed and return pipe bolts (6) at the engine block.
21. Remove the turbocharger (1) with the oil return pipe and oil feed pipe attached.
22. Remove the turbocharger oil feed and oil return pipe gaskets (4, 5) and discard.
23. Remove the turbocharger gasket (3) and discard.
24. Remove the turbocharger oil feed pipe bolt (1) from the turbocharger.

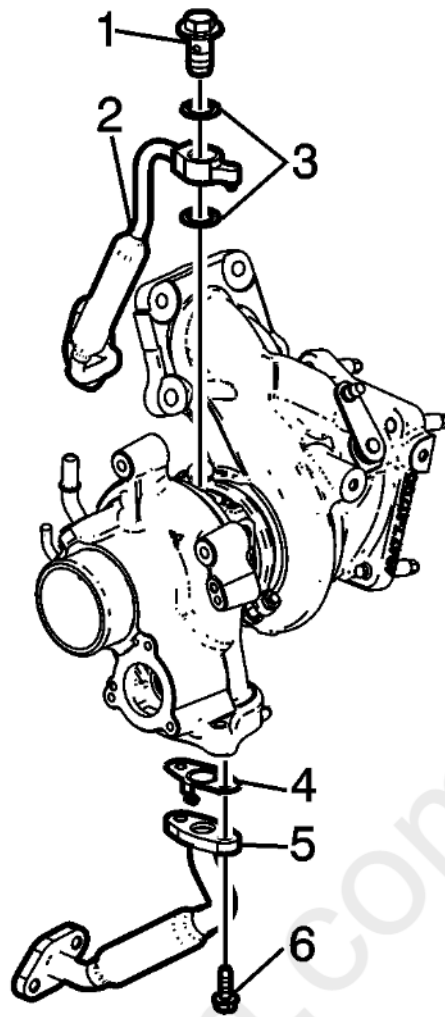


Fig. 23: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Remove the turbocharger oil feed pipe (2) and washers (3). Discard the washers.
26. Remove the turbocharger oil return pipe bolts (6).
27. Remove the turbocharger oil return pipe (5).
28. Remove and discard the turbocharger oil return pipe gasket (4).
29. Clean and inspect the turbocharger and components. Refer to [Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection](#).

EXHAUST MANIFOLD REMOVAL

1. Remove the exhaust manifold heat shield bolts (2).

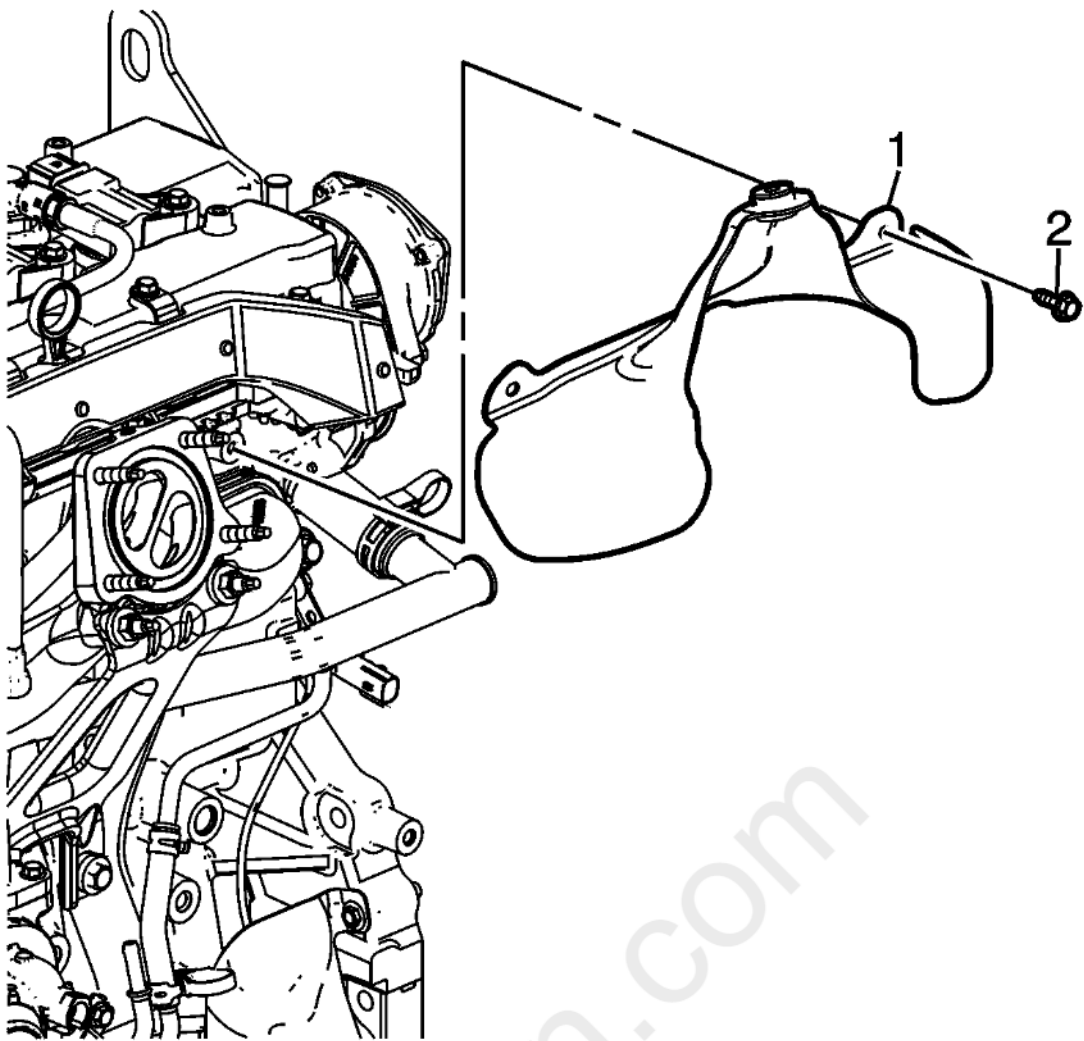


Fig. 24: Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: In the event that a bolt breaks upon removal of components, perform an extraction of the broken bolt.

2. Remove the exhaust manifold heat shield (1).
3. Remove the exhaust manifold brace nuts (1) and discard.

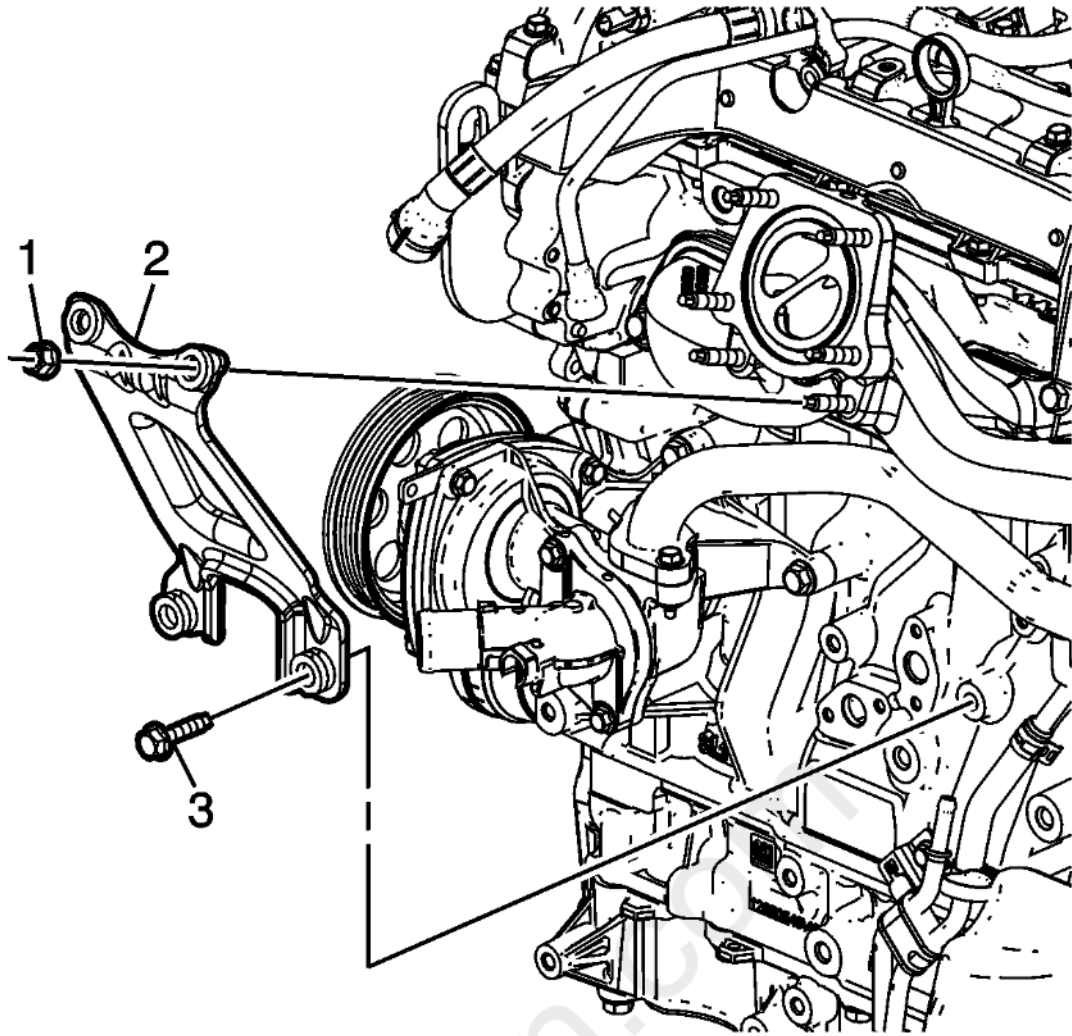


Fig. 25: Exhaust Manifold Brace Nuts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the exhaust manifold brace bolts (3).
5. Remove the exhaust manifold brace (2).
6. Remove and discard the exhaust manifold to cylinder head bolts (3).

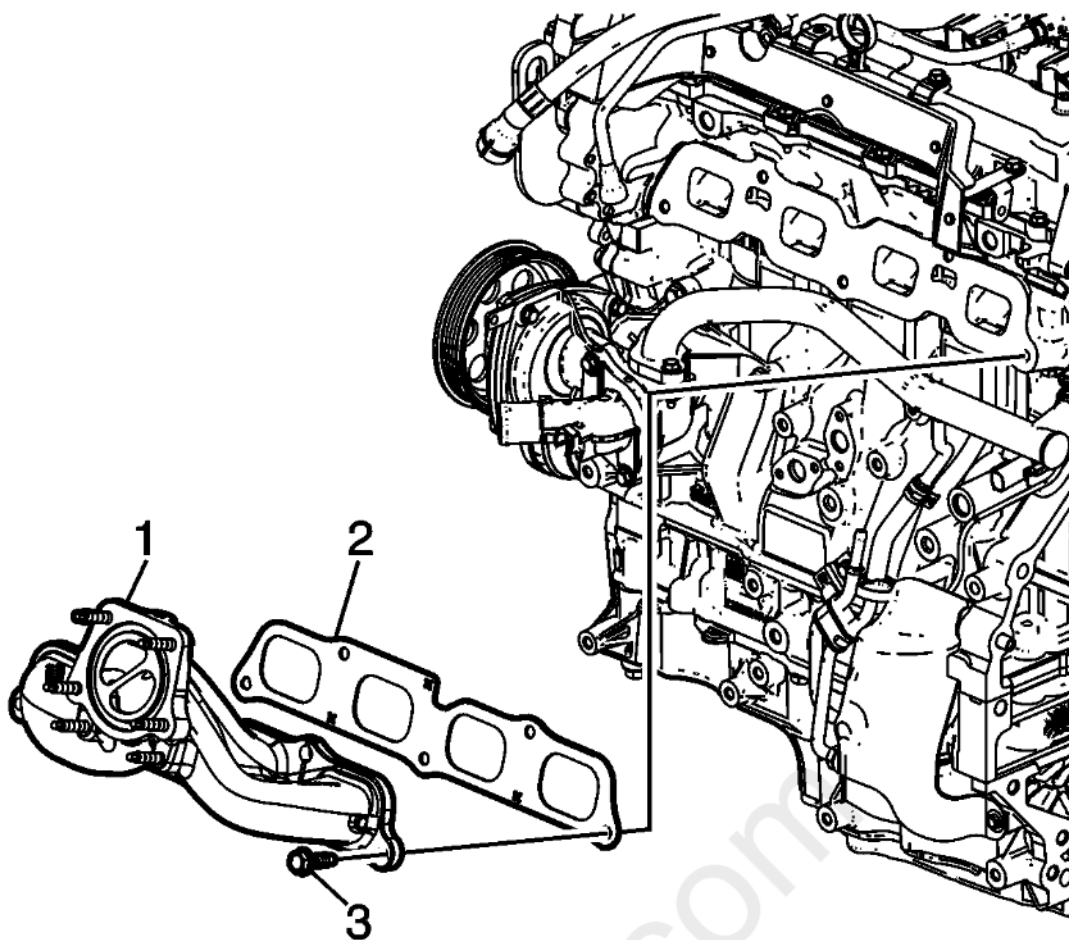


Fig. 26: Exhaust Manifold And Cylinder Head Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the exhaust manifold (1).
8. Remove and discard the exhaust manifold gasket (2).
9. Clean all of the sealing surfaces.

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN-49248 Fuel Rail Assembly Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

1. Remove the fuel injection fuel rail noise shield (1).

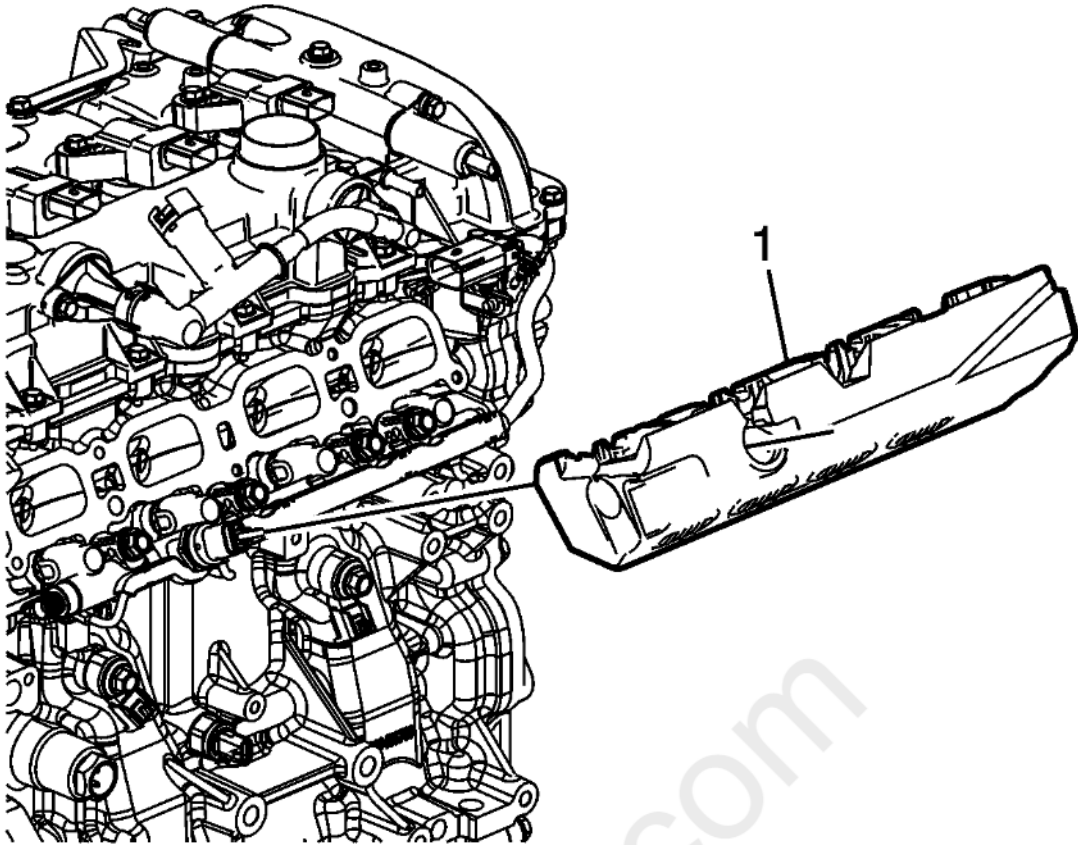


Fig. 27: Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Noise Shield

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

2. Disconnect the electrical harness from the fuel rail harness connection.

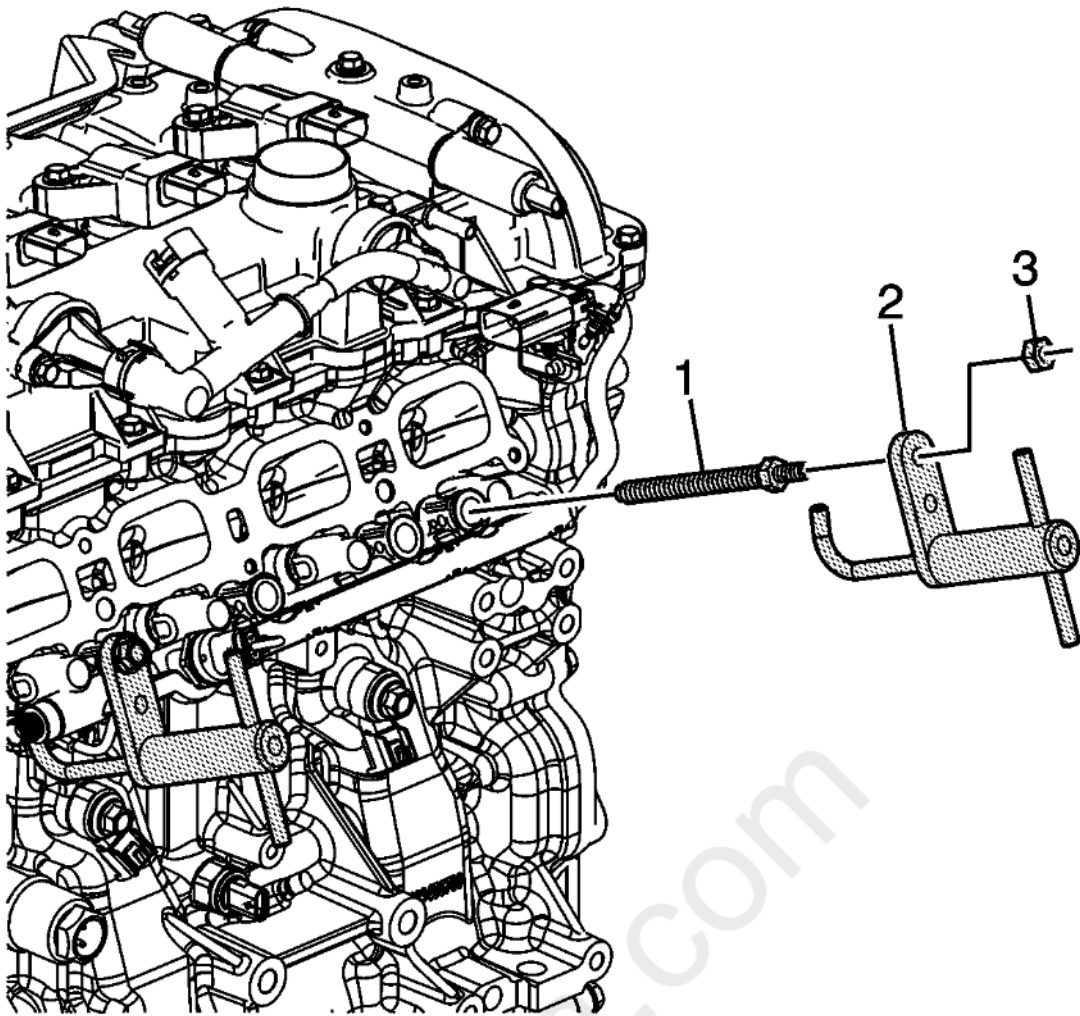


Fig. 28: Identifying Fuel Rail Assembly Remover Studs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the fuel rail assembly retaining bolts and upper rubber grommet, if necessary.
4. Install **EN-49248** studs (1) into the 2 outermost fuel rail assembly retaining bolt locations. Tighten the studs to 22 N.m (16 lb ft).

NOTE: Use care to avoid contact with the fuel rail harness during special tool installation and fuel rail removal.

5. Install **EN-49248** remover (2) onto each stud and engage the hooks to the fuel rail. Install the nuts (3) retaining the remover onto the studs and tighten until snug.
6. Using **EN-49248** remover, remove the fuel rail assembly.

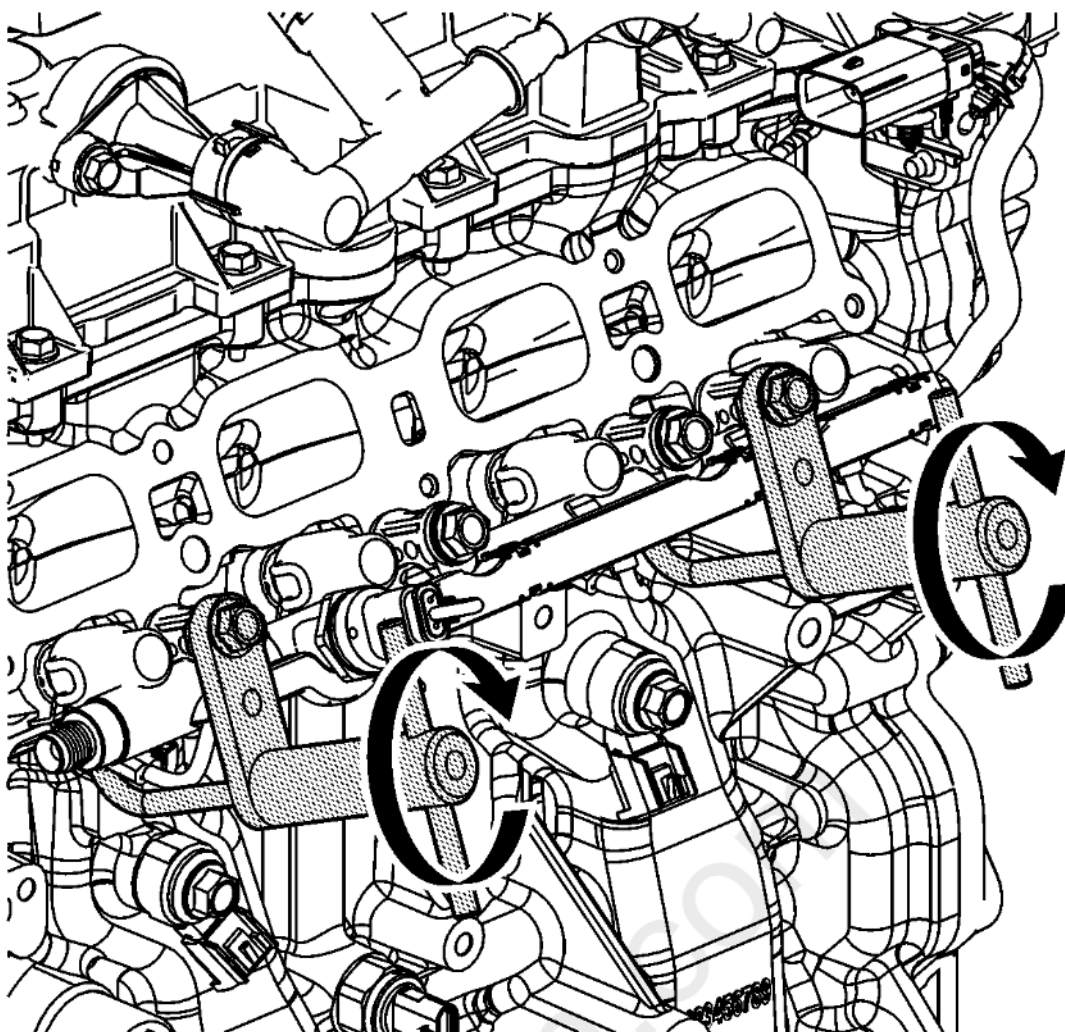


Fig. 29: Fuel Rail Assembly Remover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: EN-49248 will assist in the proper removal of the fuel rail assembly. Ensure that the following conditions are met:

- Turn the handles simultaneously in order to pull the fuel rail straight out along the fuel injector axis.
- DO NOT twist when pulling out on the fuel rail and injector assembly.

CAMSHAFT COVER REMOVAL (LTG)

1. Remove the engine coolant air bleed pipe bolt (1).

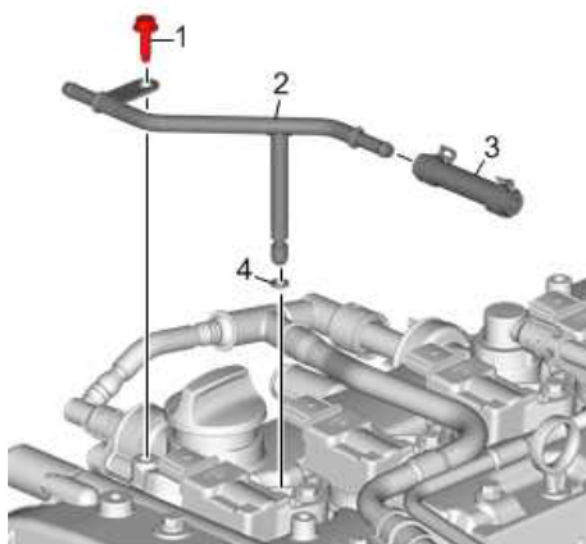


Fig. 30: Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the engine coolant air bleed pipe (2), hose (3) and O-ring (4). Inspect O-ring and discard if necessary.
3. Remove the oil level indicator (3). Inspect and replace the oil indicator O-ring seals (4), if necessary.

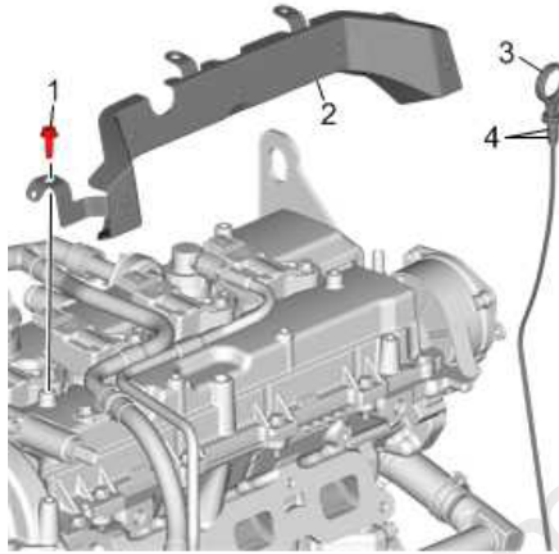


Fig. 31: Oil Level Indicator And Camshaft Cover Heat Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the camshaft cover heat shield (2) and bolts (1).
5. Remove the rear lift bracket (1) and bolts (2).

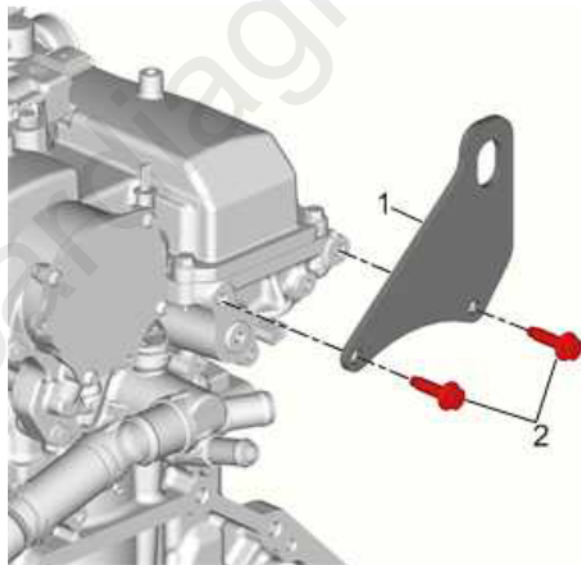


Fig. 32: Rear Lift Bracket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the front lift bracket (2) and bolts (1).

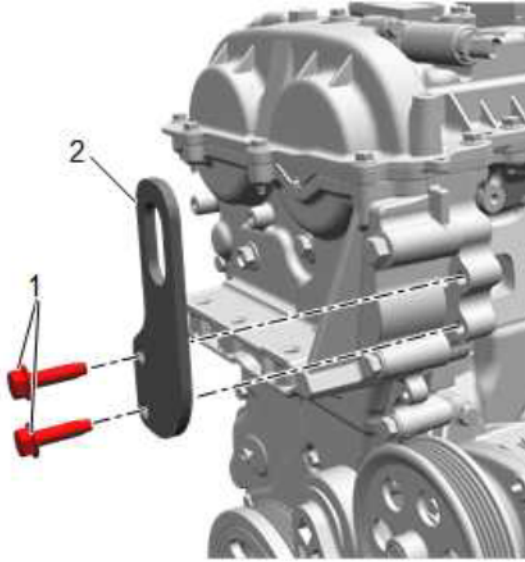


Fig. 33: Front Lift Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the ignition coils (2) and bolts (1).

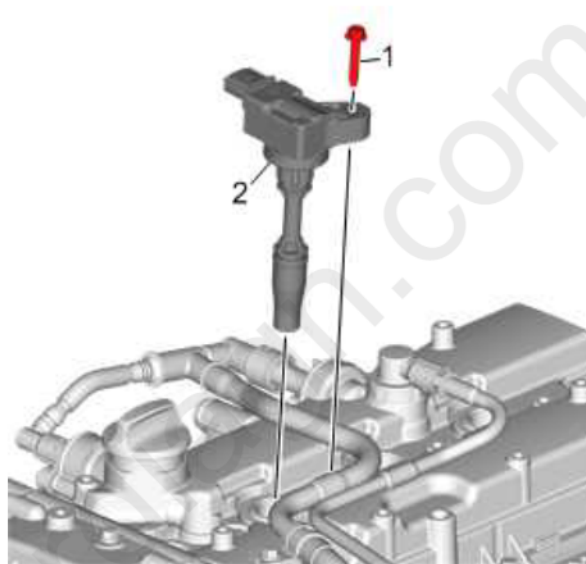


Fig. 34: Ignition Coils

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the camshaft position actuator solenoid valves (2) and bolts (1).

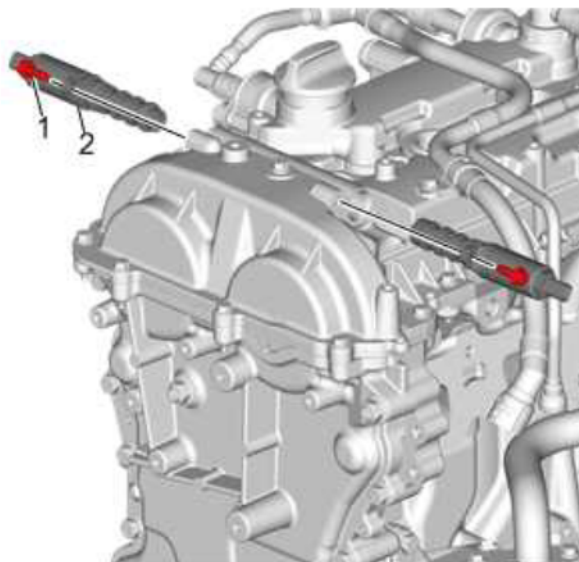


Fig. 35: Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Remove the vacuum assembly (2) and bolts (1).

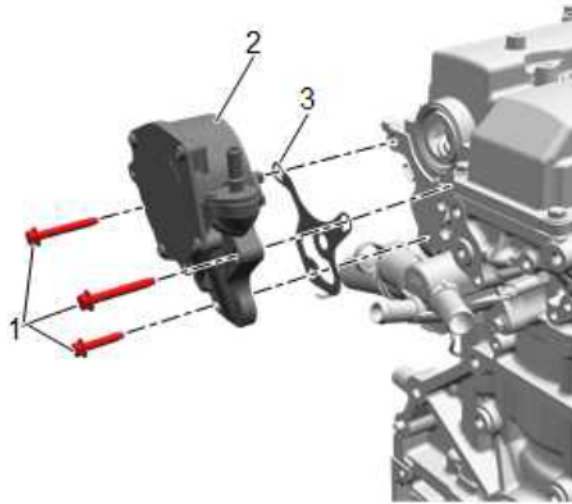


Fig. 36: Vacuum Assembly And Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the vacuum assembly gasket (3) and discard.
11. Remove the camshaft cover bolts (1, 3) and camshaft cover (2).

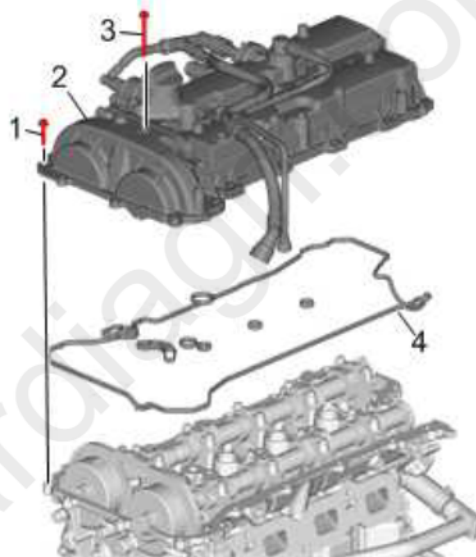


Fig. 37: Camshaft Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Remove and discard the camshaft cover gaskets and camshaft cover inner gaskets (4).

NOTE: Ensure all camshaft cover gaskets, including the inner gaskets, are removed and discarded.

ENGINE FRONT COVER REMOVAL

1. If applicable, remove the accessory drive belt tensioner bolt (1).

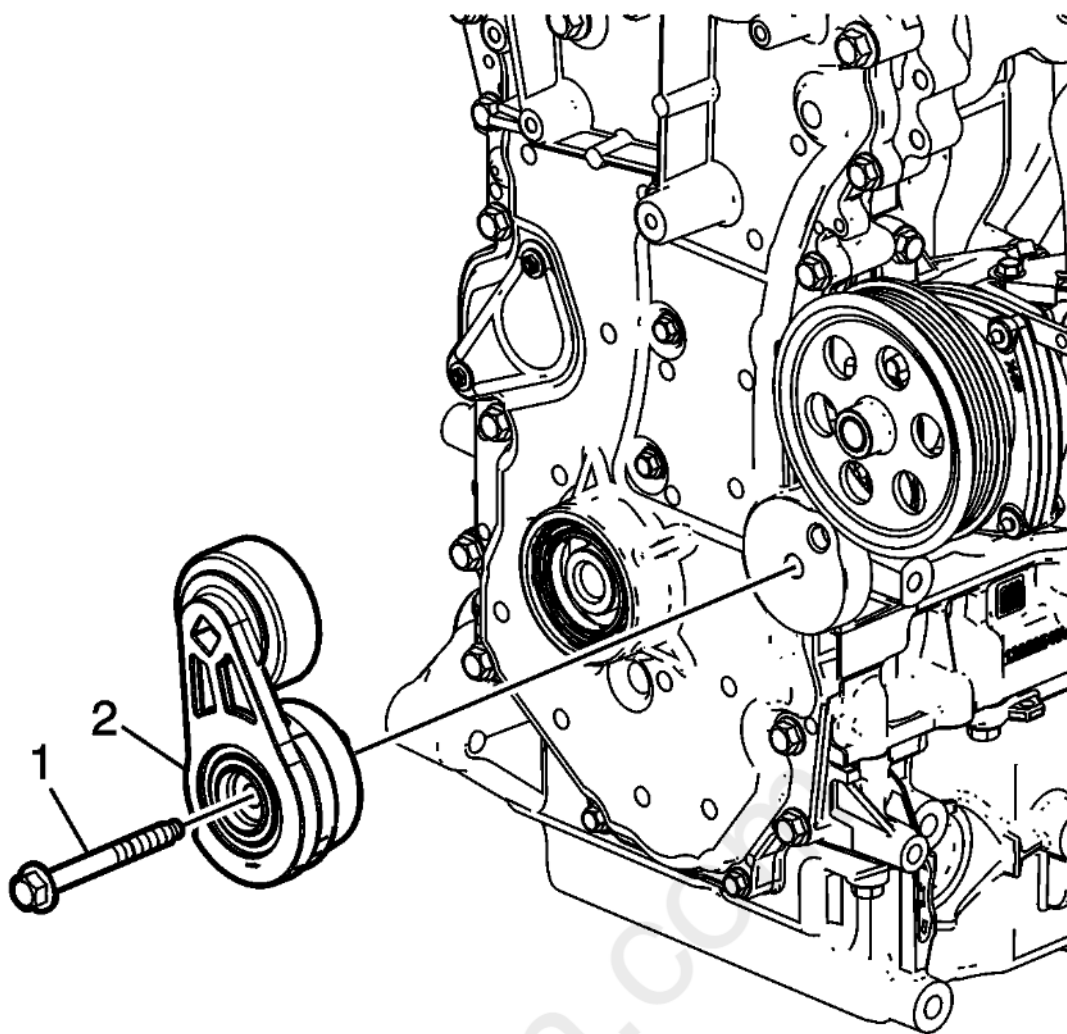


Fig. 38: Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. If applicable, remove the accessory drive belt tensioner (2).
3. Remove the engine front cover bolts (2-7, 9).

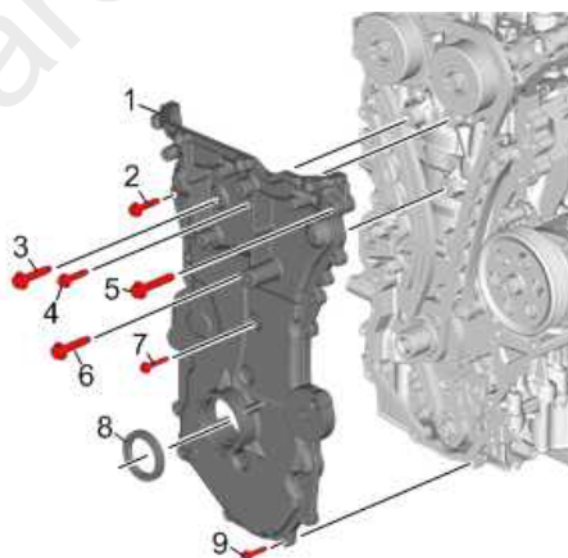


Fig. 39: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Discard bolts 3, 4 and 6.
5. Remove the engine front cover (1).
6. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)
7. Clean and Inspect the engine front cover mating surface.

8. Remove the front oil seal (8) with an appropriate tool.

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN AND TENSIONER REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN 50837 Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

1. Remove the upper timing chain guide bolts (2, 3).

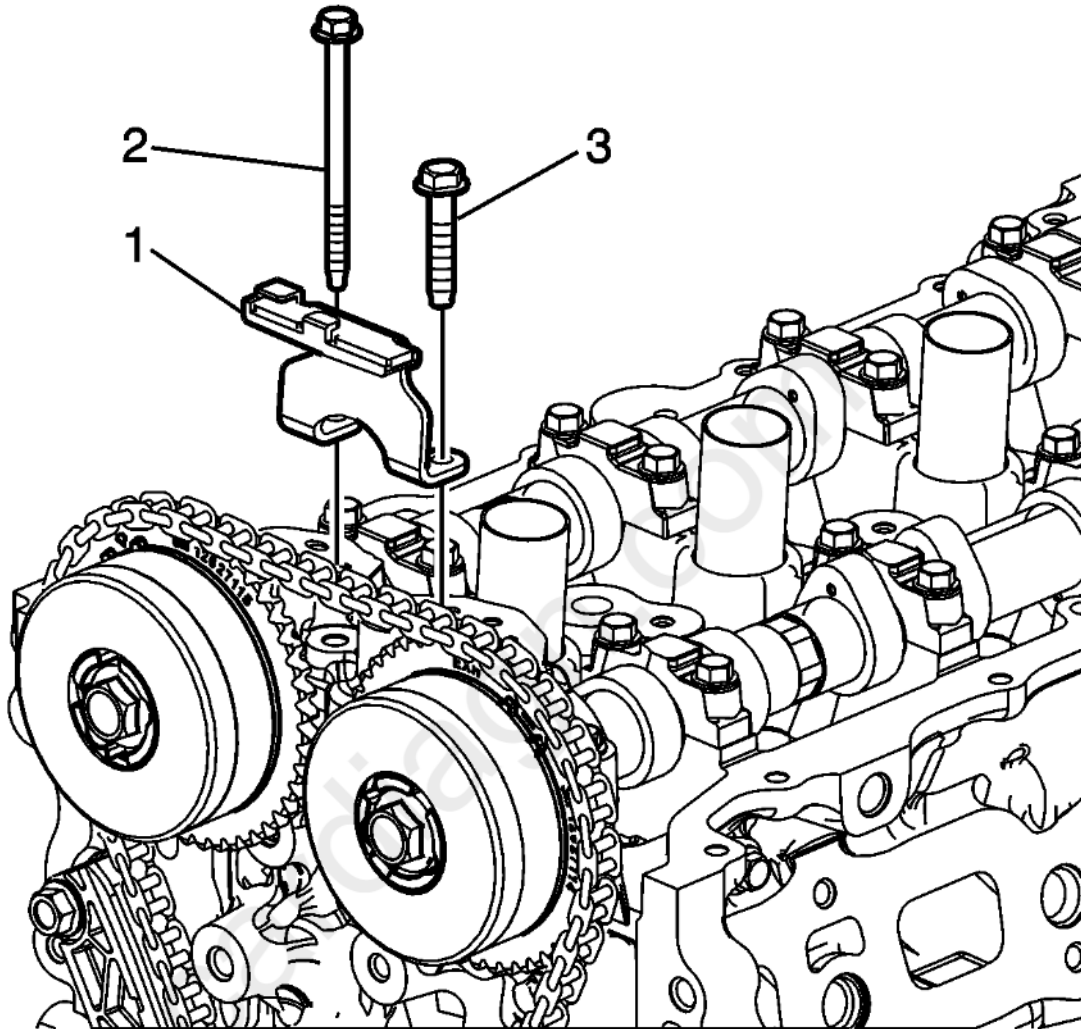


Fig. 40: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the upper timing chain guide (1).
3. Remove the timing chain tensioner bolts (1) and timing chain tensioner (2).

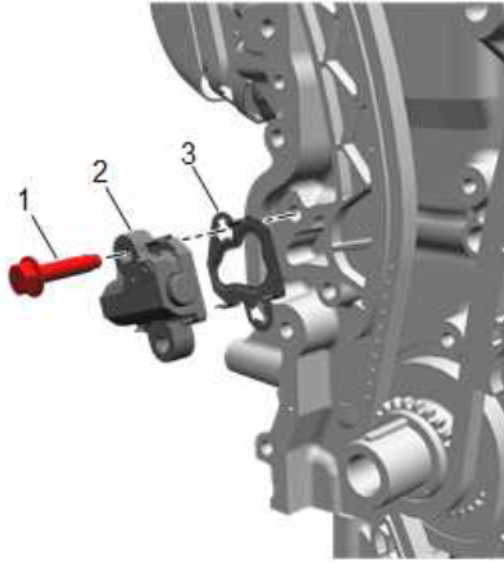


Fig. 41: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the timing chain tensioner gasket (3) and discard.
5. Compress and lock the tensioner using **EN-50837** retention tool.
 1. Insert **EN-50837** retention tool into the lever arm and push in a counterclockwise direction.
 2. Compress the tensioner while holding lever arm.
 3. Relax the force on the lever and tensioner slightly, allowing the tensioner to extend 3 ratchet clicks and then hold in place.
 4. Pull lever clockwise using **EN-50837** retention tool until the hole in the lever aligns with the hole in the tensioner assembly. Push the point of **EN-50837** retention tool through the lever and into the tensioner assembly.
6. Remove the timing chain tensioner pivot arm bolt (1).

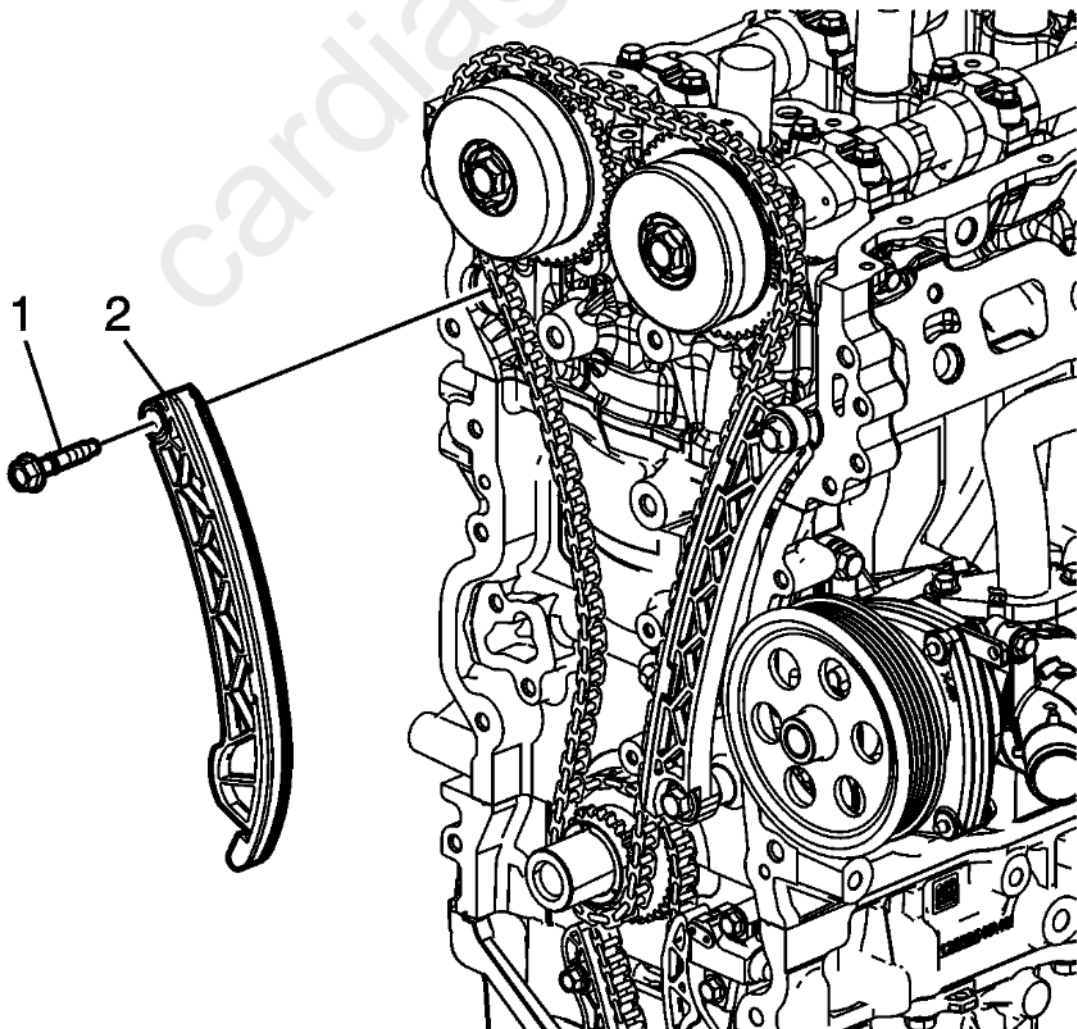


Fig. 42: Timing Chain Tensioner Pivot Arm Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the timing chain tensioner pivot arm (2).
8. Remove the timing chain guide bolts (1).

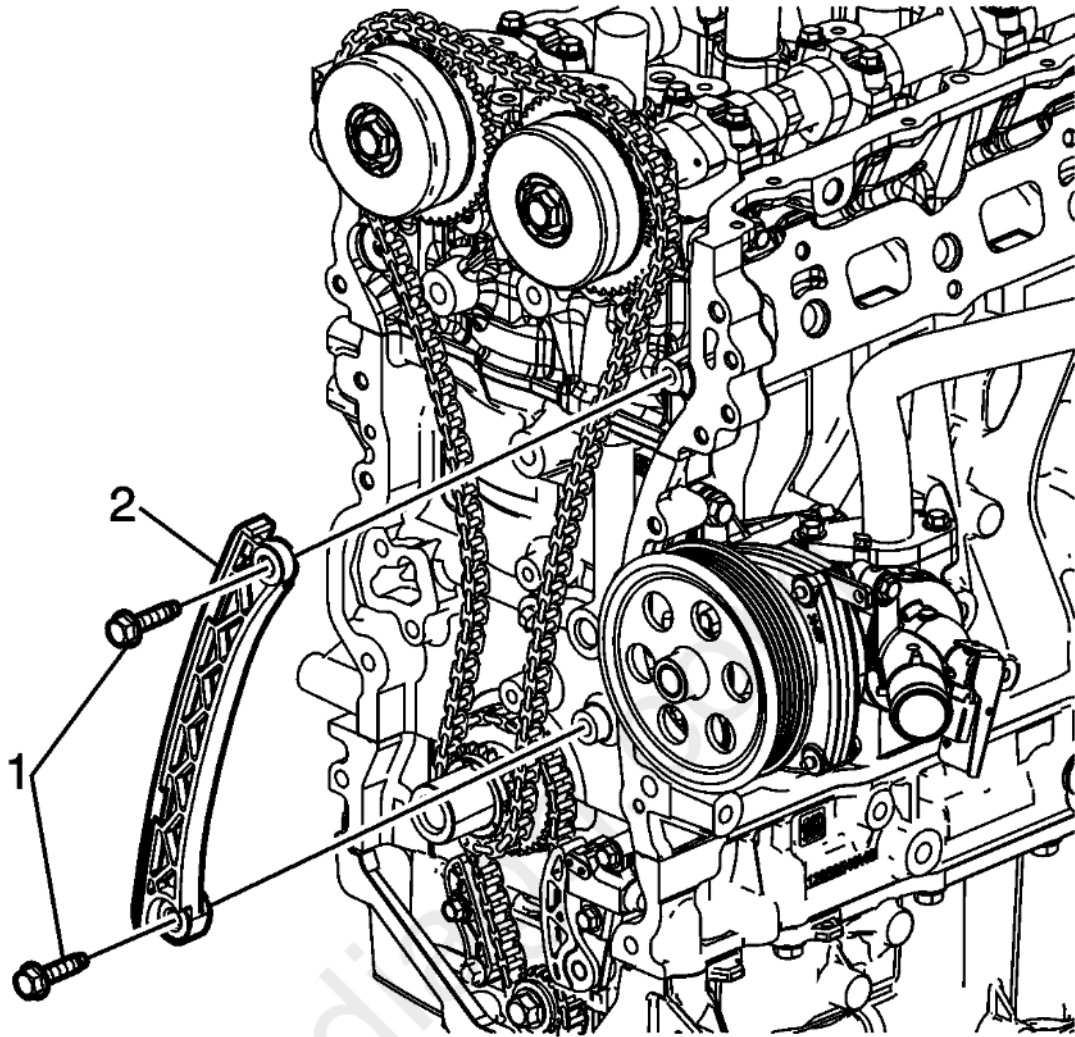


Fig. 43: Timing Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Remove the timing chain guide (2).
10. Remove the timing chain (1).

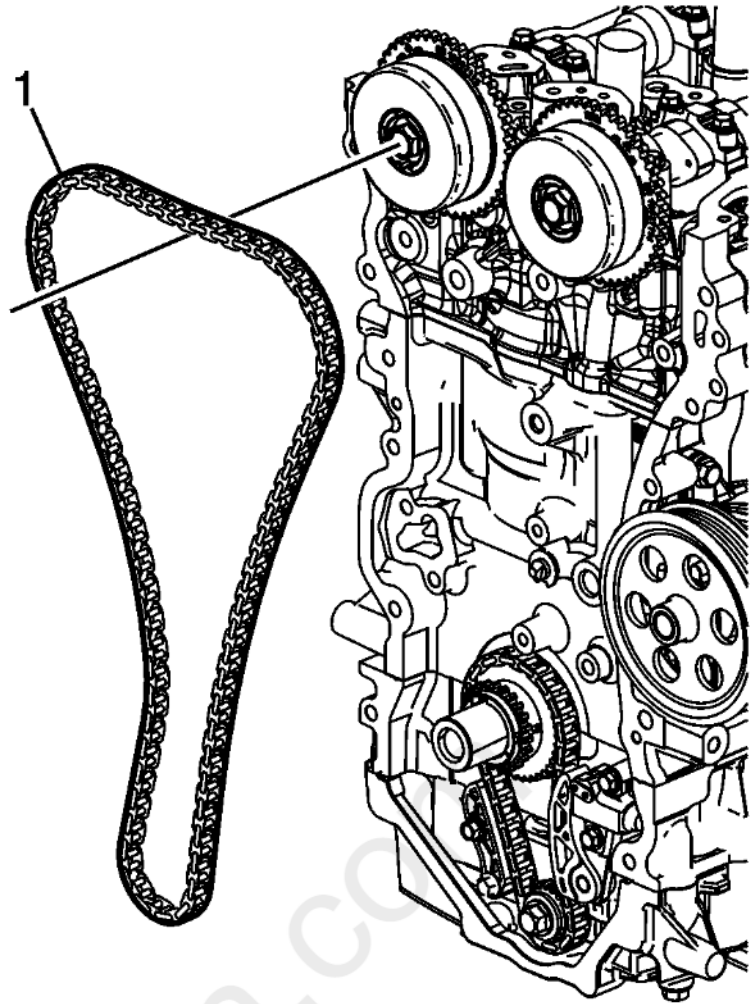


Fig. 44: Timing Chain

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Remove the timing chain oil nozzle (1).

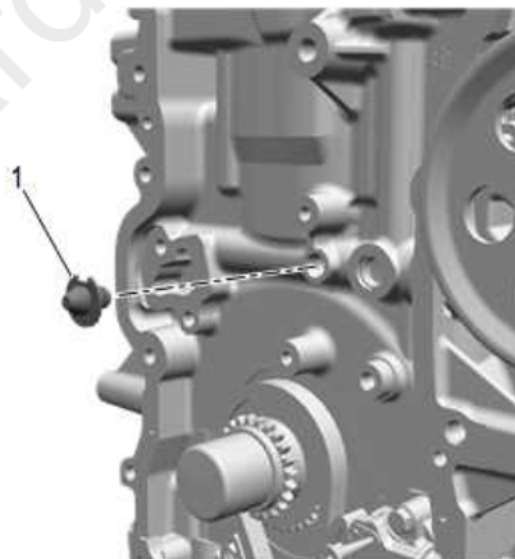


Fig. 45: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

OIL PAN REMOVAL

1. Remove the lower oil pan bolts (1).

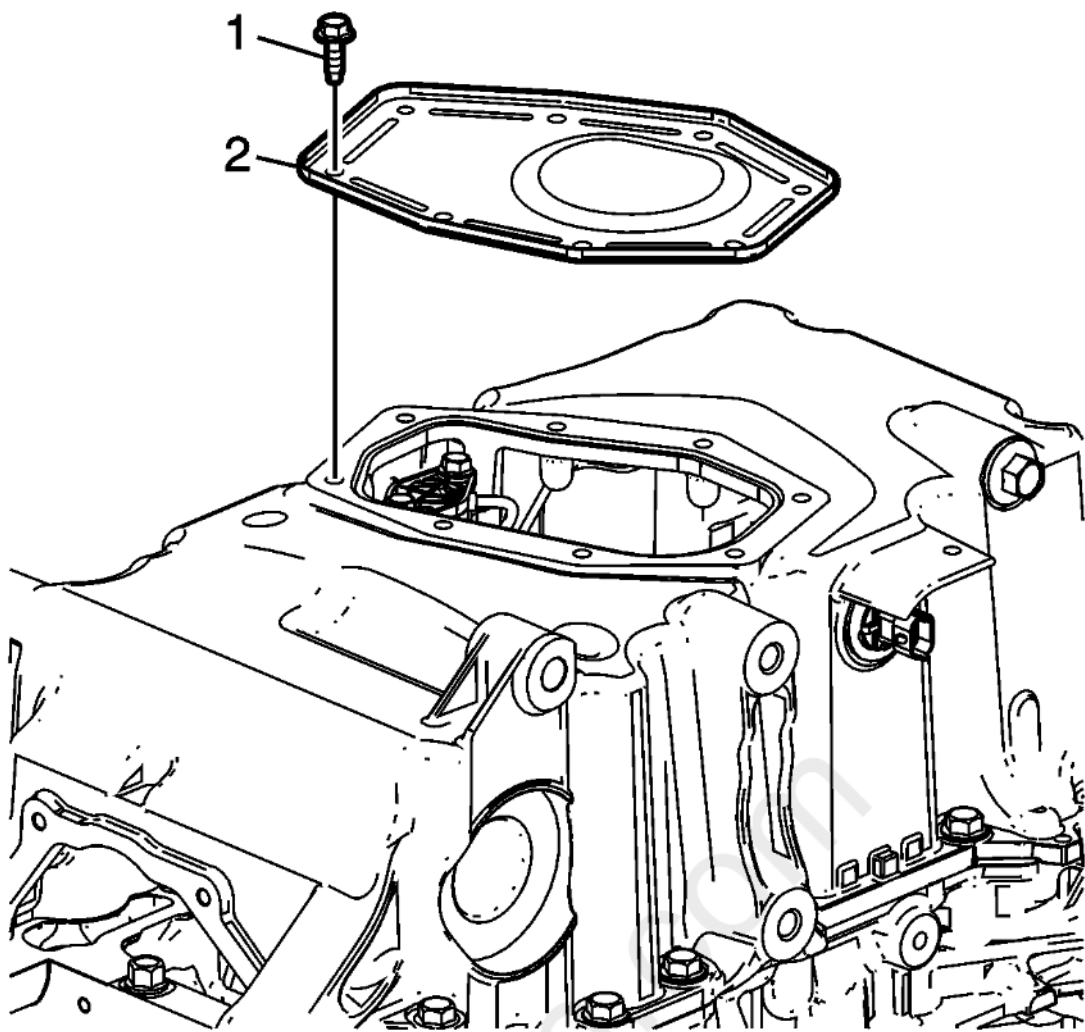


Fig. 46: Engine Oil Pan Lower Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the lower oil pan (2).
3. Remove the engine oil cooler (1) and bolts (2).

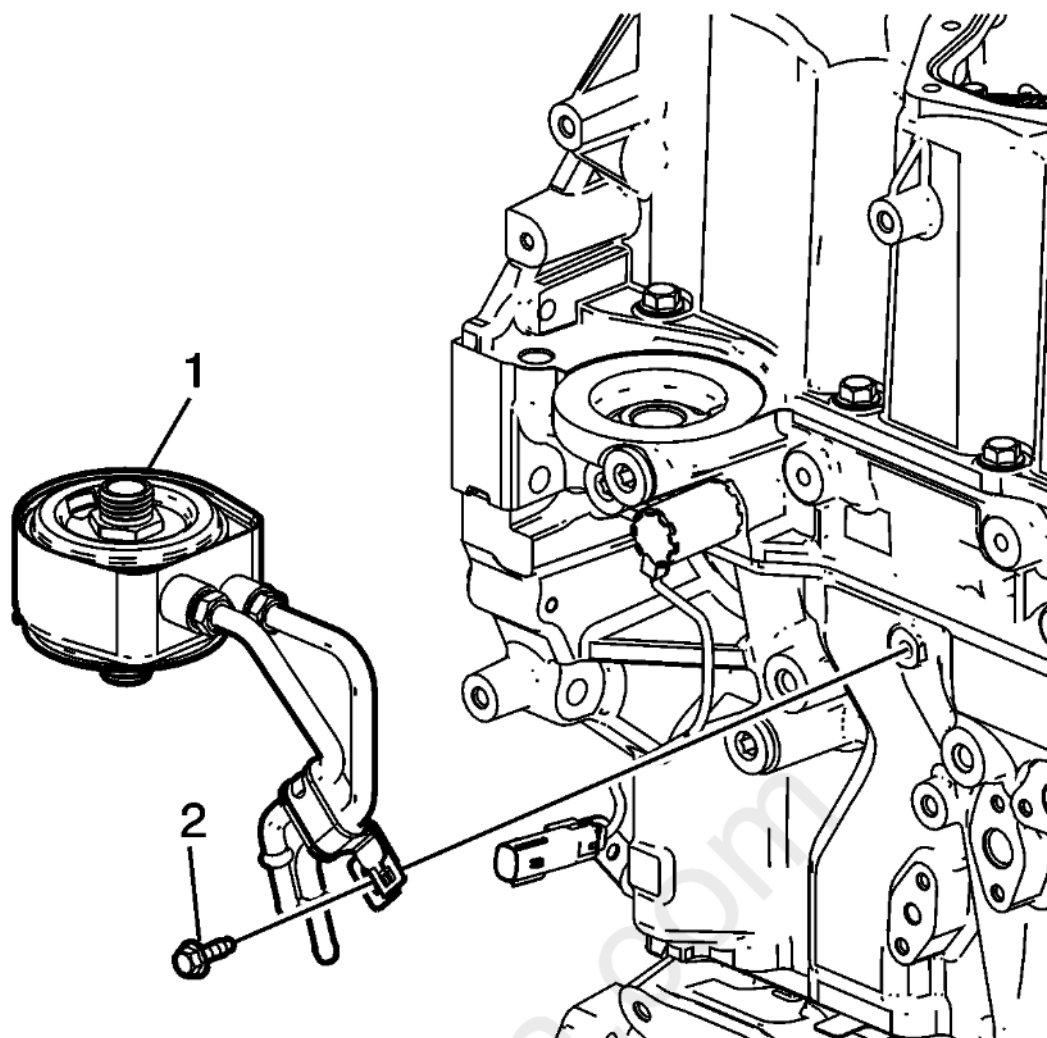


Fig. 47: Engine Oil Cooler

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the upper oil pan bolts (2-5).

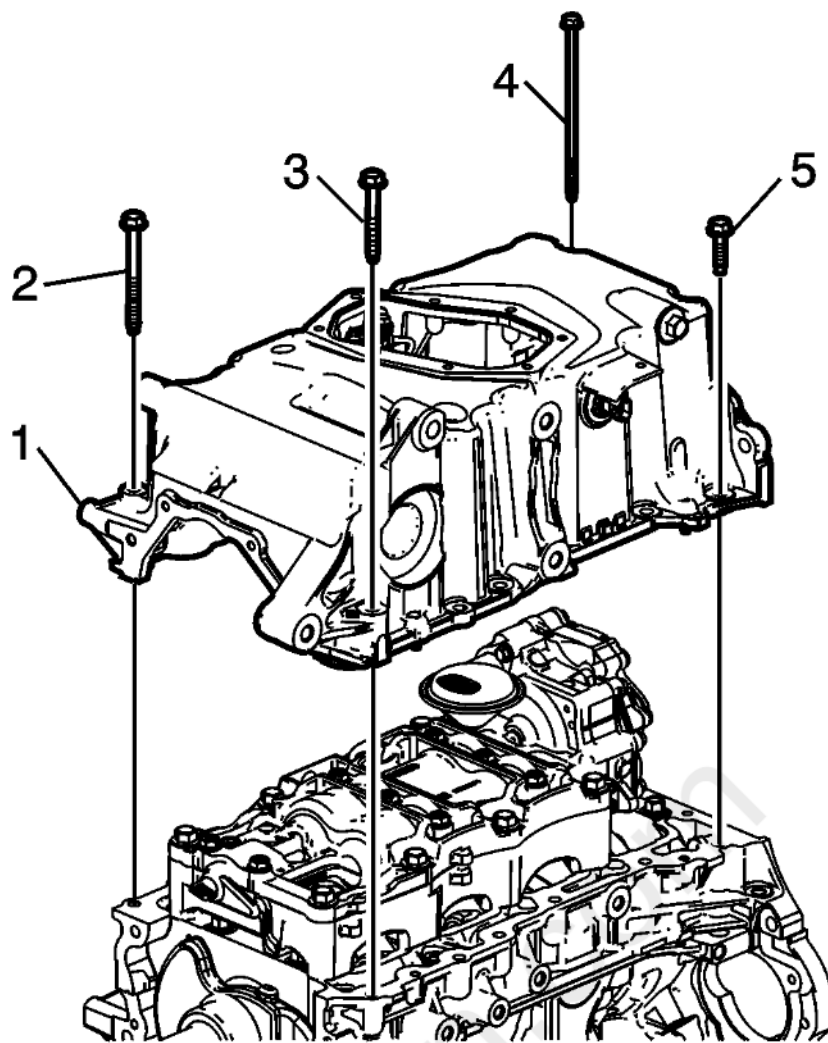


Fig. 48: Upper Engine and Oil Pan

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the upper oil pan (1).

BALANCER CHAIN, SPROCKET AND TENSIONER REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN-50837 Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

1. Remove the balancer chain tensioner bolt (1).

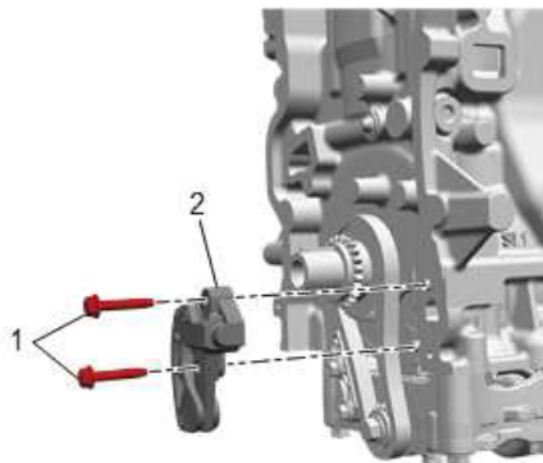


Fig. 49: Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the balancer chain tensioner (2).
3. Compress and lock the tensioner using **EN-50837** retention tool.
 1. Insert **EN-50837** retention tool into the lever arm and push in a clockwise direction.
 2. Compress the tensioner while holding lever arm.
 3. Relax the force on the lever and tensioner slightly, allowing the tensioner to extend 3 ratchet clicks and then hold in place.
 4. Pull lever counterclockwise using **EN-50837** retention tool until the hole in the lever aligns with the hole in the tensioner assembly. Push the point of **EN-50837** retention tool through the lever and into the tensioner assembly.
4. Remove the balancer chain guide bolt (1).

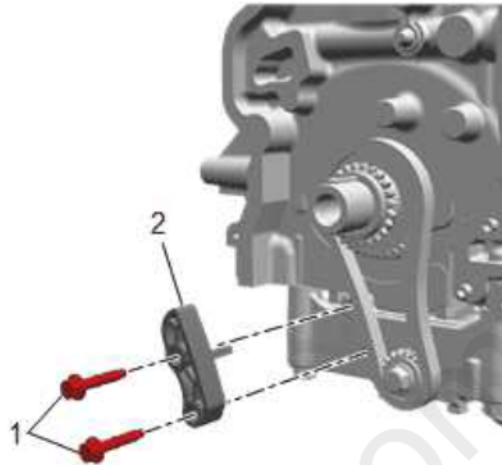


Fig. 50: Balancer Chain Guide Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the balancer chain guide (2).
6. Use an open end wrench over flat on balance shaft while loosening balancer shaft sprocket bolt. Remove and discard the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt (1).

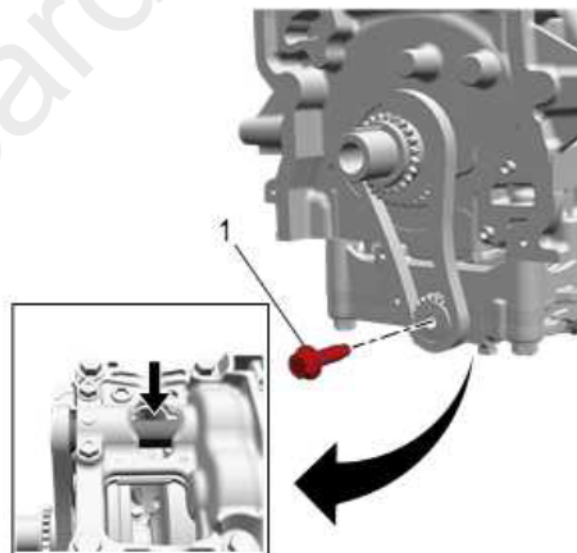


Fig. 51: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the crankshaft key (1).

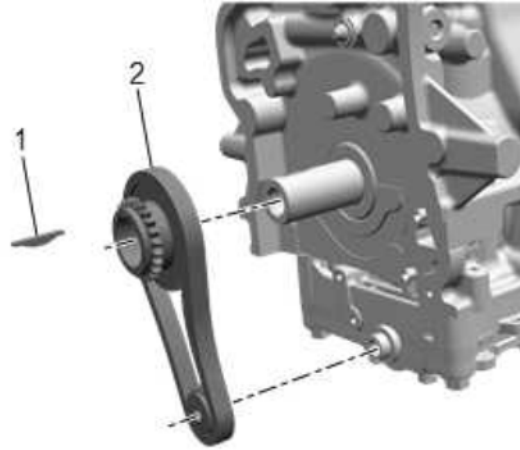


Fig. 52: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket And Balancer Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the crankshaft sprocket, balancer shaft driven sprocket and balancer chain (2) simultaneously.

INTAKE AND EXHAUST CAMSHAFT, BEARING CAP AND LASH ADJUSTER REMOVAL

Intake Camshaft and Components Removal

1. Remove the camshaft front bearing cap bolts (2).

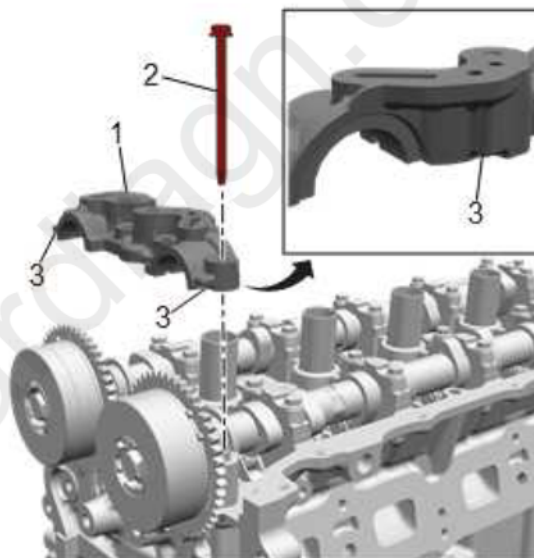


Fig. 53: Camshaft Front Bearing Cap Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using suitable pry tools, remove the camshaft front bearing cap (1)

NOTE:

- Locate the pry points (3) on the camshaft front bearing cap.
- When using the pry points to remove the front bearing cap, use a protective material between the camshaft lobes, the cylinder head flange and pry tool.
- Use 2 pry tools simultaneously to pry the upper front bearing cap away from the lower bearing cap evenly.

3. Mark the intake camshaft rear cap to ensure it is installed in the same position. Remove the intake camshaft bearing rear cap bolts (1) and cap (4).

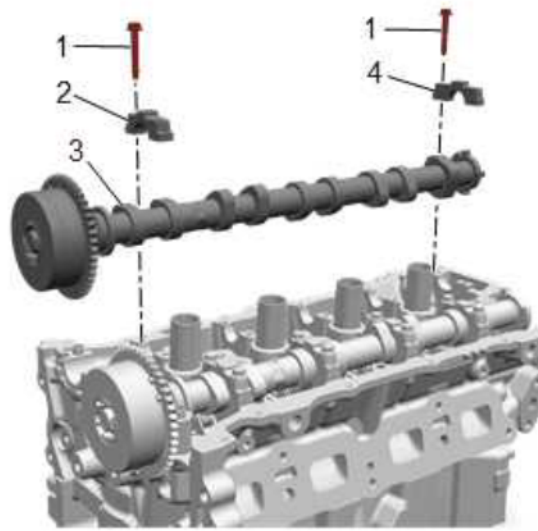


Fig. 54: Intake Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Mark the camshaft caps (2) to ensure they are installed in the same position.

NOTE: Loosen each bolt on each cap one turn at a time until there is no spring tension pushing on the camshaft.

5. Remove the intake camshaft cap bolts (1).
6. Remove the camshaft caps (2).
7. Remove the intake camshaft (3).
8. Remove the intake camshaft roller finger followers (1).

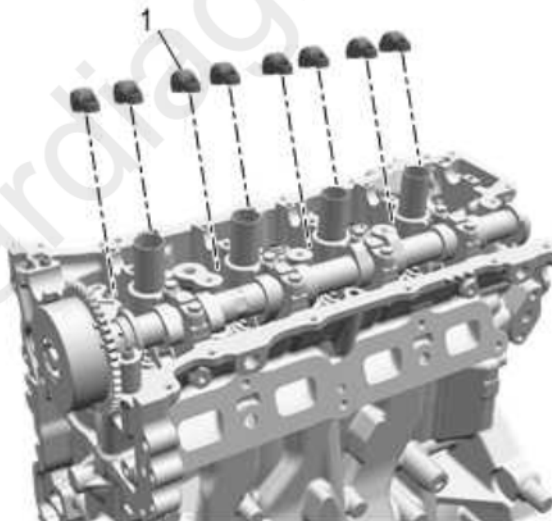


Fig. 55: Intake Camshaft Roller Finger Followers
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Keep all of the roller finger followers and hydraulic lash adjusters in order so that they can be reinstalled in their respective locations.

9. Remove the hydraulic lash adjusters (1).

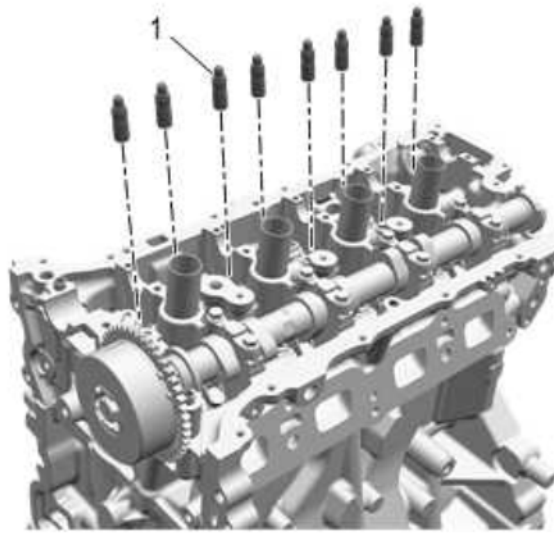


Fig. 56: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Exhaust Camshaft and Components Removal

1. Mark camshaft caps (2) to ensure they are installed in the same position.

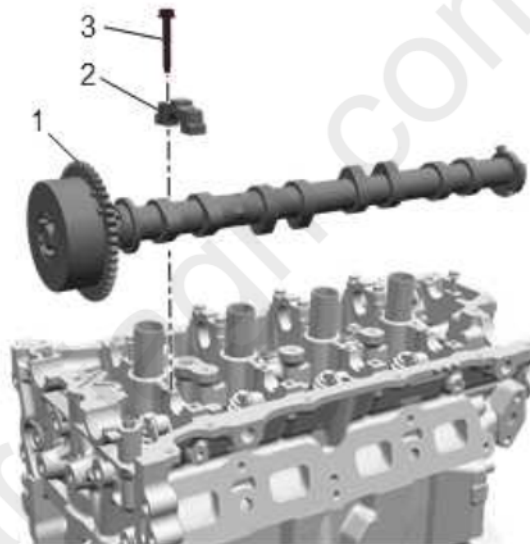


Fig. 57: Camshaft Caps
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Loosen each bolt on each cap one turn at a time until there is no spring tension pushing on the camshaft.

2. Remove the exhaust camshaft cap bolts (3).
3. Remove the camshaft caps (2) ensuring they are marked and refitted in same position on assembly.
4. Remove the exhaust camshaft (1).
5. Remove the exhaust camshaft roller finger followers (1).

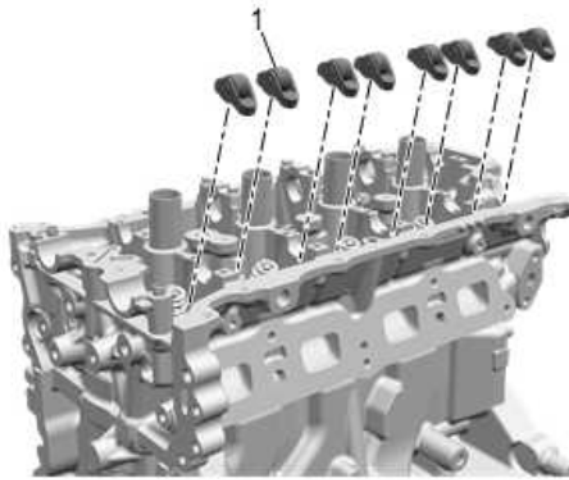


Fig. 58: Exhaust Camshaft Roller Finger Followers
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Keep all of the roller finger followers and hydraulic lash adjusters in order so that they can be reinstalled in their respective locations.

6. Remove the hydraulic lash adjusters (1).

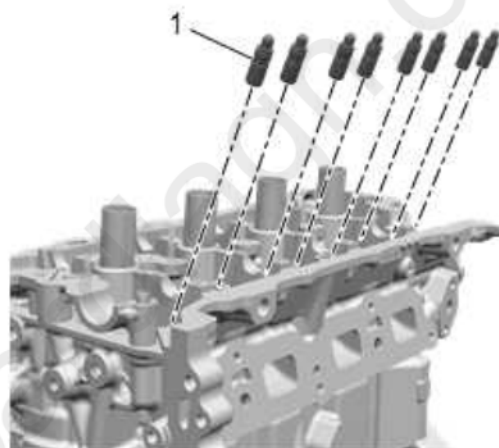
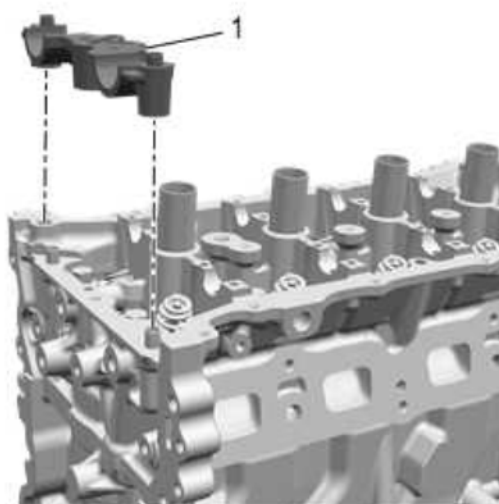


Fig. 59: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the camshaft bearing lower front cap (1).



WATER PUMP REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the thermal bypass hose at the engine oil cooler.

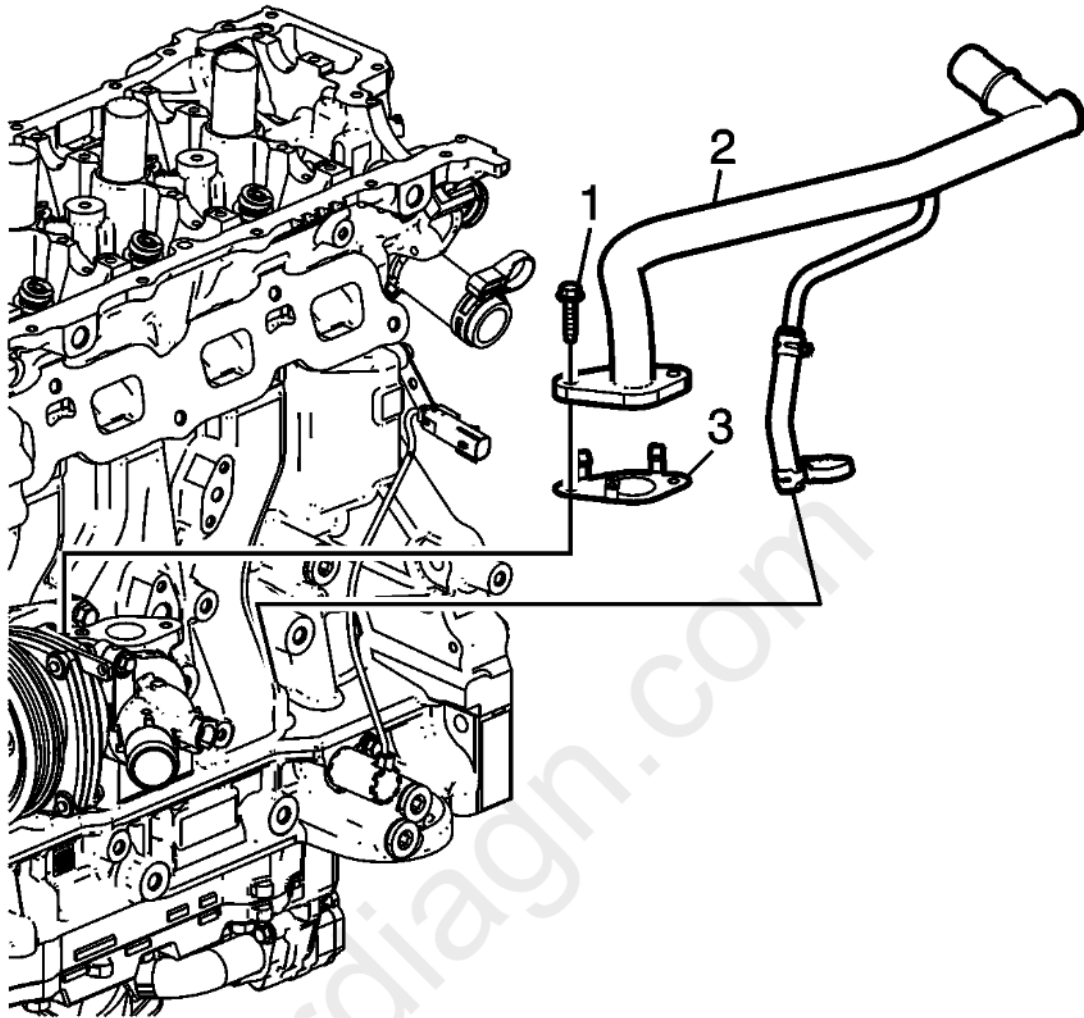


Fig. 61: Thermal Bypass Pipe Bolts And Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the thermal bypass pipe bolts (1) at the water pump assembly.
3. Disconnect the pipe from the water outlet assembly.
4. Remove the thermal bypass pipe (2) and gasket (3) from the water pump assembly. Discard the gasket.
5. Remove the retaining clip (5) and engine coolant temperature sensor (2).

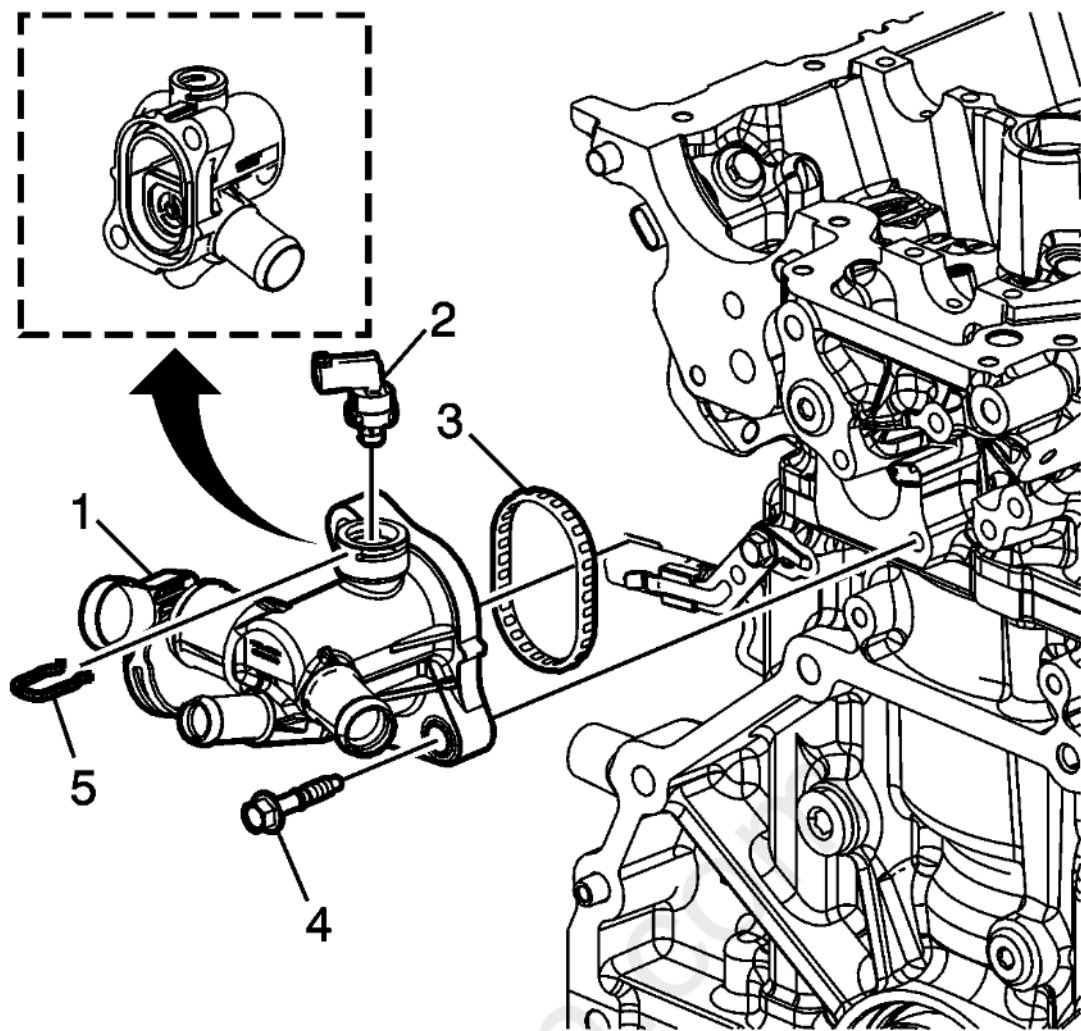


Fig. 62: Retaining Clip And Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the water outlet assembly (1), bolts (4) and gasket seal (3). Discard the gasket.
7. Remove the thermostat assembly (2), bolts (3) and gasket seal (4). Discard the gasket.

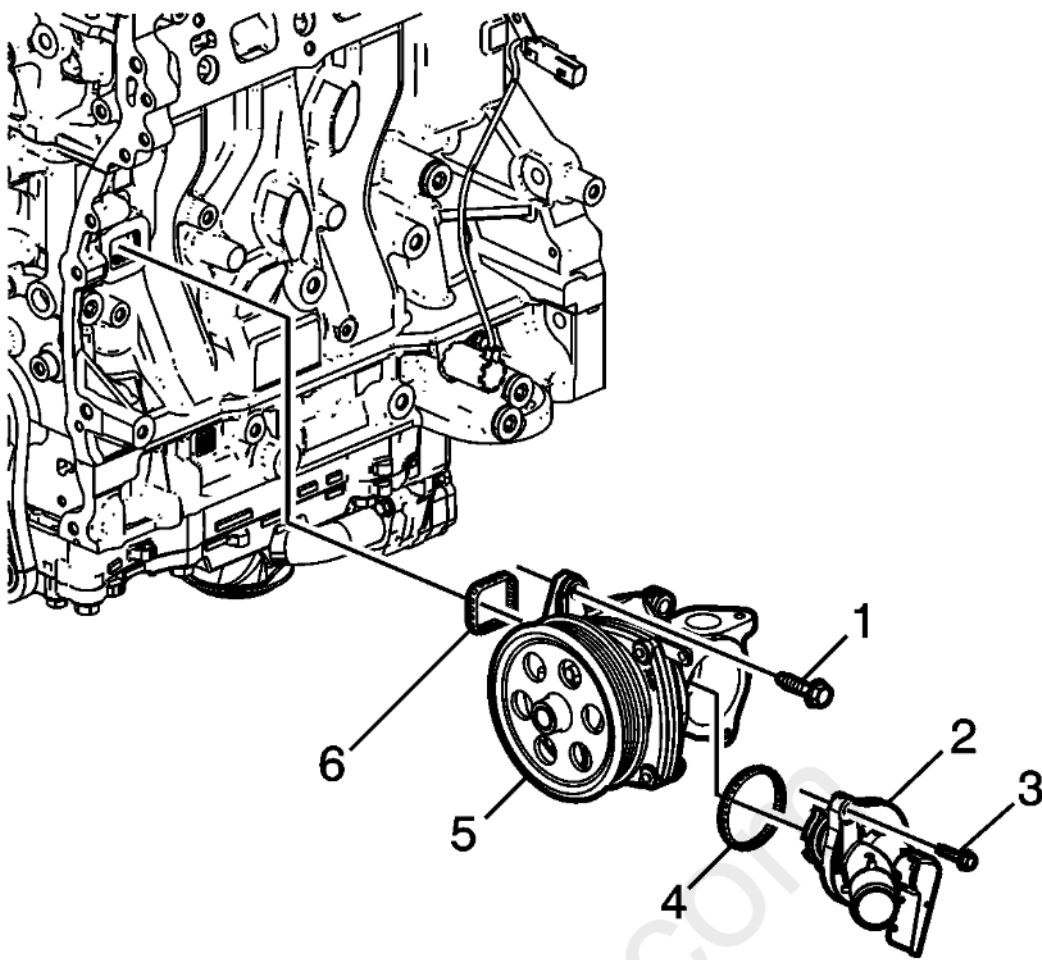


Fig. 63: Thermostat Assembly And Gasket Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the water pump assembly (5), bolts (1) and seal (6). Discard the seal.

CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN 38188 Cylinder Head Broken Bolt Extractor Kit - or equivalent aftermarket tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1. Remove and discard the cylinder head bolts (1).

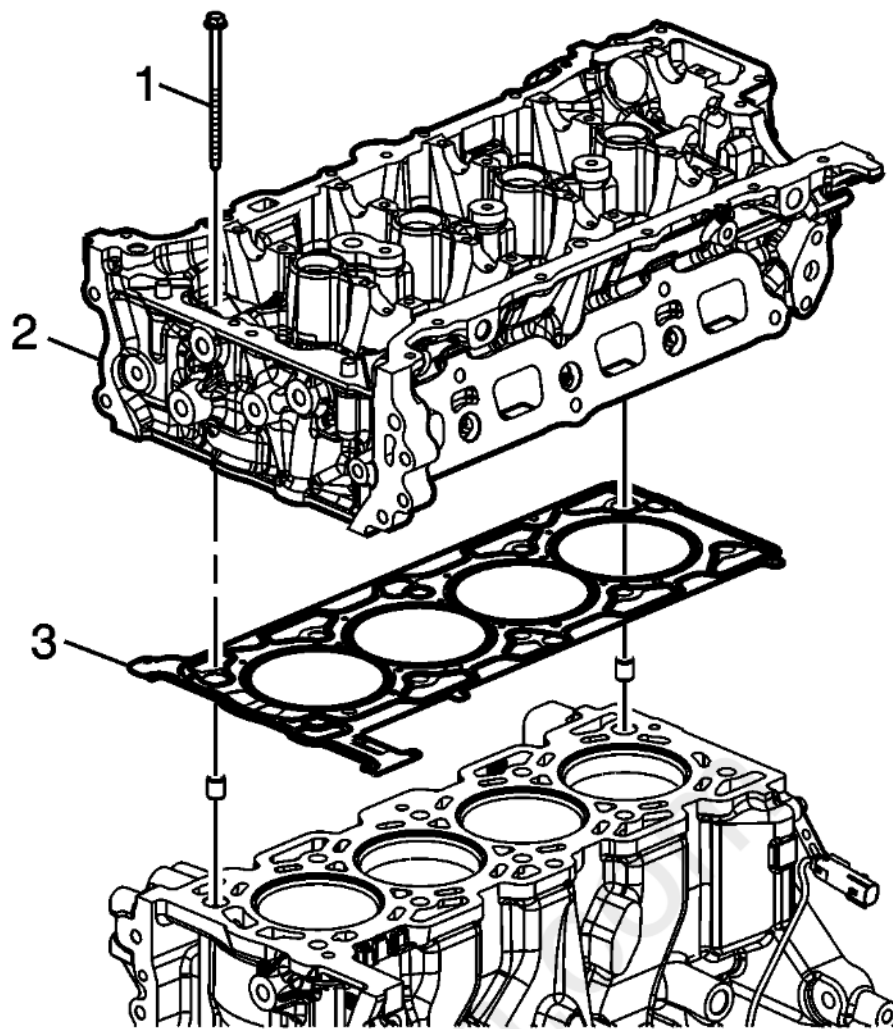


Fig. 64: Cylinder Head Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the cylinder head (2).

CAUTION: In order to prevent damage to the valves and injectors during cylinder head removal, set the cylinder head on blocks.

3. Remove the cylinder head gasket (3).

4. Inspect the cylinder head locating pins. Remove the locating pins and discard, if necessary.

5. Clean all of the gasket surfaces.

6. Use the following procedures when cleaning the cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces:

- Use a razor blade gasket scraper to clean the cylinder head and cylinder block gasket surfaces. Do not scratch or gouge any surface.

NOTE: Do not use any other method or technique to clean these gasket surfaces.

- Use a new razor blade for each cylinder head and cylinder block.
- Hold the razor blade as parallel to the gasket surface as possible.

NOTE: Be careful not to gouge or scratch the gasket surfaces. Do not gouge or scrape the combustion chamber surfaces. The feel of the gasket surface is important, not the appearance. There will be indentations from the gasket left in the cylinder head after all of the gasket material is removed. These small indentations will be filled in by the new gasket.

7. Clean the old sealer/lube and dirt from the bolt holes.

NOTE: Do not use a tap to clean the cylinder head bolt holes.

8. Clean the bolt holes with a nylon bristle brush.
9. When cleaning the cylinder head bolt holes use a suitable commercial spray liquid solvent and compressed air from an extended-tip blow gun to reach the bottom of the holes.

WARNING: Wear safety glasses to avoid injury when using compressed air or any cleaning solvent. Bodily injury may occur if fumes are inhaled or if skin is exposed to chemicals.

10. Remove any broken long cylinder head bolts using the **EN 38188** kit.

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP REMOVAL

1. Remove the 8 balancer and oil pump shaft assembly bolts (1) along the perimeter of the assembly.

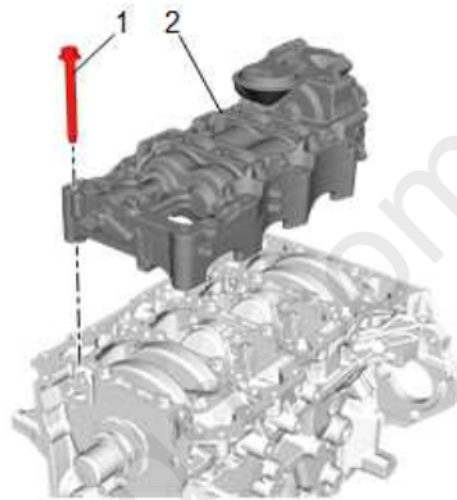


Fig. 65: Balancer And Oil Pump Shaft Assembly Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: DO NOT remove or loosen the balancer assembly bolts that join the two halves of the assembly together. Identify the bolts that retain the balancer assembly to the lower crankcase and ensure only these bolts are removed.

2. Remove the balancer and oil pump shaft assembly (2).

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING REMOVAL

1. Rotate the crankshaft to a position where the connecting rod bolts are the most accessible.

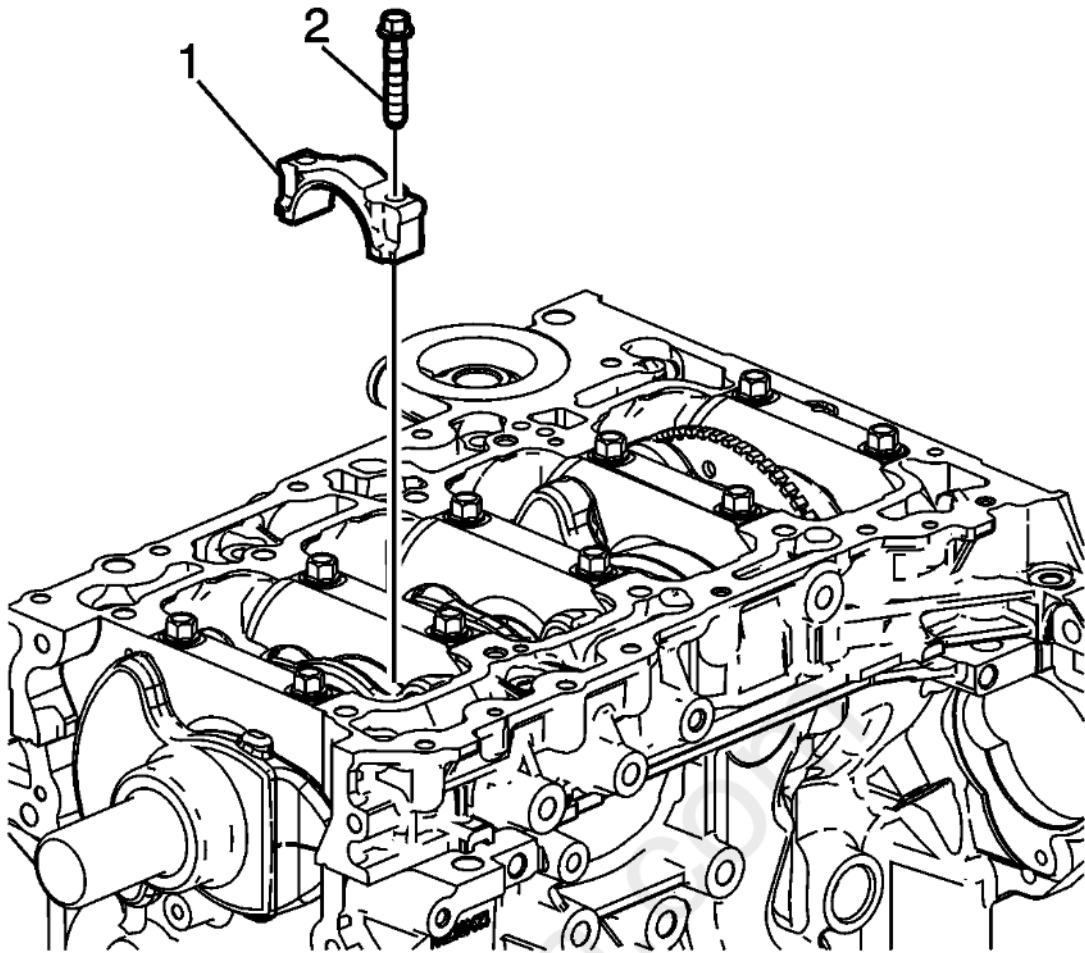


Fig. 66: Connecting Rod Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Mark the connecting rod and cap with the cylinder position. Also mark their orientation. This will ensure the caps and connecting rods are re-assembled properly.
3. Remove any ridge at the top of the cylinder bore to avoid damage to the piston ring lands.
4. Remove and discard the connecting rod bolts (2).
5. Remove the connecting rod cap (1).
6. Remove the piston and connecting rod assembly (1).

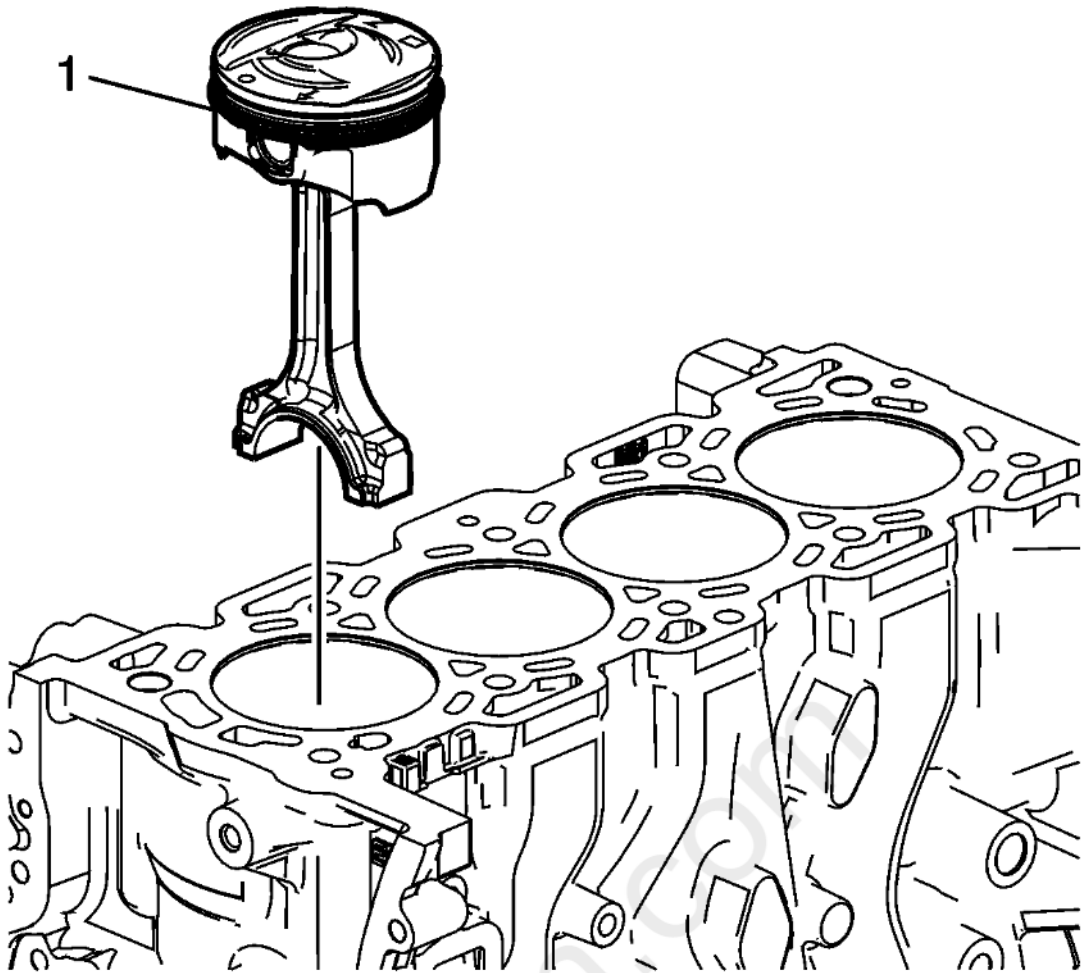


Fig. 67: Piston And Connecting Rod Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

LOWER CRANKCASE REMOVAL

1. Remove the oil pump flow control valve (2) and bolts (1, 3).

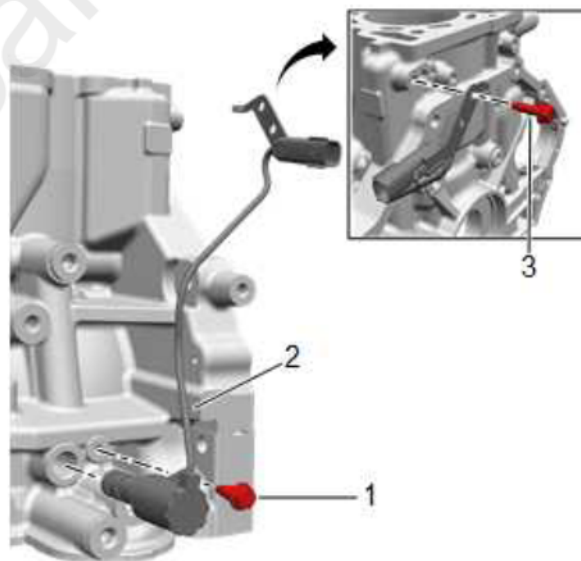


Fig. 68: Oil Pump Flow Control Valve And Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the oil gallery plugs (1, 2).

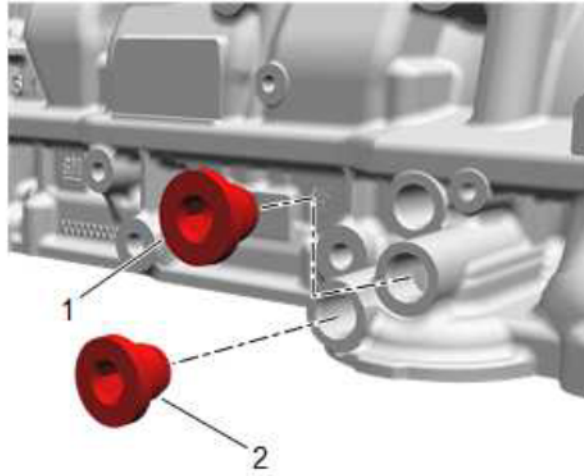


Fig. 69: Oil Gallery Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the lower crankcase perimeter bolts (3).

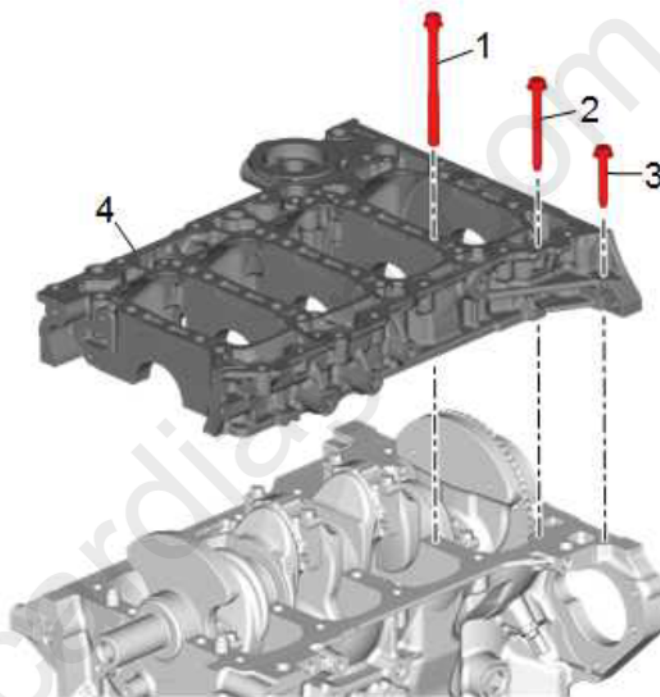


Fig. 70: Lower Crankcase Perimeter Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove and discard the crankshaft bearing bolts (1).
5. Gently separate the lower crankcase (2) from the block.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING REMOVAL

Crankshaft End Play Measurement

1. Place a dial indicator at the crankshaft nose.
2. Gently force the crankshaft to the extreme front and rear positions with a pry tool while monitoring the movement of the dial indicator.
3. The crankshaft end play should not exceed specifications. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).
4. If the specifications are exceeded inspect the thrust bearing and the crankshaft thrust wall for wear. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).
5. Replace the thrust bearing or crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft and Bearing Removal

1. Remove the crankshaft (1) from the block.

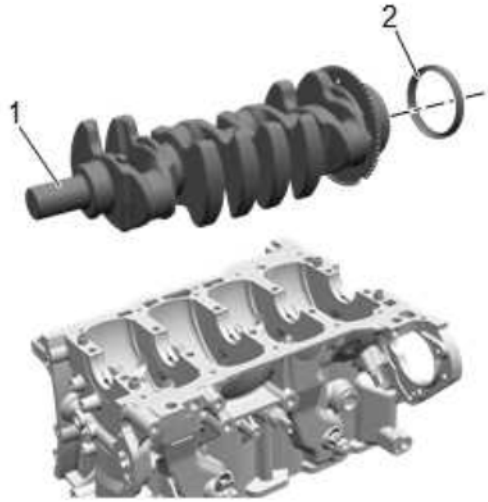


Fig. 71: Crankshaft

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal (2) from the block and discard.
3. Remove the crankshaft upper bearings (1) and the crankshaft upper thrust bearing (2) from the block.

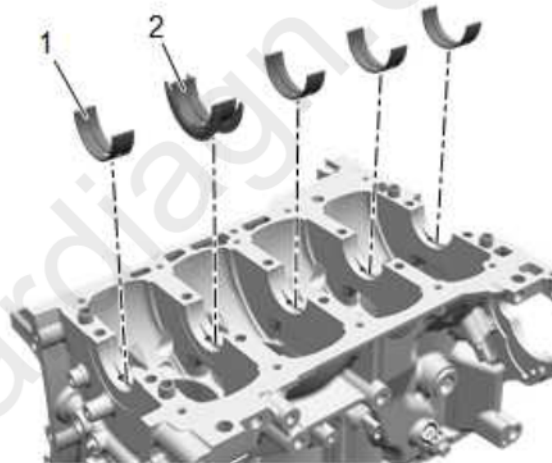


Fig. 72: Crankshaft Upper Bearings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Crankshaft bearings **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position, when suitable for use.

4. Remove the crankshaft lower bearings (2) from the lower crankcase (1).

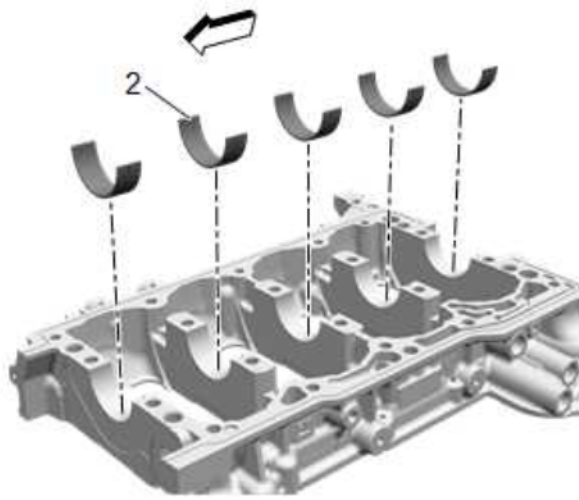


Fig. 73: Crankshaft Lower Bearings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Clean the oil, sludge and carbon.
6. Inspect the oil passages for obstructions.
7. Inspect the threads.
8. Inspect the bearing journals and the thrust surfaces for the following conditions:
 - Cracks
 - Chips
 - Gouges
 - Roughness
 - Grooves
 - Overheating (discoloration)
9. Inspect the corresponding bearing inserts for imbedded foreign material. If foreign material exists find the cause and repair it.
10. Measure the crankshaft journals. Use a micrometer or dial indicator to measure the taper and runout. Note the result for the later selection of bearing inserts. If not within limits the crankshaft must be replaced.

NOTE: Replace the crankshaft if cracks, severe gouges or burned spots are found. Slight roughness may be removed with a fine polishing cloth soaked in clean engine oil. Burrs may be removed with a fine oil stone.

Note the location of the main bearing high spots. If they are not in line, the crankshaft is bent and must be replaced.

ENGINE BLOCK DISASSEMBLE

1. Remove the engine oil gallery plugs (1, 2) from the rear of the block.

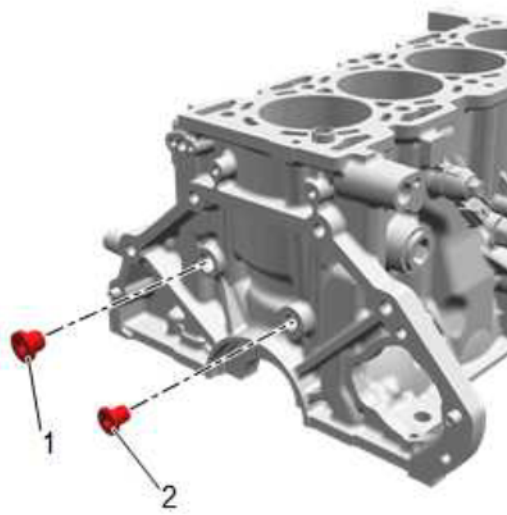


Fig. 74: Engine Oil Gallery Plugs
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the engine oil gallery plugs (2, 3, 4) from the left side and front of the block.

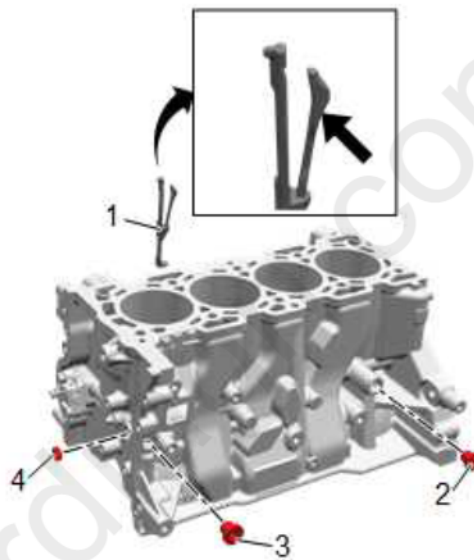


Fig. 75: Engine Oil Gallery Plugs
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Use a suitable hook tool to catch the clip feature and gently remove the engine block coolant baffle (1).
4. Remove the engine coolant heater (1), if equipped. Remove the engine coolant heater hole plug (2) if the heater is not present.

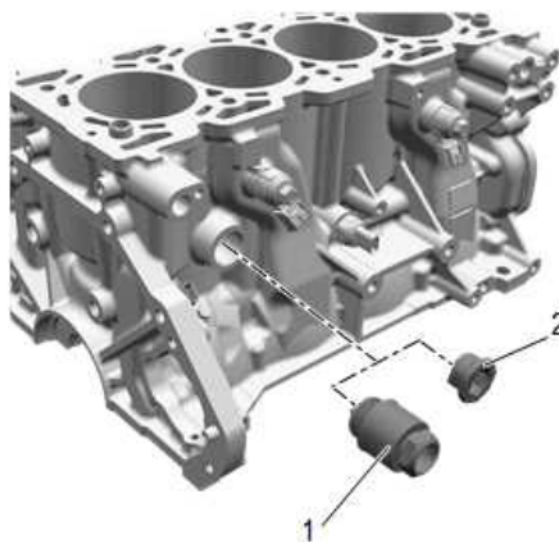


Fig. 76: Engine Coolant Heater
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the engine oil pressure sensor (1).

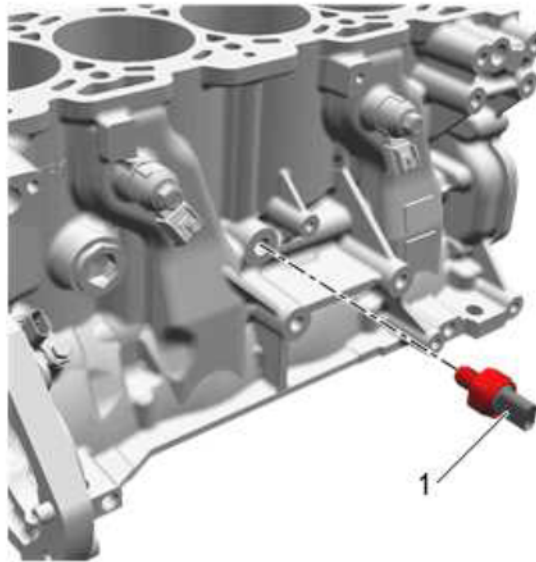


Fig. 77: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the knock sensors (1, 4) and bolts (2, 3).

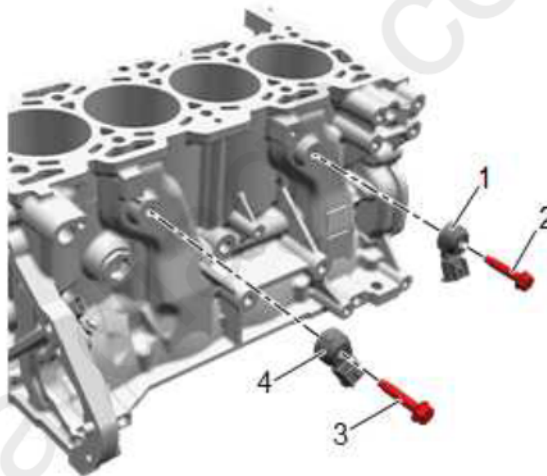


Fig. 78: Knock Sensors And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the crankshaft position (CKP) sensor (2) and bolt (1).

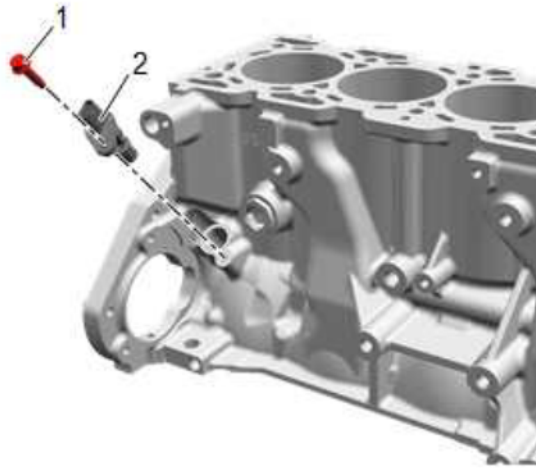


Fig. 79: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Loosen the piston oil nozzle assembly bolt (1) and remove the piston oil nozzle assembly (2).



Fig. 80: Piston Oil Nozzle Assembly Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

ENGINE BLOCK CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

- EN-8087 Cylinder Bore Gauge
- GE-7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)

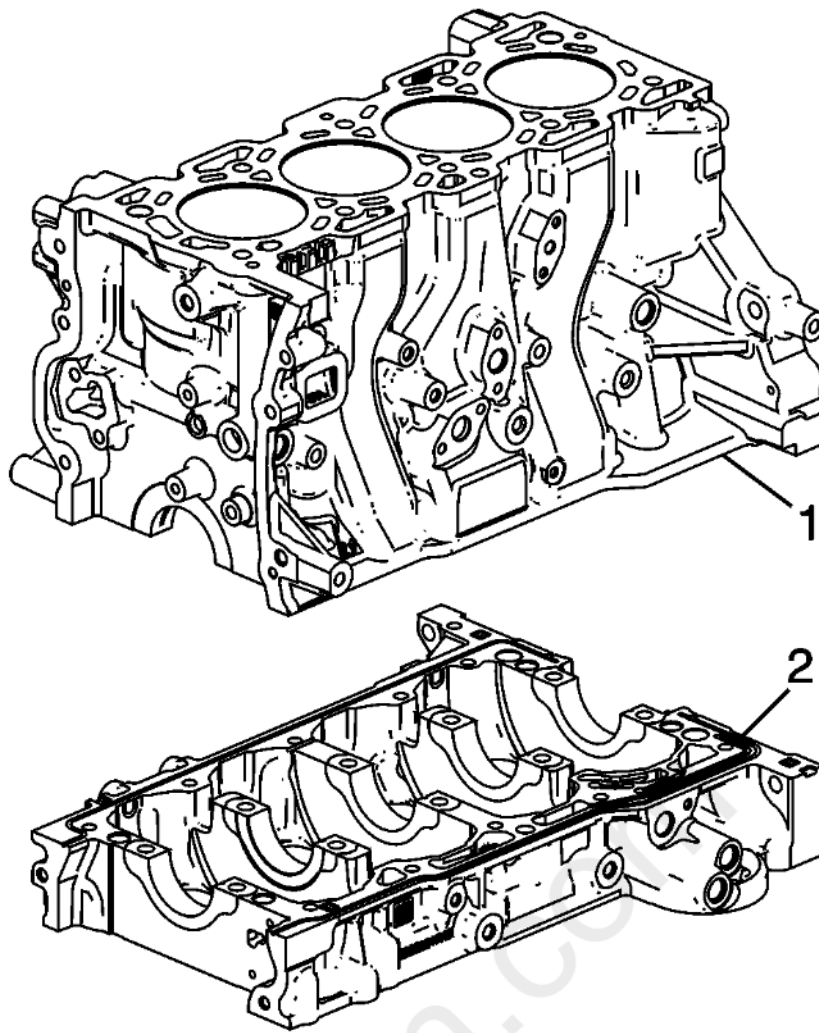


Fig. 81: Sealing Material And Engine Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Clean the sealing material from the engine block (1) and lower crankcase (2) gasket mating surfaces with a suitable tool.
3. Clean the engine block and lower crankcase in a cleaning tank with solvent appropriate for aluminum.
4. Flush the engine block with clean water or steam.
5. Clean the oil passages.
6. Clean the blind holes.
7. Spray the cylinder bores and the machined surfaces with engine oil.
8. Inspect the threaded holes. Clean the threaded holes with a rifle brush. If necessary, drill out the holes and install thread inserts. Refer to [Thread Repair](#).
9. Use a straight edge (1) and a feeler gauge (2) to check the deck surface for flatness. Carefully machine minor irregularities. Replace the block if more than 0.254 mm (0.010 in) must be removed.

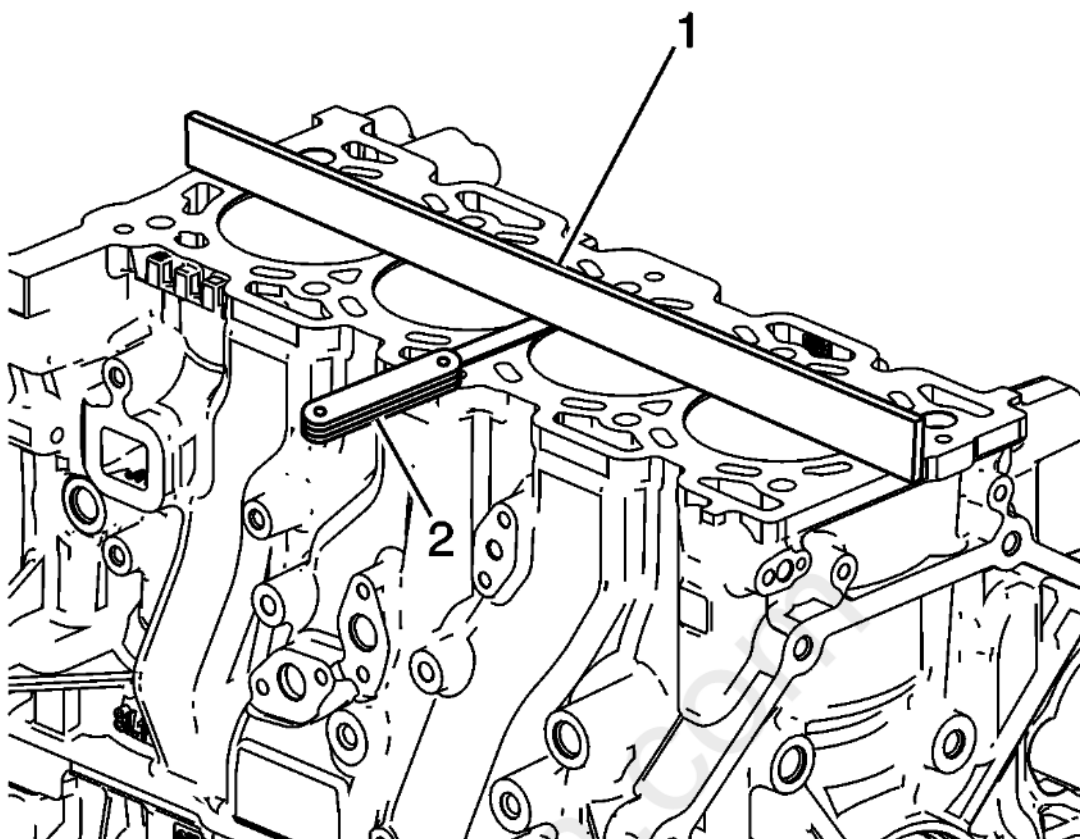


Fig. 82: Using Straight Edge

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not attempt to machine the lower crankcase to engine block surfaces.

10. Inspect the oil pan rail for nicks. Inspect the front cover attaching area for nicks. Use a flat mill file to remove any nicks.
11. Inspect the mating surfaces of the transmission face.

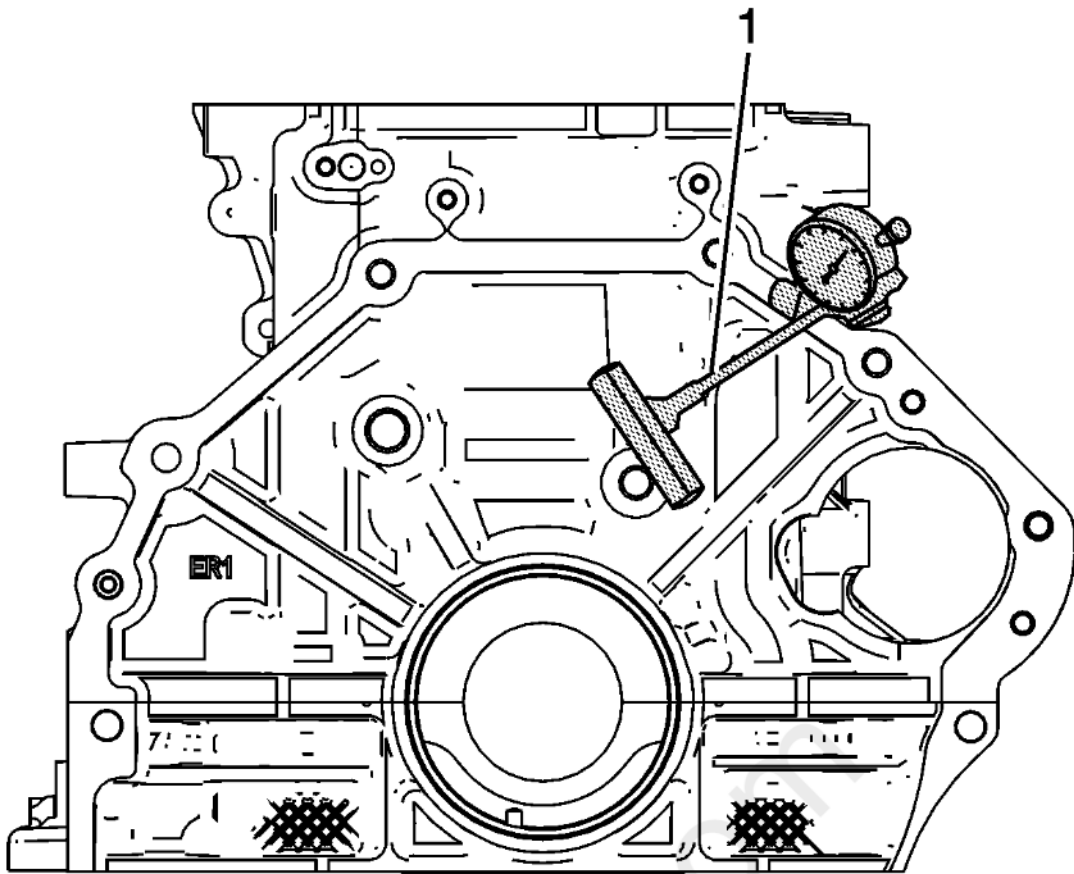


Fig. 83: Measuring Crankshaft Flange Runout Using Dial Indicator

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Use the following procedure in order to measure the engine block flange runout at the mounting bolt hole bosses:

CAUTION: A broken flywheel may result if the transmission case mating surface is not flat.

1. Temporarily install the crankshaft and upper bearings. Measure the crankshaft flange runout using the **GE-7872** dial indicator (1)
 2. Hold the gauge plate flat against the crankshaft flange.
 3. Place the dial indicator stem on the transmission mounting bolt hole boss. Set the indicator to 0.
 4. Record the readings obtained from all of the bolt hole bosses. The measurements should not vary more than 0.203 mm (0.008 in).
 5. Recheck the crankshaft flange runout if the readings vary more than 0.203 mm (0.008 in).
 6. Remove the crankshaft and bearings.
13. Install the bed plate and bolts. Tighten the bed plate bolts to specification.

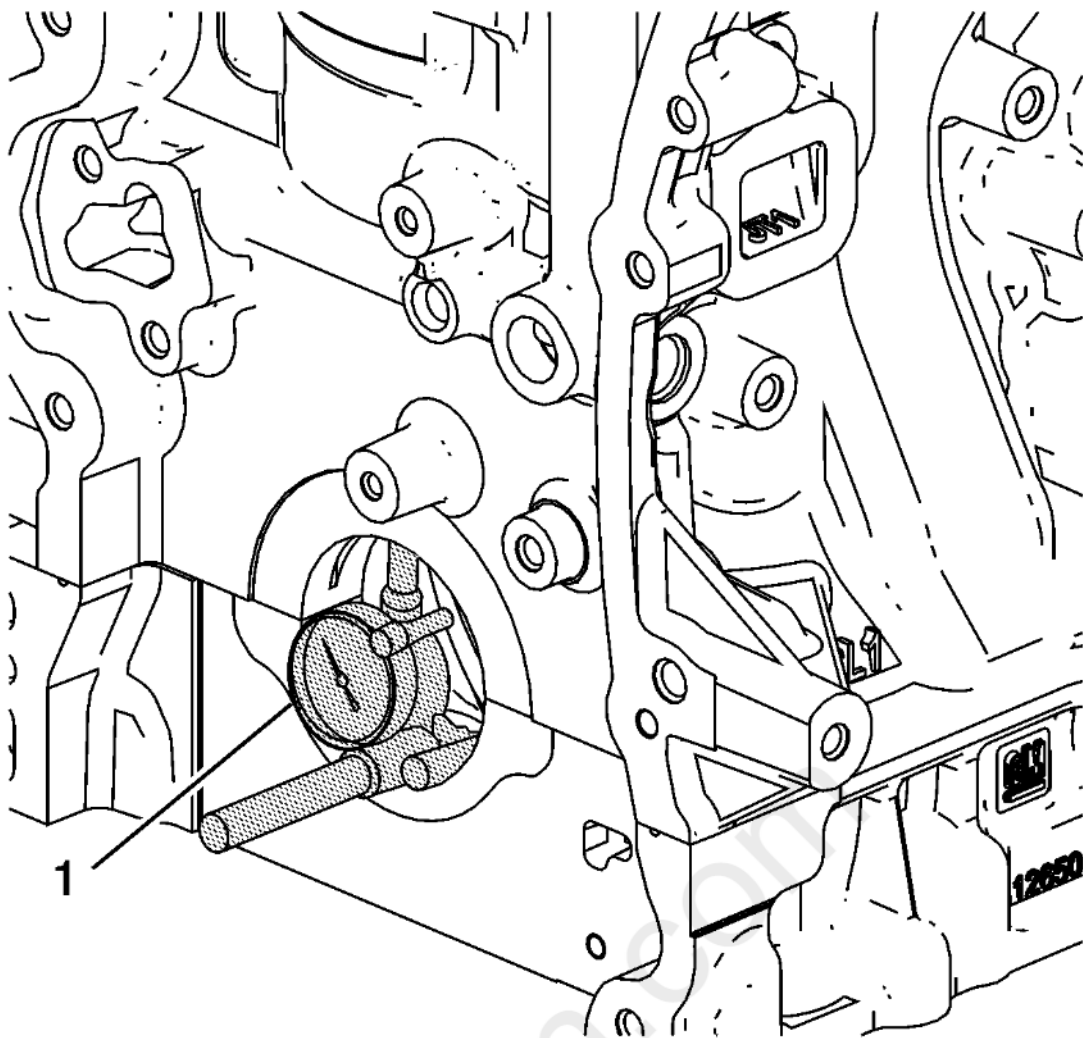


Fig. 84: View Of Cylinder Bore Gauge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Inspect the crankshaft main bearing bores. Use the **EN-8087** gauge (1) to measure the bearing bore concentricity and alignment. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications** .
15. Replace the engine block and bed plate if the crankshaft bearing bores are out of specification.
16. Remove the bed plate.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Diameter

1. Check the cylinder condition. Some light vertical marks may be visible on the cylinder wall. In these areas, check that the honing marks are still visible in this marked area. If they are, the cylinder surface has not been compromised and the engine block can be used.

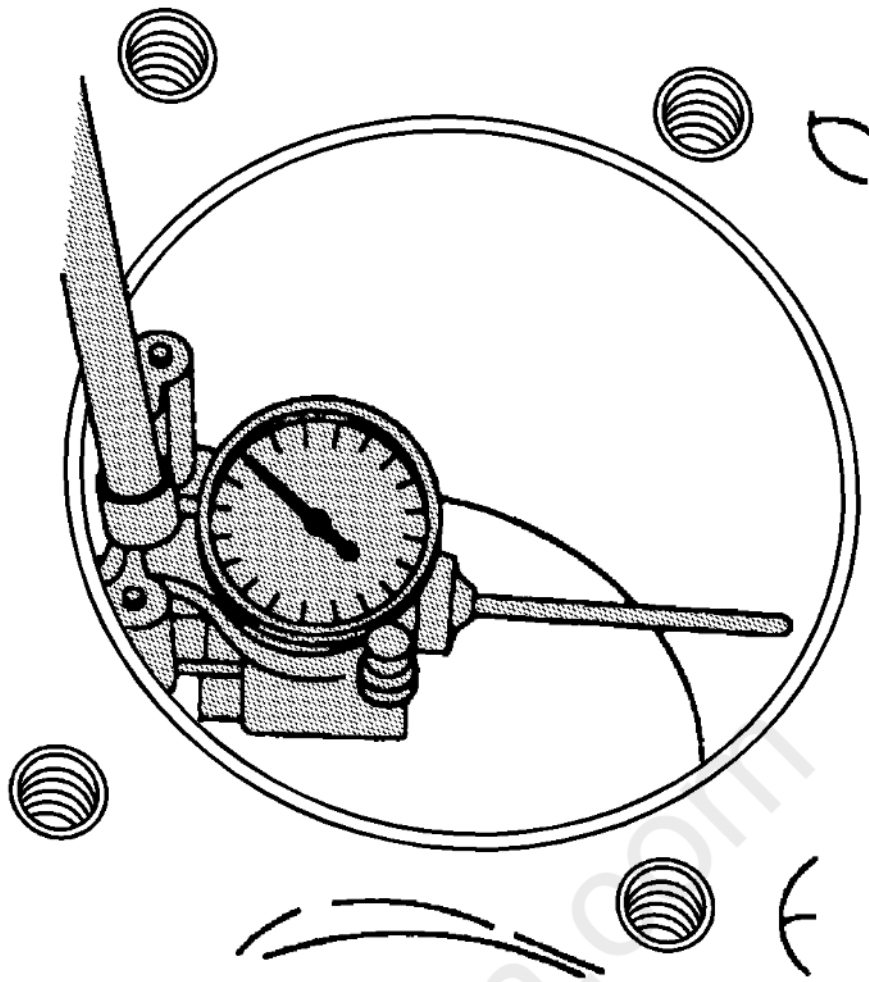


Fig. 85: Measuring Cylinder Bore

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the cylinder bore diameter 35 mm (1.378 in) from the deck face using the **EN-8087** gauge.
3. Compare your results with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications** . If the cylinder diameter exceeds the specifications, replace the engine block.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Taper

1. Measure the cylinder bore along the thrust surfaces, perpendicular to the crankshaft centerline, at 10 mm (0.394 in) below the deck surface (1) and record your measurement.

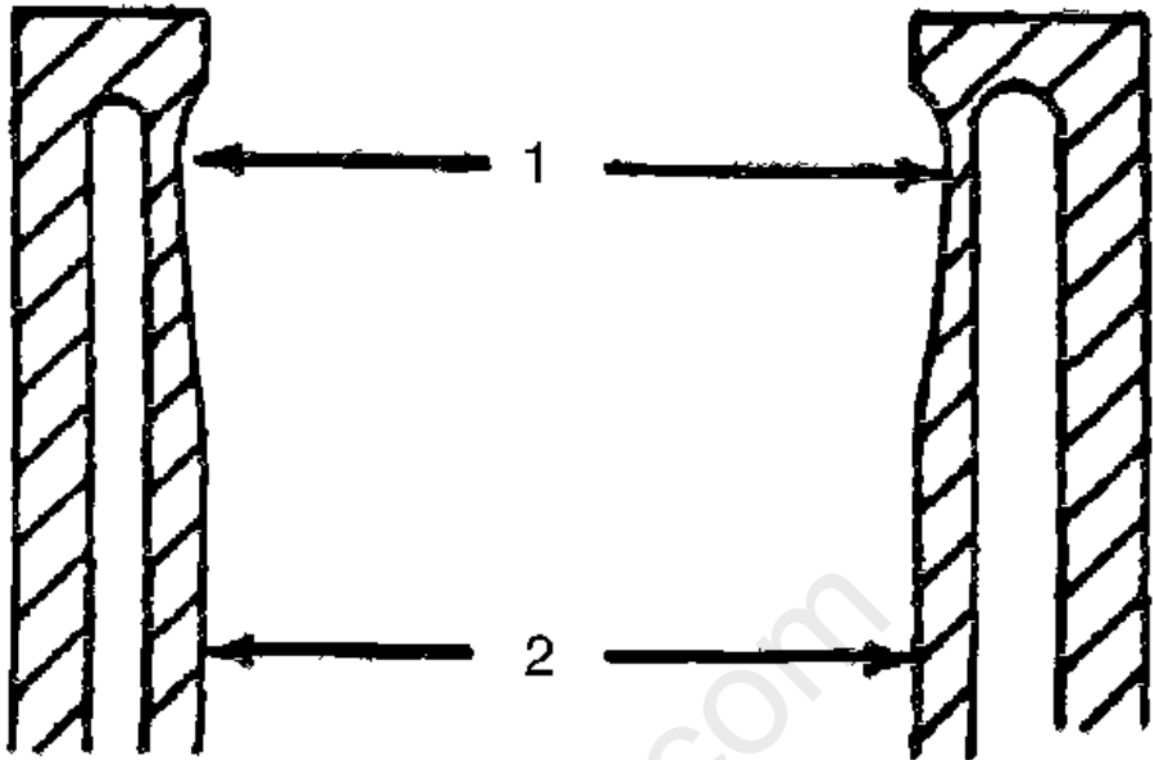


Fig. 86: Measuring Head Gasket Dimensions

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the cylinder bore along the thrust surfaces, perpendicular to the crankshaft centerline, at 125 mm (4.921 in) below the deck surface (2) and record your measurement.
3. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will be the cylinder taper.
4. Compare your results with the [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) . If the cylinders exceed the specifications, replace the engine block.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Out-of-Round

1. Measure both the thrust and non-thrust cylinder diameter at 10 mm (0.394 in) below the deck surface (1). Record your measurements.

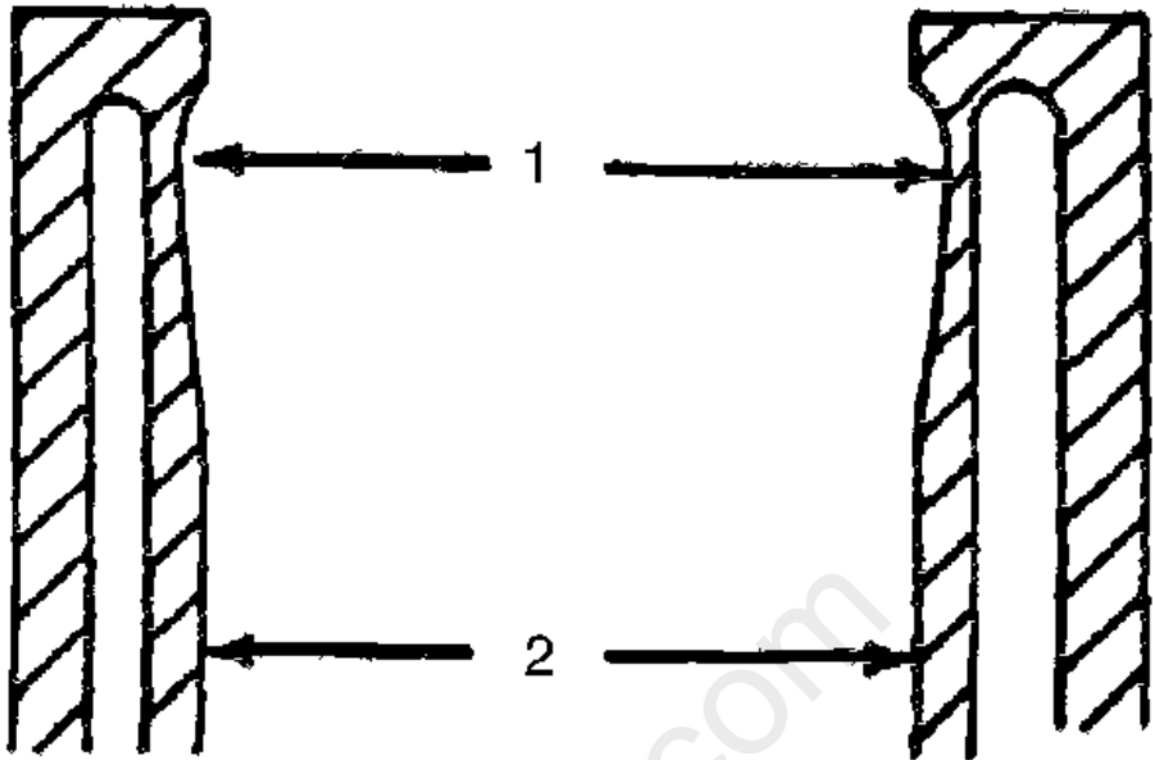


Fig. 87: Measuring Head Gasket Dimensions

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will indicate out-of-round at the upper end of the cylinder.
3. Measure both the thrust and non-thrust cylinder diameter at 125 mm (4.921 in) below the deck surface (2). Record your measurements.
4. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will indicate out-of-round at the lower end of the cylinder.
5. Compare your results with the [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) . If the cylinders exceed these specifications, replace the engine block.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

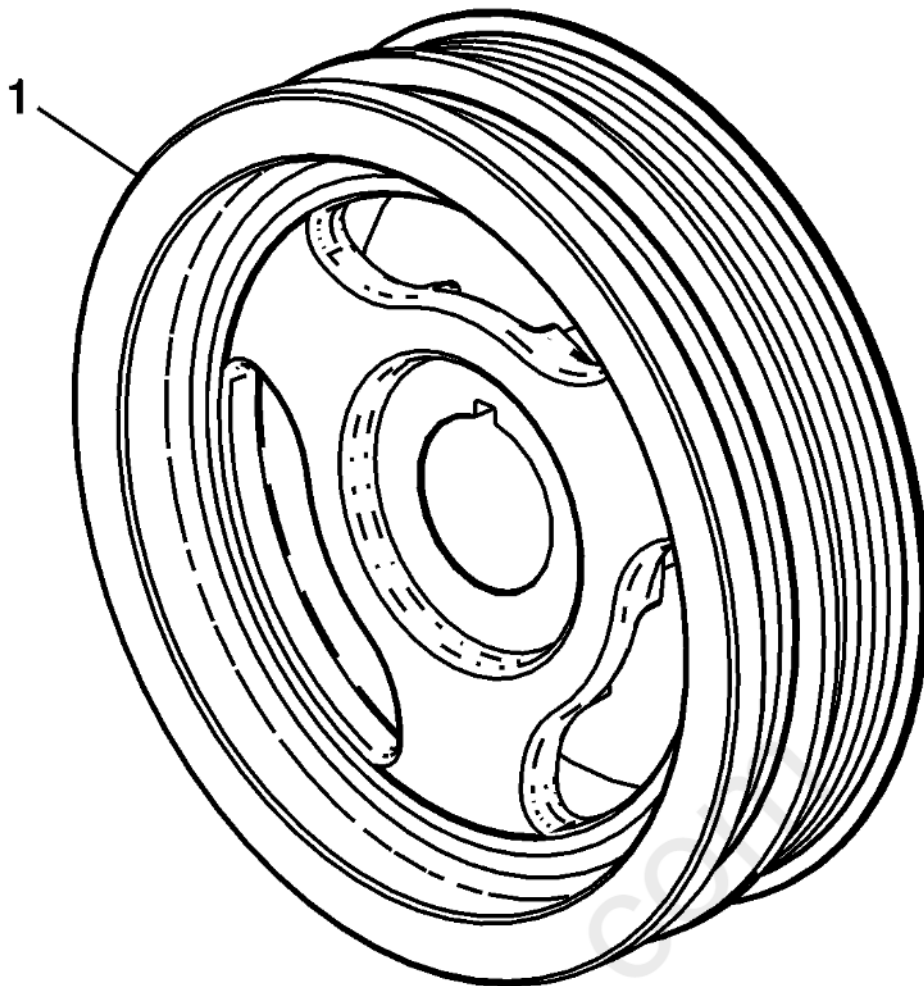


Fig. 88: Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Crankshaft Balancer WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning . Procedure 1. Clean the crankshaft balancer. 2. Clean the belt grooves of all dirt or debris with a wire brush. 3. Dry the crankshaft balancer with compressed air. 4. Inspect the crankshaft balancer for the following: • Worn, grooved, or damaged hub seal surface - a crankshaft balancer hub seal surface with excessive scoring, grooves, rust or other damage must be replaced. • Dirty or damaged belt grooves - The balancer belt grooves should be free of any nicks, gouges, or other damage that may not allow the belt to track properly. • Worn, chunking or deteriorated rubber between the hub and pulley. • Minor imperfections may be removed with a fine file.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Clean the flywheel (2) in solvent.

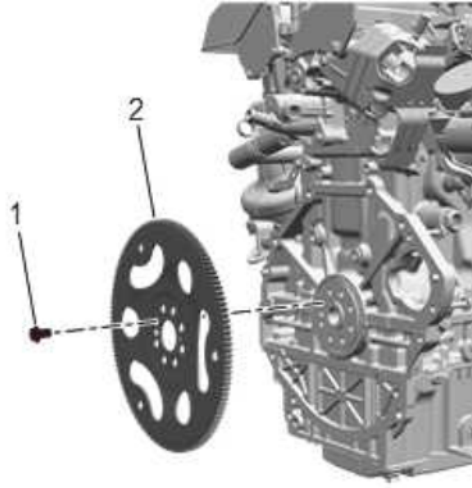


Fig. 89: Automatic Flex Plate Attaching Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Dry the flywheel with compressed air.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses Warning](#) .

3. Inspect the flywheel for the following:

- Damaged ring gear teeth.
- Stress cracks around the flywheel-to-crankshaft bolt hole locations.
- Weight saving holes.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

GE-7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator Set

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Clean the crankshaft (1) with solvent.

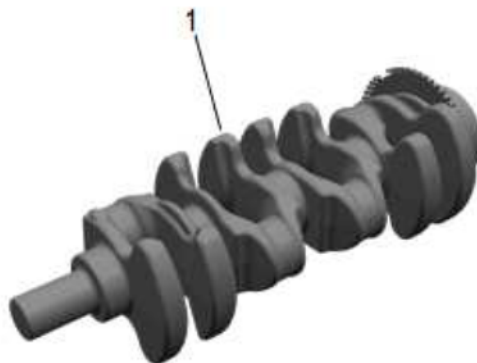


Fig. 90: Measuring Bearing Clearance Using Method A
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Use care when handling the crankshaft. Avoid damage to the bearing surfaces or the lobes of the crankshaft position reluctor ring. Damage to the teeth of the crankshaft position reluctor ring may affect on-board diagnostic (OBD) II system performance.

2. Thoroughly clean all oil passages and inspect for restrictions or burrs.
3. Dry the crankshaft with compressed air.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses Warning](#) .

4. Perform a visual inspection of the crankshaft for damage.

NOTE: Reluctor ring teeth should not have imperfections on the rising or falling edges.

Imperfections of the reluctor ring teeth may effect OBD II system performance.

5. Inspect the crankshaft reluctor ring. Replace the crankshaft assembly if damage to the reluctor ring is present.
6. Inspect the crankshaft journals for wear. The journals should be smooth, with no signs of scoring, wear or damage.
7. Inspect the crankshaft journals for grooves or scoring.
8. Inspect the crankshaft journals for scratches or wear.
9. Inspect the crankshaft journals for pitting or imbedded bearing material.
10. Measure the crankshaft journals for out-of-round.
11. Measure the crankshaft journals for taper.
12. Measure the crankshaft runout.

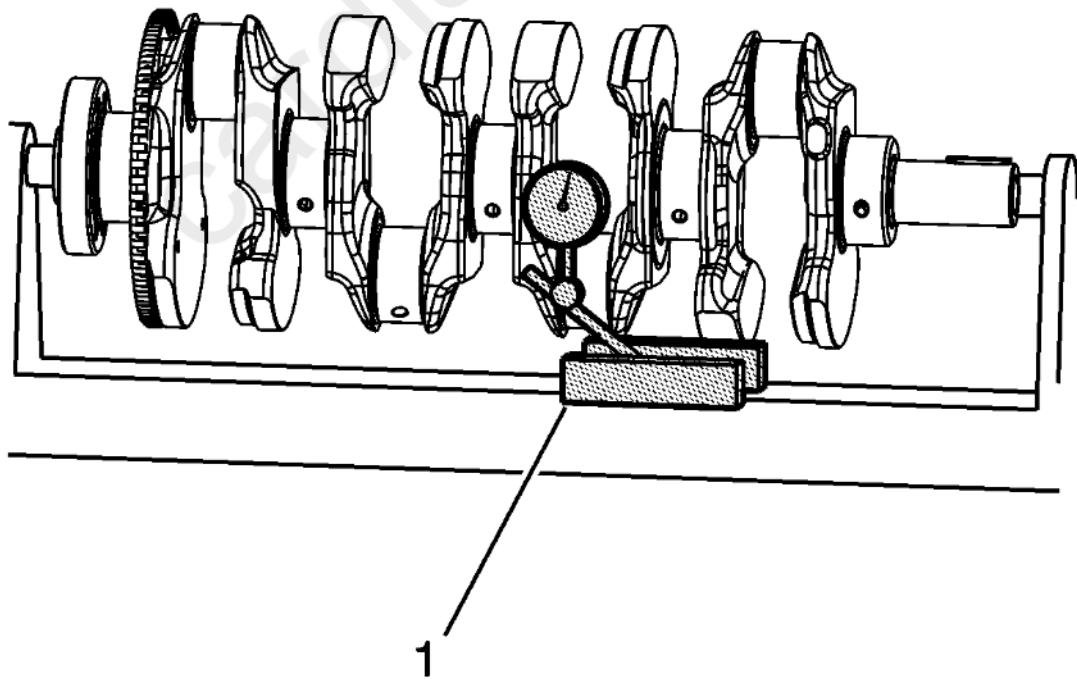


Fig. 91: View Of Magnetic Base Dial Indicator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Using wooden V-blocks, support the crankshaft on the front and rear journals.

13. Use the **GE-7872** indicator (1) in order to measure the crankshaft runout at the front and rear intermediate journals.
14. Use the **GE-7872** indicator in order to measure the runout of the crankshaft rear flange.
15. Replace the crankshaft if the measurements are not within specifications.
16. Inspect crankshaft bearings for craters or pockets (1). Flattened sections on the bearing halves also indicate fatigue.

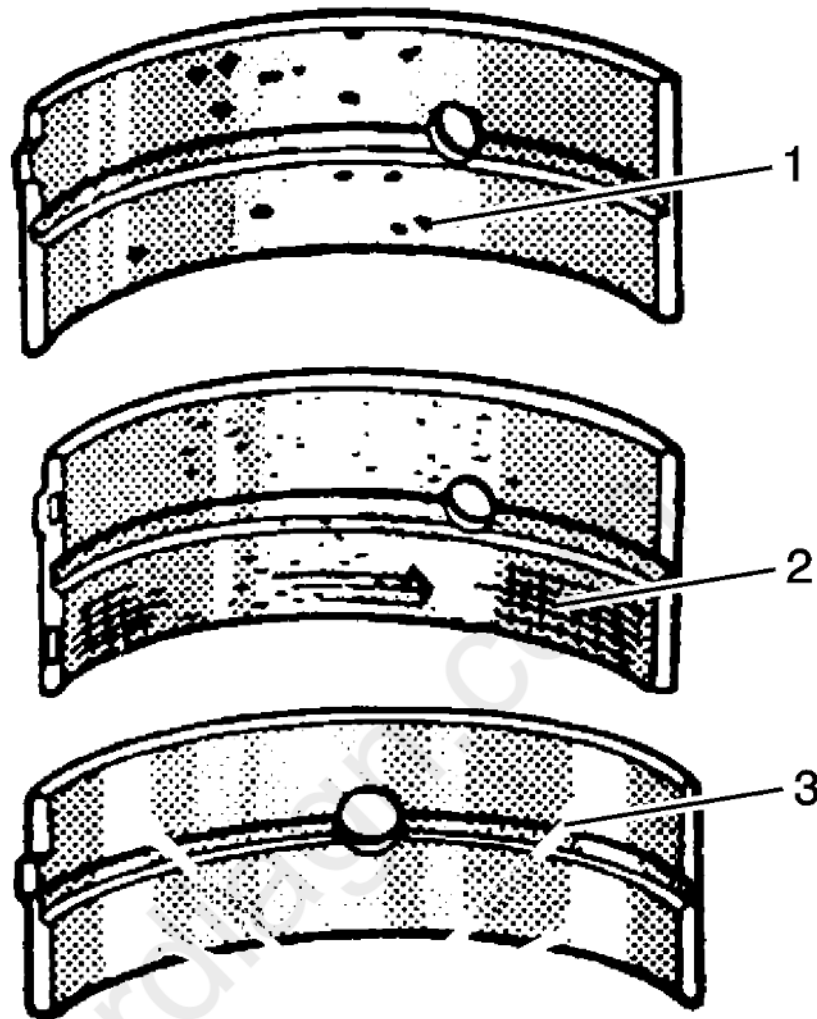


Fig. 92: Identifying Crankshaft Bearings For Craters Or Pockets

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Crankshaft bearings **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position, when suitable for use.

17. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for excessive scoring or discoloration (2).
18. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for dirt or debris imbedded into the bearing material.
19. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for improper seating indicated by bright, polished sections of the bearing (3).

If the lower half of the bearing is worn or damaged, both upper and lower halves should be replaced.

Generally, if the lower half is suitable for use, the upper half should also be suitable for use.

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD DISASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN-46745** Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer

- EN-46745-4 Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer Adapter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Disassemble the piston rings (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Use a suitable tool to expand the rings. The piston rings must not be reused.



Fig. 93: Piston Rings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Handle the piston carefully. Worn piston rings are sharp and may cause bodily injury.

2. Remove the piston pin retainers using the EN-46745 remover (1) and the appropriate adapter. Discard the retainer.

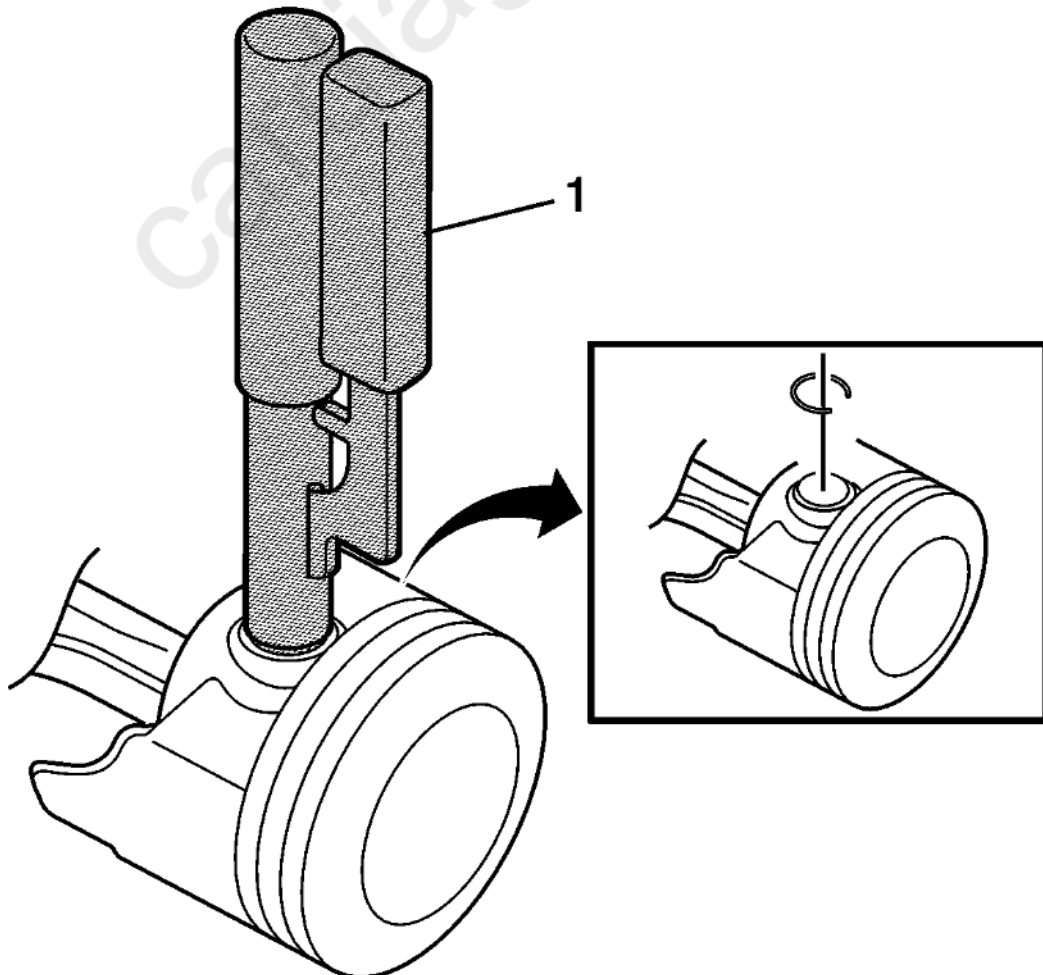


Fig. 94: View of Piston Pin Retainers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- NOTE:** Two retainers hold each piston pin in place. Ensure that the piston pin is not damaged. Do not reuse the retainers.
- NOTE:** Use the appropriate adapter for EN-46745 remover to remove the retainers. The appropriate adapter will fit the piston pin ID and allow the ring to be removed or installed.
- For LCV/LKW/LD4 piston pin, use EN-46745-2 adapter.
 - For LTG piston pin, use EN-46745-4 adapter.

3. Remove the piston pin (1) and the connecting rod (3) from the piston (2).

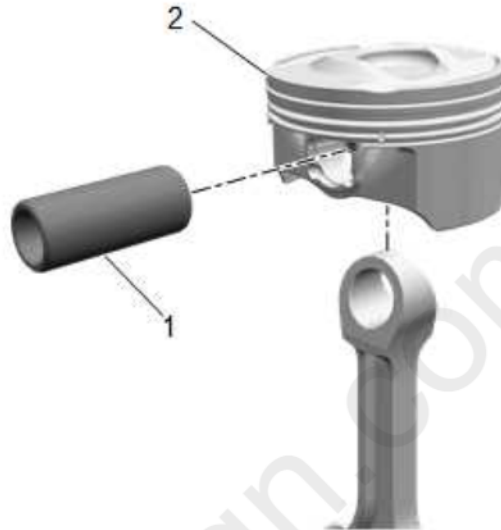


Fig. 95: Piston Pin And Connecting Rod

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Connecting Rod Measurement

1. Clean the connecting rods (1) in solvent and dry with compressed air.

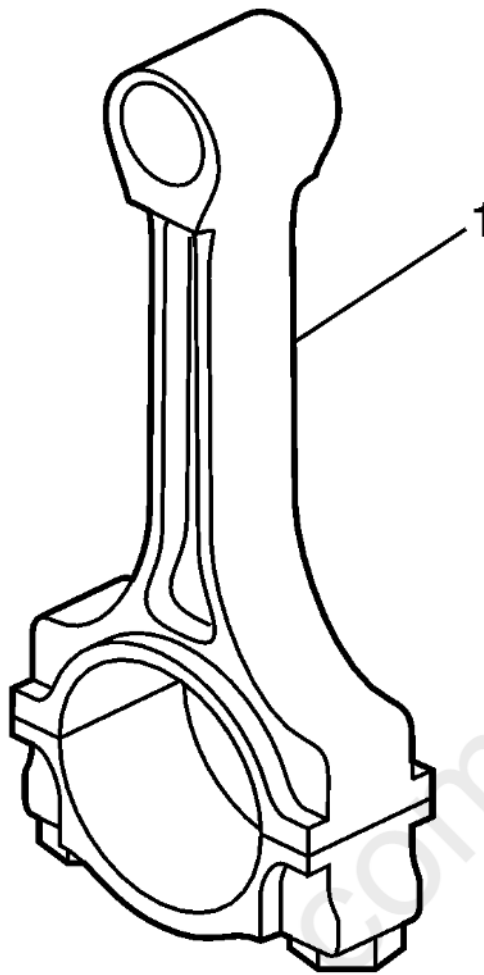


Fig. 96: Connecting Rod

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the connecting rods for the following:
 - Signs of being twisted, bent, nicked or cracked
 - Scratches or abrasion on the rod bearing seating surface
3. If the connecting rod bores contain minor scratches or abrasions, clean the bores in a circular direction with a light emery paper. DO NOT scrape the rod or rod cap.
4. If the beam of the rod is scratched or has other damage replace the connecting rod.
5. Measure the piston pin to connecting rod bore using the following procedure:
 1. Using an outside micrometer, take two measurements of the piston pin in the area of the connecting rod contact.
 2. Using an inside micrometer, measure the connecting rod piston pin bore.
 3. Subtract the piston pin diameter from the piston pin bore diameter.
 4. The clearance should not be more than 0.021 mm (0.0008 in).
6. If there is excessive clearance, replace the piston pin.
7. If there is still excessive clearance, replace the connecting rod.

Piston Measurement

1. Clean the piston skirts and the pins with a cleaning solvent. DO NOT wire brush any part of the piston.

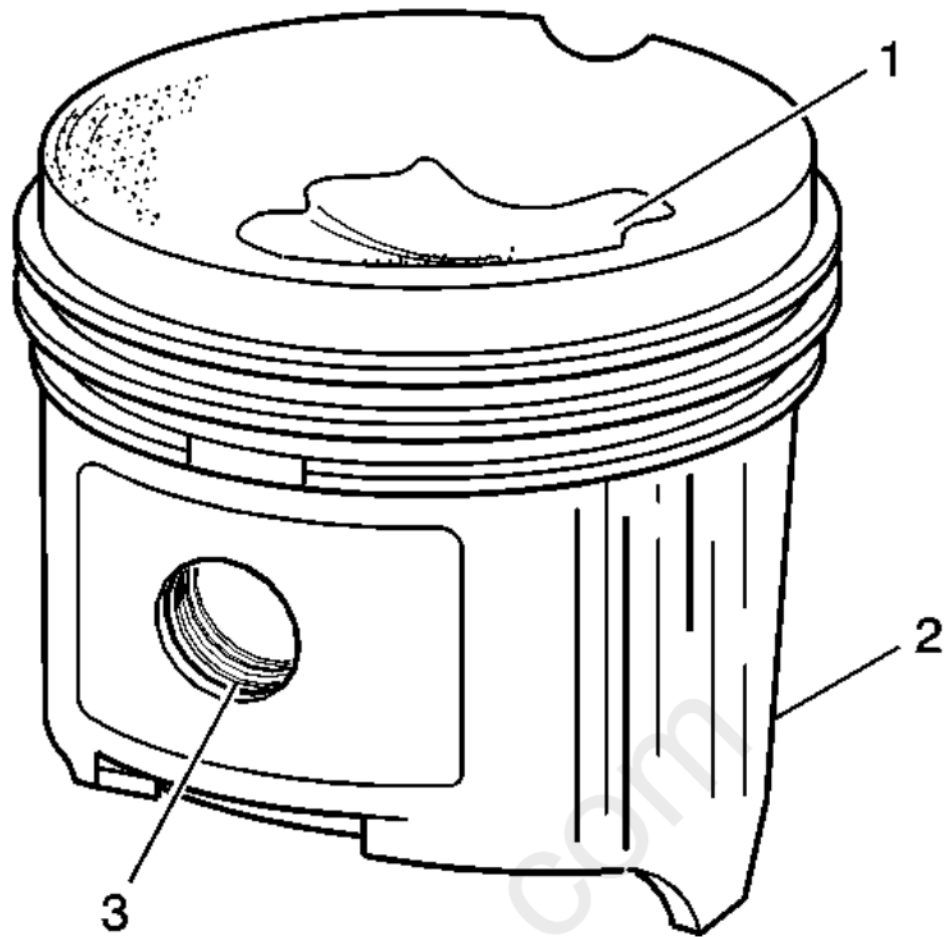


Fig. 97: Identifying Piston Damage Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Clean the piston ring grooves with a groove cleaner. Make sure oil ring holes and slots are clean.
3. Inspect the pistons for the following conditions:
 - Cracked ring lands, skirts or pin bosses
 - Ring grooves for nicks, burrs that may cause binding
 - Warped or worn ring lands
 - Eroded areas at the top of the piston (1)
 - Scuffed or damaged skirts (2)
 - Worn piston pin bores (3)
4. Replace pistons that show any signs or damage or excessive wear.
5. Measure the piston pin bore to piston pin clearances using the following procedure:
 1. Piston pin bores and pins must be free of varnish or scuffing.
 2. Use an outside micrometer to measure the piston pin in the piston contact areas.
 3. Using an inside micrometer, measure the piston pin bore.
 4. Subtract the measurement of the piston pin bore from the piston pin. The clearance should be within 0.002-0.012 mm (0.00007-0.00047 in).
 5. If the clearance is excessive, determine which component is out of specification.
6. Measure the piston ring end gap using the following procedure:

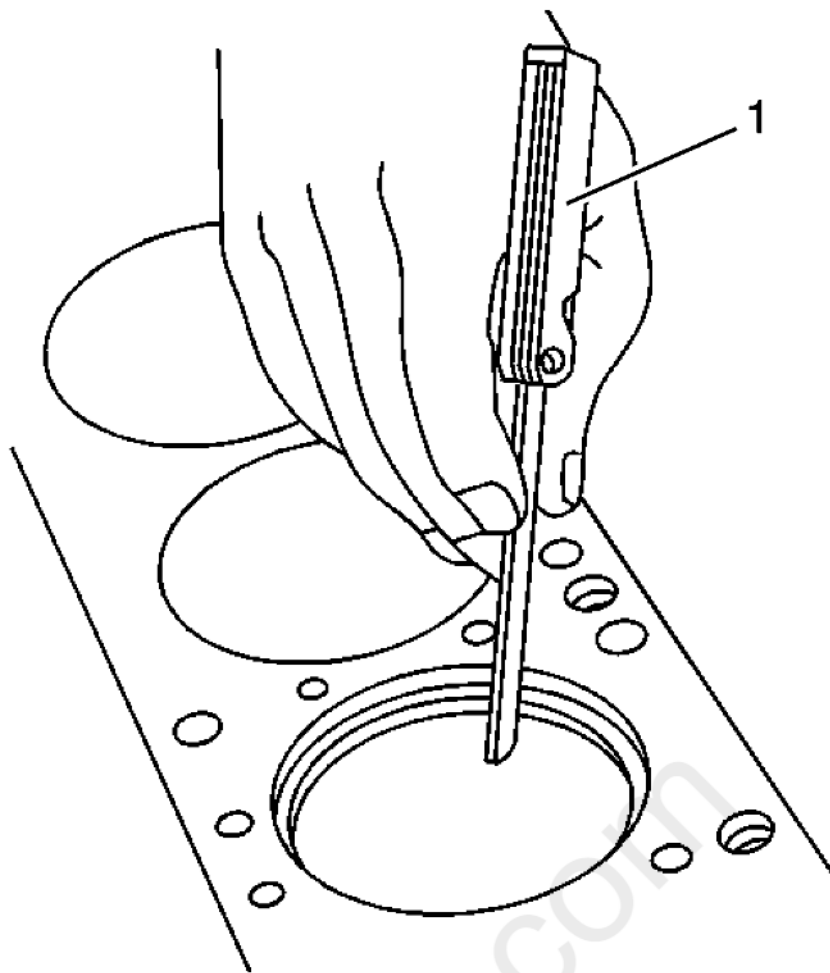


Fig. 98: Measuring Piston Ring End Gap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Place the piston ring in the area of the bore where the piston ring will travel (approximately 25 mm or 1 inch down from the deck surface). Be sure the ring is square with the cylinder bore by positioning the ring with the piston head.
2. Measure the end gap of the piston ring with feeler gauges (1). Compare the measurements with those provided below:
 - The top compression ring end gap should be 0.20-0.40 mm (0.0060-0.015 in).
 - The second compression ring end gap should be 0.35-0.55 mm (0.0137-0.0216 in).
 - The oil ring end gap should be 0.25-0.76 mm (0.0098-0.029 in).
3. If the clearance exceeds the provided specifications, the piston rings must be replaced.
4. Repeat the procedure for all the piston rings.
7. Measure the piston ring side clearance using the following procedure:

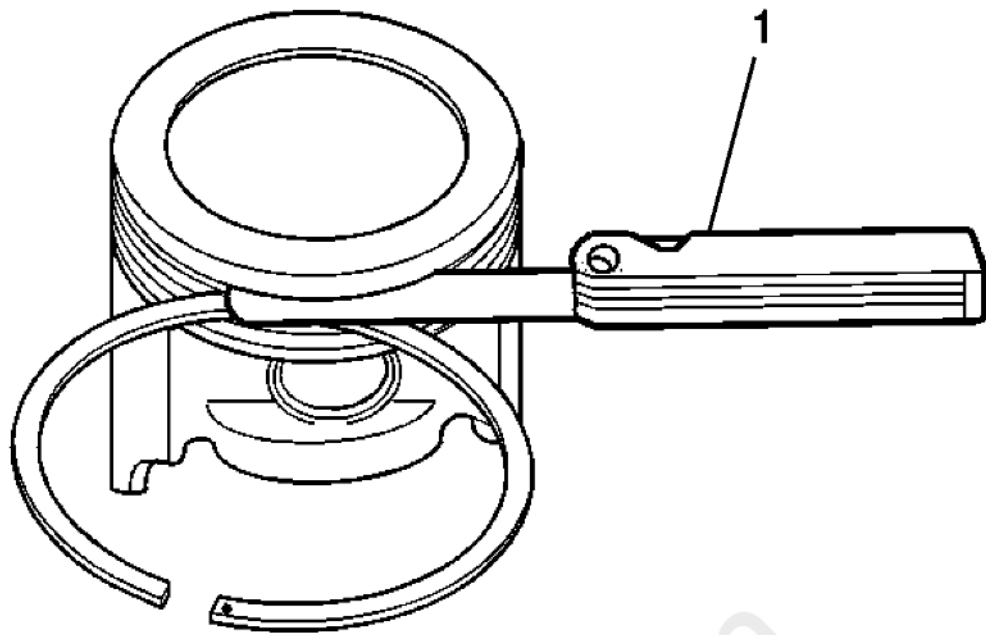


Fig. 99: Measuring Piston Ring Side Clearance
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Roll the piston ring entirely around the piston ring groove. If any binding is caused by a distorted piston ring, replace the ring.
2. With the piston ring on the piston, use feeler gauges (1) to check clearance at multiple locations.
3. The clearance between the surface of the top piston ring and the ring land should be no greater than 0.075 mm (0.0030 in).
4. If the clearance is greater than specifications, replace the piston ring.
5. If the new ring does not reduce the top ring side clearance to 0.075 mm (0.0030 in) or less, install a new piston.
8. The top compression ring may be installed with either side up. There is a locating dimple on the 2nd compression ring near the end for identification of the top side. Install the 2nd compression ring with the dimple facing up.
9. The clearance between the surface of the second piston ring and the ring land should be no greater than 0.069 mm (0.0026 in).
10. If the new ring does not reduce the clearance to 0.069 mm (0.0026 in) or less, install a new piston.
11. Measure piston width using the following procedure:

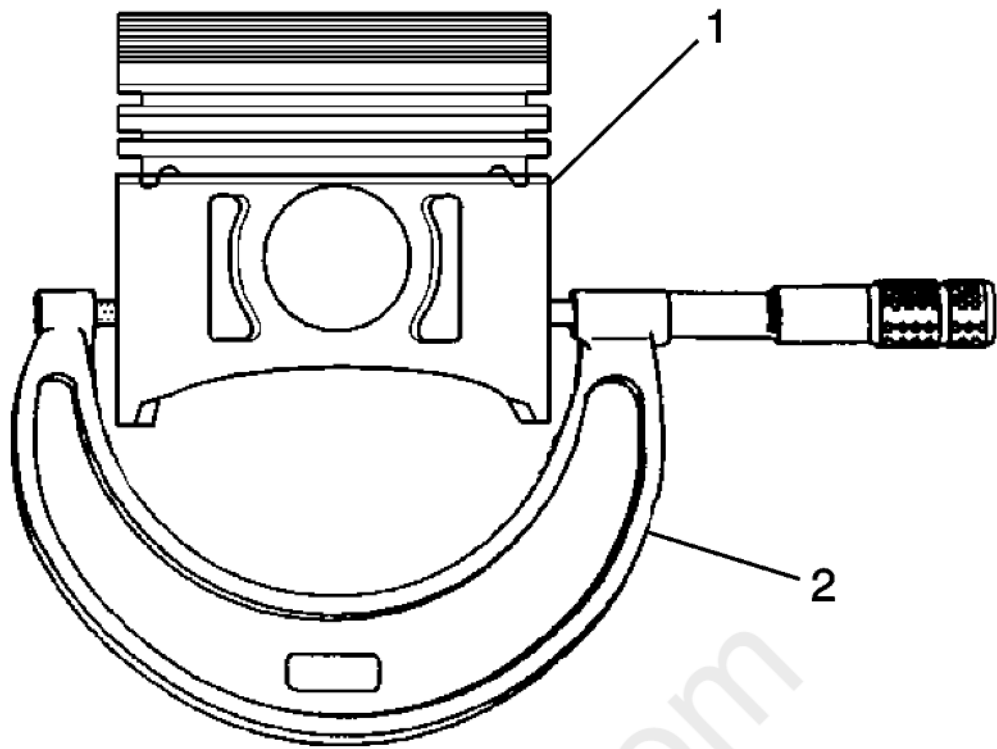


Fig. 100: Measuring Piston Width

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Using an outside micrometer (2), measure the width of the piston 14.5 mm (0.570 in) above the bottom of the piston skirt at the thrust surface perpendicular to the centerline of the piston pin.
 2. Compare the measurement of the piston to its original cylinder by subtracting the piston width from the cylinder diameter.
 3. The proper clearance specification for the piston is 0.010-0.041 mm (0.0004-0.0016 in).
12. If the clearance obtained through measurement is greater than these specifications and the cylinder bores are within specification, replace the piston (1).

Piston Selection

1. Inspect the engine block cylinder bore. Refer to [Engine Block Cleaning and Inspection](#).

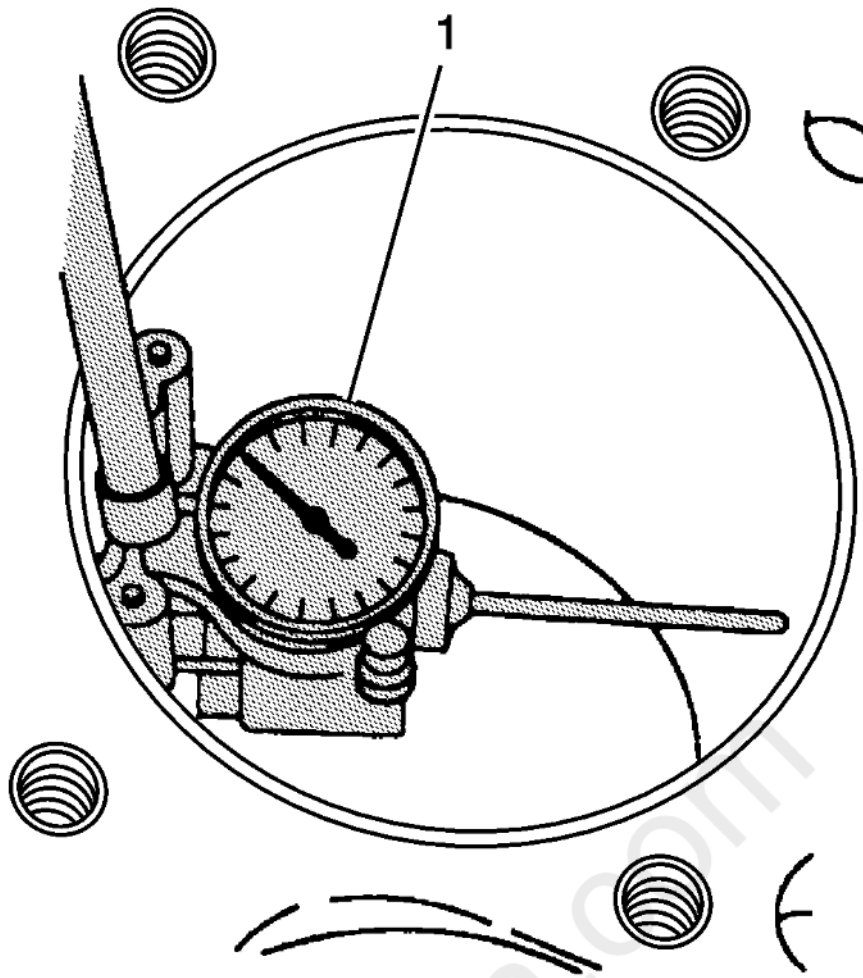


Fig. 101: Measuring Cylinder Bore

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Measurements of all components should be taken with the components at normal room temperature.

For proper piston fit, the engine block cylinder bores must not have excessive wear or taper.

A used piston and pin set may be reinstalled if, after cleaning and inspection, they are within specifications.

2. Inspect the piston and the piston pin.
3. Use a bore gauge (1) and measure the cylinder bore diameter. Measure at a point 64 mm (2.5 in) from the top of the cylinder bore.
4. Measure the bore gauge with a micrometer (1) and record the reading.

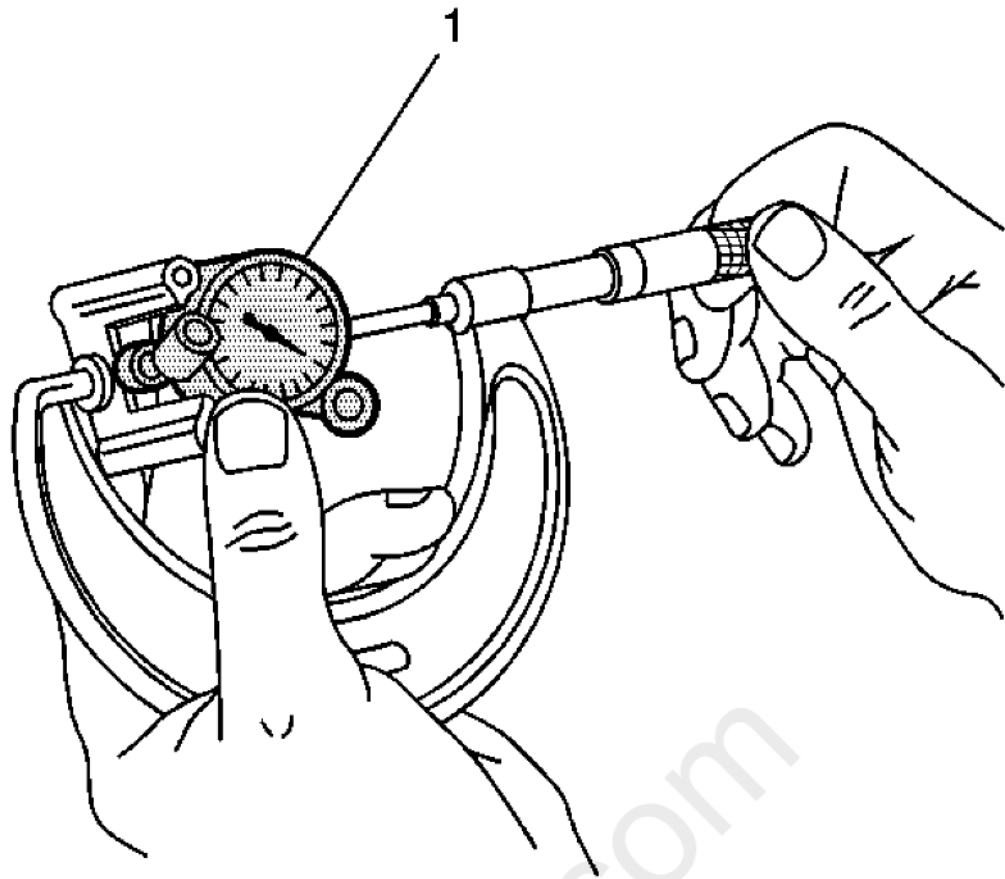


Fig. 102: Measuring Bore Gauge

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. With a micrometer (2) or caliper at a right angle to the piston (1), measure the piston 14 mm (0.570 in) from the bottom of the skirt.

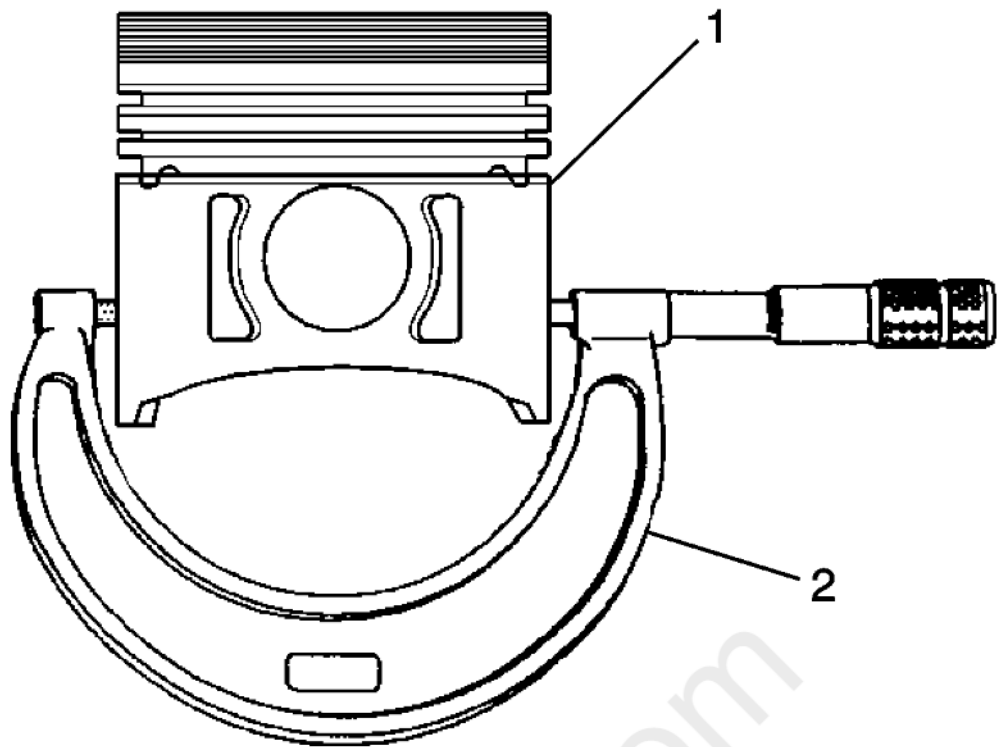


Fig. 103: Measuring Piston Width
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Subtract the piston diameter from the cylinder bore diameter in order to determine piston-to-bore clearance.
7. For proper piston-to-bore clearance. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .
8. If the proper clearance cannot be obtained, select another piston and measure for the clearances.
9. If the proper fit cannot be obtained, hone the cylinder bore or replace the cylinder block.
10. When the piston-to-cylinder bore clearance is within specifications, mark the top of the piston using a permanent marker for installation to the proper cylinder. Refer to [Separating Parts](#) .

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN-46745** Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer
- **EN-46745-4** Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer Adapter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. The arrow (1), on the top of the piston, must go to the front of the block.

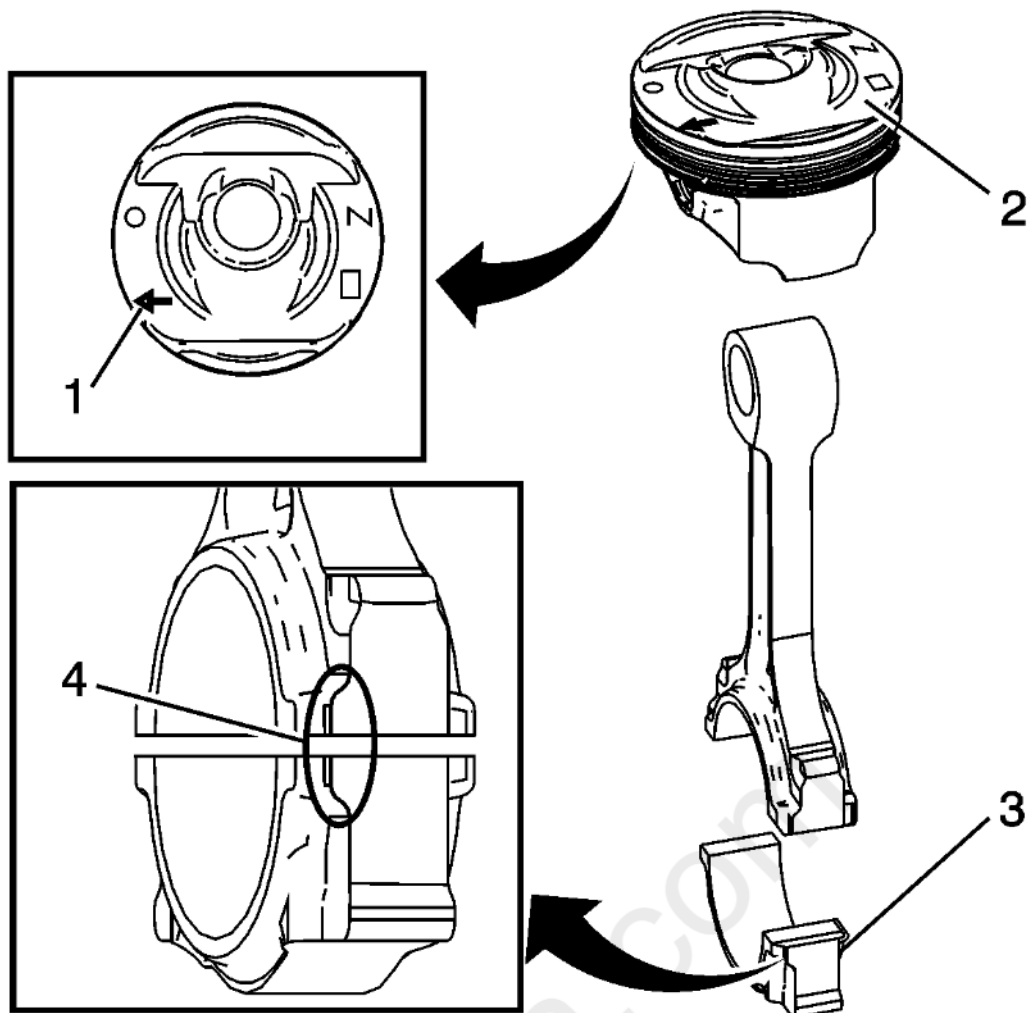


Fig. 104: Connecting Rod And Piston
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Install the piston onto the connecting rod with the arrow on top of the piston oriented to the same side as the cast feature at the split line of the connecting rod.

2. The feature at the split line (4), located on one side of the connecting rod, must go to the front of the block.
3. Assemble the connecting rod (3) and the piston (2).
4. Use the following procedure to assemble the piston pin and the retainer:

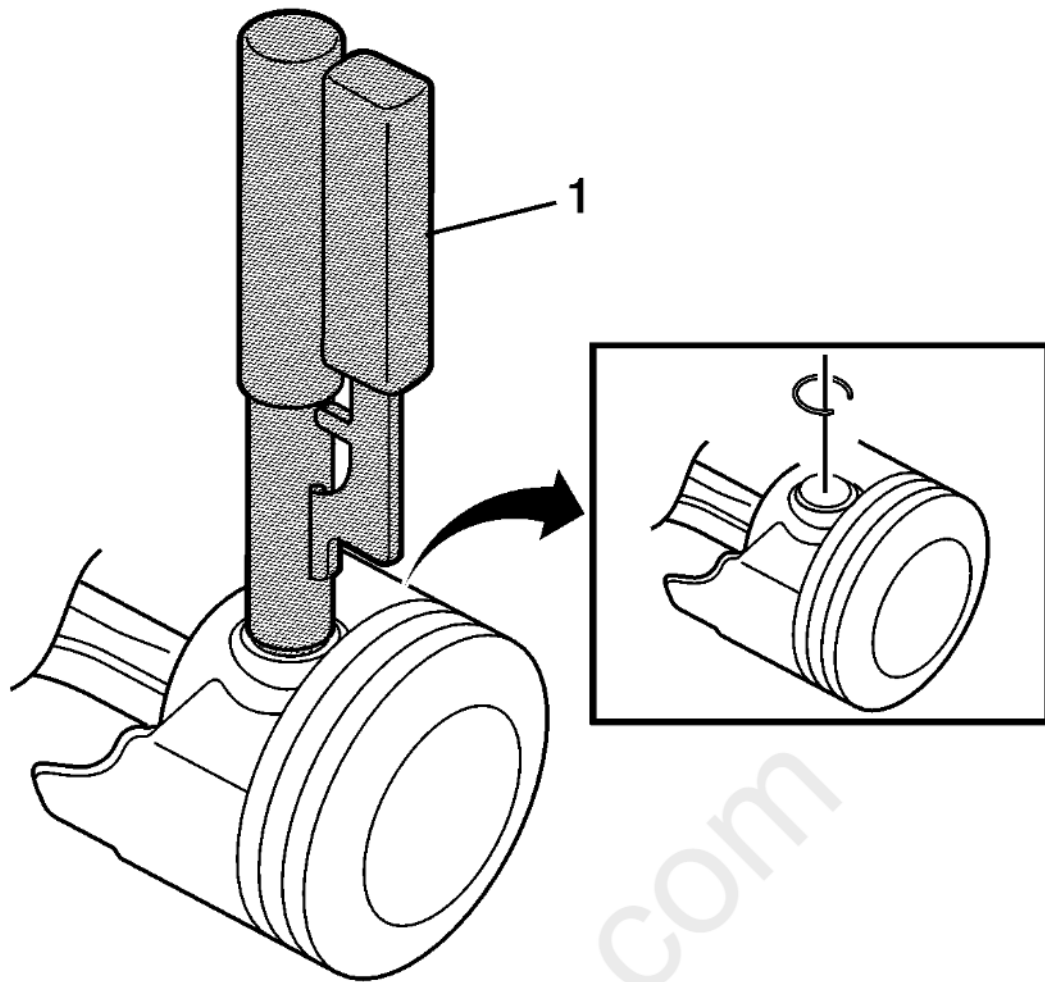


Fig. 105: View of Piston Pin Retainers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Install the piston pin retainers correctly in the retaining groove during assembly in order to avoid engine damage.

NOTE: Use NEW retainers. Two retainers hold each piston pin in place.

NOTE: Use the appropriate adapter for EN-46745 installer to install the retainers. The appropriate adapter will fit the piston pin ID and allow the ring to be removed or installed.

- For LCV/LKW/LD4 piston pin, use EN-46745-2 adapter.
- For LTG piston pin, use EN-46745-4 adapter.

1. Coat the piston pin with oil.
2. Install one NEW piston pin retainer into the retaining groove using **EN-46745** installer and the appropriate adapter. Rotate the retainer until it is fully seated in the groove.
3. Install the connecting rod and the piston pin.

Push the piston pin until it bottoms in the previously installed retainer.

4. Install the second NEW piston pin retainer, using **EN-46745** installer (1) and the appropriate adapter.
5. Ensure that the piston moves freely.
5. The piston ring end gaps must be positioned 90 degrees to each other.

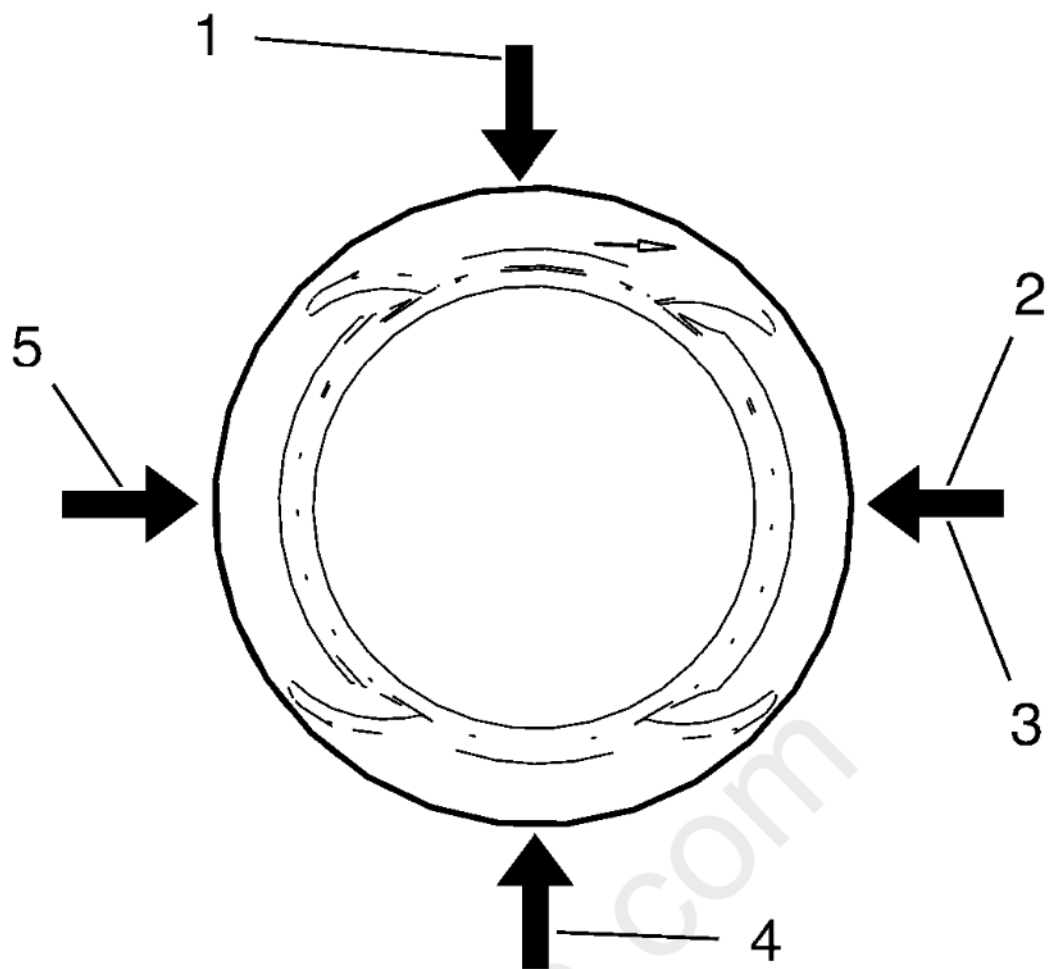
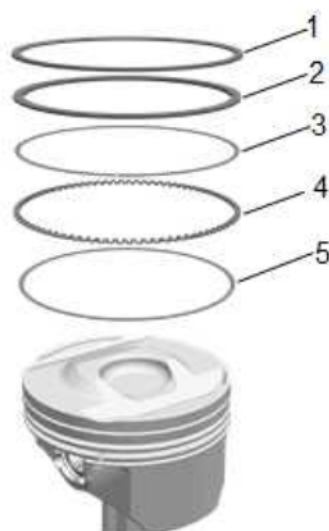


Fig. 106: Oil Ring Joints, Lower Compression Ring Joint, Upper Compression Ring Joint And Oil Ring Spacer Joint

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Upper compression ring joint (1)
- Lower compression ring joint (2)
- Upper oil ring rail joint (5)
- Oil ring rail spacer joint (4)
- Lower oil ring rail joint (3)

6. Install the following components of the oil control ring assembly:



CAUTION: Use a piston ring expander to install the piston rings. The rings may be damaged if expanded more than necessary.

1. The piston oil ring rail (5)
 2. The piston oil ring rail spacer (4)
 3. The second piston oil ring rail (3)
7. Install the piston lower compression ring (2). Place the manufacturer's mark facing up.
8. Install the piston upper compression ring (1).

CAMSHAFT ASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLE

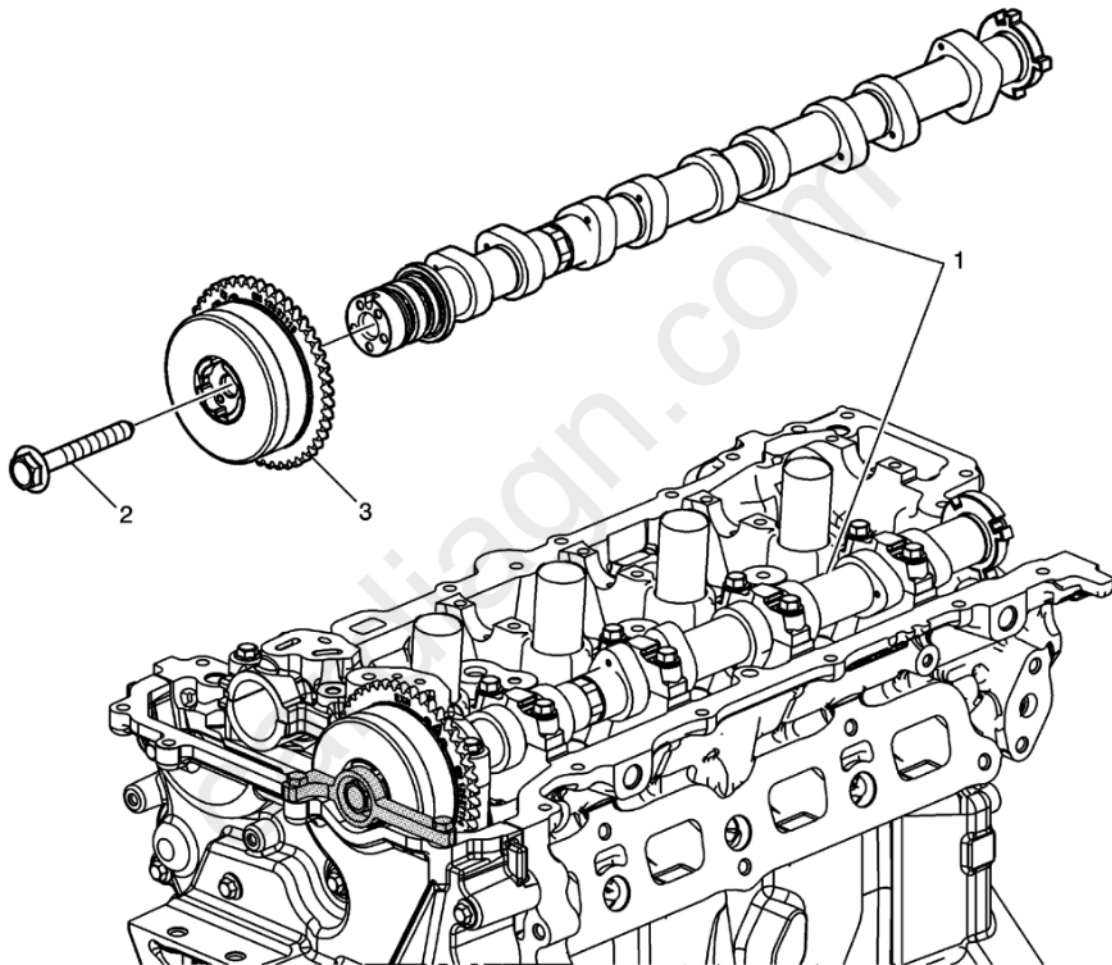


Fig. 108: Camshaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Temporarily install the cylinder head to the engine block, with the engine block securely attached to a mounting device. 2. Temporarily install the engine front cover to the cylinder head, using the upper bolts to hold the cover in position. 3. Install one of the camshafts in the exhaust camshaft position on the cylinder head. 4. Install the camshaft bearing front upper cap and bolts. 5. Install the camshaft bearing caps and bolts. 6. Install EN-50793 locking tool onto the camshaft actuator and engine front cover. 7. The camshaft actuator bolt can now be loosened and the actuator removed from the camshaft. Repeat preliminary procedure for the remaining camshaft assembly.	
1	Camshaft, Intake and Exhaust
2	Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt NOTE: Discard the bolt. Special Tools EN-50793 Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
3	Camshaft Position Actuator, Intake and Exhaust

CAMSHAFT CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Inspect the camshaft journals and lobes for wear or scoring.



Fig. 109: Camshaft Journals And Lobes

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the camshaft sprocket alignment notch for damage.
3. Wash the camshafts (1, 2) in solvent.
4. Oil the camshafts.

CAMSHAFT ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLE

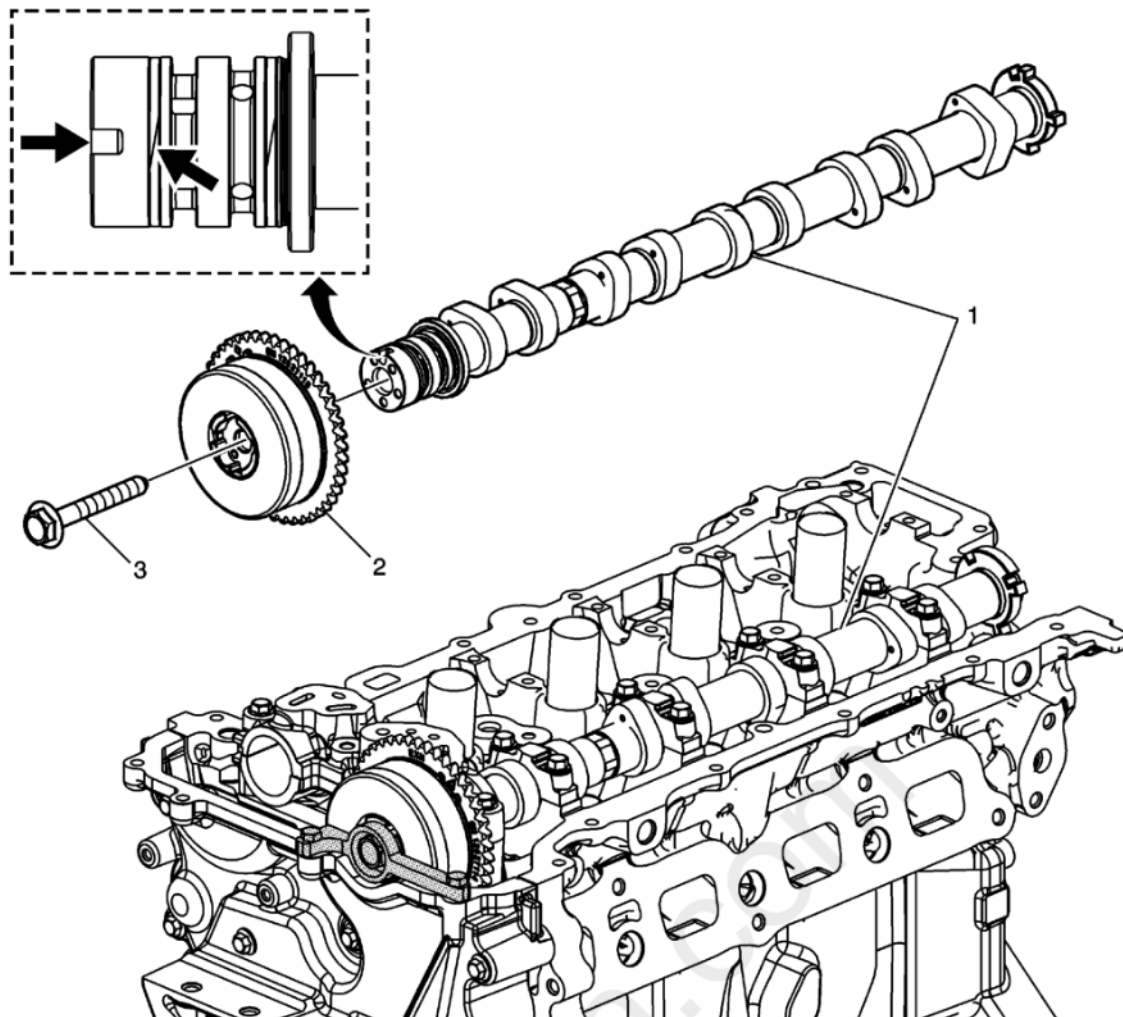


Fig. 110: Camshaft Assembly (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Temporarily install the cylinder head to the engine block, with the engine block securely attached to a mounting device. 2. Temporarily install the engine front cover to the cylinder head, using the upper bolts to hold the cover in position. 3. Install one of the camshafts in the exhaust camshaft position on the cylinder head. 4. Install the camshaft bearing front upper cap and bolts. 5. Install the camshaft bearing caps and bolts. 6. Install the appropriate actuator for the camshaft currently installed on the cylinder head. 7. Install EN-50793 locking tool onto the camshaft actuator and engine front cover. 8. The camshaft actuator bolt can now be installed and tightened to final specification. Repeat preliminary procedure for the remaining camshaft assembly.	
1	Camshaft, Intake and Exhaust NOTE: Ensure that the oil seal near the front of the camshaft is rotated so that the split line on the oil seal is aligned with the notch, and both the notch and split line are at 12 O'clock when installed on the cylinder head.

Callout	Component Name
2	Camshaft Position Actuator, Intake and Exhaust NOTE: Upon camshaft assembly, ensure the camshaft actuator pin aligns with the camshaft notch. The actuator, camshaft and bolt can be assembled by hand and then placed on the cylinder head for final torque. NOTE: Lubricate the actuator prior to installation.
3	Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component. Tighten 30 N.m (22 lb ft) plus 100 Degrees. Special Tools EN-50793 Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN, SPROCKET AND TENSIONER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Inspect the timing chain guides (3, 7) and timing chain tensioner pivot arm (1) for cracking or wear.

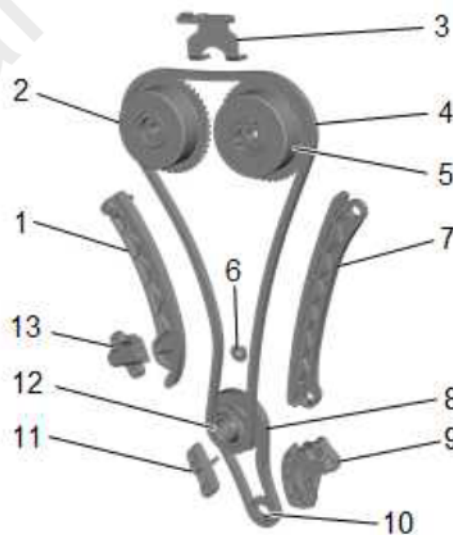


Fig. 111: Camshaft Timing Chain, Sprocket and Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Replace the timing chain guides if wear exceeds 1.12 mm (0.045 in) depth on the chain guide surface.
3. Inspect the timing chain tensioner (13) shoe for wear.
4. Replace the timing chain tensioner if shoe wear exceeds 1.12 mm (0.045 in) depth on the chain guide surface.

5. Inspect the timing chain (4) and actuators (2, 5) for wear.
6. Inspect the camshaft actuator faces for signs of movement.
7. Inspect the camshaft actuator teeth and chain for signs of excessive wear, chipping or seizure of the timing chain links.
8. Inspect the timing chain oil nozzle (6) for collapse or cracks at the bolt boss. Discard and replace the oil nozzle body if it is damaged.
9. Verify oil nozzle oil flow with compressed air.
10. Inspect the timing chain tensioner (13) for scoring or free movement.
11. Inspect the timing chain tensioner washer. If damaged, replace the timing chain tensioner.
12. Inspect the crankshaft sprocket (12) for excessive wear or chipping.
13. Inspect the balancer chain (8) for wear.
14. Inspect the balancer chain guide (11) for wear.
15. Inspect the balancer chain tensioner (9) for wear.
16. Inspect the balancer shaft driven sprocket (10) for wear or chipping.

CYLINDER HEAD DISASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- EN-43963 Valve Spring Compressor (off car)
- EN-46116 Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer
- EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Remove the intake camshaft position sensor (2) and bolt (1).

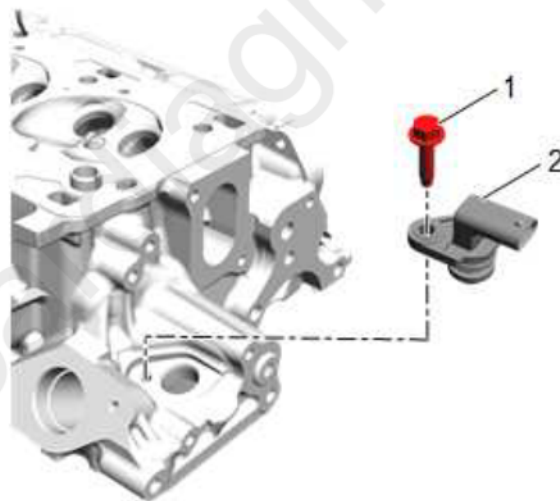


Fig. 112: Intake Camshaft Position Sensor And Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the exhaust camshaft position sensor (2) and bolt (1).

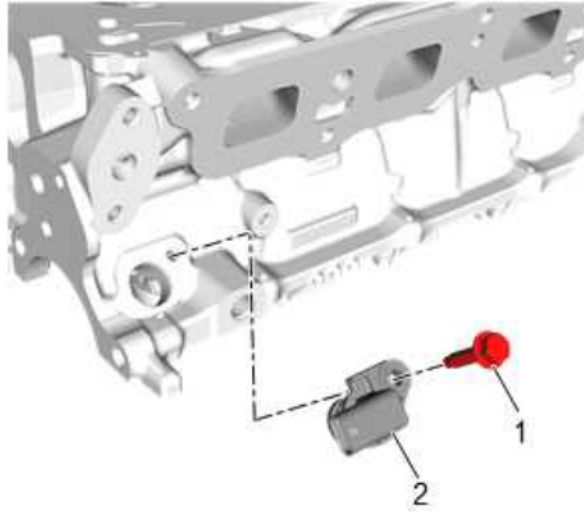


Fig. 113: Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor And Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Perform the following procedure to remove the valve keys, springs and retainers:

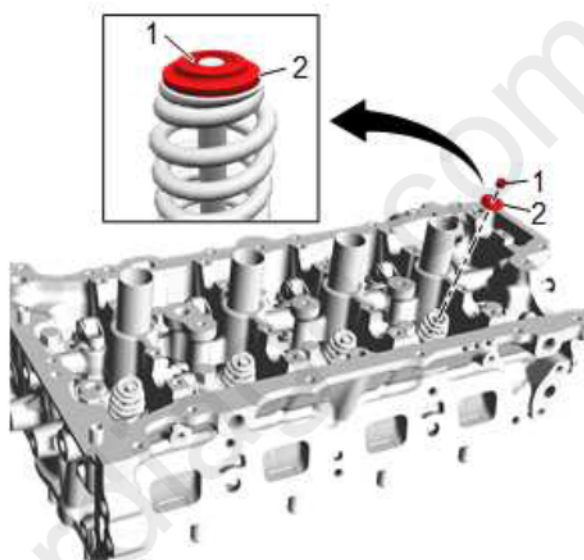


Fig. 114: Valve Keys, Springs and Retainers
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Compressed valve springs have high tension against the valve spring compressor. Valve springs that are not properly compressed by or released from the valve spring compressor can be ejected from the valve spring compressor with intense force. Use care when compressing or releasing the valve spring with the valve spring compressor and when removing or installing the valve stem keys. Failing to use care may cause personal injury.

CAUTION: Do not compress the valve springs to less than 24.0 mm (0.943 in). Contact between the valve spring retainer and the valve stem oil seal can cause potential valve stem oil seal damage.

NOTE: Ensure that the valve train components are kept together and identified in order for proper installation in their original position.

1. Using the **EN-50717** fixture and the **EN-43963** compressor adapter, compress the valve spring.
2. Remove the valve keys (1).
3. Slowly release the compression from the valve spring assembly.
4. Remove the retainer (2).

4. Remove the springs (1).

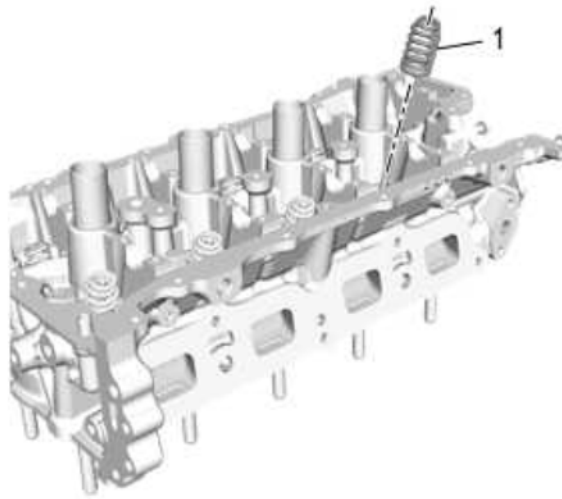


Fig. 115: Valve Springs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Using EN-46116 remover, remove the valve seals (1). Discard the seals, do not reuse.

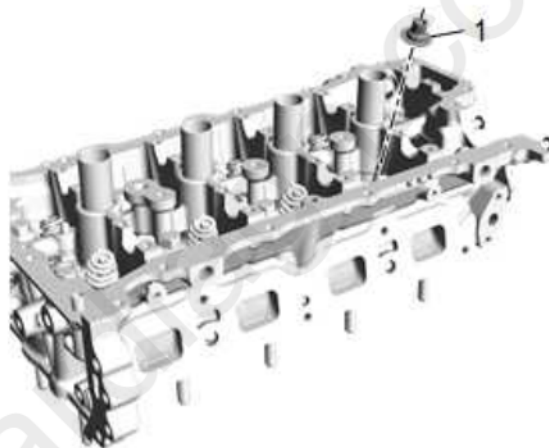


Fig. 116: Valve Seals

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Do not damage the valve guide. Remove any burrs that have formed at the key groove by chamfering the valve stem with an oil stone or a file.

6. Remove the valves (1, 2).

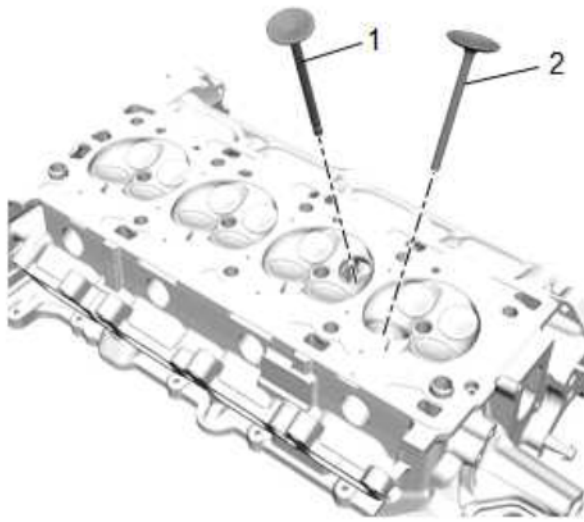


Fig. 117: Valves

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the cylinder head plug (1).

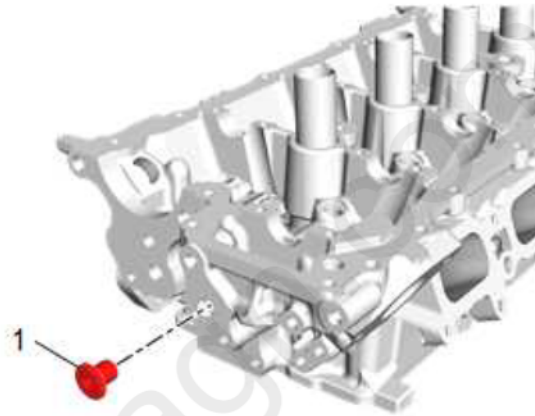


Fig. 118: Cylinder Head Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the cylinder head plugs (1).

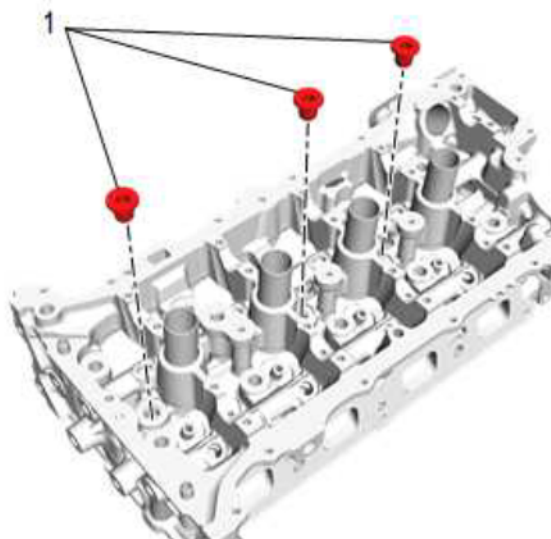


Fig. 119: Cylinder Head Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Special Tools

- EN 22738-B Valve Spring Tester
- EN-28410 Gasket Remover
- EN-39358 Spark Plug Socket
- GE 7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

Valve Cleaning and Inspection

1. Clean the valves of carbon, oil and varnish. Use a soft bristle wire brush to clean any carbon build-up from the valve head. Varnish can be removed by soaking in Parts Immersion Solvent. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

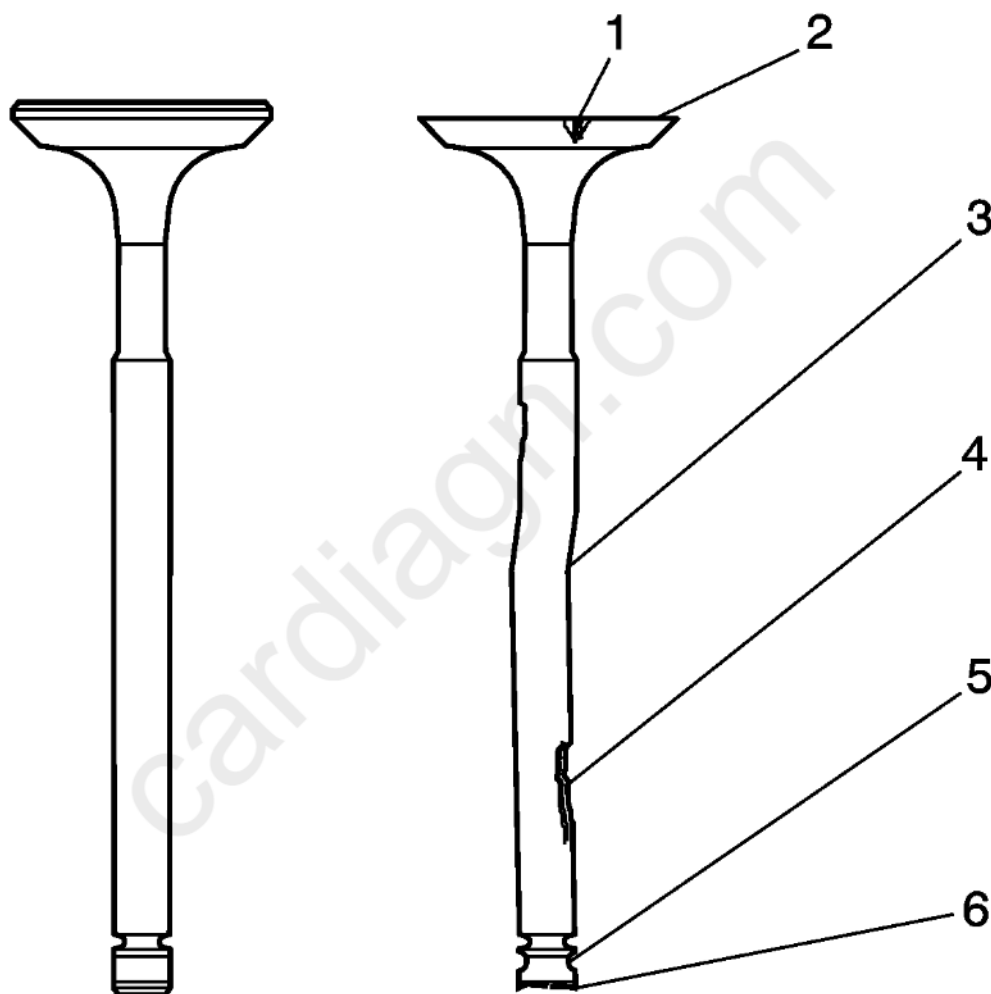


Fig. 120: Valve Inspection Areas

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use a wire brush on any part of the valve stem.

NOTE: Do not grind or condition the intake valve. If the intake valve is out of specification, replace the valve.

2. Clean the valve guides.
3. Inspect the valve stem for pitting or wear (4).
4. Inspect the valve key groove for chipping or wear (5). Replace the valve if chipped or worn.
5. Inspect the valve face for burning or cracking (1). If pieces are broken off, inspect the corresponding piston and cylinder head area for damage.

6. Inspect the valve stem for burrs and scratches. Burrs and minor scratches may be removed with an oil stone.
7. Inspect the valve stem for straightness (3) and the valve head for bending or distortion using V blocks. Bent or distorted valves must be replaced.
8. Clean the deposits from the valve face. Inspect the valve face for grooving.
9. Replace the valve if the face is grooved. Valve faces cannot be machined. If worn or damaged, the valves must be replaced.
10. Replace the valve if the valve head O.D. and chamfer (2) is worn or out of specification. Refer to [Valve and Seat Grinding](#).
11. The valves may be lightly lapped to the valve seats.
12. Replace the valve if the valve tip (6) is worn.
13. If no apparent wear, pitting, grooving or distortion is present, perform the valve measurement and reconditioning procedure to verify valve specification. Refer to [Valve and Seat Grinding](#).

Valve Guide Measurement

1. Measure the valve stem (1)-to-guide (2) clearance. Excessive valve stem-to-guide clearance may cause an excessive oil consumption and may also cause a valve to break. Insufficient clearance will result in noisy and sticky functioning of the valve and will disturb the engine assembly smoothness.

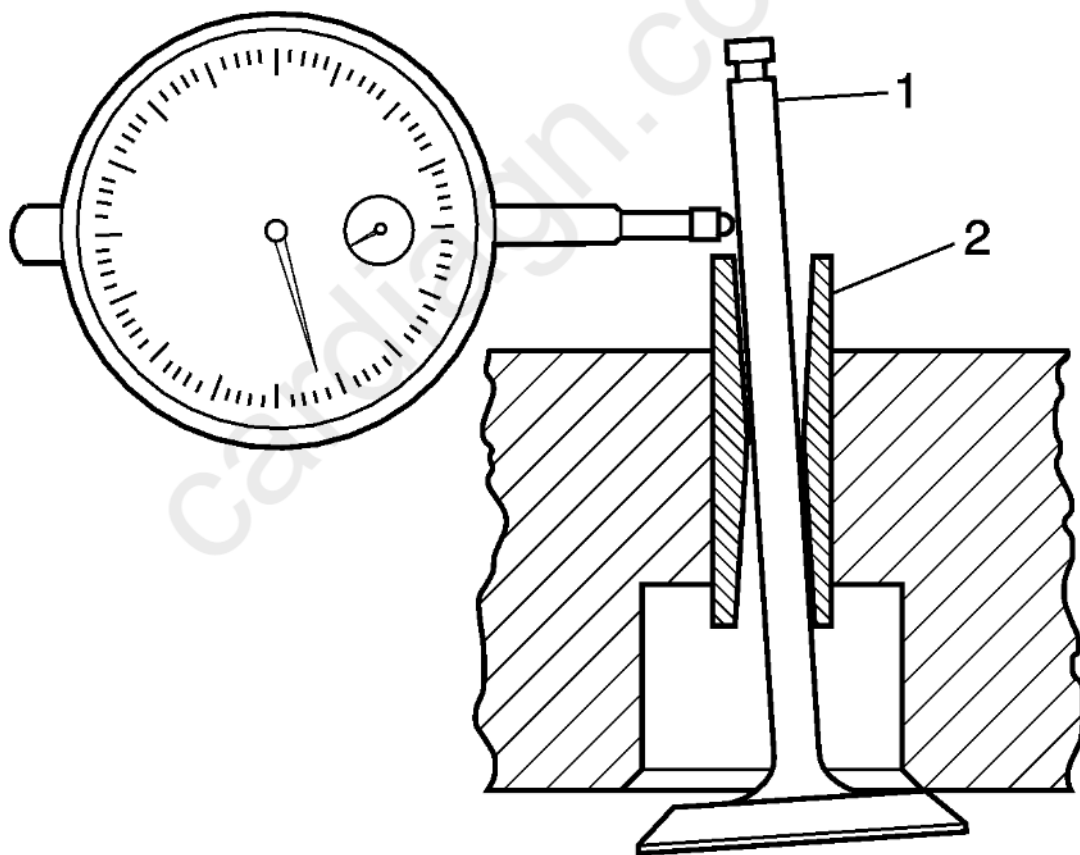


Fig. 121: Inspecting For Excessive Valve Stem To Guide Clearance

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Clamp the **GE 7872** dial indicator to the cylinder head at the camshaft cover rail.
3. Locate the dial indicator so that the movement of the valve stem from side to side, crossways to the cylinder head, will cause a direct movement of the indicator stem. The dial indicator stem must contact the side of the valve stem just above the valve guide.
4. Drop the valve head about 0.064 mm (0.0025 in) off the valve seat.

5. Use light pressure when moving the valve stem from side to side in order to obtain a clearance reading. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) for proper clearance.
6. If the clearance for the valve is greater than specifications and a new standard diameter valve stem will not bring the clearance within specifications, replace the cylinder head.

NOTE: Valve guide wear at the bottom 10 mm (0.390 in) of the valve guide is not significant to normal operation.

Valve Spring Cleaning and Inspection

1. Clean the valve springs in solvent.
2. Dry the valve springs with compressed air.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses Warning](#) .

3. Inspect the valve springs for broken coils or coil ends.
4. Measure the valve spring tension using the EN 22738-B tester. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#)

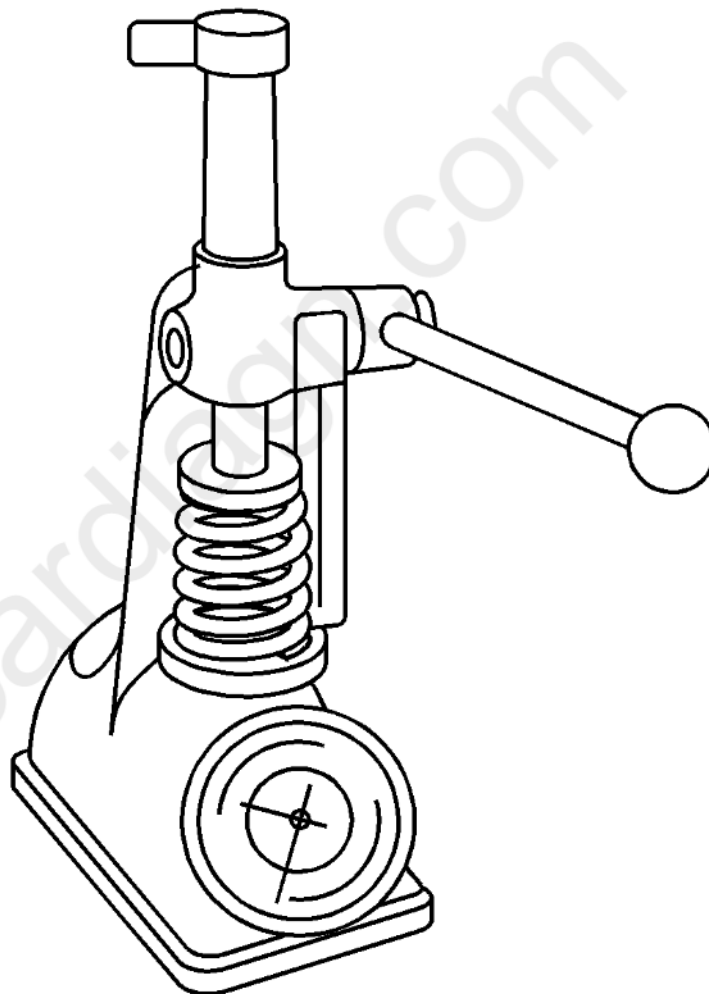


Fig. 122: Measuring Valve Spring Tension
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. If low valve spring load is found, replace the valve springs. DO NOT use shims to increase spring load. The use of shims can cause the valve spring to bottom out before the camshaft lobe is at peak lift.

Valve Rocker Arm Cleaning and Inspection

1. Inspect the camshaft follower roller (1) for the following:

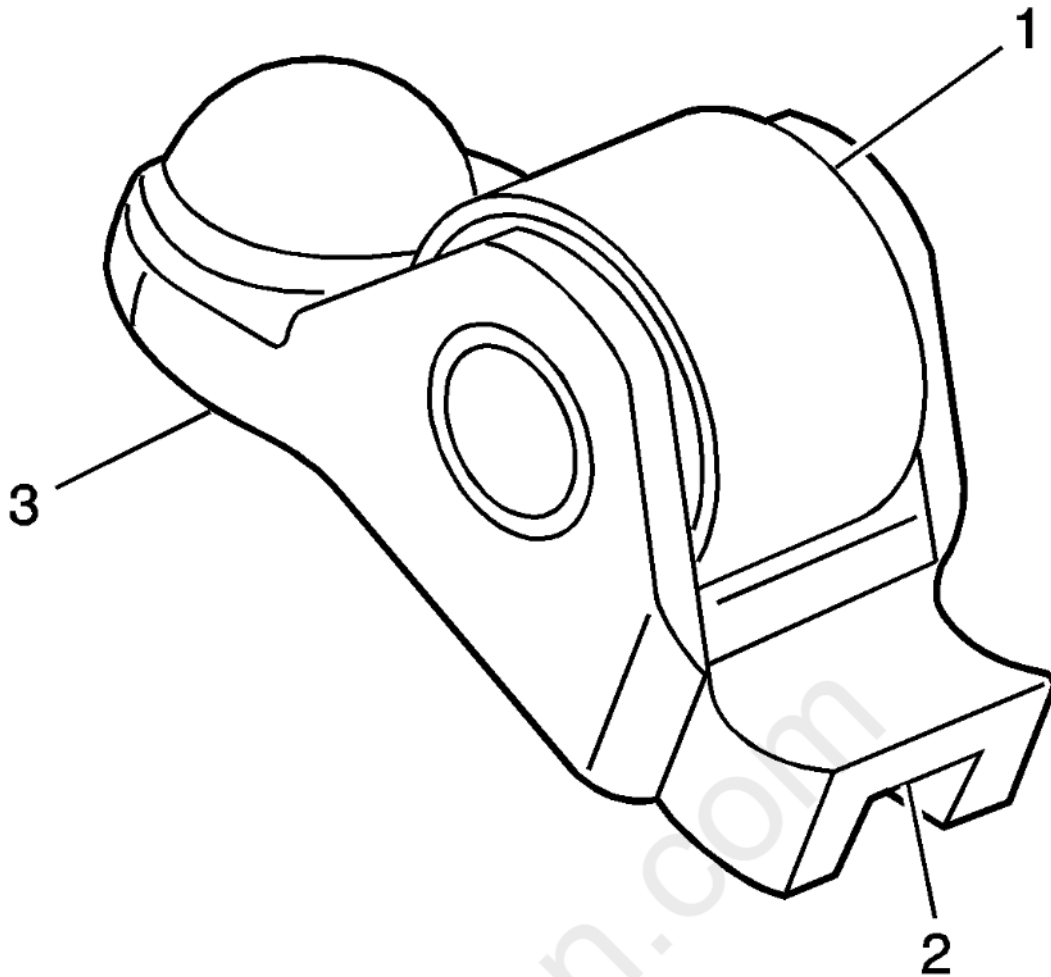


Fig. 123: Inspecting Valve Rocker Arms

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Flat spots
 - Excessive scoring and pitting
 - Ensure the roller spins freely
2. Inspect the camshaft follower valve tip area (2).
 3. Inspect the camshaft follower stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA) pivot area (3).
 4. Replace the camshaft follower or followers as necessary.

Cylinder Head and Gasket Surface Cleaning and Inspection

1. Remove the spark plugs (1) using **EN-39358** socket.

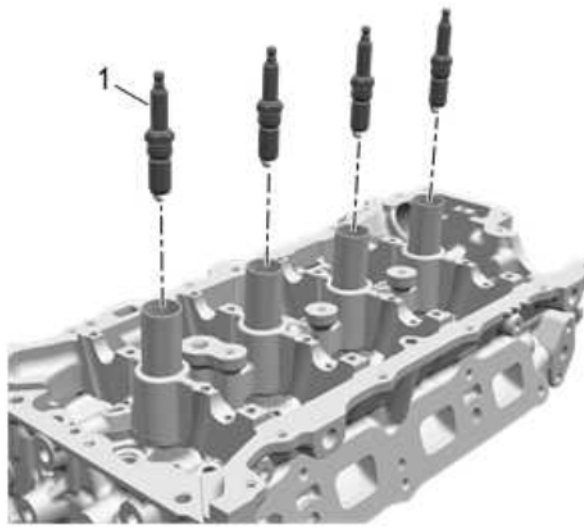


Fig. 124: Spark Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the cylinder head gasket and mating surfaces for leaks, corrosion and blow-by. If the gasket has failed, use the following faults to determine the cause:
 1. Improper installation
 2. Loose or warped cylinder head
 3. Missing, off location or not fully seated dowel pins
 4. Corrosion in the seal area around the coolant passages
 5. Chips or debris in the cylinder head bolt holes
 6. Bolt holes in the cylinder block not drilled or tapped deep enough
3. Inspect the cylinder head gasket surface.

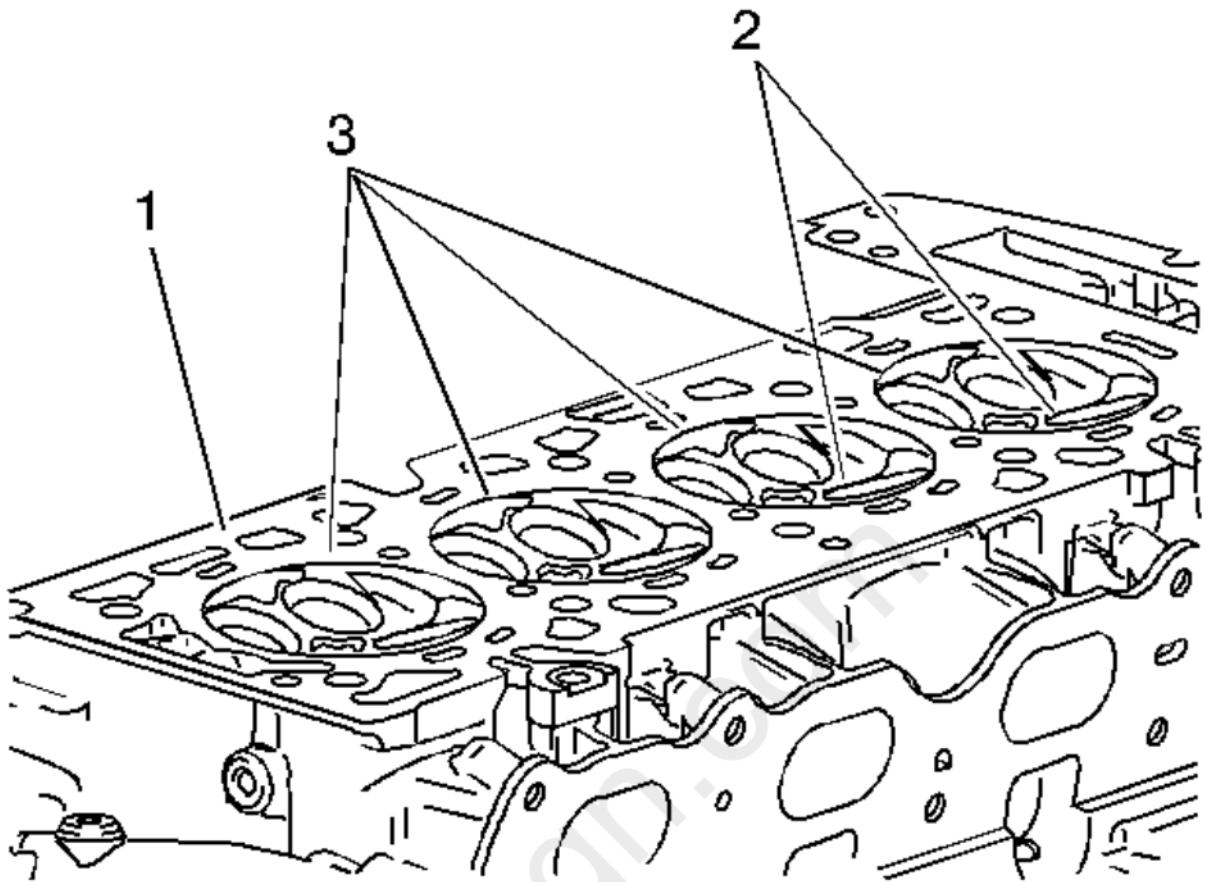


Fig. 125: Locating Combustion Chambers
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Cylinder head may be reused if corrosion is found only outside a 4 mm (0.375 in) band around each combustion chamber (1).
 - Replace the cylinder head if the area between the valve seats is cracked (2).
 - Replace the cylinder head if corrosion has been found inside a 4 mm (0.375 in) band around each combustion chamber (3).
4. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)
 5. Remove the sealant from the rear cap mating surface with **EN-28410** remover. Care must be used to avoid gouging or scraping the sealing surfaces.

NOTE: Do not use a wire brush on any gasket sealing surface.

6. Clean the cylinder head. Remove all varnish, soot and carbon to the bare metal.
7. Clean the valve guides.
8. Clean the threaded holes. Use a nylon bristle brush.
9. Clean the remains of the sealer from the plug holes.
10. Inspect the cylinder head for cracks. Check between the valve seats and in the exhaust ports.
11. Inspect the cylinder head deck for corrosion, sand inclusions and blow holes.

NOTE: Do not attempt to weld the cylinder head, replace it.

12. Using a straight edge (1) and feeler gauge (2), inspect the cylinder head deck surface for flatness. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) . If the cylinder head is out of specification, replace the cylinder head. Do not machine the cylinder head.

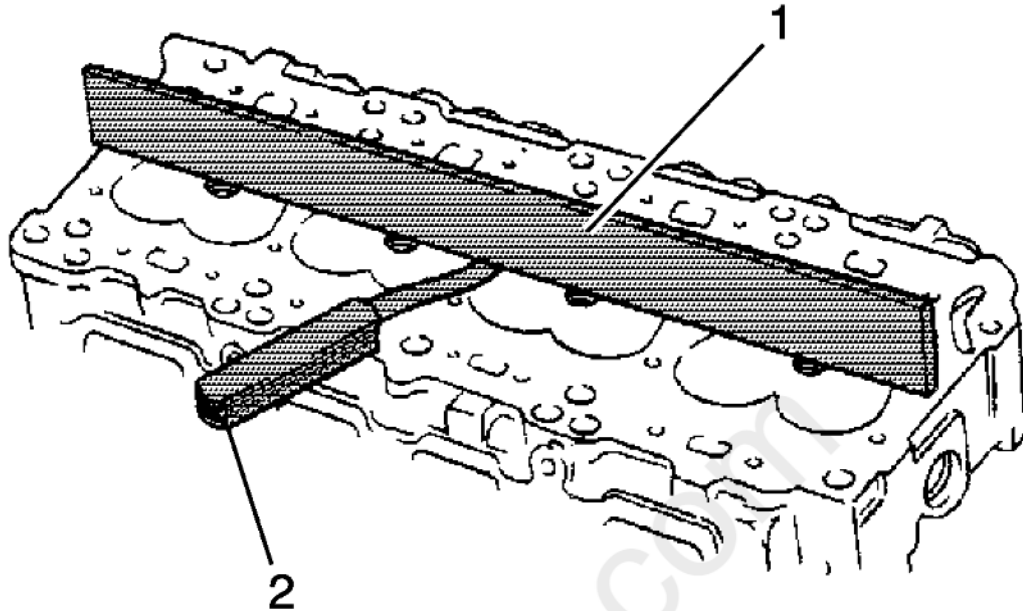


Fig. 126: Checking Cylinder Head Deck Surface For Flatness

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Inspect all the threaded holes for damage. Threads may be reconditioned with thread inserts.
14. Inspect the sealing surfaces.
15. Inspect the intake camshaft bearing rear cap (2) for damage.

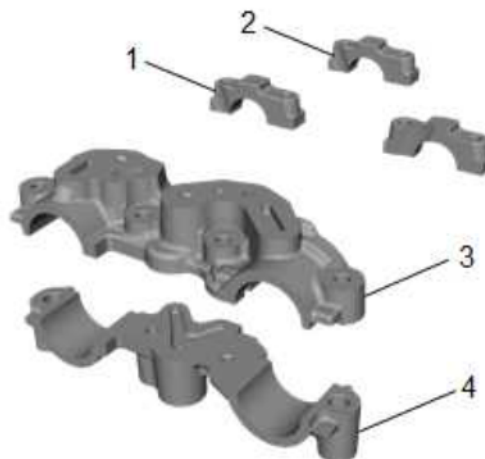


Fig. 127: Intake Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Inspect the camshaft bearing caps (1) for damage.
17. Inspect the camshaft front upper and lower bearing caps (3, 4) for damage.
18. Install the spark plugs (1) using **EN-39358** socket. Tighten the plugs to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

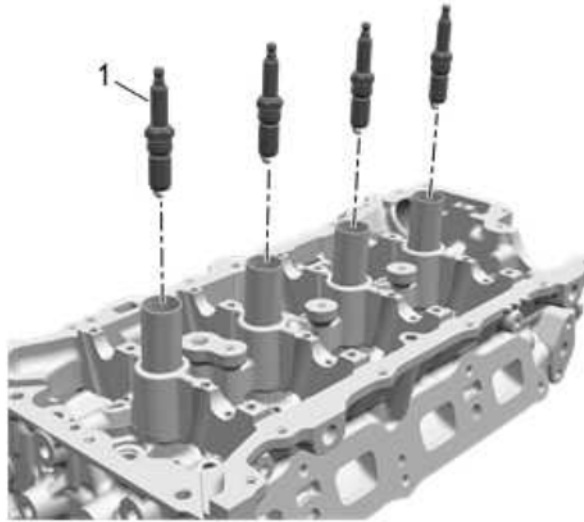


Fig. 128: Spark Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Component Fastener Tightening Caution](#) .

VALVE AND SEAT GRINDING

Valve Measurement and Reconditioning Overview

- Proper valve service is critical to engine performance. Therefore, all detailed measurement procedures must be followed to identify components that are out of specification.
- If the measurement procedures reveal that the valve or valve seat must be reconditioned, it is critical to perform the measurement procedures after reconditioning.

Valve Seat Width Measurement Procedure

1. Measure the valve seat width in the cylinder head using a proper scale.

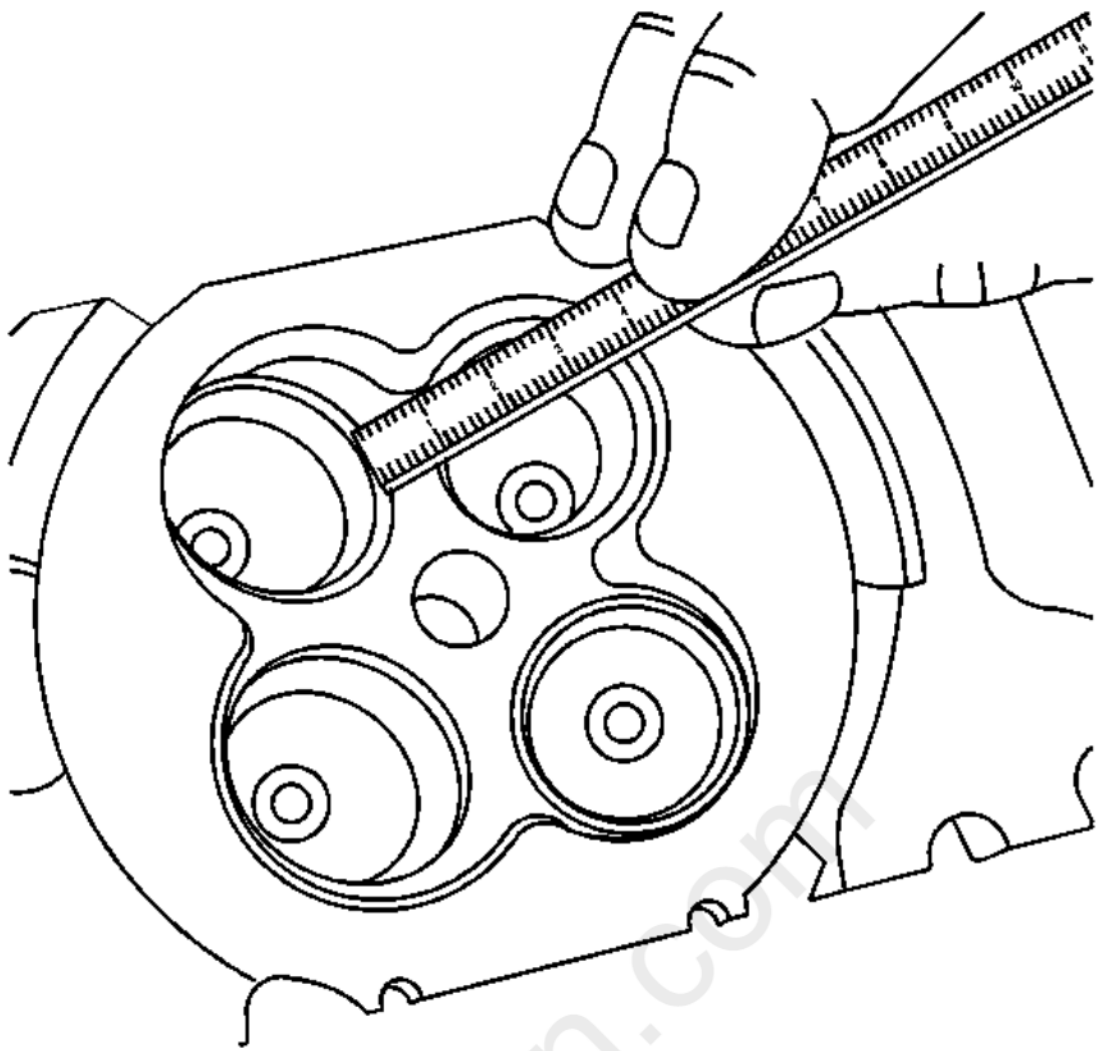


Fig. 129: Checking Valve Seat Width

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the seat width (b) on the valve face (1) using a proper scale.

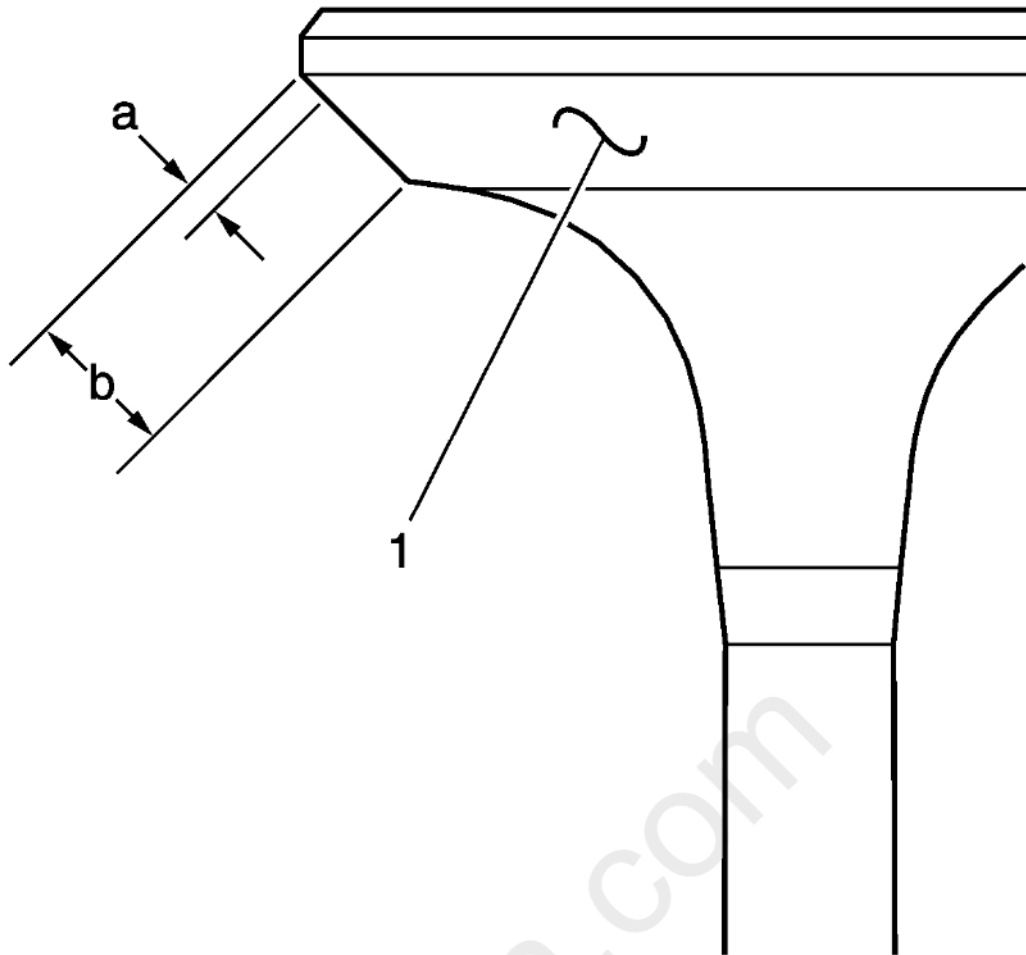


Fig. 130: Valve Face Seat Width

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Compare your measurements with the specifications listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).

NOTE: The seat contact area must be at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in) from the outer diameter, margin (a), of the valve. If the contact area is too close to the margins, the seat must be reconditioned to move the contact area away from the margin.

4. If the seat widths are acceptable, check the valve seat roundness using the [Valve Seat Roundness Measurement Procedure](#).
5. If the seat width is not acceptable, you must grind the valve seat using the [Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure](#) to bring the width back into specification. Proper valve seat width is critical to providing the correct amount of valve heat dissipation.

Valve Seat Roundness Measurement Procedure

1. Measure the valve seat roundness using a dial indicator attached to a tapered pilot installed in the guide. The pilot should have a slight bind when installed in the guide.
2. Compare your measurements with the specifications listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).

CAUTION: The correct size pilot must be used. Do not use adjustable diameter pilots. Adjustable pilots may damage the valve guides.

3. If the valve seat exceeds the roundness specification, you must grind the valve and valve seat using the [Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure](#).
4. If new valves are being used, the valve seat roundness must be within 0.05 mm (0.002 in).

Valve Head O.D. and Chamfer Measurement Procedure

1. Measure the valve head O.D. and chamfer (a) using an appropriate scale. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .

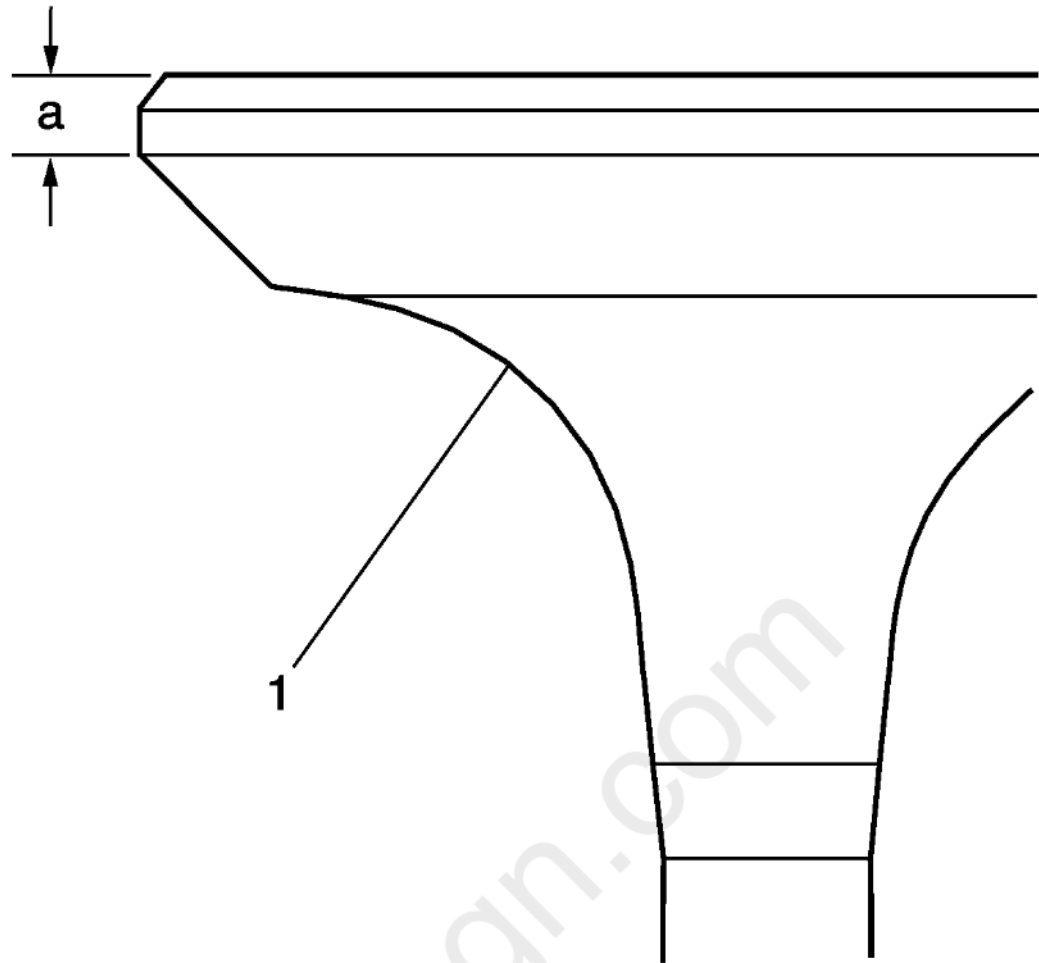


Fig. 131: View Of Valve Head O.D. & Chamfer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. If the valve head O.D. and chamfer is within specification, test the valve (1) for seat concentricity using the [Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure](#). Reinspect the valve head O.D. and chamfer after completing the concentricity measurement if valve seat reconditioning is performed.

Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure

1. Coat the valve face (3) lightly with blue dye (1).

NOTE:

- Checking the valve-to-seat concentricity determines whether the valve and seat are sealing properly.
- You must measure the valve face and the valve seat to ensure proper valve sealing.

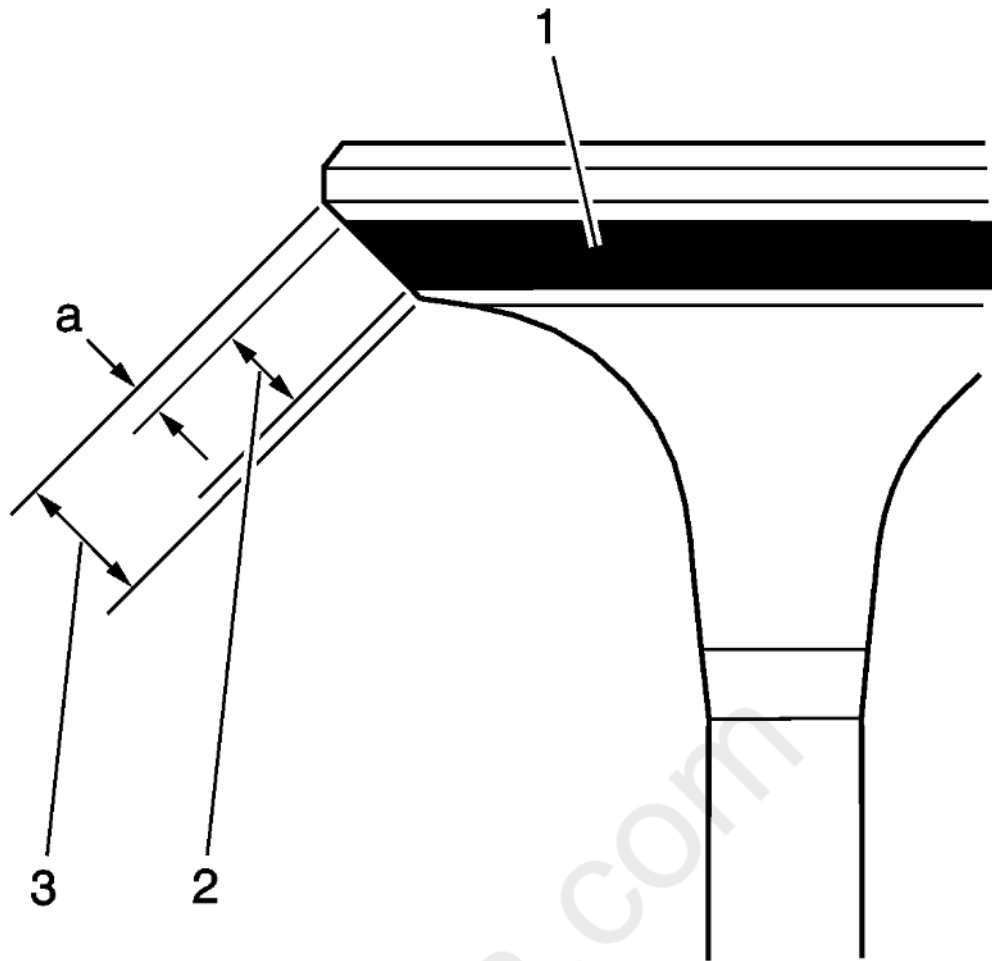


Fig. 132: Inspecting Valve Face

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the valve in the cylinder head.
3. Turn the valve against the seat with enough pressure to wear off the dye.
4. Remove the valve from the cylinder head.
5. Inspect the valve face.
 - If the valve face is concentric, providing a proper seal, with the valve stem, a continuous mark (2) will be made around the entire face.

NOTE: The wear mark **MUST** be at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in) from the outer diameter, the margin (a), of the valve. If the wear mark is too close to the margin, the seat must be reconditioned to move the contact area away from the margin.

NOTE: Do not grind or condition the intake valve. If the intake valve is out of specification, replace the valve.

- If the face is not concentric with the stem, the mark will NOT be continuous around the valve face. The valve should be refaced or replaced and the seat must be reconditioned using the [Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure](#).

Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure

1. Grind the valve seating surface (a) to the proper angle specification (2) listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).

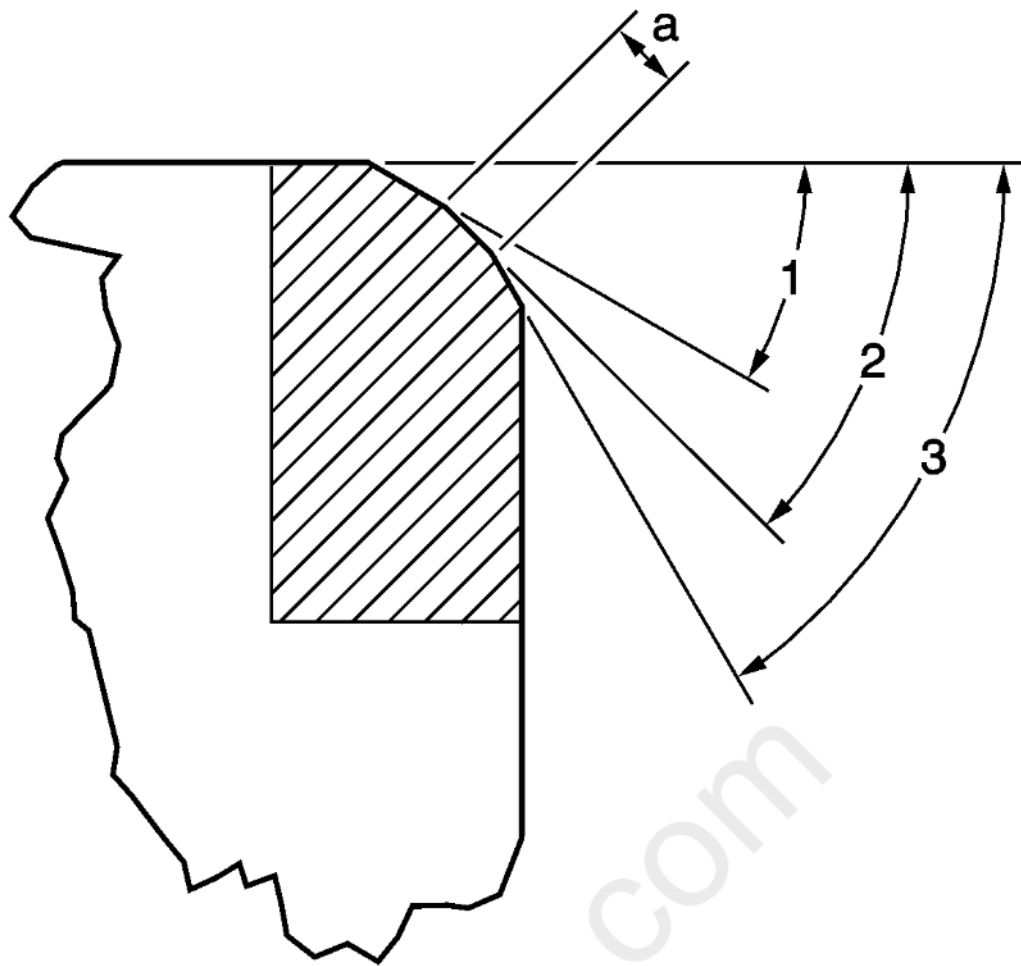


Fig. 133: Valve Seating Surface Angle
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- If the valve seat width, roundness or concentricity is beyond specifications, you must grind the seats in order to ensure proper heat dissipation and prevent the build up of carbon on the seats.
- It is necessary to reface the valve if seat reconditioning is required unless a new valve is used.

2. Grind the valve relief surface to the proper angle specification (1) listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) , to correctly position the valve seating surface (a) to the valve.
3. Grind the valve undercut surface to the proper angle specification (3) listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) , to narrow the valve seating surface width (a) to the specifications listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .
4. Replace the intake valve if it is out of specification. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .

NOTE:

Do not grind or condition the intake valve. If the intake valve seat has been reconditioned, replace the corresponding intake valve.

5. If the original exhaust valve is being used, grind the valve to the specifications listed in [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) . Measure the valve head O.D. and chamfer again after grinding using the Valve Head O.D. and Chamfer Measurement Procedure. Replace the exhaust valve if it is out of specification. New valves do not require grinding.
6. When grinding the valves and seats, grind off as little material as possible. Cutting valve seat results in lowering the valve spring pressure.
7. Install the valve in the cylinder head.

- If you are using refaced exhaust valves, lap the valves into the seats with a fine grinding compound. The refacing and reseating operations should leave the refinished surfaces smooth and true so that minimal lapping is required. Excessive lapping will groove the valve face and prevent a good seat when hot.
 - Be sure to clean any remaining lapping compound from the valve and seat with solvent and compressed air prior to final assembly.
8. After obtaining the proper valve seat width in the cylinder head, you must re-measure the valve stem height using the Valve Stem Height Measurement Procedure.
 9. If the valve stem height is acceptable, test the seats for concentricity using the Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure.

Valve Stem Height Measurement Procedure

1. Install the valve (1) into the valve guide in the cylinder head (2).

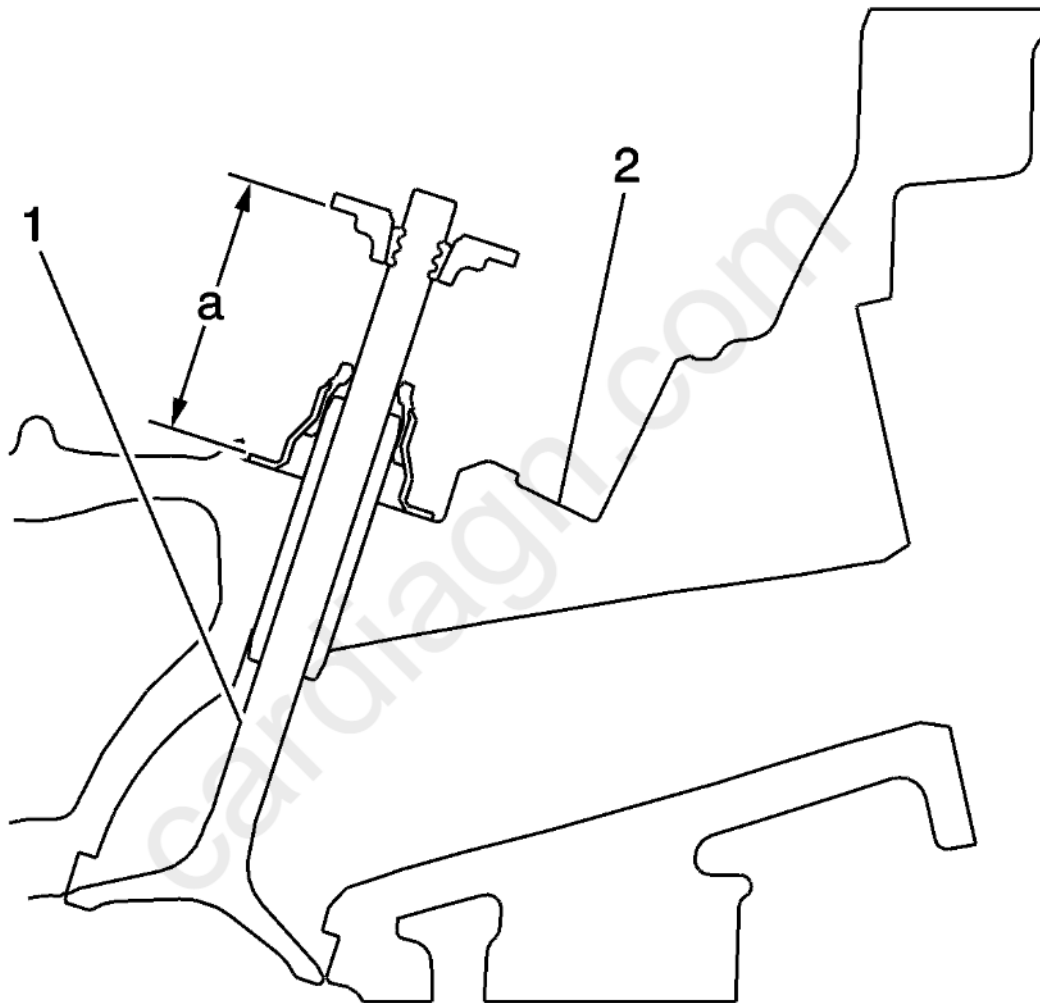


Fig. 134: Valve Stem Height Measurement
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: To determine the valve stem height measurement, measure from the valve spring seat to the valve spring retainer.

2. Ensure the valve is seated to the cylinder head valve seat.
3. Install the valve stem oil seal.
4. Install the valve spring retainer and valve stem locks.
5. Measure the distance (a) between the valve seal lip to the bottom of the valve spring retainer. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).
6. If the maximum height specification is exceeded, a new valve should be installed and the valve stem height re-measured.

7. If the valve stem height still exceeds the maximum height specification, the cylinder head must be replaced.

CAUTION: DO NOT grind the valve stem tip. The tip of the valve is hardened and grinding the tip will eliminate the hardened surface causing premature wear and possible engine damage.

CAUTION: DO NOT use shims in order to adjust valve stem height. The use of shims will cause the valve spring to bottom out before the camshaft lobe is at peak lift and engine damage could result.

CYLINDER HEAD ASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor
- EN-9666 Valve Spring Tester
- EN-43963 Valve Spring Compressor (off car)

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Install NEW cylinder head plugs. Coat the plugs with sealer. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

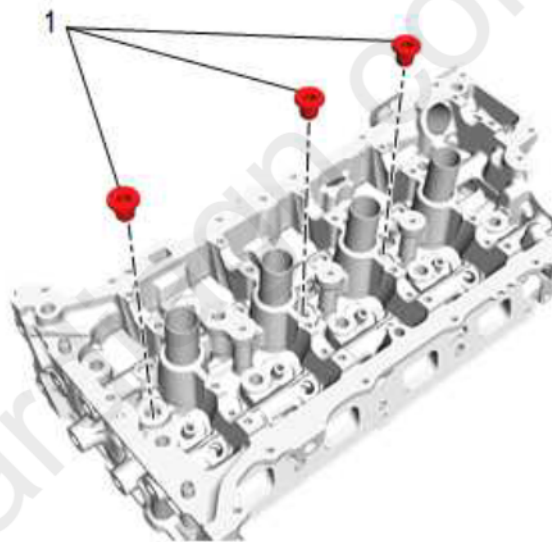


Fig. 135: Cylinder Head Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Component Fastener Tightening Caution](#) .

CAUTION: In order to avoid damage, install the spark plugs after the cylinder head has been installed on the engine.

2. Install the water jacket hole plugs (1) in the top of the cylinder head. Tighten the plugs to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).
3. Install the oil gallery plug (1) in the rear of the cylinder head. Tighten the plug to 40 N.m (30 lb ft).

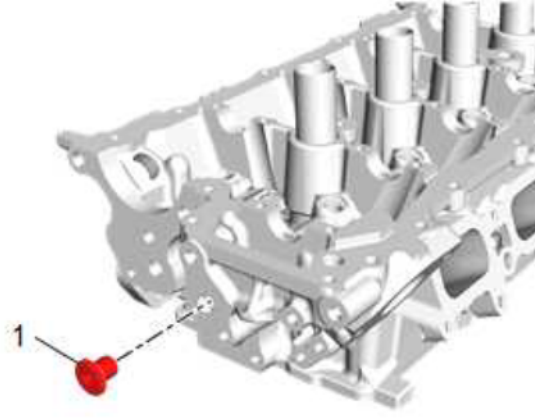


Fig. 136: Cylinder Head Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the valve springs for the following conditions:
 - Expanded height
 - Unparallel spring ends
 - Spring tension using **EN-9666** tester
 - Any distorted springs should be replaced
5. Inspect the valves and the valve seats. Refer to **Valve and Seat Grinding**.

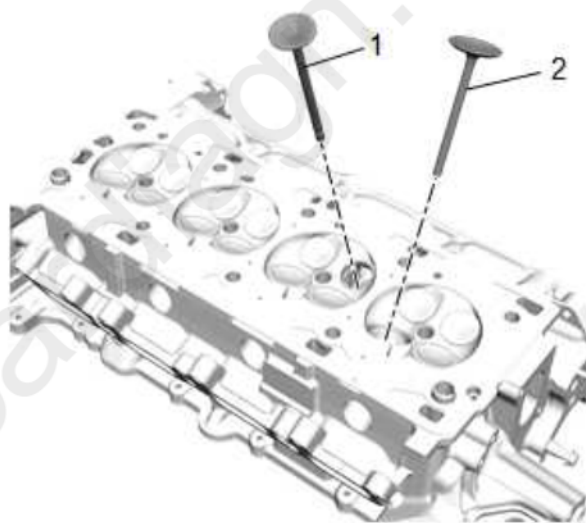


Fig. 137: Valves

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Lubricate the valves. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers** .
7. Install the valves (1, 2). Replace the valves, if required.
8. Install the NEW valve seals (1). Fully seat the seals on the valve guides.

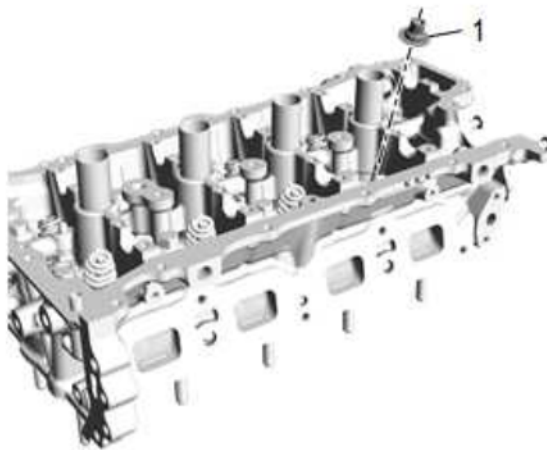


Fig. 138: Valve Seals

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Always use **NEW** valve stem oil seals when assembling the cylinder head.

9. Install the springs (1).

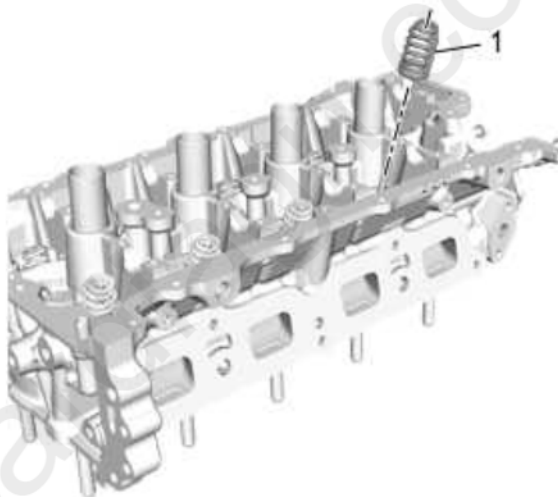
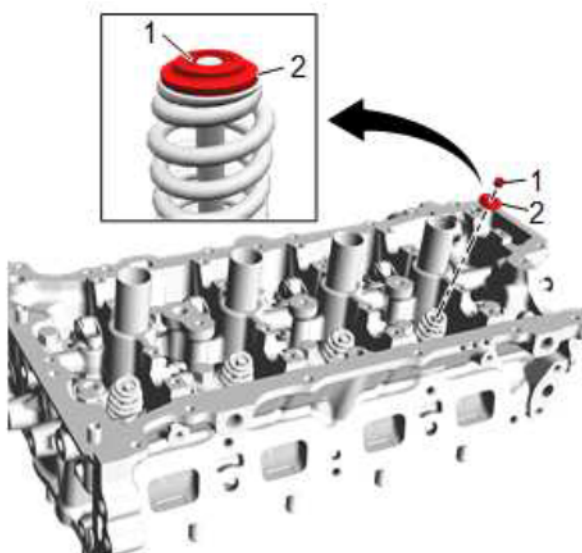


Fig. 139: Valve Springs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the retainers and keys using the following procedure:



WARNING: Compressed valve springs have high tension against the valve spring compressor. Valve springs that are not properly compressed by or released from the valve spring compressor can be ejected from the valve spring compressor with intense force. Use care when compressing or releasing the valve spring with the valve spring compressor and when removing or installing the valve stem keys. Failing to use care may cause personal injury.

CAUTION: Do not compress the valve springs to less than 24.0 mm (0.943 in). Contact between the valve spring retainer and the valve stem oil seal can cause potential valve stem oil seal damage.

1. Install the retainer (2).
 2. Using the **EN-50717** compressor and the **EN-43963** adapter, compress the valve spring.
 3. Install the valve keys (1).
 4. Slowly release the compression from the valve/spring assembly.
 5. Inspect for proper valve key seating.
11. Lubricate the camshaft position sensor O-ring with clean engine oil.

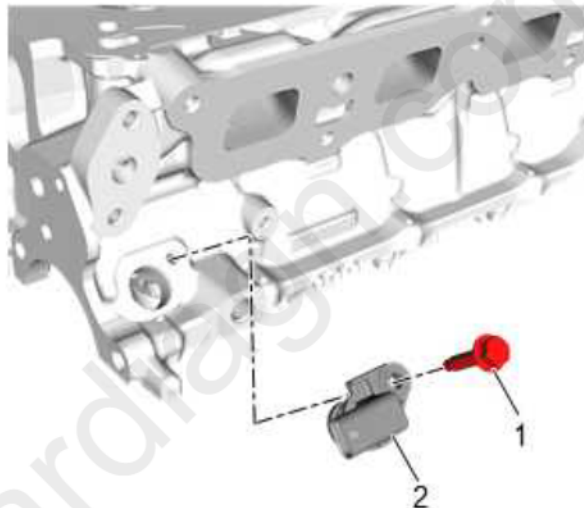


Fig. 141: Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor And Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Install the exhaust camshaft position sensor (2) and bolt (1). Tighten the bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

13. Lubricate the camshaft position sensor O-ring with clean engine oil.

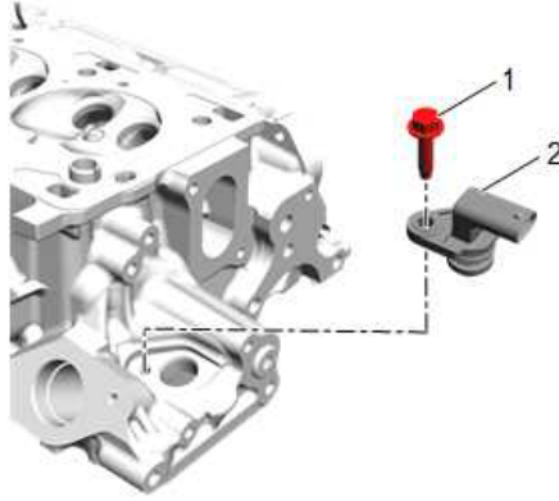


Fig. 142: Intake Camshaft Position Sensor And Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Install the intake camshaft position sensor (2) and bolt (1). Tighten the bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLE

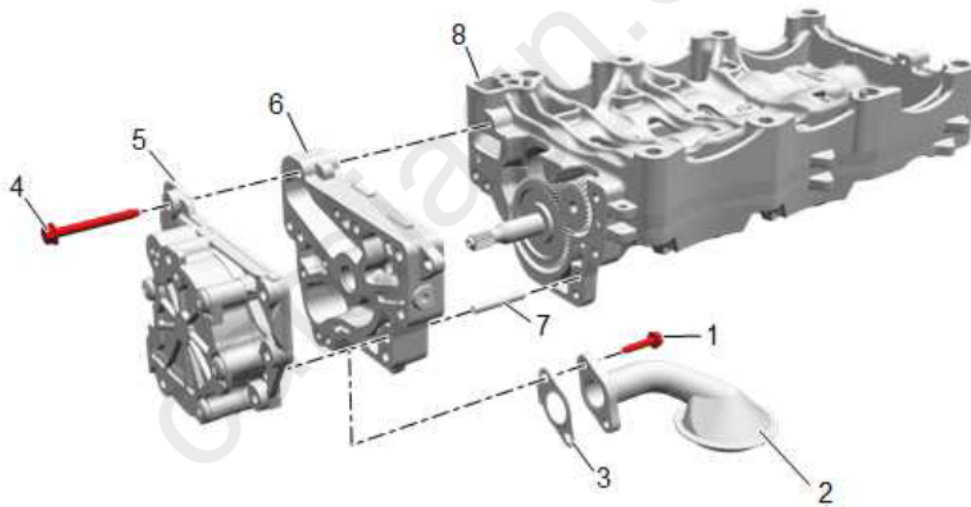


Fig. 143: Oil Pump Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt
2	Oil Pump Screen Assembly with Suction Pipe
3	Oil Pump Screen Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Oil Pump Assembly Bolt
5	Oil Pump Assembly
6	Oil Pump Cover

Callout	Component Name
7	Oil Pump Locating Pin
8	Balancer Shaft Module

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

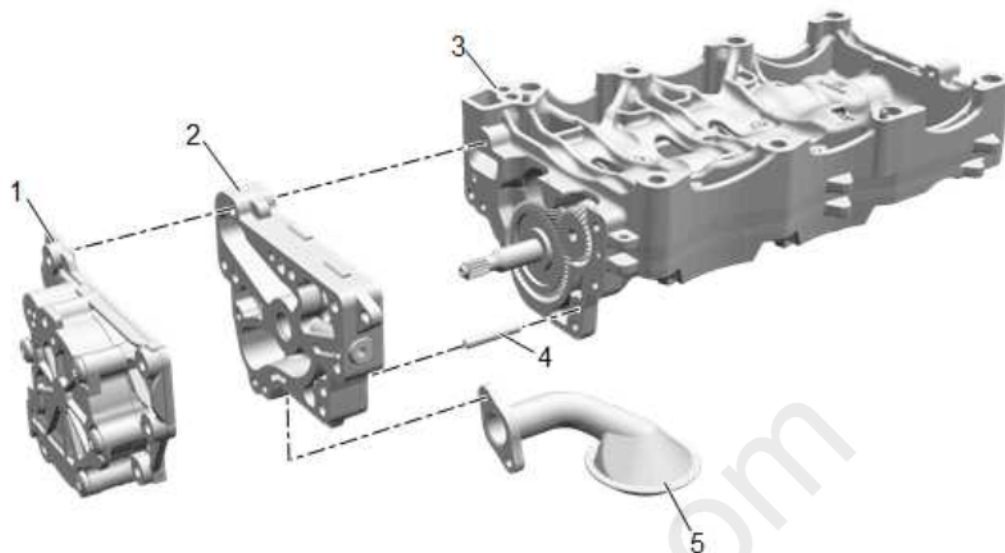


Fig. 144: Oil Pump Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
1. Completely inspect the balancer with oil pump shaft assembly and components. 2. Clean all mating surfaces. 3. Inspect all threaded holes for damage. 4. Inspect the oil pump screen assembly.	
1	Oil Pump Assembly
2	Oil Pump Cover
3	Balancer Shaft Module
4	Oil Pump Locating Pin
5	Oil Pump Screen Assembly with Suction Pipe

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP ASSEMBLE

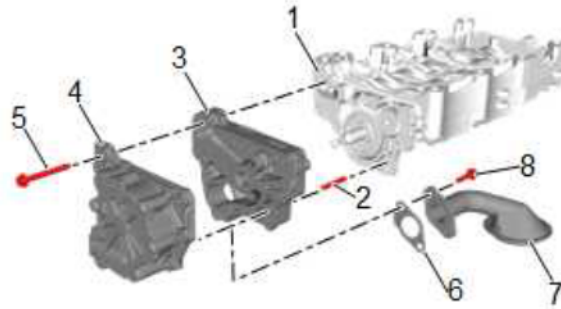


Fig. 145: Balancer Shaft Module, Oil Pump Locating Pin And Oil Pump Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Balancer Shaft Module
2	Oil Pump Locating Pin
3	Oil Pump Cover
4	Oil Pump Assembly
5	Oil Pump Assembly Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
6	Oil Pump Screen Gasket NOTE: Use NEW gasket.
7	Oil Pump Screen Assembly with Suction Pipe
8	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

CAMSHAFT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Camshaft Cover - Top

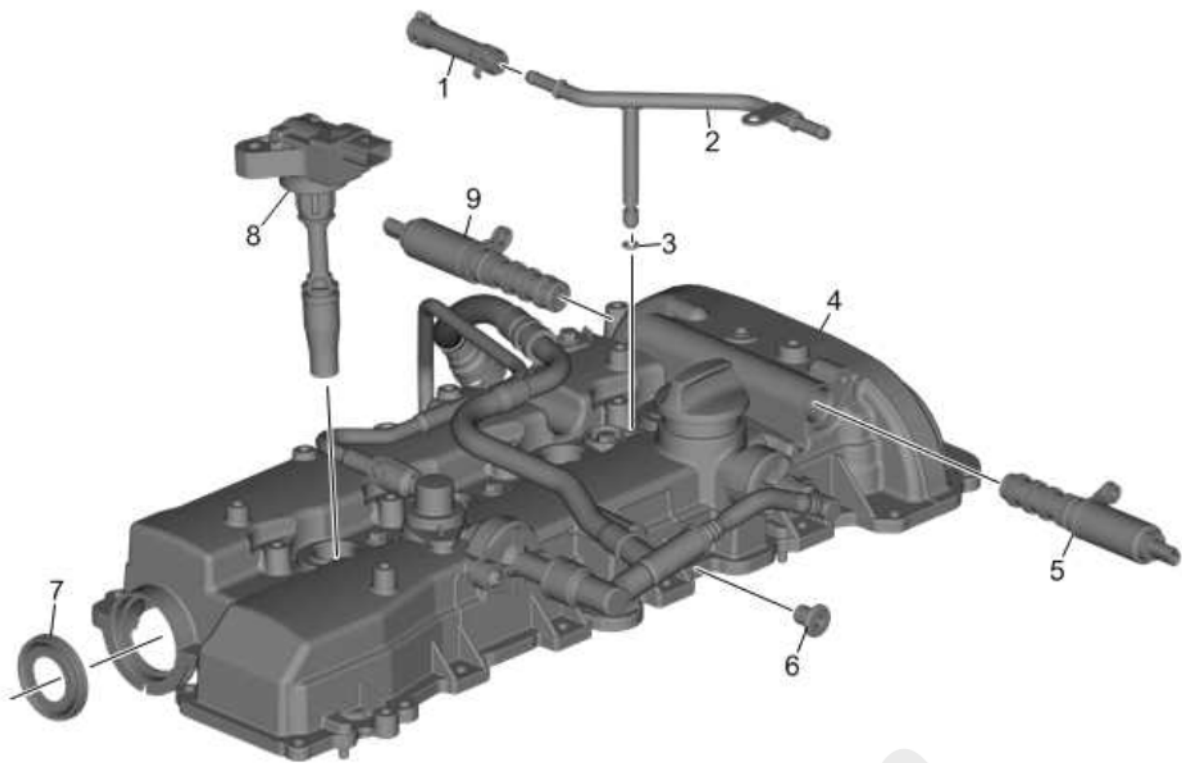


Fig. 146: Camshaft Cover -- Top

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Camshaft Cover - Top

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Thoroughly clean the camshaft cover and mating surfaces. Inspect each component, O-rings and fasteners and replace as necessary. 2. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) and Anaerobic Sealant	
1	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose
2	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe
3	Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe O-Ring
4	Camshaft Cover
5	Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve- Intake
6	Camshaft Cover Plug CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)
7	Vacuum Pump Seal Special Tools DT 45866 Input Shaft Seal Installer Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .
8	Ignition Coil
9	Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve - Exhaust

Camshaft Cover - Bottom

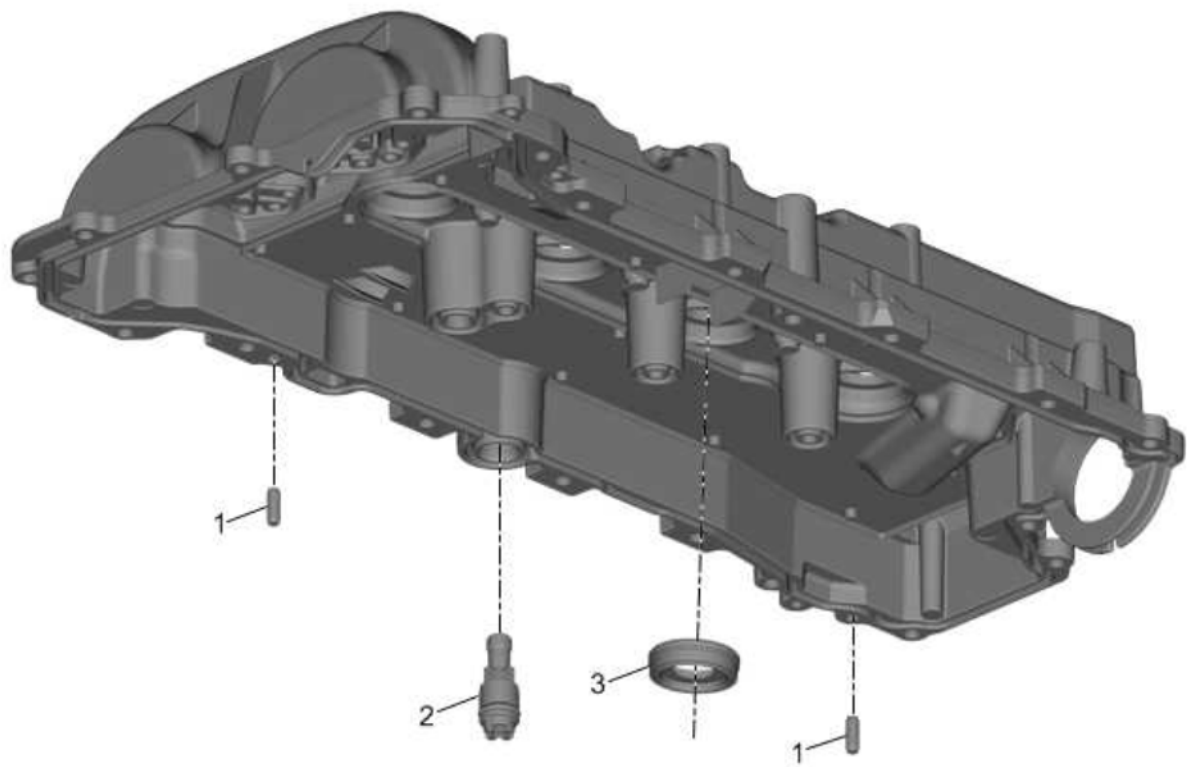


Fig. 147: Camshaft Cover -- Bottom
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Camshaft Cover - Bottom

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Inspect each component, O-rings and fasteners and replace as necessary.	
1	Camshaft Cover Locating Pin [2x]
2	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve
3	Spark Plug Shield Seal
	Special Tools
	EN 34115 Sprocket Bearing Installer
	Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .

Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve and Tube Assembly

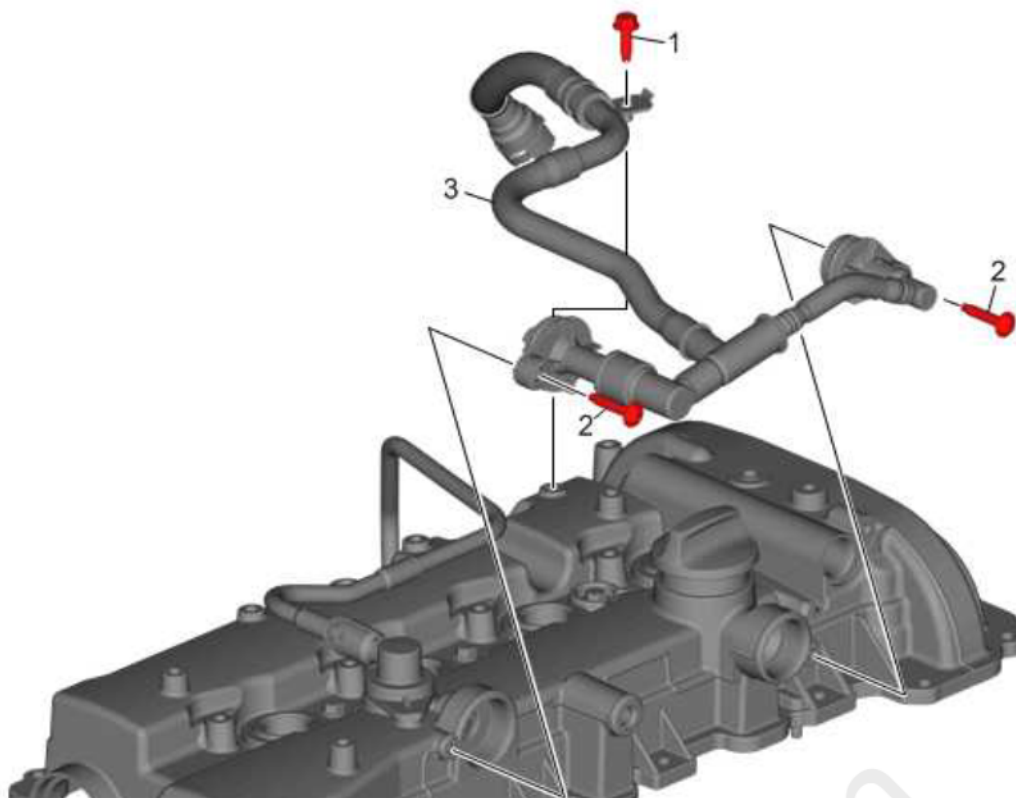


Fig. 148: Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve and Tube Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve and Tube Assembly

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) components prior to removal. Do not remove the PCV components unless a diagnostic or inspection procedure indicates replacement is necessary. NOTE: These components have tamper-proof connections and cannot be disassembled. 2. Complete all camshaft cover inspections prior to inspecting or removing PCV components. If inspection indicates the camshaft cover requires replacement, all PCV components will be replaced with the cover.	
1	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fastener CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 12 N.m (106 lb in)

Callout	Component Name
2	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Bolt [2x] Procedure 1. Using a suitable tool, cut a slot in the tamper-resistant PCV bolt head and remove with a flat blade screwdriver. 2. Discard the bolt. 3. Using EN-50956 bit, install NEW bolts with NEW PCV valves and PCV hose assembly. Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in) Special Tools EN-50956 Tamper Proof Drive Bit Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .
3	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Assembly and Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valves NOTE: The PCV valves and PCV tube assembly have tamper-proof connections and cannot be disassembled.

Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Turbocharger Components

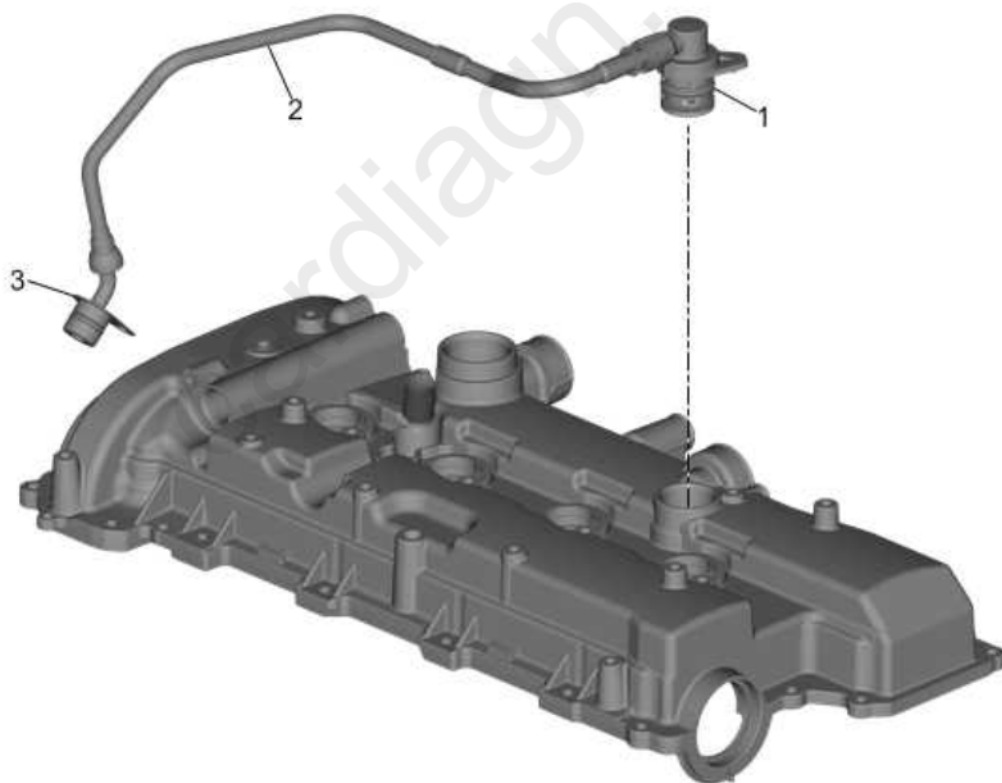


Fig. 149: Camshaft Cover -- PCV Valve Turbocharger Components
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Turbocharger Components

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Inspect each component while attached to the camshaft cover. Do not remove the PCV components unless inspection indicates a suspect component. Replace the PCV valve, PCV tube assembly, and PCV hose fitting as an assembly. The connections between these components are tamper-proof and cannot be disassembled.	

Callout	Component Name
1	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve NOTE: When the PCV valve is removed, small particles of the valve will break and fall into the cover. Procedure Inspect the PCV valve. If the PCV valve is suspect, use a suitable tool to pry the valve off of the cover. Retrieve any particles that fall onto the baffle in the cover. Discard the valve and particles.
2	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Tube
3	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting

TURBOCHARGER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Turbocharger and Components

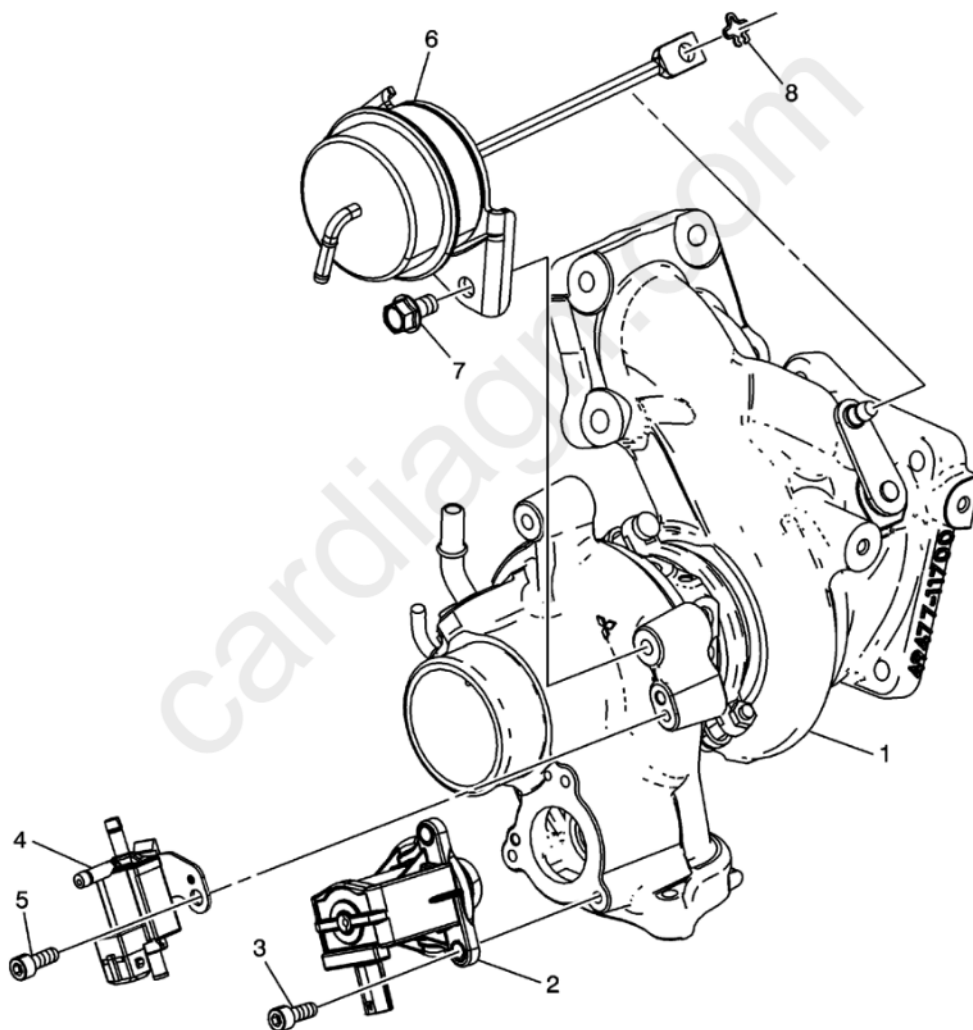


Fig. 150: Turbocharger and Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger and Components

Callout	Component Name

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Completely inspect the turbocharger and all other engine components that may cause similar conditions before replacing the turbocharger. Refer to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical. 2. Clean all mating surfaces. 3. Inspect all threaded holes for damage. 4. Inspect the compressor and turbine blades for bent or broken conditions, and foreign material. PCV fluids and combustion product buildup are common and not a sign of failure. Replace the turbocharger if damage is found.	
1	Turbocharger
2	Turbocharger Bypass Valve Solenoid NOTE: Inspect the bypass valve solenoid for damage. Replace if necessary.
3	Turbocharger Bypass Valve Solenoid Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution. Tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
4	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve NOTE: Inspect the solenoid valve and bracket for damage only. Do not disassemble solenoid valve from bracket. Replace if necessary.
5	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Bracket Bolt Tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
6	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator NOTE: Inspect the wastegate actuator rod for damage or tampering. Replace the wastegate actuator if damage is found.
7	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Bolt Tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
8	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Arm Retainer

Turbocharger Inlet and Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Hoses

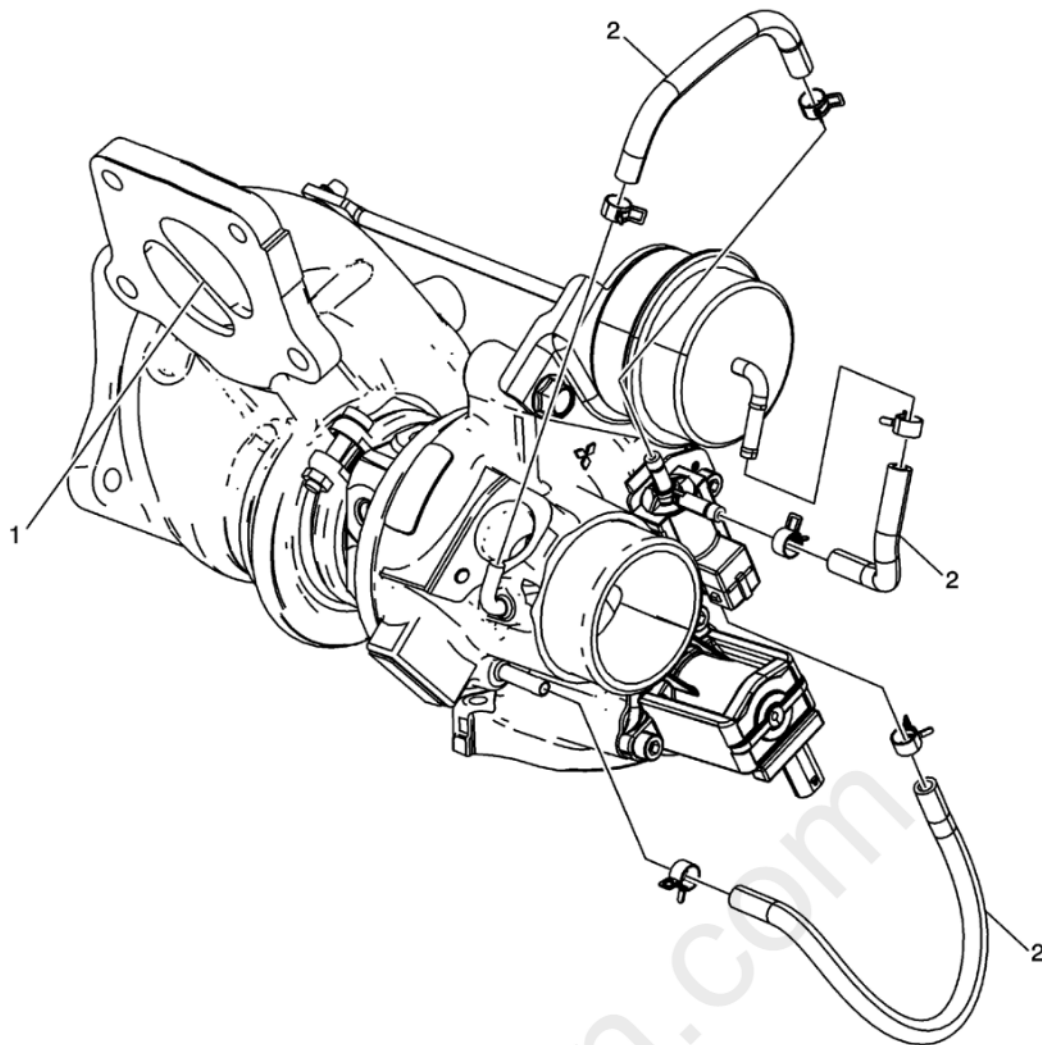


Fig. 151: Turbocharger Inlet and Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Hoses
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Inlet and Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Hoses

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect the turbocharger compressor inlet, compressor outlet, turbine inlet and turbine outlet surfaces for damage. Replace the turbocharger if damage is found. 2. Inspect the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid hoses for damage. Replace the hoses if necessary.	
1	Turbocharger Inlet Flange Partition Wall NOTE: Do not replace the turbocharger if cracks are found on the turbocharger inlet flange partition wall. Replacement should only be performed if external leaks are present or a section is loose or missing.
2	Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Hoses

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

- EN-47909 Injector Bore and Sleeve Cleaning Kit
- EN-49245 Fuel Injector Seal Install/Sizer
- EN-50791 Fuel Injector Nozzle Installer
- EN-51105 Fuel Injector Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

1. Remove and inspect the fuel rail insulator assemblies (1-4). Replace the entire assembly if any components show signs of wear or the insulators (4) show the following conditions:

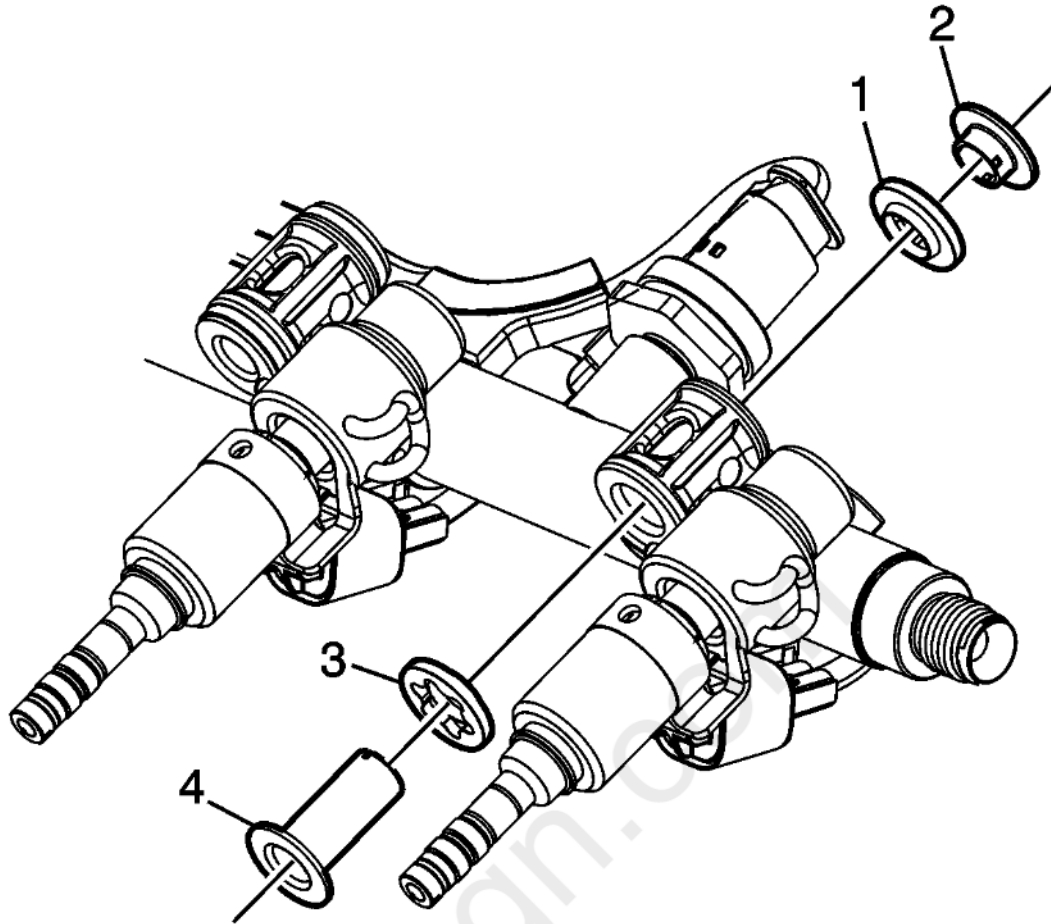


Fig. 152: Fuel Rail Insulator Assemblies
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Dry or cracked appearance
 - Flattened or misshapen appearance
2. Disconnect the electrical connections from the fuel injectors.

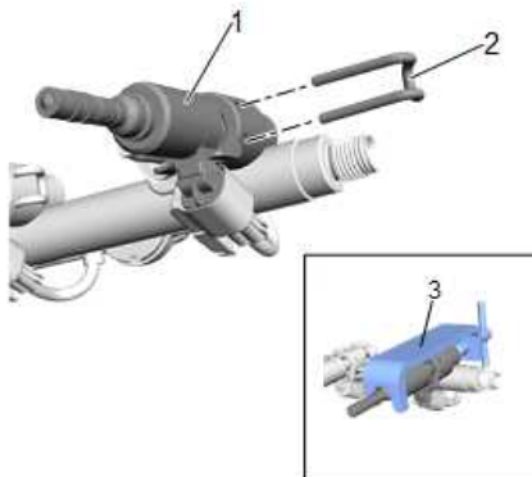


Fig. 153: Fuel Injector And Retaining Pin
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Use **EN-50791** installer (3) to compress the fuel injector (1) and relieve pressure on the retaining pin (2). Remove the fuel injector retaining pin (2). Remove **EN-50791** installer once the retaining pin is removed.
4. Remove the injectors (1) from the fuel rail by pulling straight out along the fuel injector axis. Slight rotation of the fuel injector is acceptable as long as excessive force is not applied to the fuel injector tab while engaged in the fuel rail slot (3).

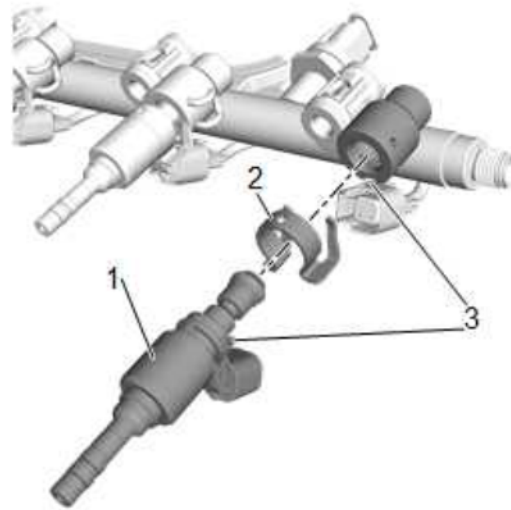


Fig. 154: Injectors And Fuel Rail Slot

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Support the fuel injector at the widest point. Support the fuel rail along the bottom.

- **DO NOT** support or hold the fuel injector by the tip or connector
- **DO NOT** tilt or excessively twist the injector during removal

5. Remove the fuel injector holding clamp (2) from the rear of the fuel injector.
6. Remove and discard the fuel injector O-ring (2) and plastic spacer (1).

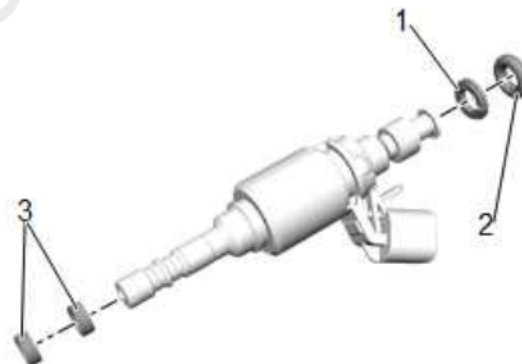


Fig. 155: Fuel Injector O-Ring And Plastic Spacer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove and discard the fuel injector seals (3).
8. Clean the exterior of the fuel rail (1) and injectors in solvent.

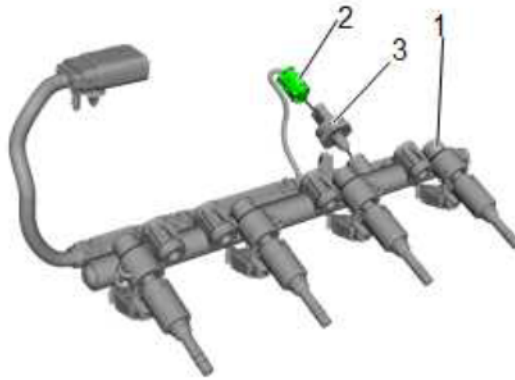


Fig. 156: Fuel Rail

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not soak or submerge the fuel rail or injectors in solvent. Do not use solvent on the fuel rail label.

9. Using **EN-47909** cleaning kit, clean the fuel injector bores and sleeves.
10. Inspect the fuel rail and components for the following conditions:
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel rail
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel ports in the fuel rail
 - Damage to the mounting area for the fuel rail
 - Damage to the fuel rail mounting bolts
 - Damage to the threads on the fuel rail fuel feed fitting
11. Replace the fuel rail if any damage is found. Do not attempt to repair a fuel rail.
12. Inspect the fuel pressure sensor (3) for damage.

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

NOTE: Remove and inspect the fuel pressure sensor only if the sensor is suspect.

1. Disconnect the harness connector (2) from the fuel pressure sensor.
 2. Remove the fuel pressure sensor. Dry the fuel pressure sensor bore in the fuel rail with a lint free cloth. The bore should be free of fuel, debris and burrs.
 3. Lubricate the fuel rail fuel pressure sensor bore with clean engine oil.
 4. Lubricate the threads and sealing area on the fuel pressure sensor with clean engine oil.
 5. Install the fuel pressure sensor hand tight.
 6. Remove the fuel pressure sensor and re-lubricate the bore, threads and sealing area.
 7. Install the fuel pressure sensor and tighten to 33 N.m (25 lb ft).
 8. Connect the harness connector to the fuel pressure sensor.
13. Inspect the fuel injectors for the following conditions:

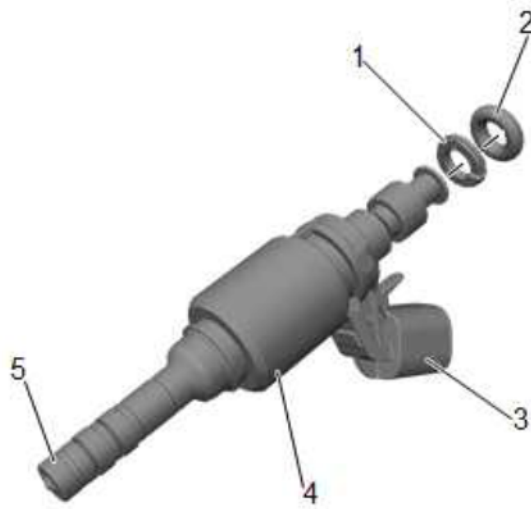


Fig. 157: Fuel Injector Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Damage to the fuel injector connector (3)
- Damage to the fuel injector harness connector
- Damage to the fuel injector tip (5)
- Damage to the fuel injector (4)

14. Replace the fuel injector if any damage is found. Do not attempt to repair a fuel injector.

15. Install the a new fuel injector spacer (1).

16. Lubricate the NEW O-ring (2) with one drop of clean engine oil.

17. Install the O-ring on the injector.

18. Install the fuel injector holding clamp (2) onto the rear of the fuel injector.

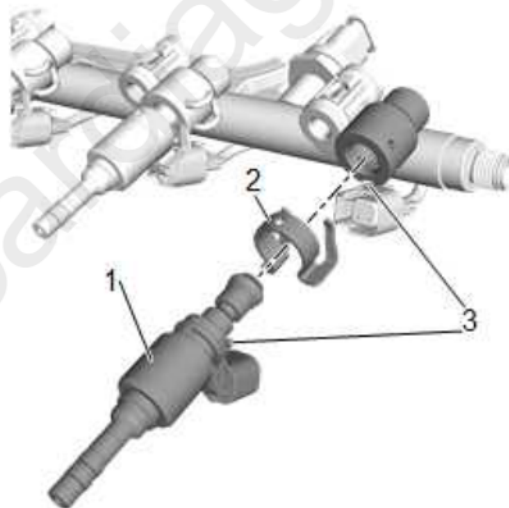


Fig. 158: Injectors And Fuel Rail Slot

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Hand install fuel injectors (1) to the fuel rail, carefully aligning the fuel injector tab to the slot in the fuel rail (3).

20. Using **EN-50791** installer (3), compress the fuel injector (1) into the fuel rail.

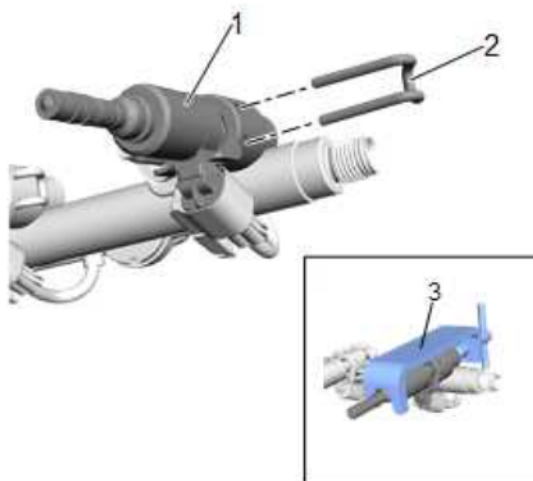


Fig. 159: Fuel Injector And Retaining Pin
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The injector must be fully installed and properly aligned with the fuel rail before installing the retaining pin.

21. Ensure the fuel injector is fully seated in the fuel rail and install the fuel injector retaining pin (4).
22. Ensure the fuel injector retaining pin is fully seated in the fuel rail. Remove **EN-50791** installer. Repeat process until all fuel injectors are properly installed to the fuel rail.
23. Connect the electrical connection to the fuel rail.

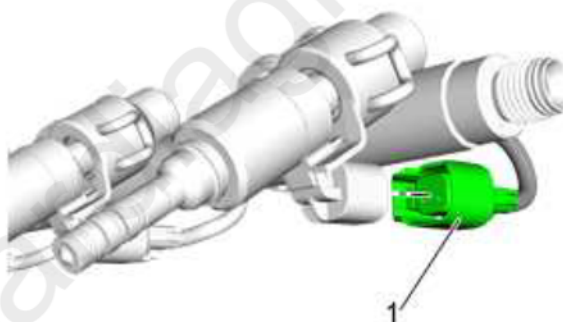


Fig. 160: Fuel Rail Harness Connectors
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

24. Connect the fuel rail harness connectors (1) to the fuel injectors.
25. Install **EN-51105-1** long protector (2) onto the fuel injector tip. Place a NEW seal (1) on **EN-51105-1** long protector.

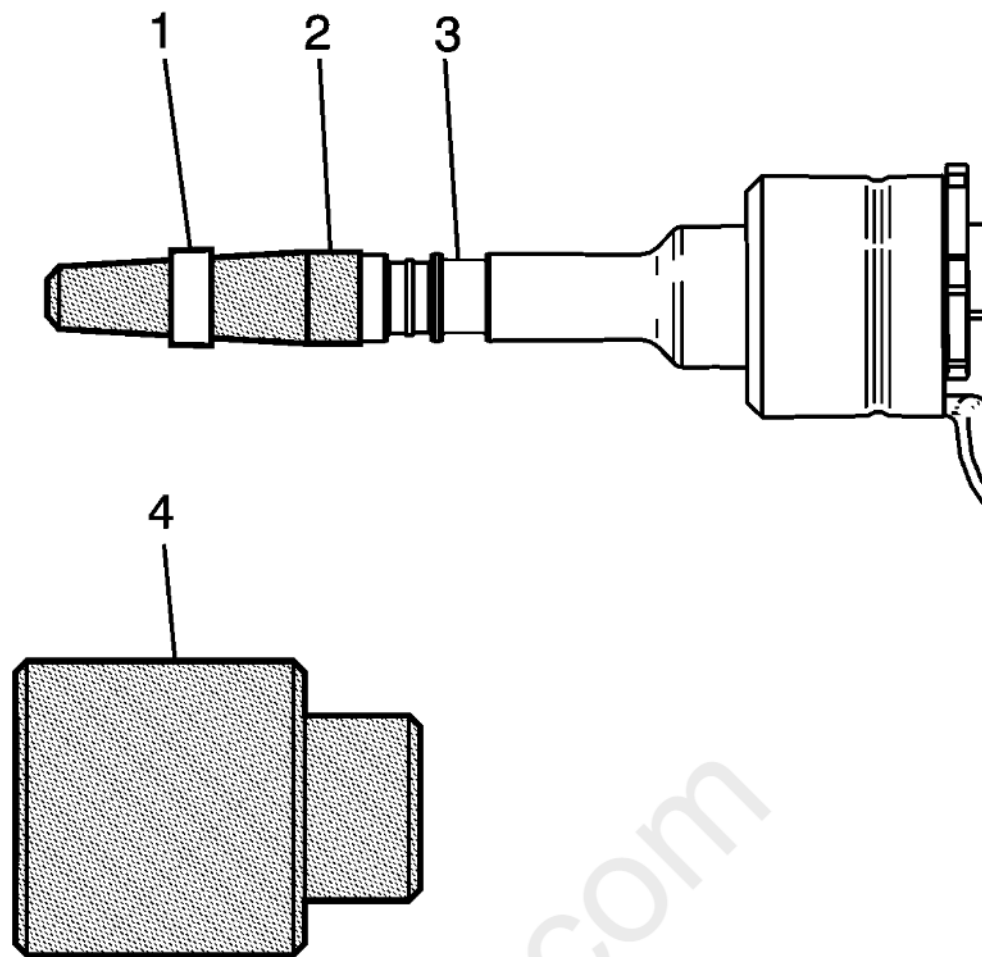


Fig. 161: Second Recessed Area And NEW Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any type of lubricant when installing the NEW seals on the fuel injector tip.

26. Using **EN-49245** pusher, install the seal into the second recessed area (3) of the fuel injector, then remove the **EN-51105-1** long protector.
27. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245** sizer (4).
28. Install **EN-51105-2** short protector (2) onto the fuel injector tip. Place a second NEW seal (1) on **EN-51105-2** short protector.
29. Using **EN-49245** pusher, install the seal into the remaining recessed area of the fuel injector, then remove **EN-51105-2** short protector.
30. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245** sizer (4).

INTAKE MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Clean the intake manifold (1) mating surfaces.



Fig. 162: Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the intake manifold for damage.
3. Inspect the intake manifold for cracks near metallic inserts.
4. Inspect the crankcase ventilation passages (1) in the intake manifold face for blockage.



Fig. 163: Crankcase Ventilation Passages

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Clean the crankcase ventilation passages with compressed air if necessary. Use a maximum of 172 kPa (25 psi) of air pressure.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses Warning](#) .

6. Replace the intake manifold as necessary.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Remove the oxygen sensor (2) from the manifold.

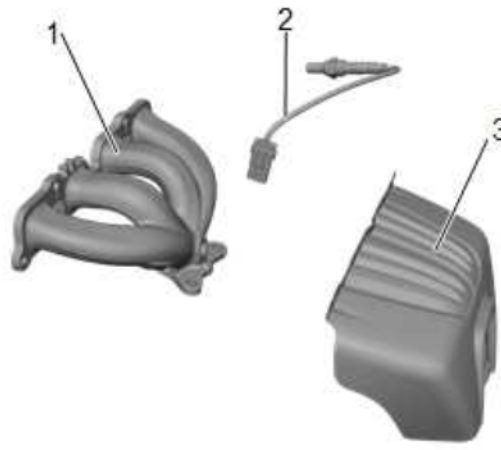


Fig. 164: Exhaust Manifold And Oxygen Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not reuse the exhaust manifold-to-cylinder head gaskets. Upon installation of the exhaust manifold, install a **NEW** gasket. An improperly installed gasket or leaking exhaust system may effect On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) II system performance.
- Remove the oxygen sensor prior to cleaning the manifold. Do not submerge the oxygen sensor in cleaning solvent.

2. Clean the exhaust manifold (1) in solvent.
3. Dry the exhaust manifold with compressed air.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses Warning](#) .

4. Inspect the exhaust manifold (1) for damage.
5. Inspect the heat shield (3) for damage.
6. Use a straight edge and a feeler gauge and measure the exhaust manifold mounting face (1) for warpage.

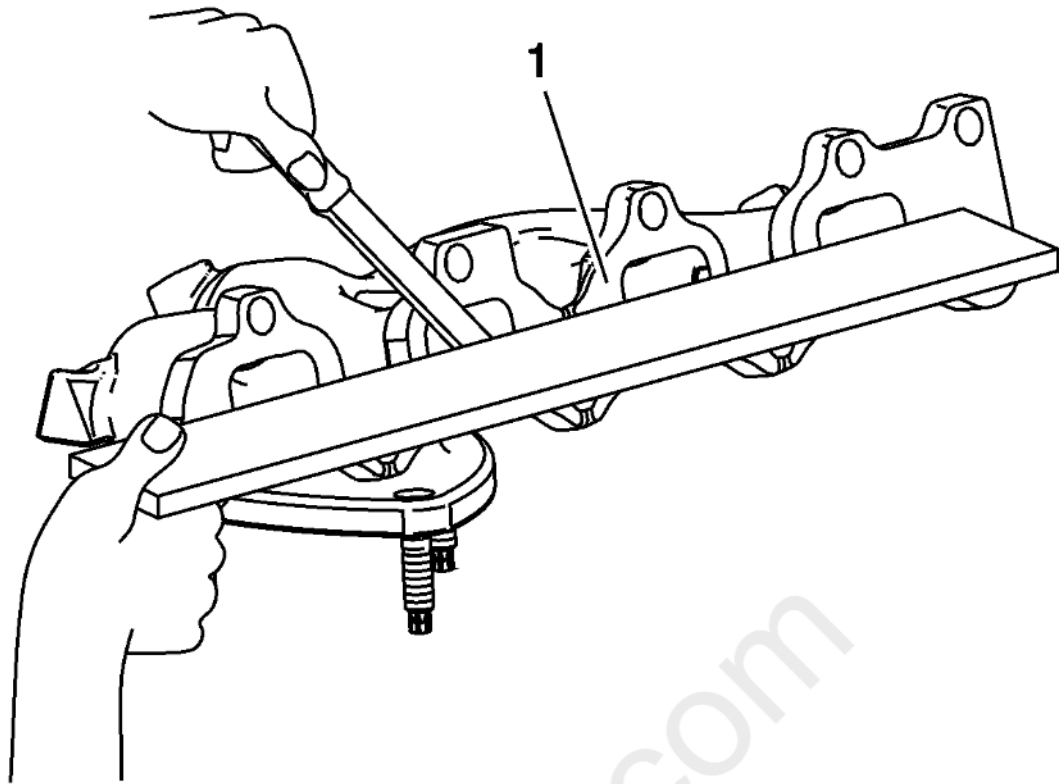


Fig. 165: Measuring Exhaust Manifold Mounting Face
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

An exhaust manifold face with warpage in excess of 0.25 mm (0.0100 in) may cause an exhaust leak and may effect OBD II system performance. Exhaust manifolds not within specifications must be replaced.

OIL PAN CLEANING AND INSPECTION

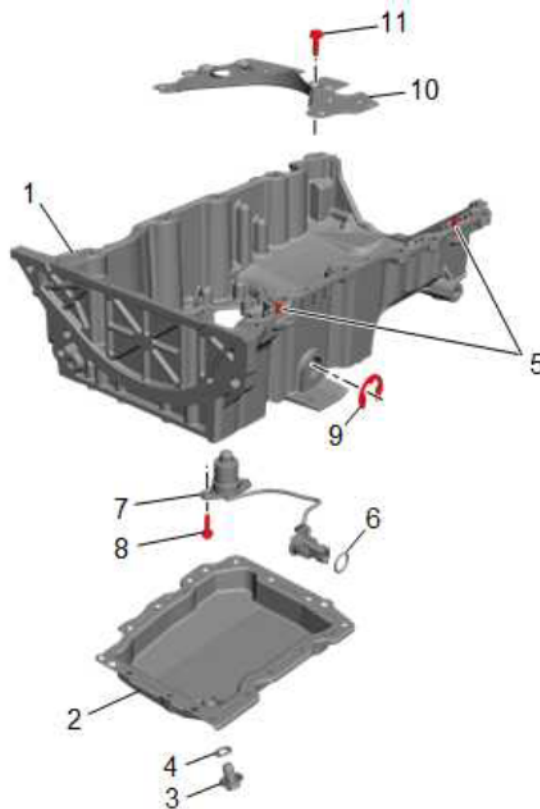


Fig. 166: Oil Pan Cleaning And Inspection
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) and Anaerobic Sealant 2. Thoroughly clean the oil pans and mating surfaces. Inspect each component, O-rings, and fasteners, and replace as necessary. 3. Remove all sludge and oil deposits. 4. Inspect the oil pan for cracking near the pan rail and the transmission mounting points. 5. Inspect the oil pan for cracking resulting from impact or flying road debris.	
1	Upper Oil Pan NOTE: Component may vary depending on model.
2	Lower Oil Pan NOTE: Component may vary depending on model.
3	Engine Oil Drain Plug
4	Engine Oil Drain Plug Washer NOTE: It is only necessary to replace the washer if inspection indicates damage is present.

Callout	Component Name
5	Oil Pan Locating Pins NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the locating pins unless the inspection indicates replacement.
6	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch O-ring Seal
7	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch
8	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
9	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Connector Retainer
10	Oil Pan Baffle
11	Oil Pan Baffle Bolt Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

THREAD REPAIR

Special Tools

- EN 42385-700 High Feature Thread Repair Kit
- EN 42385-850 Thread Repair Kit
- EN 42385-880 Head Bolt Thread Repair Adapter Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

General Thread Repair

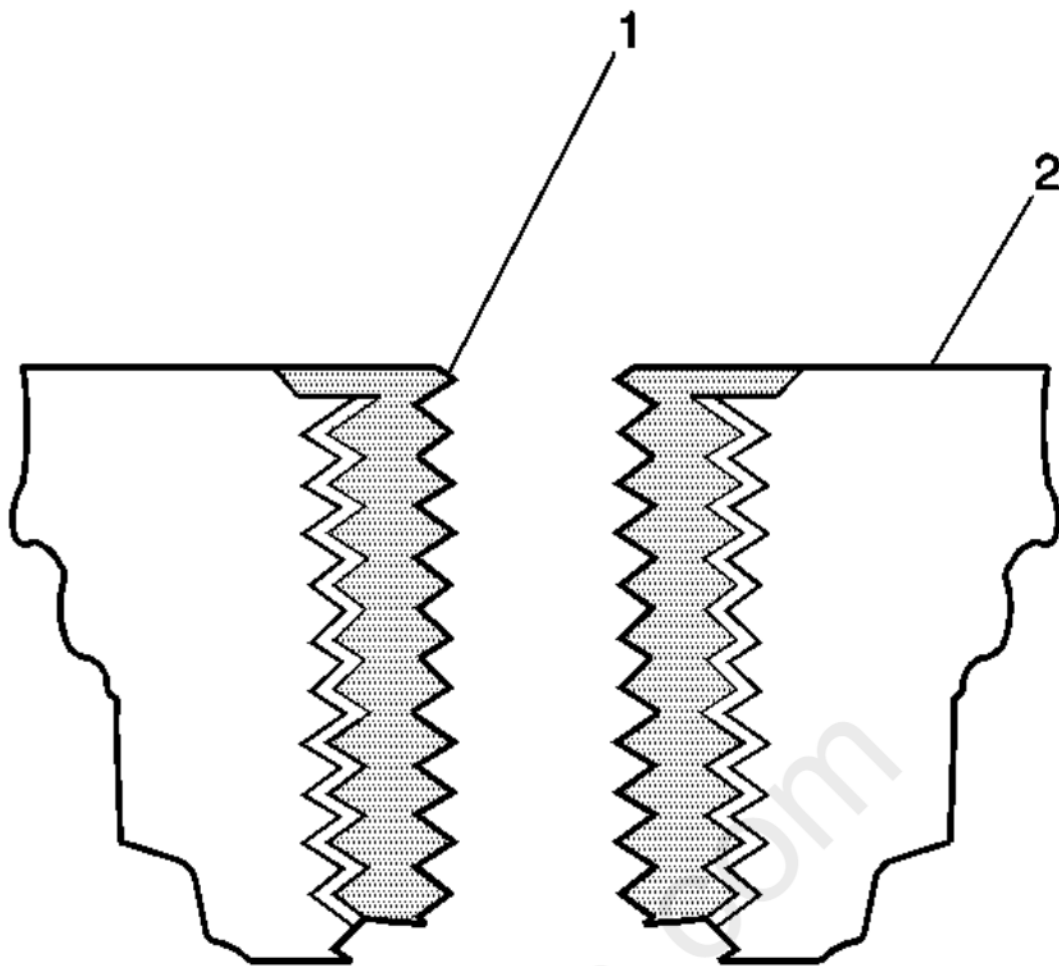


Fig. 167: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The thread repair process involves a solid, thin walled, self-locking, carbon steel, bushing type insert (1). During the bushing installation process, the driver tool expands the bottom external threads of the insert into the base material (2). This action mechanically locks the insert in place. Also, when installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the repaired hole.

1. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole (1).

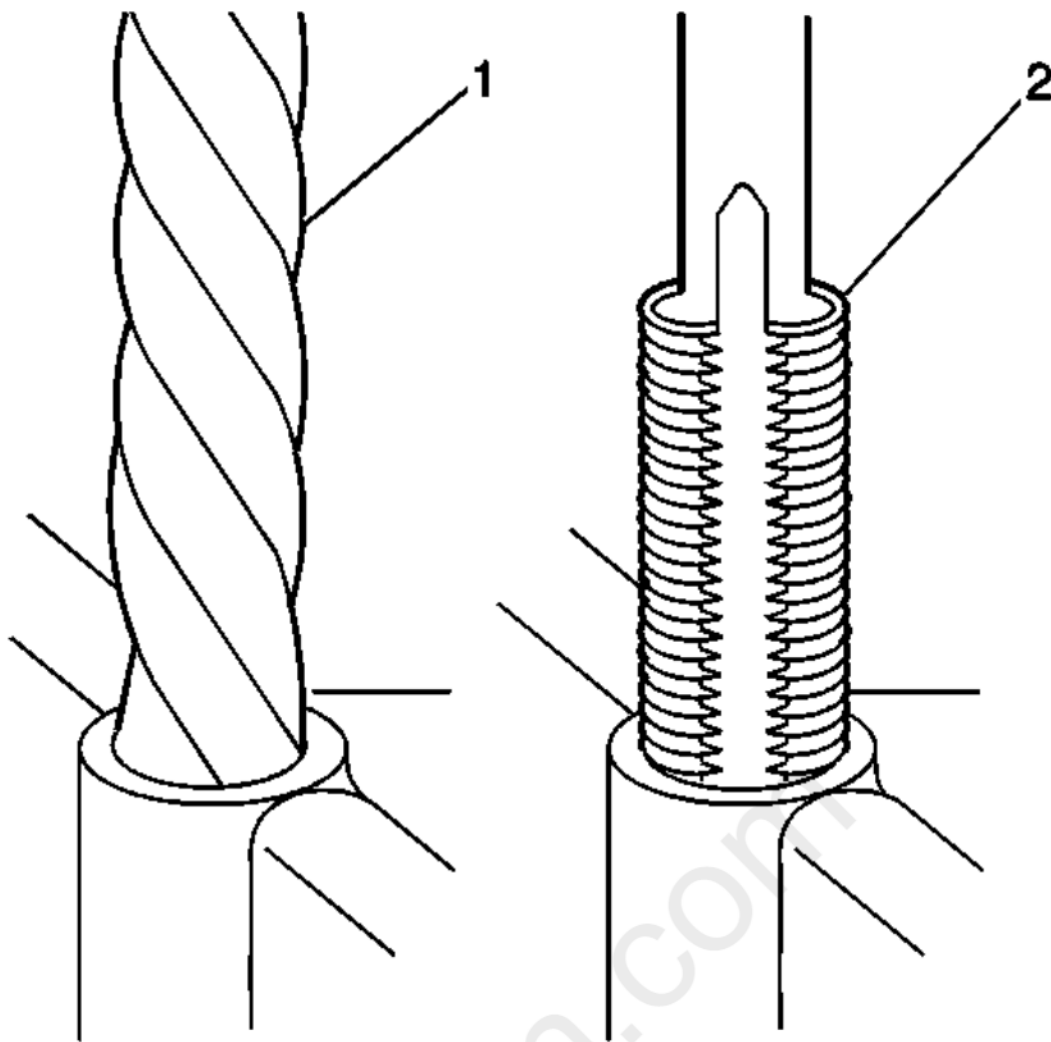


Fig. 168: Drilling & Tapping Threads

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The use of a cutting fluid, WD 40[®] or equivalent, is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

Driver oil **MUST** be used on the installer driver tool.

The tool kits are designed for use with either a suitable tap wrench or drill motor.

- M6 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
- M8 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
- M10 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

2. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses and Compressed Air Warning](#).

3. Counterbore the hole to the full depth permitted by the tool (1).

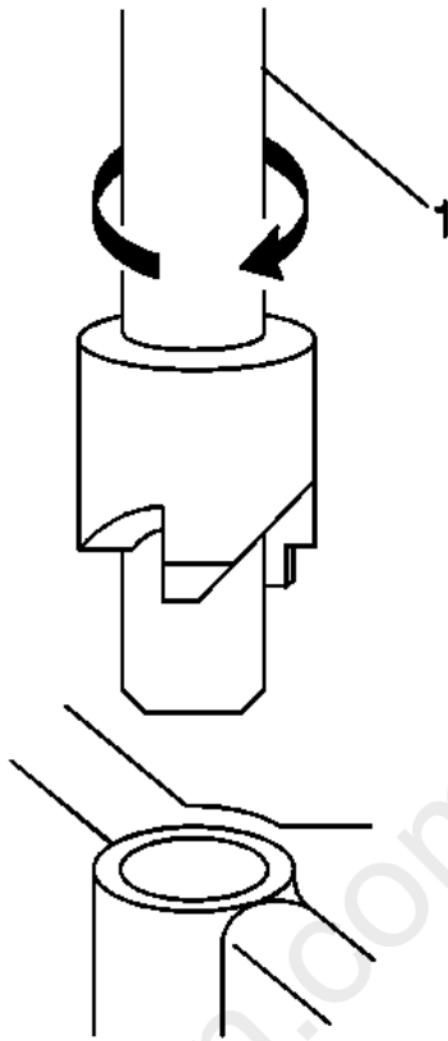


Fig. 169: Identifying Tool Used To Counterbore The Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.
5. Using a tap wrench (2), tap the threads of the drilled hole.

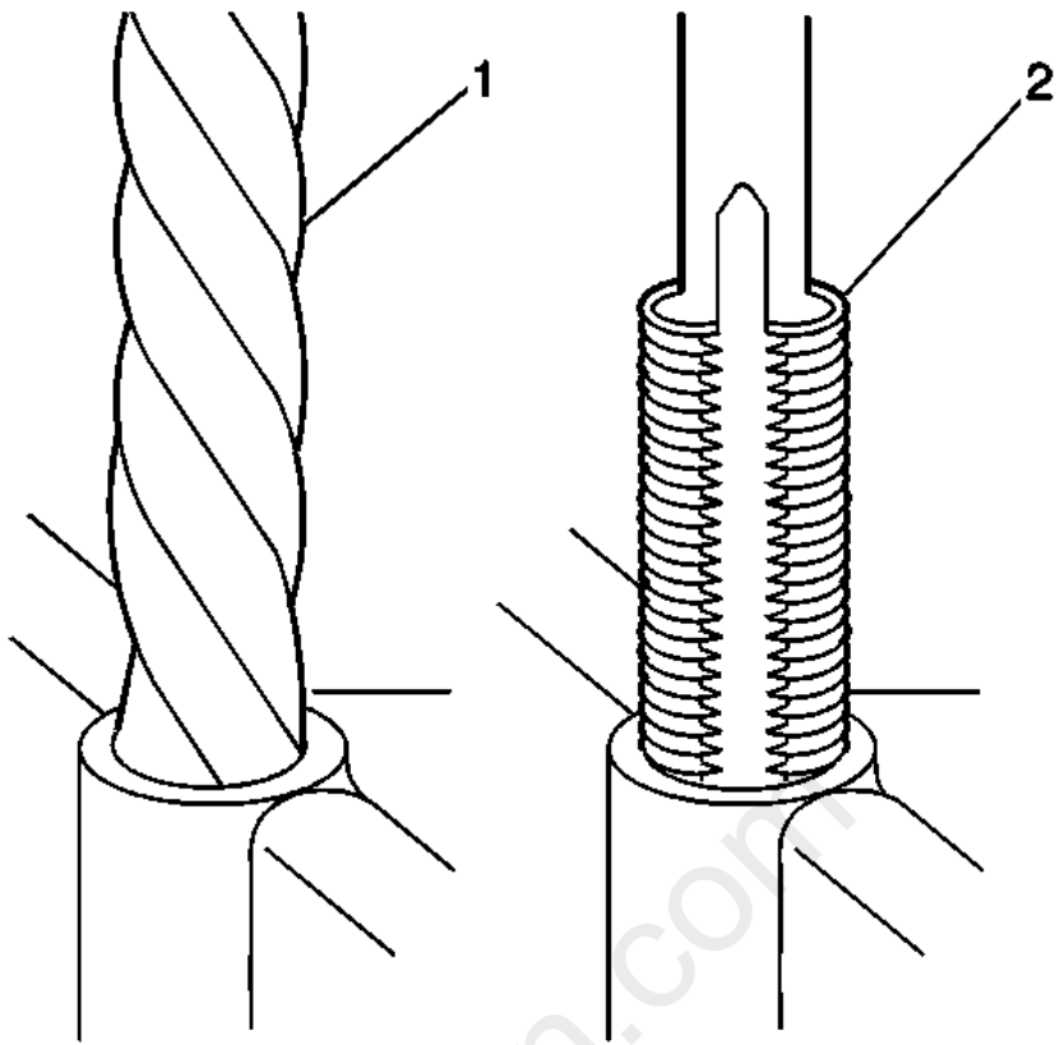


Fig. 170: Drilling & Tapping Threads

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- M6 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
- M8 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
- M10 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

6. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses and Compressed Air Warning](#) .

WARNING: Refer to [Cleaning Solvent Warning](#) .

7. Spray cleaner into the hole. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

8. Using compressed air, clean any cutting oil and chips out of the hole.

9. Lubricate the threads of the installer tool (2) with the driver oil (1).

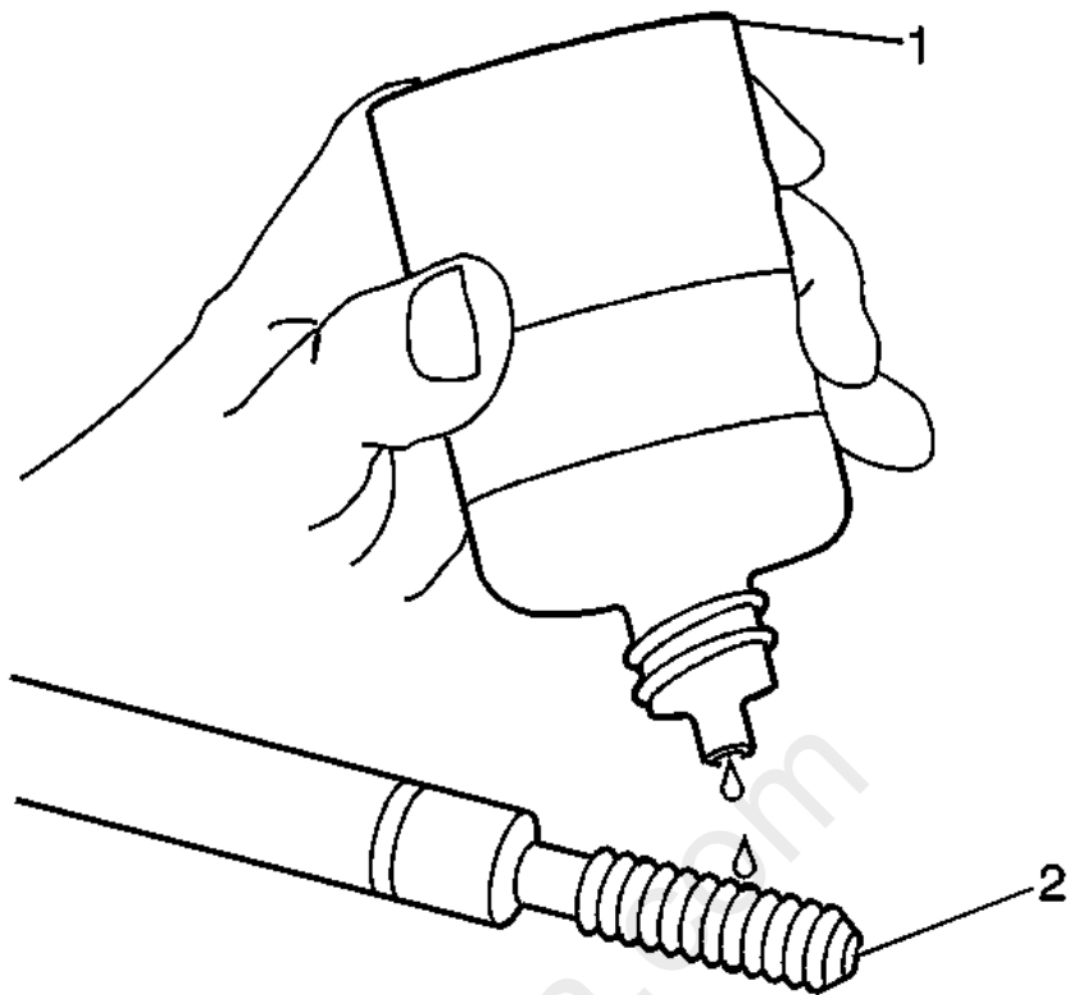


Fig. 171: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

10. Install the insert (2) onto the driver tool (1).

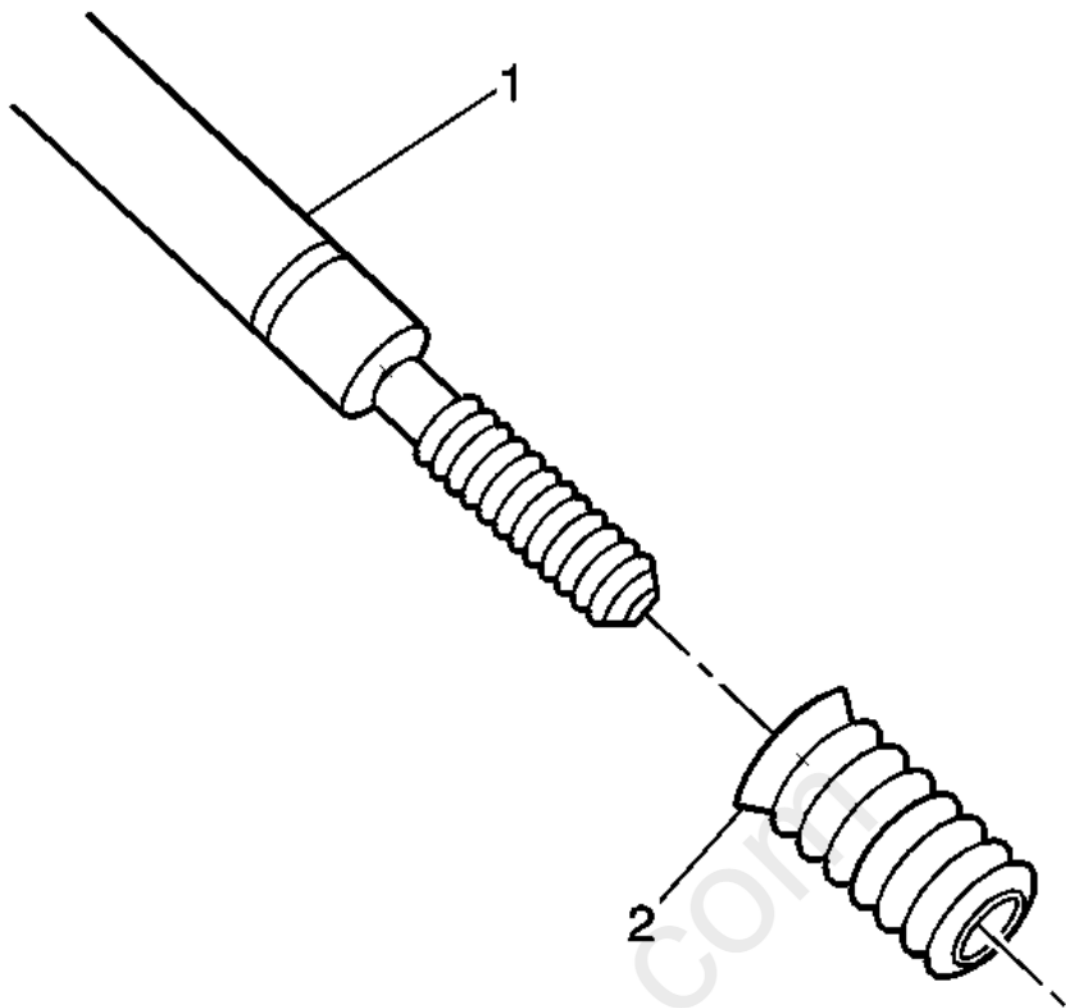


Fig. 172: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Apply threadlock LOCTITE™ 277, EN 42385-109 (1) loctite or equivalent to the insert OD threads (2).

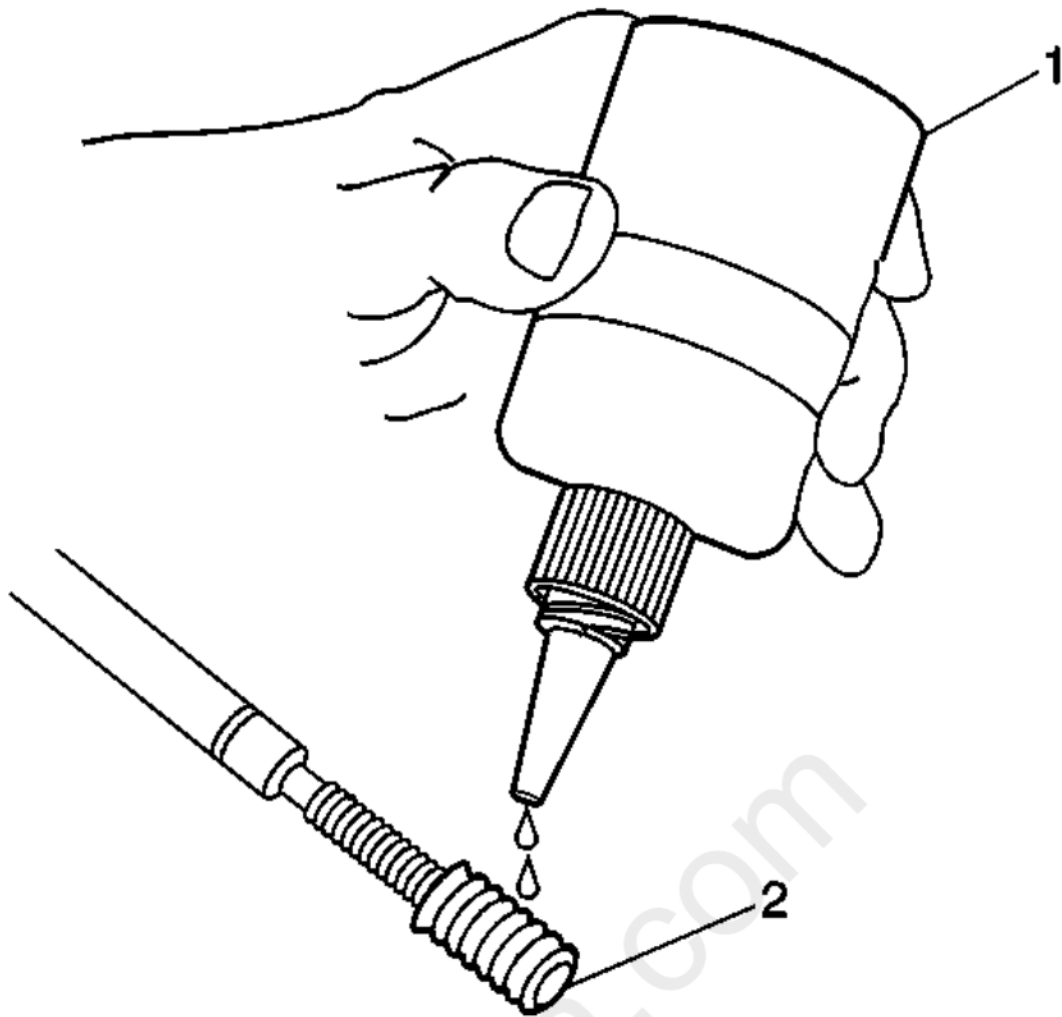


Fig. 173: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Install the insert (2) into the hole.

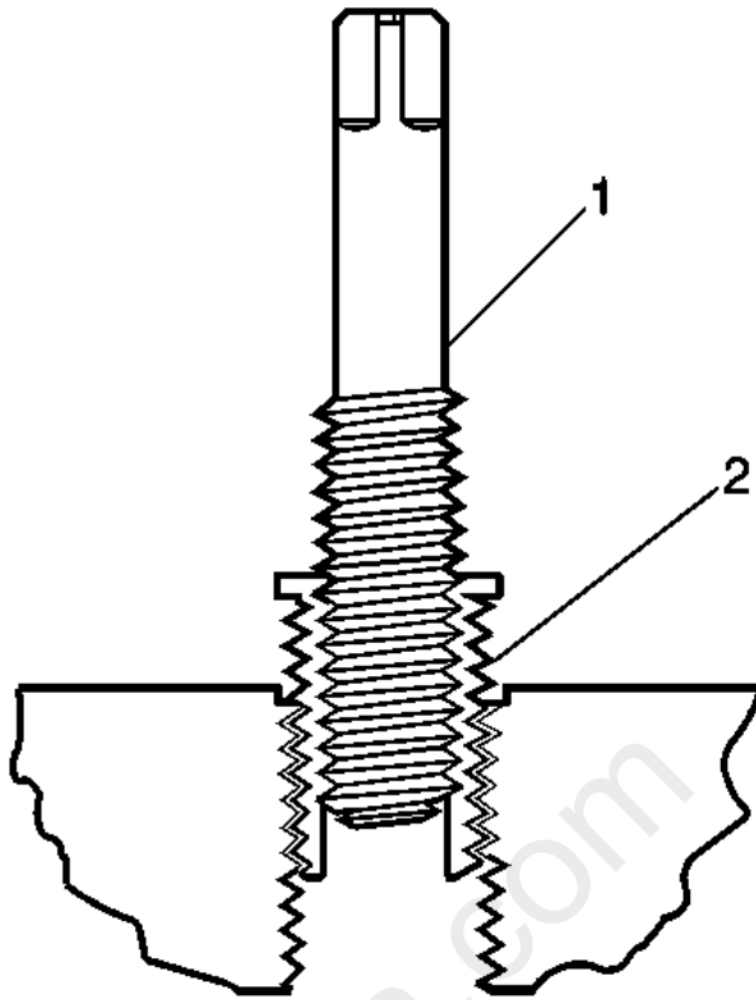


Fig. 174: View Of Insert In Tapped Bolt Hole

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface. Continue to rotate the installer tool (1) through the insert.

The installer tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. You are forming the bottom threads of the insert and mechanically locking the insert to the base material threads.

13. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the hole.

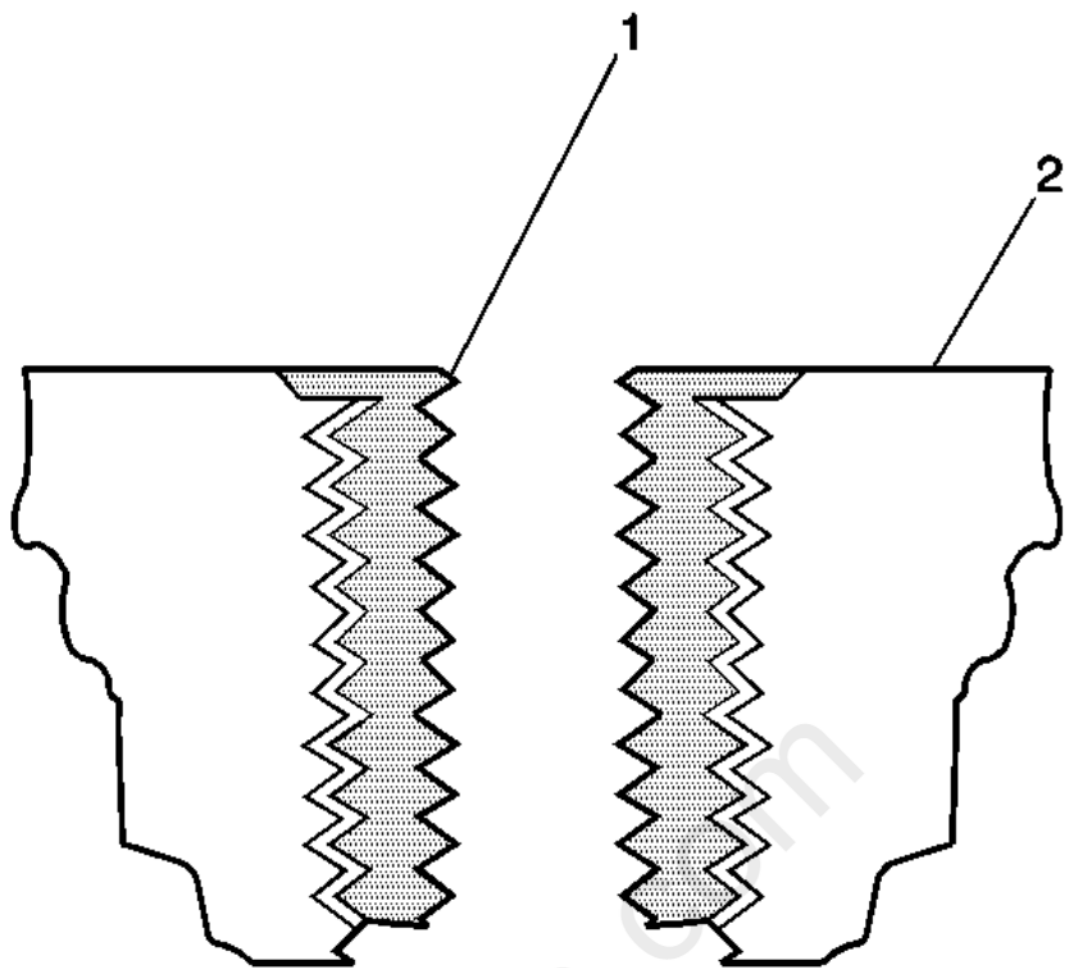


Fig. 175: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

A properly installed insert (1) will be either flush or slightly below flush with the surface of the base material (2).

Cylinder Head Bolt Hole Thread Repair

1. The cylinder head bolt hole thread repair kit consists of the following items:

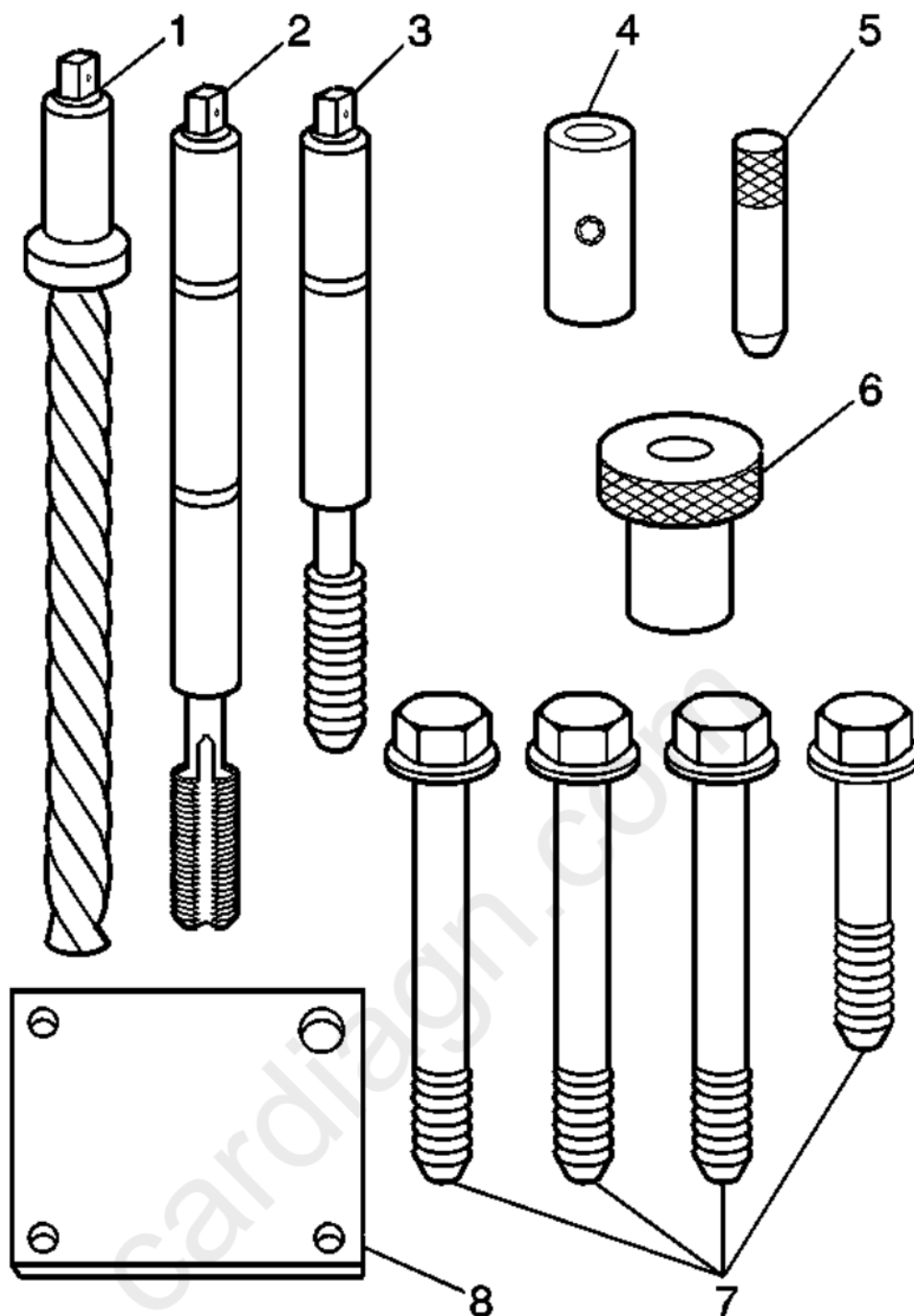


Fig. 176: Identifying Thread Repair Kit Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The tools listed may not necessarily represent the exact tools used for the procedure.

- Drill (1)
- Tap (2)
- Installer (3)
- Sleeve (4)
- Alignment Pin (5)
- Bushing (6)
- Bolts (7)
- Fixture Plate (8)

2. Install the fixture plate (3), bolts (1) and bushing (2) onto the engine block deck.

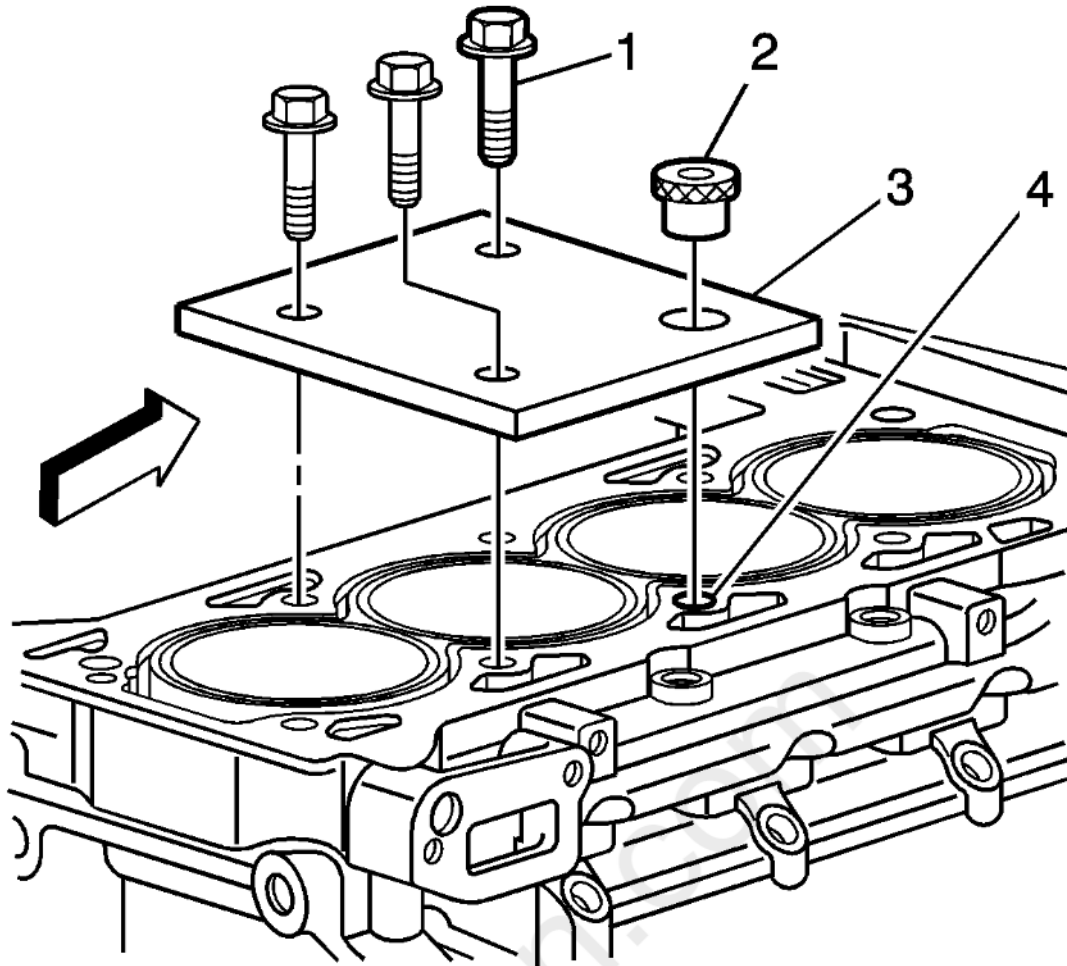


Fig. 177: Identifying Fixture Plate, Bolts & Bushing

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses and Compressed Air Warning](#) .

NOTE: The use of a cutting fluid, WD 40[®] or equivalent, is recommended when performing the drilling and tapping procedures. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

Driver oil **MUST** be used on the installer driver tool.

The tool kits are designed for use with either a suitable tap wrench or drill motor.

Position the fixture plate and bushing over the hole that is to be repaired (4).

3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the hole.

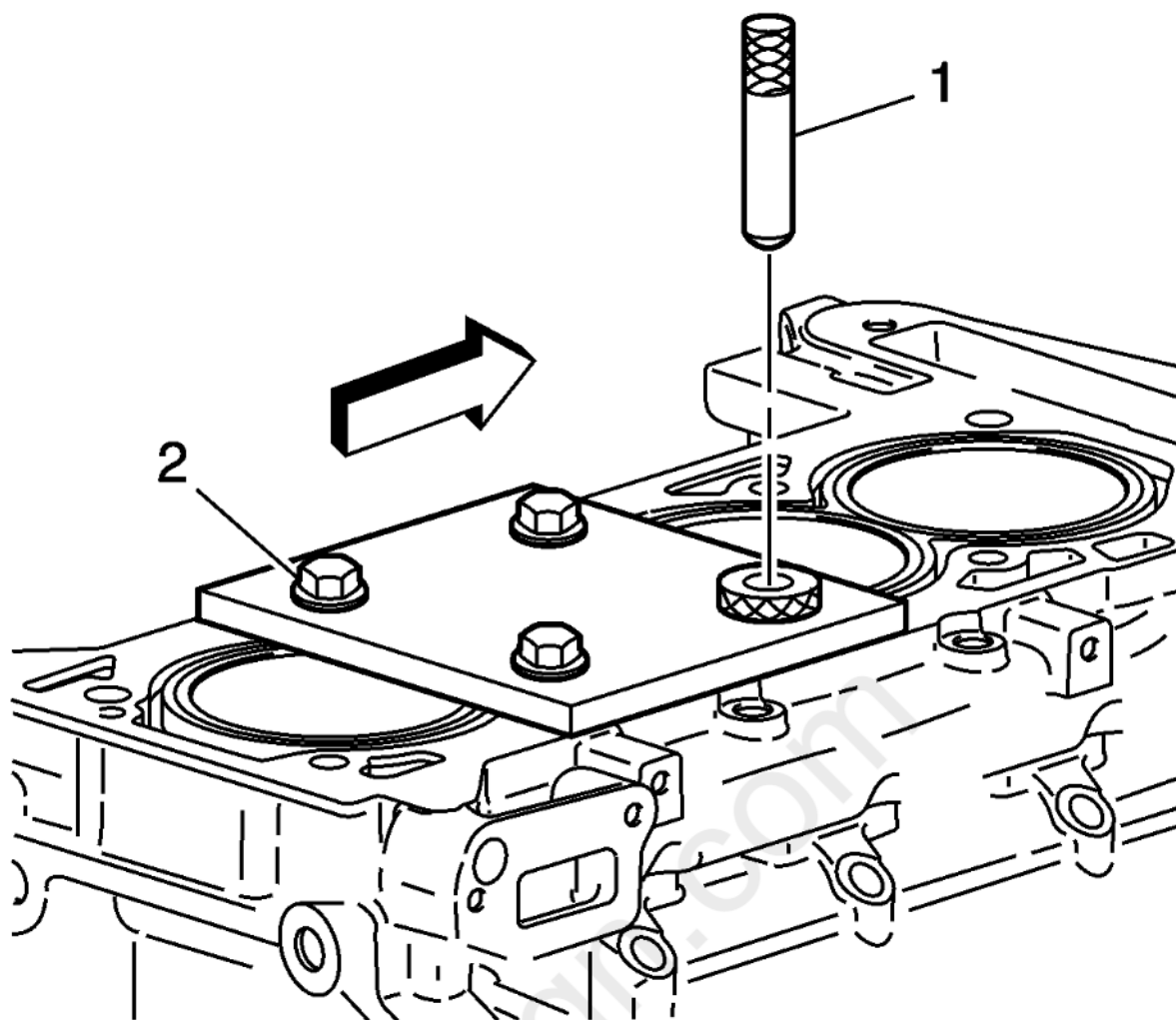


Fig. 178: Identifying Alignment Pin

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. With the alignment pin in the desired hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
5. Remove the alignment pin from the hole.
6. Install the sleeve (2) onto the drill (1), if required.

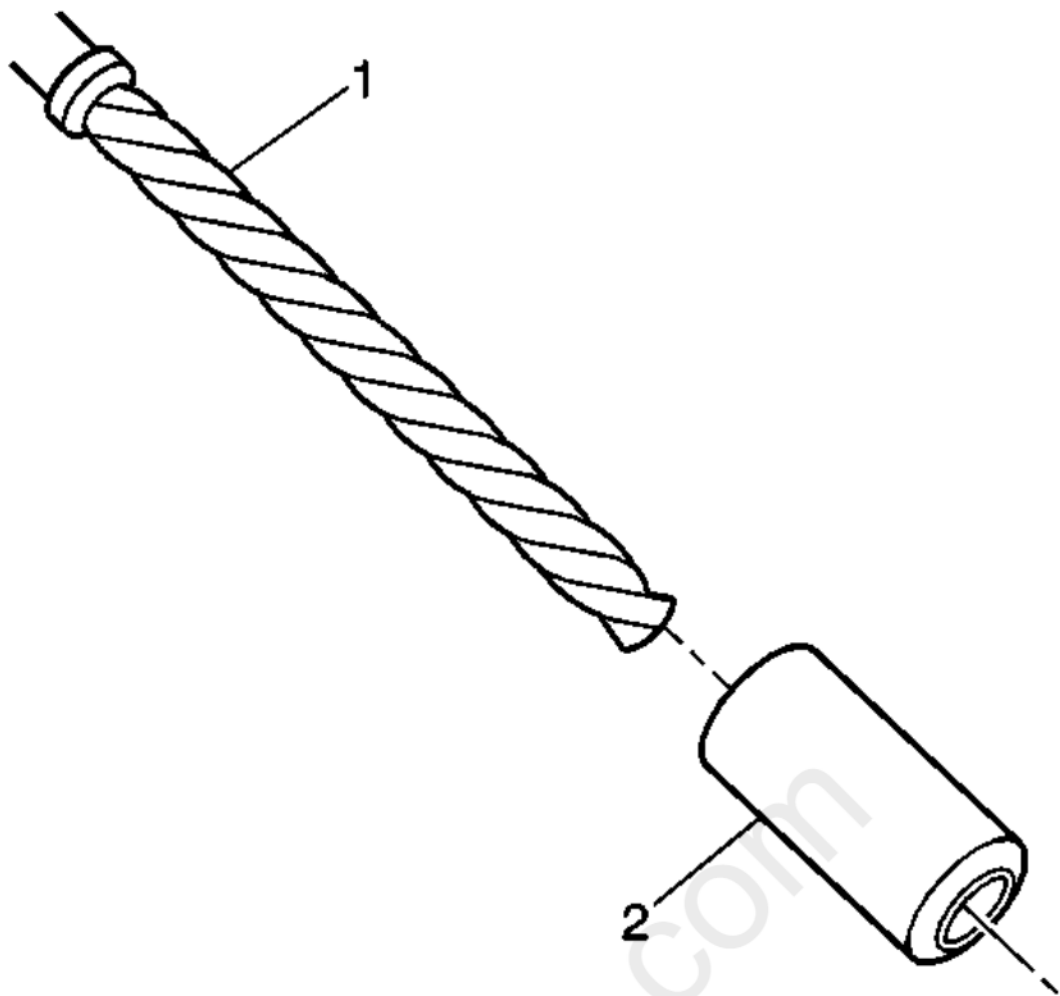


Fig. 179: View Of Stop Collar & Counterbore Drill
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

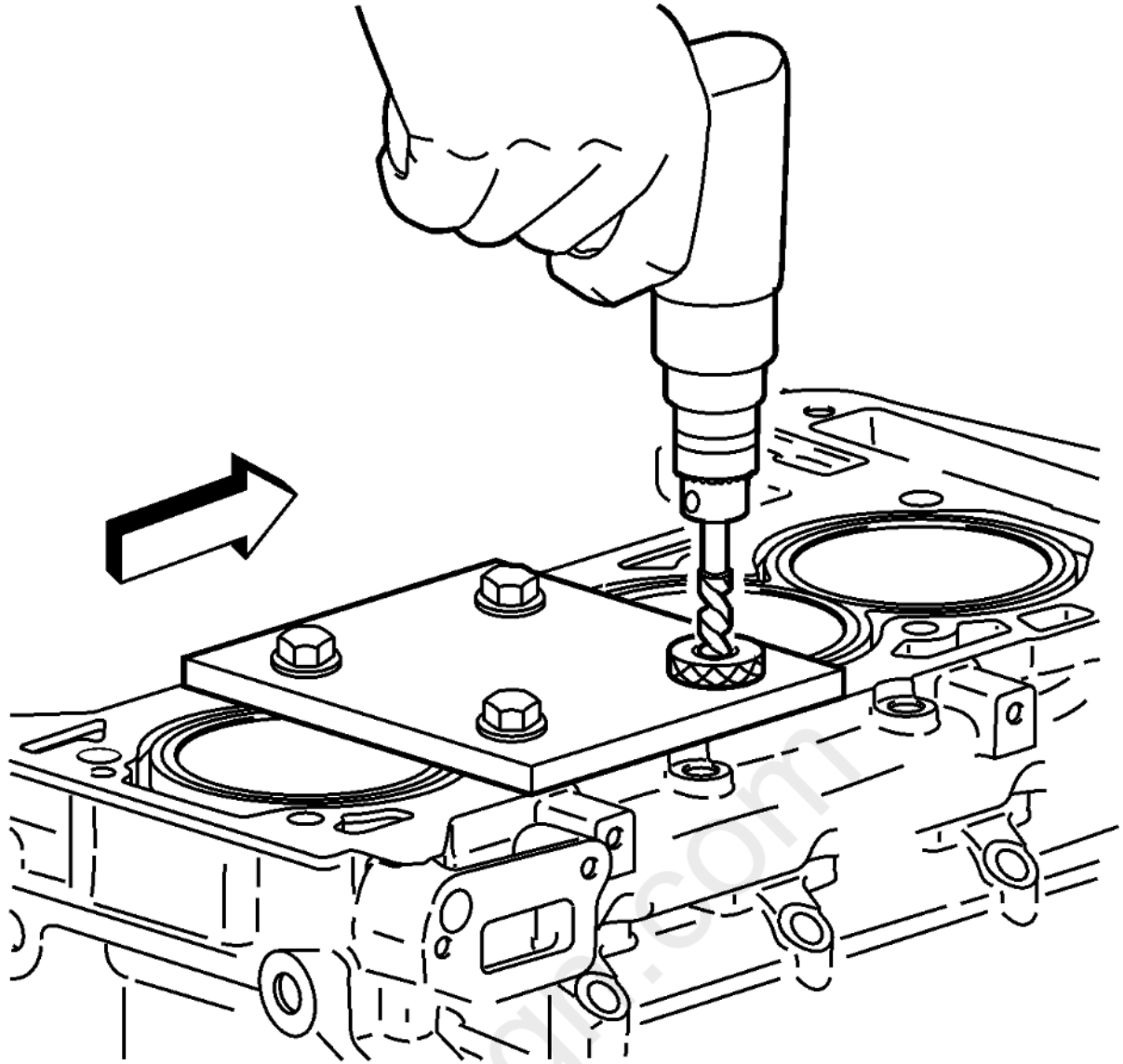


Fig. 180: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: During the reaming process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean the chips from the hole.

Drill the hole until the stop collar of the drill bit or the sleeve contacts the bushing.

8. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses and Compressed Air Warning](#) .

9. Using a tap wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

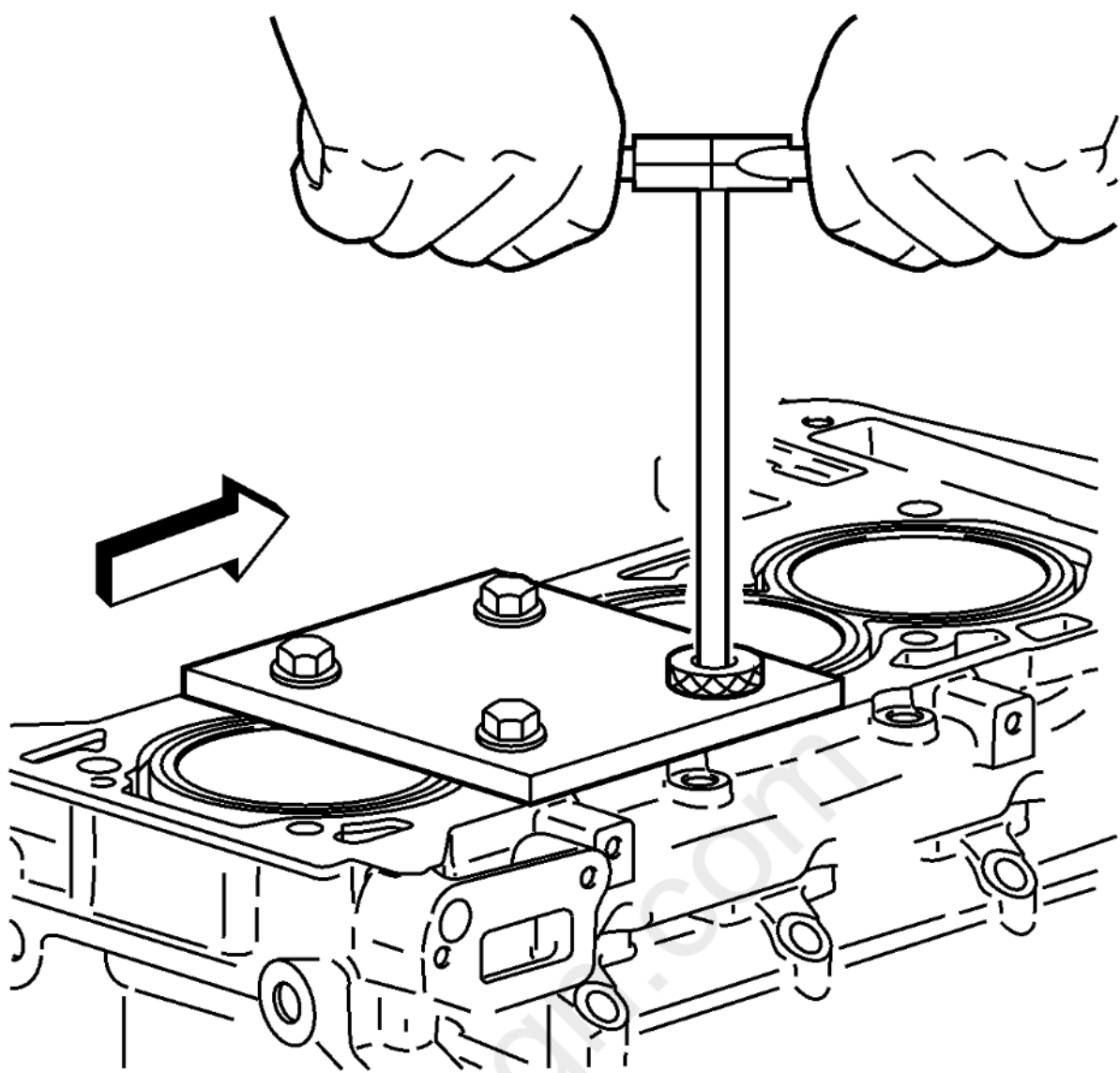


Fig. 181: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole With Tap Wrench
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Using a TAP wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

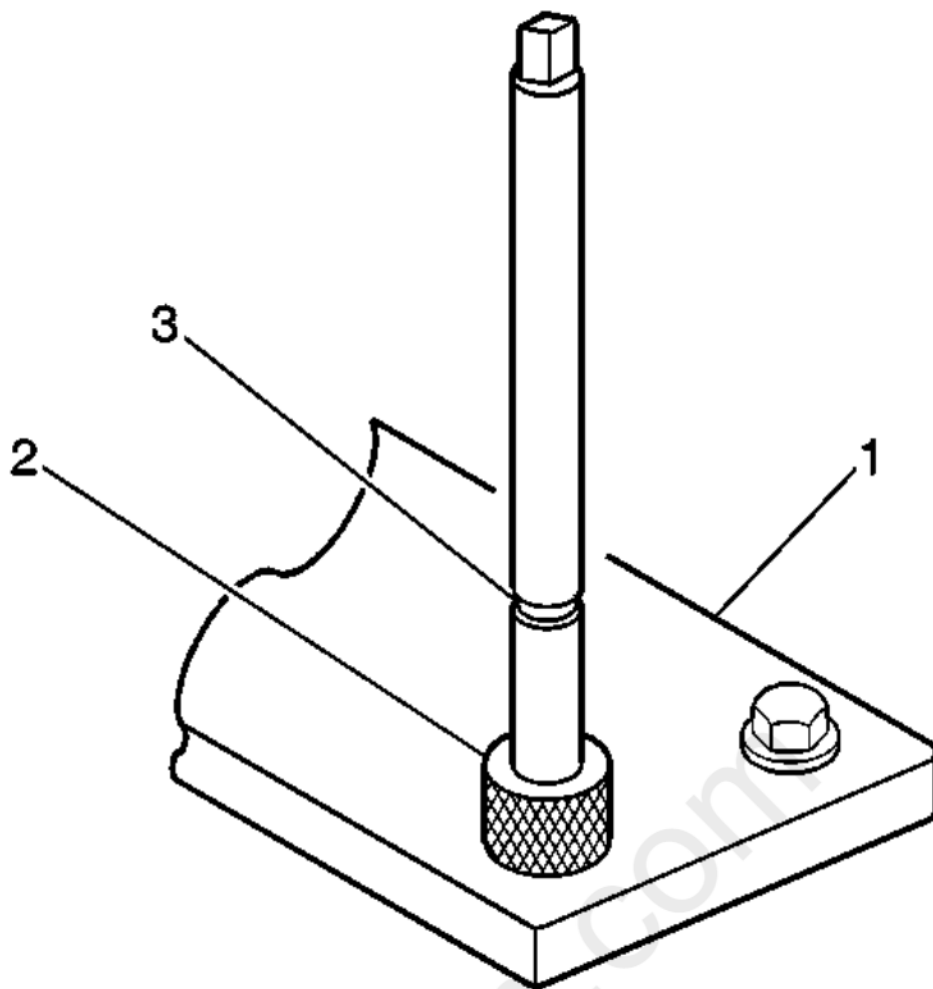


Fig. 182: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

In order to tap the new threads to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the hole until the mark (3) on the tap align with the top of the drill bushing (2).

11. Remove the fixture plate (1), bushing (2) and bolts.
12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

WARNING: Refer to [Safety Glasses and Compressed Air Warning](#) .

WARNING: Refer to [Cleaning Solvent Warning](#) .

13. Spray cleaner into the hole. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .
14. Using compressed air, clean any cutting oil and chips out of the hole.
15. Lubricate the threads of the installer tool (2) with the driver oil (1).

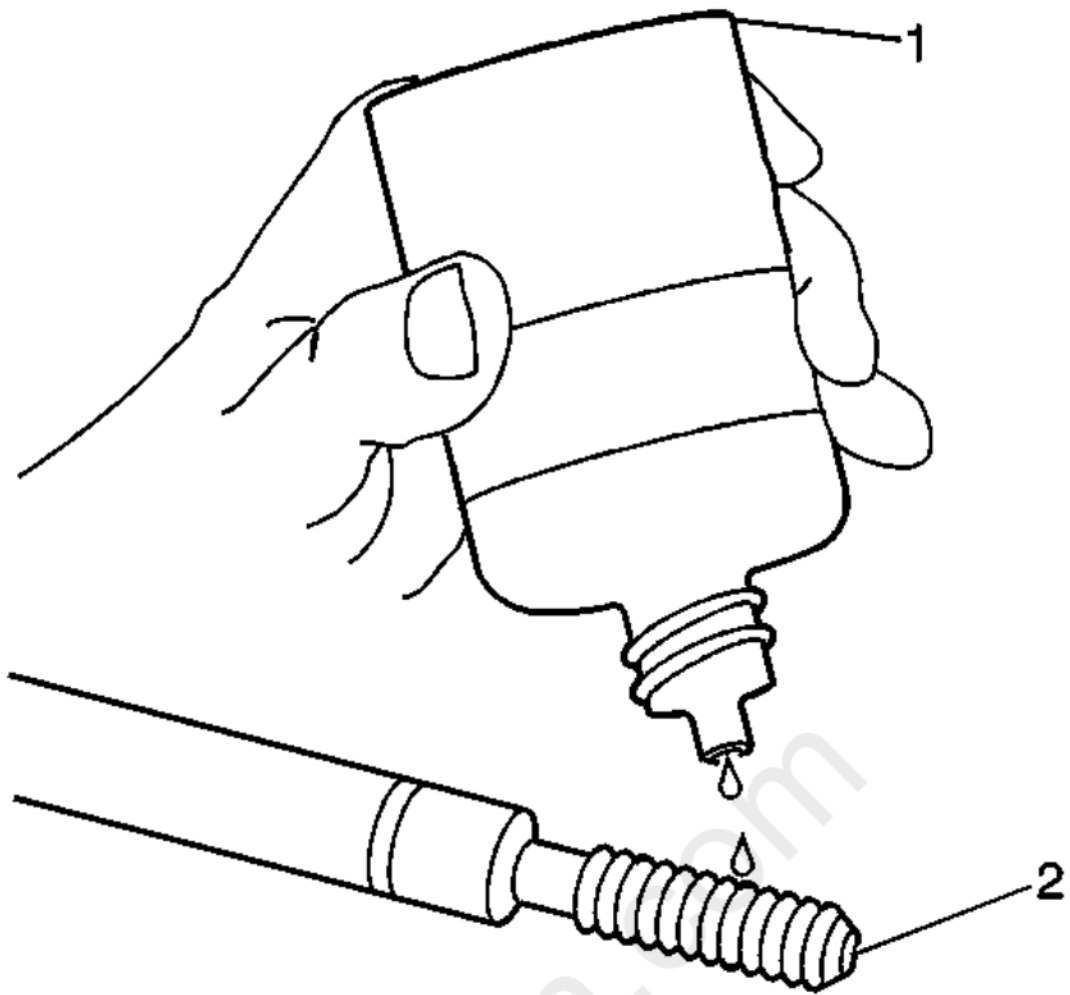


Fig. 183: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

16. Install the insert (2) onto the driver tool (1).

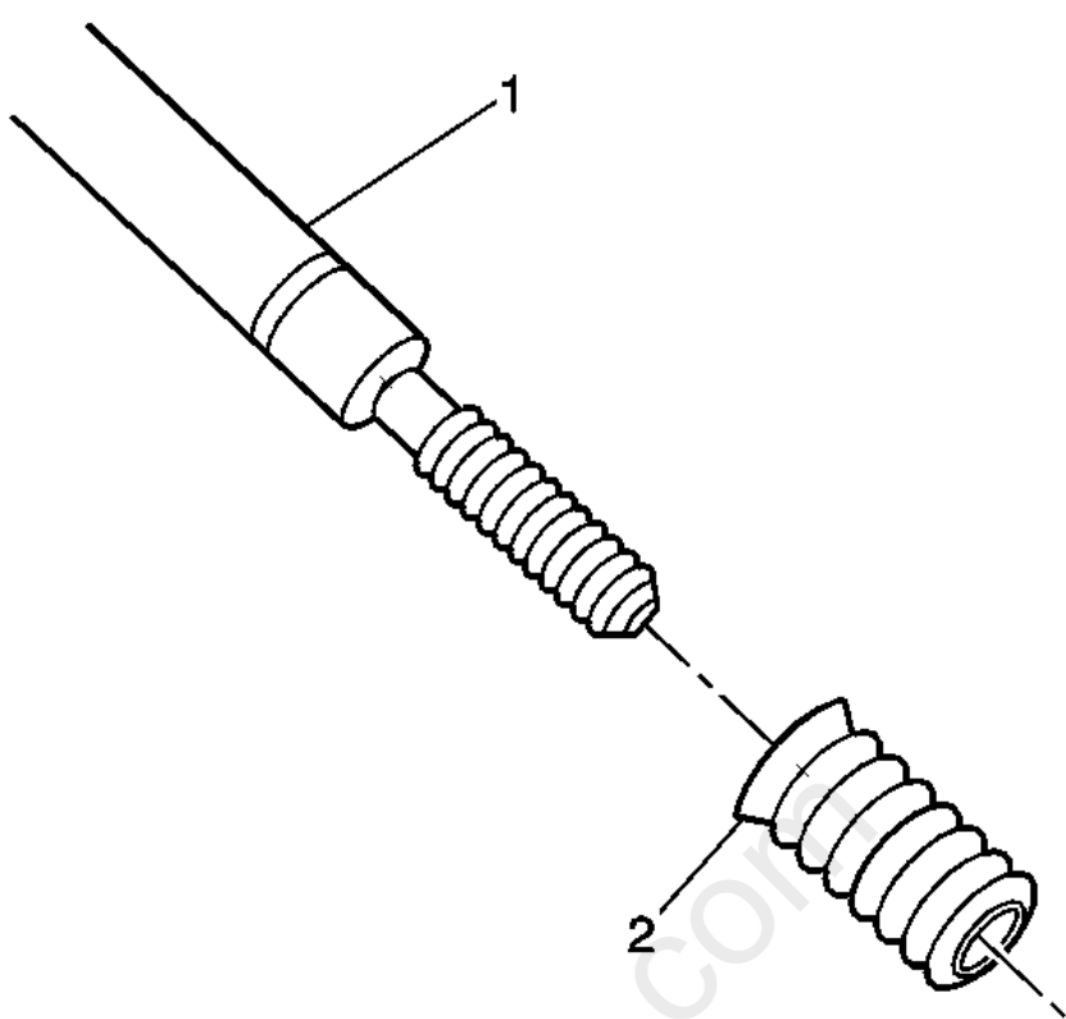


Fig. 184: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Apply threadlock LOCTITE™ 277, EN 42385-109 loctite (1) or equivalent to the insert OD threads (2).

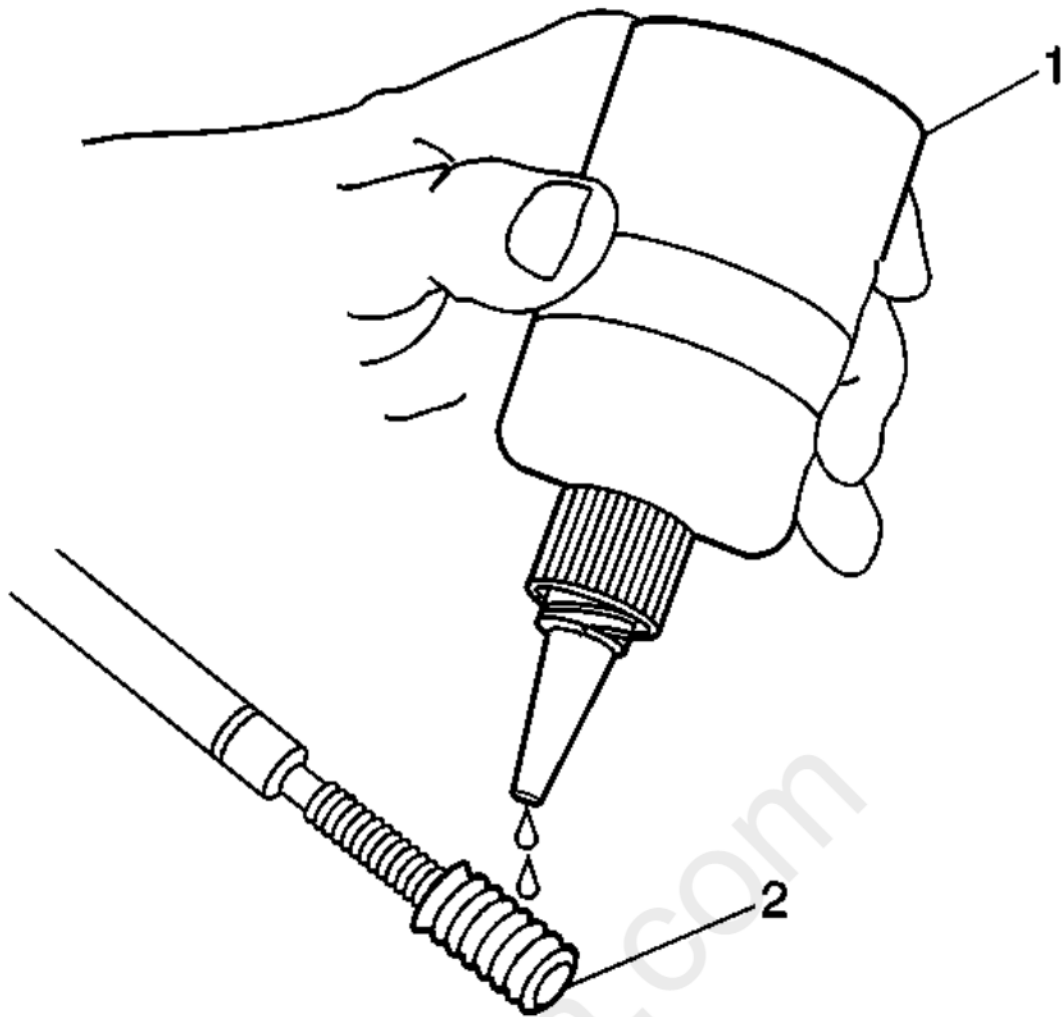


Fig. 185: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the insert and driver (1) into the hole.

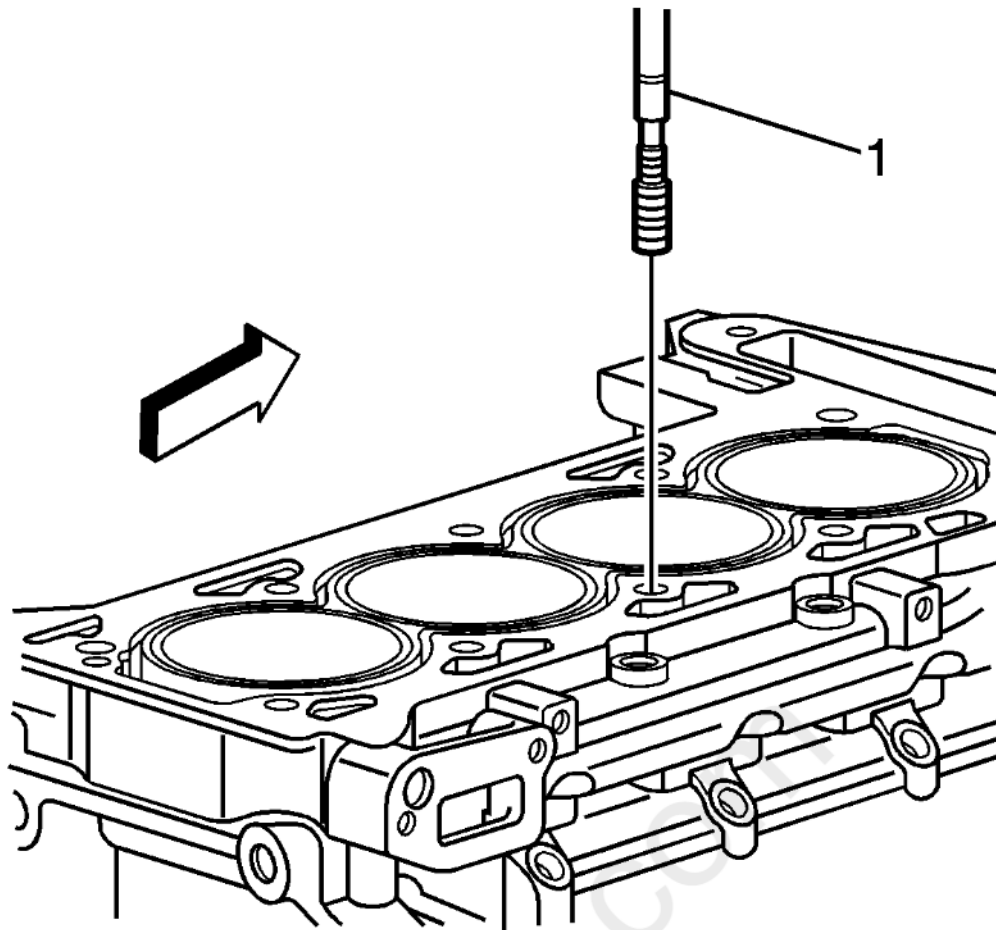


Fig. 186: Installing & Inserting Driver Into Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rotate the driver tool until the mark on the tool aligns with the deck surface of the engine block.

The installer tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. You are forming the bottom threads of the insert and mechanically locking the insert to the base material threads.

SERVICE PRIOR TO ASSEMBLY

The importance of cleanliness during assembly cannot be overstated. Dirt or debris will cause engine damage. An automobile engine is a combination of many machined, honed, polished and lapped surfaces with tolerances that are measured in ten thousandths of an inch. When any internal engine parts are serviced, care and cleanliness are important. A liberal coating of engine oil should be applied to friction areas during assembly in order to protect and lubricate the surfaces on initial operation. Throughout this section, it should be understood that proper cleaning and protection of machined surfaces and friction areas are part of the repair procedure. This is considered standard shop practice even if not specifically stated.

Lubricate all moving parts with engine oil or a specified assembly lubricant. This will provide lubrication for initial start up.

ENGINE BLOCK ASSEMBLE

1. Install the piston oil nozzle assemblies (2), if equipped.



Fig. 187: Piston Oil Nozzle Assembly Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the piston oil nozzle bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

3. Lubricate the crankshaft position sensor O-ring with engine oil. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .



Fig. 188: Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the crankshaft position sensor (2) and bolt (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAUTION: Refer to [Component Fastener Tightening Caution](#) .

5. Install the knock sensor (1) at 6 O' clock. Install the bolt (2) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

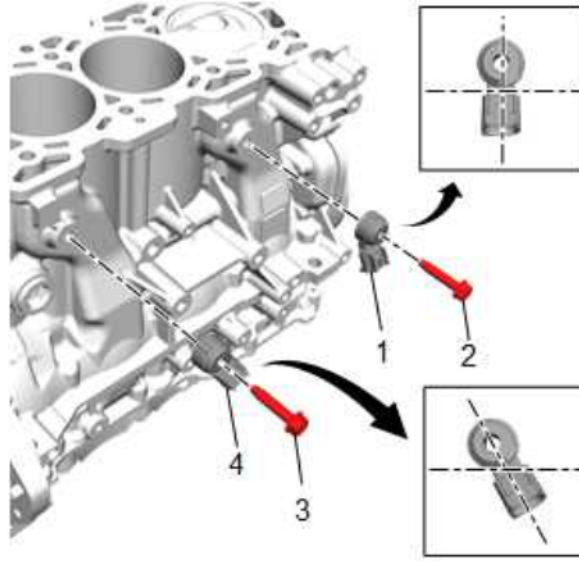


Fig. 189: Knock Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the knock sensor (4) at 5 O' clock. Install the bolt (3) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
7. Install the engine oil pressure sensor (1) and tighten to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).

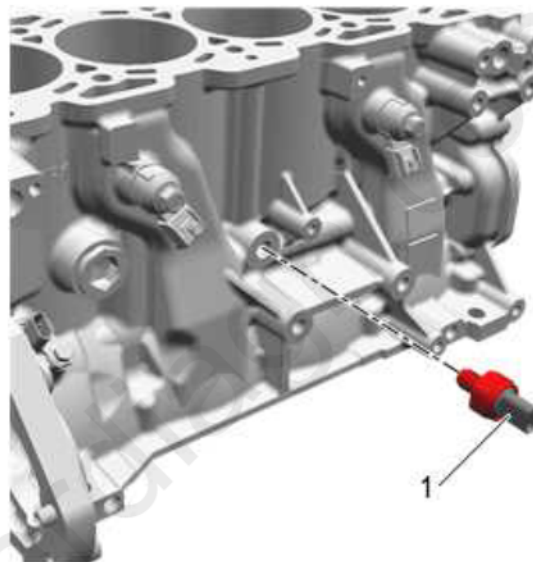


Fig. 190: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Install the engine coolant heater assembly (1), if equipped. Tighten the assembly to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

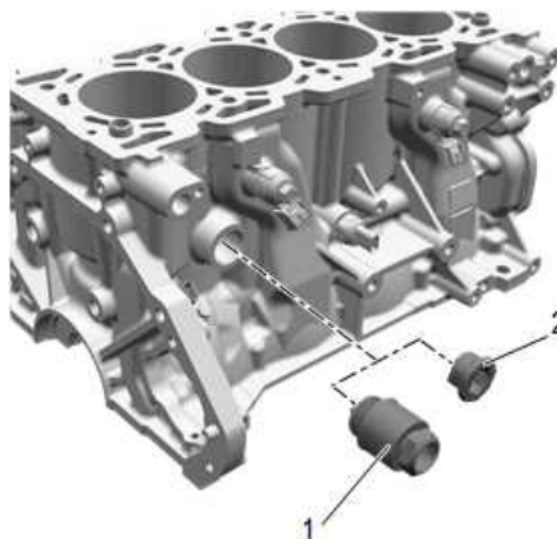


Fig. 191: Engine Coolant Heater
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. If the engine coolant heater assembly is not equipped, install the engine coolant heater hole plug (2). Tighten the plug to 60 N.m (44 lb ft).
10. Apply sealant to all plugs prior to installation. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

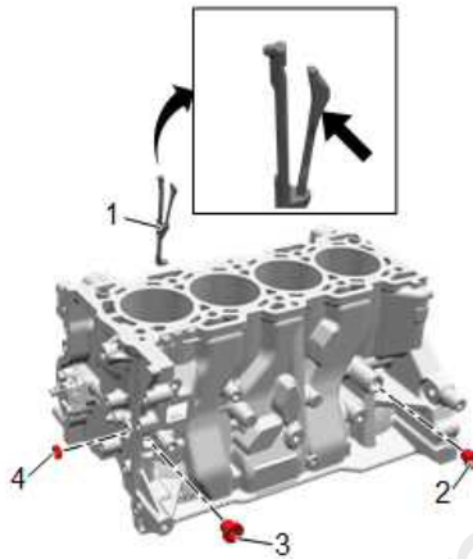


Fig. 192: Engine Oil Gallery Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the engine oil gallery cup plug (4).
12. Install the engine oil gallery plugs (2, 3), with sealant and tighten to 65 N.m (48 lb ft).
13. Carefully align and install the engine block coolant baffle (1).

NOTE: Always install the baffle with the forked end pointed up. Do not force the baffle into place. Aligning the shape of the orifice and the baffle and gently depressing the clip will allow the baffle to easily drop into place.

14. Install the engine oil gallery plug (1), with sealant and tighten to 65 N.m (48 lb ft).

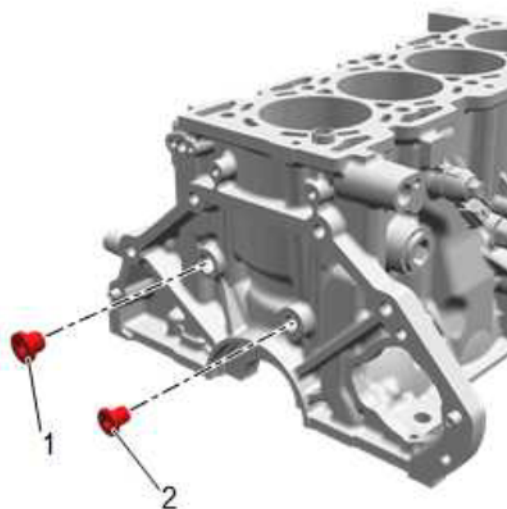


Fig. 193: Engine Oil Gallery Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Install the engine oil gallery plug (2), with sealant and tighten to 40 N.m (30 lb ft).

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-8087 Cylinder Bore Checking Gauge
- EN 45059 Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

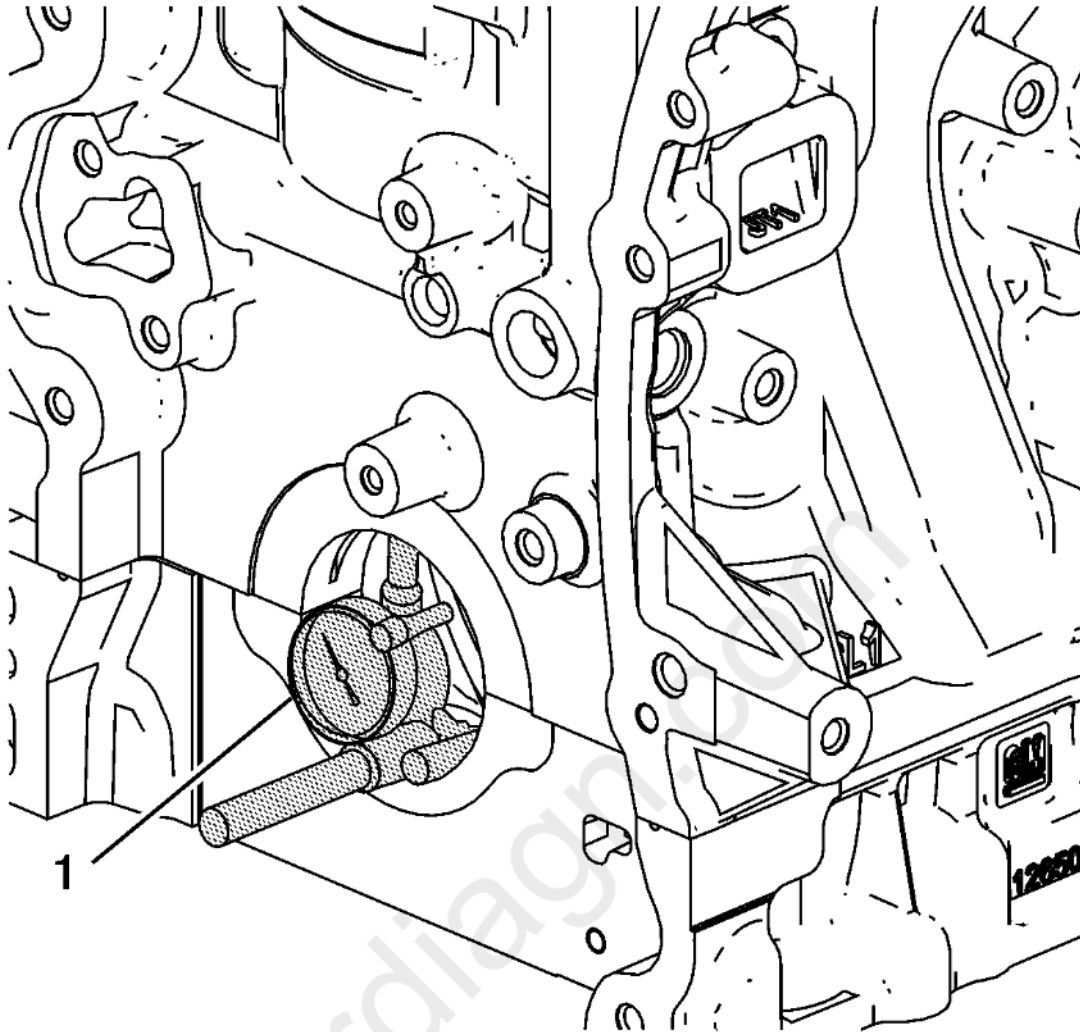


Fig. 194: View Of Cylinder Bore Gauge

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Crankshaft bearings **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position, when suitable for use.
- If crankshaft bearing failure is due to other than normal wear, investigate the cause. Inspect the crankshaft or connecting rod bearing bores.

Inspect the connecting rod bearing bores or crankshaft main bearing bores using the following procedure:

- Tighten the bedplate to specification using the **EN 45059** meter.
- Measure the bearing bore for taper and out-of-round using the **EN-8087** gauge (1).
- No taper or out-of-round should exist.

Bearing Selection

1. Measure the bearing clearance to determine the correct replacement bearing insert size. There are two methods to measure bearing clearance. Method A gives more reliable results and is preferred.

- Method A yields measurement from which the bearing clearance can be computed.
- Method B yields the bearing clearance directly. Method B does not give any indication of bearing run-out.

2. To measure bearing clearance for the crankshaft (1) using Method A, use the following procedure:

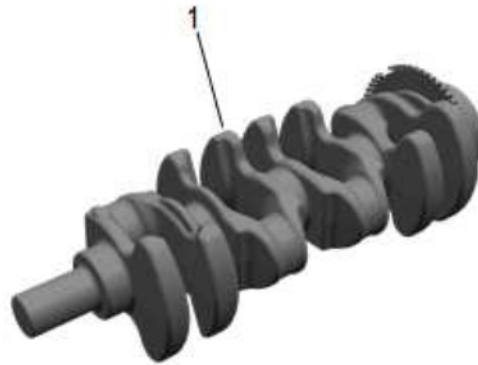


Fig. 195: Measuring Bearing Clearance Using Method A
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not mix inserts of different nominal size in the same bearing bore.

1. Measure the crankshaft bearing journal diameter with a micrometer in several places, 90 degrees apart. Average the measurements.
 2. Measure the crankshaft bearing journal taper and runout.
 3. Install the lower crankcase and tighten the bearing cap bolts to specification.
 4. Measure bearing inside diameter (ID) in several places 90 degrees apart, average measurements.
 5. Subtract journal measurement from bearing ID measurement to determine clearance.
 6. Determine whether clearance is within specification.
 7. If out of specification, choose different inserts.
 8. Measure the connecting rod inside diameter in the same direction as the length of the rod with an inside micrometer.
 9. Measure the crankshaft main bearing inside diameter with an inside micrometer.
3. To measure bearing clearance using Method B, use the following procedure:

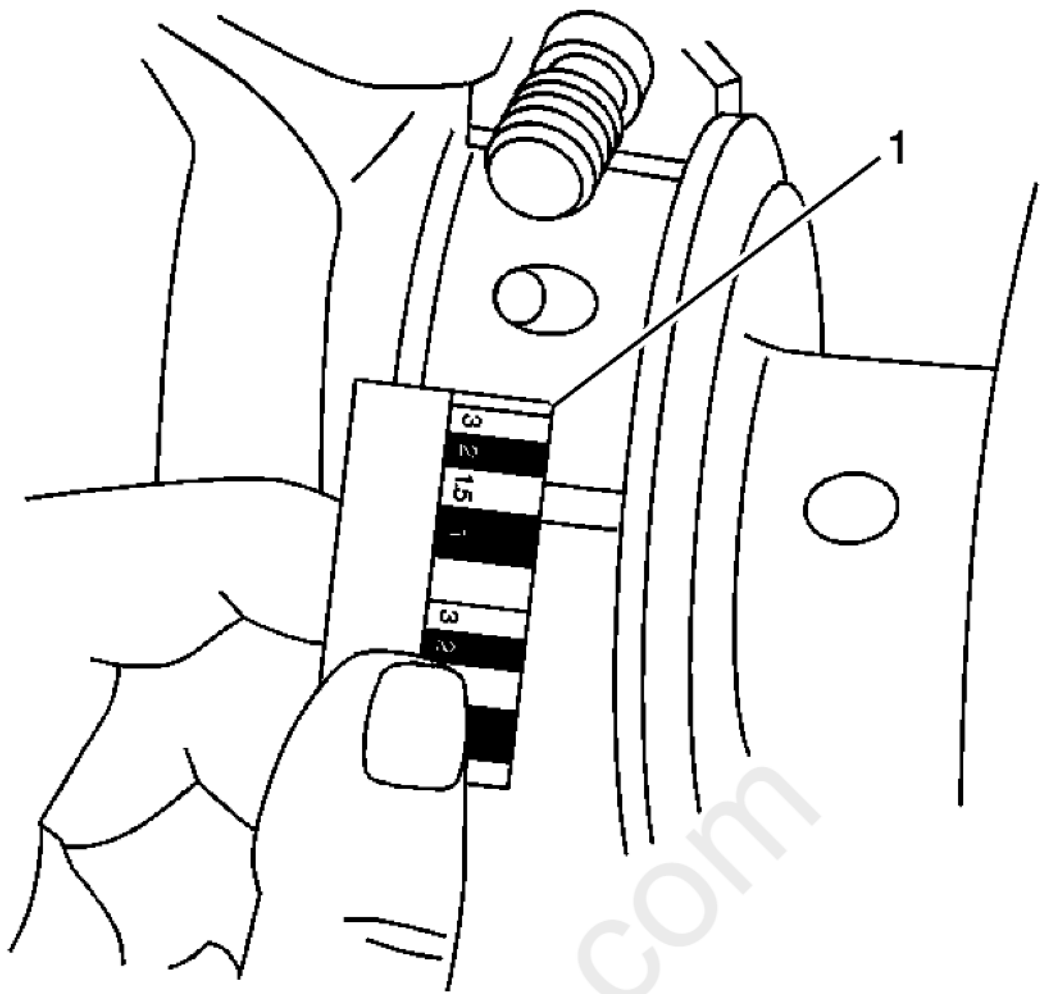


Fig. 196: Measuring Bearing Clearance Using Method B
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Clean the used bearing inserts.
2. Install the used bearing inserts.
3. Place a piece of gaging plastic across the entire bearing width at 90 degrees to block/lower crankcase split line.
4. Install the bearing caps.
5. Install the bearing cap bolts to specification.

CAUTION: In order to prevent the possibility of cylinder block or crankshaft bearing cap damage, the crankshaft bearing caps are tapped into the cylinder block cavity using a brass, lead or a leather mallet before the attaching bolts are installed. Do not use attaching bolts to pull the crankshaft bearing caps into the seats. Failure to use this process may damage a cylinder block or a bearing cap.

6. Remove the bearing cap, leaving the gauging plastic in place. It does not matter whether the gauging plastic adheres to the journal or to the bearing cap.

NOTE: Do not rotate the crankshaft.

7. Measure the gauging plastic at its widest point with the scale (1) printed on the gauging plastic package.
8. Remove the gauging plastic.

1. Install the upper crankshaft bearings (1) and lubricate bearing surfaces with engine oil.

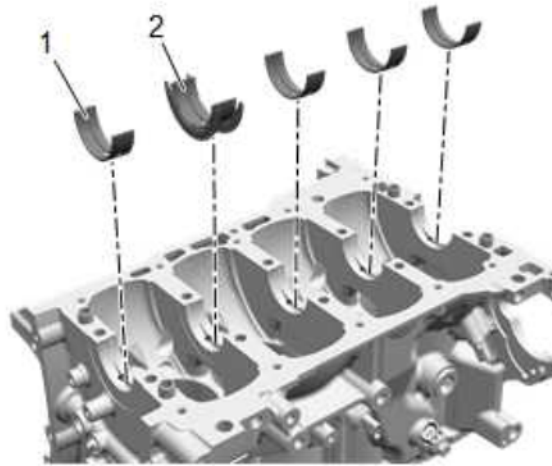


Fig. 197: Crankshaft Upper Bearings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- NOTE:** Crankshaft bearings **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position, when suitable for use.
- NOTE:** If crankshaft bearing kit has a red bearing in it, install this in the front crankshaft bearing position, closest to the crankshaft balancer.

2. Install the crankshaft upper thrust bearing (2) and lubricate bearing surfaces with engine oil.
3. Install the crankshaft (1) on the journals.



Fig. 198: Crankshaft

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

LOWER CRANKCASE INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN 45059 Angle Meter
- EN-51380 Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Install the lower bearing halves (2), without grooves, into the lower crankcase (1). Apply oil to bearing surfaces.

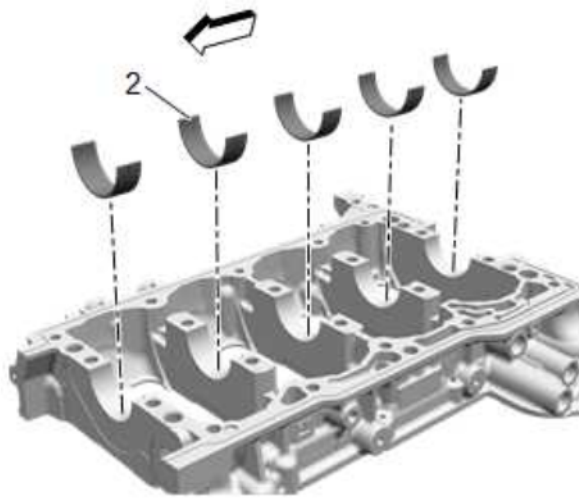


Fig. 199: Crankshaft Lower Bearings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Crankshaft bearings **MUST** be separated, marked or organized in a way to ensure installation to their original location and position, when suitable for use.

2. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)

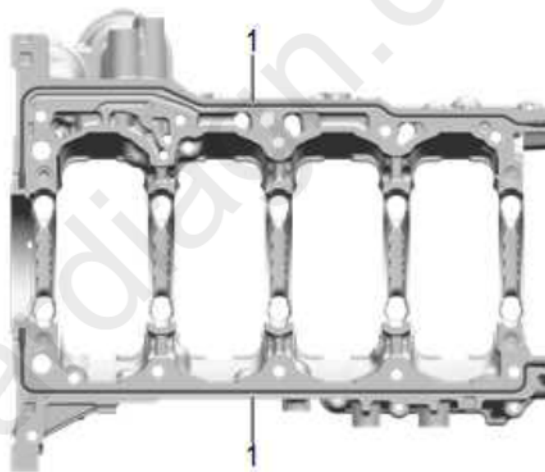


Fig. 200: Applying Bead Of Sealer Directly In Groove

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Apply a 4.25 mm bead of sealer directly in the groove (1) of the block to bedplate mating surfaces. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

NOTE:

- The block assembly surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the bedplate to block within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The bedplate must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.

4. Install the lower crankcase (2). Tap gently into place with a suitable tool if necessary. Ensure it is aligned properly on the dowels.

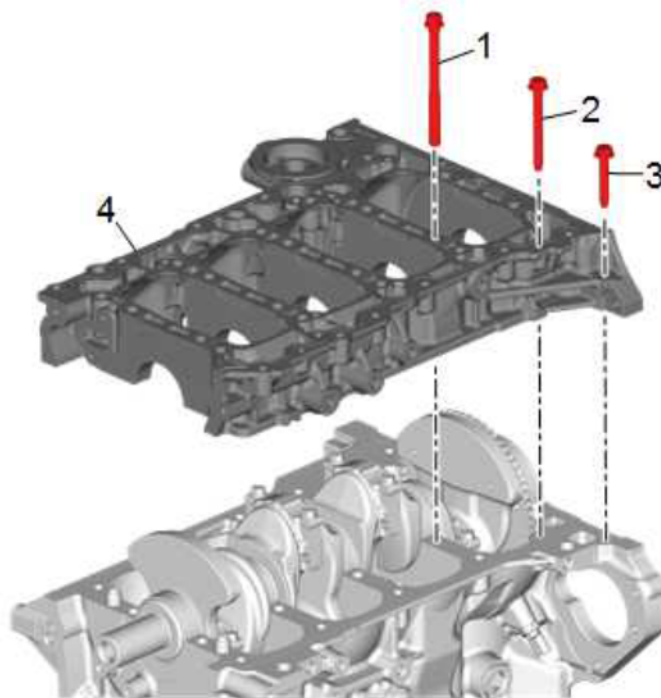


Fig. 201: Lower Crankcase Perimeter Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the NEW crankshaft bearing bolts (1) finger tight.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

6. Install the lower crankcase perimeter bolts (3) finger tight.
7. Tighten the crankshaft bearing bolts in sequence using the following procedure:

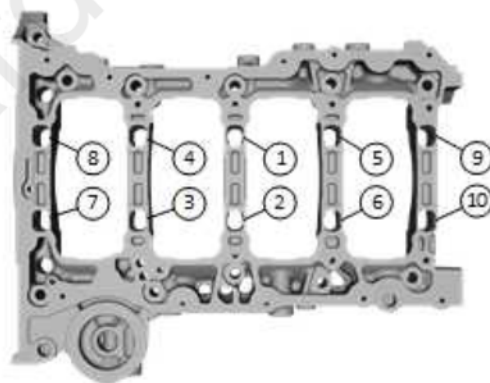


Fig. 202: Crankshaft Bearing Bolts Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

1. Tighten the crankshaft bearing bolts a first pass in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
2. Tighten the crankshaft bearing bolts a final pass in sequence using the **EN 45059** meter an additional 140 degrees.
8. Tighten the lower crankcase perimeter bolts in sequence to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

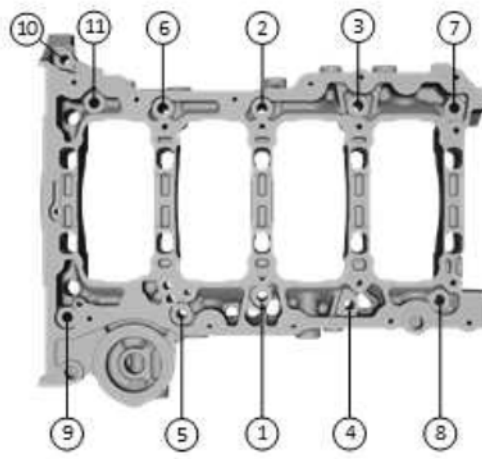


Fig. 203: Lower Crankcase Perimeter Bolts Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the engine oil gallery plugs (1, 2). Tighten the plugs to 65 N.m (48 lb ft).

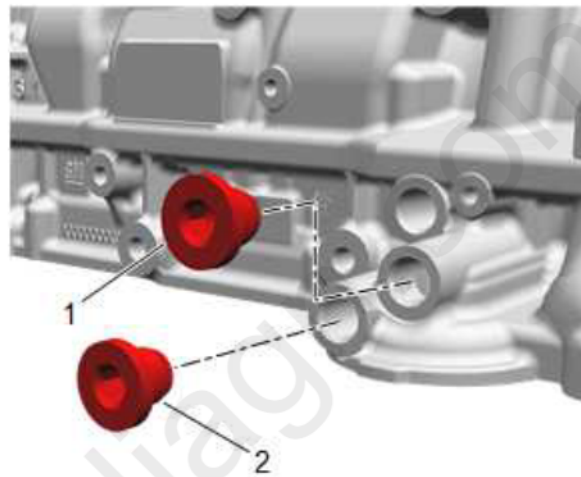


Fig. 204: Oil Gallery Plugs
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the oil pump flow control valve (2) and bolts (1, 3). tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

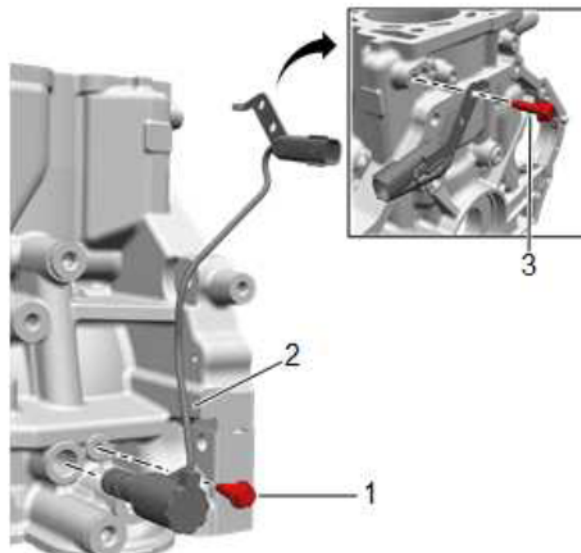


Fig. 205: Oil Pump Flow Control Valve And Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Using **EN-51380** installer (2), install the crankshaft rear oil seal (1) flush or recessed up to 0.5 mm to block.

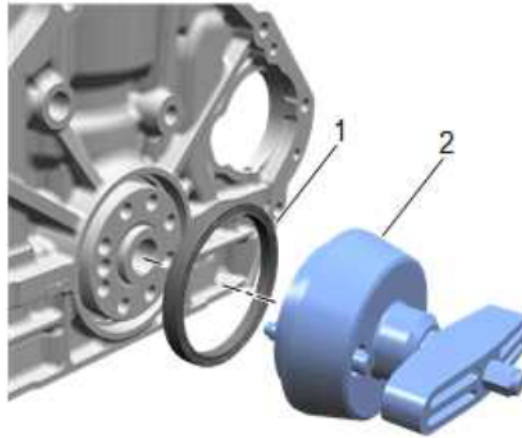


Fig. 206: Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Rotate the crankshaft to ensure that it moves freely and does not bind.
13. Measure and record the crankshaft endplay. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#).

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING INSTALLATION

NOTE: This procedure is not used in Europe.

Special Tools

- **EN-43953** Ring Compressor - 86 mm
- **EN-43966** Connecting Rod Guides
- **EN 45059** Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

1. Ensure the piston ring end gaps are positioned 90 degrees to each other.

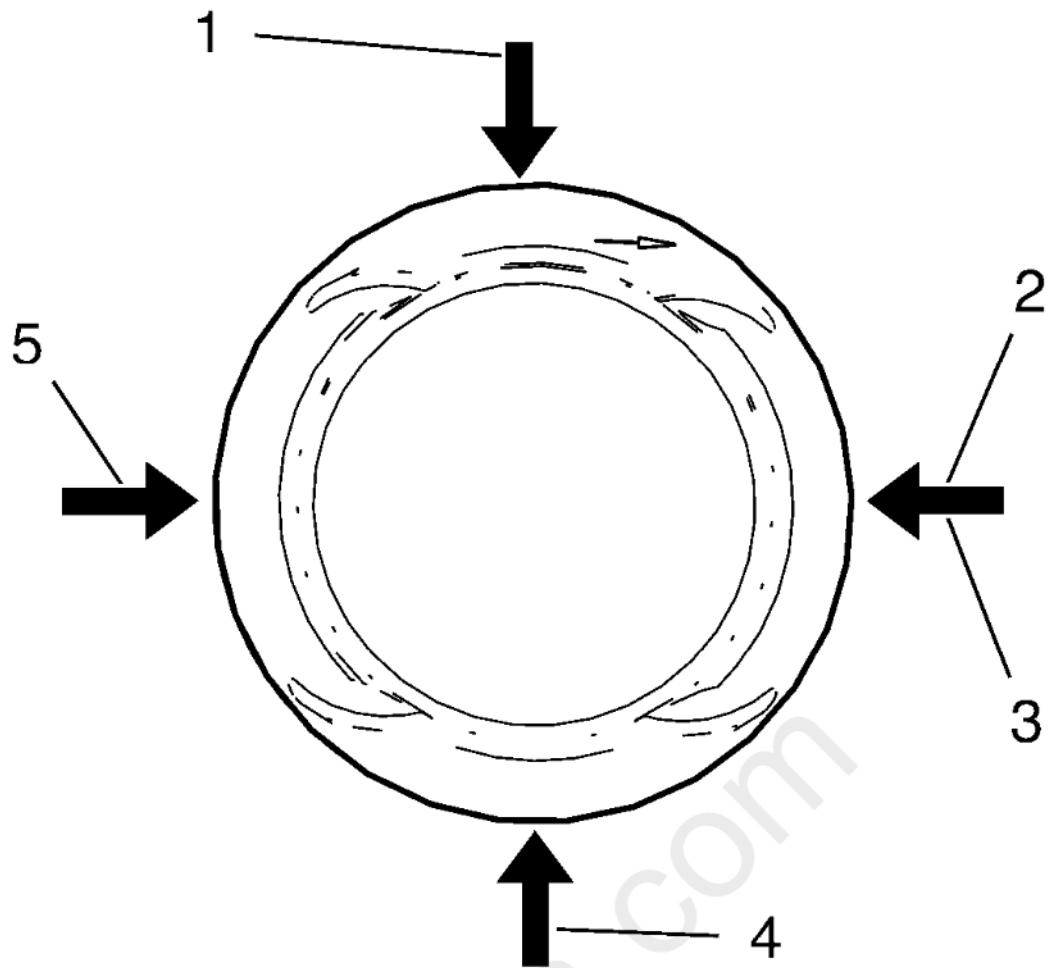


Fig. 207: Oil Ring Joints, Lower Compression Ring Joint, Upper Compression Ring Joint And Oil Ring Spacer Joint

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- Upper compression ring joint (1)
- Lower compression ring joint (2)
- Upper oil ring rail joint (5)
- Oil ring rail spacer joint (4)
- Lower oil ring rail joint (3)

2. Install the connecting rod bearings. Use NEW bearings.

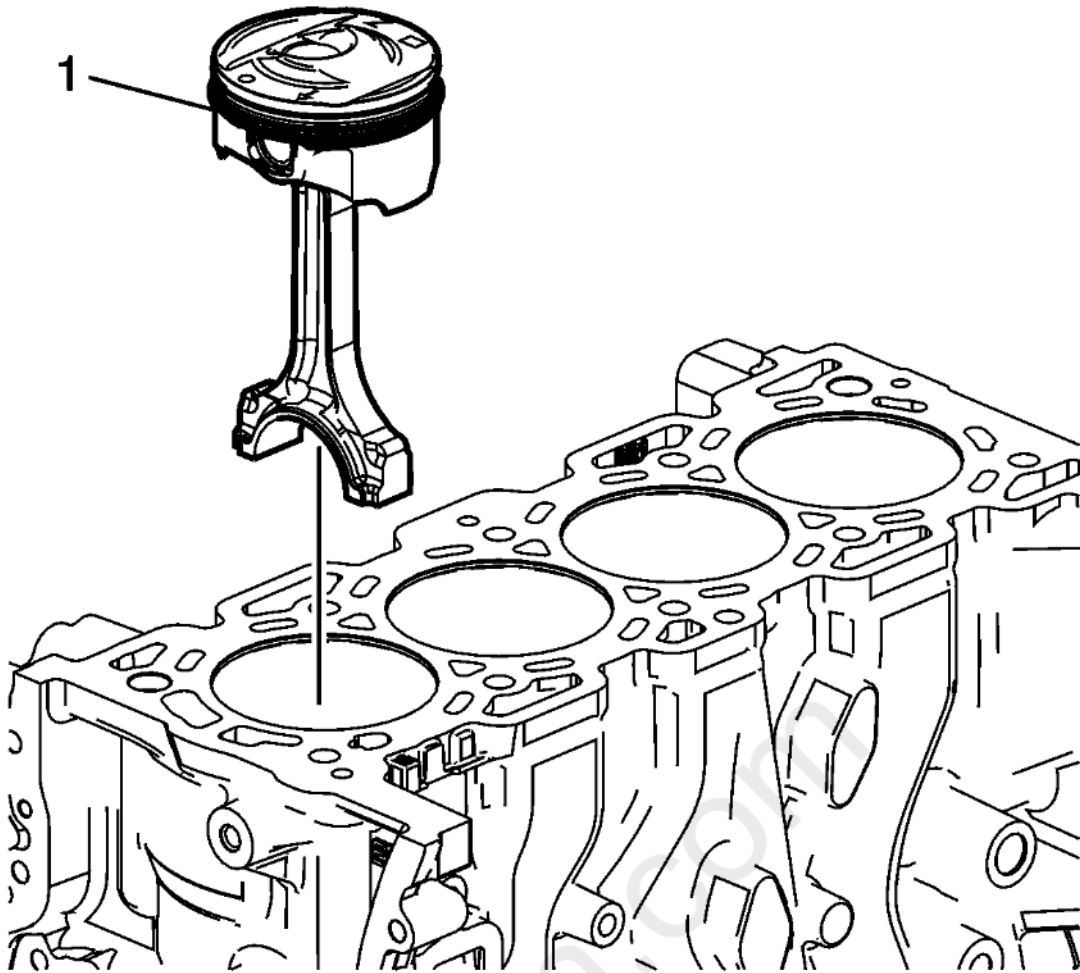


Fig. 208: Piston And Connecting Rod Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The connecting rods and caps must be installed in the same order and orientation in which they were removed. If new connecting rods are required, the connecting rod is provided as an assembly and the upper rod will need to be disassembled from the lower cap.

1. Install the bearing inserts into the connecting rod and the connecting rod cap.

NOTE: The connecting rod bearing anti-rotation tab grooves are to point toward the right-hand side of the engine.

2. Lubricate the connecting rod bearings with engine oil.
3. Install the **EN-43966** guides (2) into the connecting rod bolt holes. This protects the crankshaft journal during piston and connecting rod installation.
4. Install **EN-43953** compressor, piston (1) and the connecting rod to the correct bore.
 1. Lubricate the piston and the piston rings with engine oil.
 2. Do not disturb the piston ring end gap location.
 3. The piston must be installed so that the arrow mark on the top of the piston points to the front of the engine.
 4. Lubricate the engine bore with engine oil, then place the piston in its matching bore.
 5. Tap the piston into its bore with a hammer handle. Guide the connecting rod to the connecting rod journal while tapping the piston into place.
 6. Hold the **EN-43953** compressor against the engine block until all the rings have entered the cylinder bore.
 7. Remove the connecting rod guides from the connecting rod bolt holes.
5. Install the connecting rod cap (1).

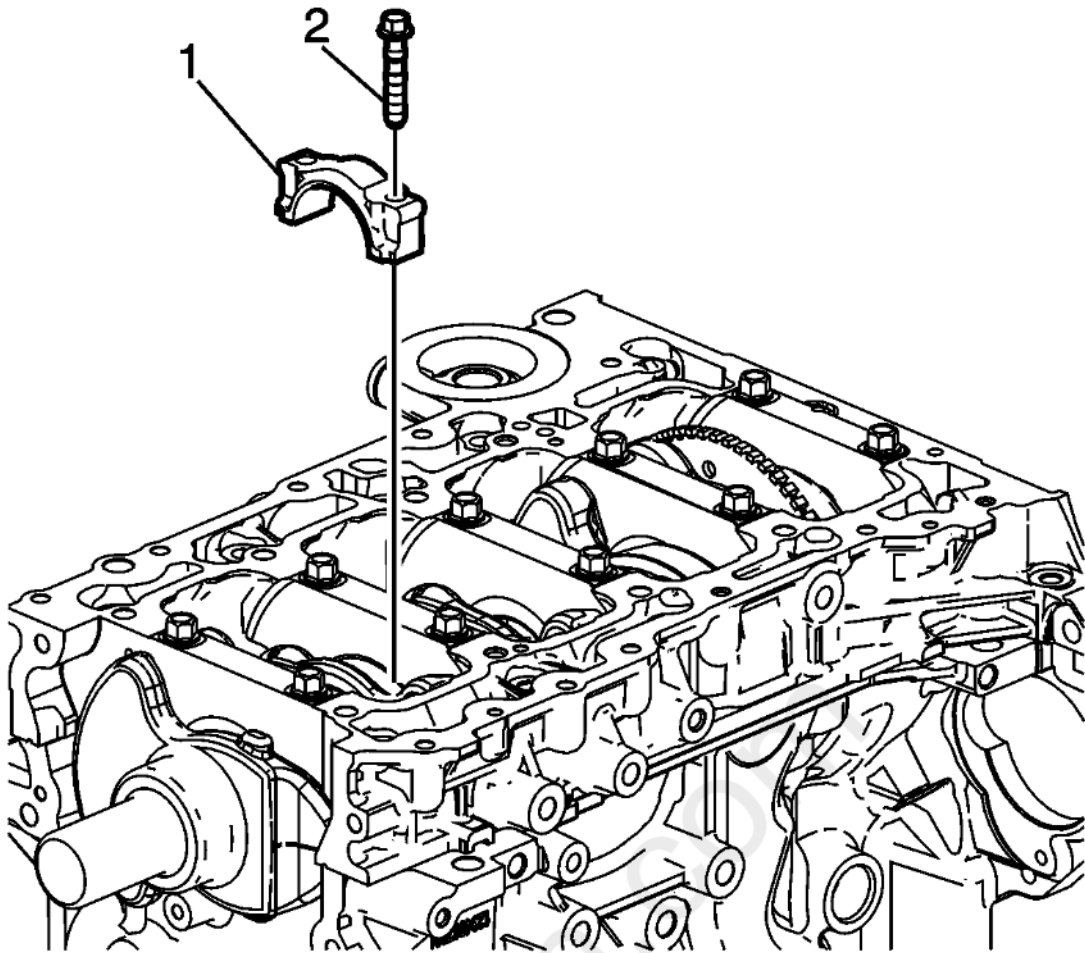


Fig. 209: Connecting Rod Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure that the connecting rod cap is properly oriented on the connecting rod.

6. Install the NEW connecting rod bolts (2).

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

1. Tighten all the connecting rod bolts a first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 2. Tighten all the connecting rod bolts a final pass an additional 110 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.
7. Install the remaining connecting rods and piston assemblies.
8. Measure the connecting rod side clearance with a feeler gauge (1). Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .

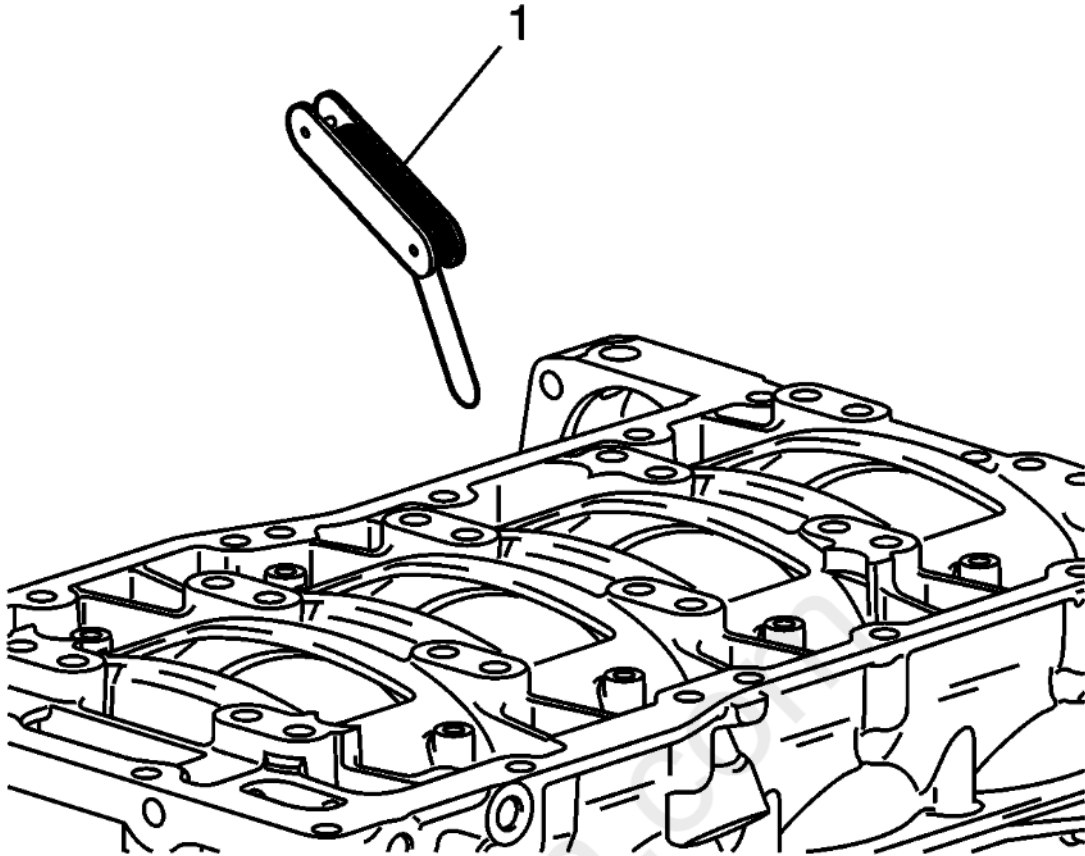


Fig. 210: View of Checking Rod Side Clearance With Feeler Gauge
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Rotate the crankshaft to ensure that it moves freely and does not bind.

9. Measure the piston deck height. Refer to [Engine Mechanical Specifications](#) .

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP INSTALLATION

1. Install the balancer and oil pump shaft assembly (2).

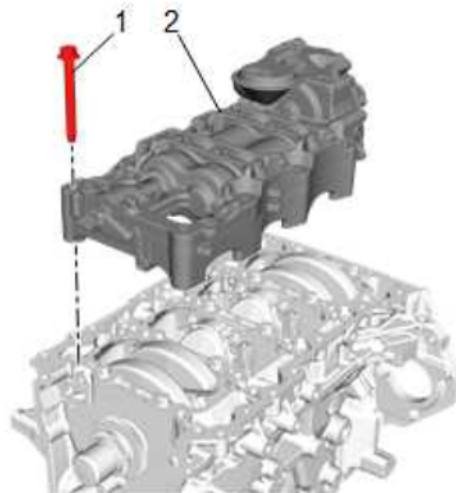


Fig. 211: Balancer And Oil Pump Shaft Assembly Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the balancer and oil pump shaft assembly bolts (1) finger tight.
3. Tighten the bolts twice in sequence:

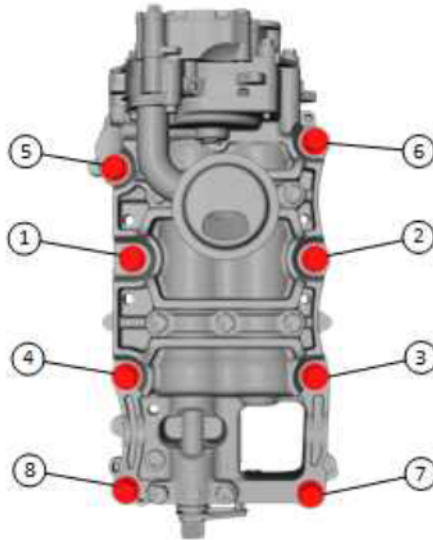


Fig. 212: Bolts Twice In Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Tighten the bolts a first pass in sequence to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).
2. Tighten the bolts a final pass in sequence to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN 45059 Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#)

1. If necessary, install NEW cylinder head locating pins.

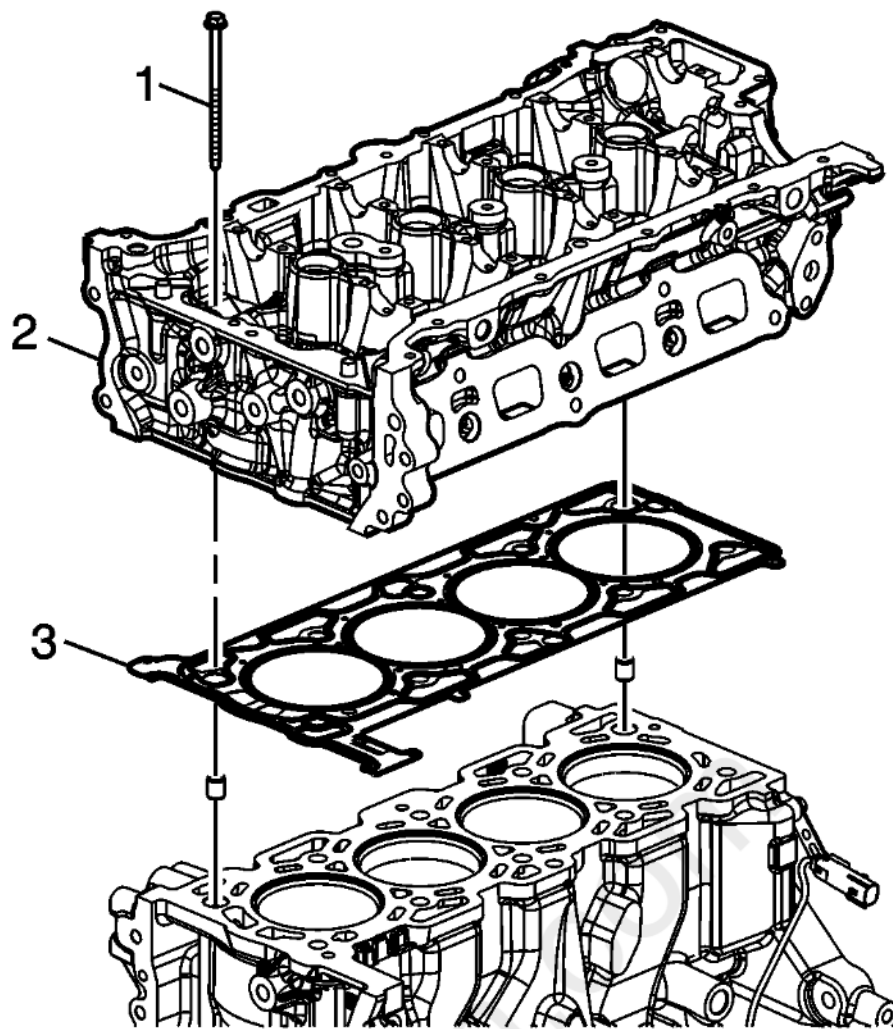


Fig. 213: Cylinder Head Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any sealing material. Ensure that all mating surfaces are clean and free of debris.

2. Install the cylinder head gasket (3) to the block.
3. Install the cylinder head (2). Ensure the number 1 cylinder is at top dead center (TDC). The key on the crankshaft should be on top in the 12 o'clock position.
4. Install the NEW cylinder head bolts.

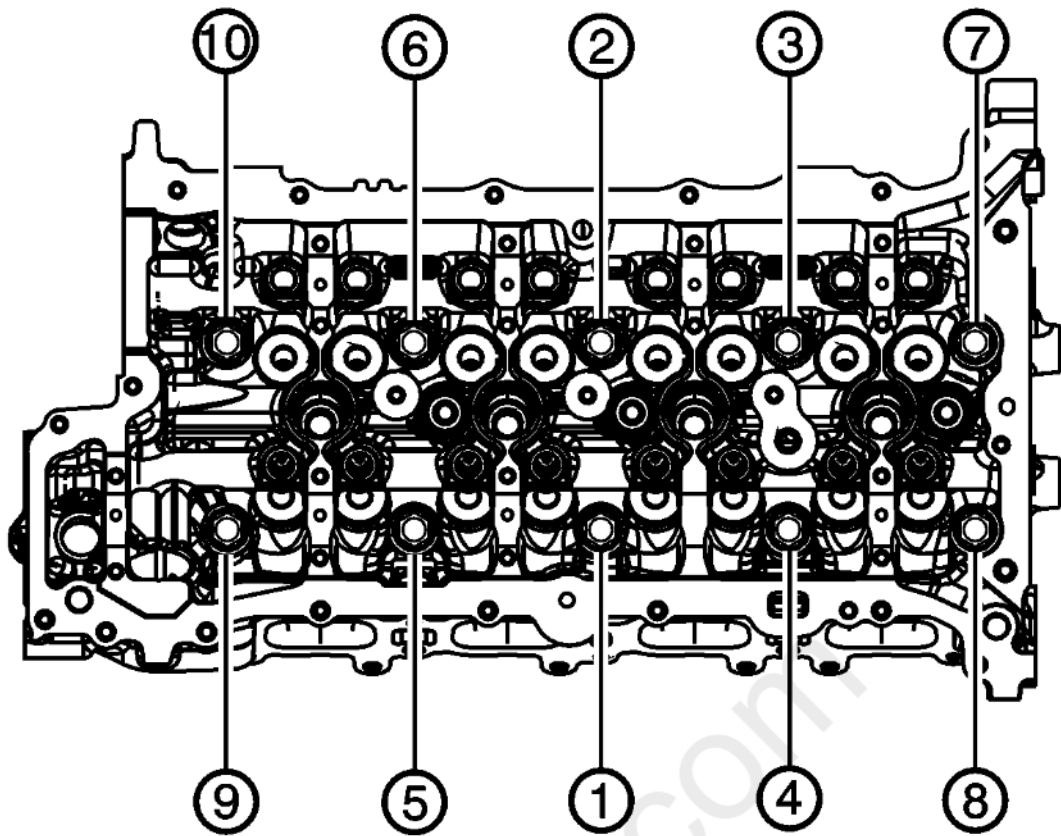


Fig. 214: Cylinder Head Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

1. Tighten the bolts in sequence to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).
2. Tighten the bolts an additional 190 degrees in sequence using the EN 45059 meter.

WATER PUMP INSTALLATION

Prior to installing the water pump, read the entire procedure. Pay special attention to avoid part damage and to ensure proper sealing.

1. Install a NEW water pump gasket (6) and the water pump assembly (5).

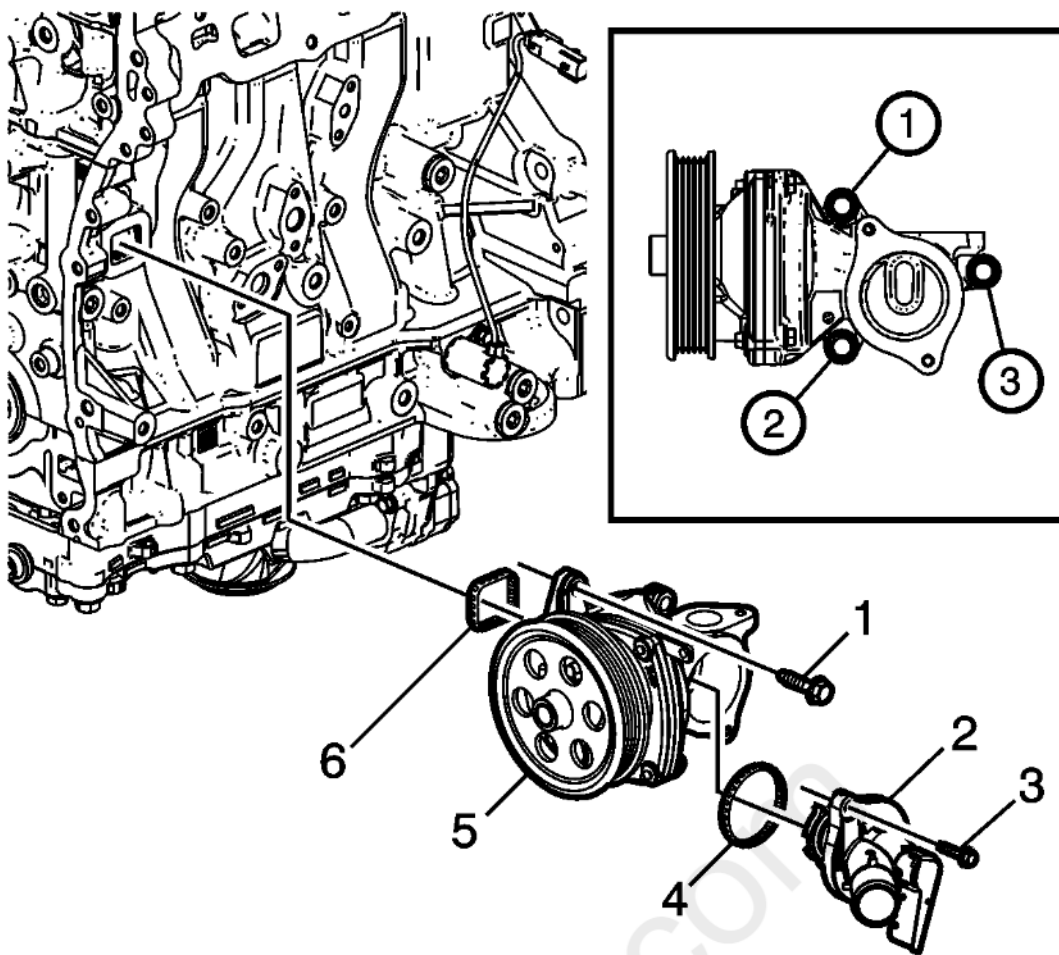


Fig. 215: Water Pump Gasket And Water Pump Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the water pump bolts (1). Finger tighten the bolts.
3. Tighten the water pump bolts in sequence to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

NOTE: The sequence allows the fasteners closest to compress the seal.

4. Install a NEW thermostat assembly gasket (4) and the thermostat assembly (2).
5. Install the thermostat assembly bolts (3) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
6. Install a NEW water outlet assembly gasket (3) and the water outlet assembly (1).

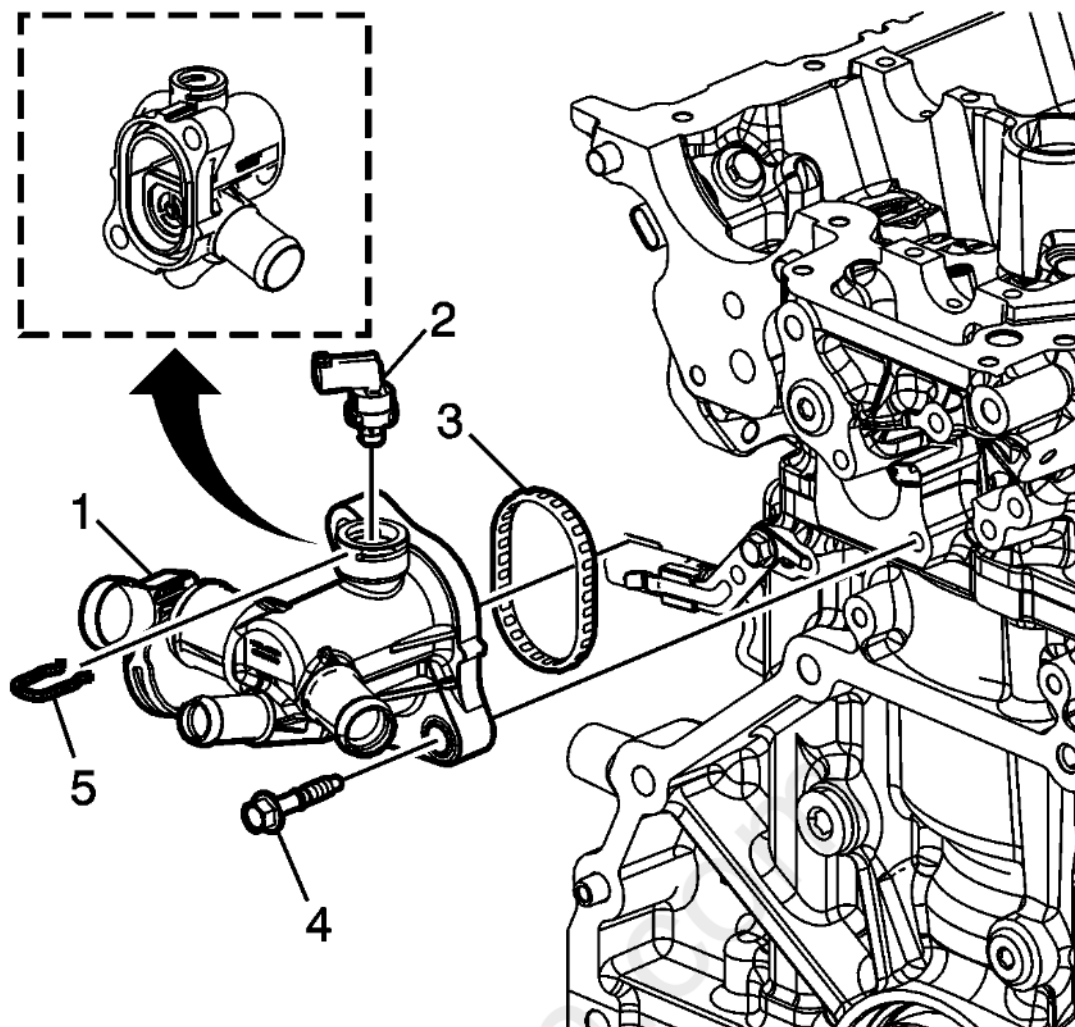


Fig. 216: Retaining Clip And Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the water outlet assembly bolts (4) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
8. Install the engine coolant temperature sensor (2).
9. Install the engine coolant temperature sensor retaining clip (5).
10. Connect the thermal bypass pipe (2) to the water outlet assembly.

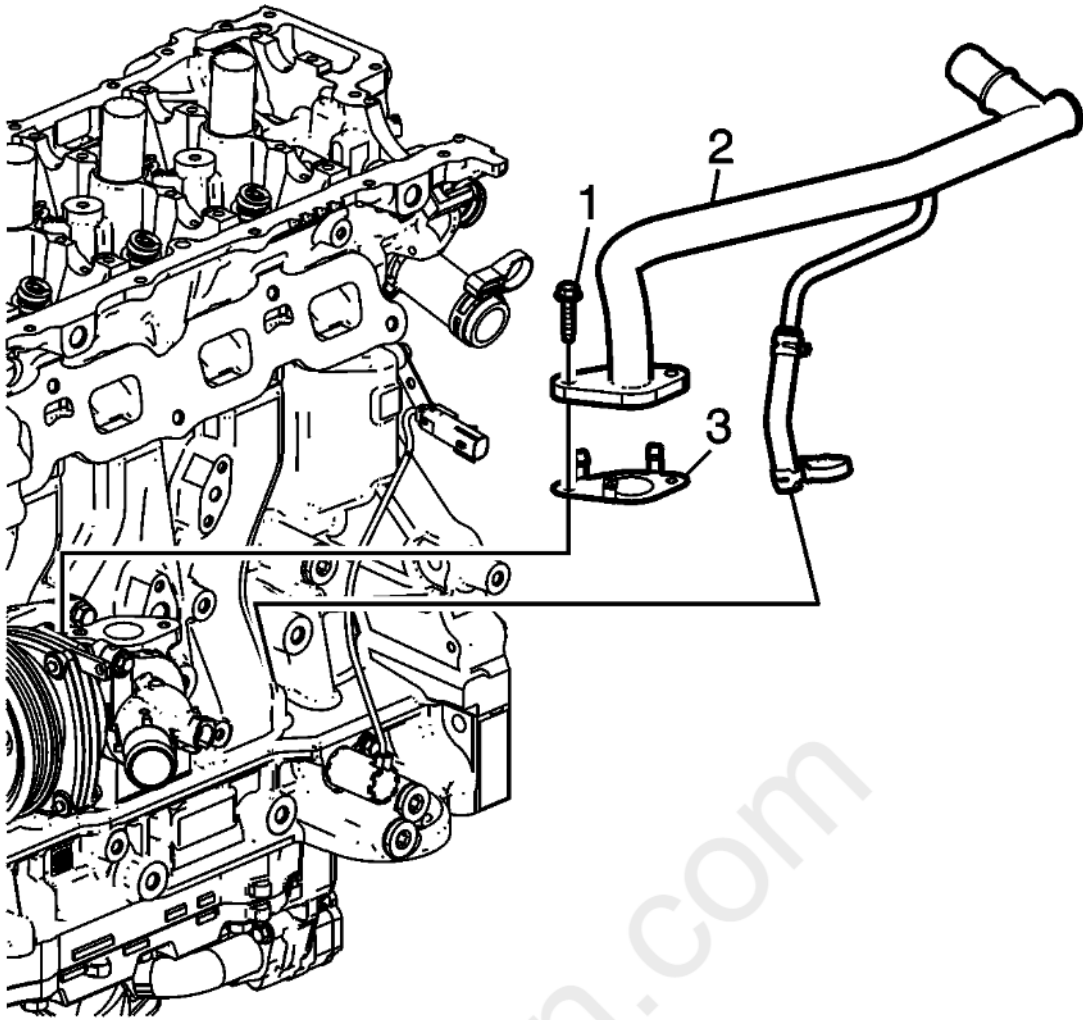


Fig. 217: Thermal Bypass Pipe Bolts And Gasket
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Connect the thermal bypass hose to the engine oil cooler.
12. Install a NEW thermal bypass pipe gasket (3) on the thermal bypass pipe. Install the thermal bypass pipe to the water pump assembly. Install the bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

INTAKE AND EXHAUST CAMSHAFT, BEARING CAP AND LASH ADJUSTER INSTALLATION

Exhaust Camshaft Installation

1. Install the camshaft bearing lower front cap (1).

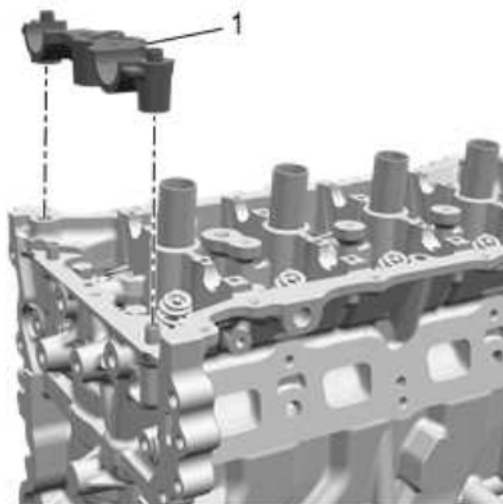


Fig. 218: Camshaft Bearing Lower Front Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Lubricate and install the hydraulic valve lash adjusters (1) into their bores in the cylinder head.
Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

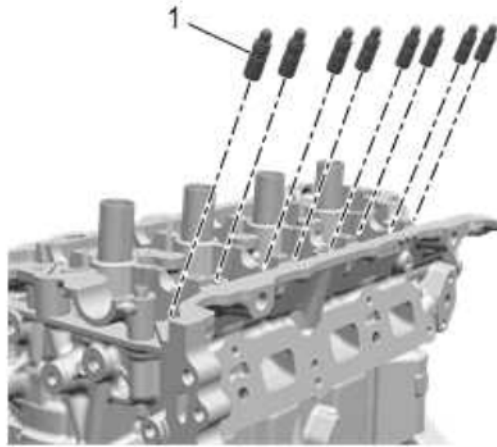


Fig. 219: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Pre-fill the low pressure chamber with engine oil. Maintain a vertical orientation of the assembly to retain the oil in the reservoir and high pressure chamber. Do not install the lash adjusters without pre-filling the low pressure chamber. Apply engine oil to the outer diameter surface of all adjusters.

3. Lubricate the valve tips. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

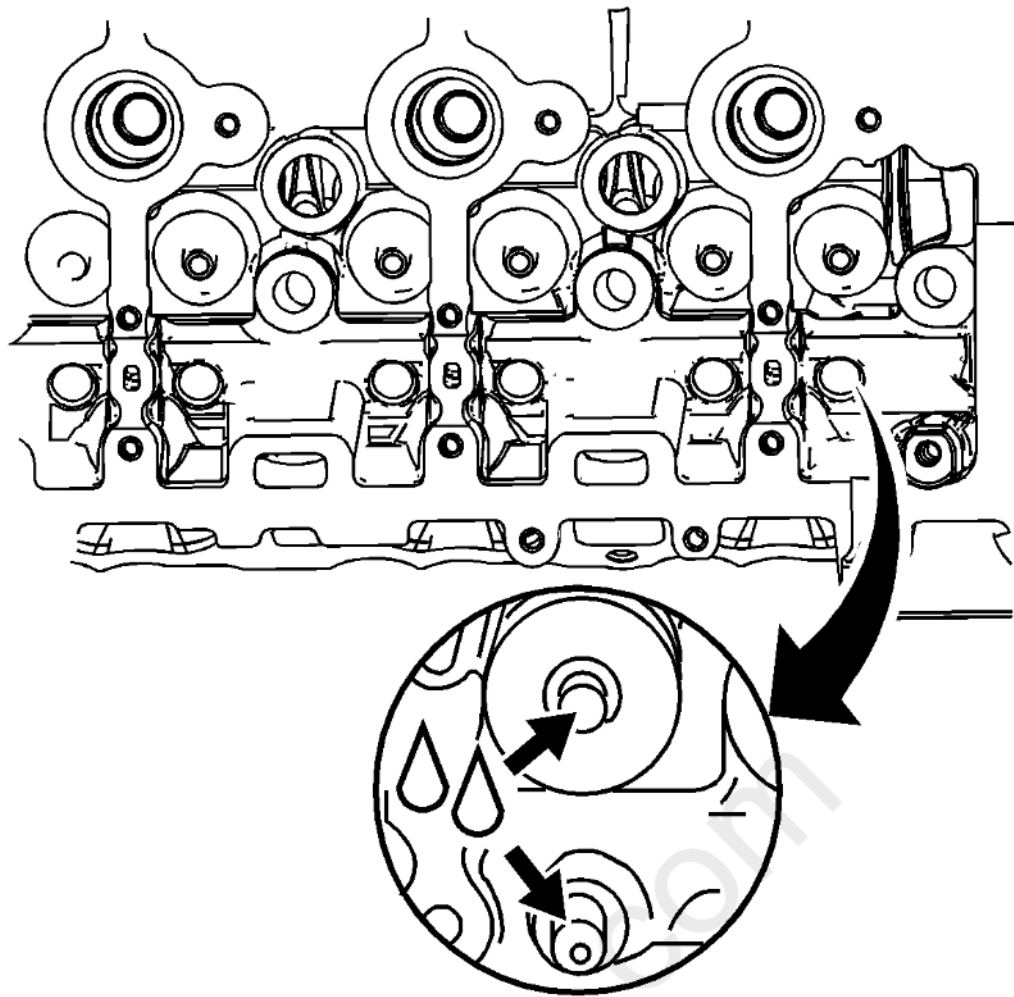


Fig. 220: Valve Tips

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Lubricate the roller bearings with valve rocker arm lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

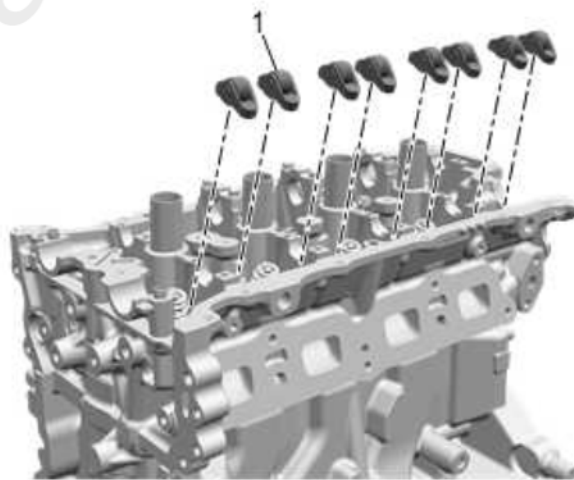


Fig. 221: Exhaust Camshaft Roller Finger Followers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Used rocker arms must be returned to the original position on the camshaft. If the camshaft is being replaced, the rocker arms actuated by the camshaft must also be replaced.

NOTE: Pre-oil roller bearings before installation.

5. Position the valve rocker arm (1) on the tip of the valve stem and on the lash adjuster and lubricate. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .
6. Lubricate the exhaust camshaft lobes and journals with camshaft lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

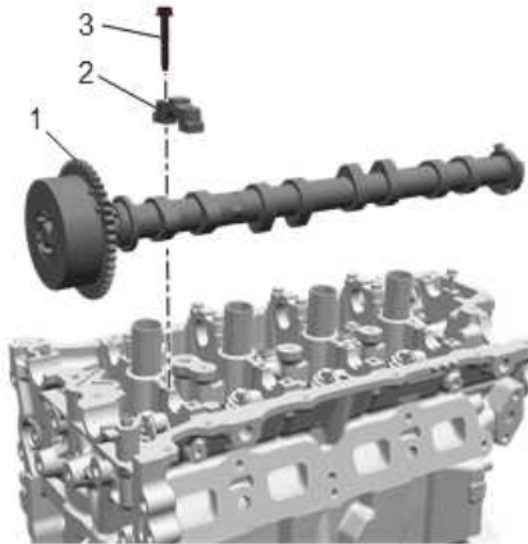


Fig. 222: Camshaft Caps

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Apply lubricant to all lobes and journals prior to installing the camshafts.

7. Set the exhaust camshaft (1) on top of the rocker arms in the camshaft bearing journals with the actuator timing mark at approximately the 1 O'clock position.
8. Install the camshaft cap bolts (3) into the camshaft caps (2).

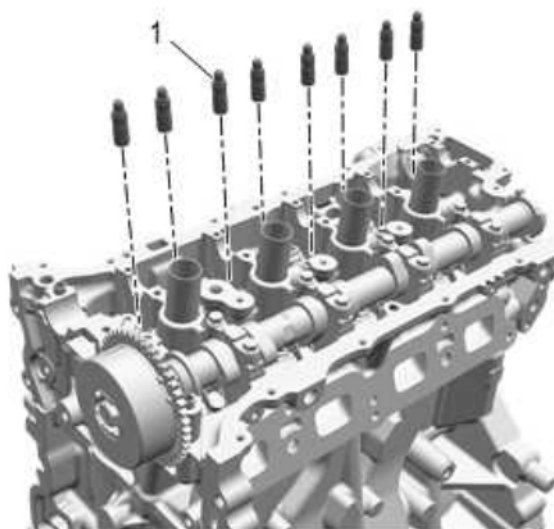
NOTE:

- Do not apply final torque at this time. Camshaft cap final torque is applied in sequence when all caps are installed on both intake and exhaust camshafts.
- To properly position the camshaft caps, install the camshaft cap bolts into the camshaft caps prior to installing the camshaft caps on the camshafts.

9. Install the camshaft caps (2) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (3).

Intake Camshaft Installation

1. Lubricate and install the hydraulic valve lash adjusters (1) into their bores in the cylinder head. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .



NOTE: Pre-fill the low pressure chamber with engine oil. Maintain a vertical orientation of the assembly to retain the oil in the reservoir and high pressure chamber. Do not install the lash adjusters without pre-filling the low pressure chamber. Apply engine oil to the outer diameter surface of all adjusters.

2. Lubricate the valve tips. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

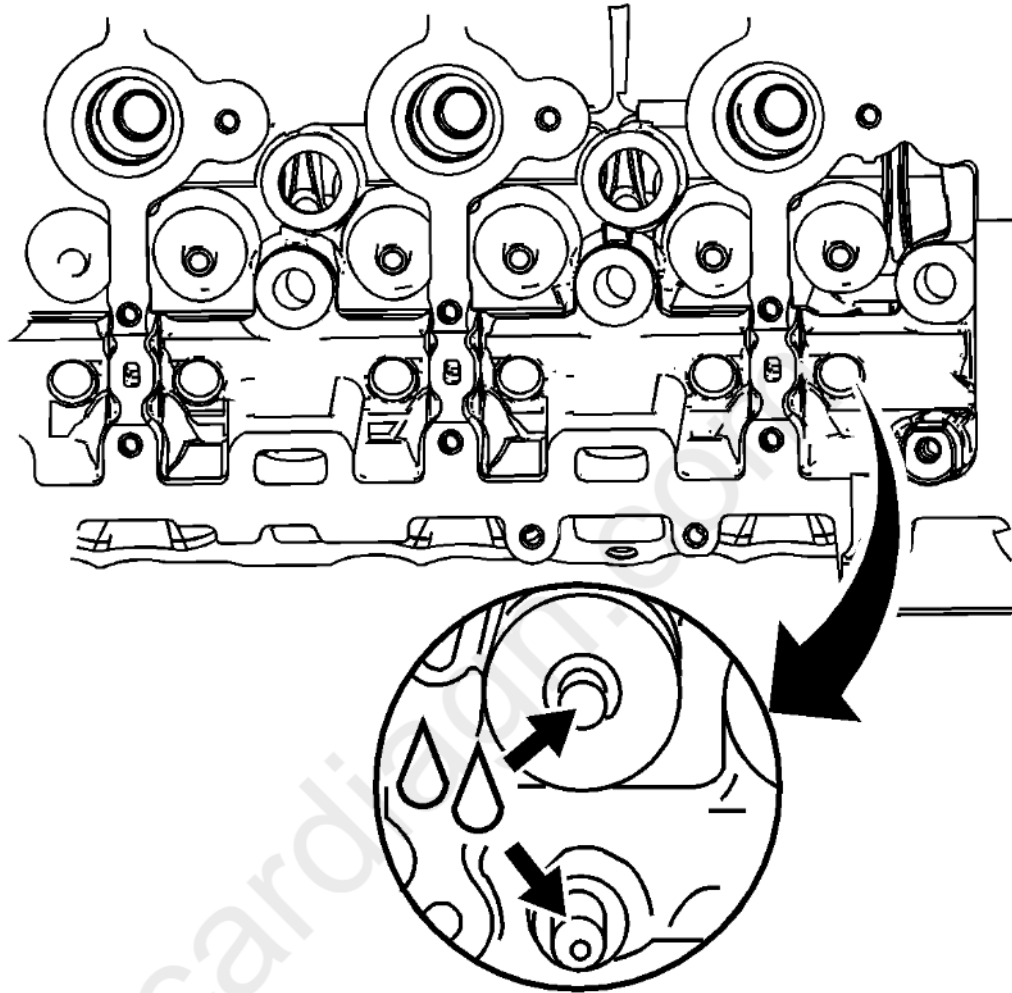


Fig. 224: Valve Tips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Lubricate the roller bearings with valve rocker arm lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

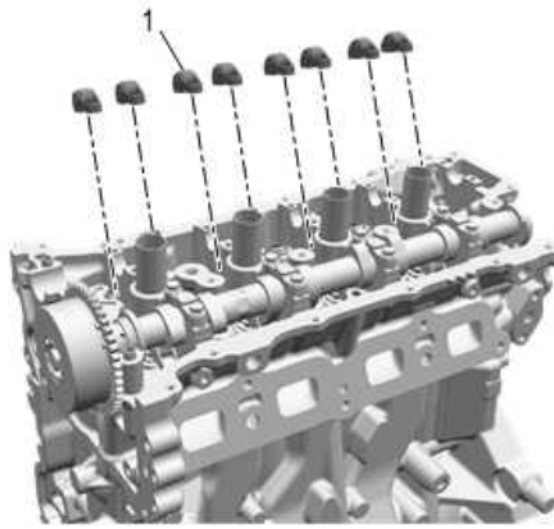


Fig. 225: Intake Camshaft Roller Finger Followers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Used rocker arms must be returned to the original position on the camshaft. If the camshaft is being replaced, the rocker arms actuated by the camshaft must also be replaced.

NOTE: Pre-oil roller bearings before installation.

4. Position the valve rocker arm (1) on the tip of the valve stem and on the lash adjuster and lubricate. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .
5. Lubricate the intake camshaft lobes and journals with camshaft lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

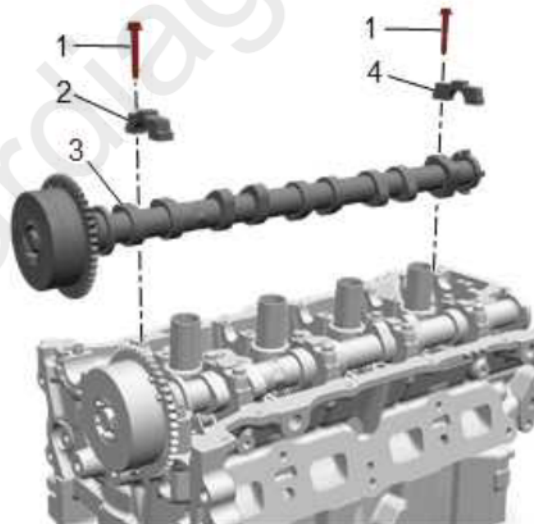


Fig. 226: Intake Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Apply lubricant to all lobes and journals prior to installing the camshafts.

Set the intake camshaft (3) on top of the roller followers in the camshaft bearing journals with the intake actuator timing mark at approximately the 11 O'clock position.

6. Install the camshaft cap bolts (1) into the camshaft caps (2, 4).

NOTE: To properly position the camshaft caps, install the camshaft cap bolts into the camshaft caps prior to installing the camshaft caps on the camshafts.

7. Install the camshaft caps (2) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (1).
8. Install the camshaft rear cap (4) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (1).
9. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence using the following procedure:

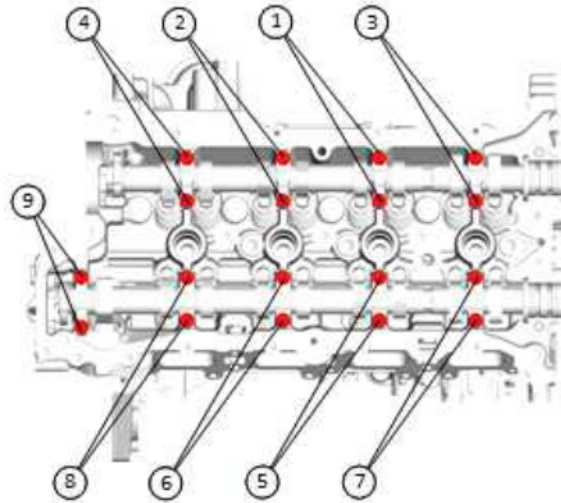


Fig. 227: Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

NOTE: During the tightening sequence, locate and tighten each camshaft cap bolt installed into the circular hole first. Then, tighten the bolt installed into the slotted hole.

1. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
2. Loosen both bolts in each cap in sequence to 180 degrees.
3. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.
10. Install the front camshaft bearing cap (1). Install the 2 outer bolts (5) for the front camshaft bearing cap finger tight.

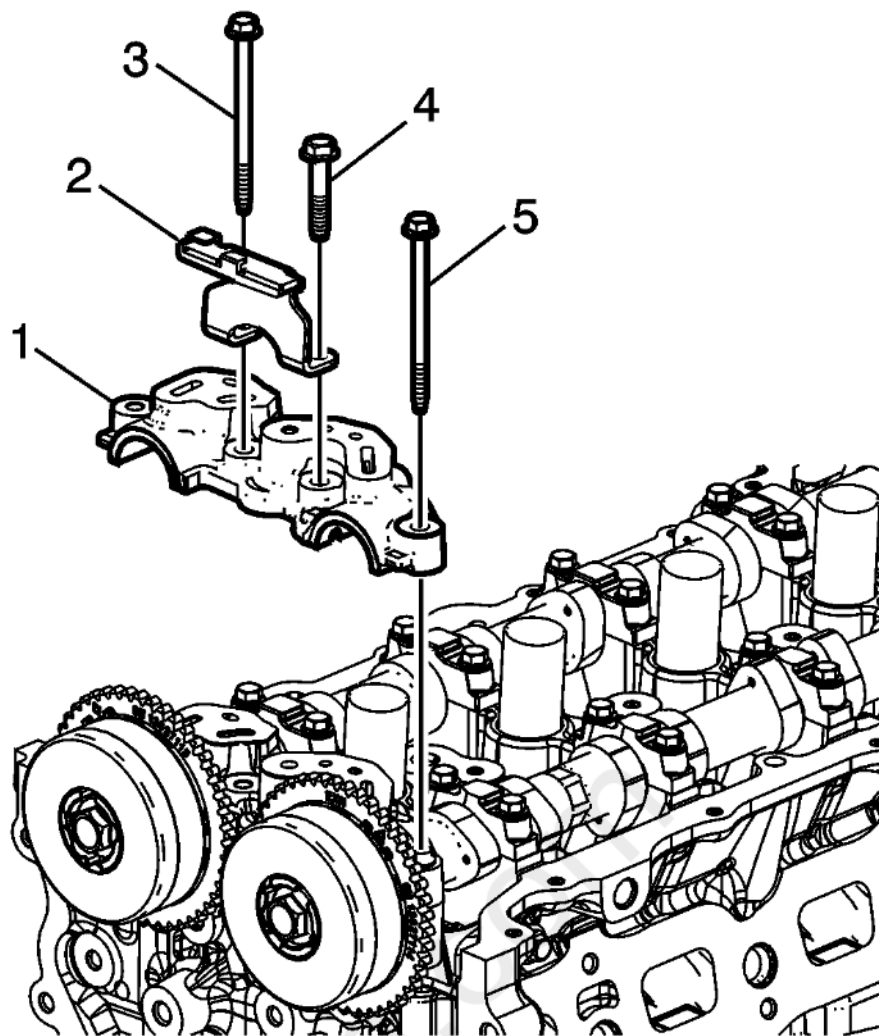


Fig. 228: Front Camshaft Bearing Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Installation of the timing chain guide (2) and bolts (3, 4) and final torque for the front bearing cap is performed after the timing chain is installed.

BALANCER CHAIN, SPROCKET AND TENSIONER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN-50837 Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Assemble the crankshaft sprocket, balancer shaft driven sprocket and balancer chain. Ensure the timing link (1) lines up with the timing mark (2) on the crankshaft sprocket. Ensure that both timing teeth (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket line up with the timing links (4).

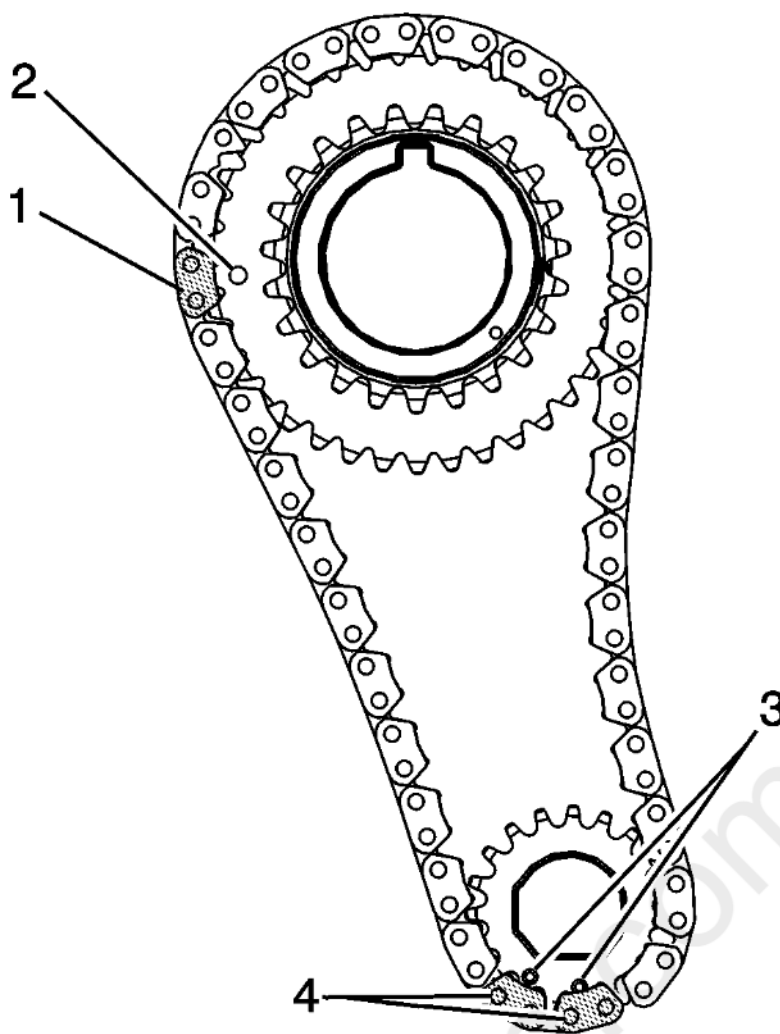


Fig. 229: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Proper setup is critical to ensure correct timing when installing the sprockets and chain simultaneously onto the shafts. The timing links are heat treated blued steel.

2. Install the sprockets and chain (2) as an assembly to the crankshaft and balancer shaft assembly.

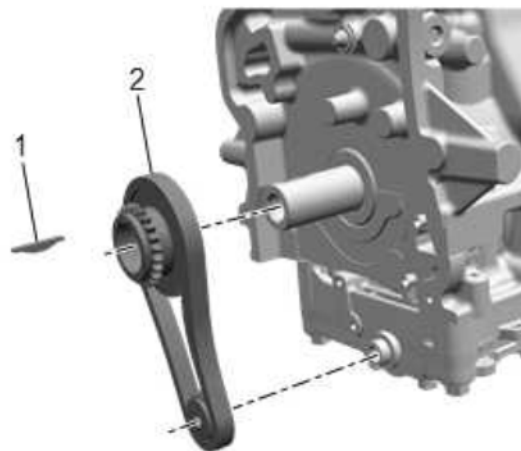


Fig. 230: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket And Balancer Chain
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The crankshaft keyway should be in the 12 O'clock position.

3. Install the crankshaft key (1).

4. Ensure the timing link (1) is aligned with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (2).

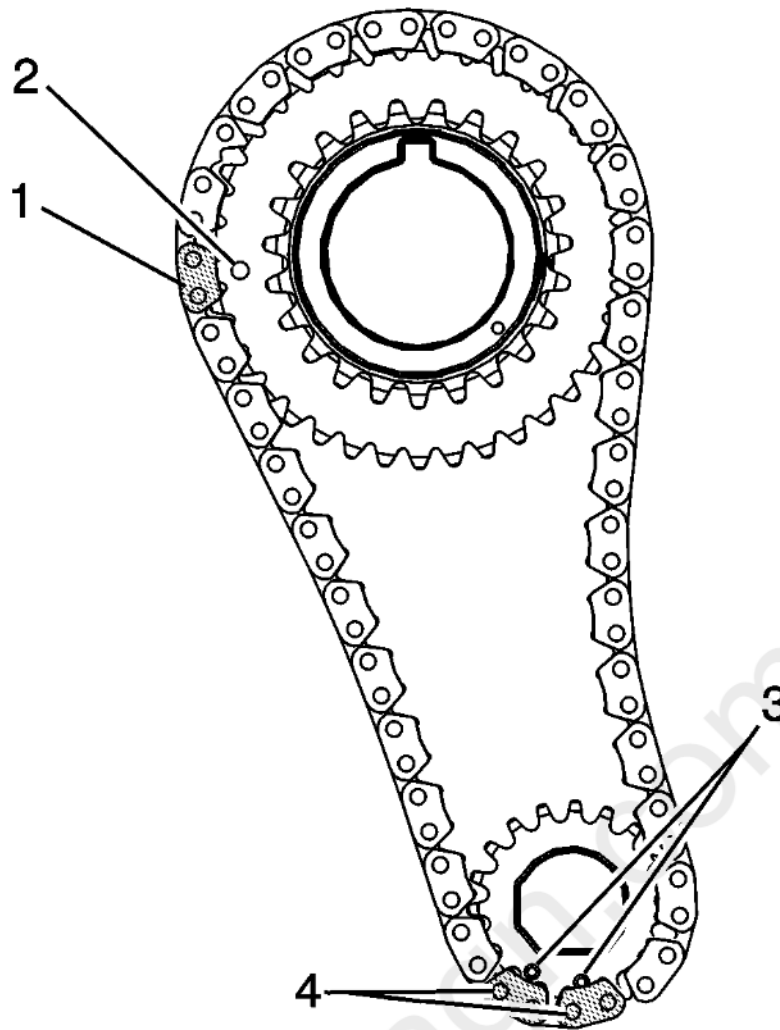


Fig. 231: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Ensure the adjacent timing links (4) are aligned with both of the timing marks (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket.

6. Install the NEW balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt (1).

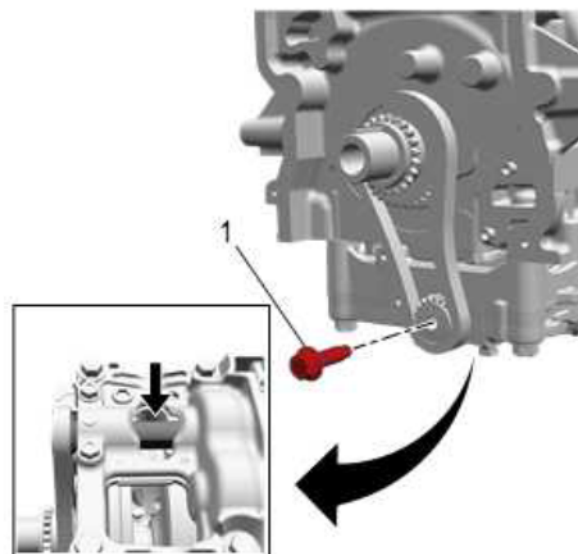


Fig. 232: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners.

Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

7. Use an open end wrench over flat on balancer shaft while tightening the balancer shaft sprocket bolt to specification. Tighten the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt to 40 N.m (30 lb ft) plus 50 degrees.

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

8. Install the balancer chain guide (2).

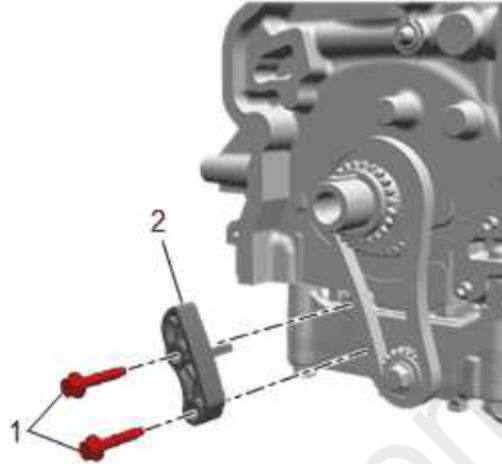


Fig. 233: Balancer Chain Guide Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the guide is installed in the correct orientation. The long end must point toward the crankshaft and the flat edge must be adjacent to the balance chain.

9. Install the balancer chain guide bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
10. Install the balancer chain tensioner (2).

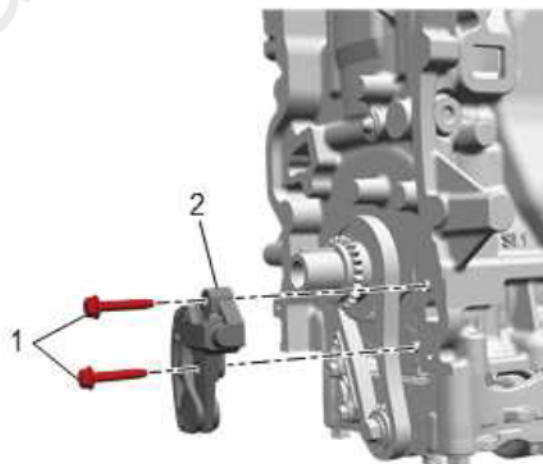


Fig. 234: Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the balancer chain tensioner bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
12. Remove EN-50837 retention tool to restore the tension to the balancer chain.

OIL PAN INSTALLATION

1. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)

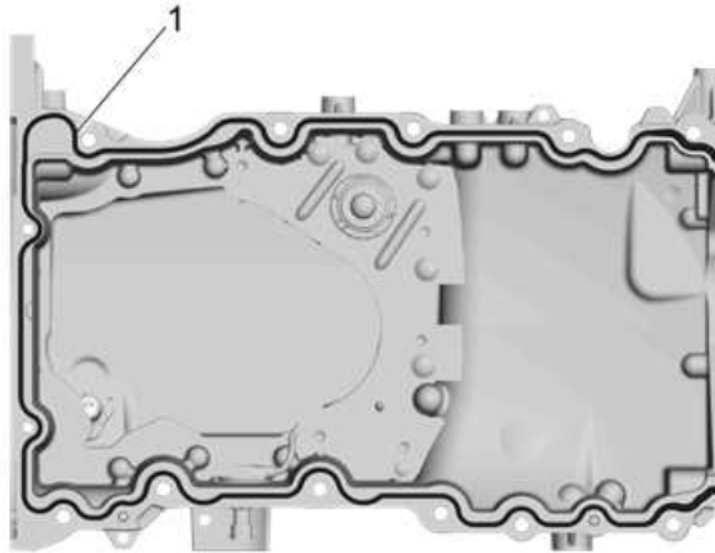


Fig. 235: Short Lower Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply a 4.25 mm bead of sealer (1) on the level part of the flange around the perimeter of the oil pan. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

NOTE:

- The lower crankcase surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the oil pan to block within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The oil pan must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.

3. Install the oil pan (1).

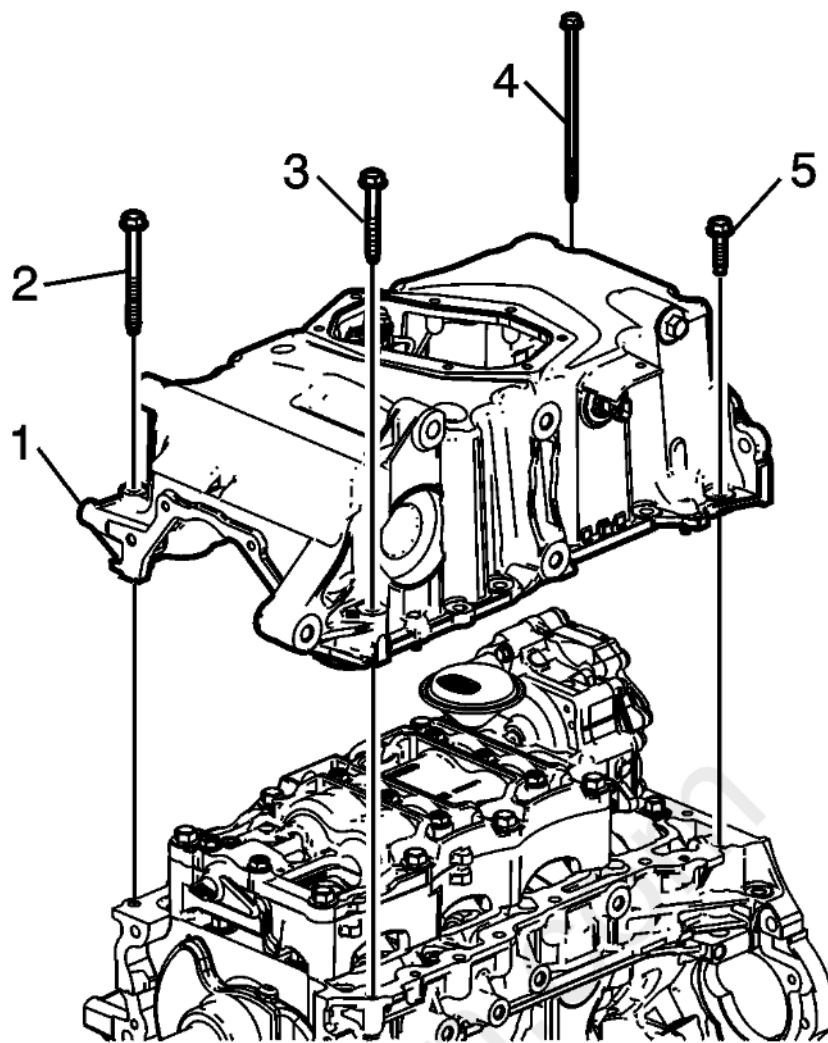


Fig. 236: Upper Engine and Oil Pan

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the oil pan bolts (2-5) finger tight.
5. Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence to final torque twice using the following procedure:

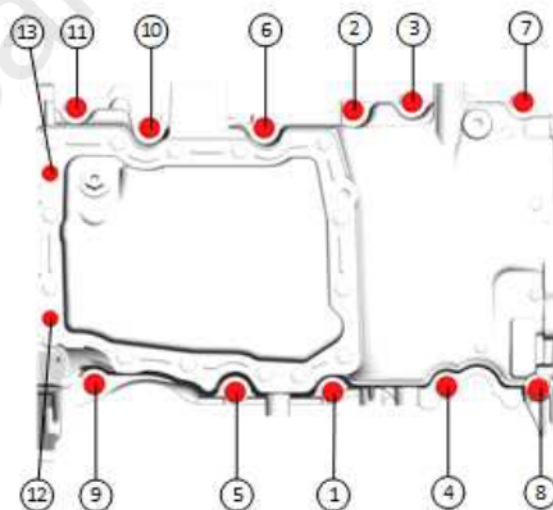


Fig. 237: Engine Oil Pan Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

1. Tighten bolts in sequence 1-11 to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
2. Tighten bolts in sequence 12-13 to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
6. Install the engine oil cooler (1). Tighten the engine oil cooler connector to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

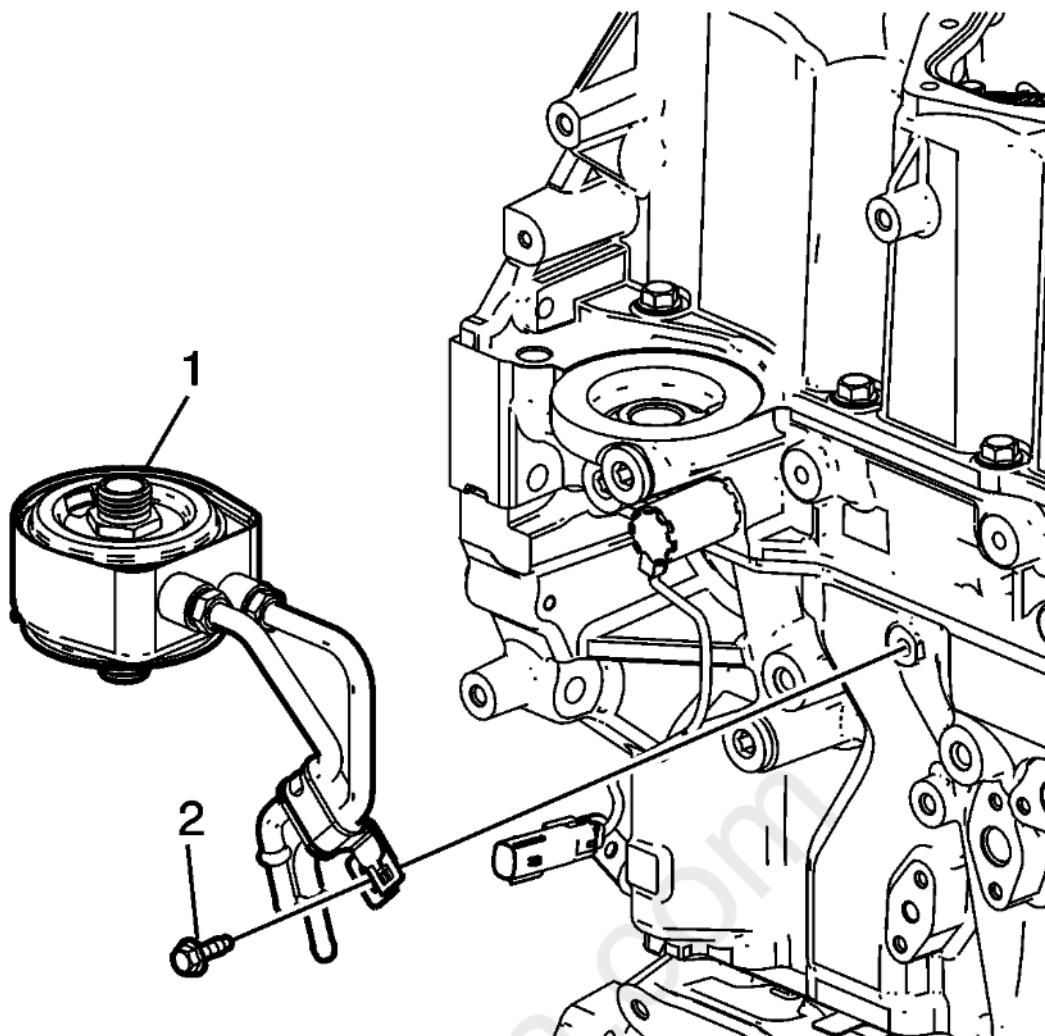


Fig. 238: Engine Oil Cooler

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the engine oil cooler bolt (2) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
8. Apply a bead of RTV sealant to the perimeter of the lower oil pan.

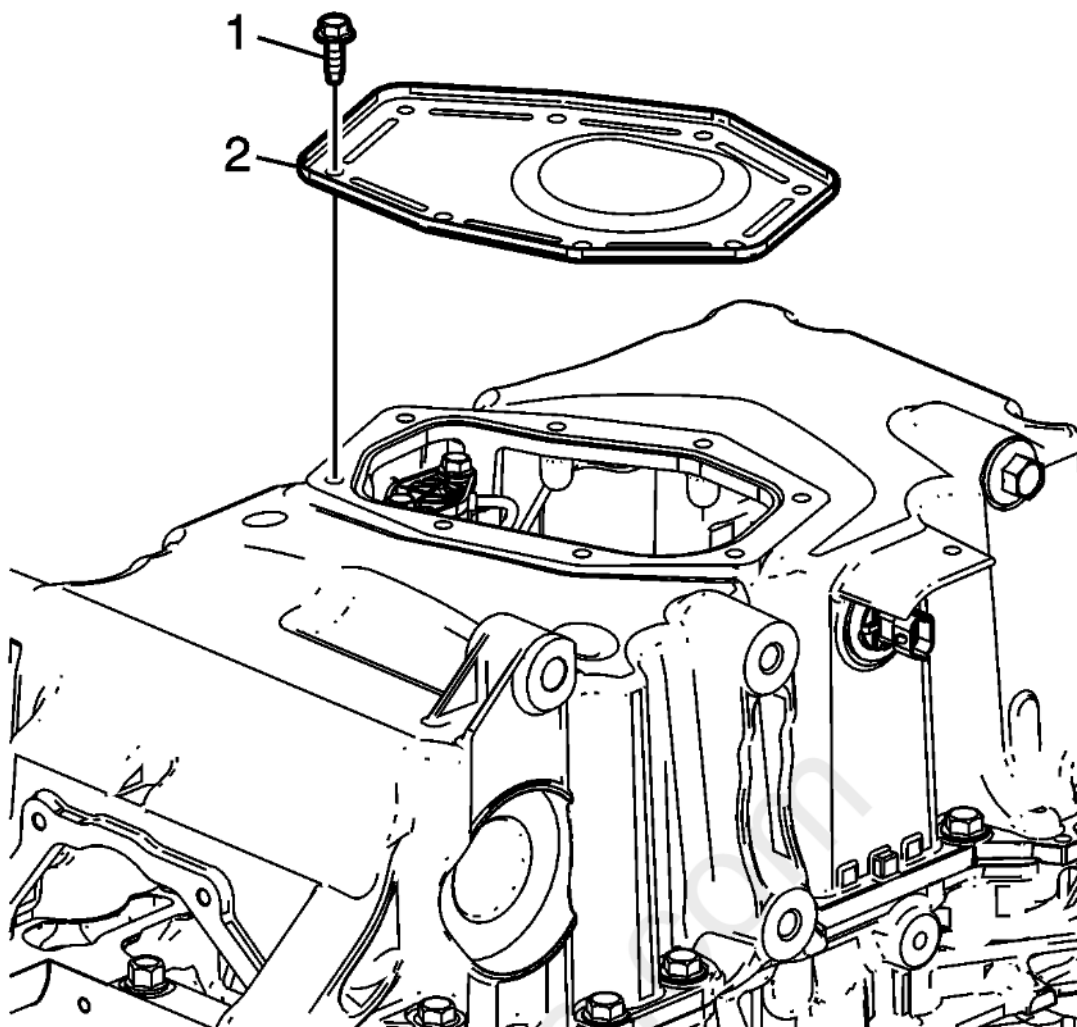


Fig. 239: Engine Oil Pan Lower Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The oil pan sealing surfaces must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the oil pans within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The oil pans must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.

9. Install the lower oil pan (2).

10. Install the lower oil pan bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN AND TENSIONER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN 45059 Angle Meter
- EN 50837 Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

1. Install the timing chain oil nozzle (1).

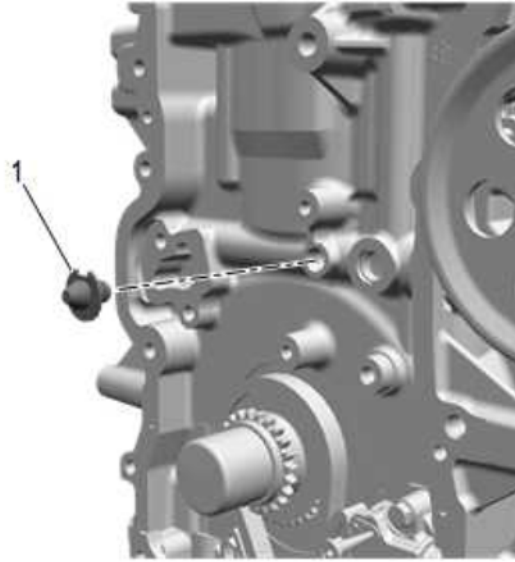


Fig. 240: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the timing chain oil nozzle is rotated with the notch facing upward and aligned with the tab on the engine block.

2. Loop the timing chain over the intake and exhaust camshaft actuators, aligning one of the same colored links (2) with the timing mark on the exhaust camshaft actuator (3).

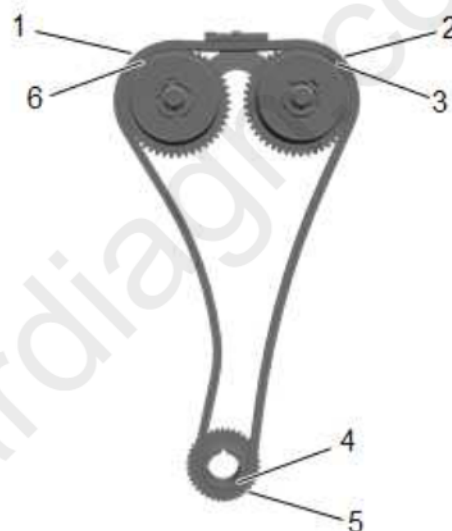


Fig. 241: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: There are three colored links on the timing chain. The two links that align to the timing marks on the actuators are the same color. The timing link that aligns with the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket is a unique color. Use the following procedure to line up the links with the actuators. Orient the chain so that the colored links are visible.

3. Ensure the crankshaft key in the 12 O'clock position. Loop the timing chain onto the crankshaft sprocket.

NOTE: The same colored link corresponding to the intake actuator will not initially align with the intake actuator timing mark, nor the unique colored timing chain link align with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark.

4. Install the timing chain guide (2) and upper bolt (1) only, finger tight.

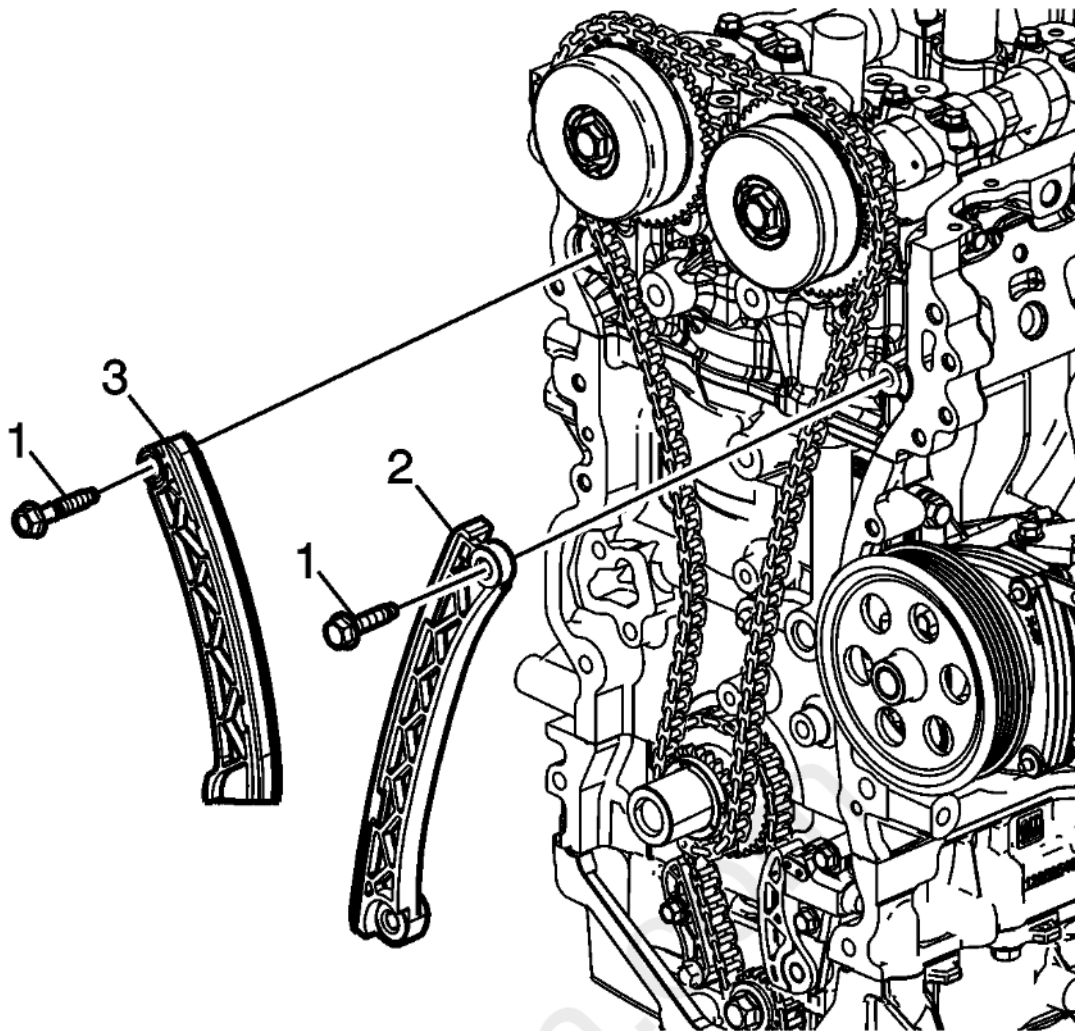


Fig. 242: Timing Chain Guides And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Timing will be established before the final install and torque of the guide bolts.

5. Install the timing chain tensioner pivot arm (3).
6. Install the pivot arm bolt (1) finger tight.
7. With a suitable tool, rotate the crankshaft counterclockwise to align the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (1) with the unique colored timing link (2).

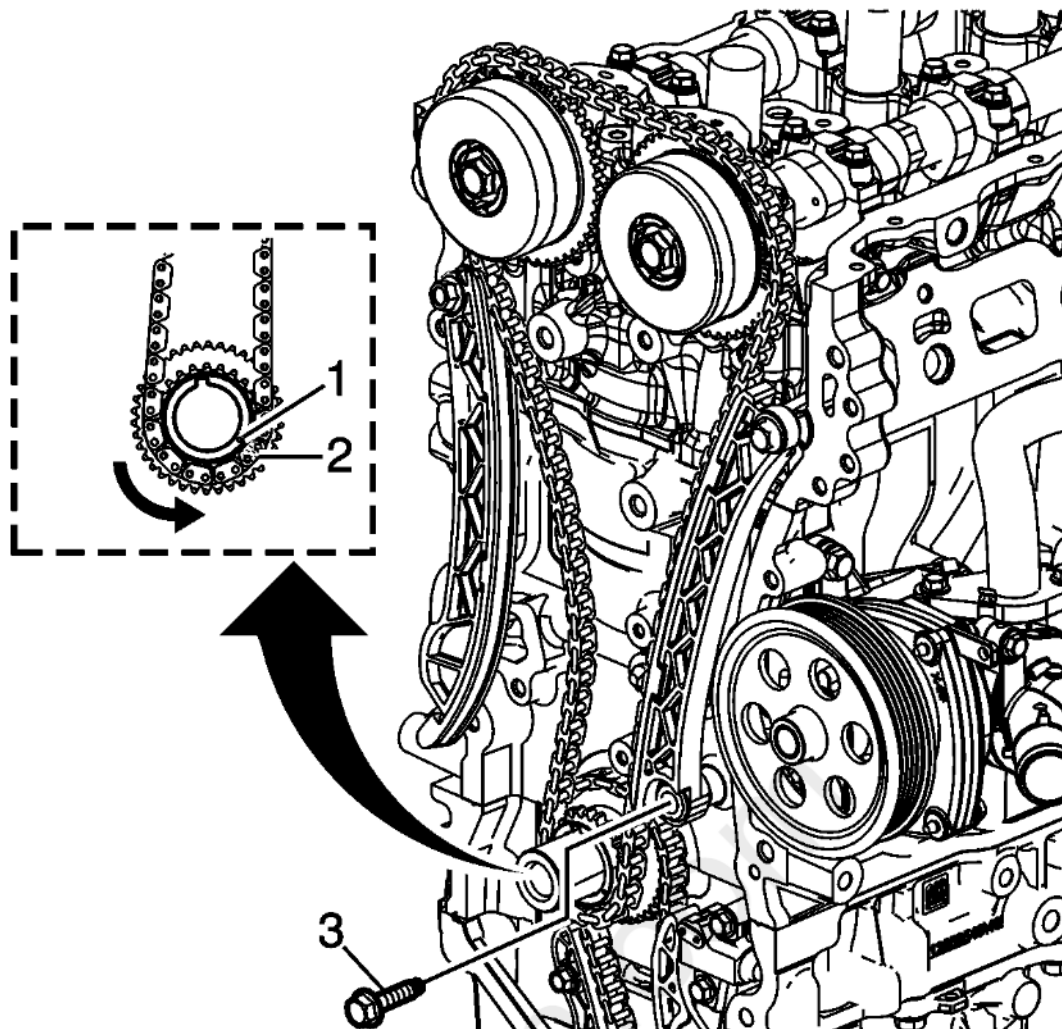


Fig. 243: Crankshaft Sprocket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Rotate the lower end of the fixed timing chain guide into installation position and install the lower bolt (3).

NOTE:

- Continue to rotate the crankshaft counterclockwise as necessary to maintain timing alignment.
- Ensure that the alignment mark on the exhaust camshaft actuator remains aligned with the corresponding same colored timing link.

9. Tighten the timing chain guide upper and lower bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

10. Using a suitable tool, rotate the intake camshaft counterclockwise until the timing mark on the intake actuator (2) is aligned with the corresponding same colored timing link (1). Maintain tension on intake camshaft until the timing chain tensioner can be installed and activated.

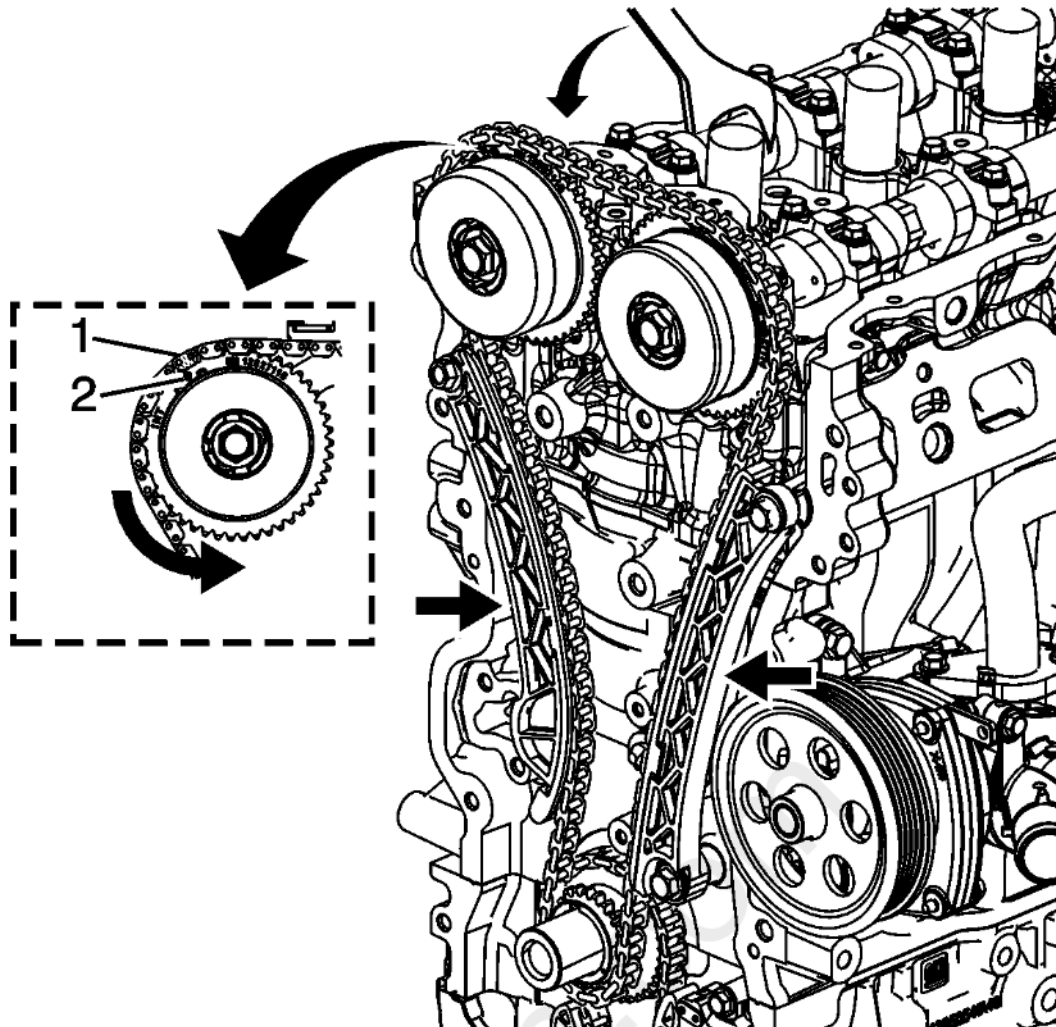


Fig. 244: Timing Mark On Intake Actuator

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The timing for the exhaust camshaft actuator and the crankshaft sprocket has been established.
- Applying or loosening pressure by hand between the timing chain guides will allow the chain to slip or bind during counterclockwise rotation of the camshaft.

11. Install a NEW timing chain tensioner gasket (3) on the timing chain tensioner (2).

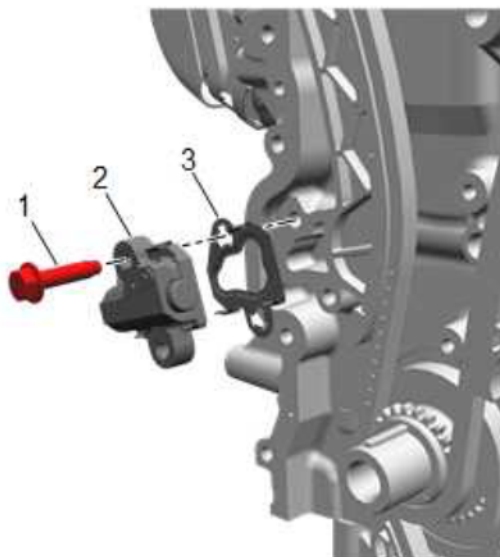


Fig. 245: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure EN-50837 retraction tool is installed and the tensioner is locked in a compressed state before installing.

12. While maintaining the intake camshaft actuator timing alignment, install the timing chain tensioner (2) and bolts (1) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
13. Tighten the pivot arm bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
14. Remove **EN-50837** retraction tool.
15. Verify the timing links on the timing chain are properly aligned to the timing marks:

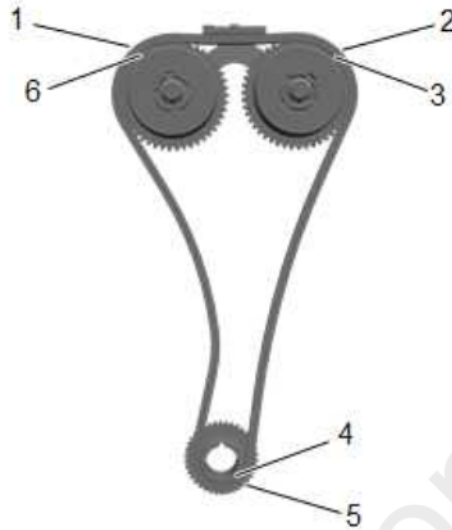


Fig. 246: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. The same colored timing links (1, 2) are aligned to the appropriate timing marks on the camshaft actuators (6, 3).
 2. The unique colored link (5) is aligned to the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (4).
16. If they are not, repeat the portion of the procedure necessary to align the timing marks.
 17. Install the timing chain guide (1) and bolts (2, 3) finger tight.

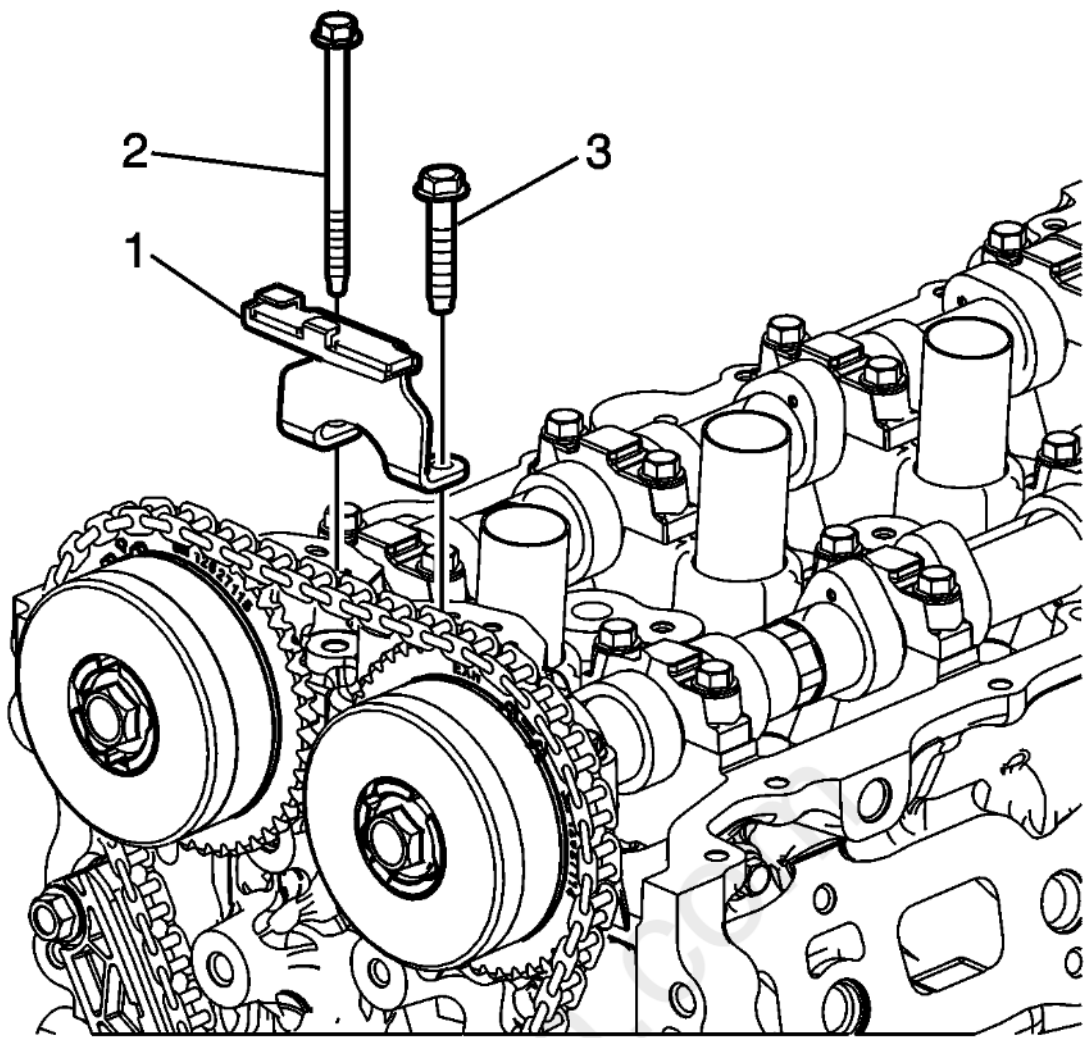


Fig. 247: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Tighten the front camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.

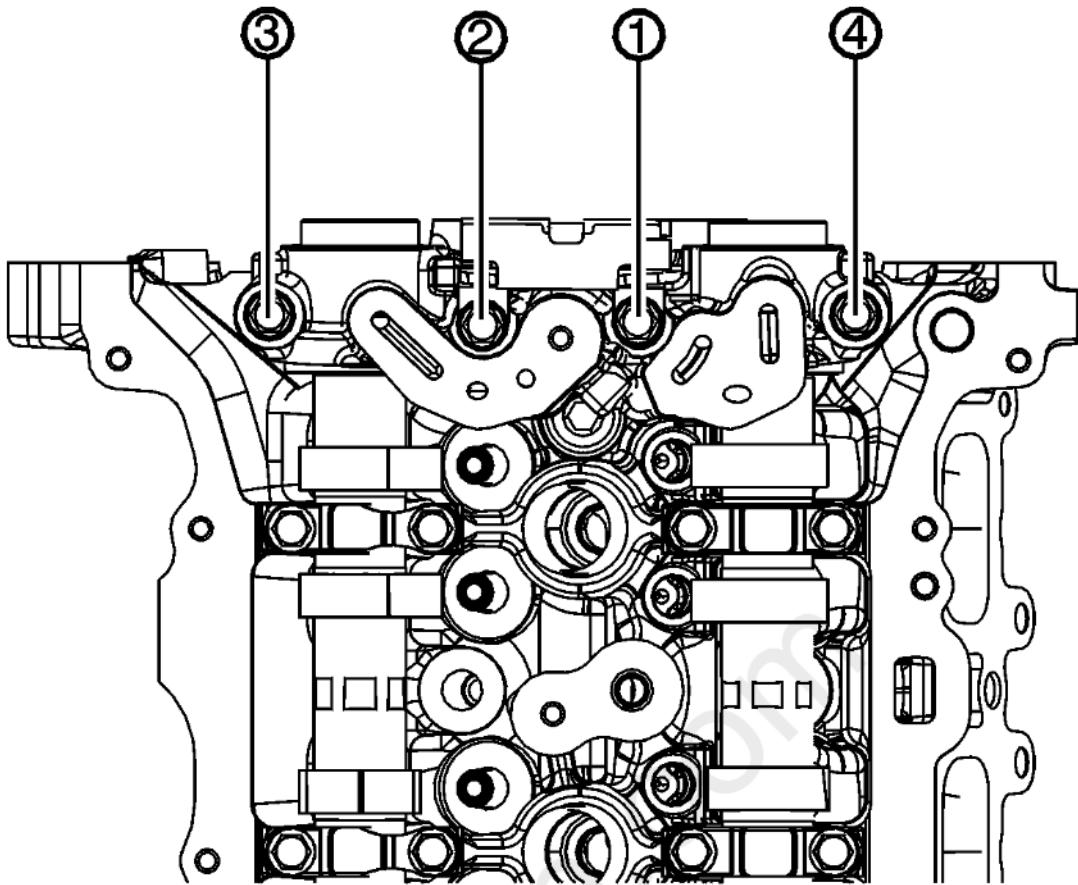


Fig. 248: Front Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Rotate the crankshaft slightly in a clockwise direction. If the timing chain jumps actuator teeth, repeat procedure to align the timing marks.

NOTE: Rotating the crankshaft will engage the tensioner and remove slack from the timing chain.

20. Verify the timing links on the balance chain are properly aligned to the timing marks:

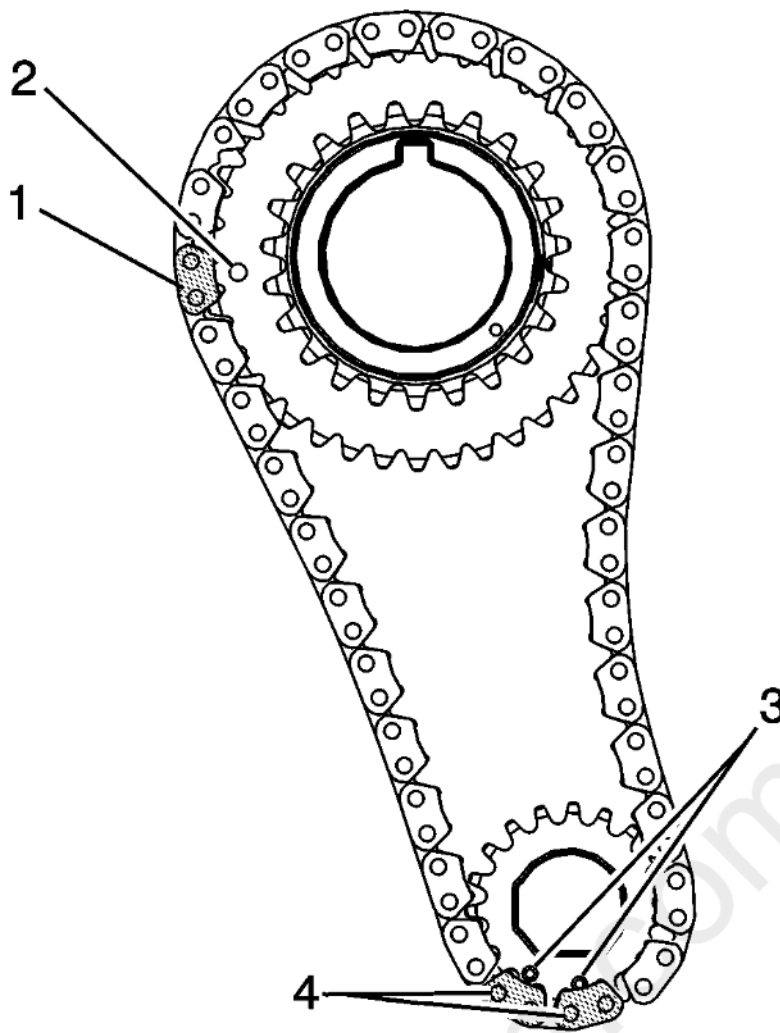


Fig. 249: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Because of slight clockwise rotation, all chain marks may be advanced slightly in relation to the actuator and sprocket marks, yet still aligned.

NOTE: Due to size difference of the crankshaft sprocket and the balance shaft sprocket, timing marks on the chain will not match during every crankshaft revolution. Ensure that the marks on the sprockets are aligned appropriately before installing the timing chain.

1. The timing link (1) is aligned to the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (2).
 2. The adjacent timing links (4) are aligned with both timing marks (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket.
21. Verify the timing links on the timing chain are properly aligned to the timing marks:

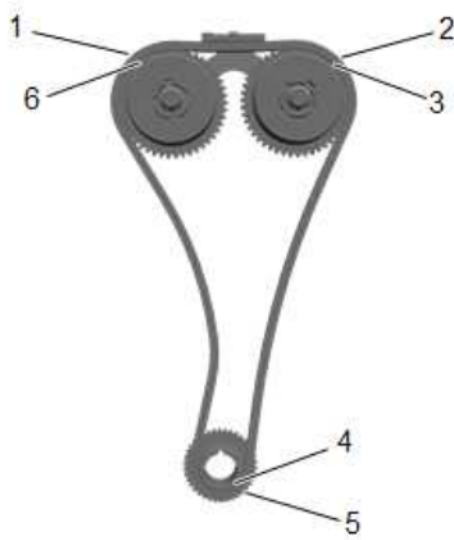


Fig. 250: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Because of slight clockwise rotation, all chain marks may be advanced slightly in relation to the actuator and sprocket marks, yet still aligned.

1. The same colored timing links (1, 2) are aligned to the appropriate timing marks on the camshaft actuators (6, 3).
2. The unique colored link (5) is aligned to the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (4).
22. If they are not, repeat the portion of the procedure necessary to align the timing marks.

ENGINE FRONT COVER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-45059 Angle Meter
- EN-50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Using EN-50820 installer, install the front crankshaft seal (1) into the engine front cover.

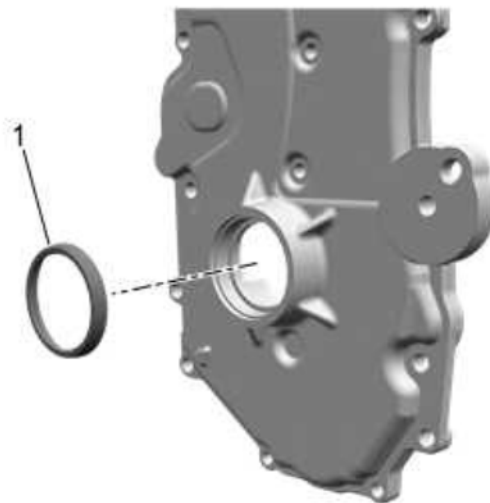


Fig. 251: Front Crankshaft Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#)

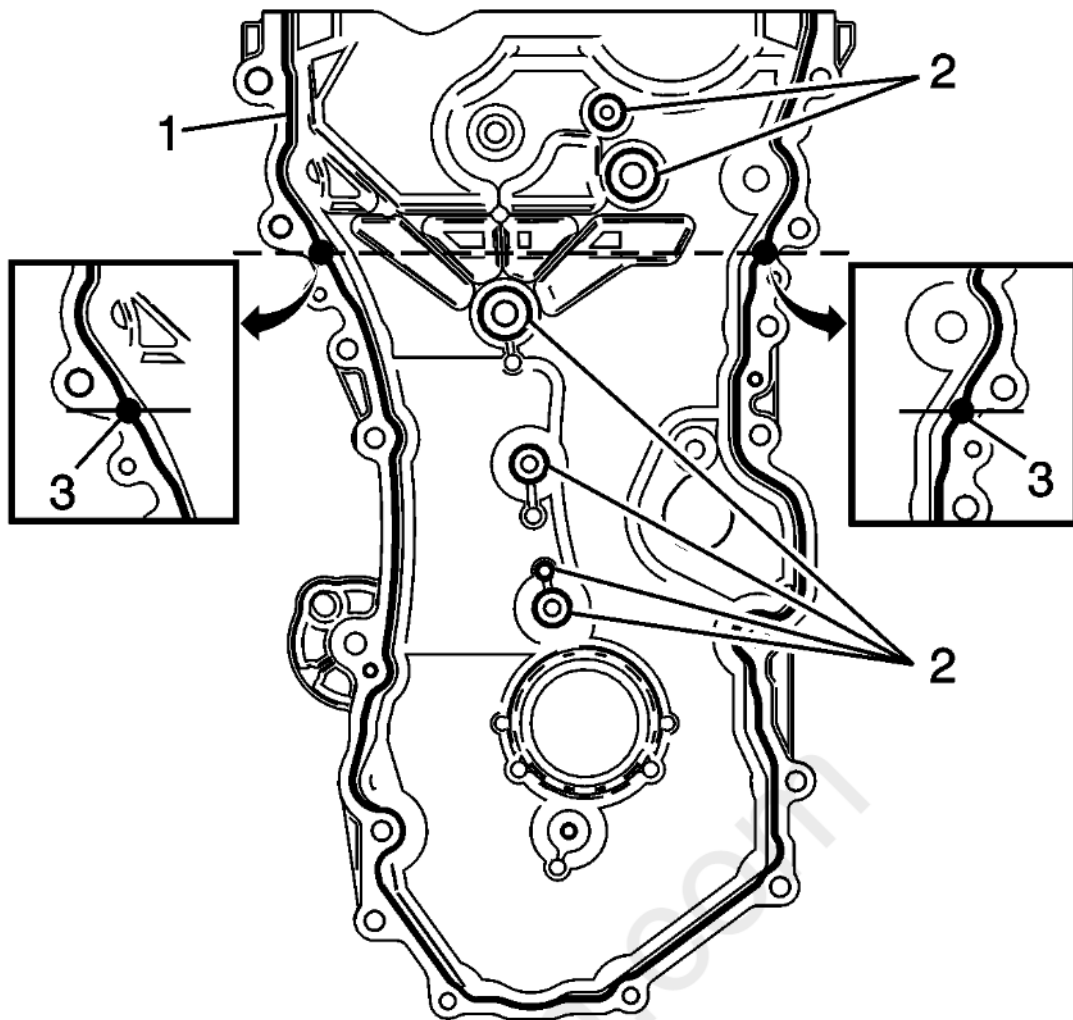


Fig. 252: Applying Bead Of Sealer Directly In Flange

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly in the flange (1) of the engine front cover perimeter mating surface. Also apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly to the locations indicated (2). Finally, apply a 14 mm dab of sealant at the locations indicated (3). Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

NOTE:

- The engine front cover surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the cover within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The cover must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.
- Additional sealant is necessary to reduce the possibility of leakage where the cylinder head to engine block interface along the bead path flange on the front cover.

4. Install the engine front cover (1).

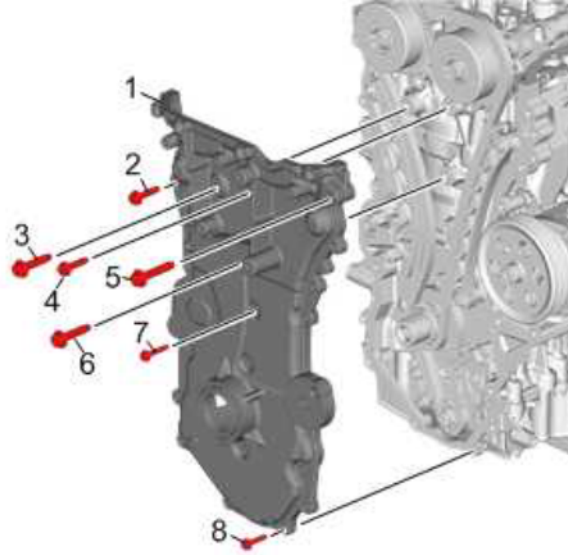


Fig. 253: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install by hand 3 NEW M10 bolts (3, 5, 6) in the engine front cover, as shown.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

6. Hand start the remaining engine front cover bolts (2, 5, 7, 8).

7. Tighten the engine front cover bolts in sequence to final torque twice:

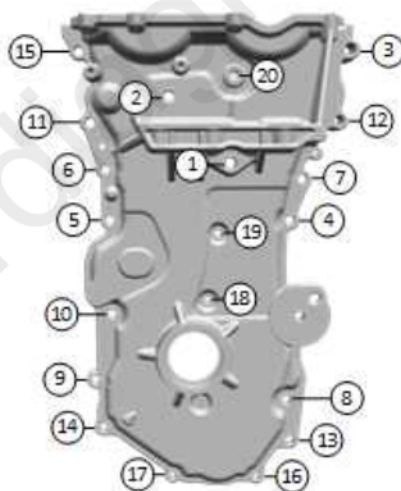


Fig. 254: Engine Front Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

1. Tighten sequence 1-3 bolts a first pass to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
2. Tighten sequence 1-3 bolts a final pass 130 degrees using **EN-45059** meter.
3. Tighten sequence 4-15 bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
4. Tighten sequence 16-17 bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
5. Tighten sequence 18-19 bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
6. Tighten sequence 20 bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
8. If applicable, install the accessory drive belt tensioner (2).

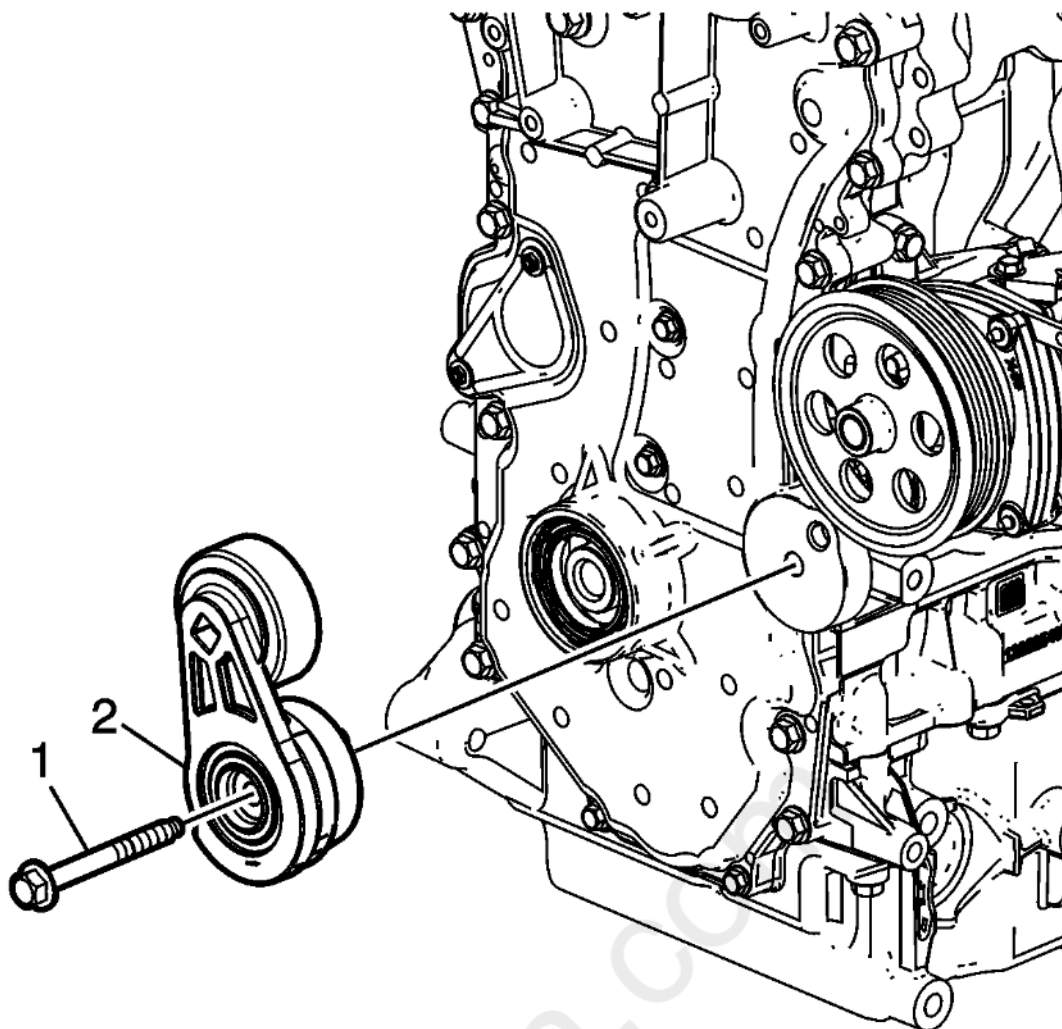


Fig. 255: Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. If applicable, install the accessory drive belt tensioner bolt (1) and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT COVER INSTALLATION

1. Assemble the camshaft cover (2) and NEW gaskets (4). Ensure each gasket is located in the correct retaining groove in the camshaft cover.

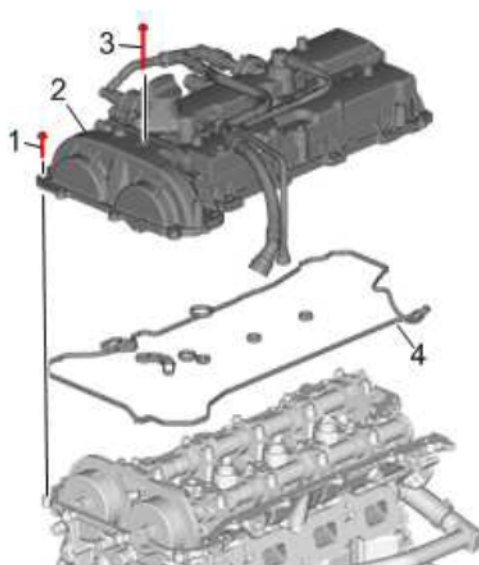


Fig. 256: Camshaft Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure all camshaft cover gaskets are replaced, including the inner gaskets.

2. Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. Refer to [Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing \(RTV\) and Anaerobic Sealant](#).
3. Add a 14 mm bead of sealant at the right and left T-joint where the front cover meets the cylinder head and at the rear of the camshaft cover at the right and left T-joint where the vacuum pump bolts on. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).
4. Install the cover on the cylinder head and hand start the bolts (1, 3).
5. Tighten the camshaft cover bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

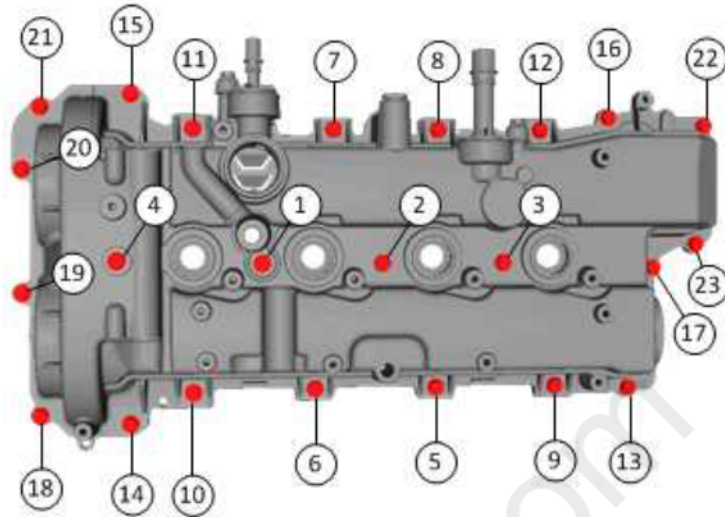


Fig. 257: Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#).

6. Inspect the vacuum pump seal. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Cleaning and Inspection](#).

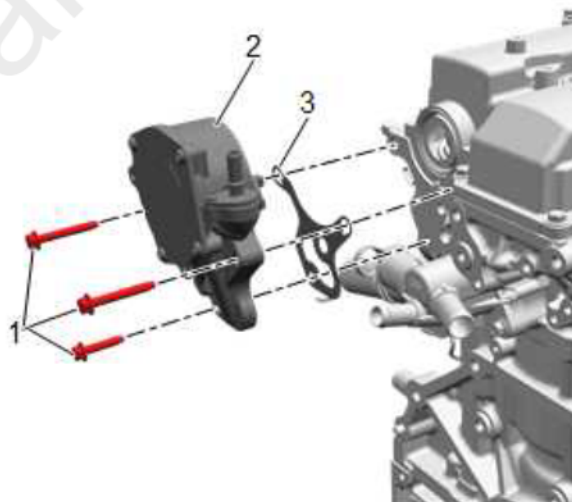


Fig. 258: Vacuum Assembly And Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the vacuum pump seal does not need to be replaced and the sealing surface is clean prior to installing the gasket and pump.

7. Install a NEW vacuum pump assembly gasket (3) on the vacuum pump assembly (2).
8. Install the vacuum pump assembly (2) and bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

9. Install the camshaft position actuator solenoid valves (2) and bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

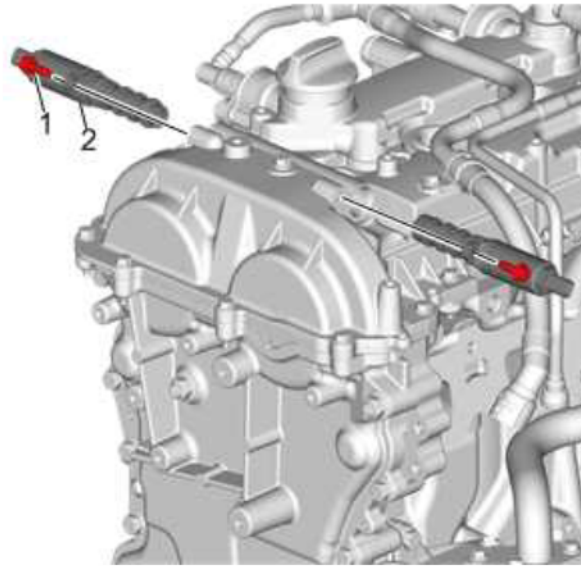


Fig. 259: Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Inspect the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot for a thin, even coat of grease. If there is no grease present or additional grease is necessary, complete the following procedure:

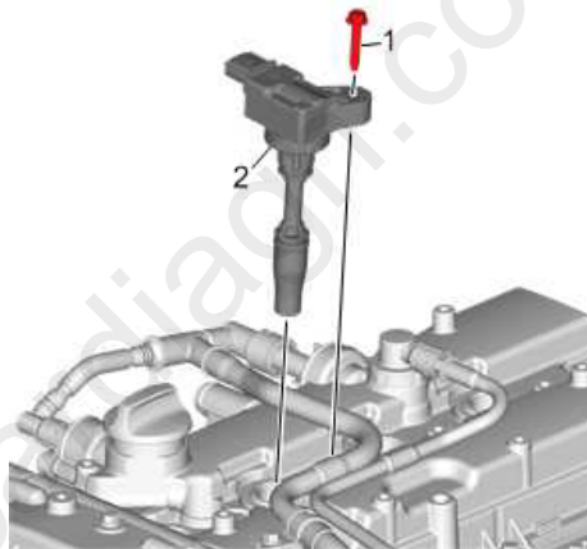


Fig. 260: Ignition Coils
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Apply a thin coating of dielectric grease evenly to the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot, up to a depth of 15 mm from the end of the boot. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .
 2. Remove any excess grease from around the end of the boot and ensure there is not an excessive amount within the boot.
11. Install the ignition coils (2) and bolts (1). Tighten the bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
12. Install the front lift bracket (2).

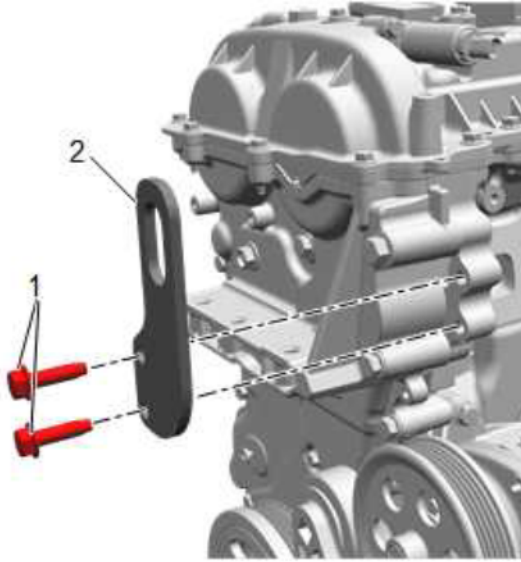


Fig. 261: Front Lift Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Install the front lift bracket bolts (1) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
14. Install the rear lift bracket (1).

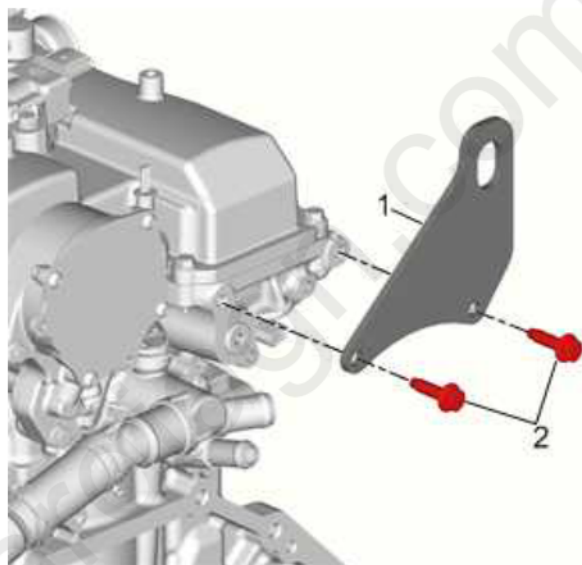


Fig. 262: Rear Lift Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Install the rear lift bracket bolts (2) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
16. Install the camshaft cover heat shield (2) and bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

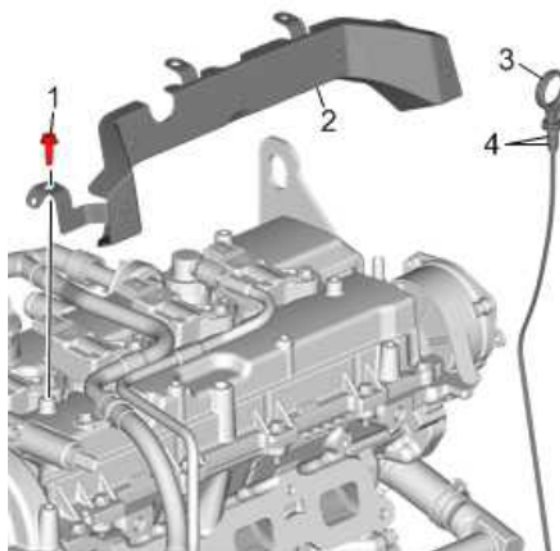


Fig. 263: Oil Level Indicator And Camshaft Cover Heat Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Inspect the oil level indicator O-ring seals (4) and replace if necessary. Install the oil level indicator (3).
18. Inspect the O-ring (4) on the engine coolant air bleed pipe. Replace if necessary.

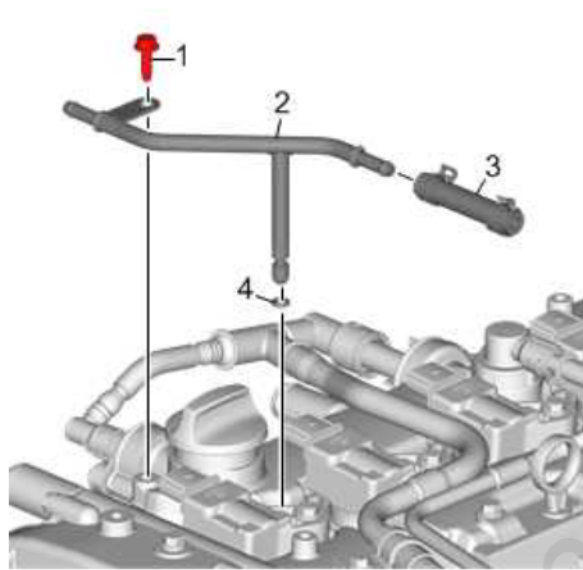


Fig. 264: Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Install the engine coolant air bleed hose (3), if necessary.
20. Install the engine coolant air bleed pipe (2).
21. Install the pipe bolt (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN-47909 Injector Bore and Sleeve Cleaning Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [**Special Tools**](#) .

1. Clean the fuel injector bore in the cylinder head using the **EN-47909** kit.

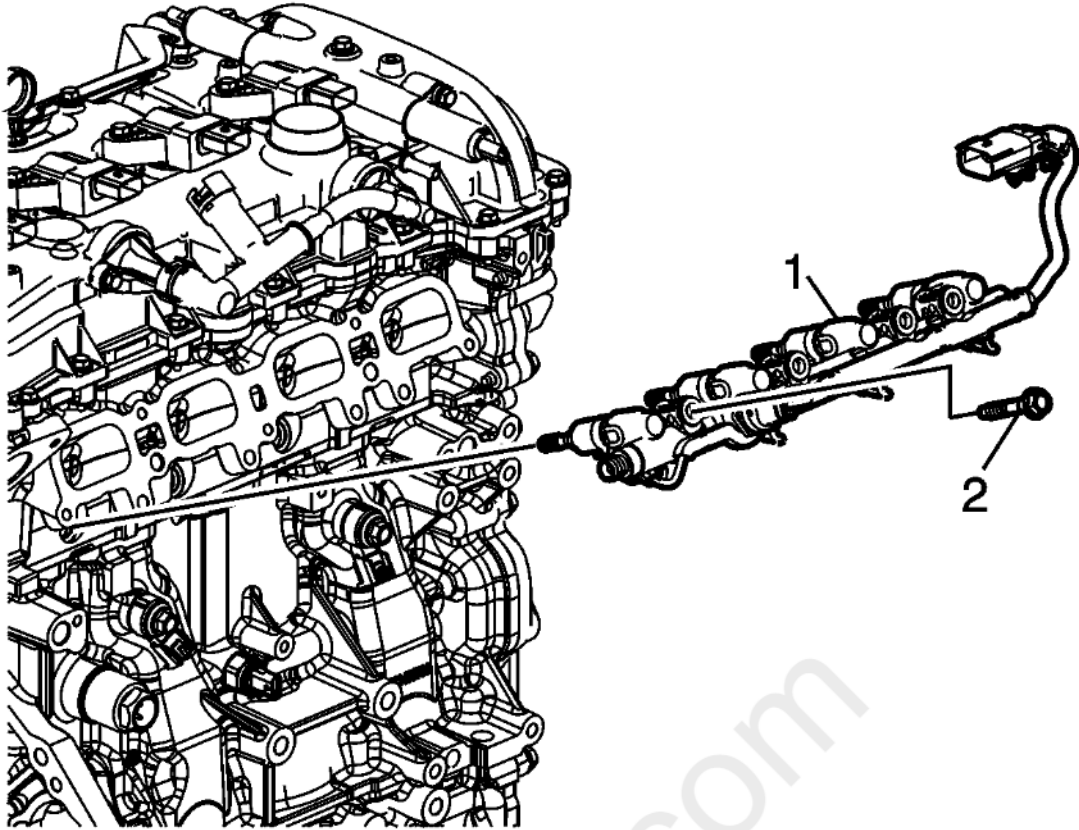


Fig. 265: Fuel Rail

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Replace the fuel rail insulators, if necessary. Refer to [Fuel Rail and Injectors Cleaning and Inspection](#). Replace the fuel rail bolts, if necessary.
3. Replace fuel injector Teflon seals with NEW when transferring fuel rail and injectors on to service engine assembly. Refer to [Fuel Rail and Injectors Cleaning and Inspection](#).
4. Install the fuel rail (1) with injectors into the cylinder head evenly.
5. Hand start the 2 outer fuel rail bolts (2) to seat the injectors into the injector bores.

NOTE: Mount the bolts evenly to avoid cocking of the fuel injectors during installation.

NOTE: Avoid contamination and contact damage of fuel injectors nozzle tips.

6. Hand start the remaining fuel rail bolts.
7. Tighten the fuel rail bolts in sequence to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

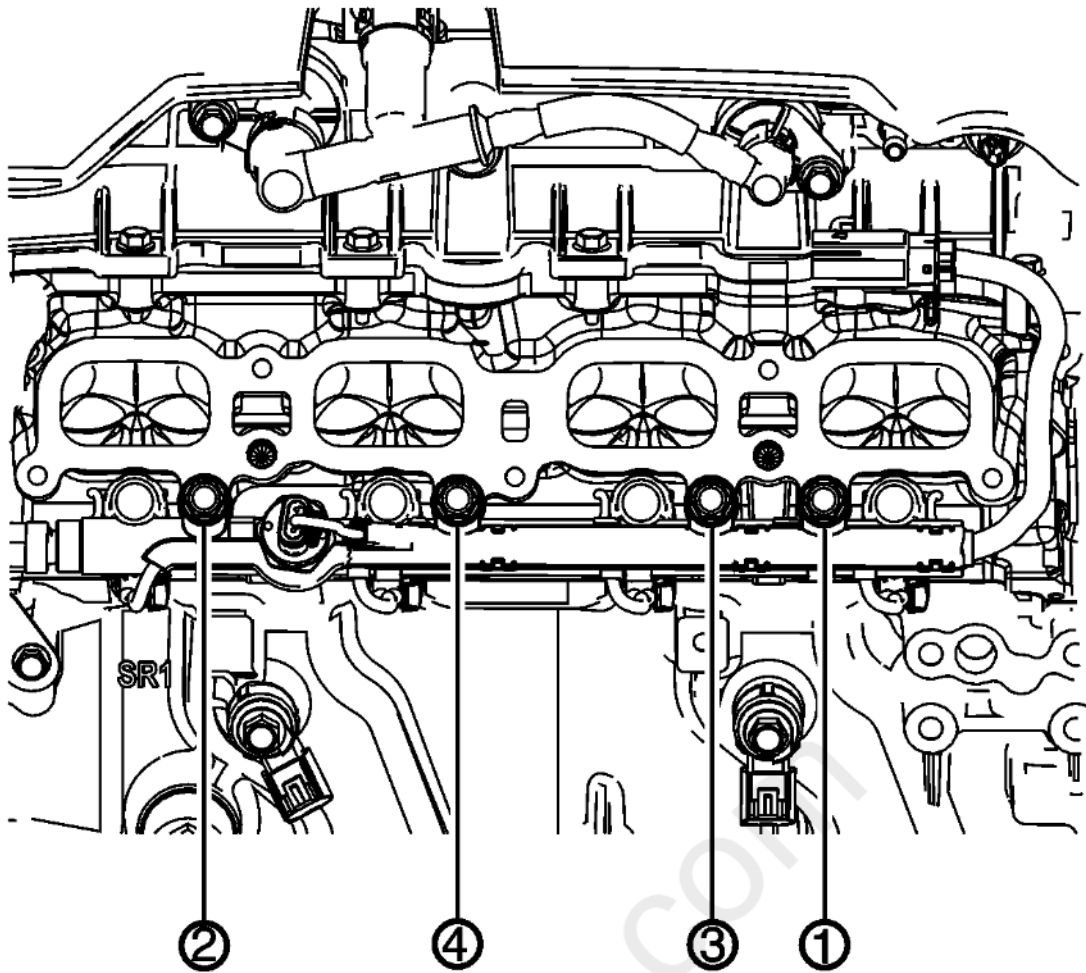


Fig. 266: Fuel Rail Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

8. Connect the electrical harness to the fuel rail harness connections.
9. Install the fuel injection fuel rail noise shield (1).

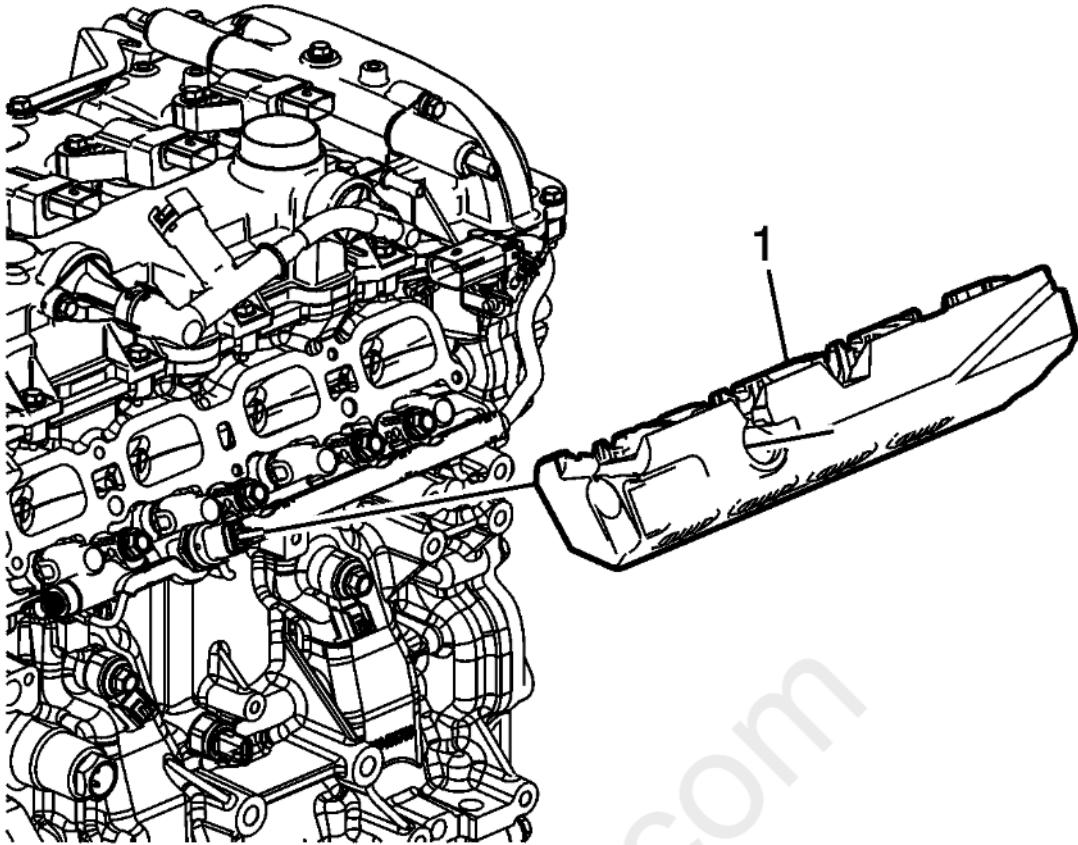


Fig. 267: Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Noise Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD INSTALLATION

1. Install a NEW exhaust manifold gasket (2).

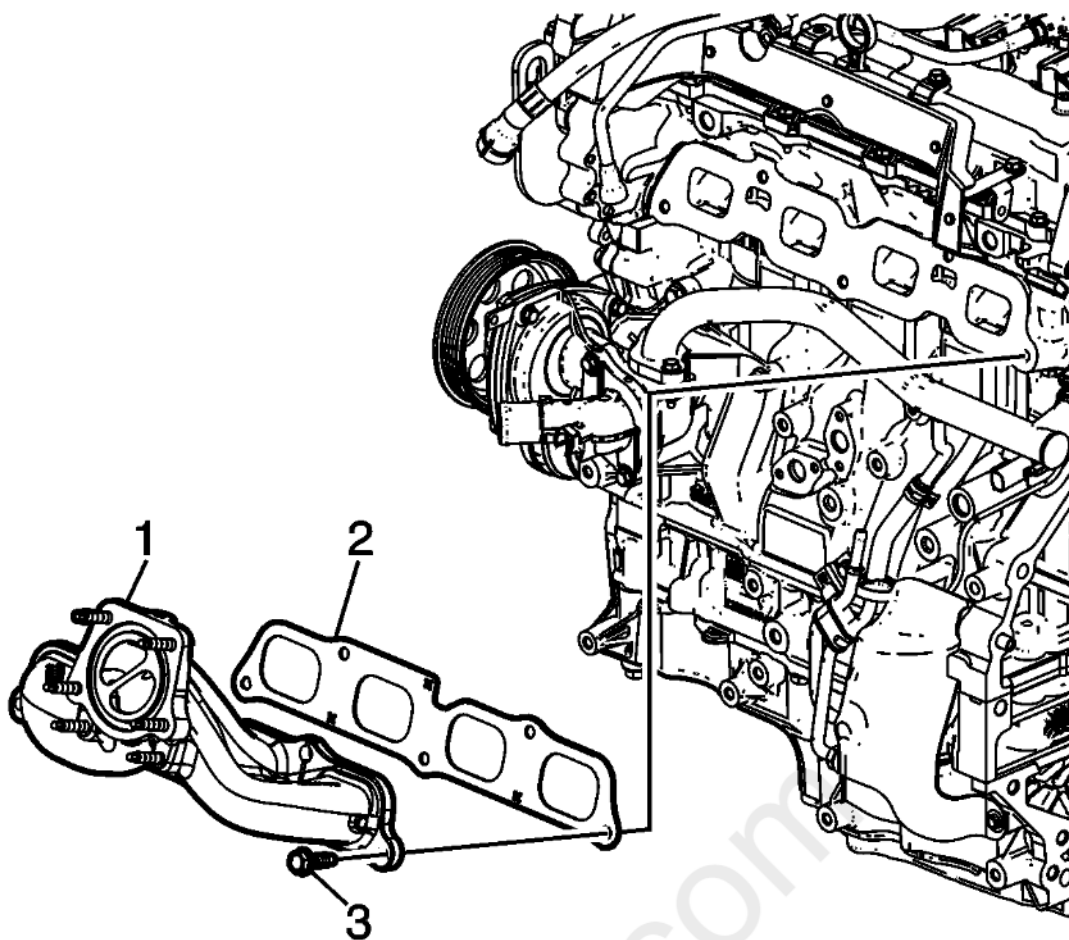


Fig. 268: Exhaust Manifold And Cylinder Head Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the exhaust manifold (1) to the cylinder head.
3. Hand start NEW exhaust manifold to cylinder head retaining bolts (3).
4. Tighten the NEW exhaust manifold to cylinder head bolts three passes in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

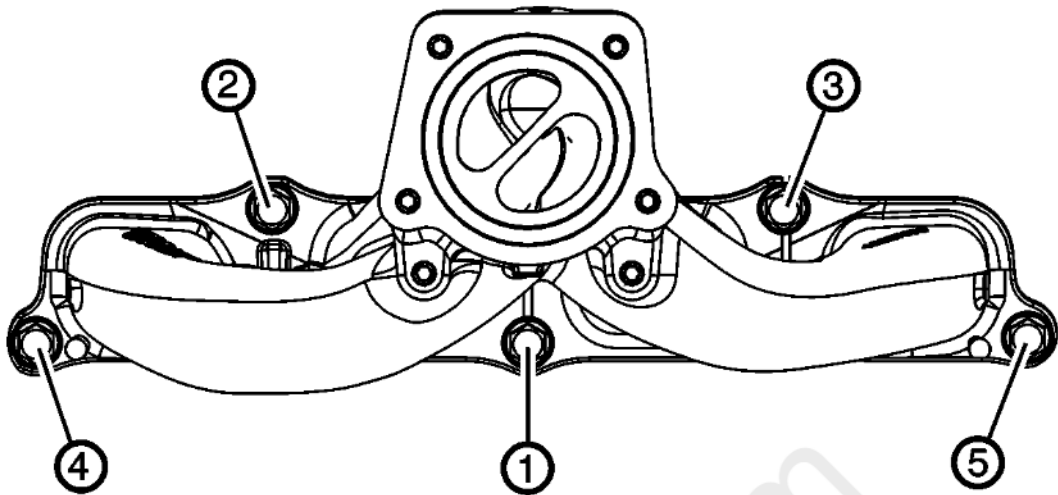


Fig. 269: Exhaust Manifold Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

NOTE: Fasteners have adhesive patch and must be tightened to final torque within 5 minutes.

5. Install the exhaust manifold brace (2).

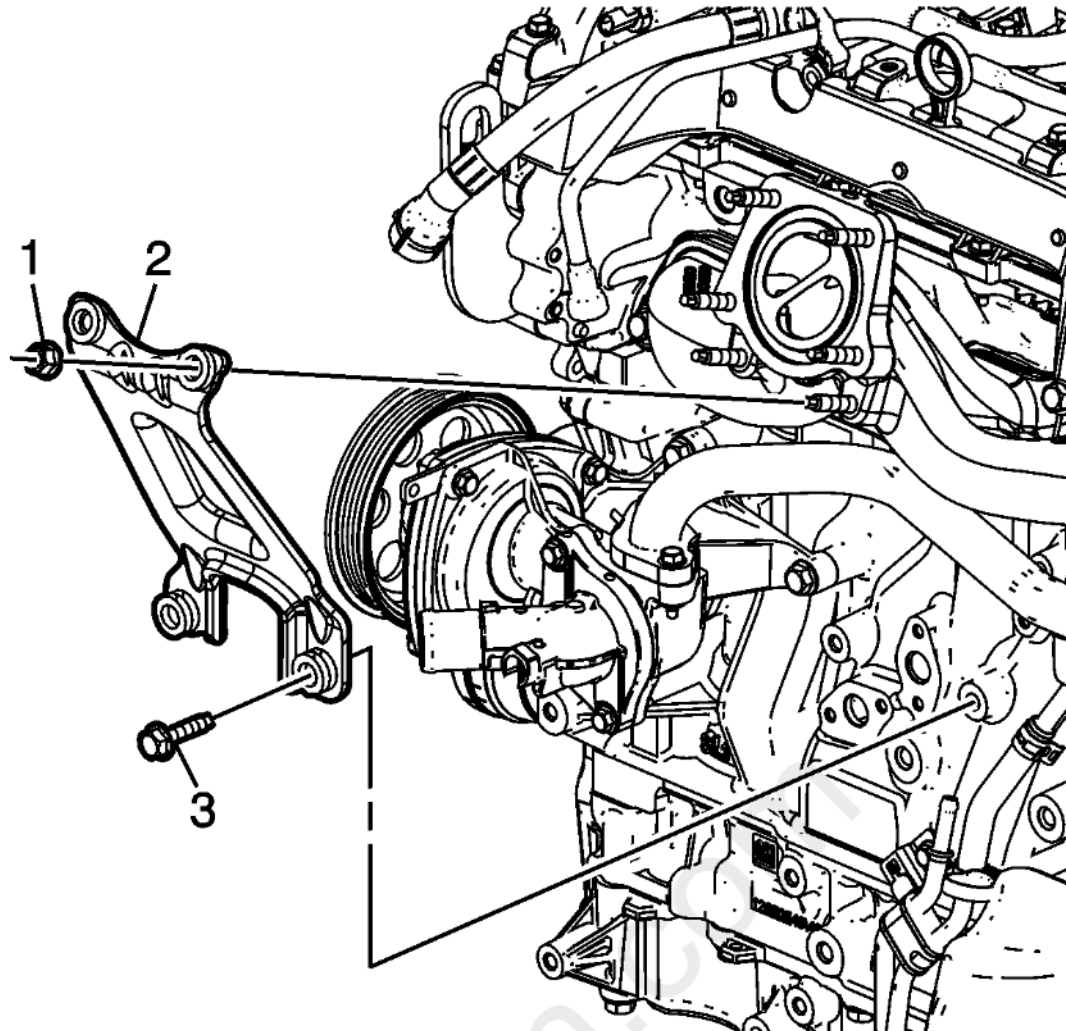


Fig. 270: Exhaust Manifold Brace Nuts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the exhaust manifold brace bolts (3) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
7. Install NEW exhaust manifold brace nuts (1) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
8. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield (1).

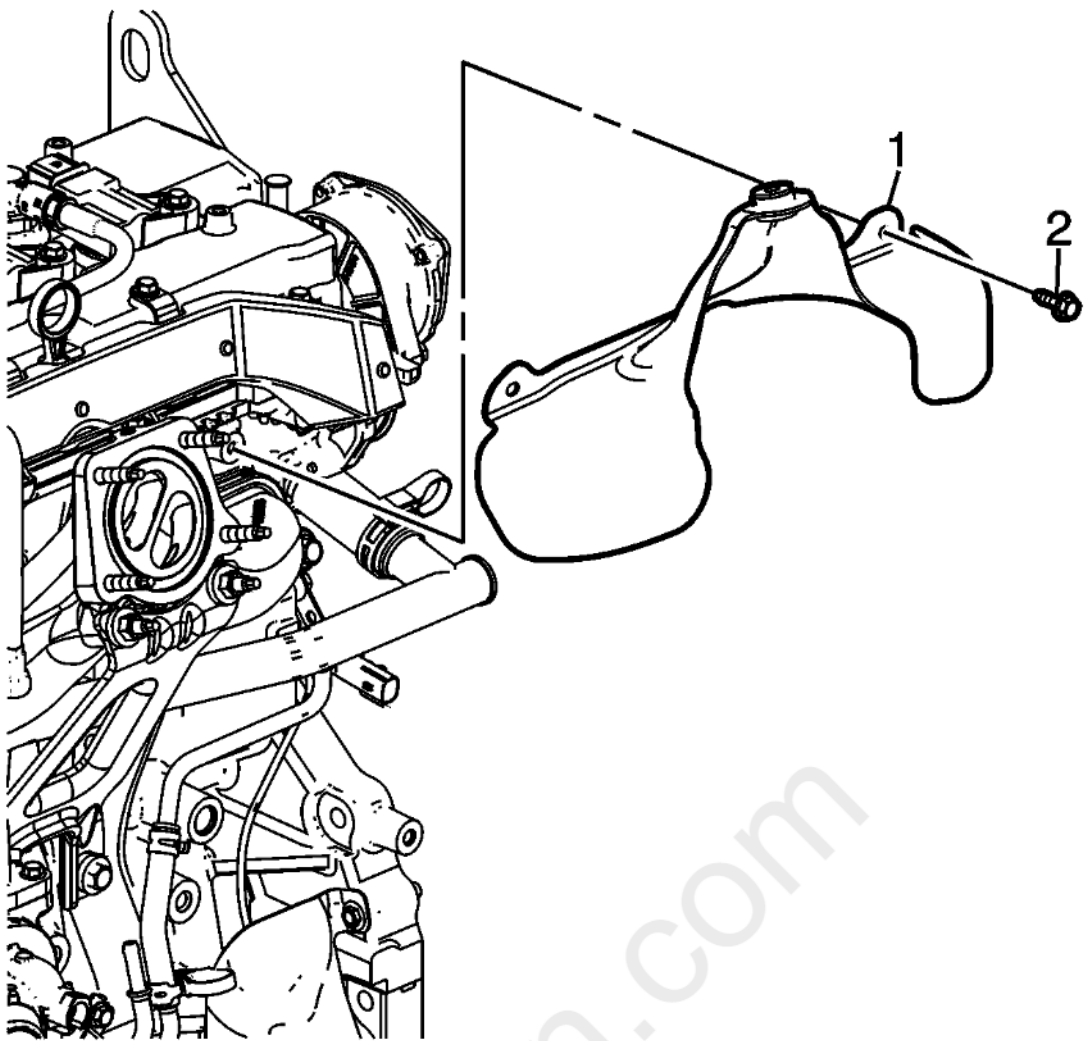


Fig. 271: Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield bolts (2) and tighten to 14 N.m (124 lb in).

INTAKE MANIFOLD INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-45059 Angle Meter
- EN-50790 HP Fuel Pump Installation Alignment Gauge

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1. Install a NEW gasket (1) on the intake manifold (2). Install the intake manifold and hand start the intake manifold bolts (3, 4).

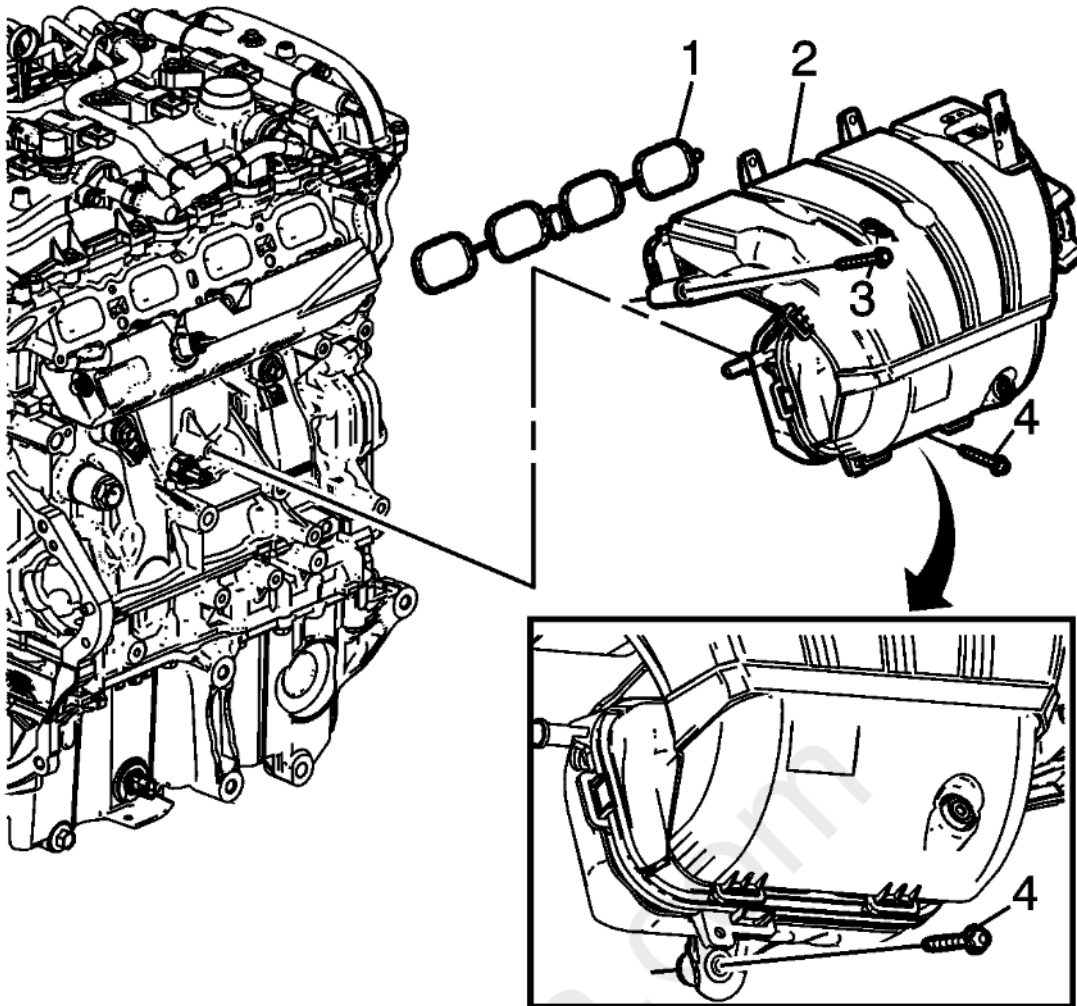


Fig. 272: Engine Intake Manifold And Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Tighten the bolts and nuts in sequence twice to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

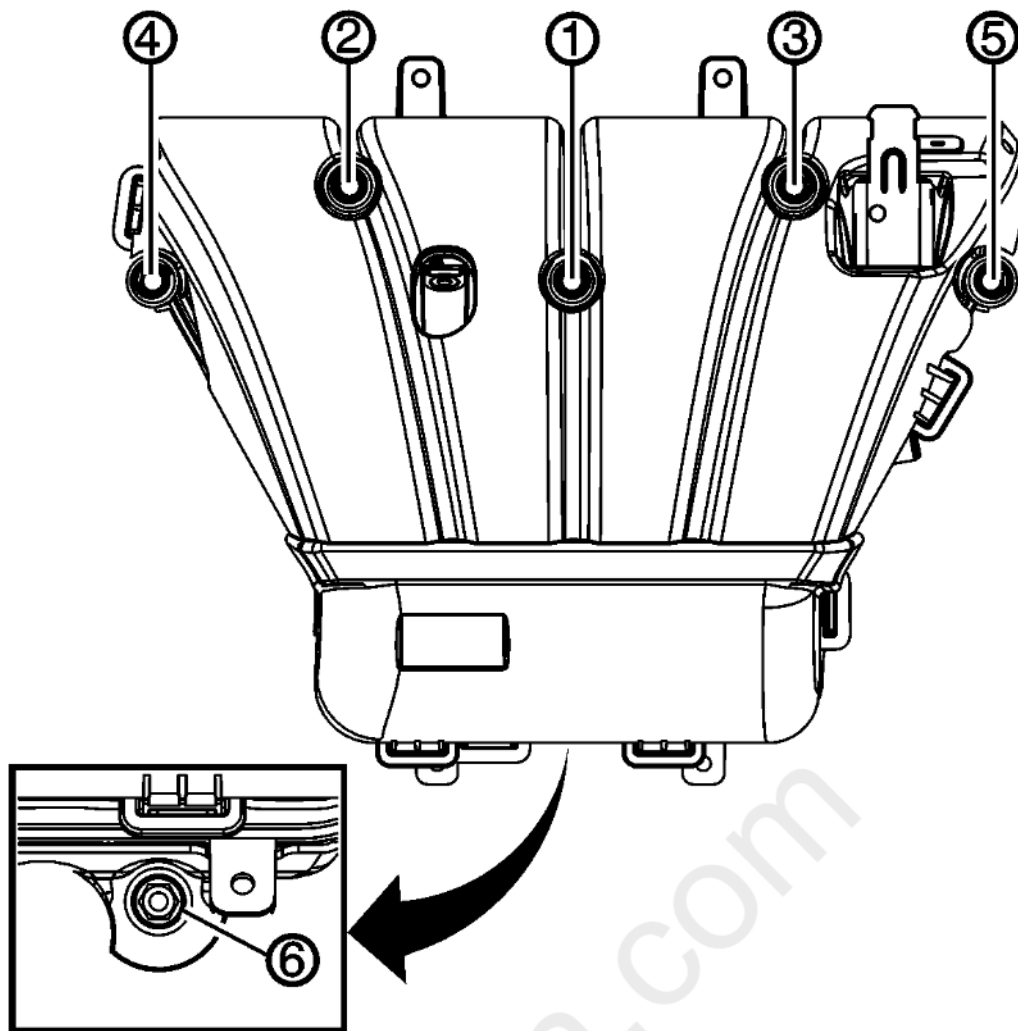


Fig. 273: Intake Manifold Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Install the MAP sensor (2) and bolt (1). Tighten the bolt to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

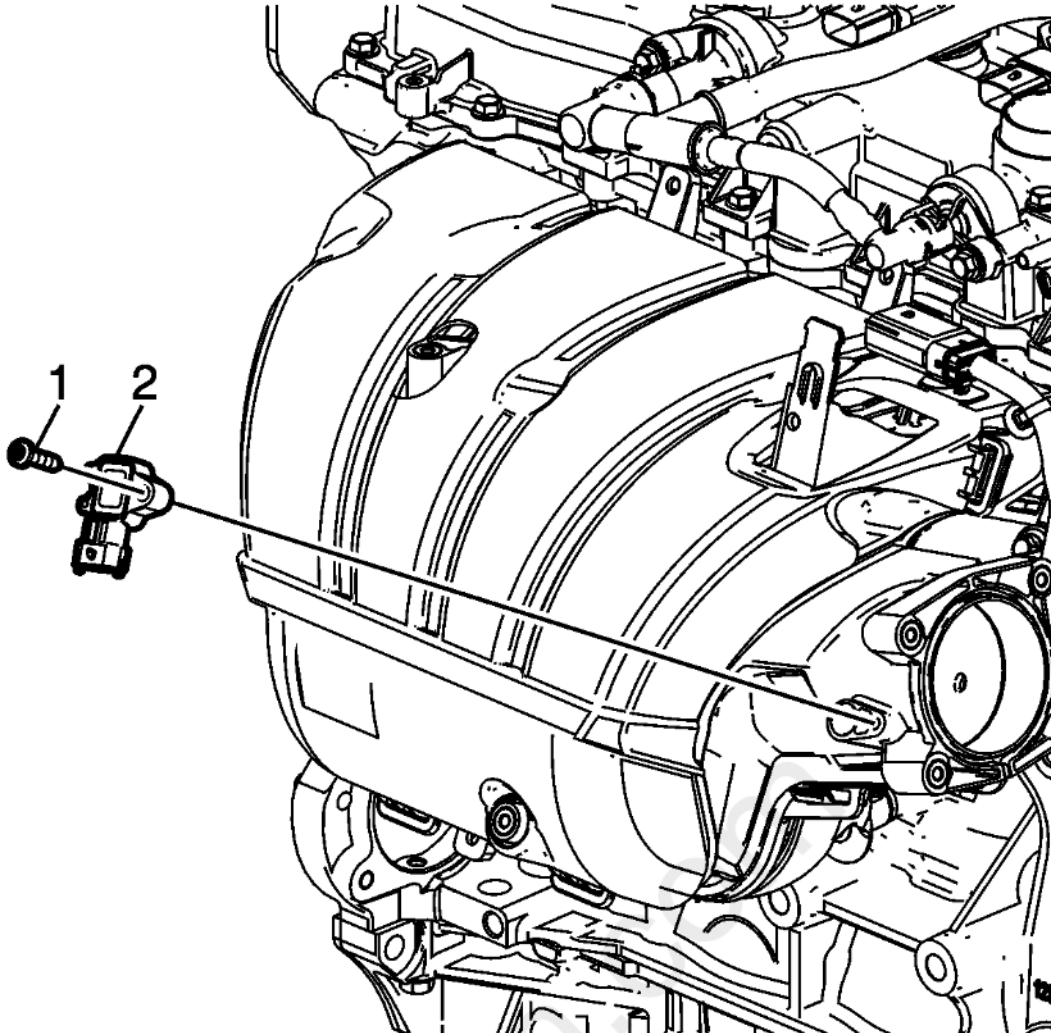


Fig. 274: MAP Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Use the **EN-50790** alignment gauge (2) to ensure that the camshaft lobe is in the base circle position. At base circle position, the tool will be flush with the head (1).

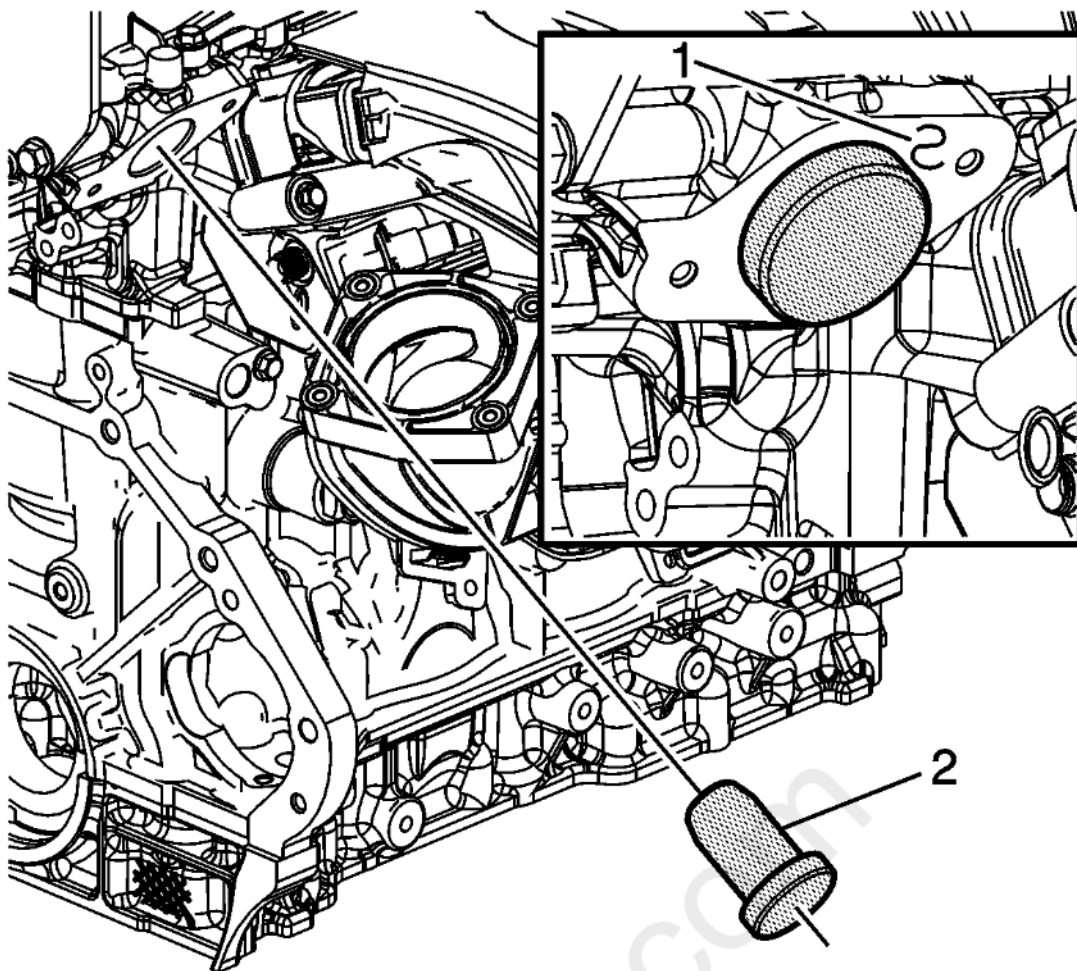


Fig. 275: View Of HP Fuel Pump Installation Alignment Gauge

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The camshaft must be in the base circle position before the high pressure fuel pump is installed.

5. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump cylinder head bore with 5W30 engine oil.

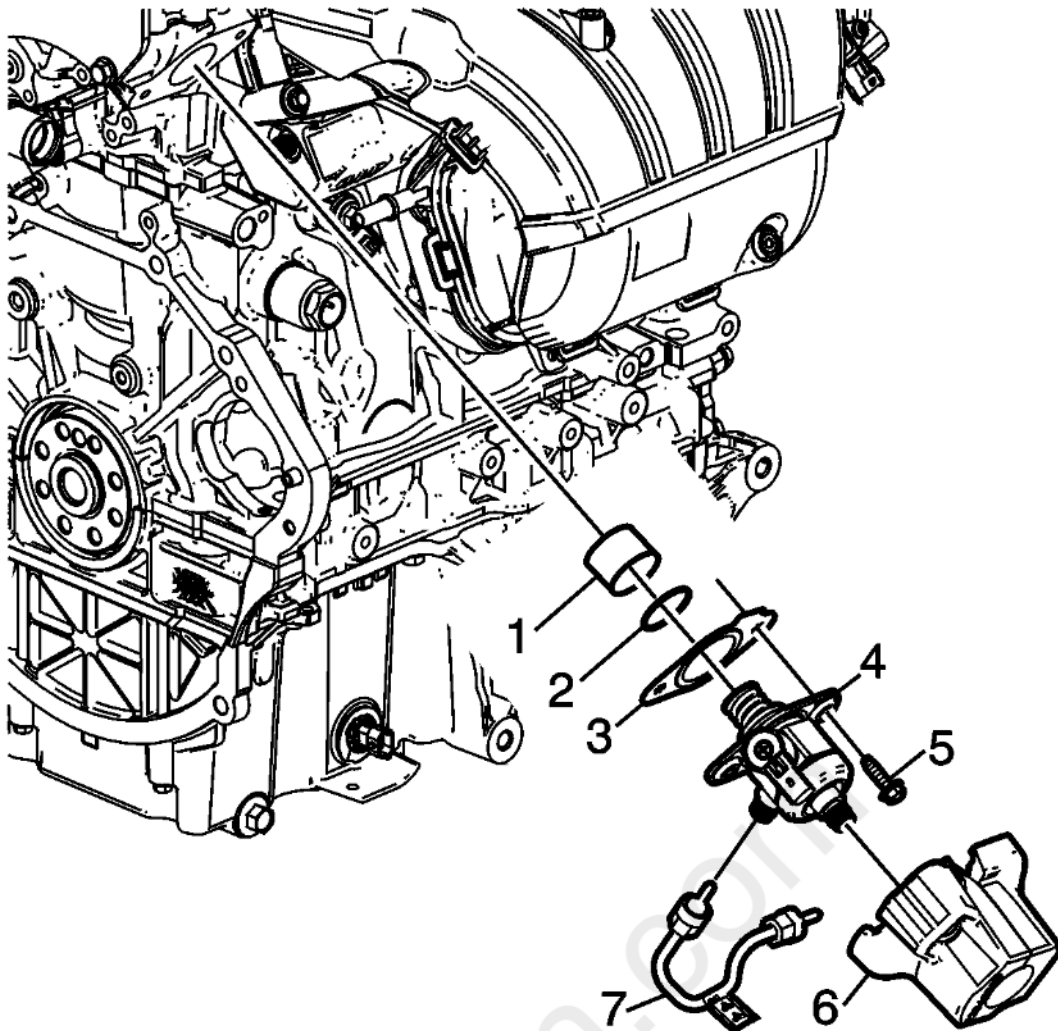


Fig. 276: Fuel Pump Exploded View

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter (1) with 5W30 engine oil and install into the cylinder head bore.

NOTE: Ensure that the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter is oriented properly and the camshaft is at base circle.

7. Lubricate the NEW O-ring (2) with one drop of clean engine oil. Install the NEW fuel pump housing O-ring (2).
8. Install a NEW fuel pump housing gasket (3).

NOTE: Ensure the fuel pump housing gasket (3) is properly aligned with the tab upward at the 2 O'clock position.

9. Install the fuel pump assembly (4).
10. Apply threadlocker to the bolts, refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).

CAUTION: Alternately hand-tighten the fuel pump bolts one turn at a time until the pump is fully seated. Trying to draw down the pump without even side-to-side tightening may result in pump plunger damage.

11. Hand start the NEW fuel pump assembly bolts (5) evenly. Tighten the fuel pump bolts evenly to 8 N.m (71 lb in) plus 50 degrees using the EN-45059 meter.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

12. Hand start both ends of the NEW fuel feed intermediate pipe (7).
1. Tighten the fitting nut to the fuel rail to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
2. Tighten the fitting nut to the fuel pump to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
3. Tighten the fitting nut to the fuel rail a final pass to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).
4. Tighten the fitting nut to the fuel pump a final pass to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).
13. Install the fuel pump insulator (6).

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

14. Hand start the fitting nut on the fuel feed pipe (4). Tighten the fitting nut to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).

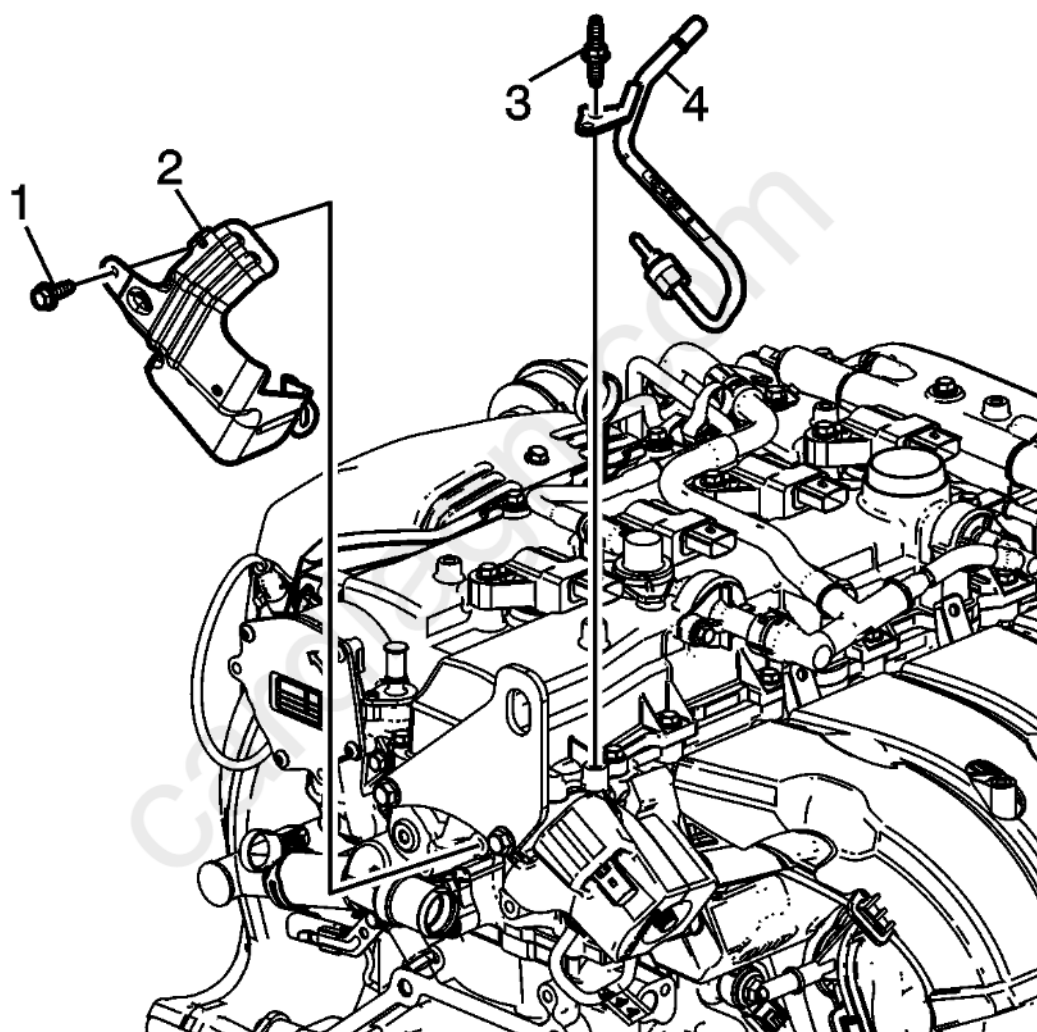


Fig. 277: Fuel Pump Cover And Fuel Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Install the fuel feed pipe stud (3).
16. Install the fuel pump cover (2) and bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
17. Connect the hose on the radiator inlet pipe assembly (2) to the water outlet assembly.

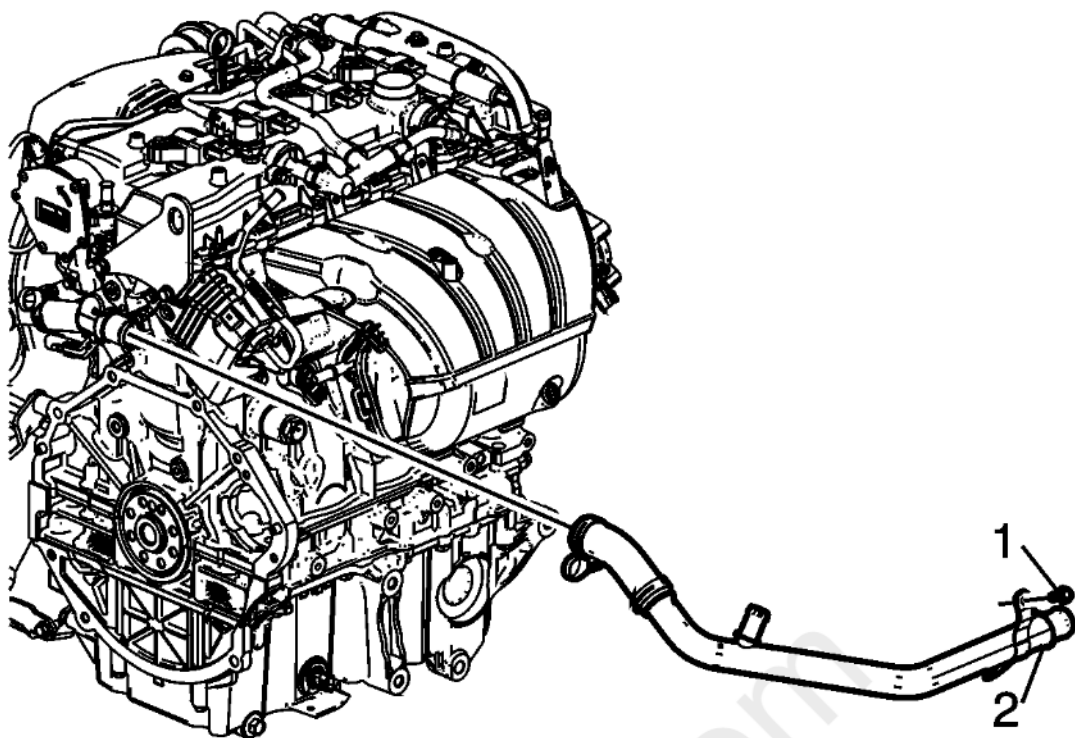


Fig. 278: Radiator Inlet Pipe And Hose

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the radiator inlet pipe bolt (1).
19. Install a new throttle body gasket (2).

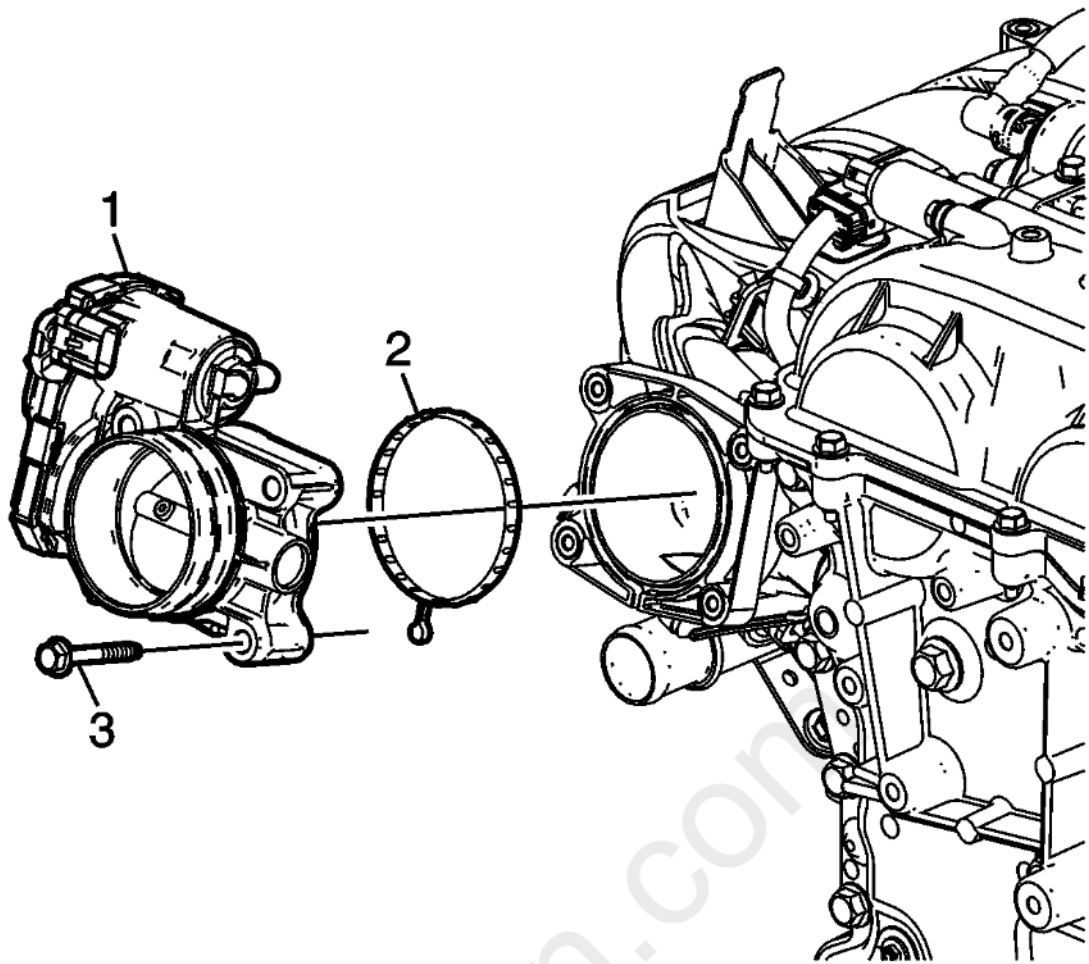


Fig. 279: Throttle Body

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Install the throttle body (1).
21. Install the throttle body bolts (3) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
22. Install the EVAP canister valve tube assembly (2).

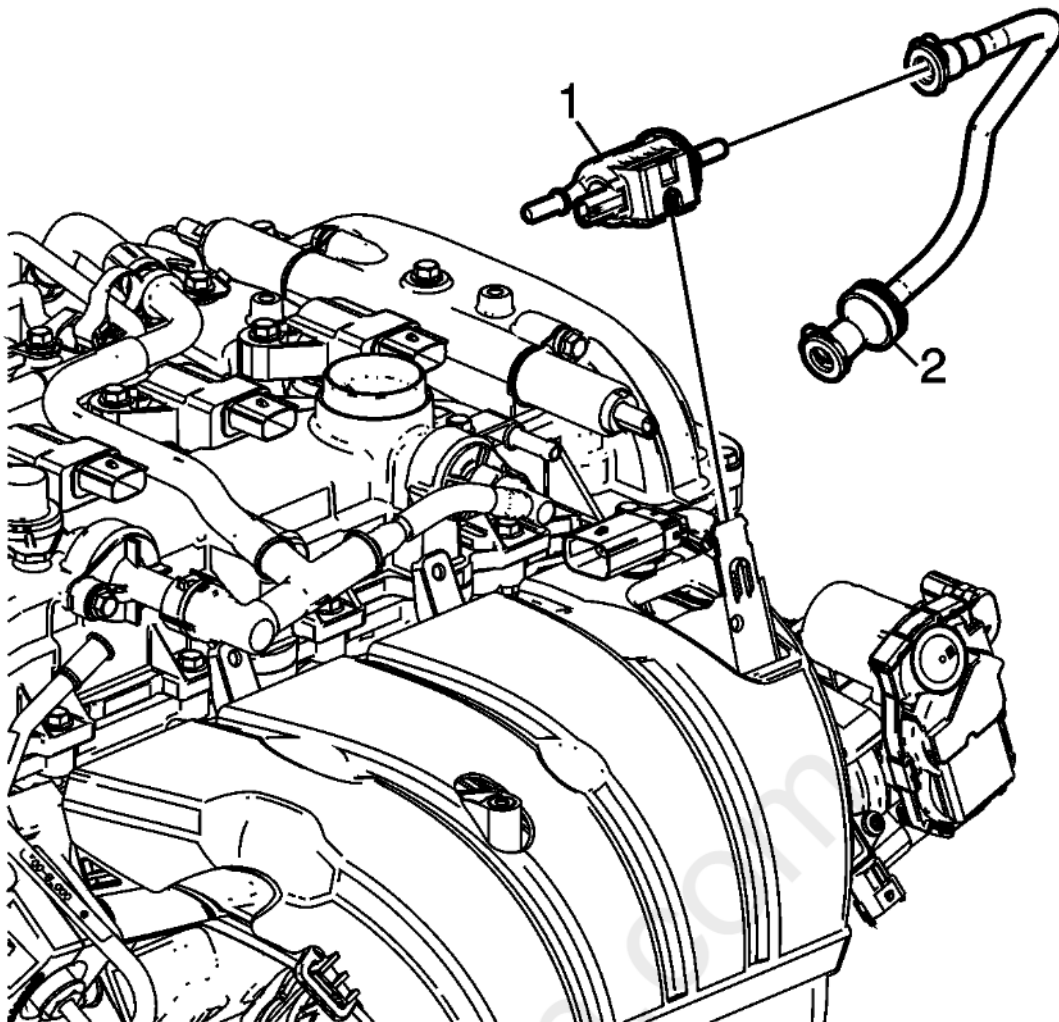


Fig. 280: EVAP Canister Valve And Valve Pipe Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Install the EVAP canister valve (1) and connect the EVAP canister valve tube.

NOTE: Ensure the quick-connect is clean and free of debris. The latch should move freely prior to installation.

24. Install the upper intake manifold bracket (2) and bolts (3).

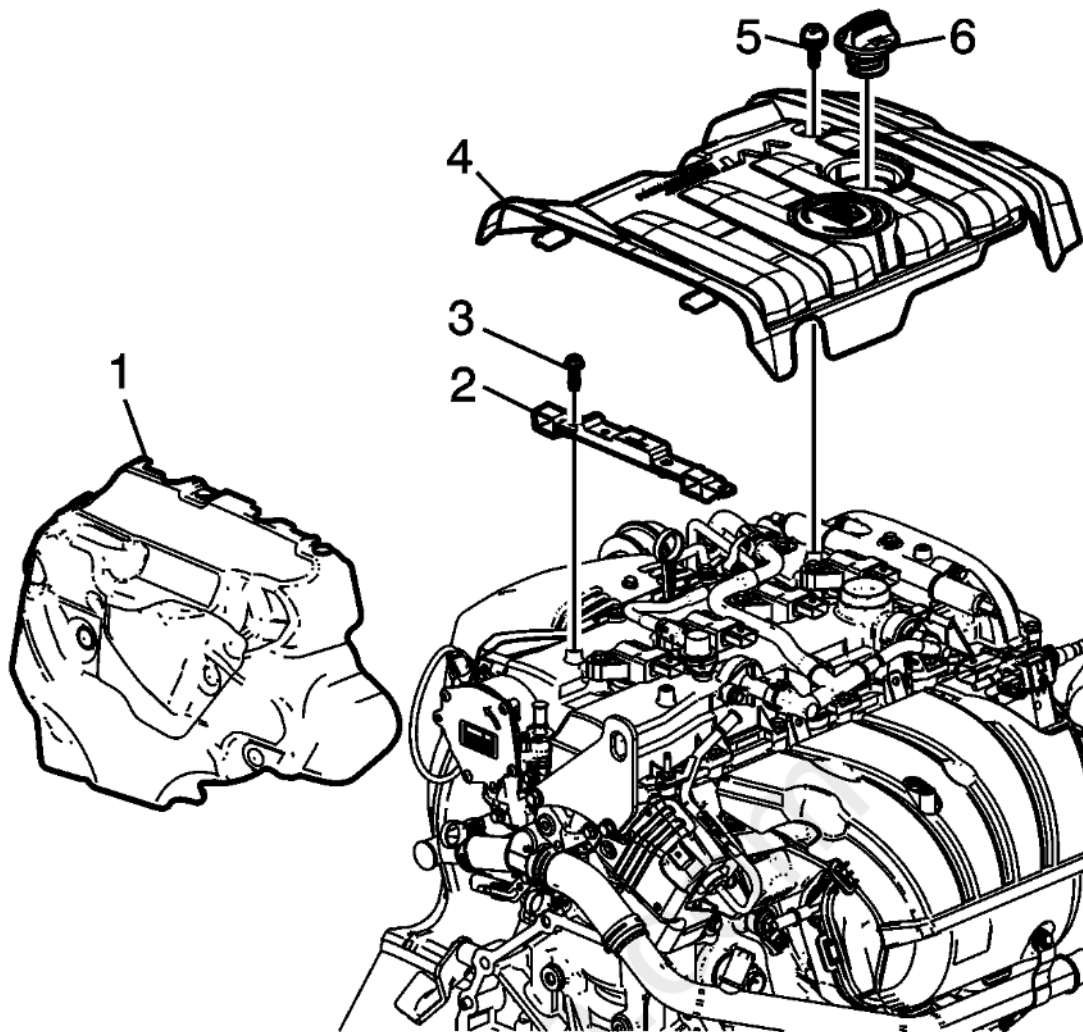


Fig. 281: Intake Manifold And Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Install the intake manifold cover (4) onto the camshaft cover.
26. Install the intake manifold cover bolt (5) and tighten to 9 N.m (80 lb in).
27. Install the oil fill cap (6).
28. Install the fuel pump insulator (1).

WARNING: The noise cancelling foam component **MUST** be replaced if it has been exposed to engine fluids. Failure to replace the noise cancelling foam component that has been exposed to engine fluids may result in an engine fire resulting in catastrophic engine damage and possible injury or death.

TURBOCHARGER INSTALLATION

1. Install the turbocharger oil feed pipe (2) and NEW washers (3) onto the turbocharger.

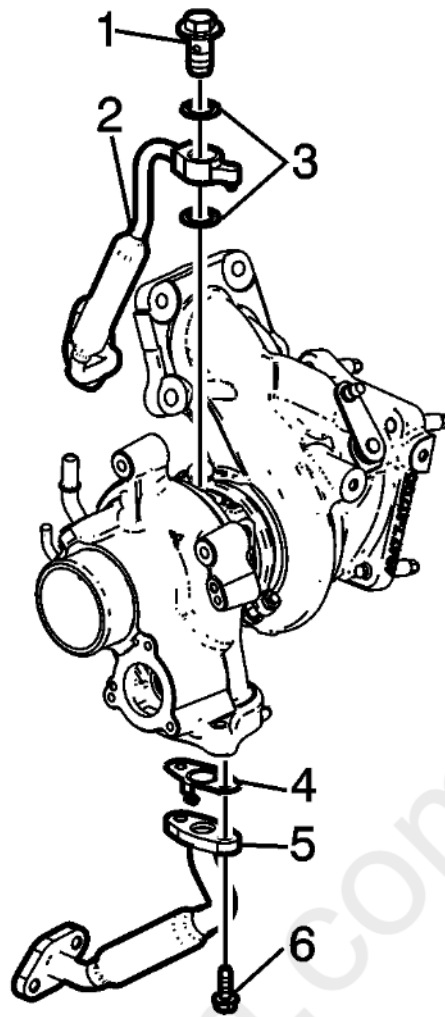


Fig. 282: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The exhaust pipe studs do not come installed on new turbochargers. If the turbocharger is being replaced, new studs will need to be installed.

2. Install the turbocharger oil feed pipe bolt (1) and tighten to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

- 3. Install a NEW turbocharger oil return pipe gasket (4).
- 4. Install the turbocharger oil return pipe (5) onto the turbocharger.
- 5. Install the turbocharger oil return pipe bolts (6) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- 6. Install a NEW turbocharger gasket (3) on the turbocharger.

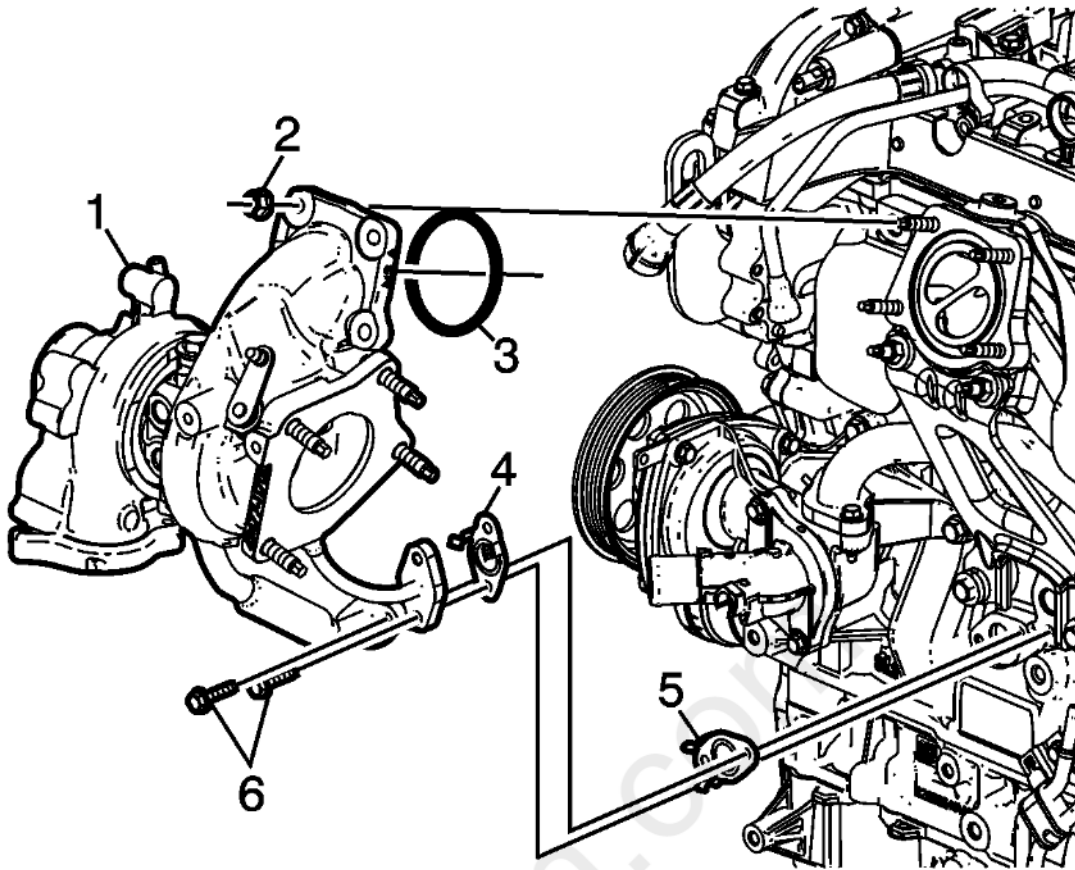


Fig. 283: Exploded View Of Turbocharger
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install NEW turbocharger oil feed and oil return pipe gaskets (4, 5).
8. Install the turbocharger (1).
9. Install NEW turbocharger nuts (2) finger tight.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

10. Install the turbocharger oil feed and return pipe bolts (6) at the engine block. tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
11. Inspect the PCV hose fitting O-Ring seal and replace if necessary.

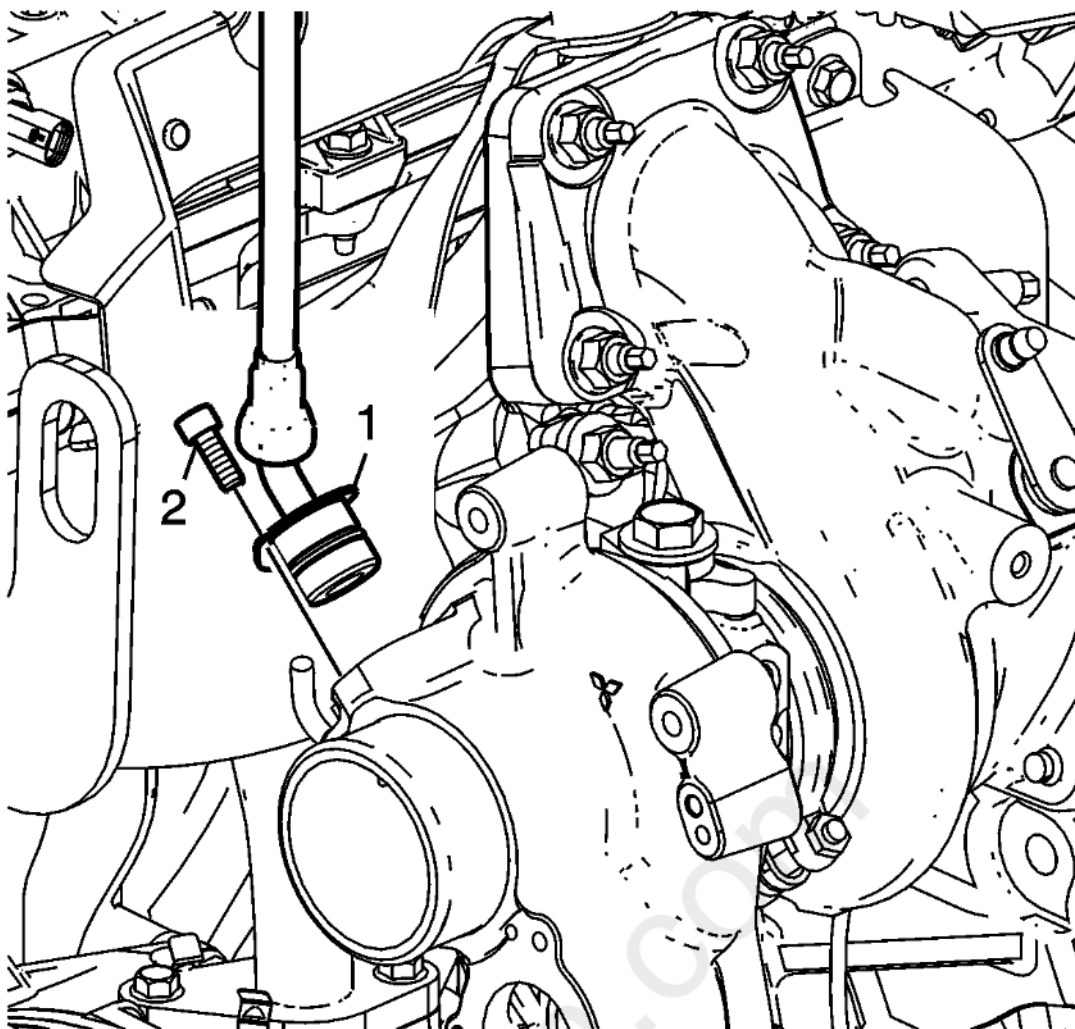


Fig. 284: PCV Hose Fitting Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The PCV hose and fitting assembly connection is permanent. Reinstall these components as an assembly unless new components are being used.

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

12. Install the PCV hose and fitting assembly (1) to the turbocharger. Install the PCV hose fitting assembly bolt (2) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
13. Tighten the turbocharger nuts in sequence to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) plus 90 degrees.

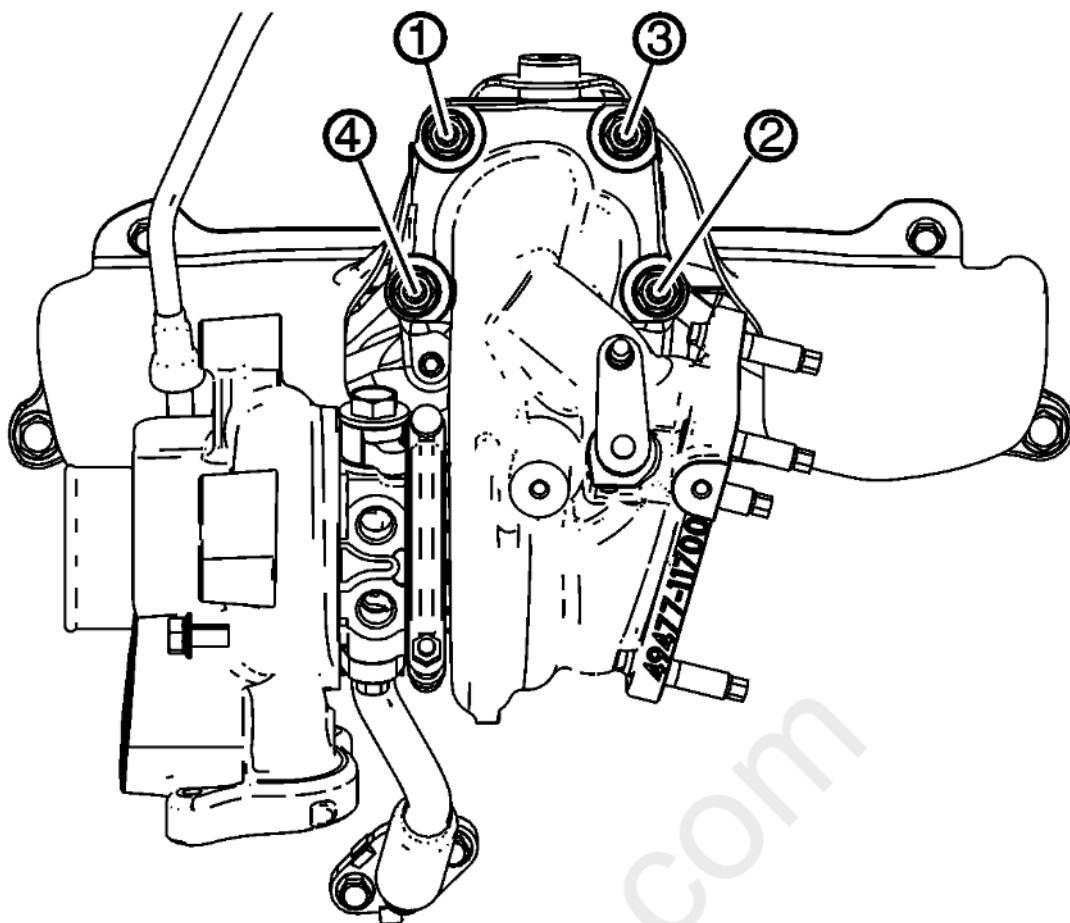


Fig. 285: Turbocharger Nut Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Install the turbocharger bypass valve solenoid (2).

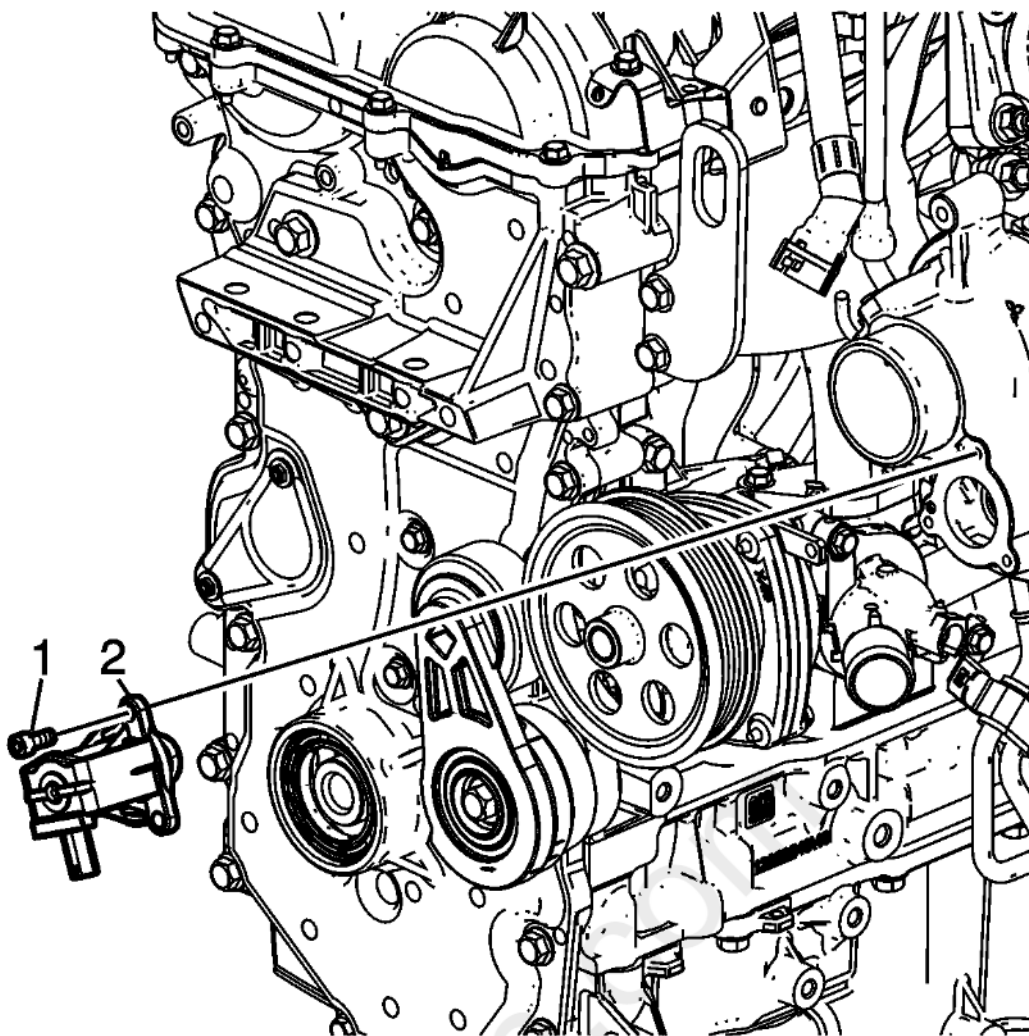


Fig. 286: Turbocharger Bypass Valve Solenoid Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Install the turbocharger bypass valve solenoid bolts (1) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
16. Install the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve (1).

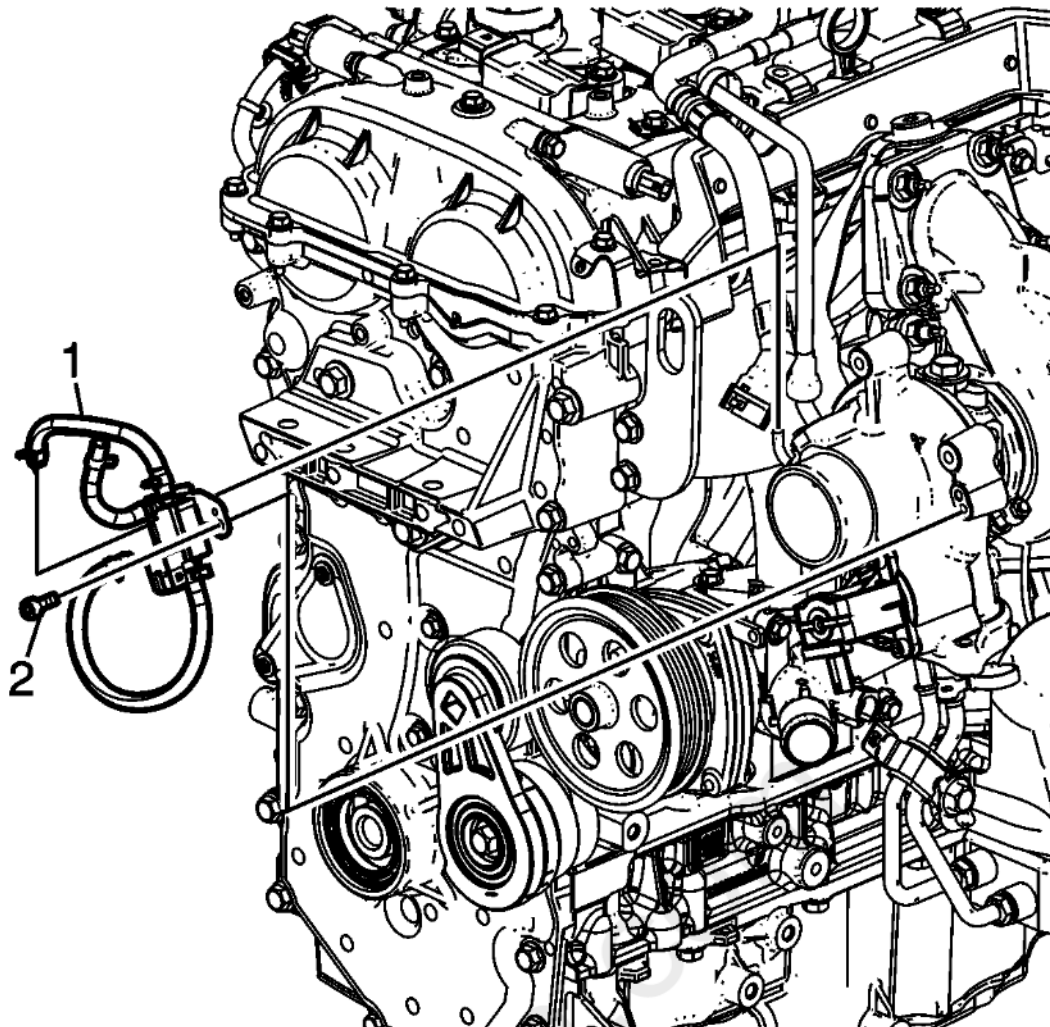


Fig. 287: Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Install the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve bracket bolt (2) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
18. Connect the turbocharger wastegate regulator solenoid valve hoses to the turbocharger.
19. Install the turbocharger coolant feed pipe (5) and NEW washers (2) on the turbocharger.

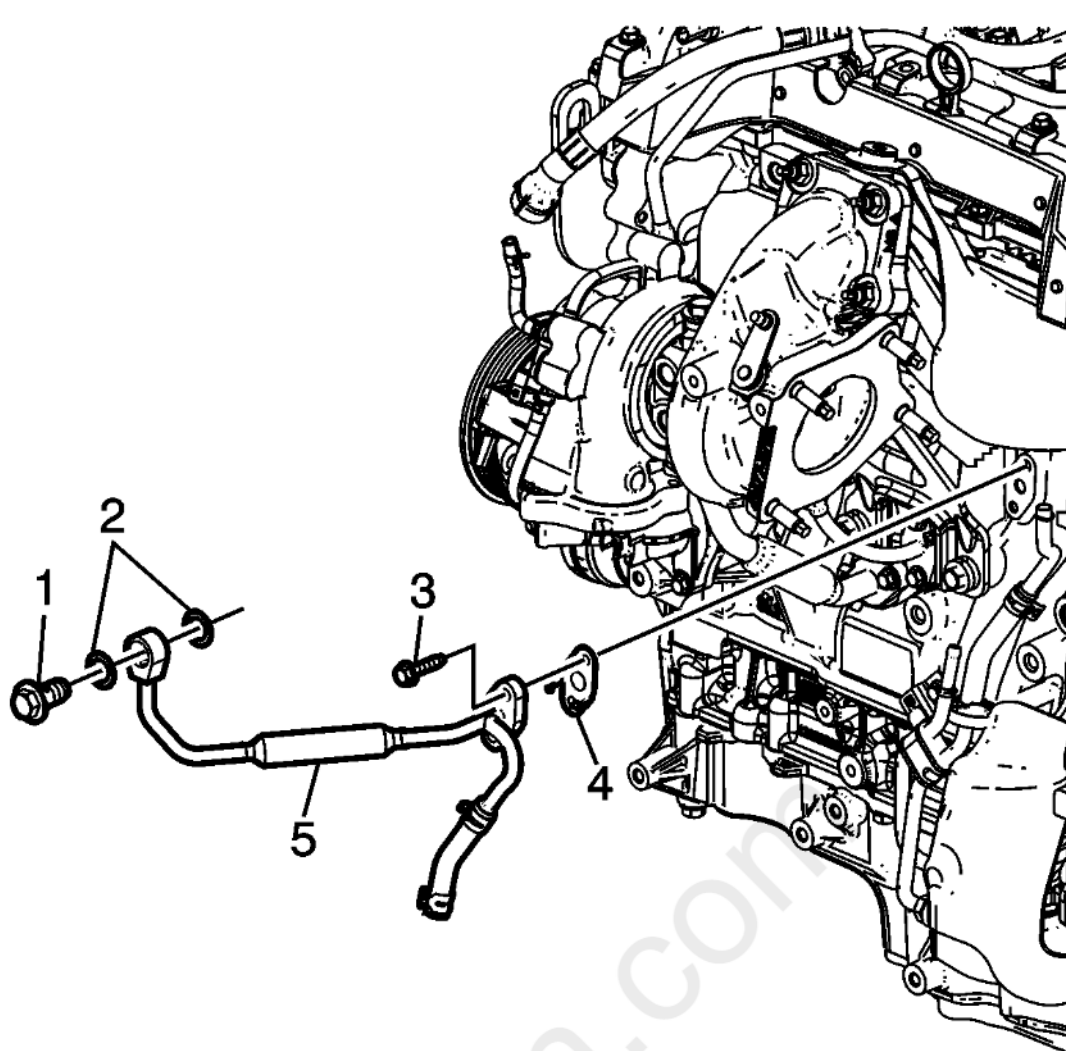


Fig. 288: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Install the turbocharger coolant feed pipe bolt (1) and tighten to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).
21. Install a NEW turbocharger coolant feed pipe gasket (4).
22. Install the turbocharger coolant feed pipe bolts (3) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
23. Connect the turbocharger coolant feed pipe hose to the engine oil cooler.
24. Install the turbocharger coolant return pipe (2) and NEW washers (4, 5) on the turbocharger.

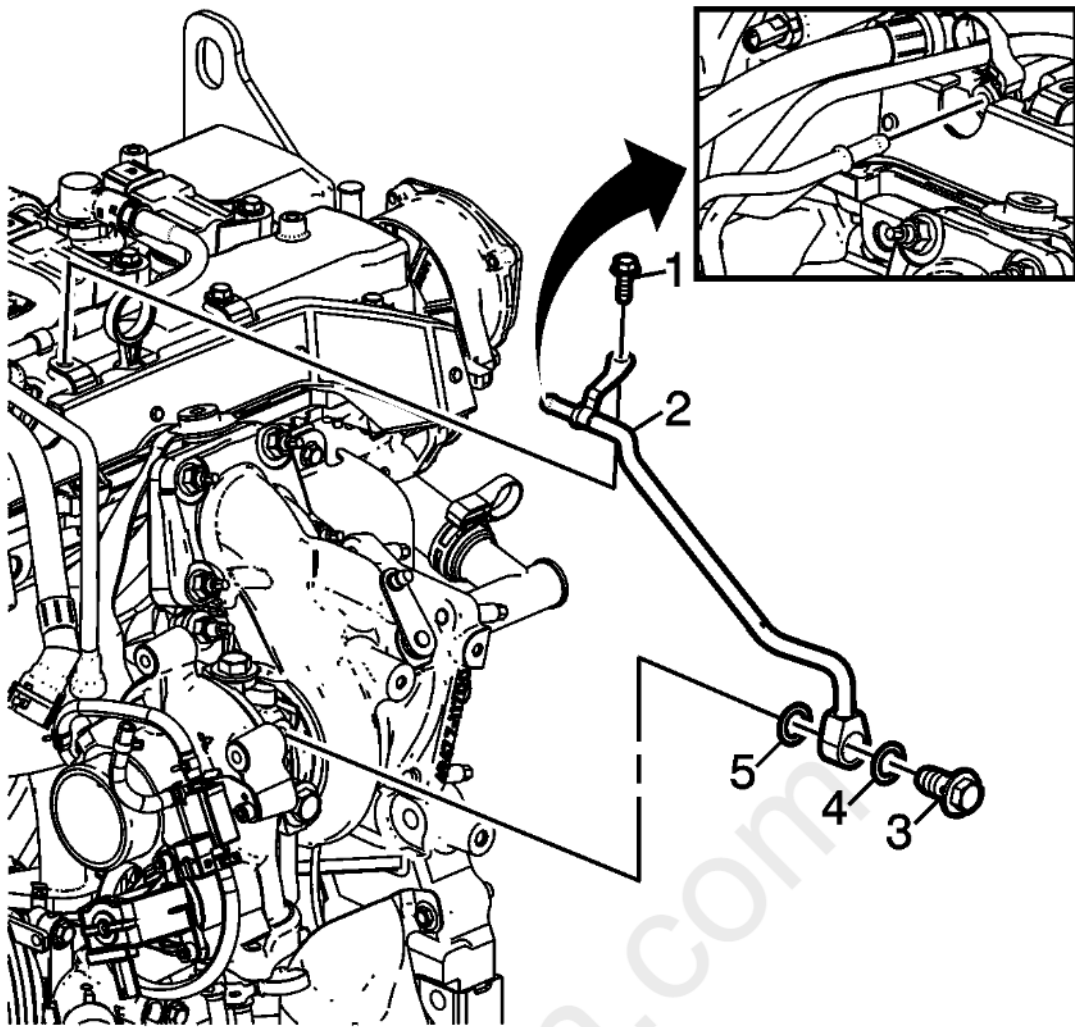


Fig. 289: Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Install the turbocharger coolant return pipe bolt (3) and tighten to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).
26. Connect the turbocharger coolant return pipe to the air bleed hose.
27. Install the camshaft cover heat shield bolt (1) that retains the turbocharger coolant return pipe (2) at the camshaft cover. Tighten the bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
28. Install the turbocharger wastegate actuator (2) and actuator bolts (1) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).

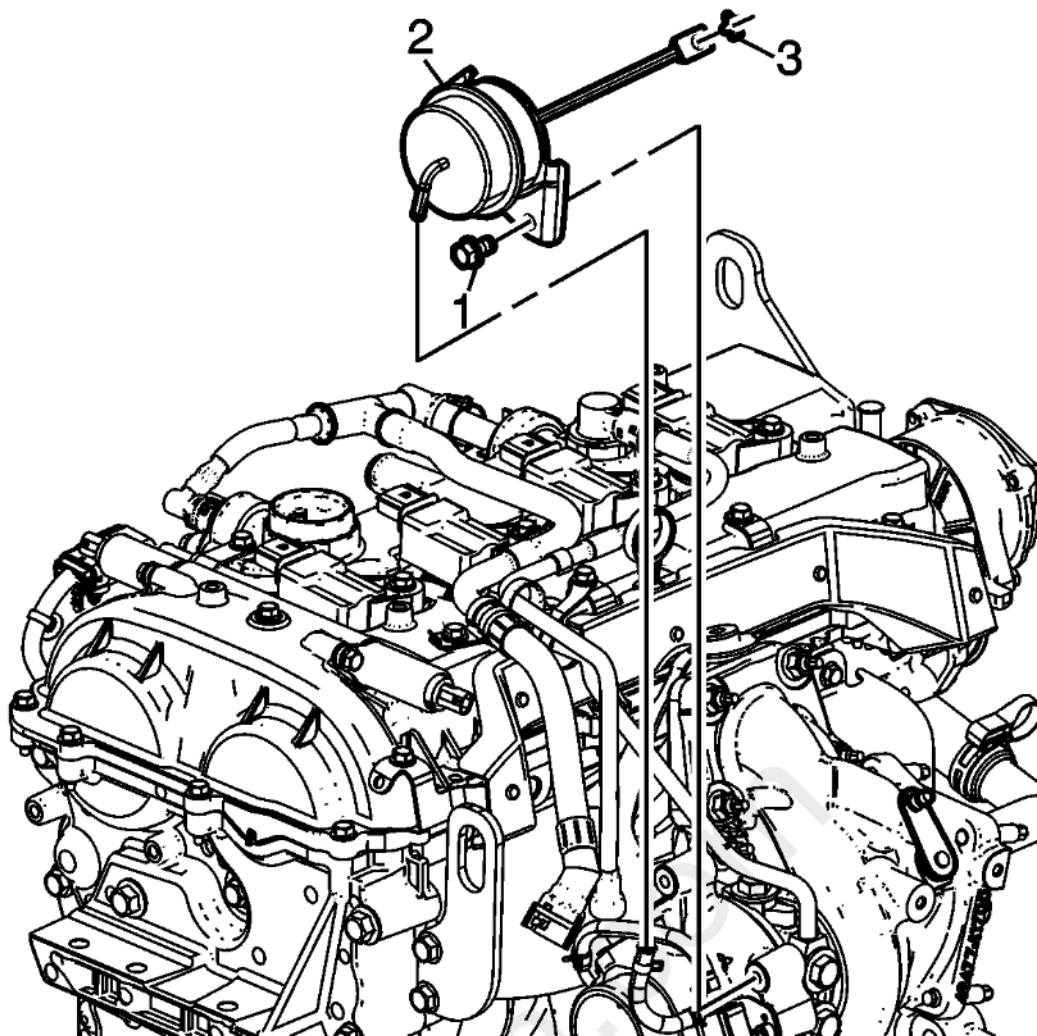


Fig. 290: Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Arm Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

29. Install the turbocharger wastegate actuator arm retainer (3).
30. Install the turbocharger heat shield (2).

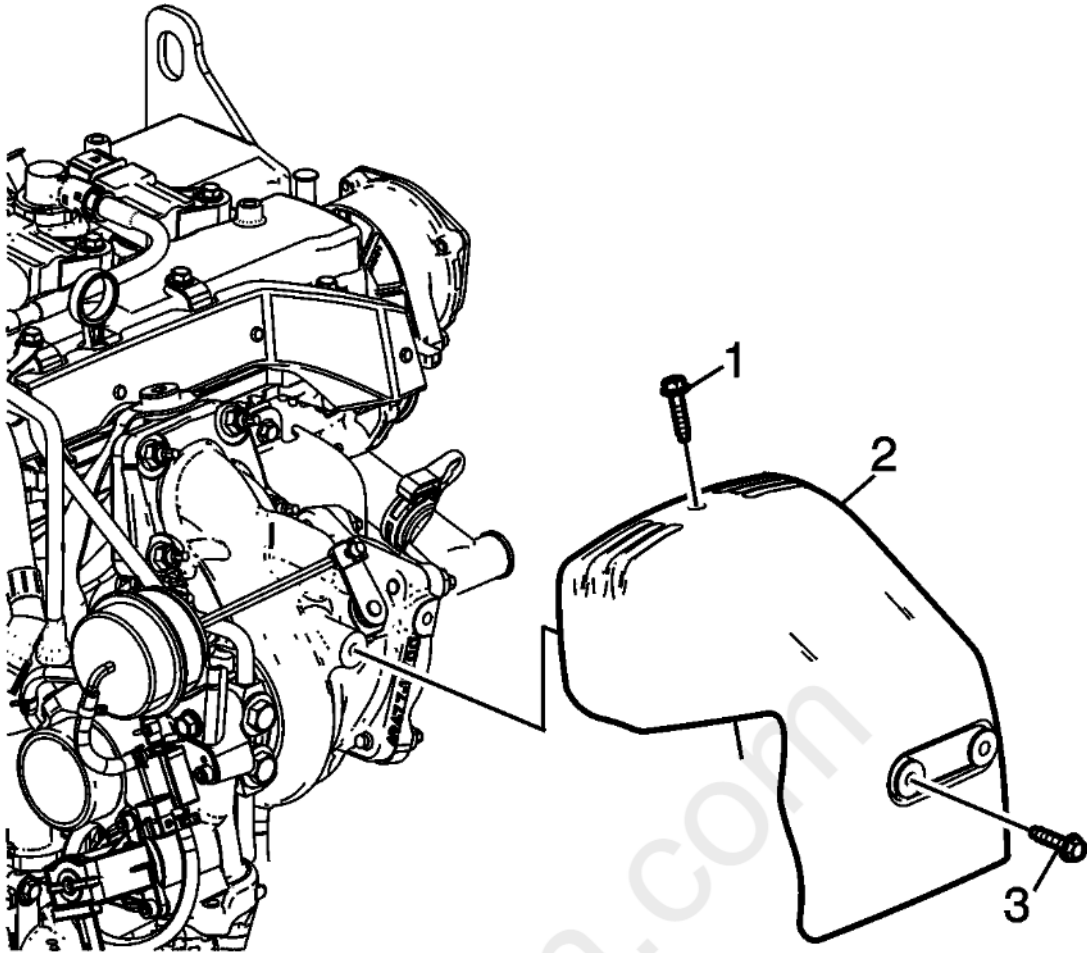


Fig. 291: Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

31. Install the turbocharger heat shield bolts (1, 3) and tighten to 14 N.m (124 lb in).

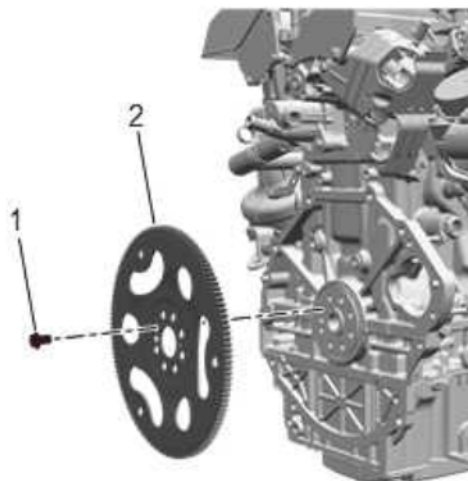
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-51760 Flywheel Holding Tool
- EN-45059 Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Install the flywheel (2) and hand start NEW bolts (1).



CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a **NEW** torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

NOTE: Fasteners have adhesive patch and must be tightened to final torque within 5 minutes.

2. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install **EN-51760** flywheel holding tool (2) and starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location and engaging the flywheel.

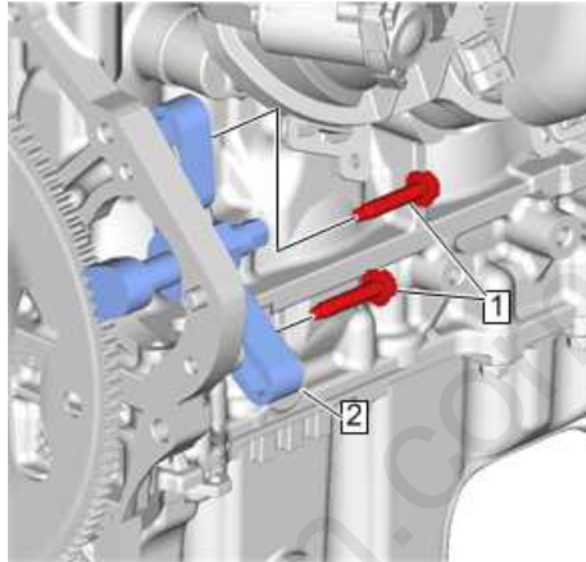


Fig. 293: Starter Motor Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Tighten the bolts evenly using the following procedure:

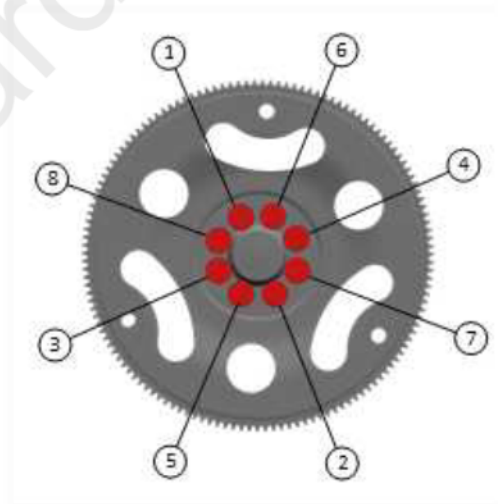


Fig. 294: Flex Plate Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

1. Tighten the bolts a first pass in sequence to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).
2. Tighten the bolts a final pass in sequence 40 degrees using the **EN-45059** meter.
4. Remove **EN-51760** flywheel holding tool.

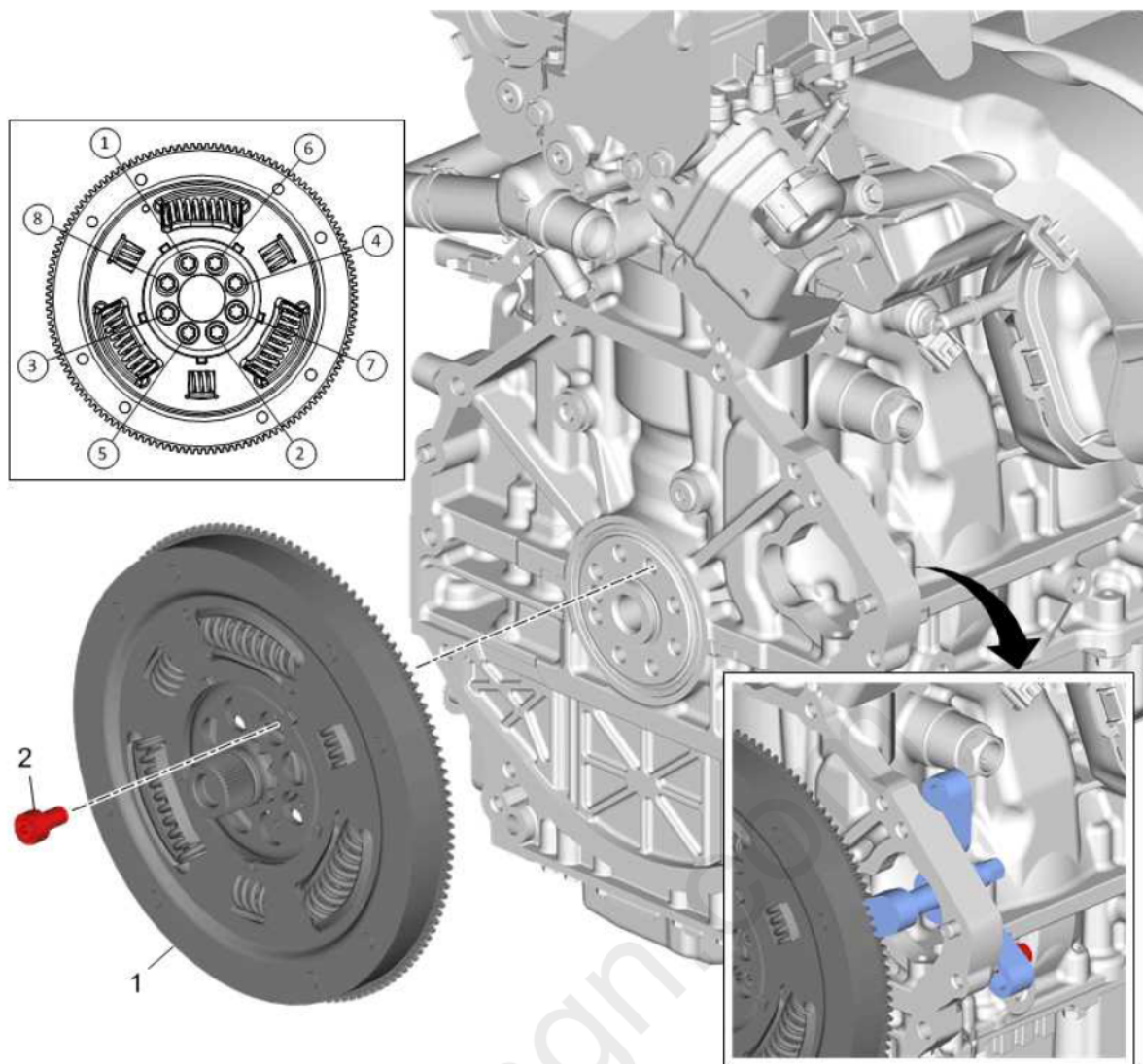


Fig. 295: Torque Dampener

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Procedure 1. Install the dampener, and install the dampener bolts hand tight to hold in place. 2. Install EN-51760 holder to lock the flywheel via the starter ring gear. Special Tools EN-51760 Flywheel Holding Tool Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .

Callout	Component Name
	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Bolt [8x]
	CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .
	CAUTION: Refer to Torque-to-Yield Fastener Caution .
2	Procedure Tighten the NEW dampener bolts in the sequence shown. 1. Tighten the bolts a first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft). 2. Tighten the bolts a second pass to 30 N.m (22 lb ft). 3. Using the EN-45059 angle meter, tighten the bolt a final pass 40 degrees. 4. Remove EN-51760 holder once final torque is achieved. Special Tools EN-45059 Angle Meter Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools .

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- **EN-45059** Angle Meter
- **EN-48034** Crankshaft Balancer Installer
- **EN-51760** Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install **EN-51760** flywheel holding tool (2) and starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location and engaging the flywheel.

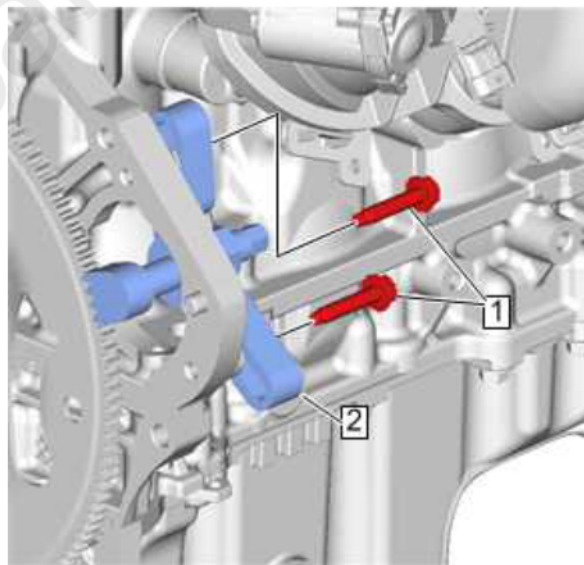


Fig. 296: Starter Motor Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using **EN-48034** installer, install the crankshaft balancer (2).

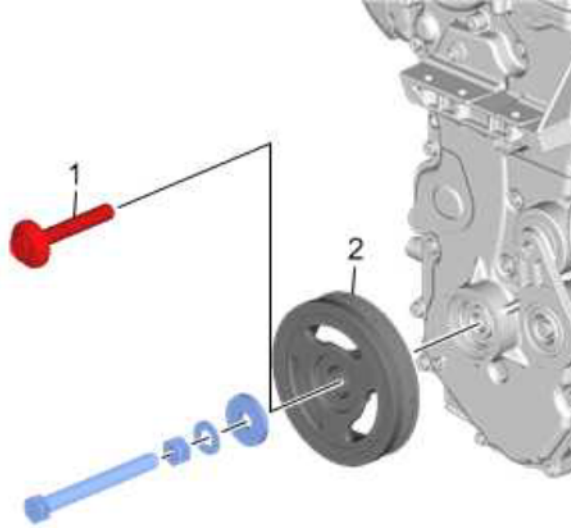


Fig. 297: Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install a NEW crankshaft balancer bolt and washer. Tighten the bolt to 150 N.m (111 lb ft) plus 140 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

4. Remove **EN-51760** flywheel holding tool.

OIL FILTER INSTALLATION

1. Lubricate the O-ring on the oil filter with 5W30 engine oil.

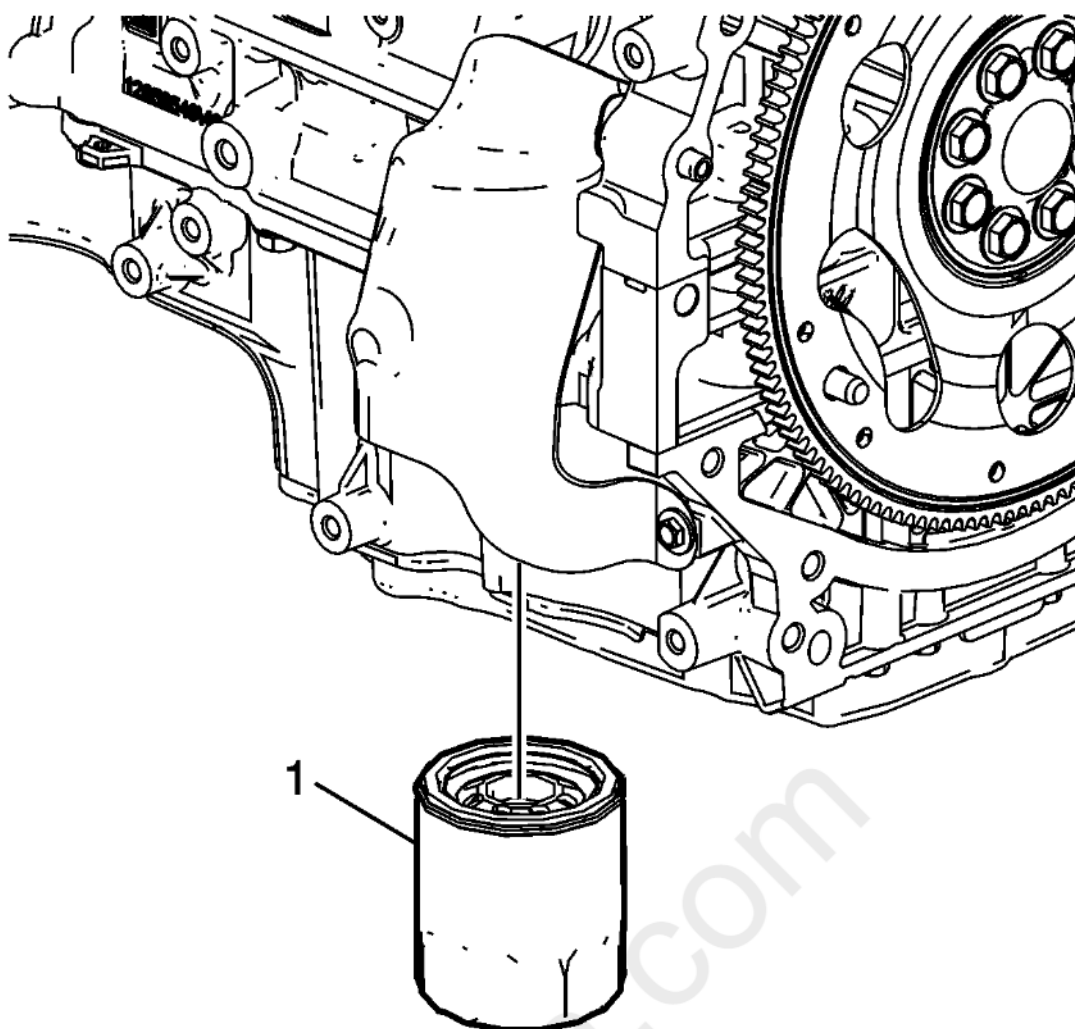


Fig. 298: Engine Oil Filter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install a new oil filter (1).
3. Tighten the oil filter 3/4 to 1 full turn after gasket makes contact with the sealing surface on the filter mounting flange.

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

ENGINE PRELUBING

NOTE: This procedure is not used in Europe.

Special Tools

EN-45299 Engine Preluber

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

1. Remove the engine oil pressure sensor (1).

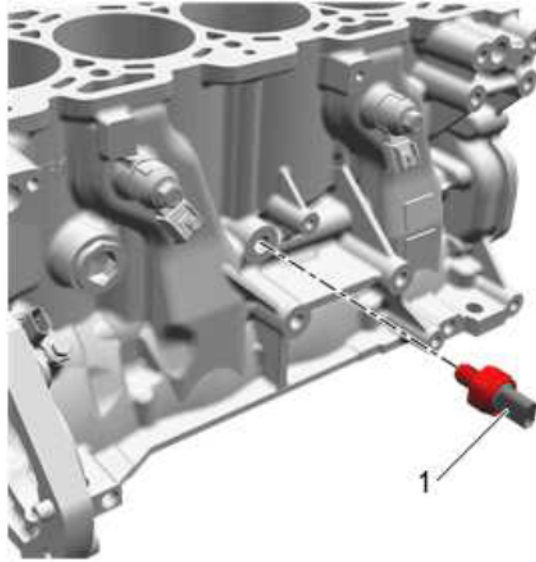


Fig. 299: Engine Oil Pressure Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: A constant and continuous flow of clean engine oil is required in order to properly prime the engine. Ensure an approved engine oil is used, as specified in the owners manual.

2. Install the M12 x 1.75 adapter P/N 509376.
3. Install the flexible hose to the adapter and open the valve.

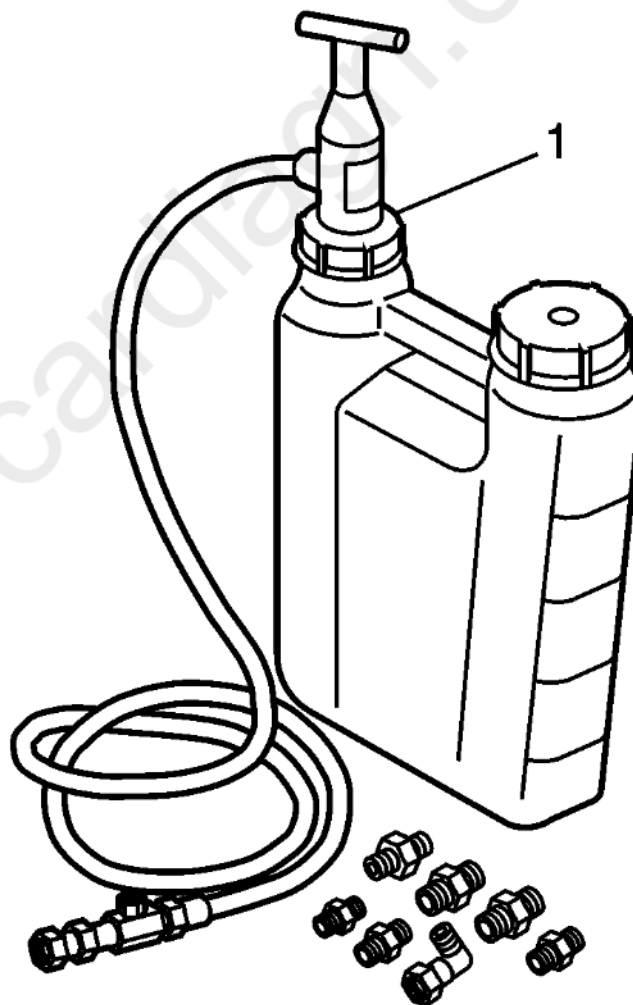


Fig. 300: View of Flexible Hose, Adapter and Preluber

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Pump the handle on the **EN-45299** preluber (1) in order to flow a minimum of 1-1.9 liters (1-2 quarts) of engine oil. Observe the flow of engine oil through the flexible hose and into the engine assembly.
5. Close the valve and remove the flexible hose and adapter from the engine.
6. Install the engine oil pressure sensor and tighten to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

7. Top-off the engine oil to the proper level.
-

cardiagn.com

2017 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Repair Instructions - On Vehicle - CT6

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - ON VEHICLE

INTAKE MANIFOLD COVER REPLACEMENT

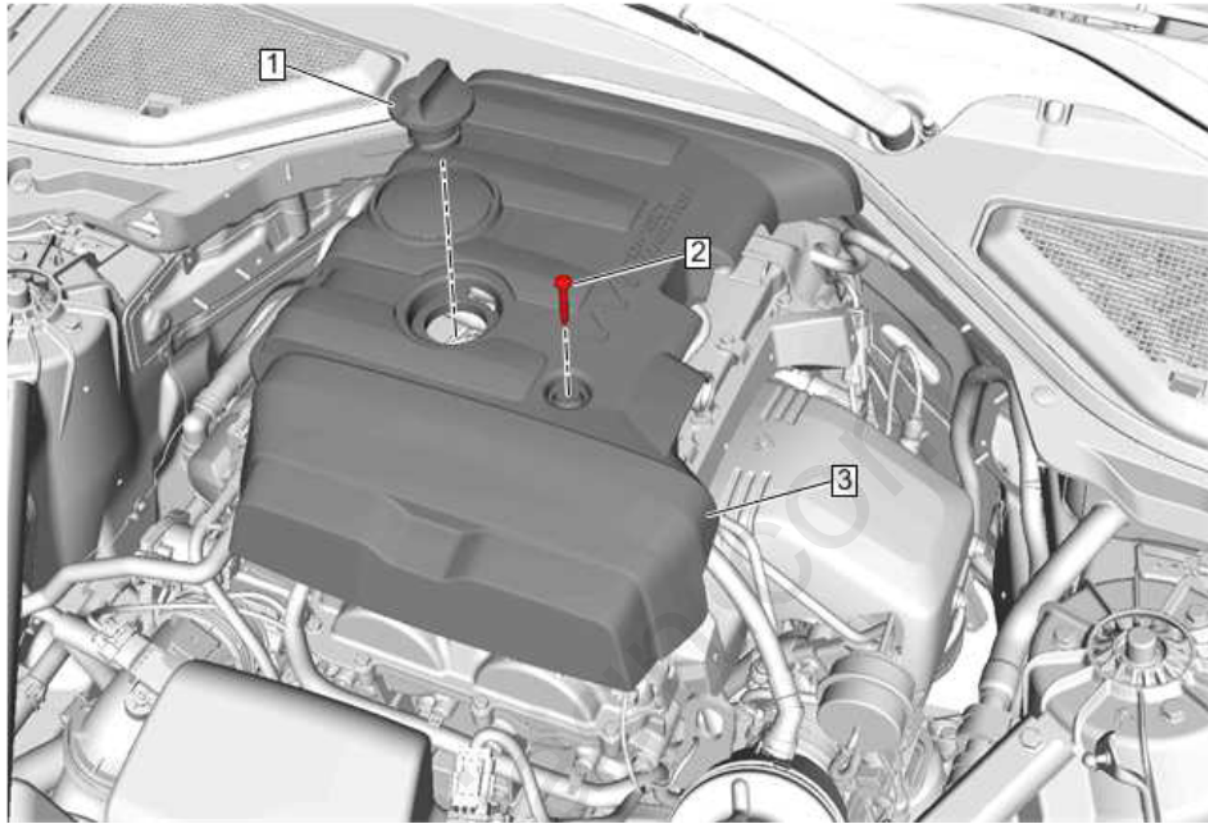


Fig. 1: Intake Manifold Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Filler Cap
2	Intake Manifold Cover Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 9 N.m (80 lb in)
3	Intake Manifold Cover

DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

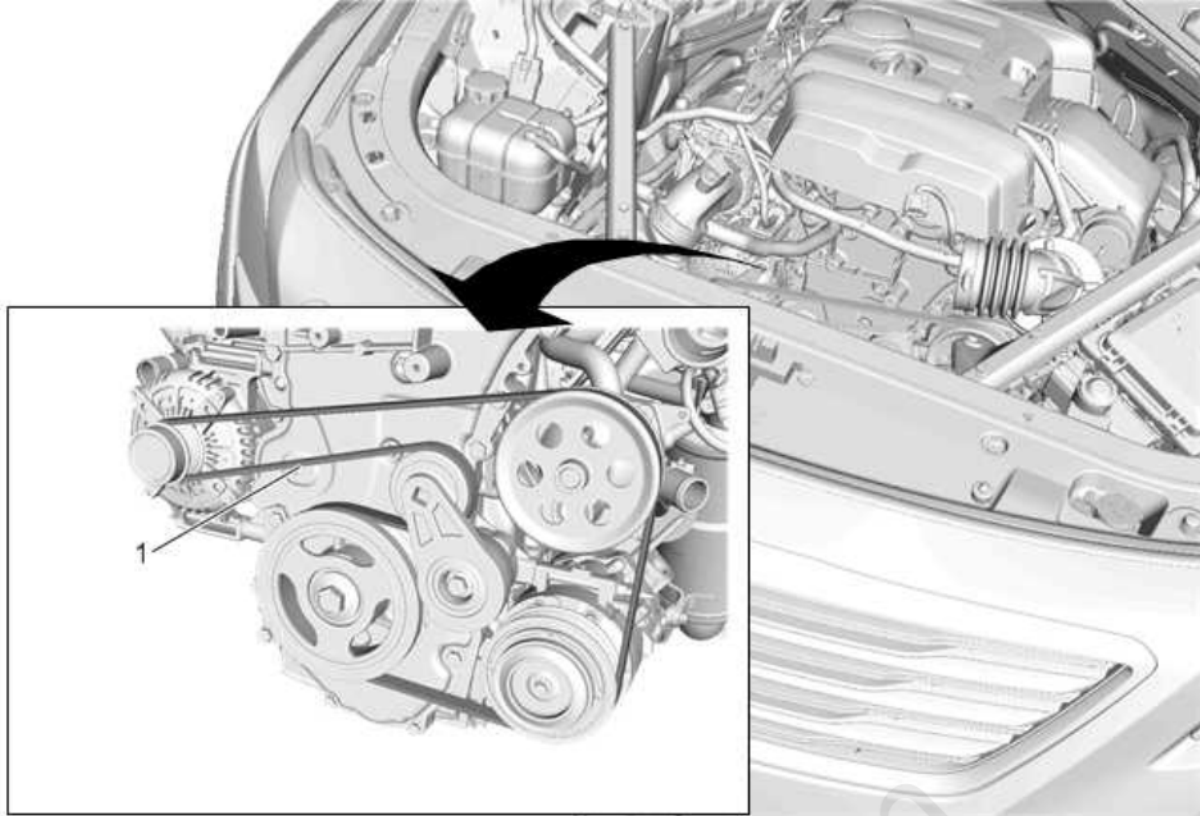


Fig. 2: Drive Belt (Except Hybrid)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure <u>Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement</u>	
1	Drive Belt Procedure 1. Slowly release the tension on the drive belt tensioner. 2. Remove the drive belt.

DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT (HYBRID)

Special Tools

EN-51767-5 Webbing

Equivalent regional tools: **Special Tools**

Removal Procedure

1. Air Cleaner Assembly» Remove - **Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement**
2. Insert the EN-51767-5 Webbing (1) between the pulley (2) and belt (3).

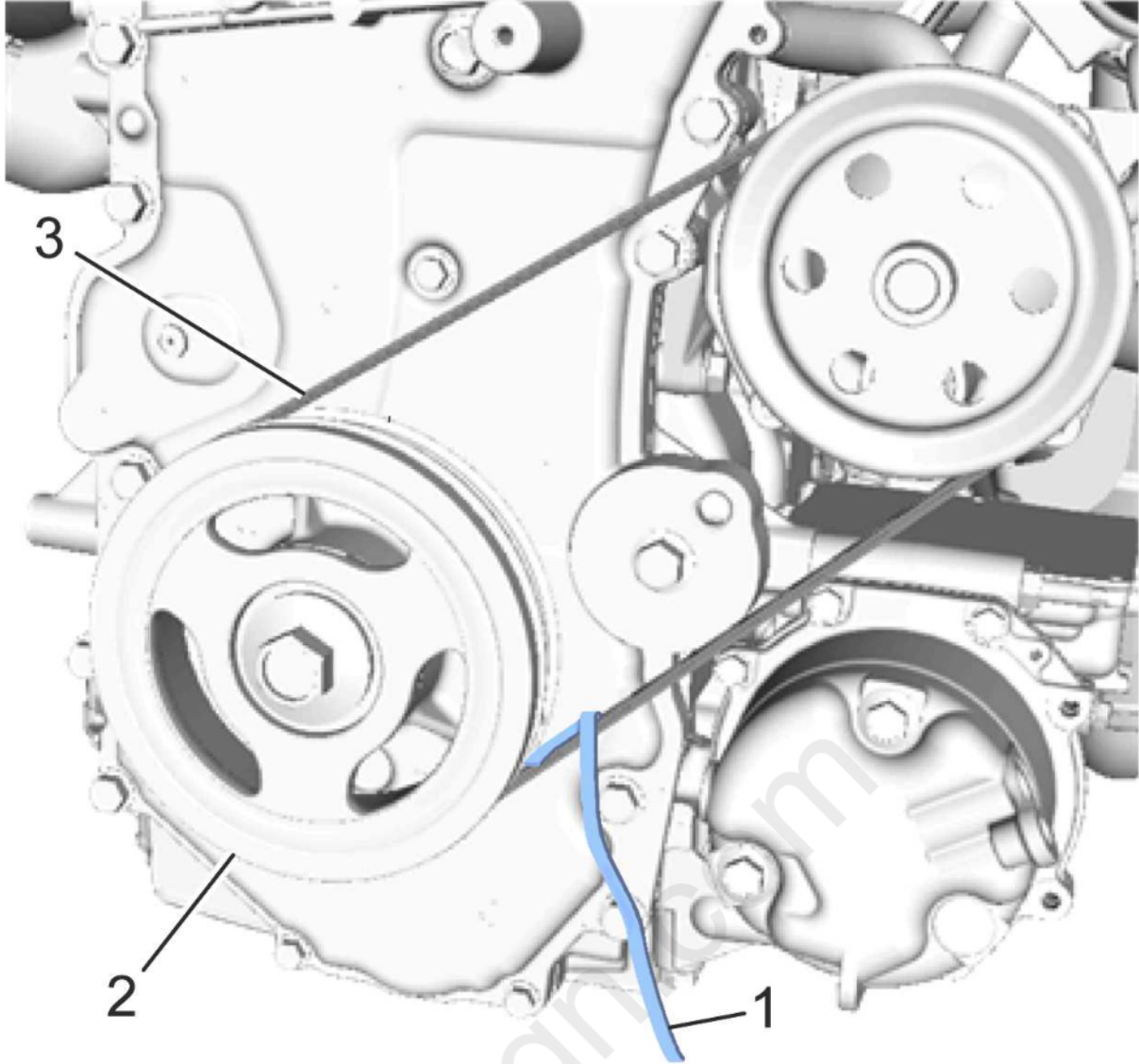


Fig. 3: Webbing, Pulley And Belt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. While walking the **EN-51767-5** Webbing around the circumference of the pulley, rotate the engine clockwise using the crankshaft pulley bolt (2).

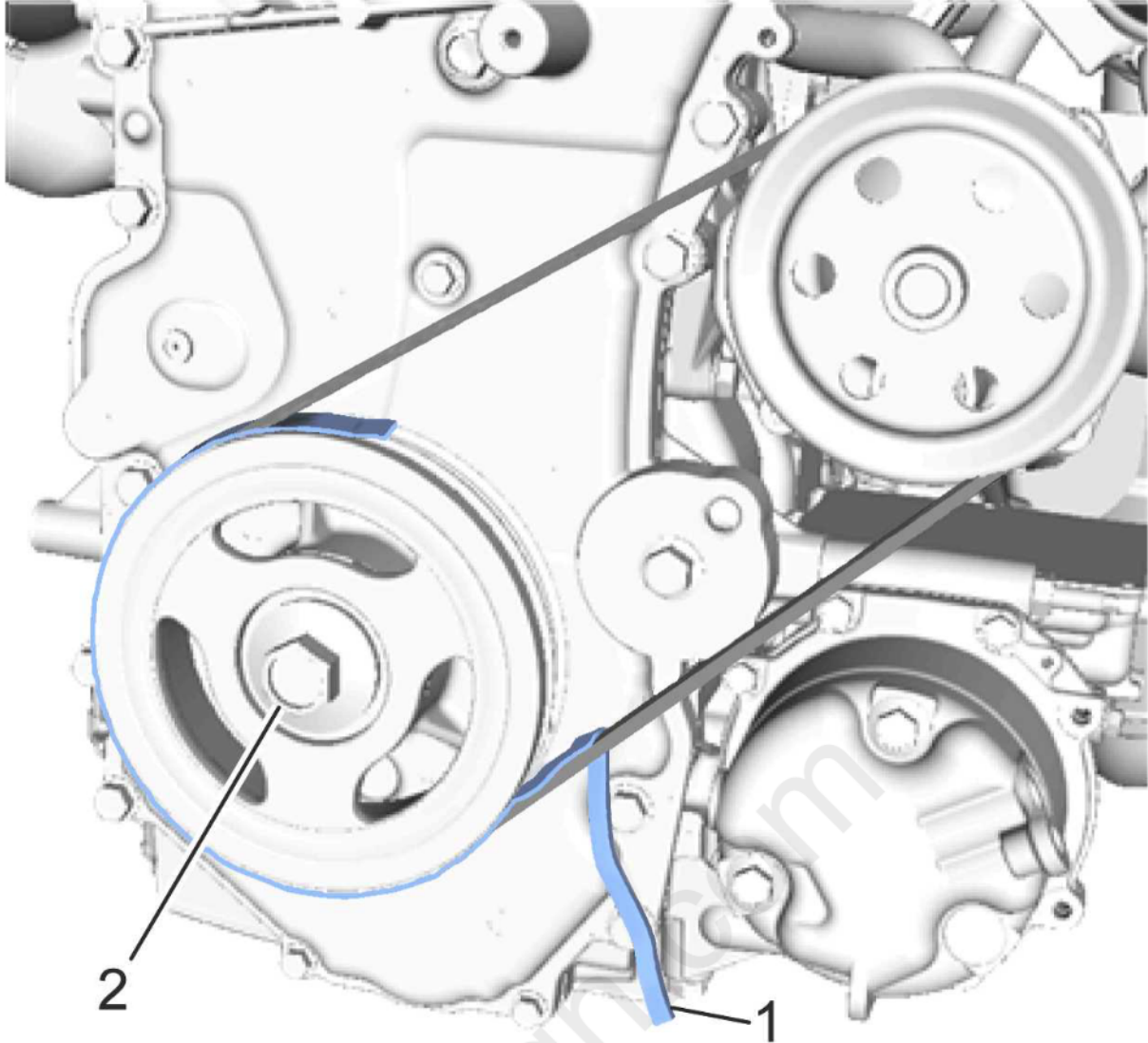


Fig. 4: Webbing And Crankshaft Pulley Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Once the **EN-51767-5** Webbing is around the circumference of the crankshaft pulley, quickly pull the loose end of the **EN-51767-5** Webbing (1) outward, removing the belt from the crankshaft pulley.
5. Remove the belt from the remaining pulleys.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the water pump belt (1) to the crankshaft balancer (2).

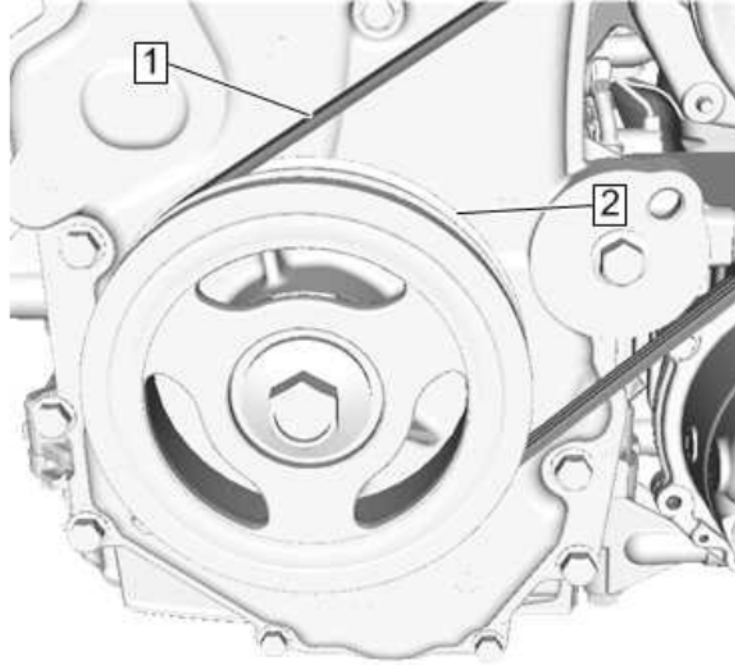


Fig. 5: Water Pump Belt Routing And Crankshaft Balancer
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Loosely install the **EN-51767-2** Universal Stretchy Belt Installer (1) to the water pump pulley.

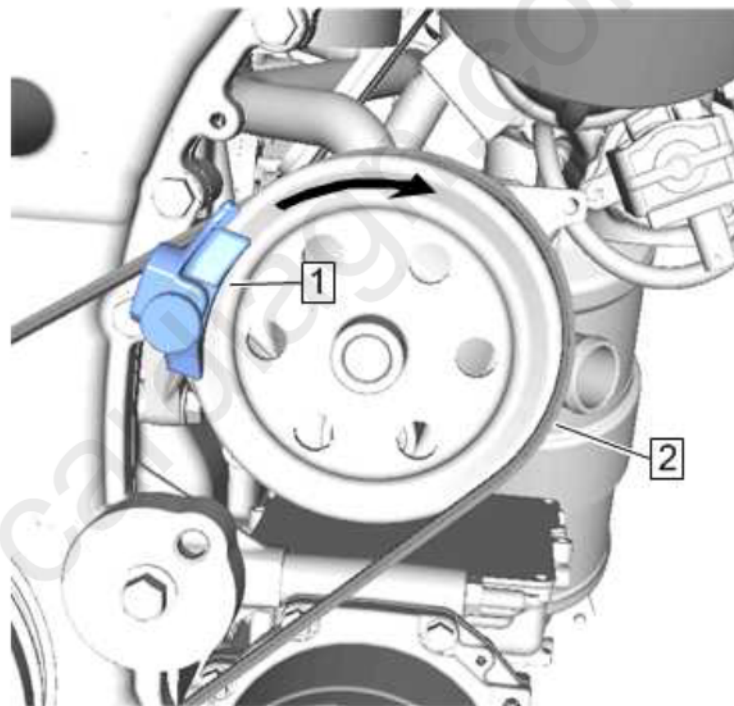


Fig. 6: Universal Stretchy Belt Installer
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the belt (2) over the **EN-51767-2** Universal Stretchy Belt Installer as shown.
2. Slide the **EN-51767-2** Universal Stretchy Belt Installer clockwise along the pulley until the belt is snug.
3. Hand tighten the **EN-51767-2** Universal Stretchy Belt Installer thumbscrew.
3. Using the crankshaft pulley bolt, rotate the crankshaft pulley clockwise until the water pump belt is installed onto the pulley.
4. Once the belt has been installed on the water pump pulley, remove the **EN-51767-2** Universal Stretchy Belt Installer (1).

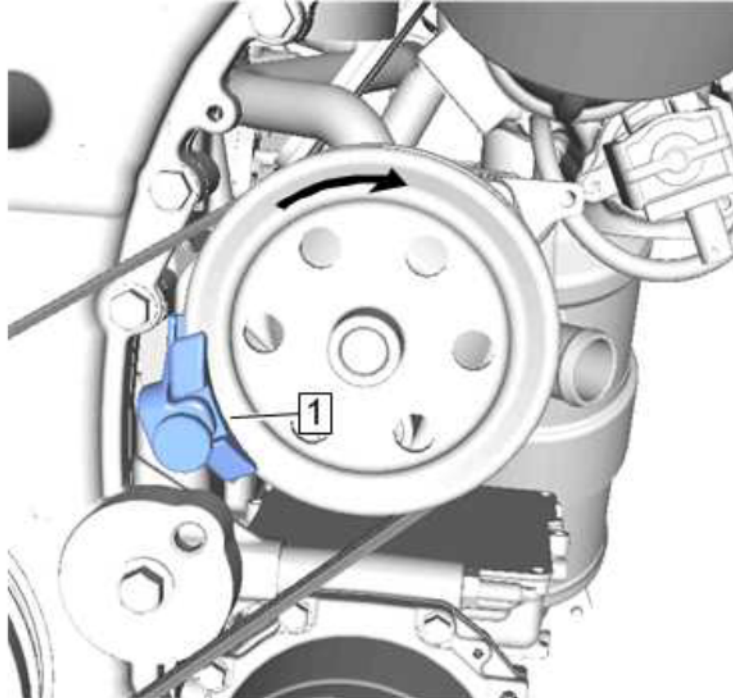


Fig. 7: Universal Stretchy Belt Installer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Using the crankshaft pulley bolt (1), rotate the crankshaft 360 degrees and inspect the pulleys to ensure the belt is properly aligned.
6. Air Cleaner Assembly» Install - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

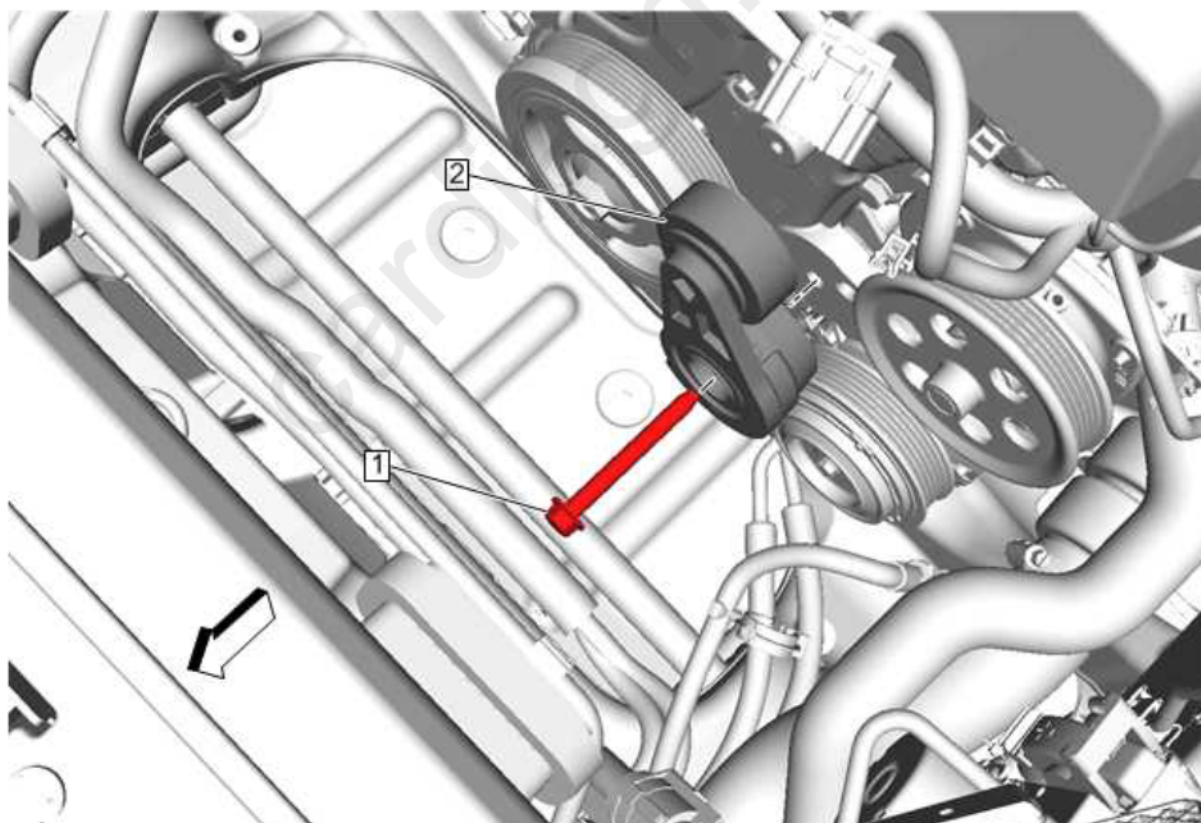


Fig. 8: Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid) Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid)	

Callout	Component Name
1	Drive Belt Tensioner Fastener CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)
2	Drive Belt Tensioner

ENGINE MOUNT INSPECTION

1. Install the engine support fixture. Refer to [Engine Support Fixture](#). Raising the engine removes the weight from the engine mount and creates slight tension in the rubber.

NOTE: Before replacing any engine mount due to suspected fluid loss, verify that the source of the fluid is the engine mount, not the engine or accessories.

2. Observe the engine mount while raising the engine. Replace the engine mount if the engine mount exhibits any of the following conditions:
 - The hard rubber surface is covered with heat check cracks.
 - The rubber is split through the center of the engine mount.
 - The GLYCOL™ fluid is leaking from the engine mount.
3. Inspect the system for loose vacuum hose connections or vacuum leaks. Refer to Vacuum Operated Engine Mounts Description and Operation.
4. Inspect the engine mount valve assemblies for loose electrical connections. Inspect the electrical system connected to the engine mount valve assemblies. Refer to [Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle](#) .
5. Inspect for the presence of glycol fluid in the vacuum system. Remove the hose assembly connections at the engine mounts. If fluid is present in the engine mount vacuum system, the entire vacuum system should be replaced.

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET REPLACEMENT - RIGHT SIDE

Removal Procedure

1. Disconnect the battery negative cable. Refer to [Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection](#)
2. Engine Support Fixture» Install - [Engine Support Fixture](#)
3. Engine Mount Nut - Left Side (1)» Remove

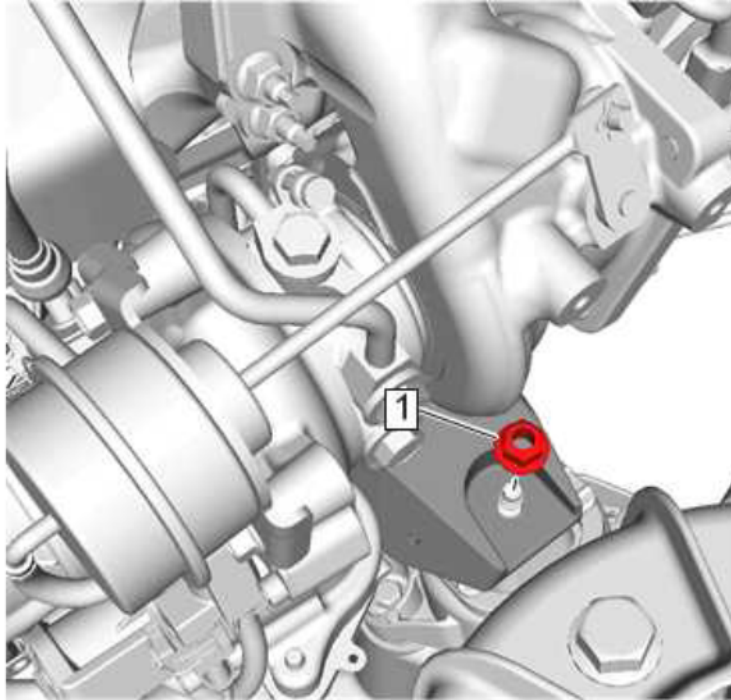


Fig. 9: Engine Mount Nut - Left Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Engine Mount Nut - Right Side (1) » Remove

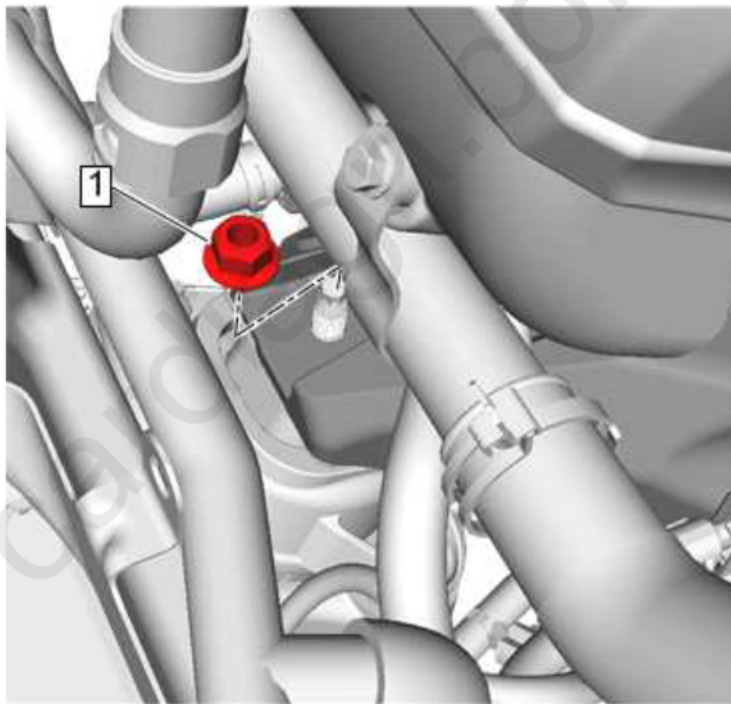


Fig. 10: Engine Mount Nut - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate » Remove - [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate Replacement](#)
6. Unbolt and reposition the coolant heater pump. Refer to [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG without HP9\)](#) and/or [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG with HP9\)](#)

NOTE: Do NOT remove hoses or drain coolant.

7. Lower the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
8. Remove the wiring harness retainers (1) at the engine mount bracket.

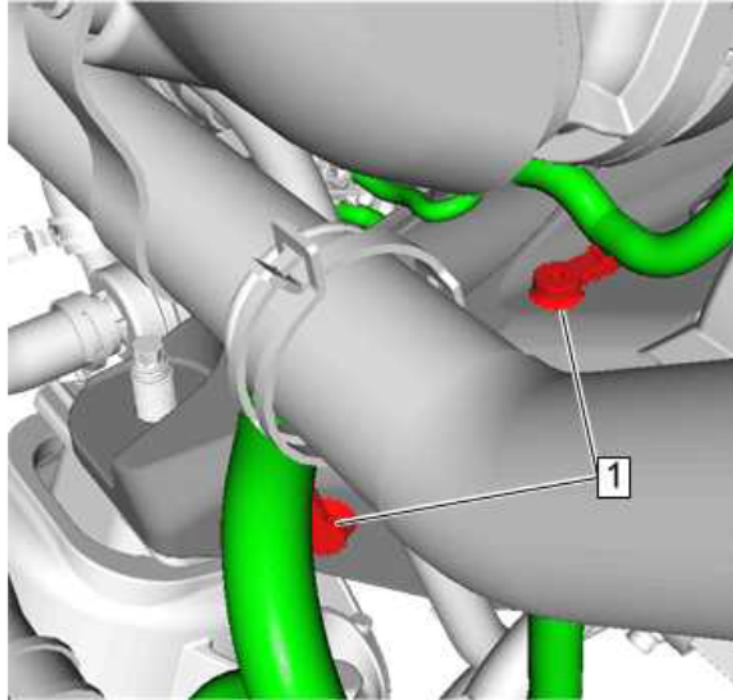


Fig. 11: Wiring Harness Retainers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1)» Remove

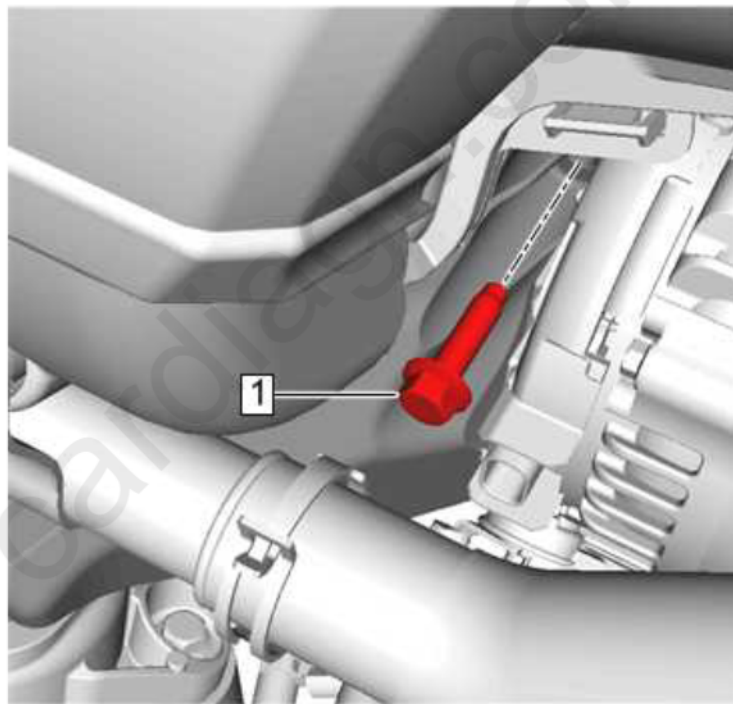


Fig. 12: Engine Mount Bracket Fastener

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Raise the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**
11. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable @ Engine Block» Remove - **Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Replacement (LTG)**

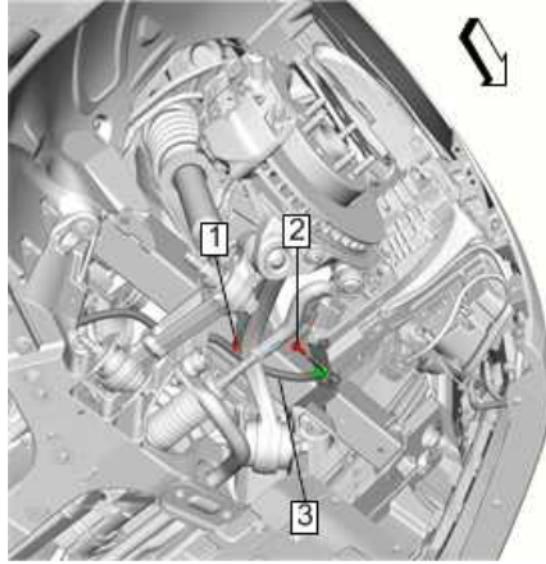


Fig. 13: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1)» Remove [3x]

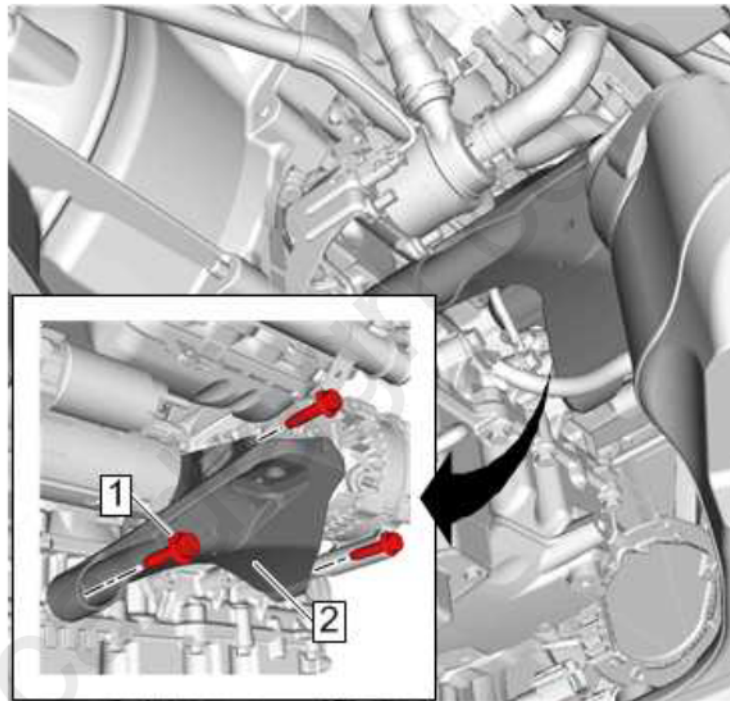


Fig. 14: Engine Mount Bracket And Fasteners
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Engine Mount Bracket (2)» Remove

Installation Procedure

1. Engine Mount Bracket (2)» Install

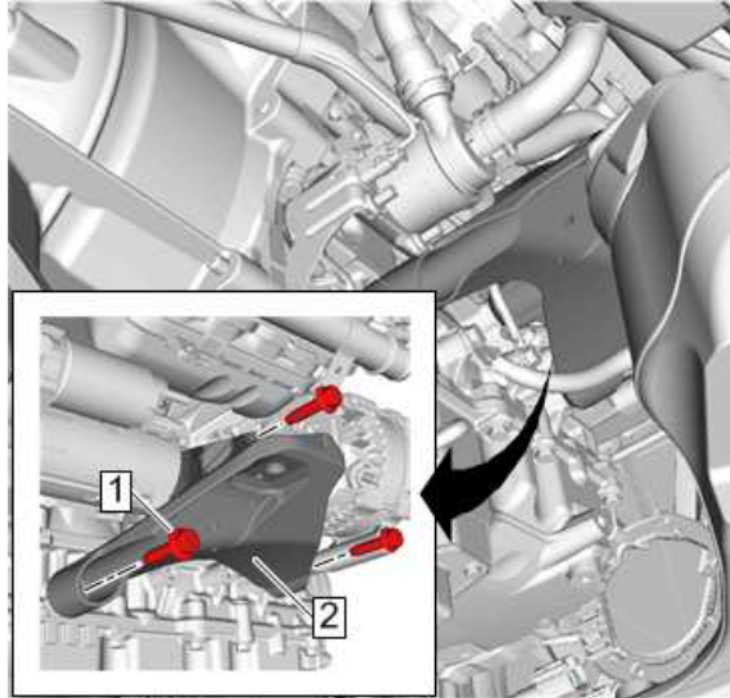


Fig. 15: Engine Mount Bracket And Fasteners

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1) Install and tighten [3x] 58 N.m (43 lb ft)

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable @ Engine Block» Install - **Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Replacement (LTG)**

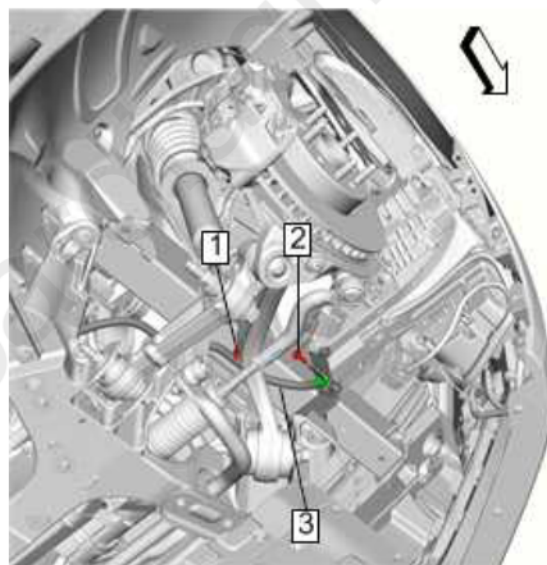


Fig. 16: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Lower the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**
5. Install the wiring harness retainers (1) at the engine mount bracket.

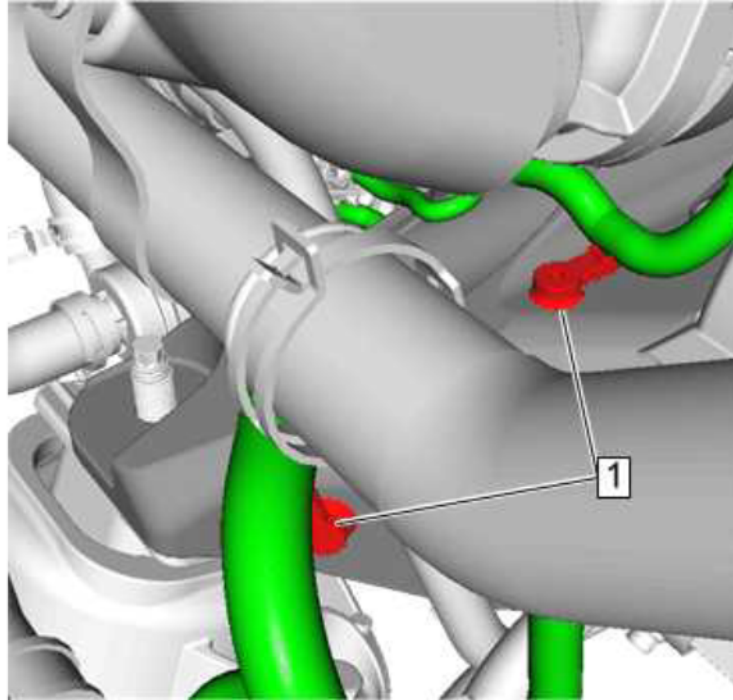


Fig. 17: Wiring Harness Retainers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1)» Install and tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)

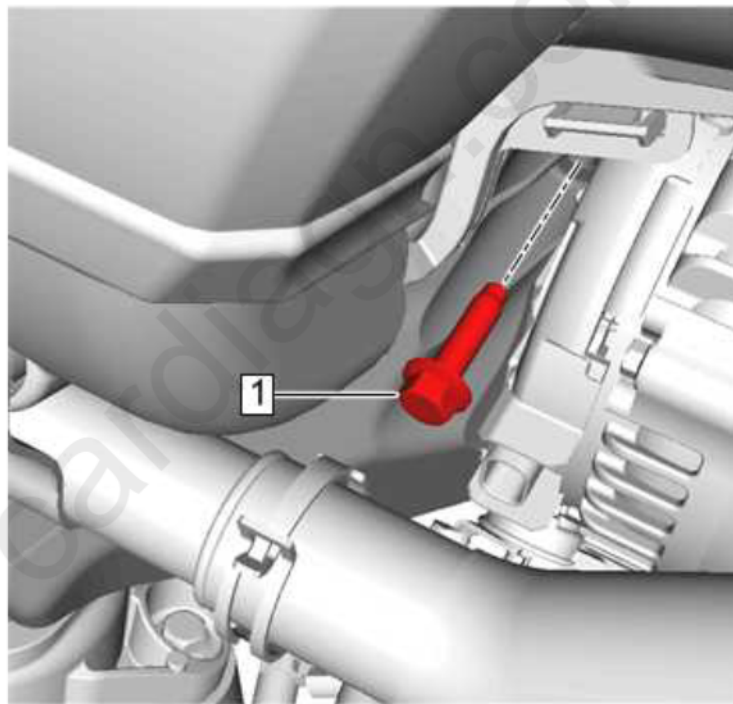


Fig. 18: Engine Mount Bracket Fastener

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Reposition and install the coolant heater pump. Refer to [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG without HP9\)](#) and/or [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG with HP9\)](#)

NOTE: Do NOT remove hoses or drain coolant.

8. Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate» Install - [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate Replacement](#)
9. Engine Mount Nut-Left Side (1)» Install and tighten 70 N.m (52 lb ft)

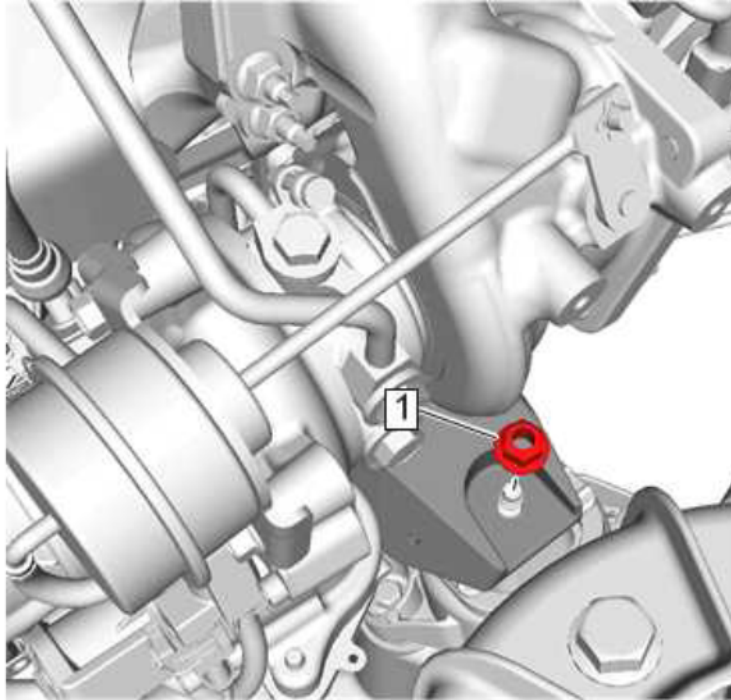


Fig. 19: Engine Mount Nut - Left Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Engine Mount Nut-Right Side (1)» Install and tighten 70 N.m (52 lb ft)

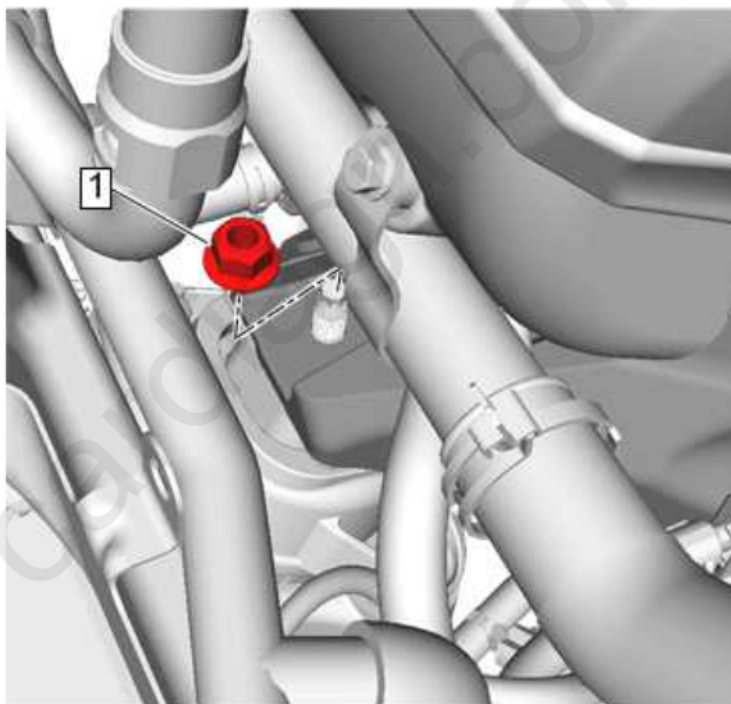


Fig. 20: Engine Mount Nut - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Connect the battery negative cable. Refer to [Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection](#)
12. Engine Support Fixture» Remove - [Engine Support Fixture](#)

ENGINE MOUNT BRACKET REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE

Removal Procedure

1. Engine Support Fixture» Install - [Engine Support Fixture](#)
2. Engine Mount Nut - Left Side (1)» Remove

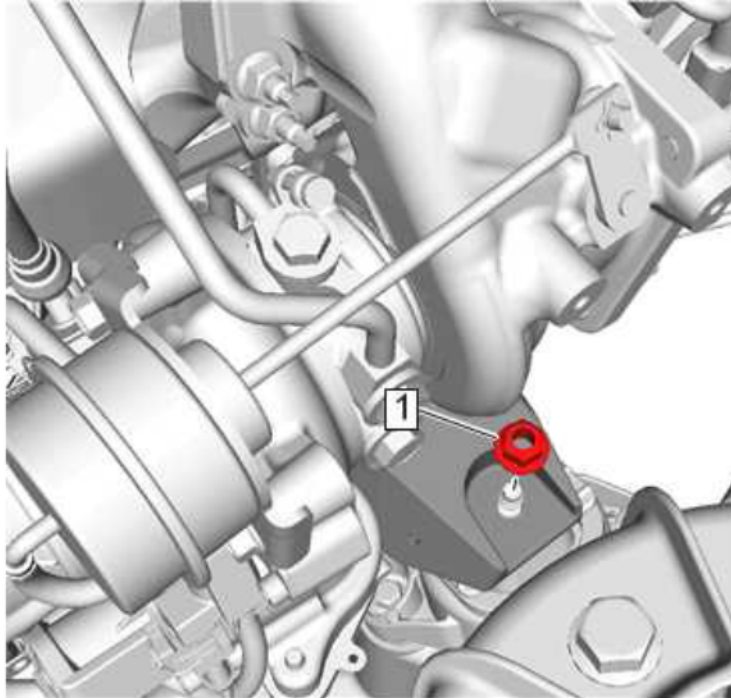


Fig. 21: Engine Mount Nut - Left Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Engine Mount Nut - Right Side (1)» Remove

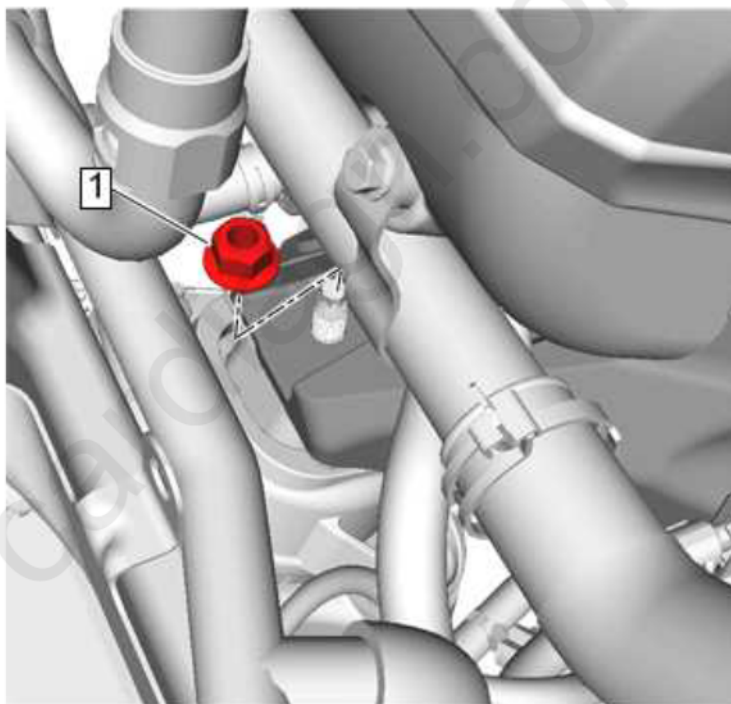


Fig. 22: Engine Mount Nut - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield» Remove - **Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield Replacement**
5. Engine Mount Heat Shield Bolt (1)» Remove [2x]

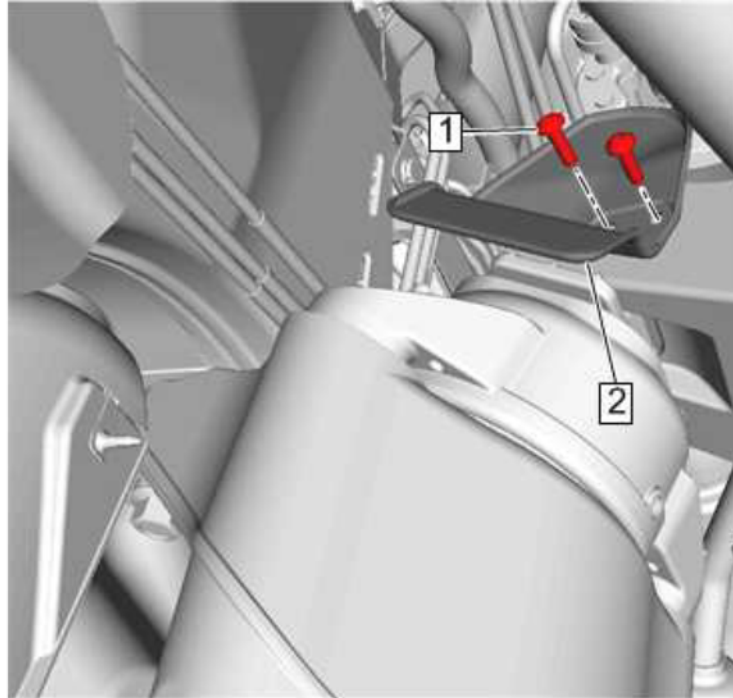


Fig. 23: Engine Mount Heat Shield With Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Engine Mount Heat Shield (2)» Remove
7. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1)» Remove [4x]

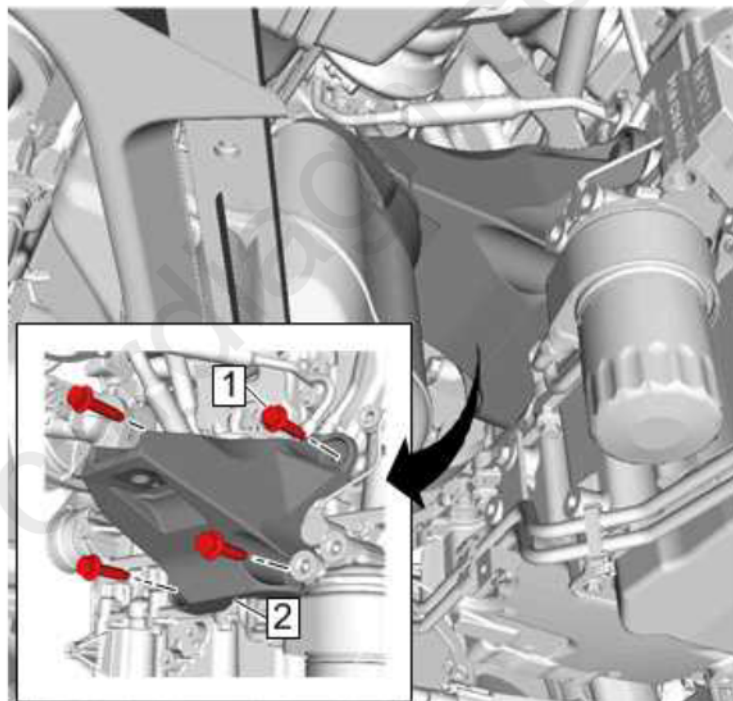


Fig. 24: Engine Mount Bracket With Fasteners
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Engine Mount Bracket (2)» Remove

Installation Procedure

1. Engine Mount Bracket (2)» Install

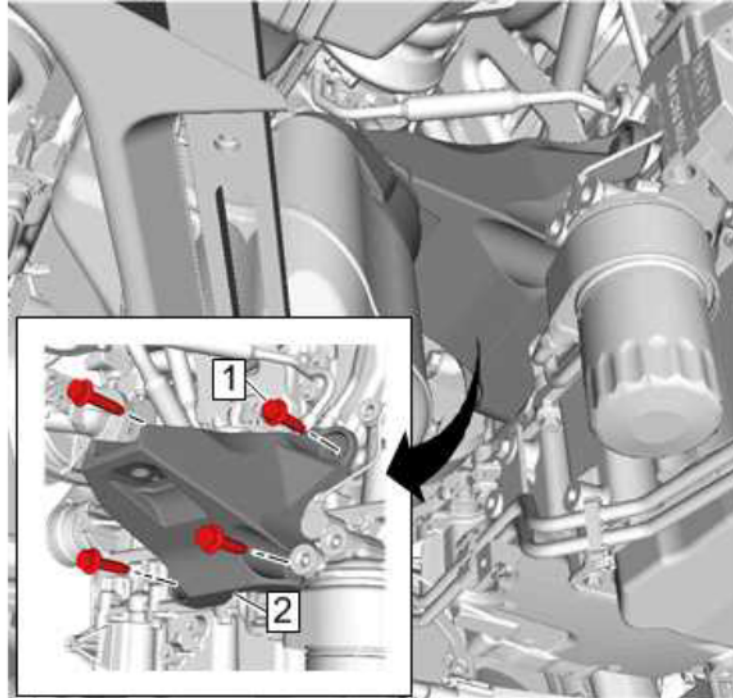


Fig. 25: Engine Mount Bracket With Fasteners

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Engine Mount Bracket Fastener (1)» Install and tighten [4x] 58 N.m (43 lb ft)

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Engine Mount Heat Shield (2)» Install

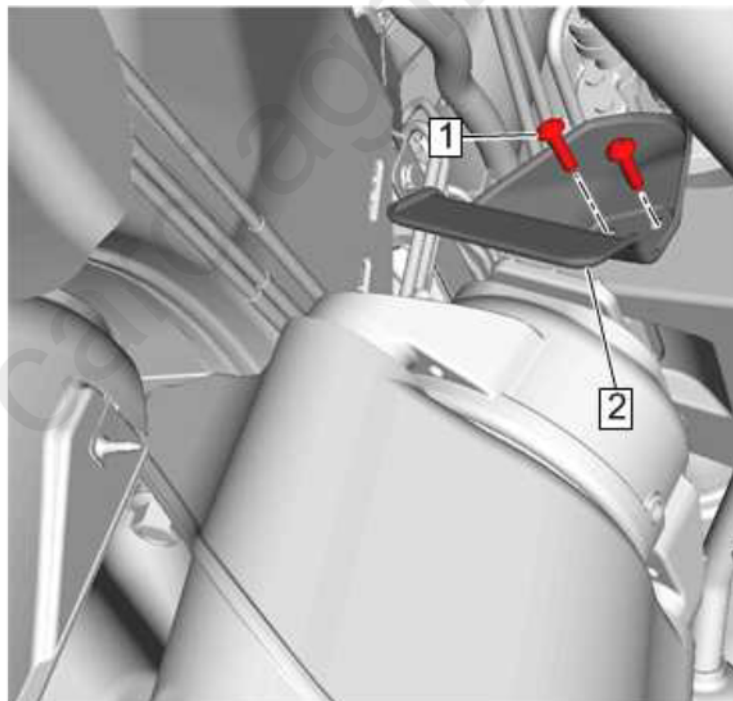


Fig. 26: Engine Mount Heat Shield With Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Engine Mount Heat Shield Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [2x] 5.5 N.m (49 lb in)
5. Engine Mount Nut-Left Side (1)» Install and tighten 70 N.m (52 lb ft)

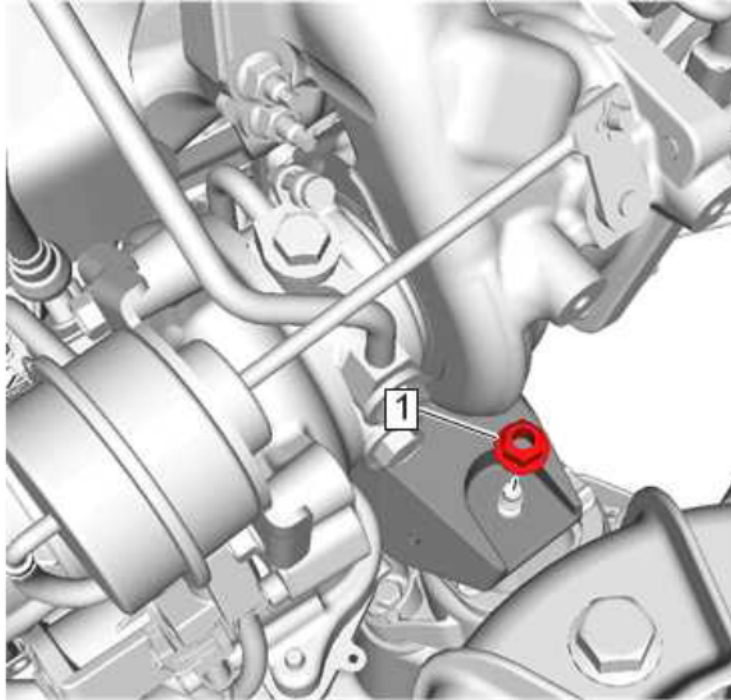


Fig. 27: Engine Mount Nut - Left Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Engine Mount Nut-Right Side (1)» Install and tighten 70 N.m (52 lb ft)

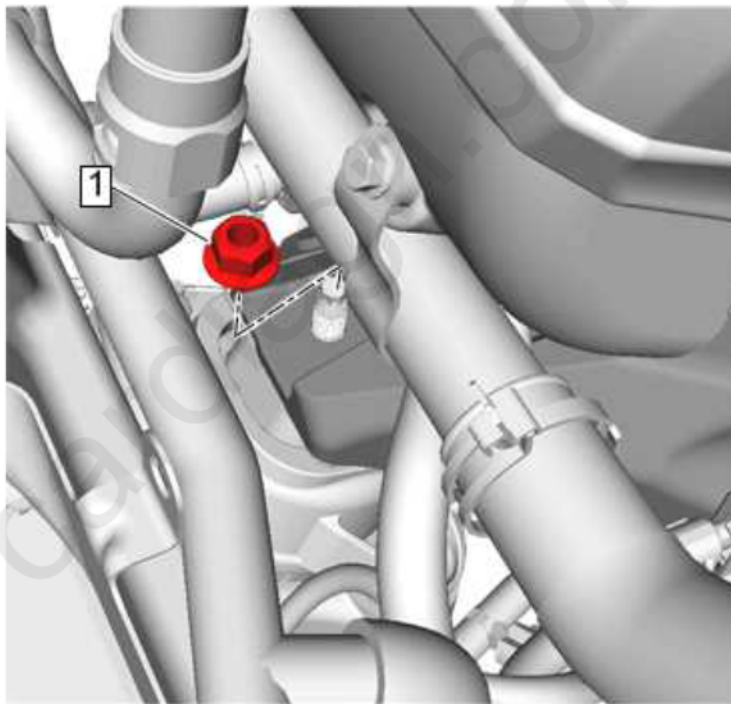


Fig. 28: Engine Mount Nut - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield» Install - **Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield Replacement**
8. Engine Support Fixture» Remove - **Engine Support Fixture**

POWERTRAIN MOUNT BALANCING

Removal Procedure

1. **Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement**» Remove
2. Engine Mount Nut (1)» Loosen

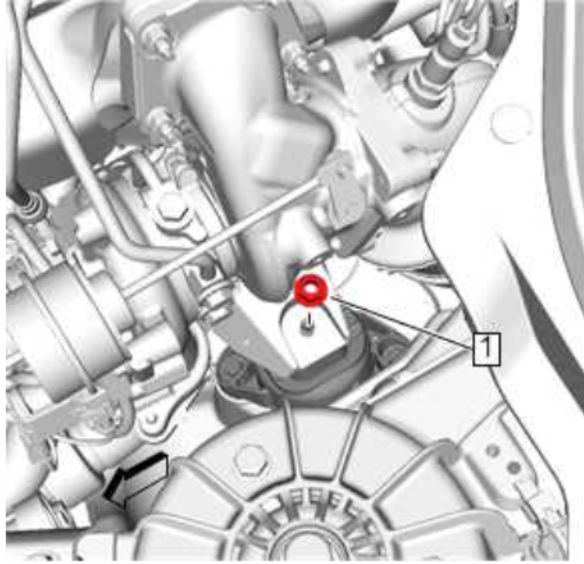


Fig. 29: Engine Mount Nut

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Raise the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
4. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp (1) » Disengage - [Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type](#)

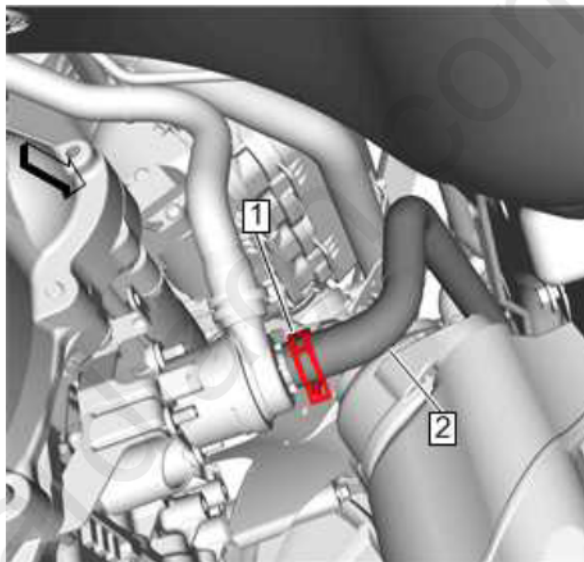
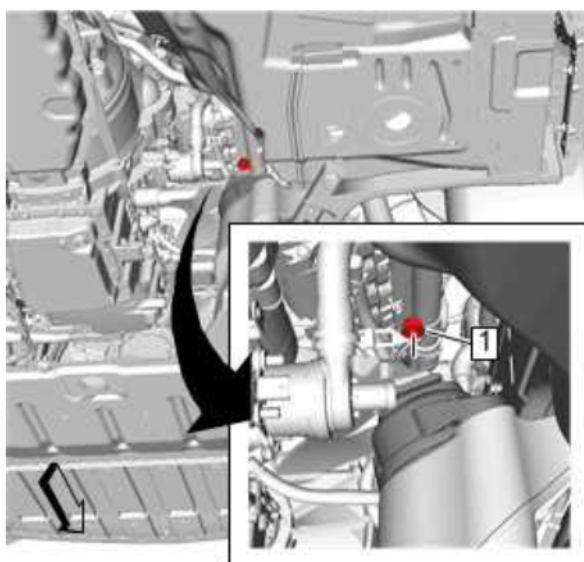


Fig. 30: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose (2) @ Heater Coolant Pump » Disconnect
6. Engine Mount Nut (1) » Loosen



7. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1)» Loosen

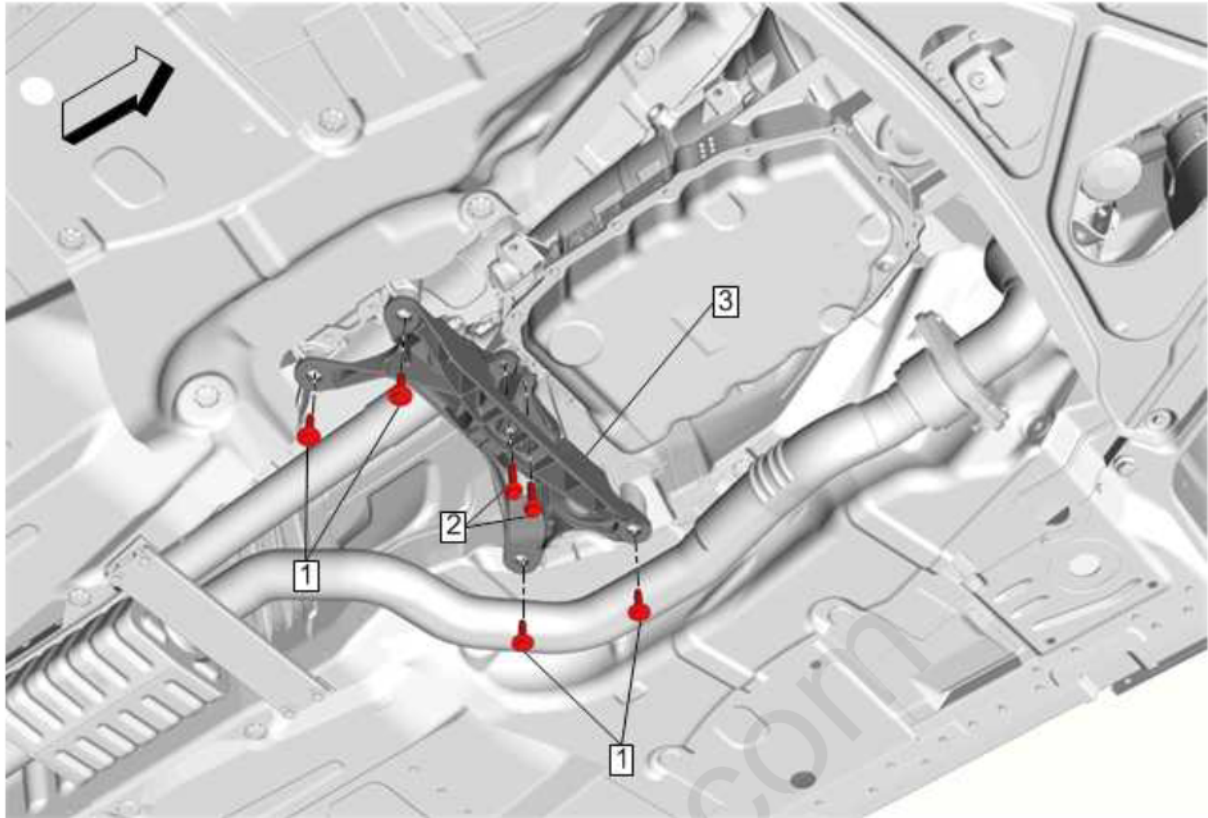


Fig. 32: Transmission Support Crossmember (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Loosen **ONLY** bolts (1) all others should remain tightened.

8. Carefully shake transmission crossbar toward the rear of the transmission to neutralize mounts.

Installation Procedure

1. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1)» Tighten - **Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement (LTG)**

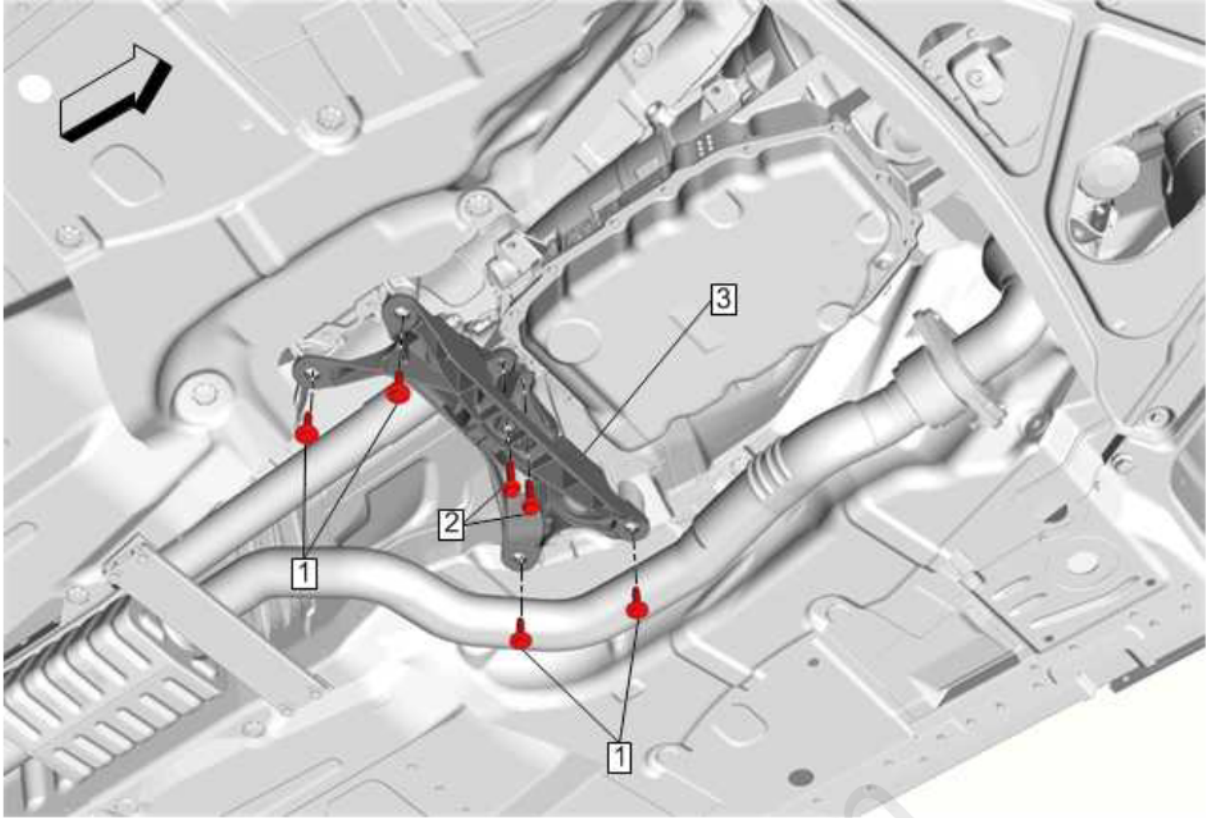


Fig. 33: Transmission Support Crossmember (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

2. Engine Mount Nut (1)» Tighten - **Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation**

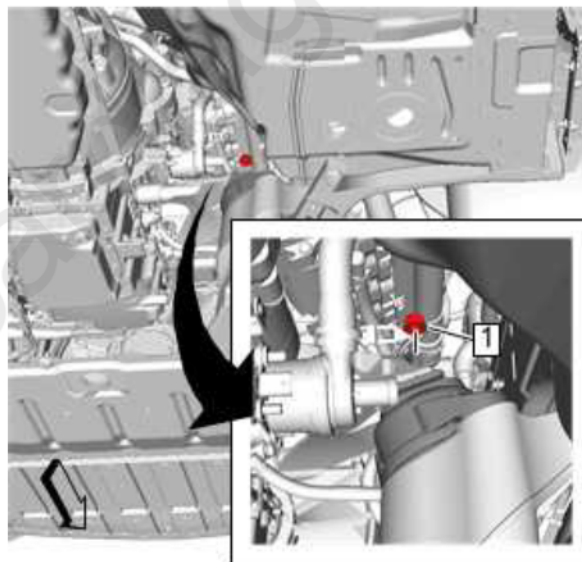


Fig. 34: Engine Mount Nut

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose (2) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Connect

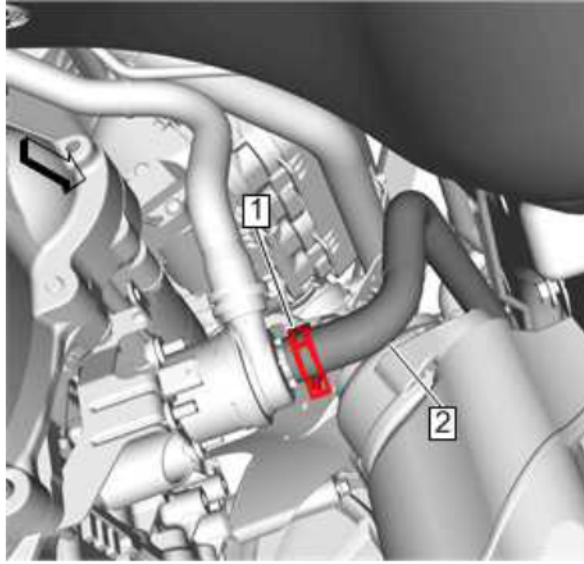


Fig. 35: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp (1) » Engage - **Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type**
5. Lower the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**
6. Engine Mount Nut (1) » Tighten - **Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation**

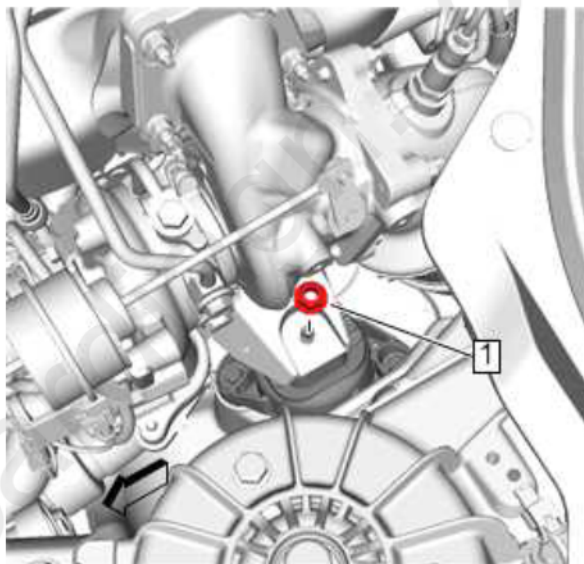


Fig. 36: Engine Mount Nut

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. **Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement** » Install

ENGINE MOUNT REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE

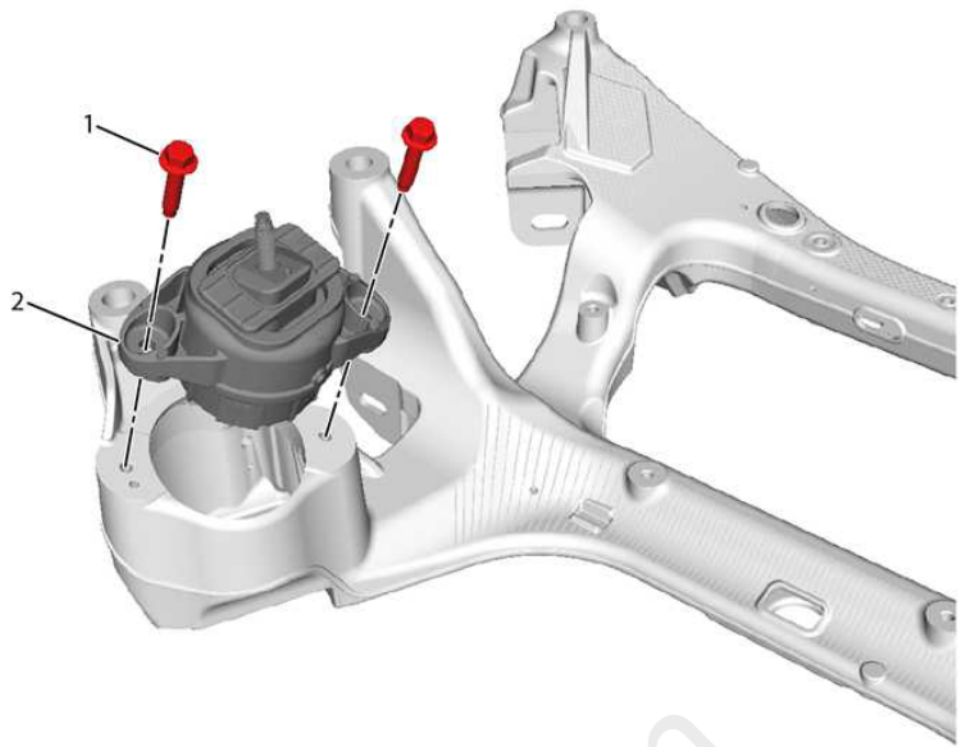


Fig. 37: Engine Mount - Left Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Engine Mount Bracket Replacement - Left Side	
1	Engine Mount Bolt [2x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)
2	Engine Mount

ENGINE MOUNT REPLACEMENT - RIGHT SIDE

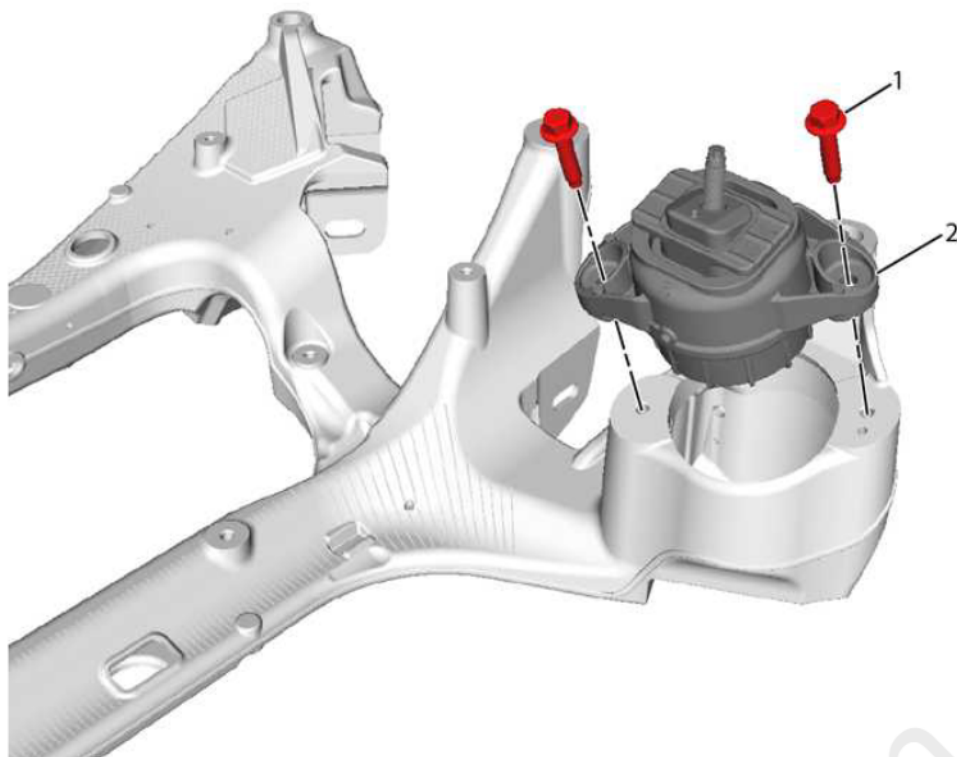


Fig. 38: Engine Mount - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Engine Mount Bracket Replacement - Right Side	
1	Engine Mount Bolt [2x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)
2	Engine Mount

ENGINE SUPPORT FIXTURE

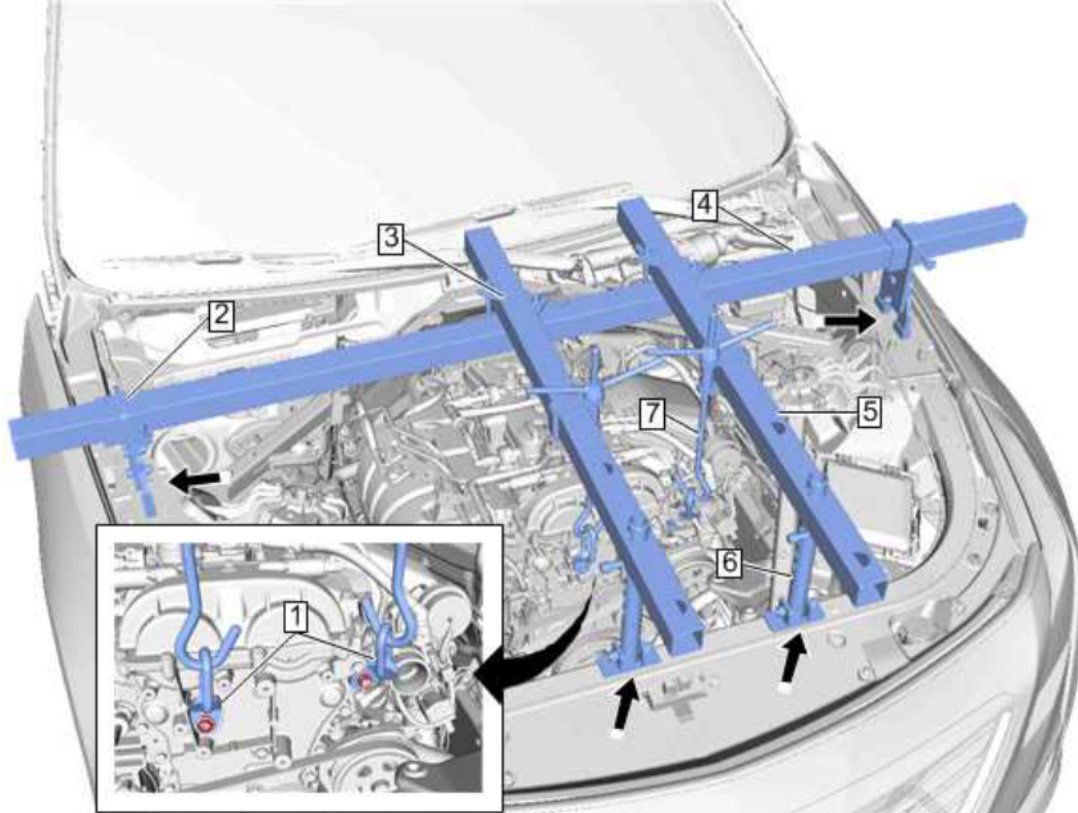


Fig. 39: Engine Support Fixture

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Intake Manifold Cover Replacement 2. Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement 3. Air Inlet Grille Panel Replacement - Remove the left and right side air inlet panel extension. Air Inlet Grille Panel Extension Replacement	
Special Tools • EN-36857 Engine Lift Bracket • EN-51007-1 Main Support Beam • EN-51007-3 Radiator Support Beam • EN-51007-4 Clamp • EN-51007-5 Support Leg, Front • EN-51007-6 Hook • EN-51007-7 Support Leg, Side	
Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools	
1	EN-36857 Engine Lift Bracket Procedure If engine lift brackets are not present, install EN-36857 engine lift brackets as needed.

Callout	Component Name
2	EN-51007-7 Support Leg, Side Procedure NOTE: Ensure that the engine support fixture only contacts the frame in the area indicated by arrows. Do not install on top of fender lip. Install the EN-51007-7 Support Leg, Side to frame as shown.
3	EN-51007-4 Clamp
4	EN-51007-1 Main Support Beam
5	EN-51007-3 Radiator Support Beam
6	EN-51007-5 Support Leg, Front
7	EN-51007-6 Hook

TURBOCHARGER HEAT SHIELD REPLACEMENT

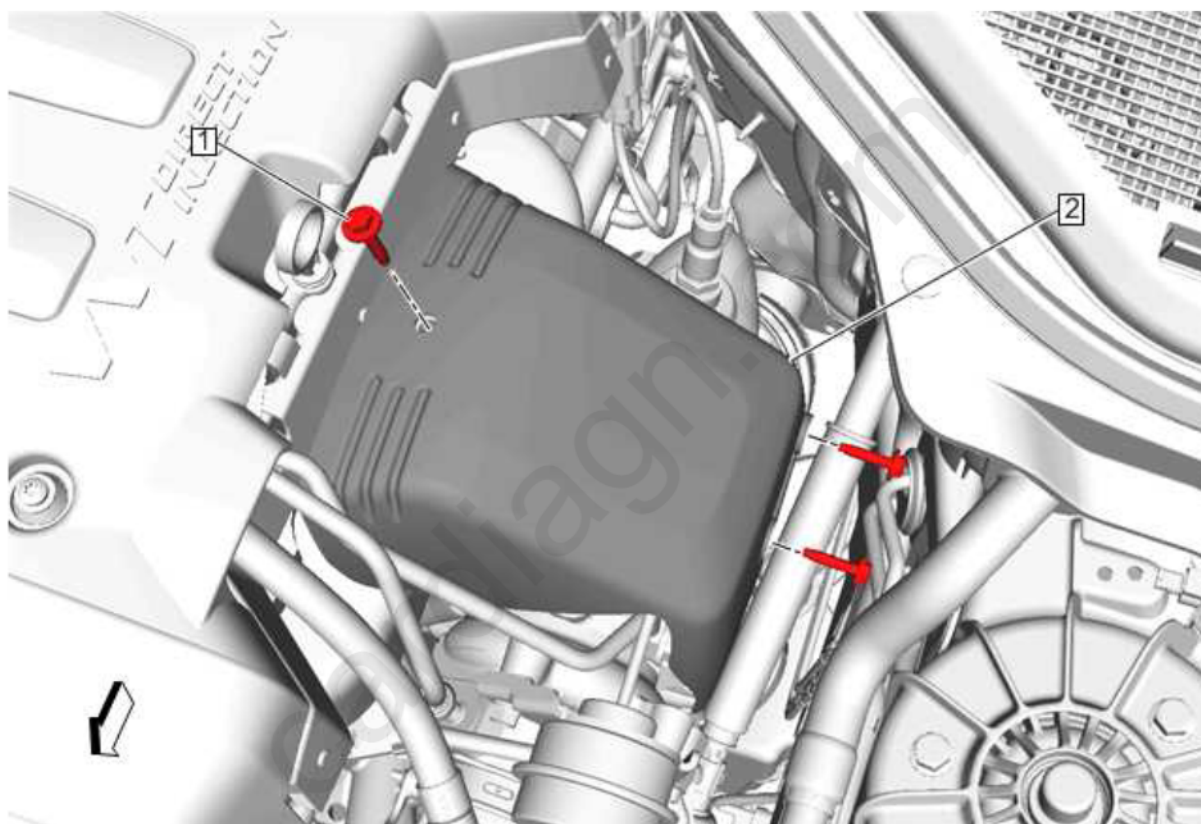


Fig. 40: Turbocharger Heat Shield

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolt [3x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . NOTE: In the event that a bolt breaks upon removal of components, perform an extraction of the broken bolt. Tighten 14 N.m (10 lb ft)
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield

TURBOCHARGER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup.

1. Turbocharger Heat Shield (2)» Remove - [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement](#).

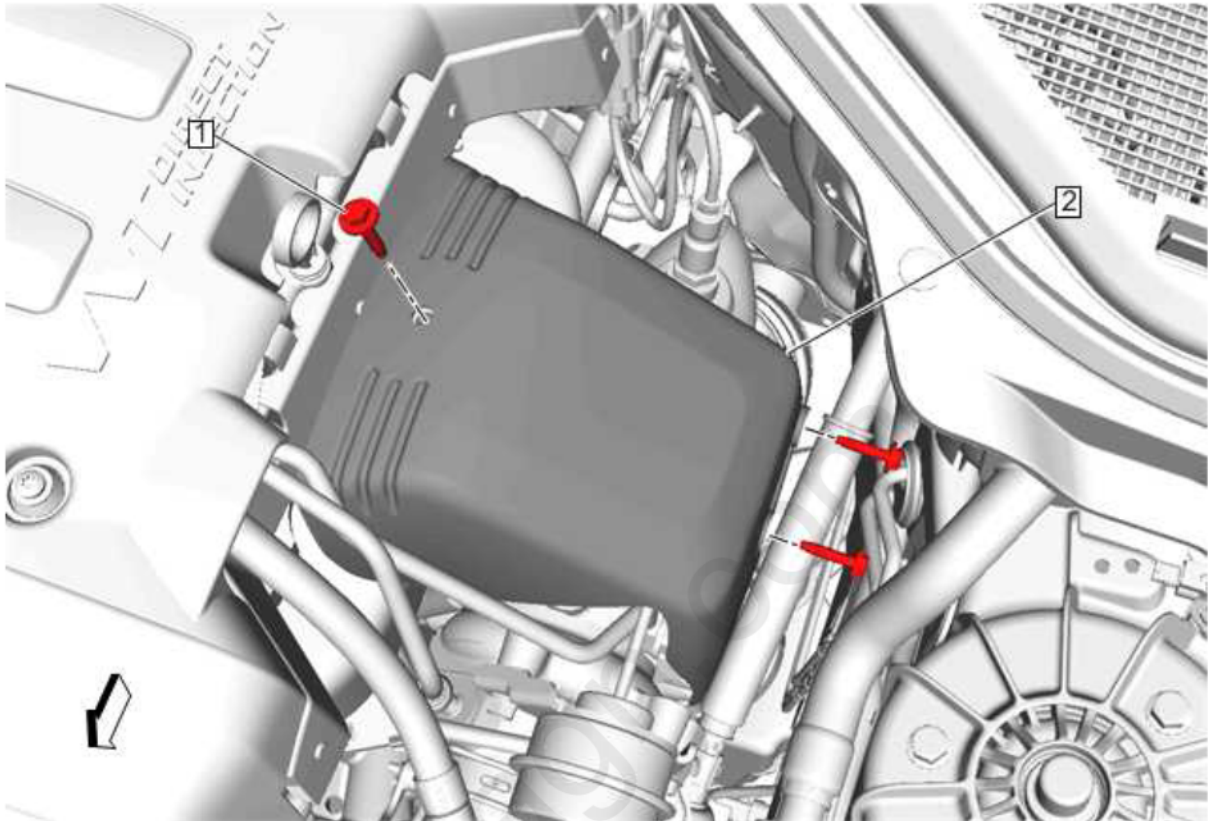
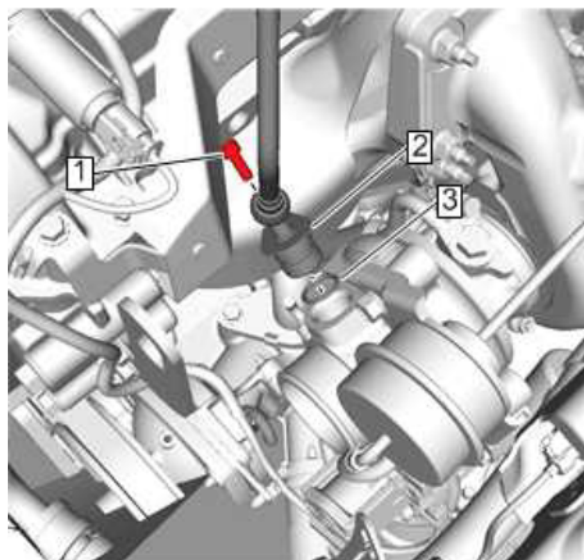


Fig. 41: Turbocharger Heat Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Intake Manifold Cover» Remove - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)
3. Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter» Remove - [Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
4. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct» Remove - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)
5. Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe» Remove - [Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
6. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1)» Remove



NOTE: The PCV hose and fitting assembly connection is permanent. Reinstall these components as an assembly unless new components are being used.

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

7. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2)» Disconnect

8. Disconnect the electrical connectors. (1)

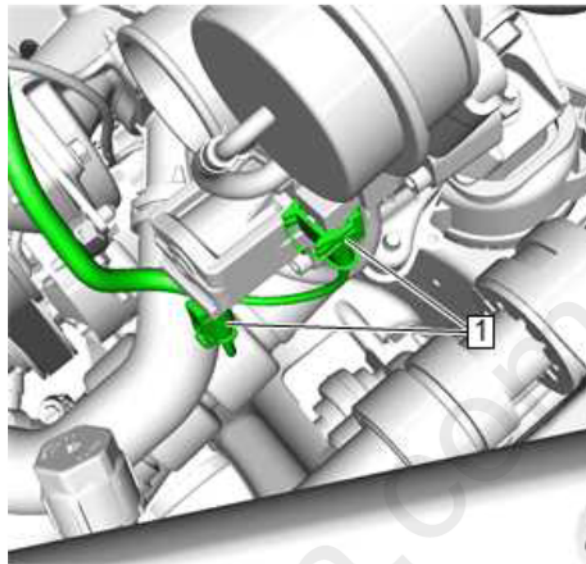


Fig. 43: Electrical Connectors

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube @ Turbocharger» Disconnect - **Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement**
10. Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe @ Turbocharger» Remove - **Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Replacement (LTG)**
11. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe @ Turbocharger» Remove - **Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Replacement**
12. Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe @ Turbocharger» Remove - **Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Replacement**
13. Turbocharger Nut (1)» Remove and DISCARD [4x]

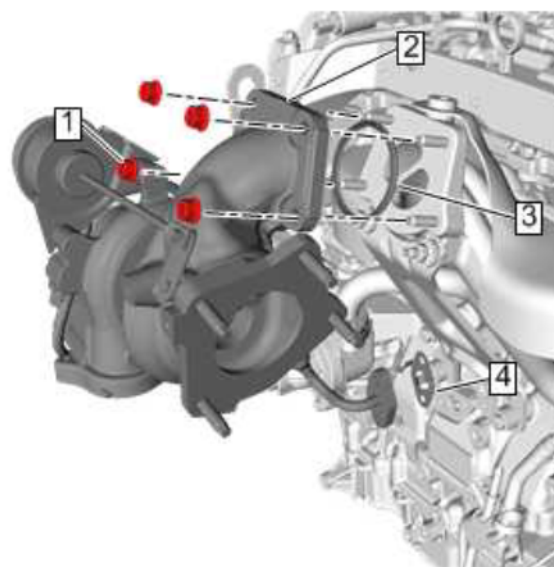


Fig. 44: Turbocharger Nut

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The exhaust pipe studs do not come installed on new turbochargers. If the turbocharger is being replaced, new studs will need to be installed.

14. Turbocharger (2)» Remove
15. Turbocharger Gasket (3)» Remove and DISCARD
16. Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gasket (4)» Remove and DISCARD
17. Turbocharger (2)» Clean and inspect - [Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection](#)
18. Transfer components as necessary.

Installation Procedure

1. Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gasket (4)» Install

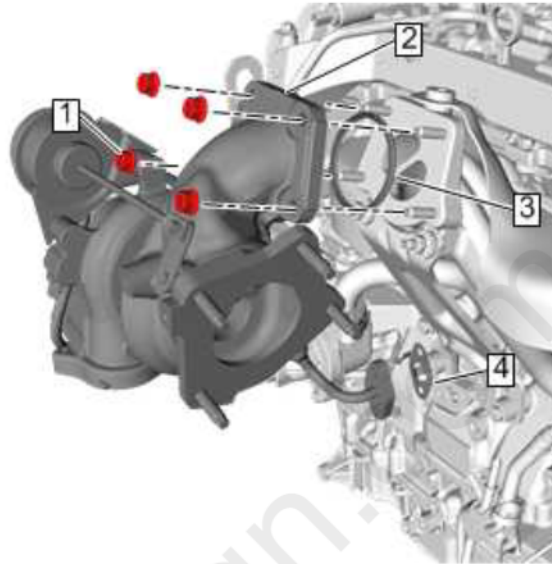


Fig. 45: Turbocharger Nut
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.

2. Turbocharger Gasket (3)» Install

NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.

3. Turbocharger (2)» Install
4. Turbocharger Nut (1)» Loosely install [4x]

NOTE: Install NEW nuts.

NOTE: The exhaust pipe studs do not come installed on new turbochargers. If the turbocharger is being replaced, new studs will need to be installed.

5. Turbocharger Nut» Tighten in sequence

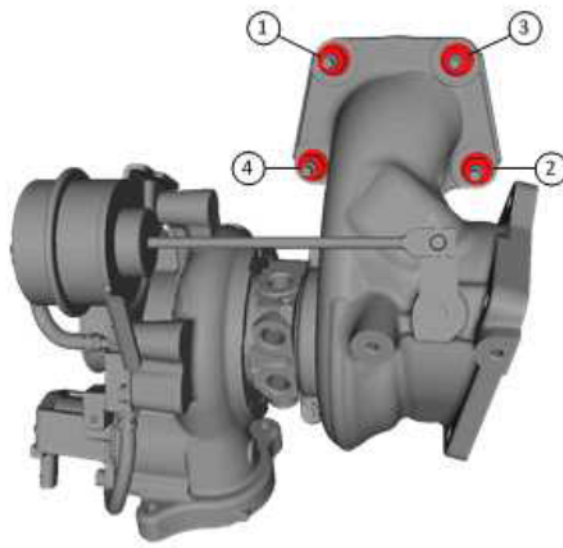


Fig. 46: Turbocharger Nut Tighten in sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This component uses torque-to-yield bolts. When servicing this component do not reuse the bolts, New torque-to-yield bolts must be installed. Reusing used torque-to-yield bolts will not provide proper bolt torque and clamp load. Failure to install NEW torque-to-yield bolts may lead to engine damage.

Tighten

1. First Pass: 30 N.m (22 lb ft)
2. Final Pass: an additional 90 degrees
6. Inspect the O-ring and replace if necessary. (3)

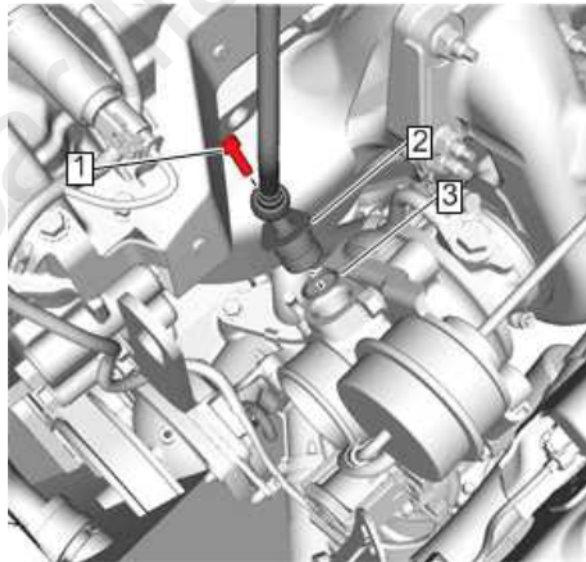


Fig. 47: PCV Valve
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

7. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2) » Connect
8. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1) » Install and tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
9. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)

10. Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe @ Turbocharger» Install - [Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Replacement](#)
11. Lower the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
12. Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe» Install - [Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
13. Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe @ Turbocharger» Install - [Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
14. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe @ Turbocharger» Install - [Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Replacement](#)
15. Connect the electrical connectors. (1)

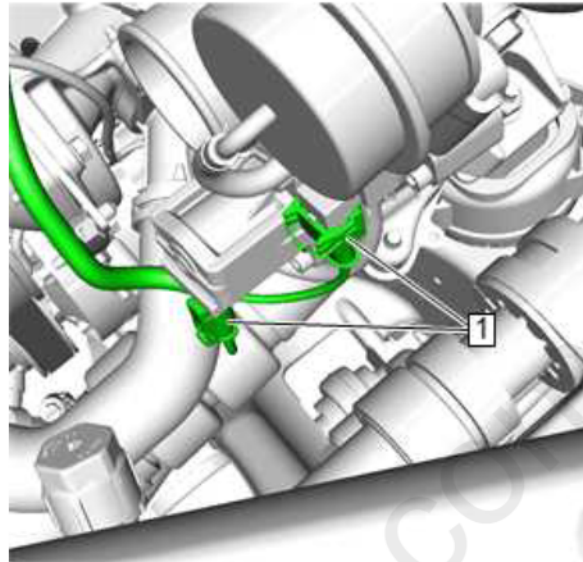
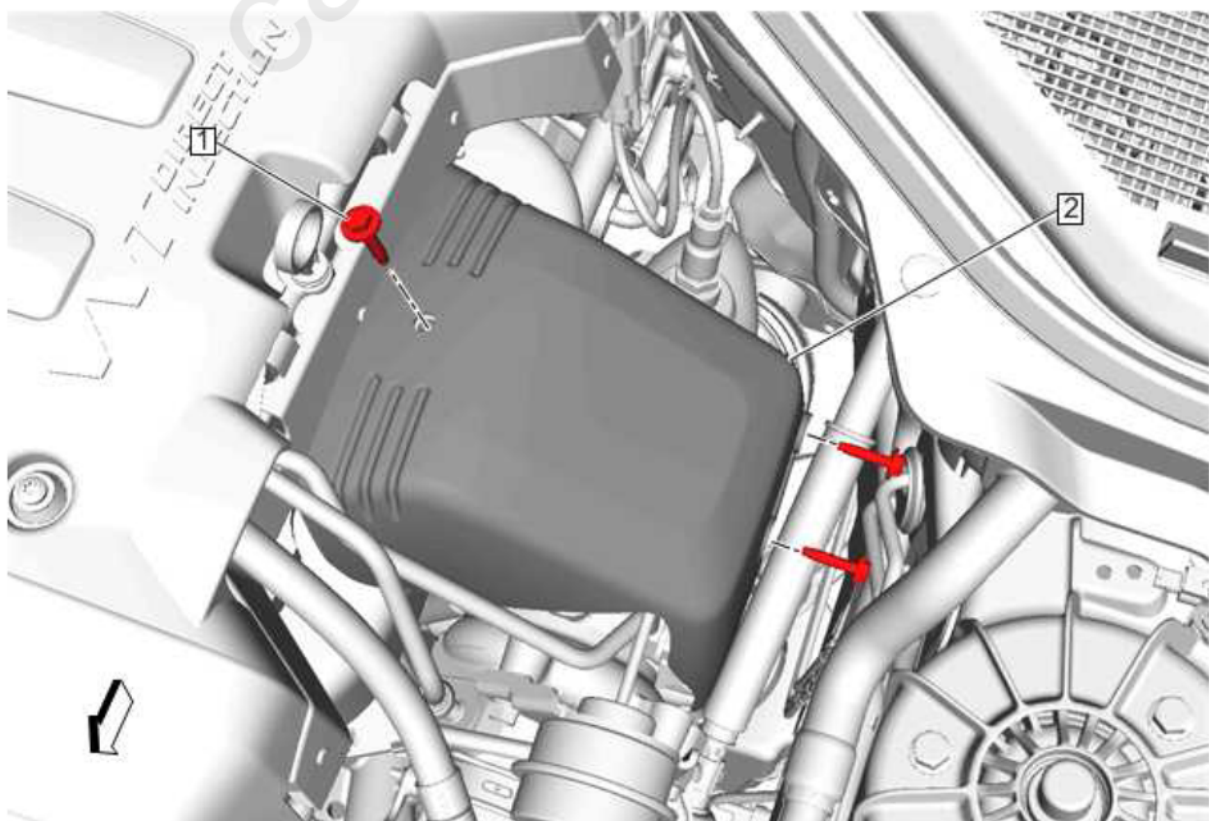


Fig. 48: Electrical Connectors

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube @ Turbocharger» Connect - [Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
17. Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter» Install - [Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
18. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube» Install - [Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
19. Turbocharger Heat Shield (2)» Install - [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement.](#)



20. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct» Install - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)
21. Intake Manifold Cover» Install - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)

TURBOCHARGER OIL RETURN PIPE REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Front Wheelhouse Liner-Left Side» Remove - [Front Wheelhouse Liner Replacement](#)
2. Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter» Remove - [Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
3. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt (1)» Remove [2x]

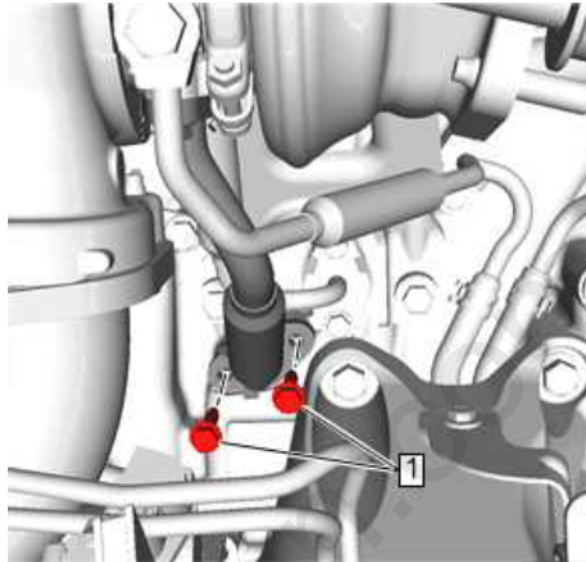


Fig. 50: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt (1)» Remove [2x]

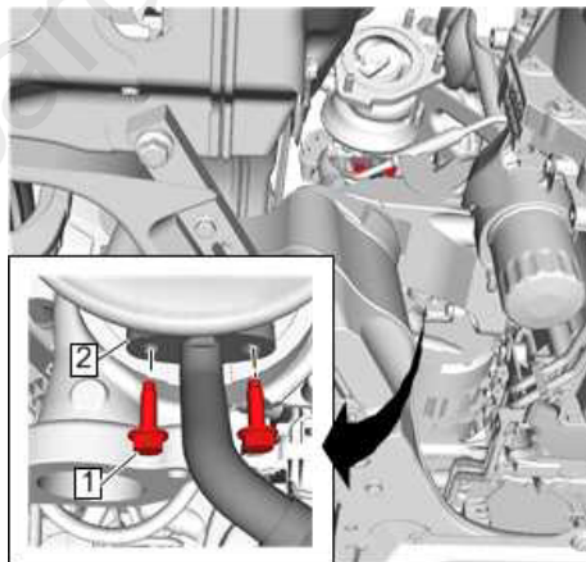


Fig. 51: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe (2)» Remove
6. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket (1)» Remove and DISCARD [2x]



Fig. 52: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Installation Procedure

1. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket (1) » Install [2x]

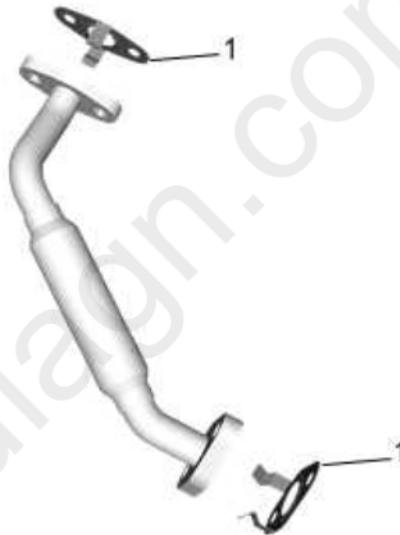


Fig. 53: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Install a **NEW** gasket.

2. Raise the vehicle. Refer to [**Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**](#)
3. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe (2) » Install

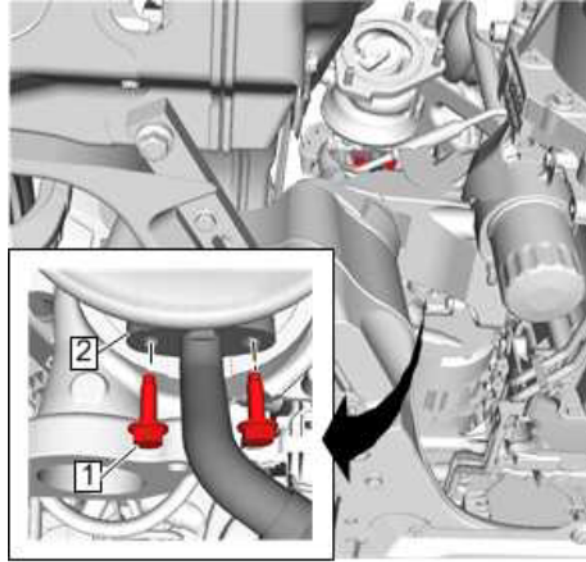


Fig. 54: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [2x] 10 N.m (89 lb in)

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

5. Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [2x] 10 N.m (89 lb in)

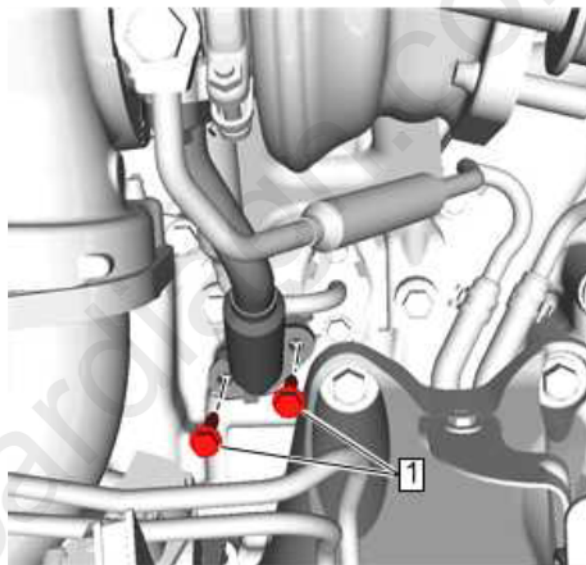


Fig. 55: Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter» Install - [Warm Up Three-Way Catalytic Converter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
7. Front Wheelhouse Liner-Left Side» Install - [Front Wheelhouse Liner Replacement](#)

TURBOCHARGER OIL FEED PIPE REPLACEMENT

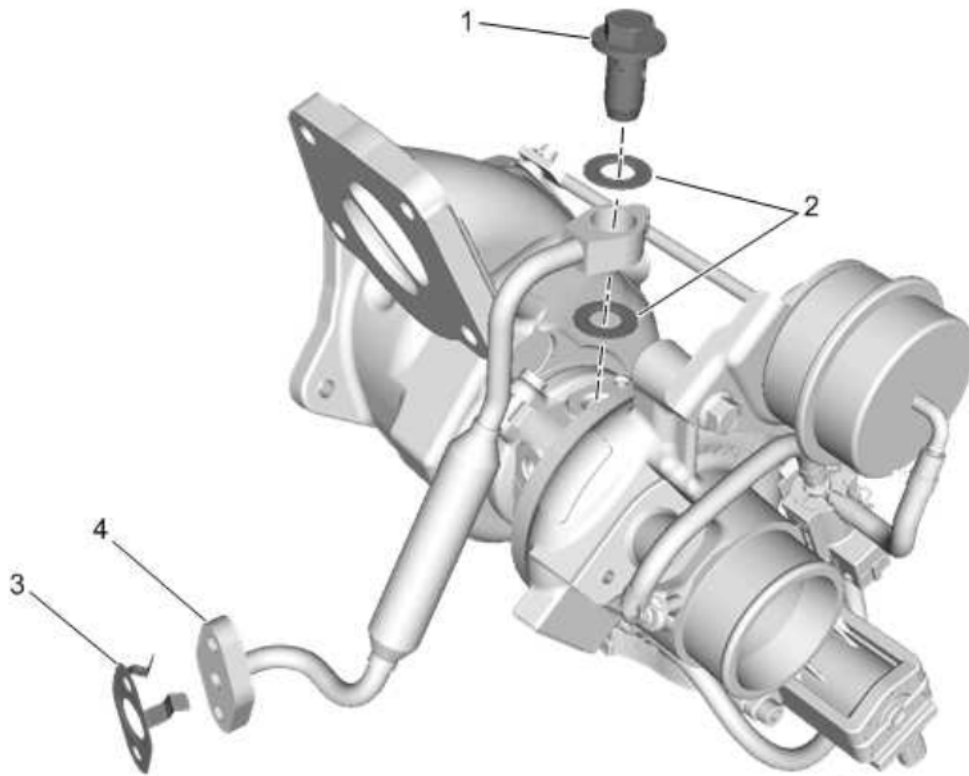


Fig. 56: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
<u>Turbocharger Replacement</u>	
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Washer [2x] Procedure Install NEW sealing washers.
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gasket Procedure Install a NEW gasket.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe

POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION VALVE REPLACEMENT

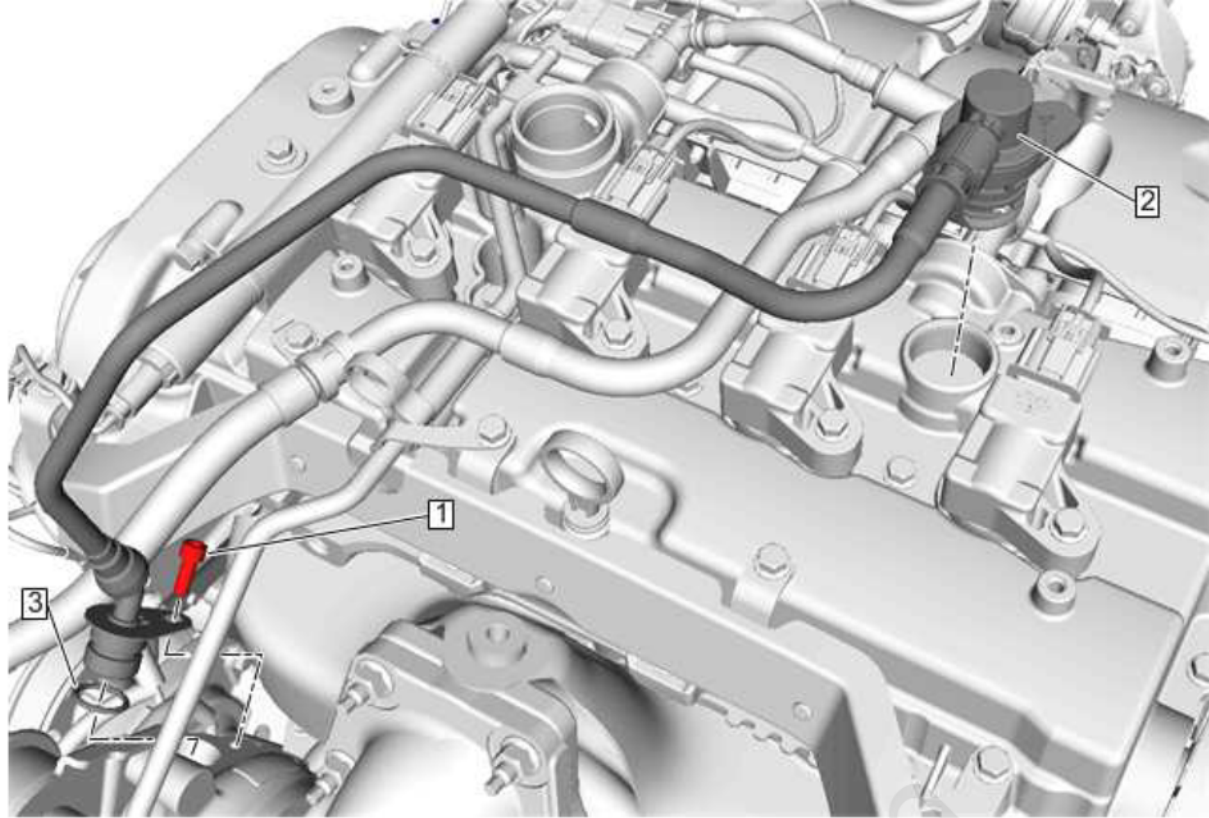


Fig. 57: Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures Intake Manifold Cover Replacement Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement NOTE: Inspect each component while attached to the camshaft cover. Do not remove the PCV components unless inspection indicates a suspect component. Replace the PCV valve, PCV tube assembly and PCV hose fitting as an assembly. The connections between these components are permanent.	
1	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
2	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Procedure Inspect the PCV valve. If the PCV valve is suspect, use a suitable tool to pry the valve off of the cover. Retrieve any particles that fall onto the baffle in the cover. Discard the valve and particles. NOTE: When the PCV valve is removed, small particles of the valve will break and fall into the cover.

Callout	Component Name
3	Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Fitting Seal NOTE: Inspect the seal and replace as needed.

POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSE/PIPE/TUBE REPLACEMENT

Special Tools

- EN-50956 Tamper Proof Drive Bit

Equivalent regional tools: [Special Tools](#) .

Removal Procedure

1. [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#) » Remove
2. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Tube @ Air Cleaner Outlet Duct » Disconnect - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)
3. Using a suitable cutting tool, cut a slot in the fasteners. Remove the PCV valve fasteners with a flat blade screw driver and DISCARD (1).

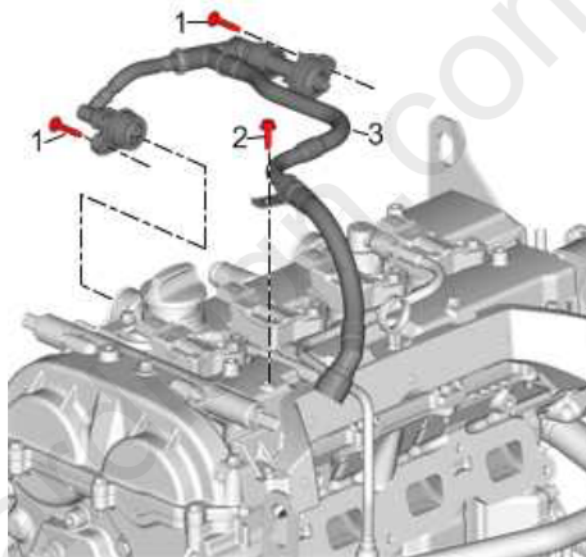


Fig. 58: PCV Valve Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: PCV Valve fasteners are tamper proof and must have a slot cut in the fastener to be removed.

4. Remove the PCV hose fastener (2) from the camshaft cover.
5. Remove the PCV valves and PCV tube assembly.

NOTE: PCV valves and PCV tube assembly have tamper-proof connections and cannot be disassembled.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the PCV hose assembly and PCV valves (3).

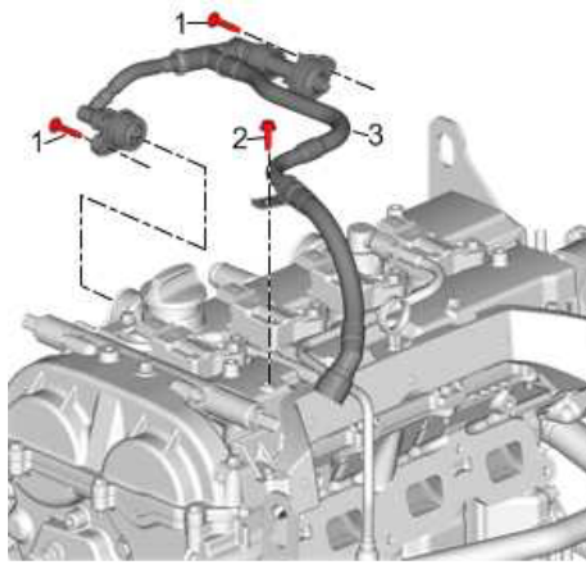


Fig. 59: PCV Valve Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW PCV valve fasteners (1) using **EN-50956** tamper proof drive bit and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Install the PCV hose fastener (2) and tighten to 12 N.m (106 lb in).
4. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Tube @ Air Cleaner Outlet Duct» Connect - **Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement**
5. **Intake Manifold Cover Replacement**» Install

INTAKE MANIFOLD REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Removal Procedure

1. **Intake Manifold Cover Replacement**»Remove
2. **Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement** » Remove
3. Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve (1)» Remove - **Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Replacement**

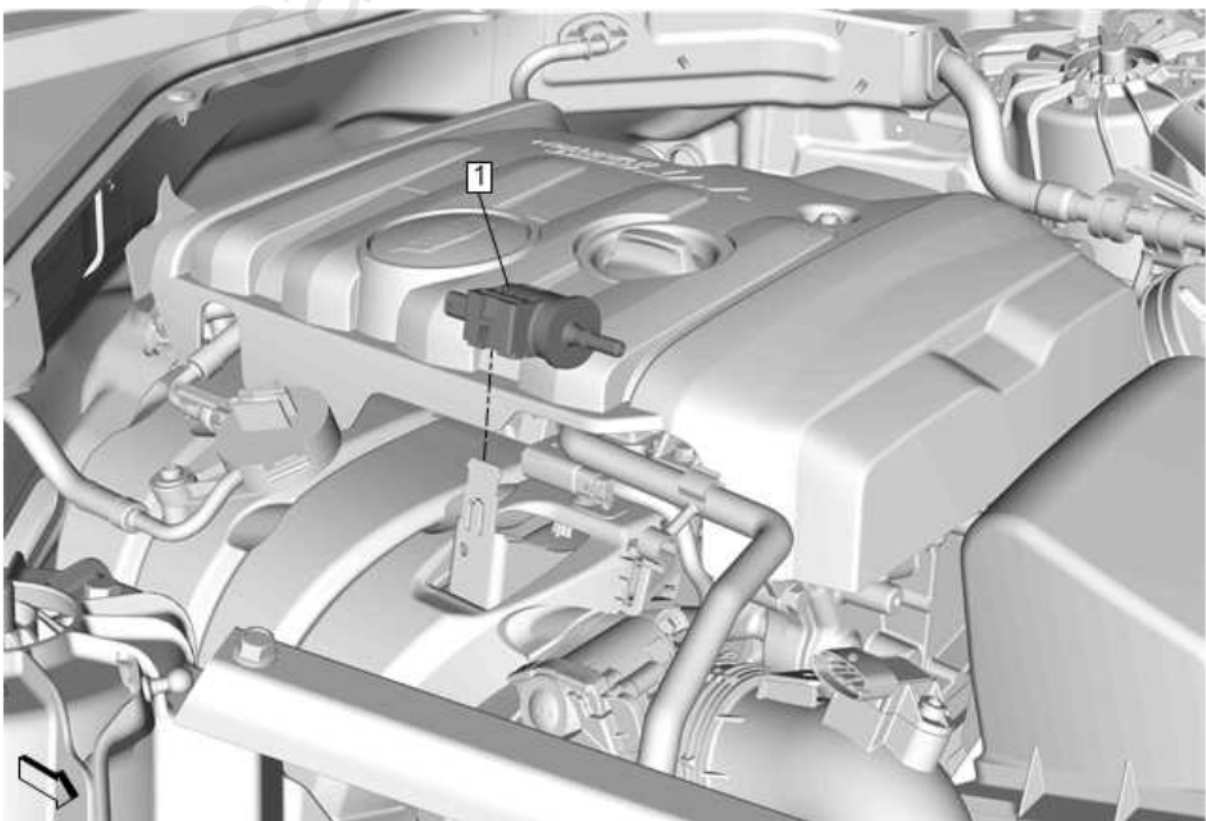


Fig. 60: Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose @ Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Disconnect - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
5. **Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement** » Remove
6. **Throttle Body Assembly Replacement** » Remove
7. Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt (1)» Remove

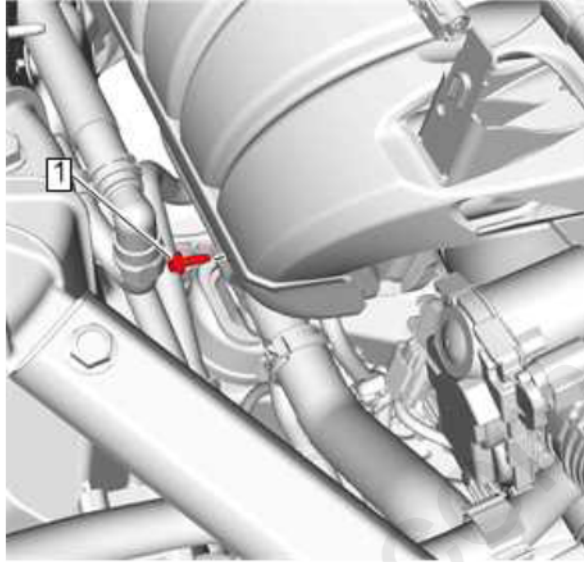


Fig. 61: Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Wiring Harness Connector (1, 2)» Disconnect

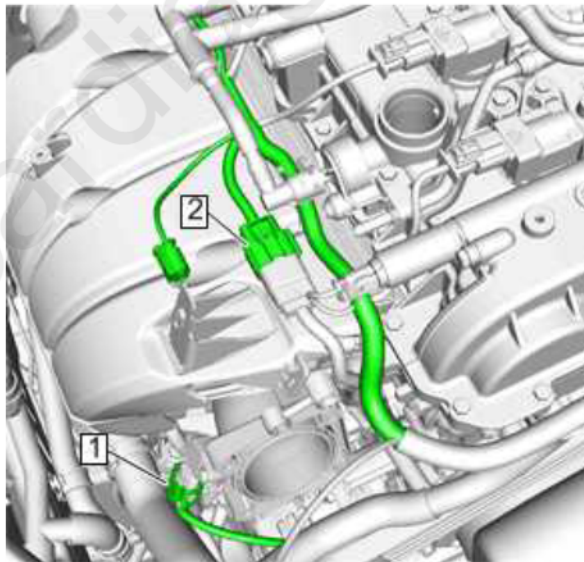


Fig. 62: Wiring Harness Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Generator» Remove - **Generator Replacement (LTG)**
10. Intake Manifold Bolt (1)» Remove [6x]

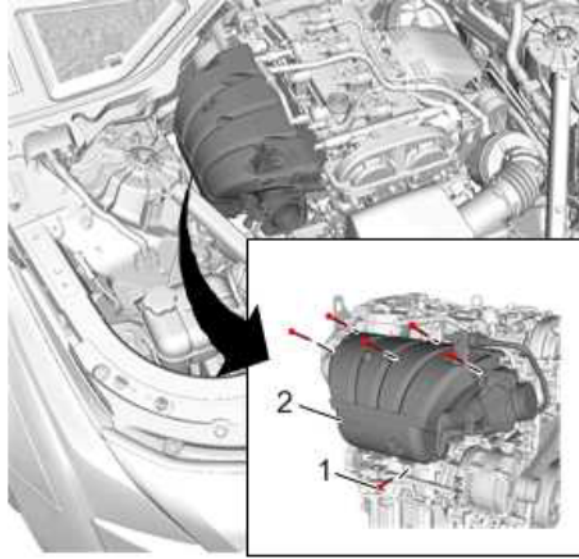


Fig. 63: Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Intake Manifold (2)» Remove
12. Remove and DISCARD the gasket. (1)

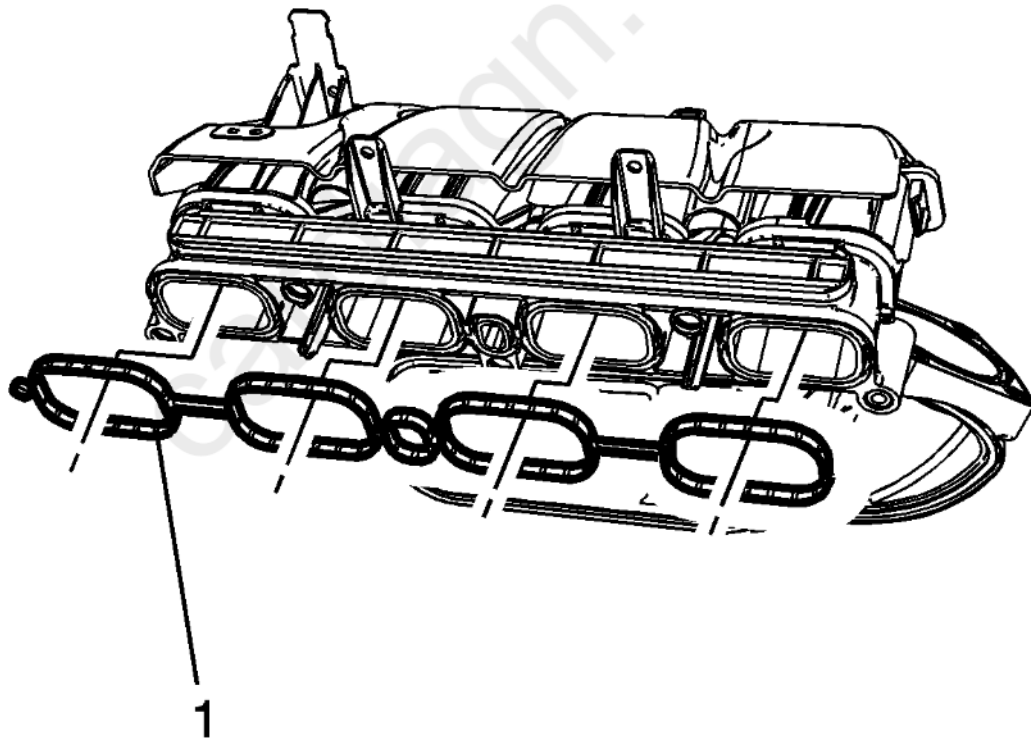


Fig. 64: Intake Manifold Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Clean and inspect the intake manifold. Refer to [Intake Manifold Cleaning and Inspection](#)
14. If replacing the intake manifold, transfer all necessary parts.

Installation Procedure

1. Install a NEW intake manifold gasket. (1)

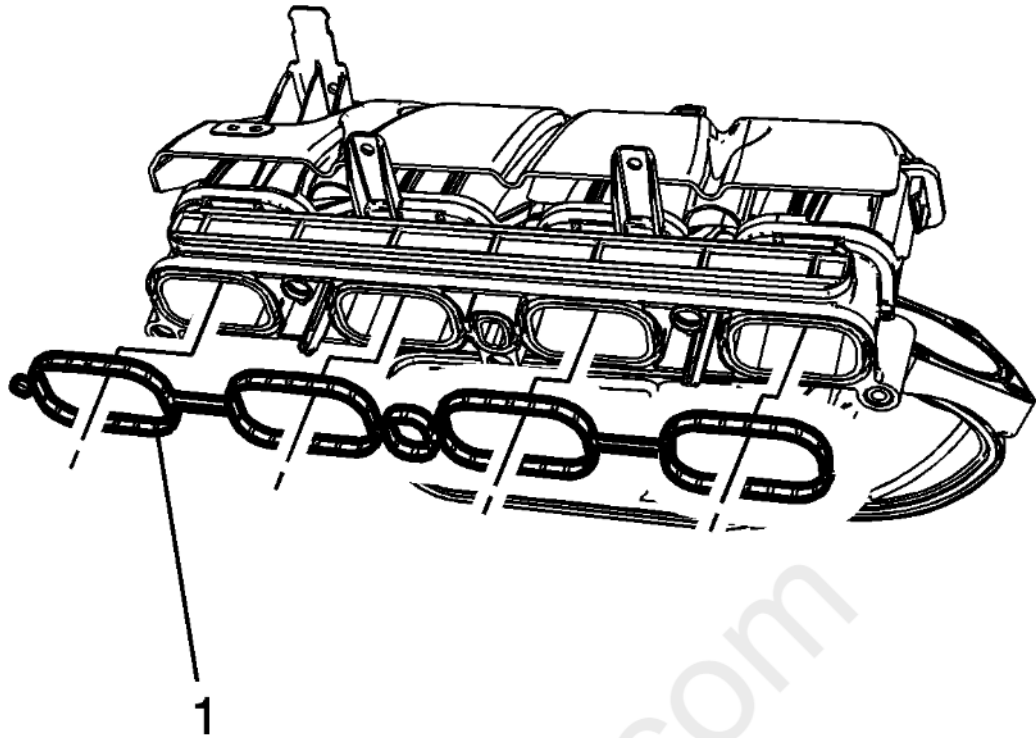


Fig. 65: Intake Manifold Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Intake Manifold (2) » Install

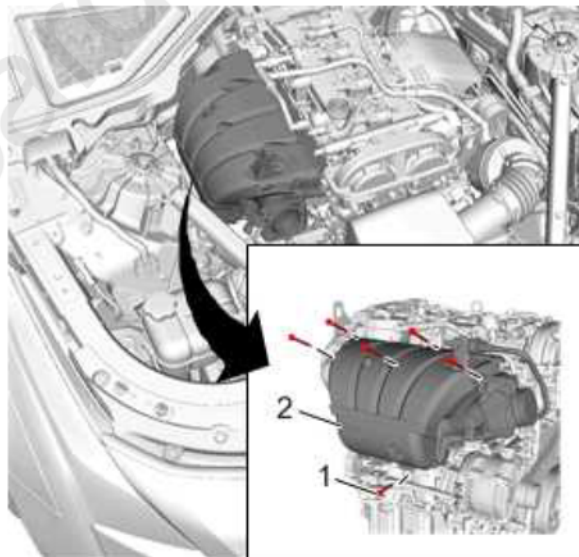


Fig. 66: Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Intake Manifold Bolt (1) » Loosely install [6x]

4. Tighten the intake manifold bolts in the sequence shown.

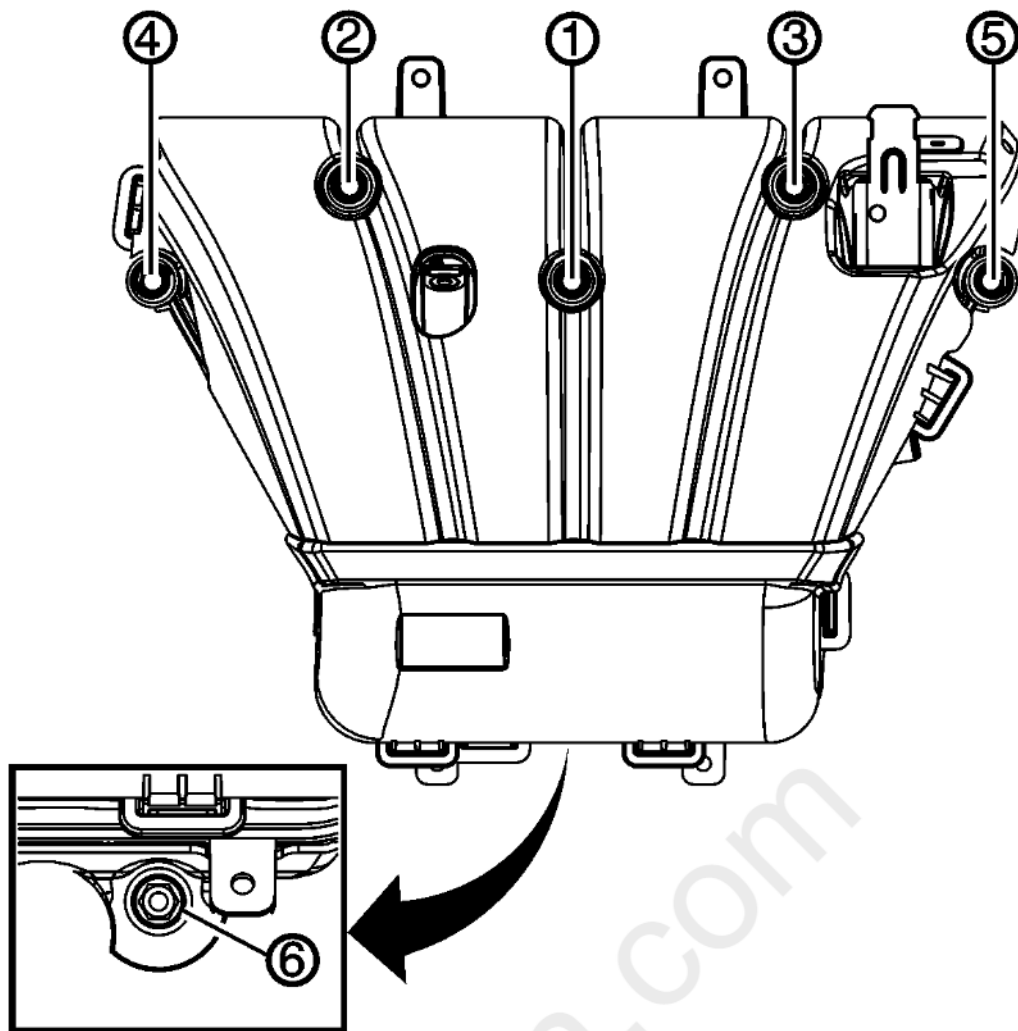


Fig. 67: Intake Manifold Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

Tighten

1. First Pass: 12 N.m (106 lb in)
2. Final Pass: 12 N.m (106 lb in)
5. Generator » Install - [Generator Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
6. [Throttle Body Assembly Replacement](#) » Install
7. Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt (1) » Install

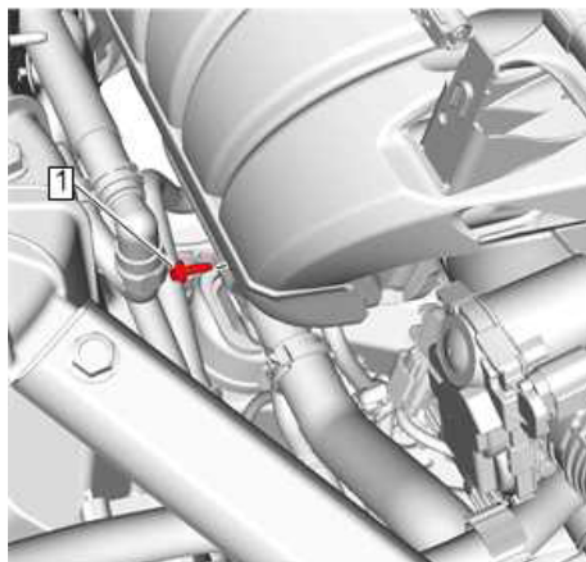


Fig. 68: Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Wiring Harness Connector (1, 2)» Connect

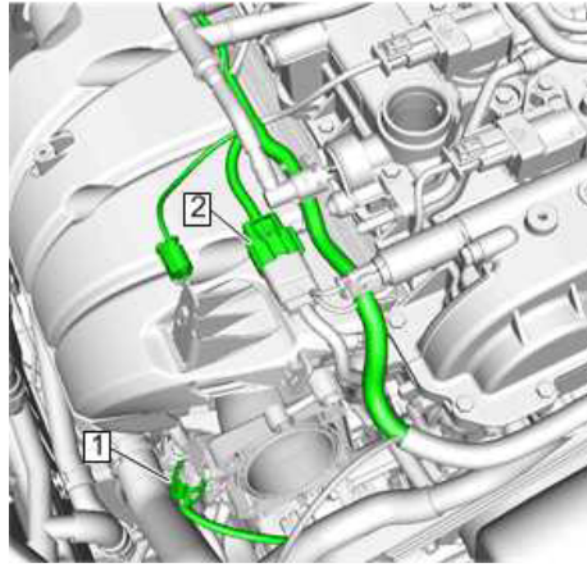


Fig. 69: Wiring Harness Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. **Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement** » Install
10. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose @ Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Connect - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
11. Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve (1)» Install - **Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Replacement**

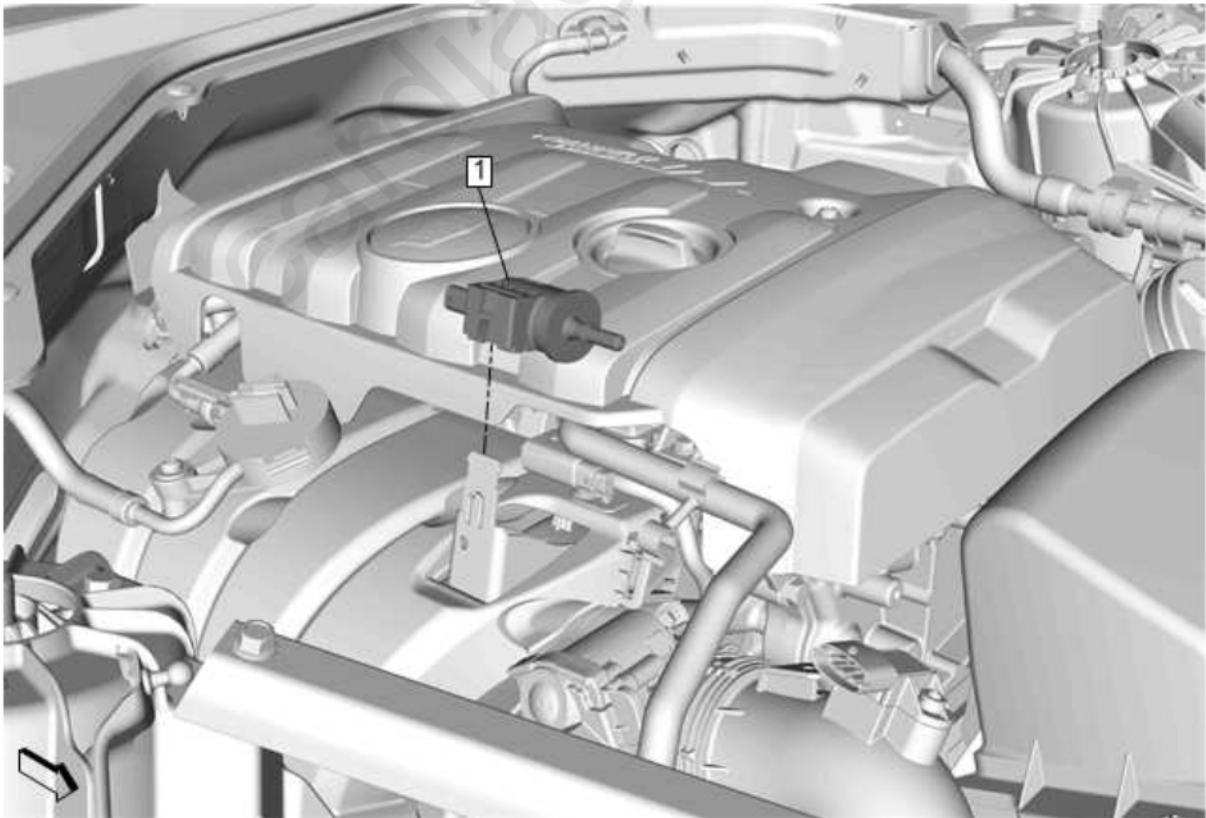


Fig. 70: Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. **Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement** » Install
13. **Intake Manifold Cover Replacement**» Install

Removal Procedure

1. Intake Manifold Cover» Remove - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)
2. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube» Remove - [Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
3. Generator Control Module Coolant Radiator Bracket» Remove - [Generator Control Module Coolant Radiator Bracket Replacement](#)
4. Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve (1)» Remove - [Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Replacement](#)

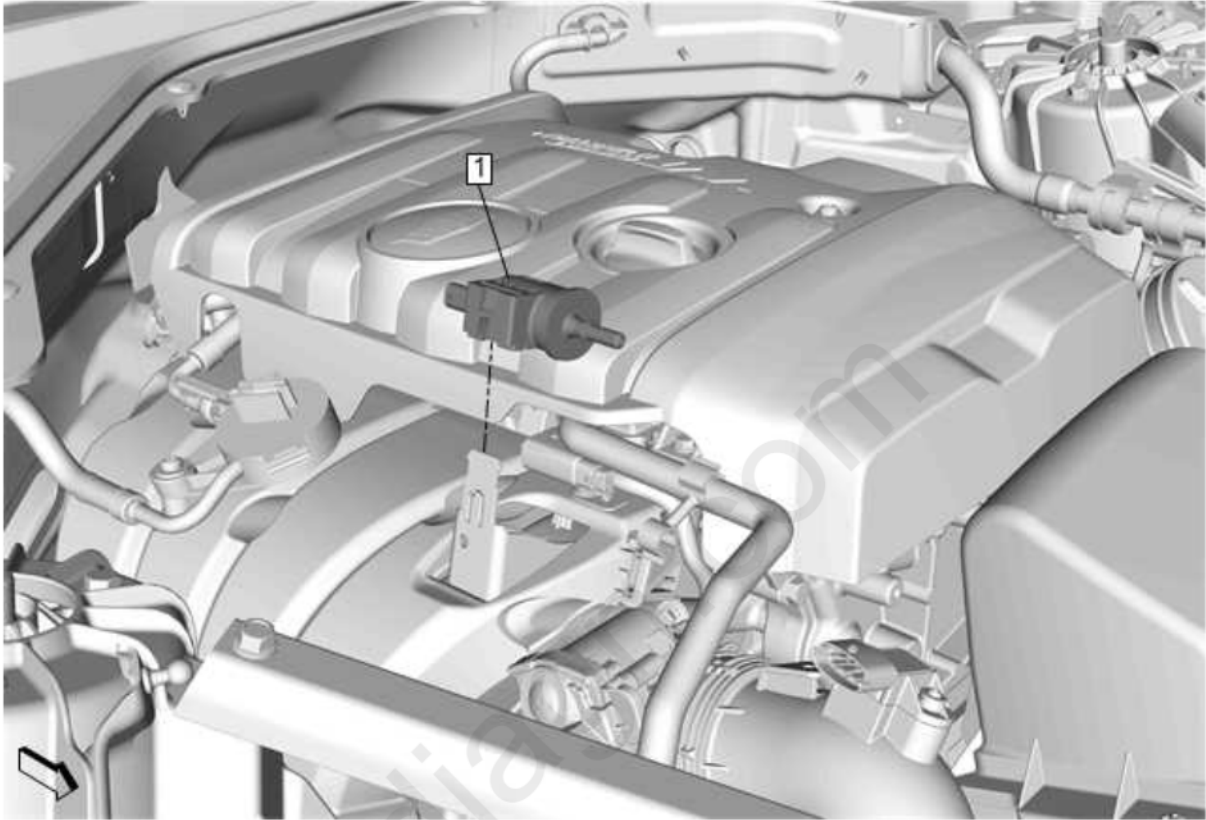


Fig. 71: Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose @ Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Disconnect - [Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement \(Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9\)](#) [Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement \(Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9\)](#)
6. Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener» Remove - [Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement](#)
7. Throttle Body Assembly» Remove - [Throttle Body Assembly Replacement](#)
8. Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt (1)» Remove

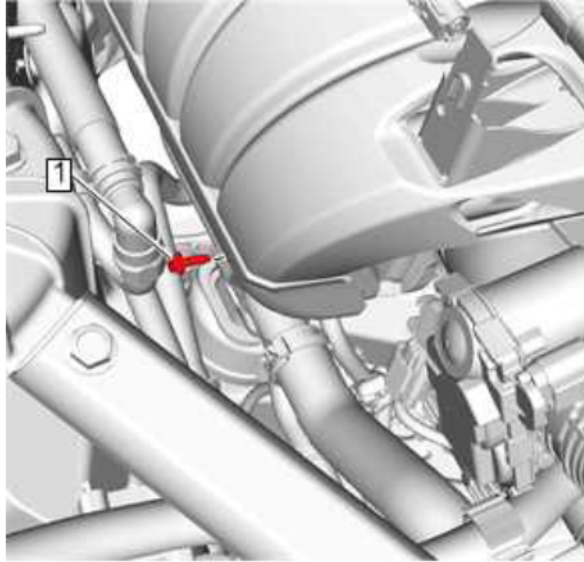


Fig. 72: Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Wiring Harness Connector (1, 2)» Disconnect

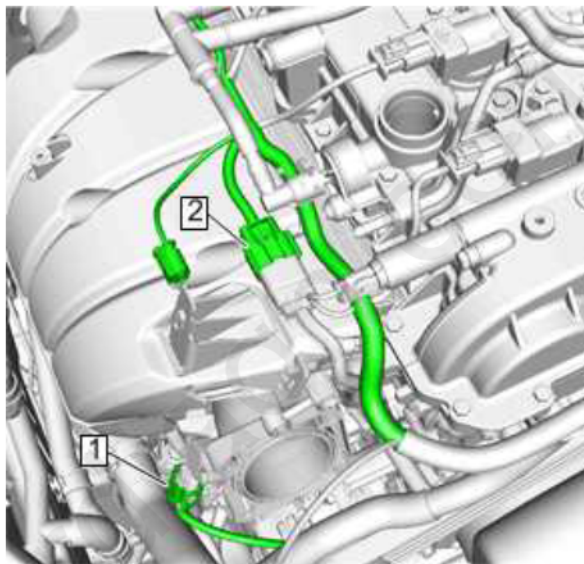


Fig. 73: Wiring Harness Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Intake Manifold Bolt (1)» Remove [6x]

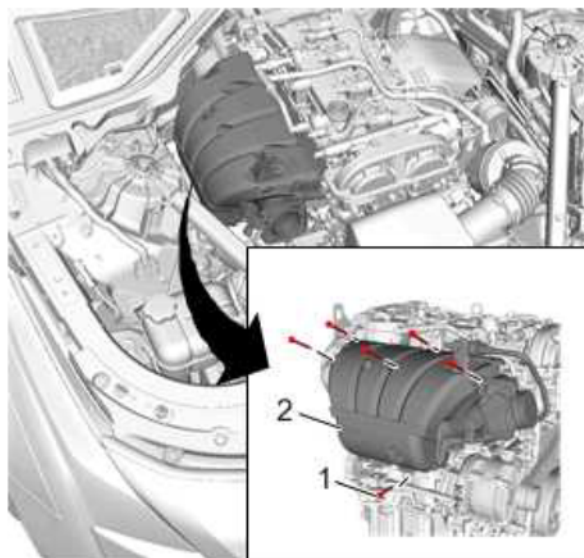


Fig. 74: Intake Manifold
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Intake Manifold (2)A» Remove
12. Remove and DISCARD the gasket. (1)

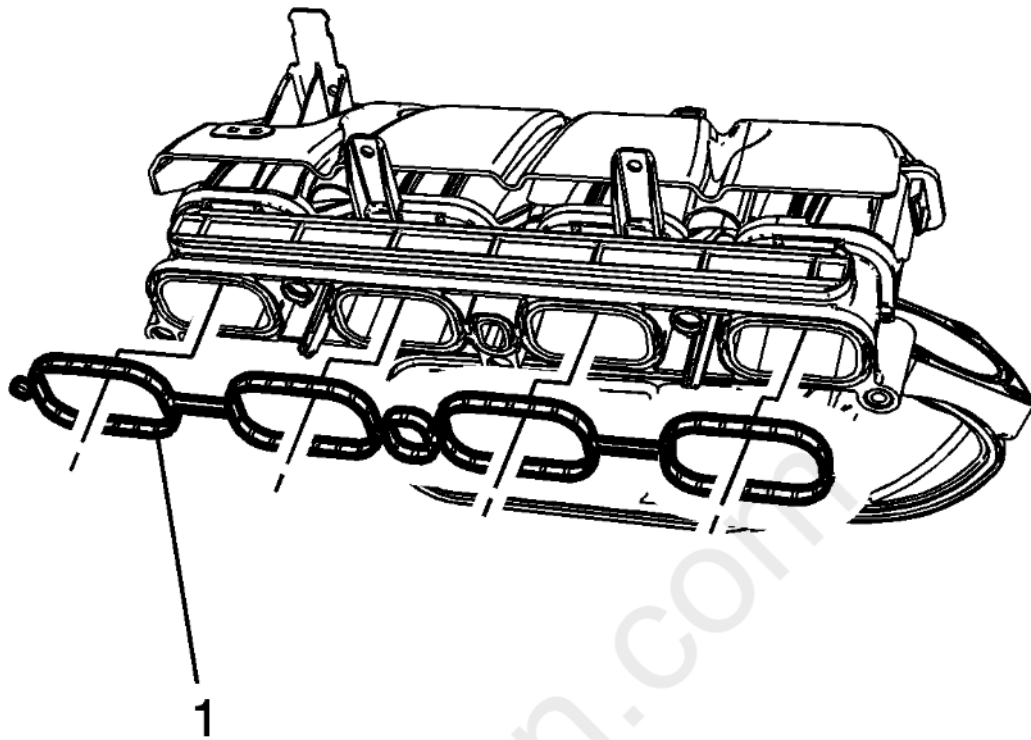


Fig. 75: Intake Manifold Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Clean and inspect the intake manifold. Refer to [Intake Manifold Cleaning and Inspection](#)
14. If replacing the intake manifold, transfer all necessary parts.

Installation Procedure

1. Install a NEW intake manifold gasket. (1)

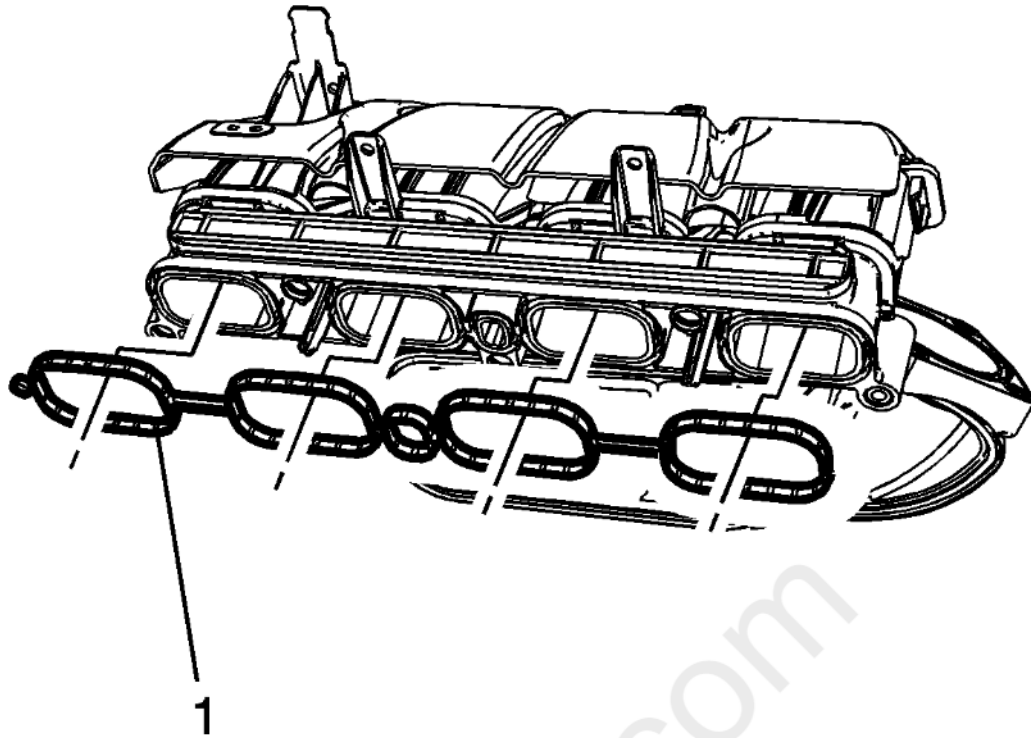


Fig. 76: Intake Manifold Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Intake Manifold (2) » Install

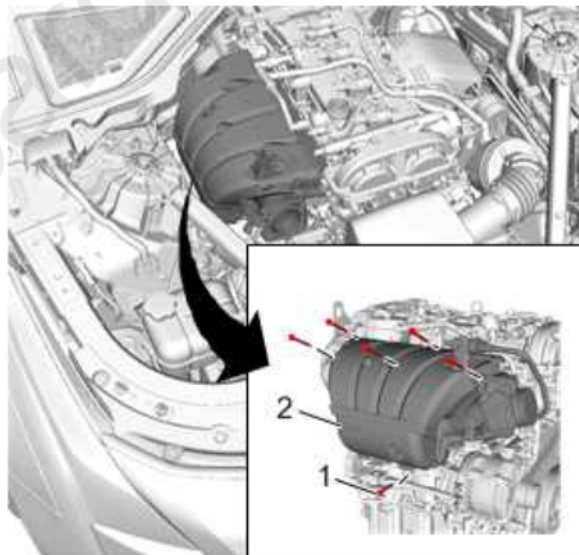


Fig. 77: Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Intake Manifold Bolt (1) » Loosely install [6x]

4. Tighten the intake manifold bolts in the sequence shown.

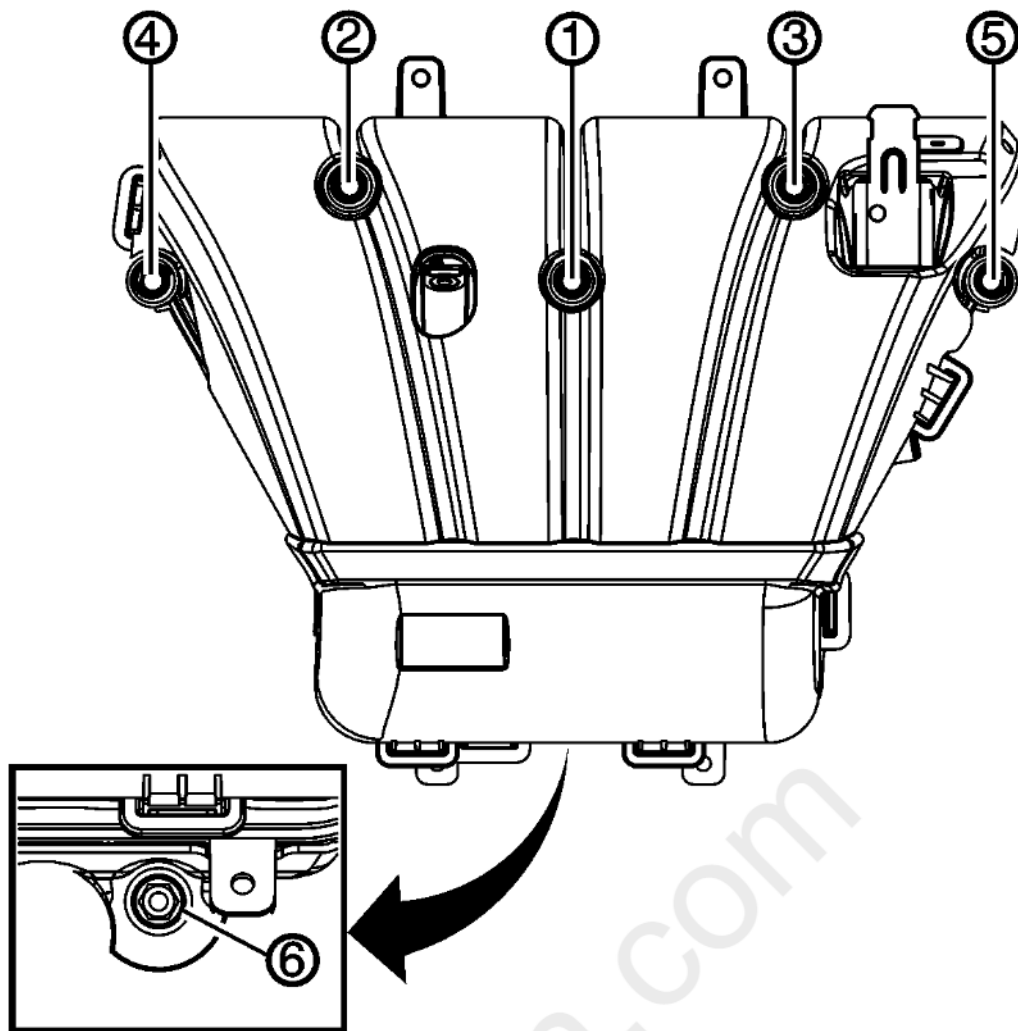


Fig. 78: Intake Manifold Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

Tighten

1. First Pass: 12 N.m (106 lb in)
2. Final Pass: 12 N.m (106 lb in)
5. Throttle Body Assembly» Install - [Throttle Body Assembly Replacement](#)
6. Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt (1)» Install

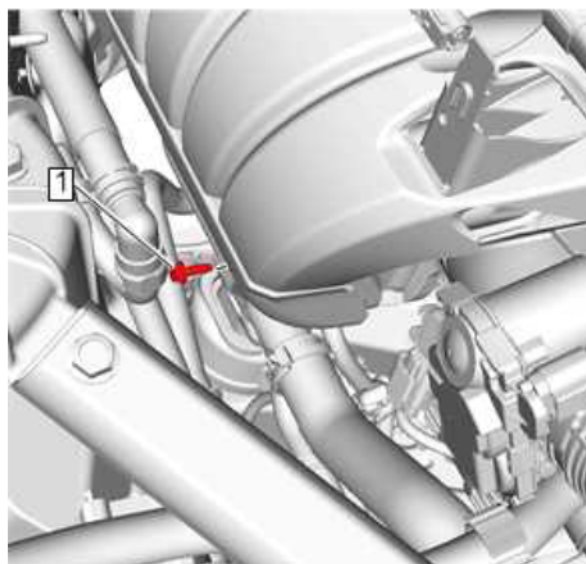


Fig. 79: Radiator Inlet Pipe Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Wiring Harness Connector (1, 2)» Connect

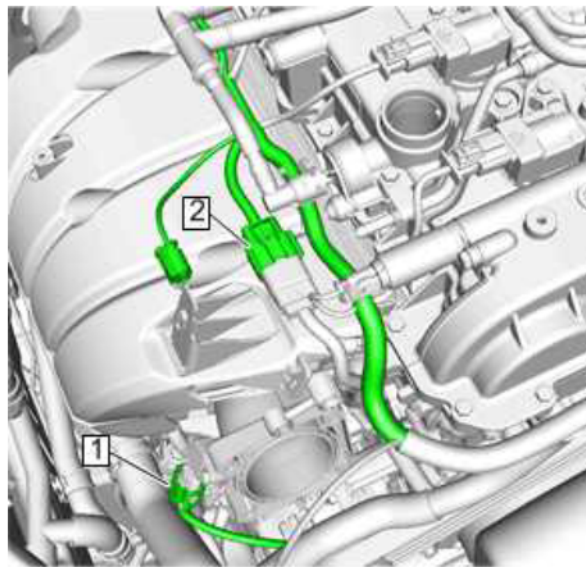


Fig. 80: Wiring Harness Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. **Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement** » Install
9. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose @ Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Connect - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
10. Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve (1)» Install - **Evaporative Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Replacement**

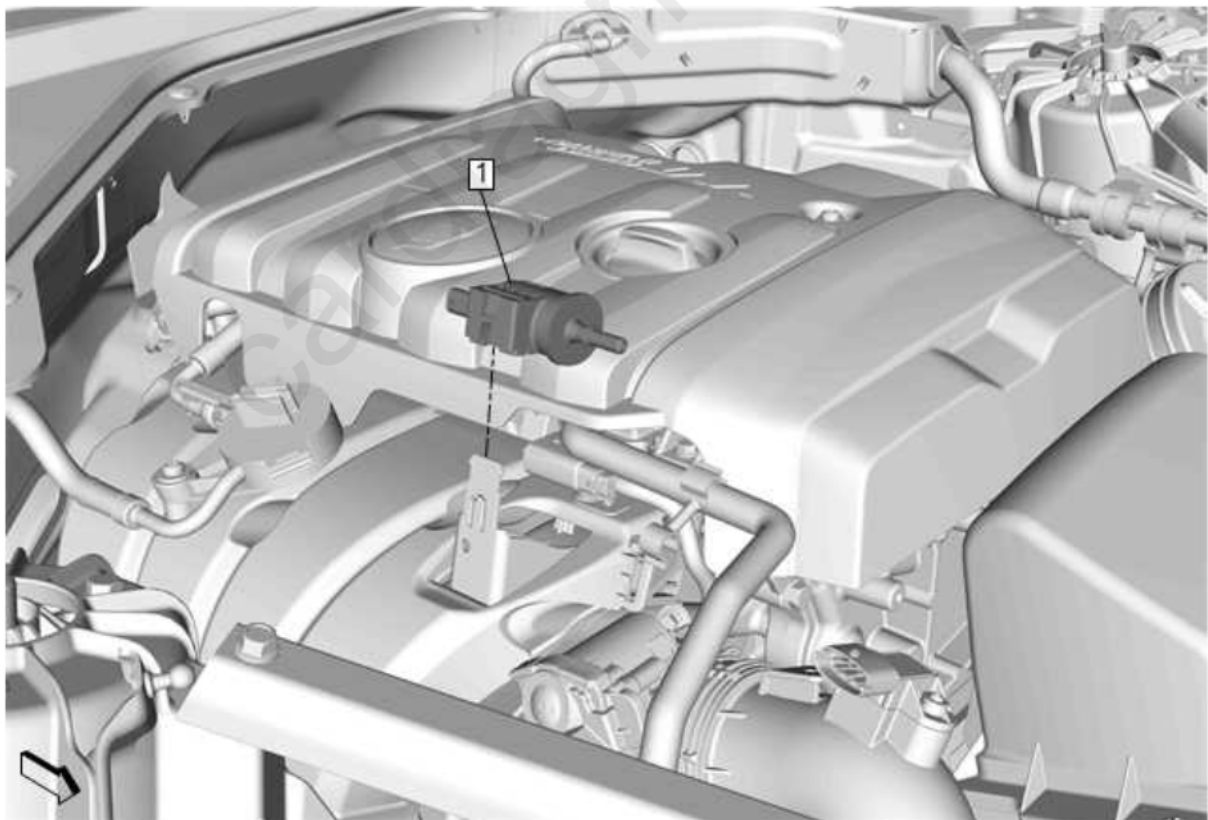


Fig. 81: Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube» Install - **Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement**
12. Generator Control Module Coolant Radiator Bracket» Install - **Generator Control Module Coolant Radiator Bracket Replacement**
13. Intake Manifold Cover» Install - **Intake Manifold Cover Replacement**

UPPER INTAKE MANIFOLD BRACKET REPLACEMENT

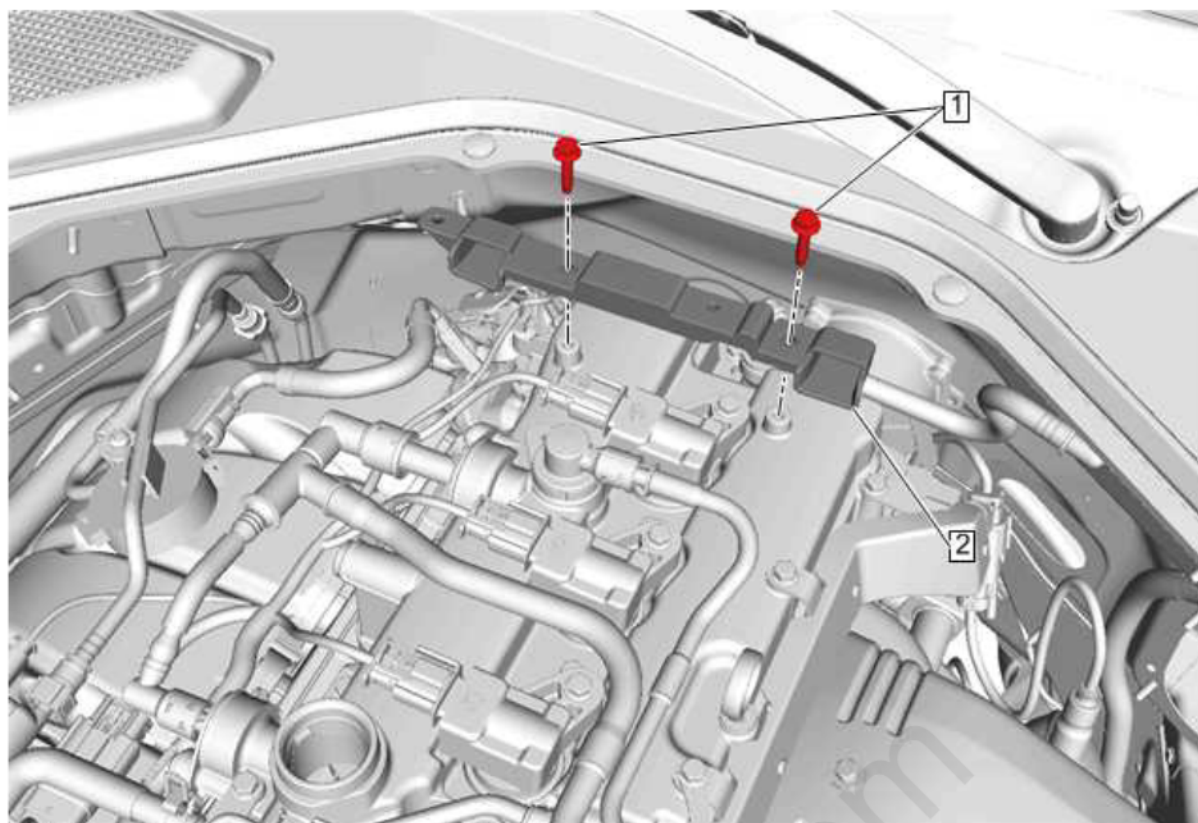


Fig. 82: Upper Intake Manifold Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Fuel Pump Insulator Replacement	
1	Upper Intake Manifold Cover Bracket Bolt [2x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
2	Upper Intake Manifold Bracket

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REPLACEMENT

Special Tools

- EN-45059 Angle Meter
- EN-51577 Crankshaft Balancer Holder/Remover
- J-41816-2 or EN-38416-2 Crankshaft End Protector

Equivalent regional tools: **Special Tools**

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid)** and/or **Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid)**
2. Use EN-51577-1 Crankshaft Balancer Remover (1) and breaker bar (2) prevent the crankshaft from rotating while loosening the crankshaft balancer fastener (3).

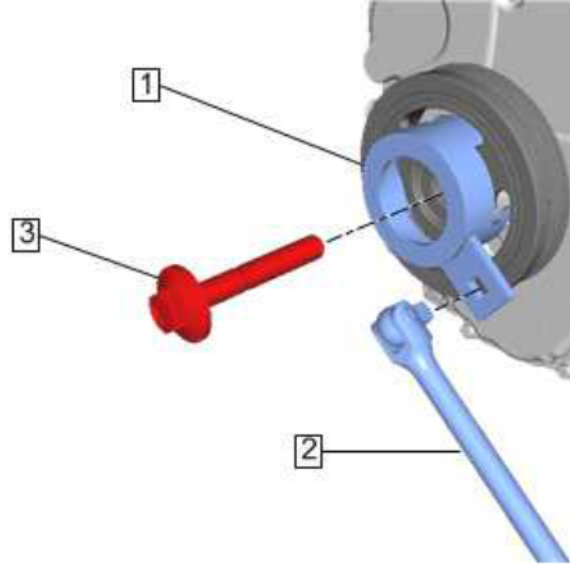


Fig. 83: Crankshaft Balancer Remover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and DISCARD the crankshaft balancer fastener (3).
4. Remove the crankshaft balancer holder then install the **J-41816-2** or **EN-38416-2** Crankshaft End Protector (1) and all components of **EN-51577** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (2, 3) as shown.

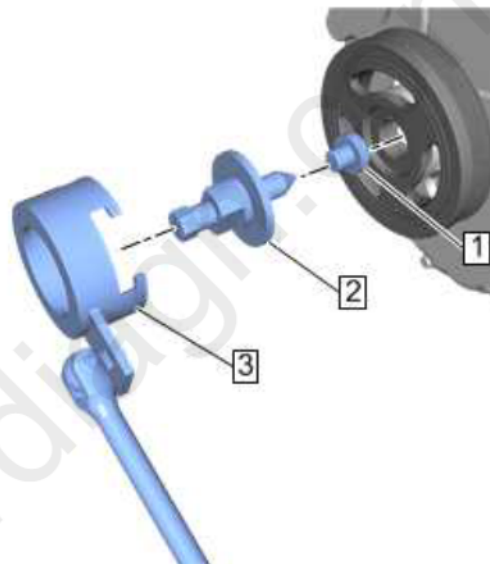
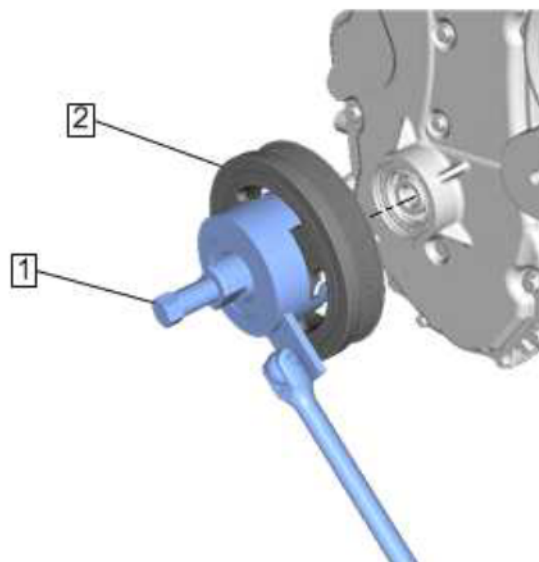


Fig. 84: Crankshaft End Protector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Tighten the crankshaft balancer remover (1) in order to remove the crankshaft balancer (2).



Installation Procedure

1. Install the crankshaft balancer with NEW fastener. Use **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (1) and breaker bar (2) prevent the crankshaft from rotating while tightening the NEW crankshaft balancer fastener (3).

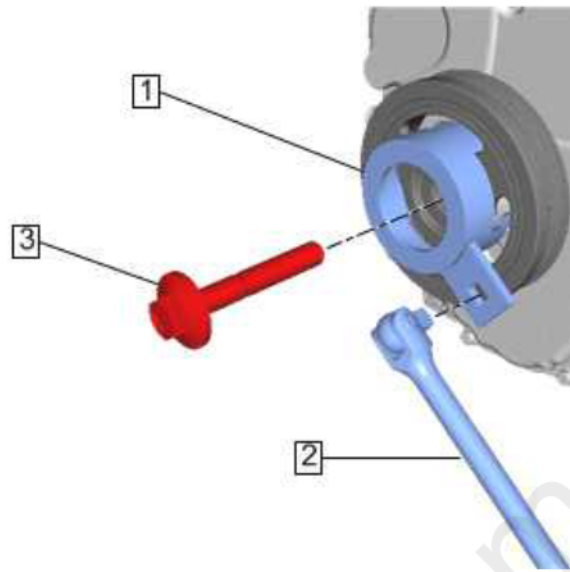


Fig. 86: Crankshaft Balancer Remover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Tighten the crankshaft balancer bolt to 150 N.m (111 lb ft) plus an additional 140 degrees using the **EN-45059** meter.

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Install the drive belt. Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement (Except Hybrid)** and/or **Drive Belt Replacement (Hybrid)**.

TIMING CHAIN CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET REPLACEMENT

Special Tools

- **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover
- **EN-50837** Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement (Except Hybrid)** and/or **Camshaft Cover Replacement (Hybrid)**.
2. Remove the timing chain. Refer to **Camshaft Timing Chain and Tensioner Replacement**.
3. Remove the balancer chain tensioner bolt (1).

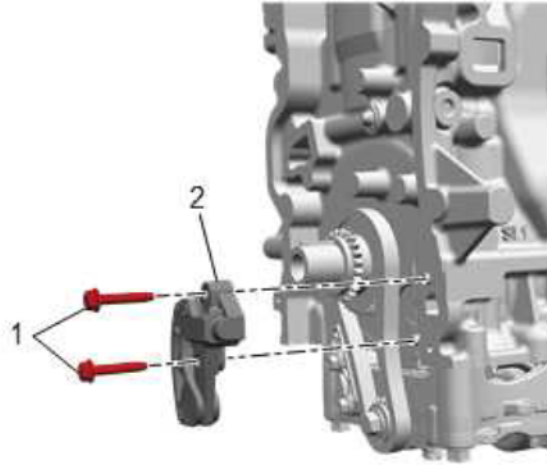


Fig. 87: Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the balancer chain tensioner (2).
5. Compress and lock the tensioner using **EN-50837** retention tool.
 1. Insert **EN-50837** retention tool into the lever arm and push in a counterclockwise direction.
 2. Compress the tensioner while holding lever arm.
 3. Relax the force on the lever and tensioner slightly, allowing the tensioner to extend 3 ratchet clicks and then hold in place.
 4. Pull lever clockwise using **EN-50837** retention tool until the hole in the lever aligns with the hole in the tensioner assembly. Push the point of **EN-50837** retention tool through the lever and into the tensioner assembly.
6. Remove the balancer chain guide bolt (1).

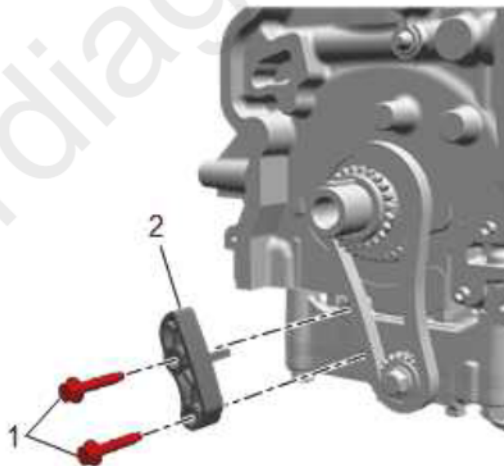


Fig. 88: Balancer Chain Guide Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the balancer chain guide (2).
8. TEMPORARILY install the crankshaft balancer (1).

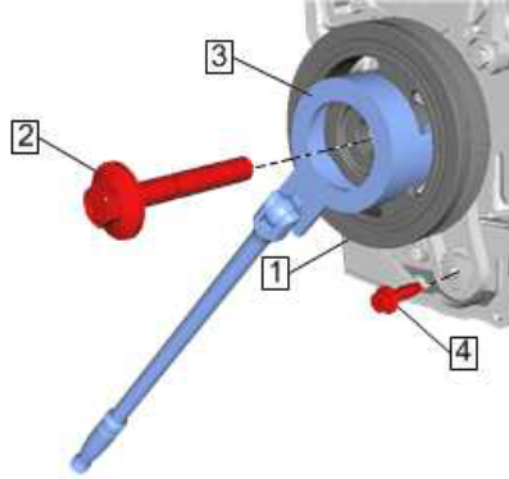


Fig. 89: Holding Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The crankshaft balancer and the **ORIGINAL** balancer bolt will be temporarily installed in order to counter hold the crankshaft while removing the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt.

1. TEMPORARILY install the ORIGINAL crankshaft balancer bolt (2).
2. Counter hold the crankshaft balancer pulley (1) using the **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (3).
3. While counter holding, remove and DISCARD the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt (4).
4. Remove the crankshaft balancer bolt (2), balancer (1) and tool (3).
9. Remove the crankshaft sprocket, balancer shaft driven sprocket and balancer chain (1) simultaneously.

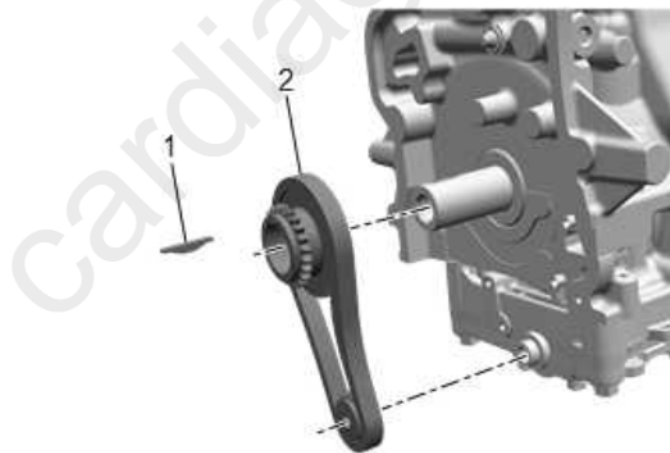


Fig. 90: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket And Balancer Chain

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Installation Procedure

1. Assemble the crankshaft sprocket, balancer shaft driven sprocket and balancer chain. Ensure the timing link (1) lines up with the timing mark (2) on the crankshaft sprocket. Ensure that both timing teeth (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket line up with the timing links (4).

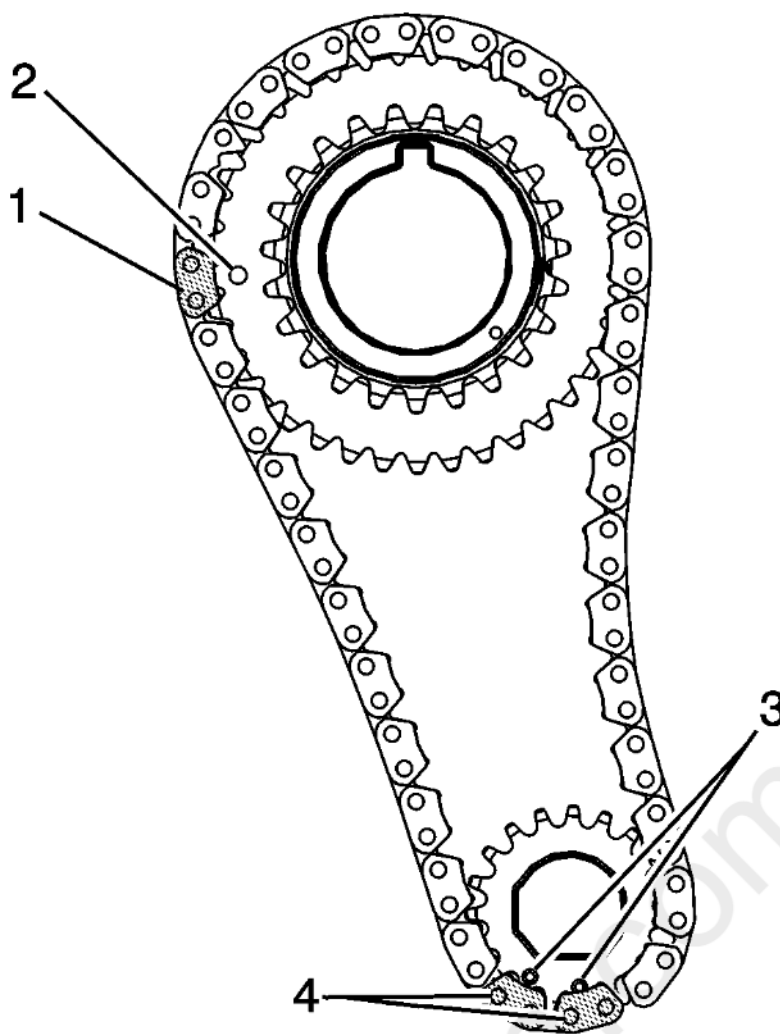


Fig. 91: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Proper setup is critical to ensure correct timing when installing the sprockets and chain simultaneously onto the shafts. The timing links are heat treated blued steel.

2. Install the sprockets and chain (1) as an assembly to the crankshaft and balancer shaft assembly.

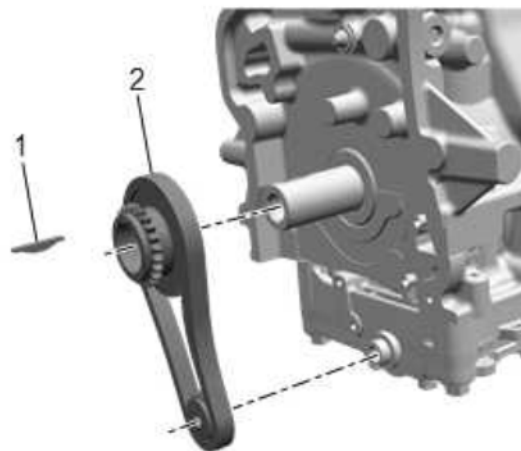


Fig. 92: Balancer Shaft Driven Sprocket And Balancer Chain
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The crankshaft keyway should be in the 12 O'clock position.

3. Ensure the timing link (1) is aligned with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (2).

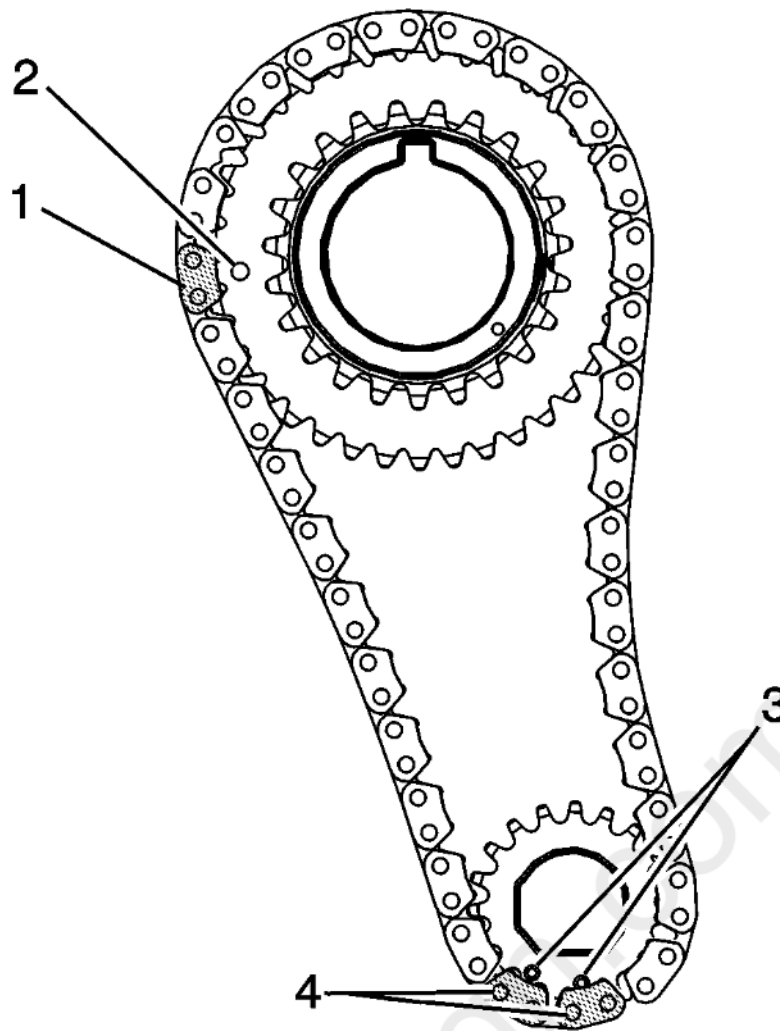


Fig. 93: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Ensure the adjacent timing links (4) are aligned with both of the timing marks (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket.
5. Hand start the NEW balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt (4).

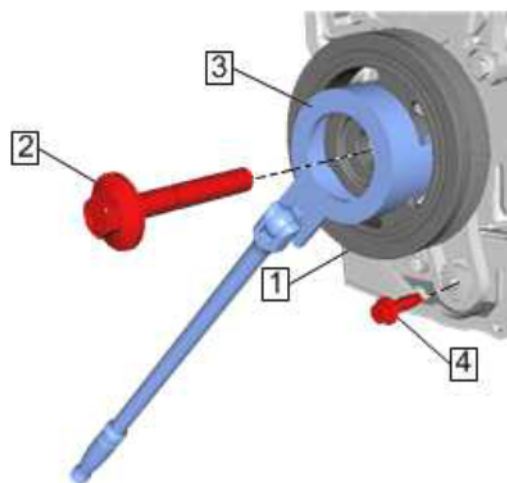


Fig. 94: Holding Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The crankshaft balancer and the ORIGINAL balancer bolt will be temporarily installed again in order to counter hold the crankshaft

while tightening the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt.

1. TEMPORARILY install the crankshaft balancer (1).
2. TEMPORARILY install the ORIGINAL crankshaft balancer bolt (2).
3. Counter hold the crankshaft balancer pulley (1) using the **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (3).
4. Counter hold the crankshaft balancer using the **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (3).

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

5. While counter holding, tighten the balancer shaft driven sprocket bolt (4) to 40 N.m (30 lb ft) plus 50 degrees
6. Remove and DISCARD the crankshaft balancer bolt (2).

NOTE: A NEW crankshaft balancer bolt will be installed during final installation of the crankshaft balancer.

7. Remove the crankshaft balancer (1) and **EN-51577-1** Crankshaft Balancer Remover (3).
6. Install the balancer chain guide (2).

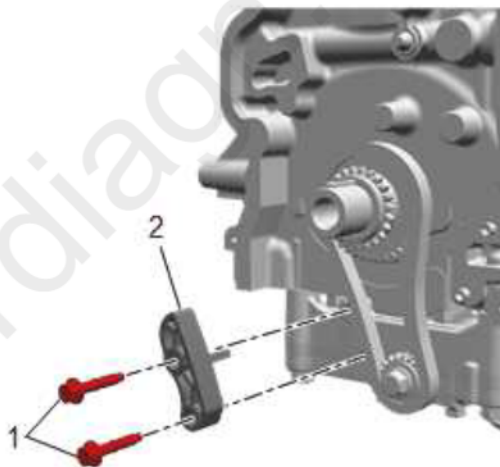


Fig. 95: Balancer Chain Guide Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the guide is installed in the correct orientation. The long end must point toward the crankshaft and the flat edge must be adjacent to the balance chain.

7. Install the balancer chain guide bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
8. Install the balancer chain tensioner (2).

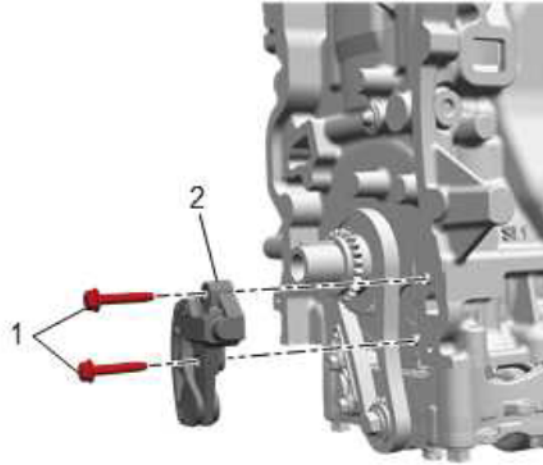


Fig. 96: Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the balancer chain tensioner bolts (1). Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
10. Remove **EN-50837** retention tool to restore the tension to the balancer chain.
11. Install the timing chain. Refer to [Camshaft Timing Chain and Tensioner Replacement](#).
12. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).

CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

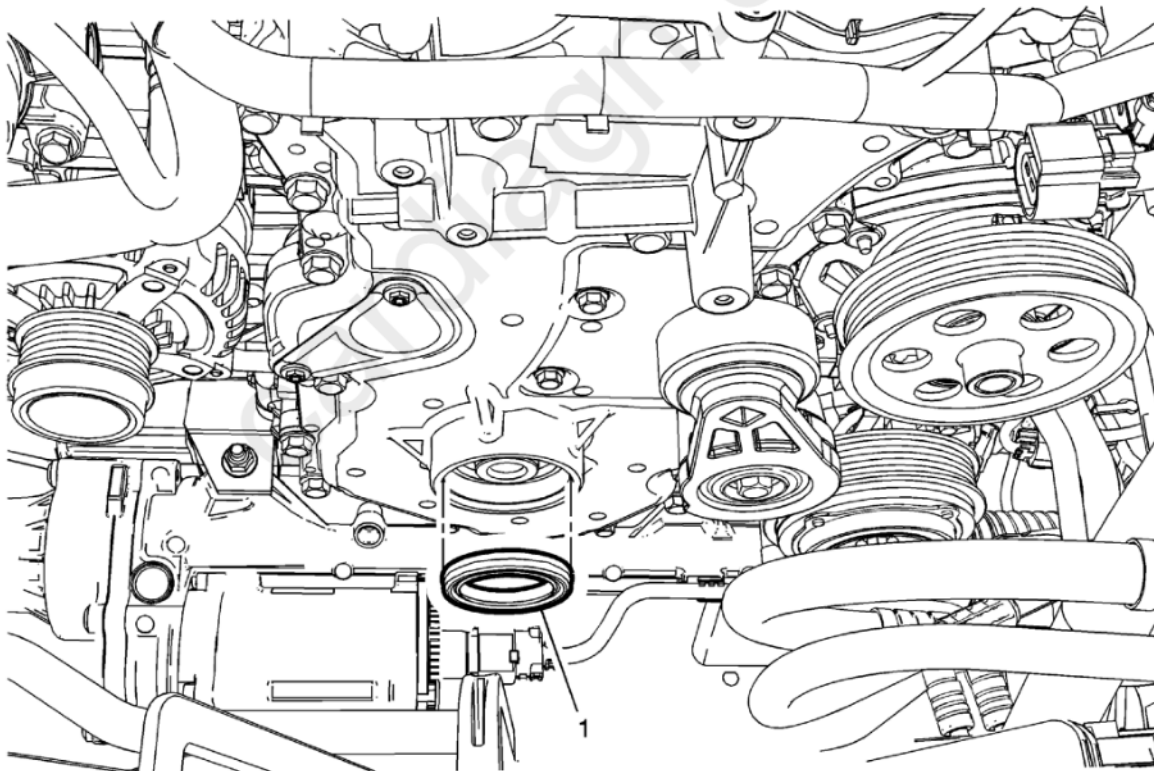


Fig. 97: Crankshaft Front Oil Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Remove the crankshaft balancer. Refer to Crankshaft Balancer Replacement .	

Callout	Component Name
1	Front Crankshaft Seal Procedure 1. Use a suitable tool to remove the front cover oil seal. 2. Use the EN 50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer to install the seal. Special Tools EN 50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

ENGINE FRONT COVER REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Special Tools

- EN-45059 Angular Meter
- EN-50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)
2. Remove the crankshaft balancer (1). Refer to [Crankshaft Balancer Replacement](#)

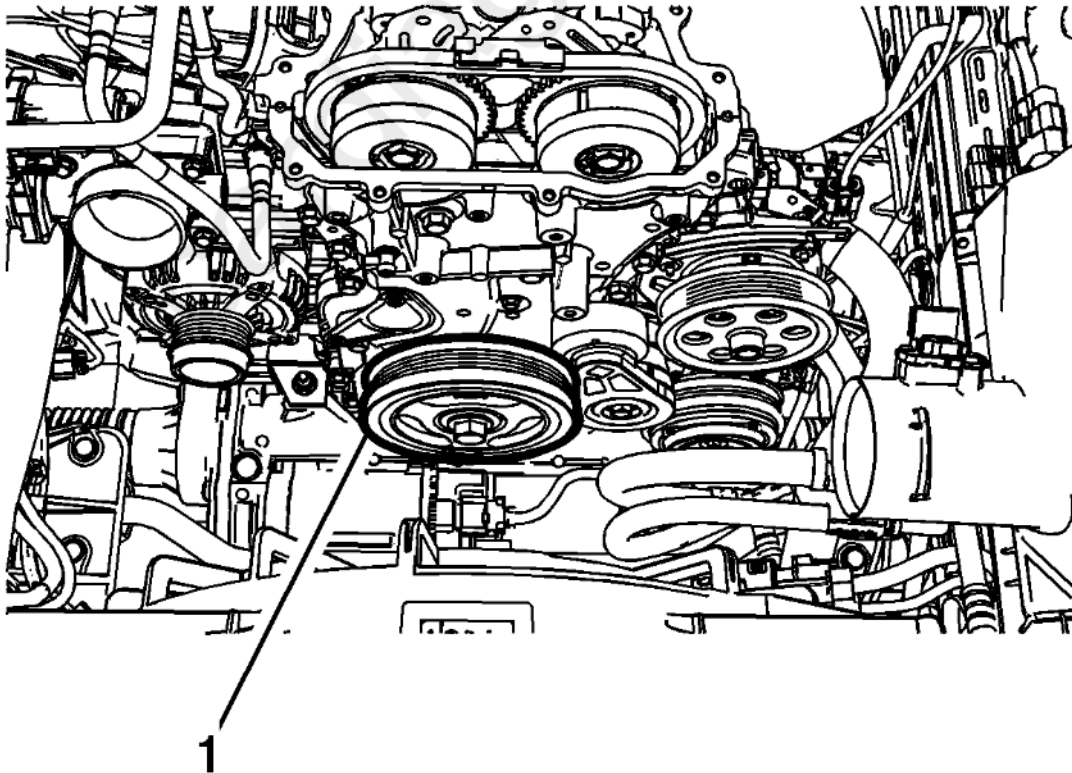


Fig. 98: Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the drive belt tensioner (1). Refer to [Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement](#)

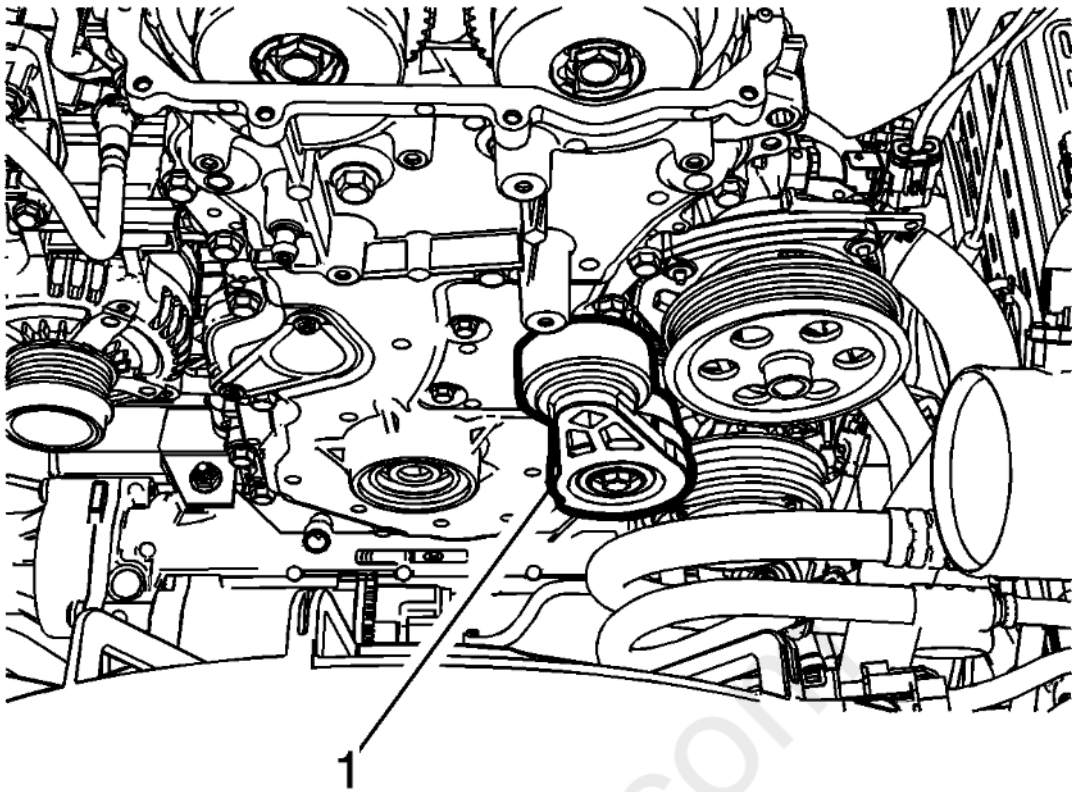


Fig. 99: Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Disconnect the wire harness retainers from the front cover.
5. Engine Front Cover Bolt (3, 5 and 6) » Remove and DISCARD

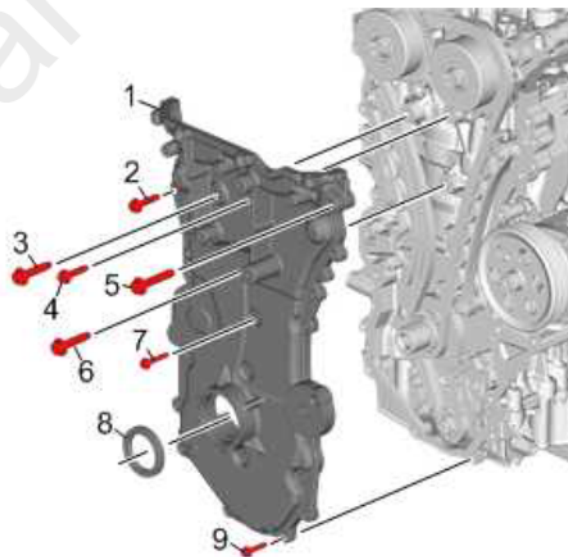


Fig. 100: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Only bolts 3, 5 and 6 will be replaced with NEW bolts.

6. Engine Front Cover Bolt (2-7, 9) » Remove
7. Engine Front Cover (1) » Remove

8. If reusing the engine front cover, remove and DISCARD the crankshaft front oil seal (8) using an appropriate tool.
9. Clean the engine block and cylinder head to front cover sealing surfaces.
10. Clean the front cover sealing surface.

Installation Procedure

1. If replacing or removing the crankshaft seal, use **EN-50820** installer to install a NEW front crankshaft seal (1) into the engine front cover.

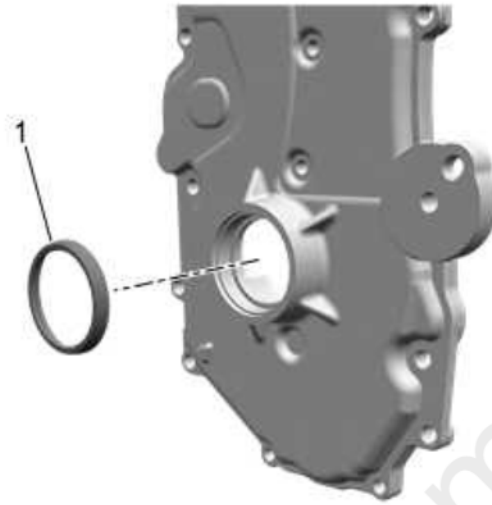


Fig. 101: Front Crankshaft Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly in the flange (1) of the engine front cover perimeter mating surface. Also apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly to the locations indicated (2). Finally, apply a 14 mm dab of sealant at the locations indicated (3). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers**

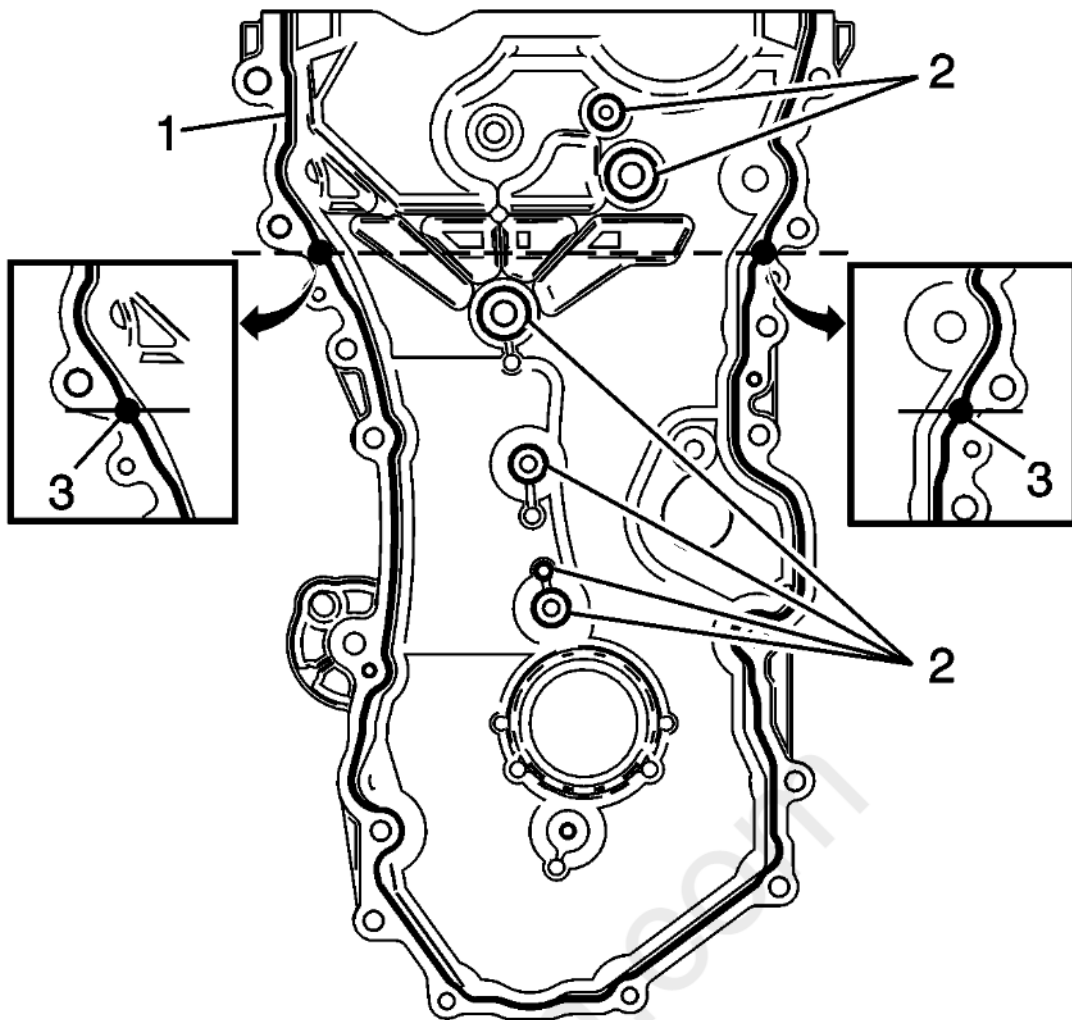


Fig. 102: Applying Bead Of Sealer Directly In Flange

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The engine front cover surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the cover within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The cover must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.
- Additional sealant is necessary to reduce the possibility of leakage where the cylinder head to engine block interface along the bead path flange on the front cover.

3. Install the engine front cover (1).

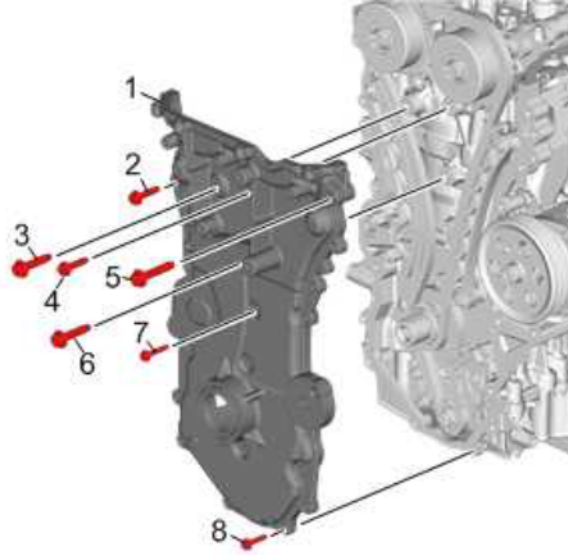


Fig. 103: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install by hand 3 NEW M10 bolts (3, 5, 6) in the engine front cover, as shown.

NOTE: Only bolts 3, 5 and 6 will be replaced with NEW bolts.

5. Hand start the remaining engine front cover bolts (2, 4, 7, 8).

6. Tighten the engine front cover bolts in sequence to final torque twice:

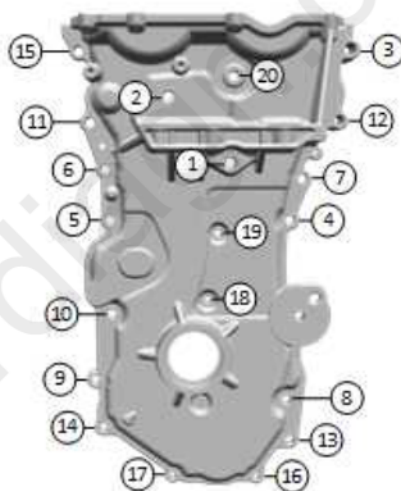


Fig. 104: Engine Front Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

1. Tighten NEW sequence 1-3 bolts a first pass to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
2. Tighten NEW sequence bolts 1-3 a final pass to 130 degrees using **EN-45059** Angular Meter.
3. Tighten sequence 4-15 bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
4. Tighten sequence 16-19 bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb ft).
5. Tighten sequence 20 bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
7. Connect the wire harness retainers to the front cover.

8. Install the drive belt tensioner (1). Refer to [Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement](#)

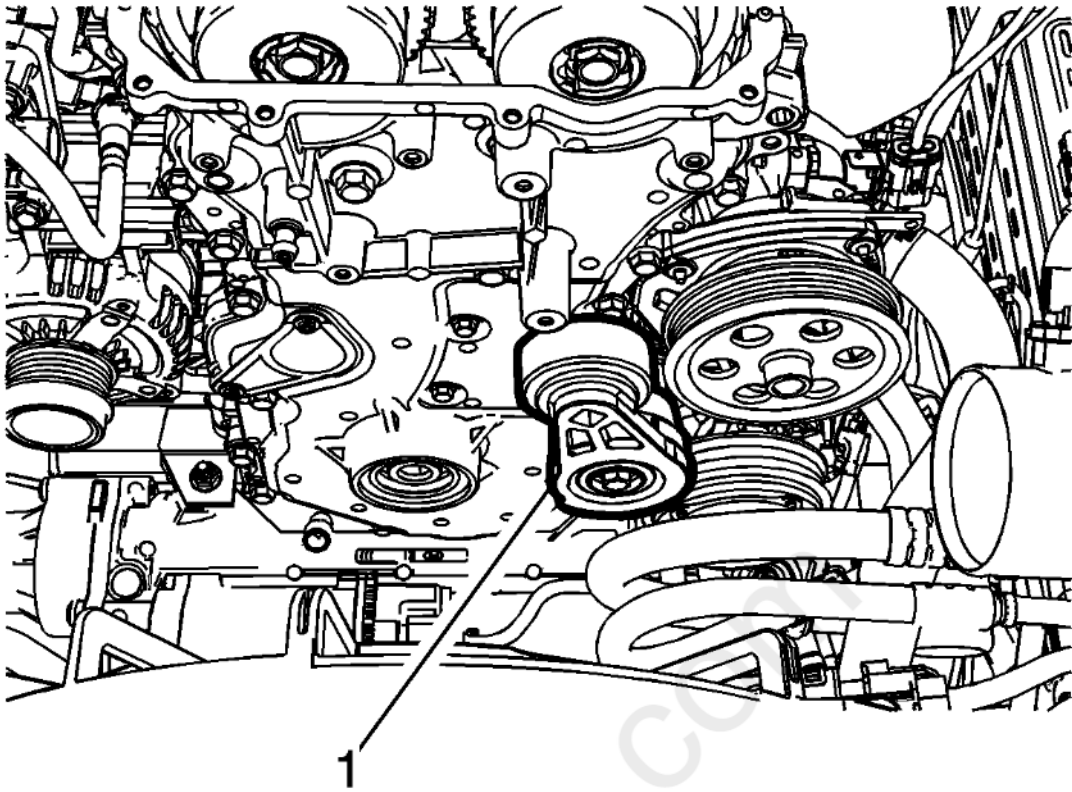


Fig. 105: Drive Belt Tensioner

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the crankshaft balancer (1). Refer to [Crankshaft Balancer Replacement](#)

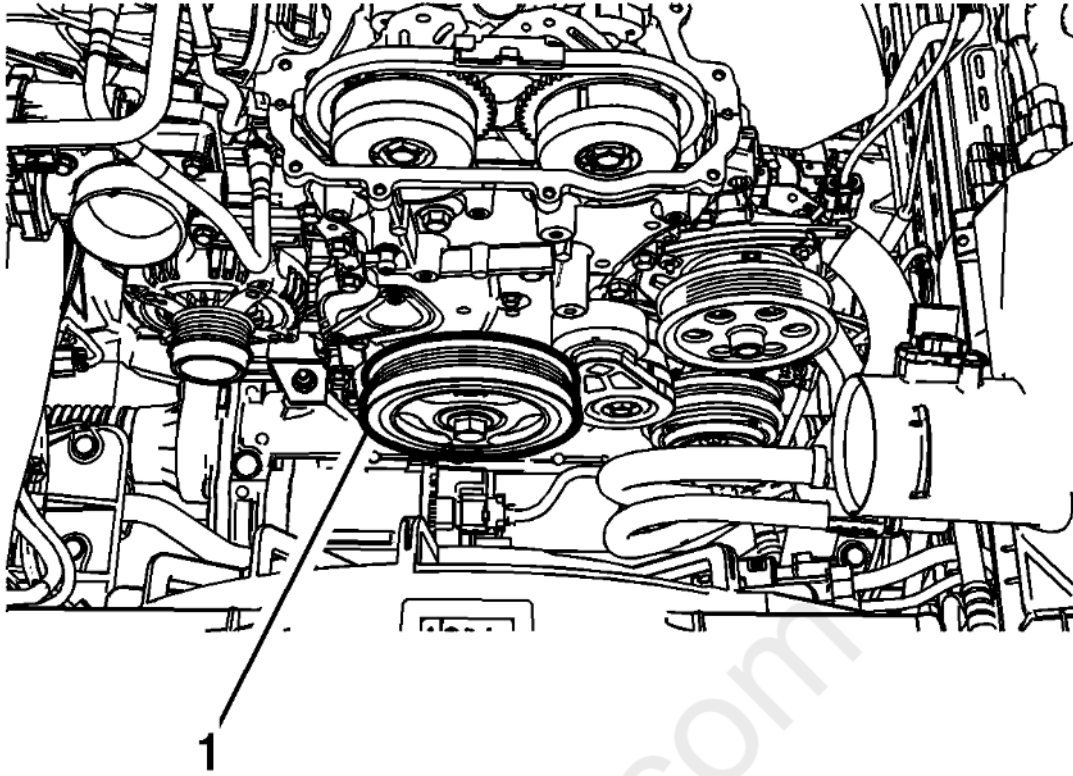


Fig. 106: Crankshaft Balancer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)

ENGINE FRONT COVER REPLACEMENT (HYBRID)

Special Tools

EN-50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer

Equivalent regional tools: [Special Tools](#)

Removal Procedure

1. Air Cleaner Assembly» Remove - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)
2. Camshaft Cover» Remove - [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)
3. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Bolt (1) @ Engine Front Cover» Remove - [Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Replacement](#)

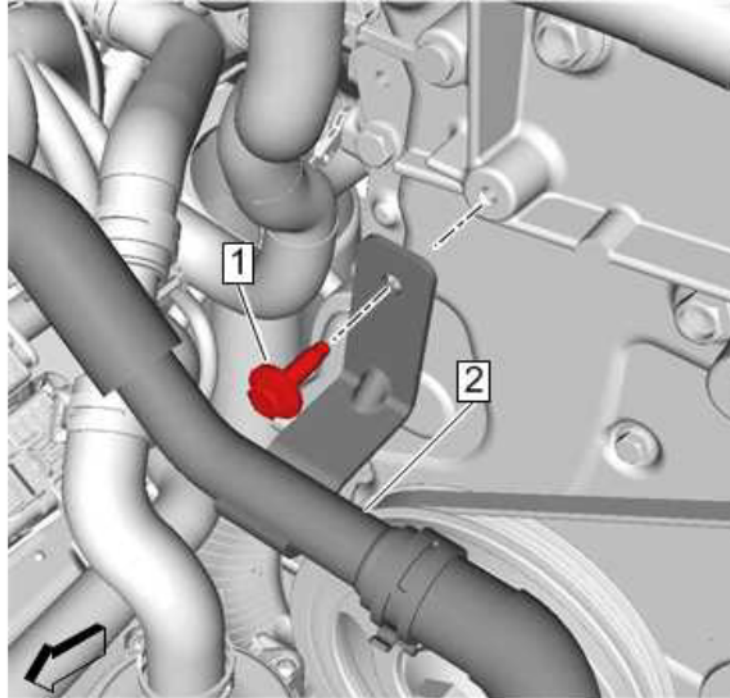


Fig. 107: Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose (2) » Reposition away
5. Engine Front Cover Bolt (1) » Remove

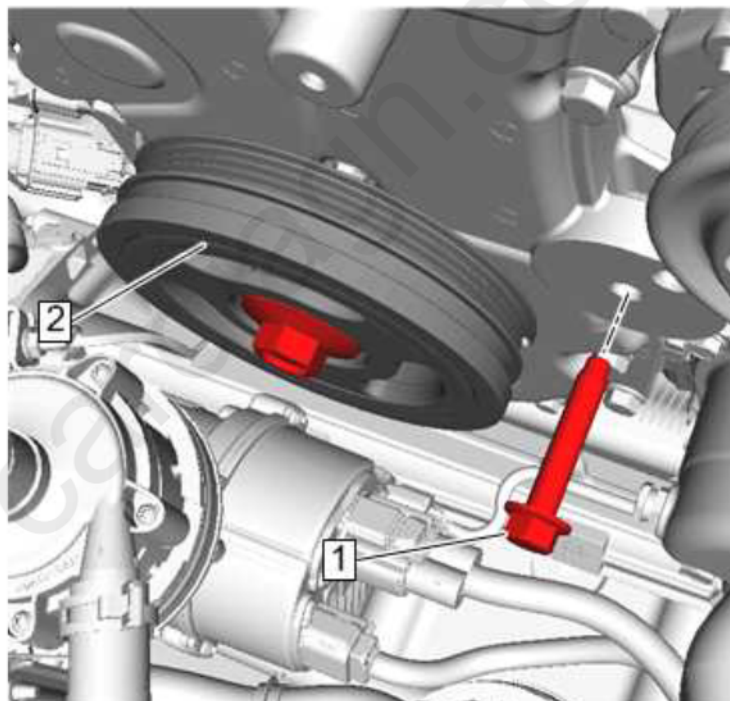


Fig. 108: Engine Front Cover Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Crankshaft Balancer (2) » Remove - **Crankshaft Balancer Replacement**
7. Engine Wiring Harness Retainer (1) @ Engine Front Cover » Disconnect [3x]

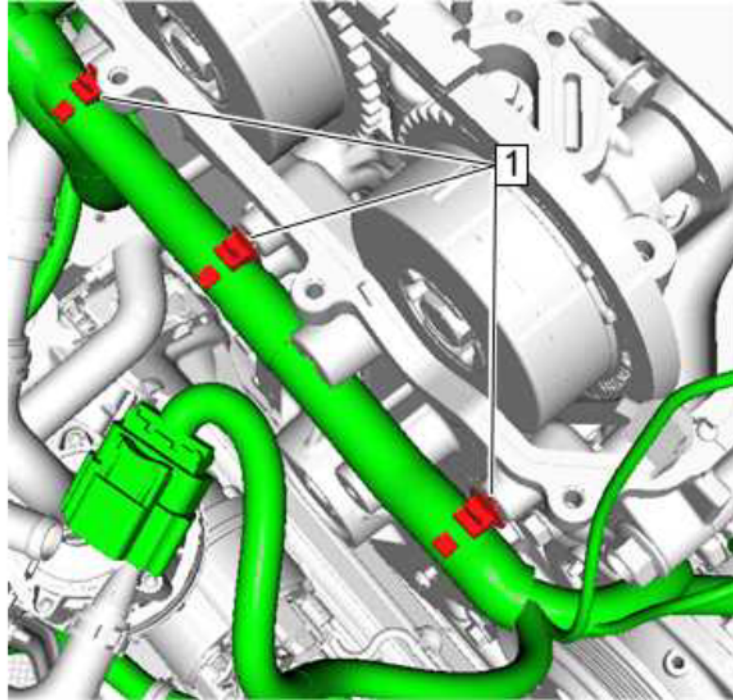


Fig. 109: Engine Wiring Harness Retainers

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Disconnect and reposition harness as necessary.

8. Engine Front Cover Bolt (3, 5 and 6)» Remove and DISCARD

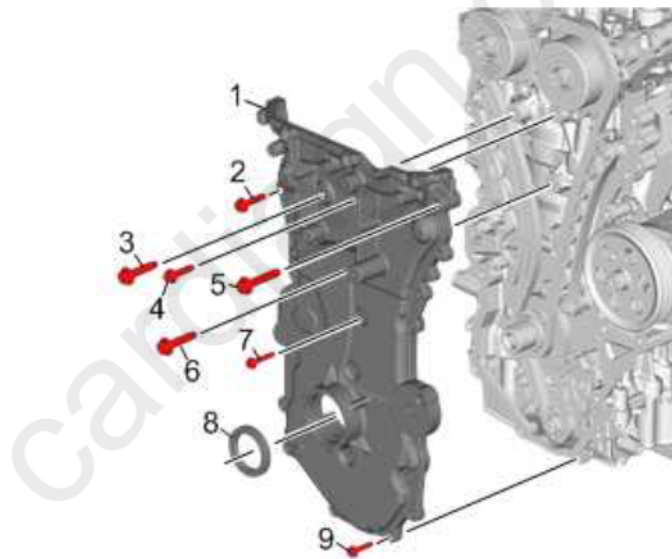


Fig. 110: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Only bolts 3, 5 and 6 will be replaced with NEW bolts.

9. Engine Front Cover Bolt (2-7, 9)» Remove
10. Engine Front Cover (1)» Remove
11. If reinstalling the engine front cover, remove and DISCARD the crankshaft front oil seal (8) using an appropriate tool.
12. Clean the engine block and cylinder head to front cover sealing surfaces.
13. Clean the front cover sealing surface.

Installation Procedure

1. If replacing or removing the crankshaft seal, use **EN-50820** installer to install a NEW front crankshaft seal (1) into the engine front cover.

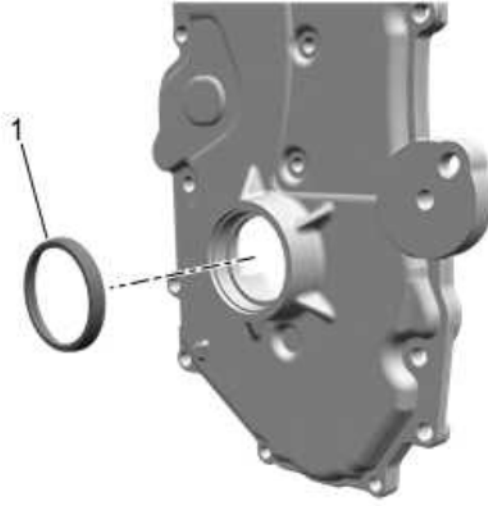


Fig. 111: Front Crankshaft Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly in the flange (1) of the engine front cover perimeter mating surface. Also apply a 5 mm bead of sealer directly to the locations indicated (2). Finally, apply a 14 mm dab of sealant at the locations indicated (3). Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

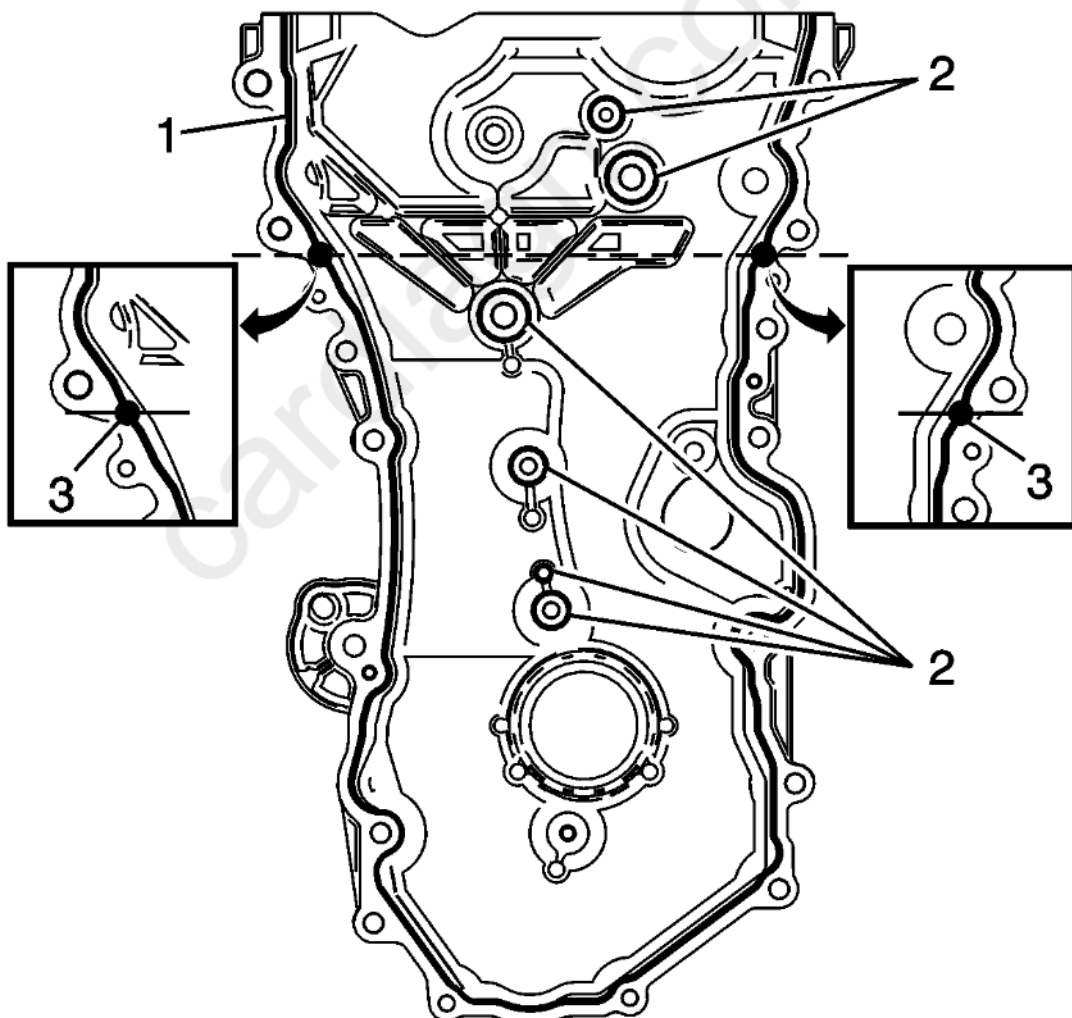


Fig. 112: Applying Bead Of Sealer Directly In Flange

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The engine front cover surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.

- Install and align the cover within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The cover must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.
- Additional sealant is necessary to reduce the possibility of leakage where the cylinder head to engine block interface along the bead path flange on the front cover.

3. Install the engine front cover (1).

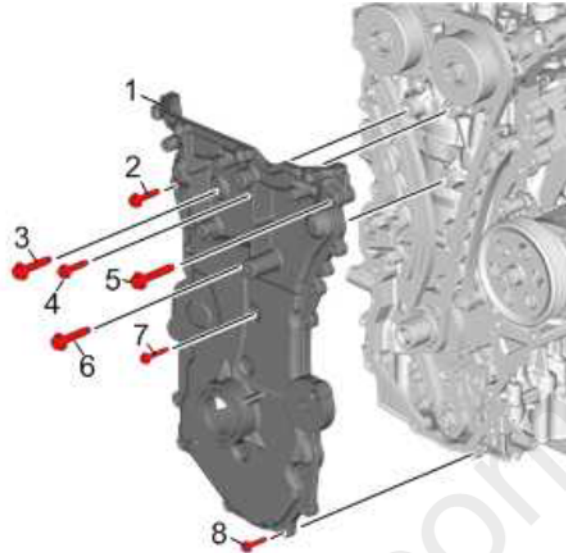


Fig. 113: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install by hand 3 NEW M10 bolts (3, 5, 6) in the engine front cover, as shown.

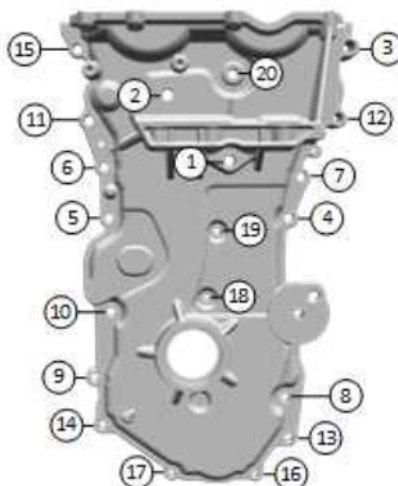
CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

NOTE: Only bolts 3, 5 and 6 will be replaced with NEW bolts.

5. Hand start the remaining engine front cover bolts (2, 4, 7, 8).

6. Tighten the engine front cover bolts in sequence to final torque twice:



CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

1. Tighten sequence 1-3 bolts a first pass to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
 2. Tighten sequence 1-3 bolts a final pass 130 degrees using **EN-45059** meter.
 3. Tighten sequence 4-11 bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 4. Tighten sequence 12 bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 5. Tighten sequence 13-15 bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 6. Tighten sequence 16-17 bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 7. Tighten sequence 18-19 bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 8. Tighten sequence 20 bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
7. Engine Wiring Harness Retainer (1) @ Engine Front Cover» Connect [3x]

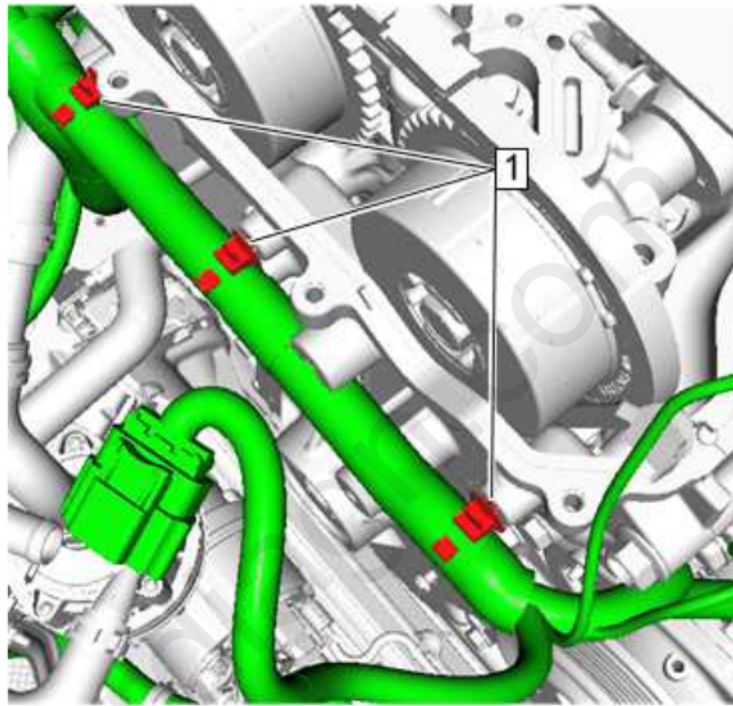
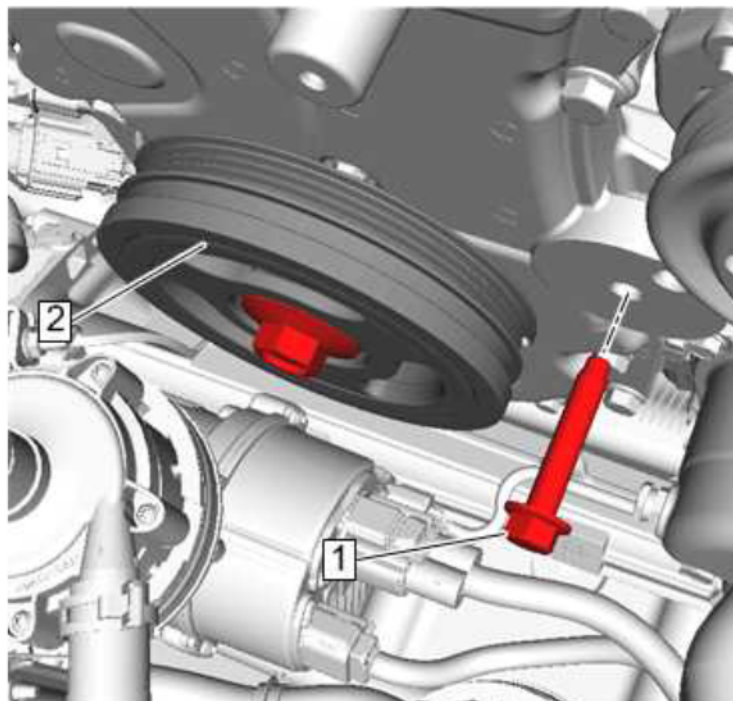


Fig. 115: Engine Wiring Harness Retainers
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Engine Front Cover Bolt (1) » Install and tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)



9. Crankshaft Balancer (2)» Install - [Crankshaft Balancer Replacement](#)
10. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose (2)» Move into position

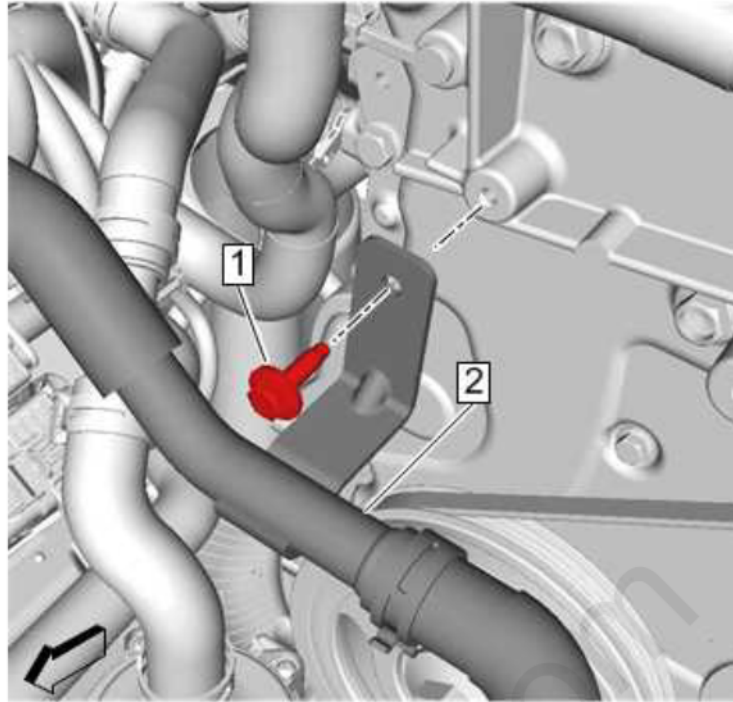


Fig. 117: Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Bolt (1) @ Engine Front Cover» - Install and tighten [Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Replacement](#)
12. Camshaft Cover» Install - [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).
13. Air Cleaner Assembly» Install - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)

VALVE ROCKER ARM REPLACEMENT (EXHAUST)

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft position actuator and camshaft - exhaust. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust](#).
2. Remove the exhaust rocker arm (1).

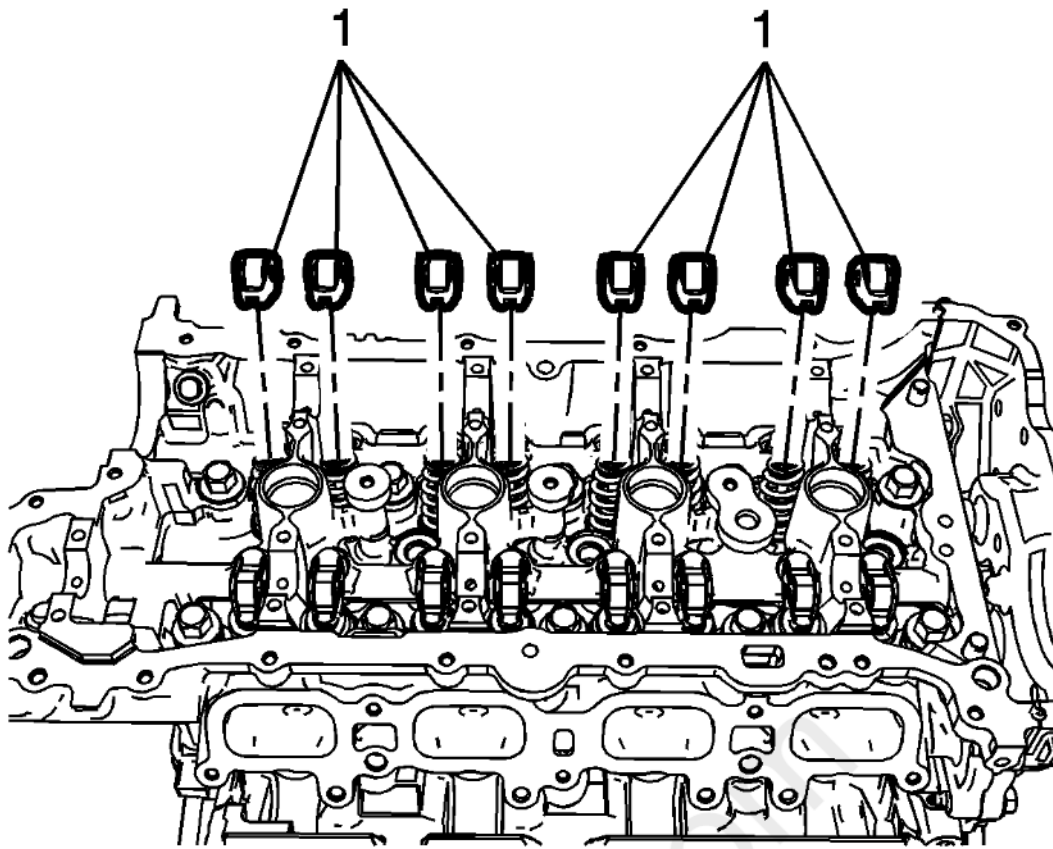


Fig. 118: Exhaust Rocker Arm

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Keep all of the Valve Rocker Arms and hydraulic lash adjusters in order so that they can be reinstalled in their respective locations.

Installation Procedure

1. Lubricate the valve tips. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

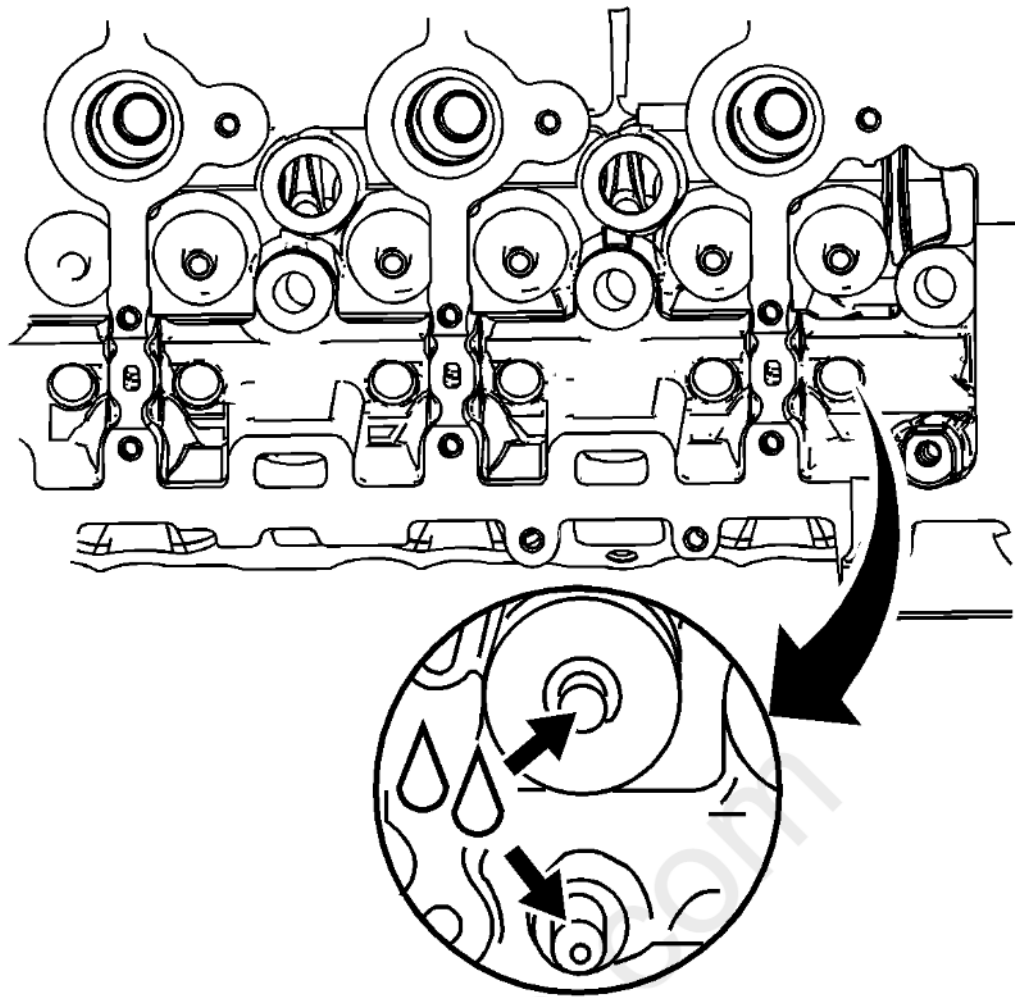


Fig. 119: Valve Tips

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Lubricate the roller bearings with valve rocker arm lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

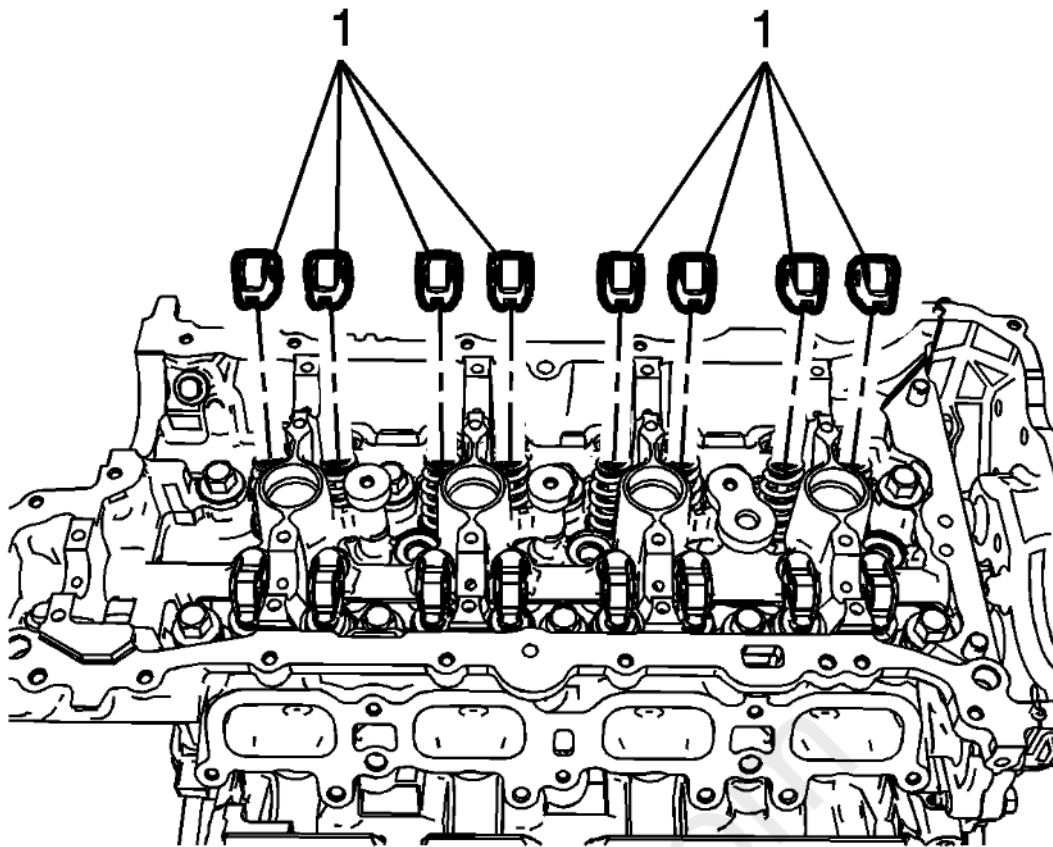


Fig. 120: Exhaust Rocker Arm

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Used rocker arms must be returned to the original position on the camshaft. If the camshaft is being replaced, the rocker arms actuated by the camshaft must also be replaced.
- Pre-oil roller bearings before installation.

3. Position the valve rocker arm (1) on the tip of the valve stem and on the lash adjuster and lubricate. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

4. Install the camshaft position actuator and camshaft - exhaust. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust](#).

VALVE ROCKER ARM REPLACEMENT (INTAKE)

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft position actuator and camshaft - intake. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake](#).
2. Remove the intake rocker arm (1).

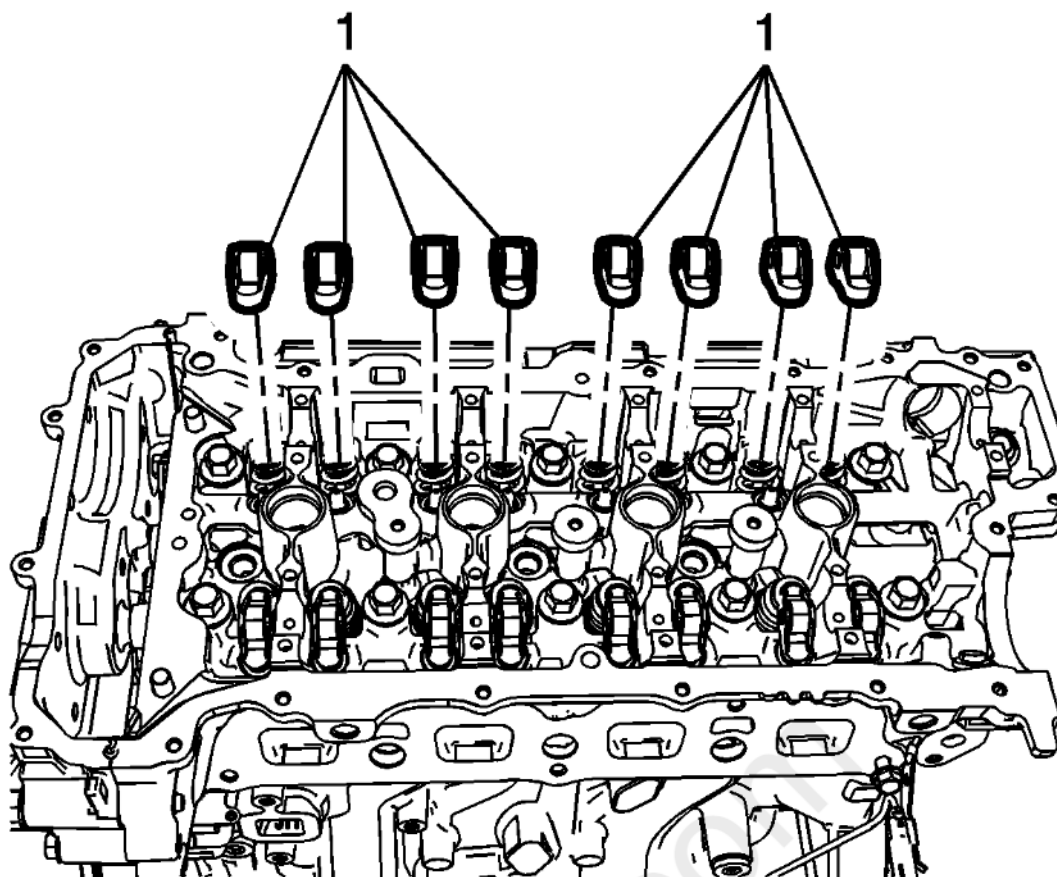


Fig. 121: Intake Rocker Arm

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Keep all of the valve rocker arms and hydraulic lash adjusters in order so that they can be reinstalled in their respective locations.

Installation Procedure

1. Lubricate the valve tips. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

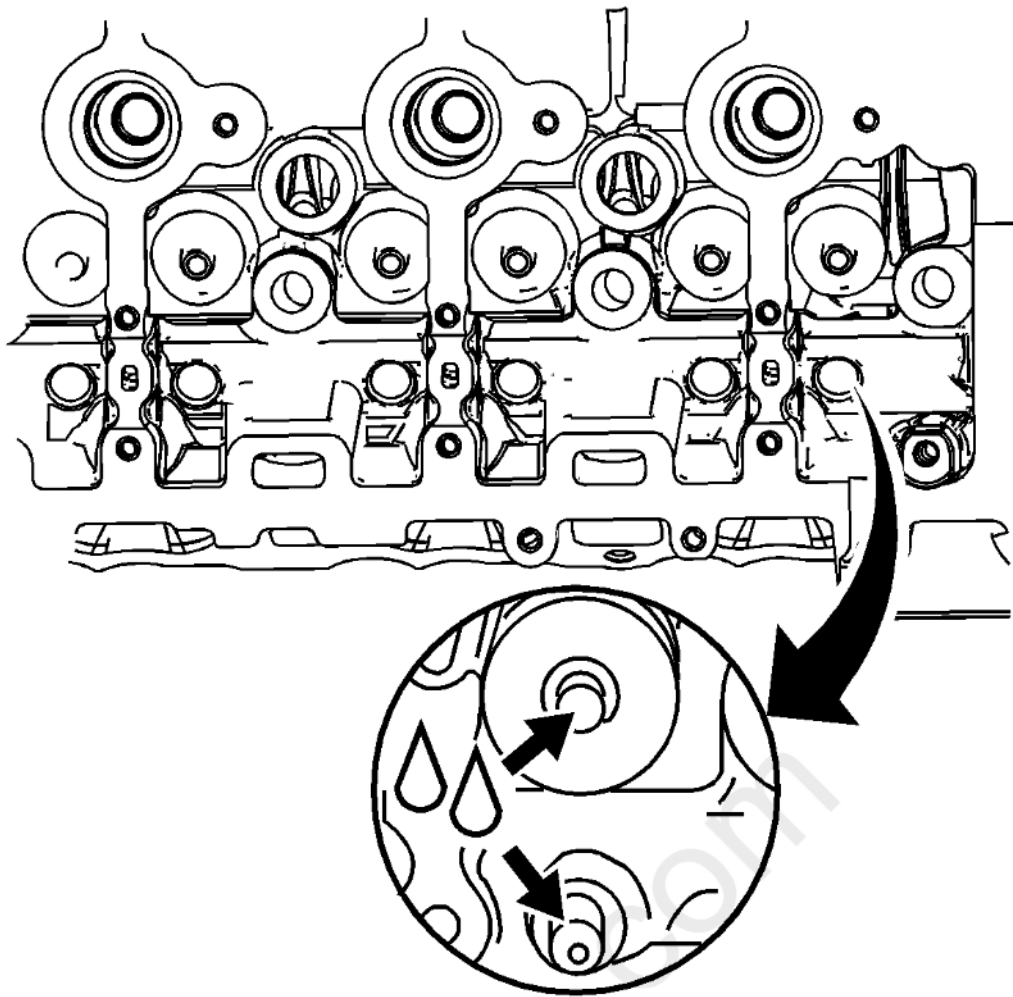


Fig. 122: Valve Tips

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Lubricate the roller bearings with valve rocker arm lubricant. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .

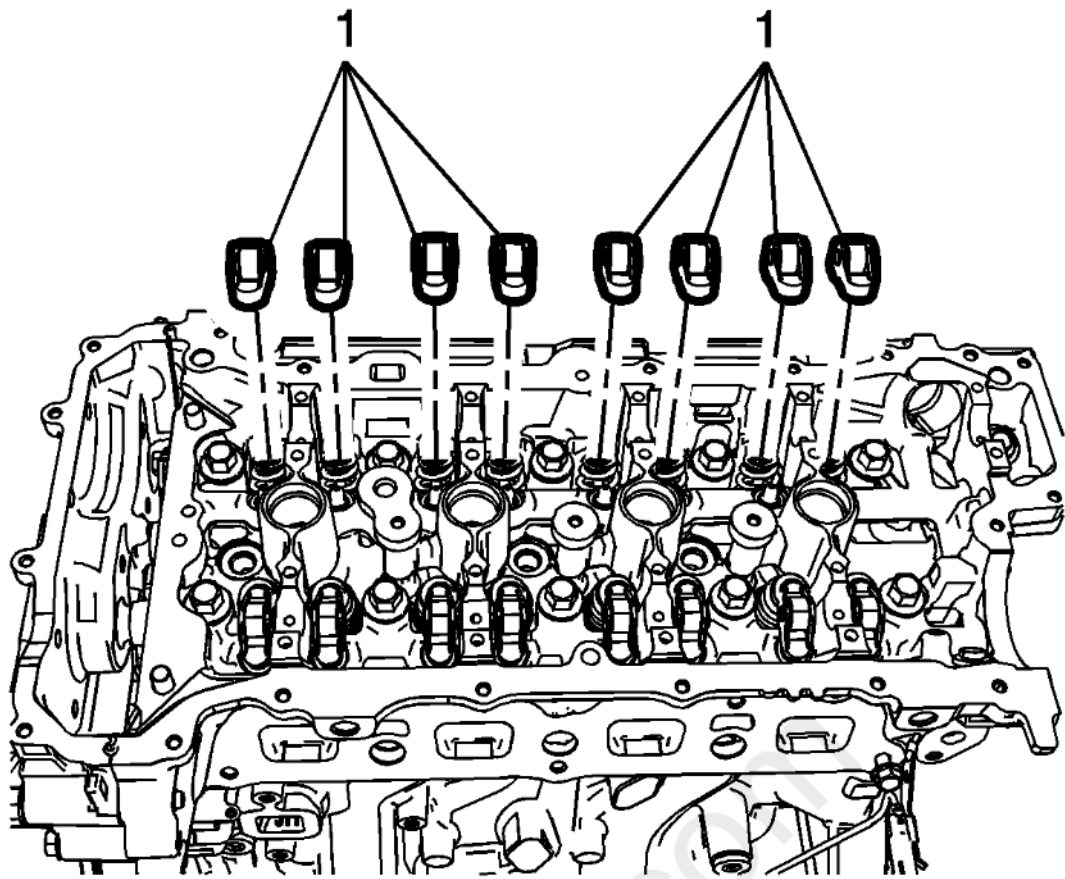


Fig. 123: Intake Rocker Arm

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Used rocker arms must be returned to the original position on the camshaft. If the camshaft is being replaced, the rocker arms actuated by the camshaft must also be replaced.
- Pre-oil roller bearings before installation.

3. Position the valve rocker arm (1) on the tip of the valve stem and on the lash adjuster and lubricate. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#).
4. Install the camshaft position actuator and camshaft - intake. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake](#).

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN AND TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the engine front cover. Refer to [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).
2. Remove the upper timing chain guide bolts (2, 3).

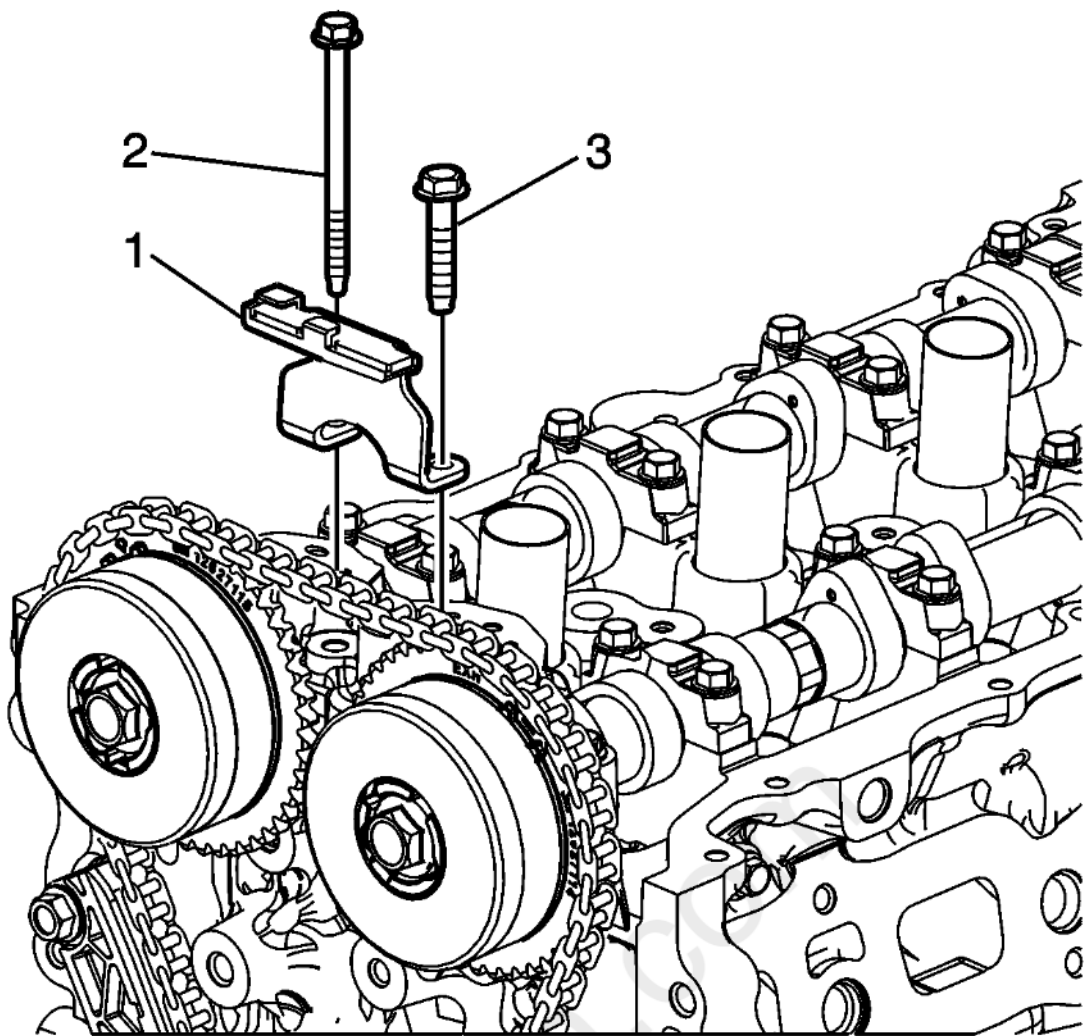


Fig. 124: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the upper timing chain guide (1).
4. Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt (1) » Remove [2x]

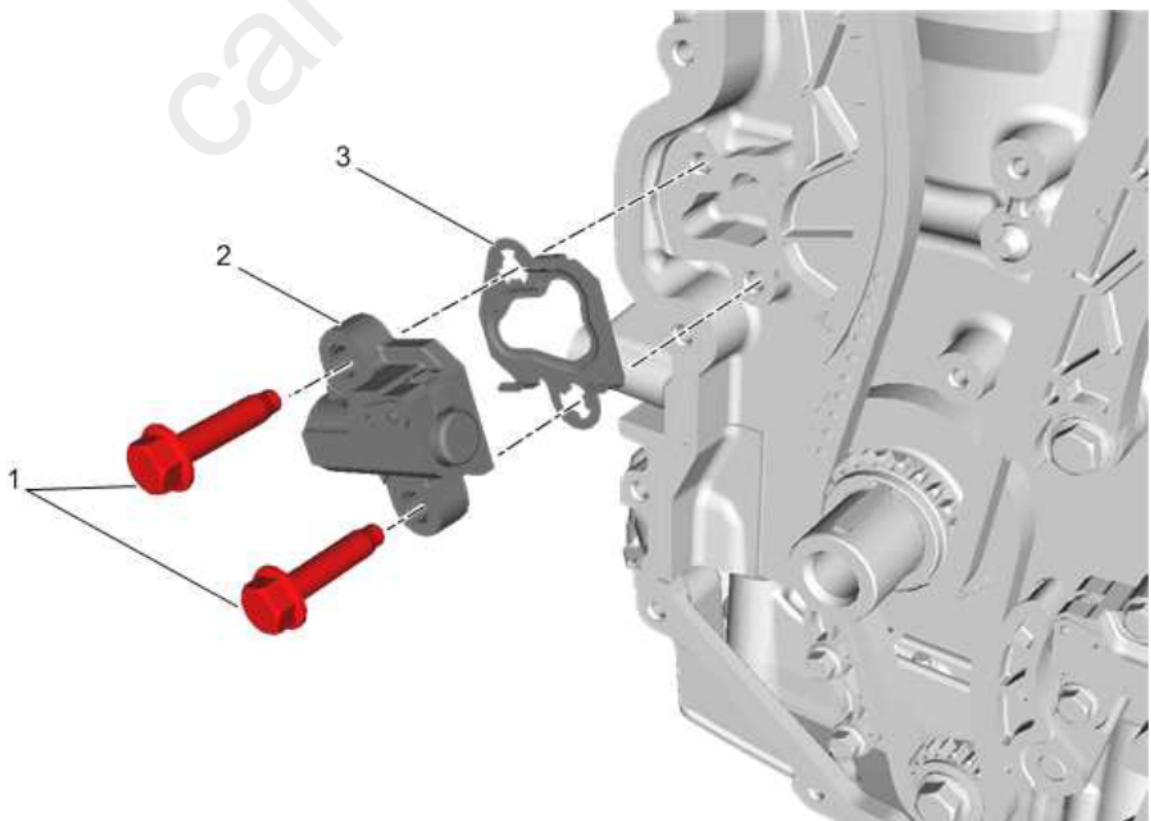


Fig. 125: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts And Timing Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Timing Chain Tensioner (2)» Remove
6. Timing Chain Tensioner Gasket (3)» Remove and DISCARD
7. Remove the timing chain tensioner pivot arm bolt (1).

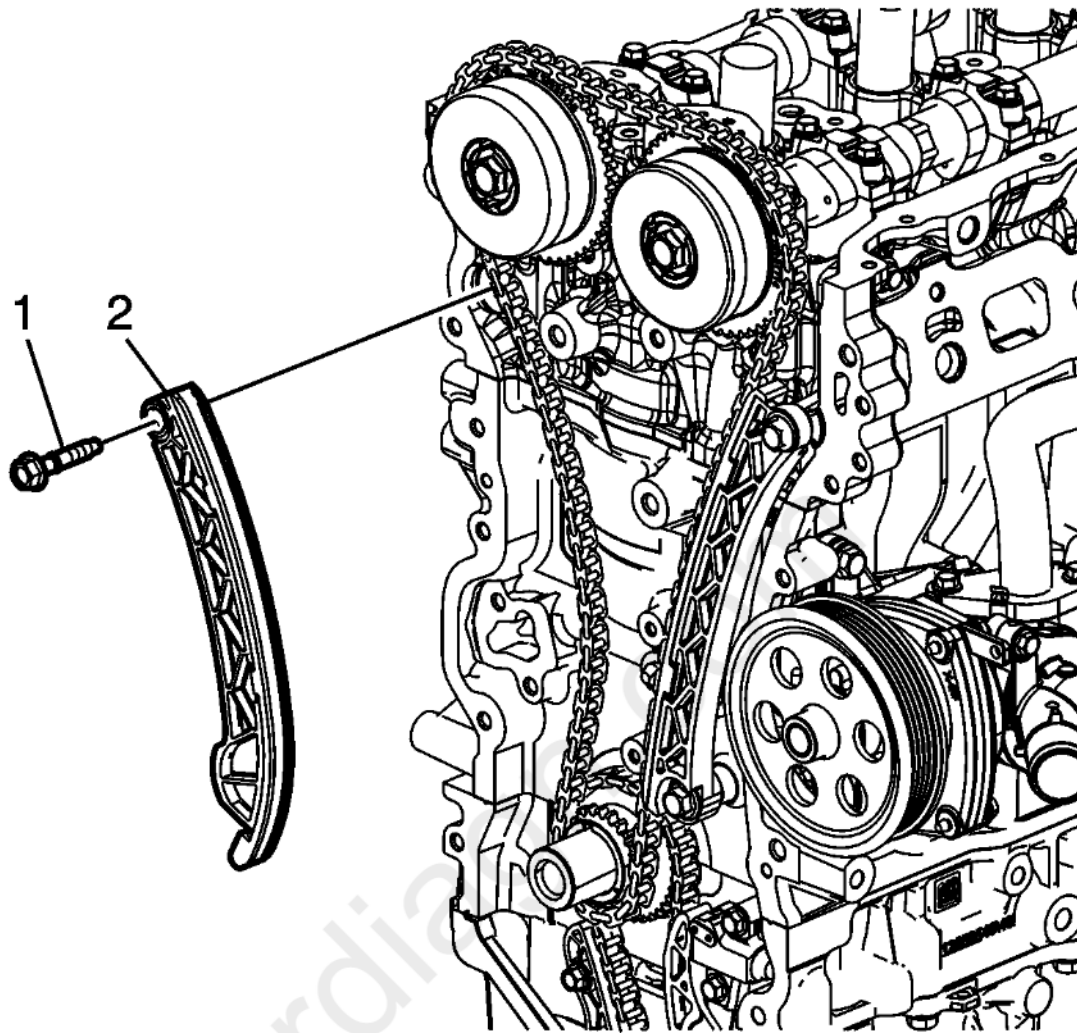


Fig. 126: Timing Chain Tensioner Pivot Arm Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the timing chain tensioner pivot arm (2).
9. Remove the timing chain guide bolts (1).

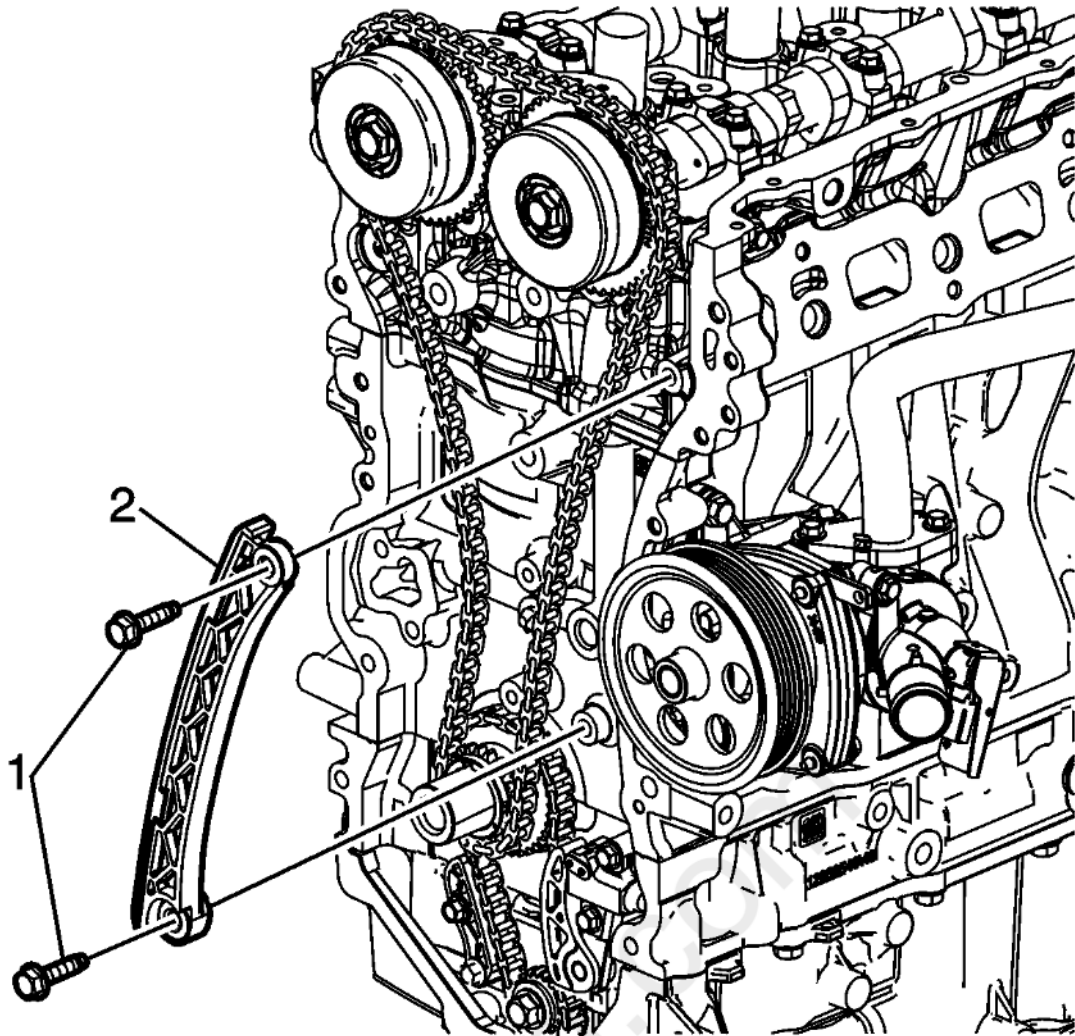


Fig. 127: Timing Chain Guide Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the timing chain guide (2).
11. Remove the timing chain (1).

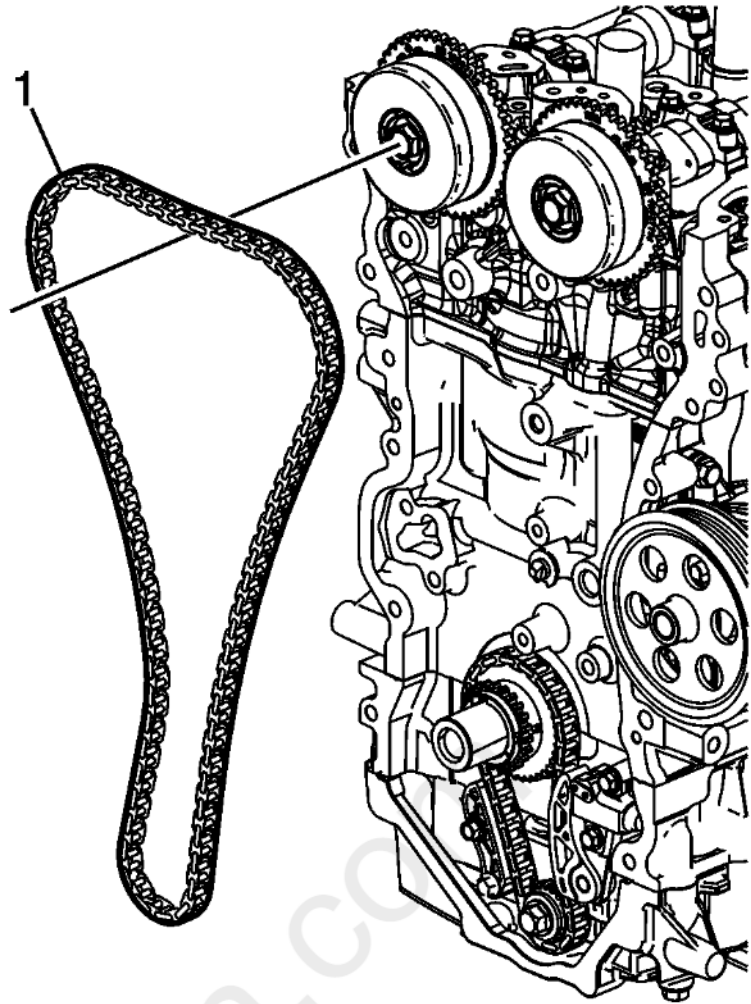


Fig. 128: Timing Chain

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Remove the timing chain oil nozzle (1).

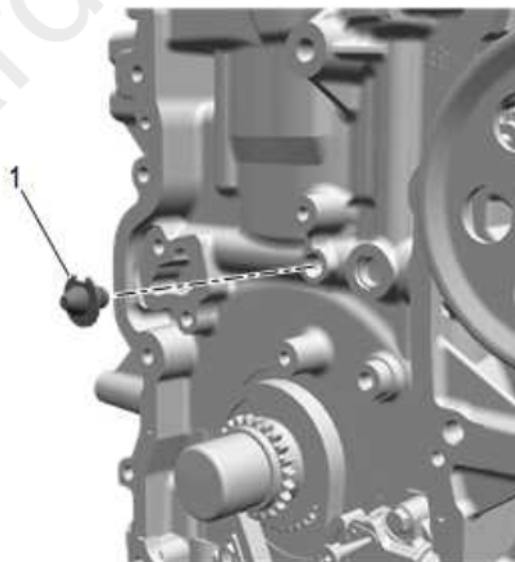


Fig. 129: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. For camshaft timing chain, sprocket and tensioner cleaning and inspection. Refer to [Camshaft Timing Chain, Sprocket and Tensioner Cleaning and Inspection](#) .

Installation Procedure

1. Install the timing chain oil nozzle (1).

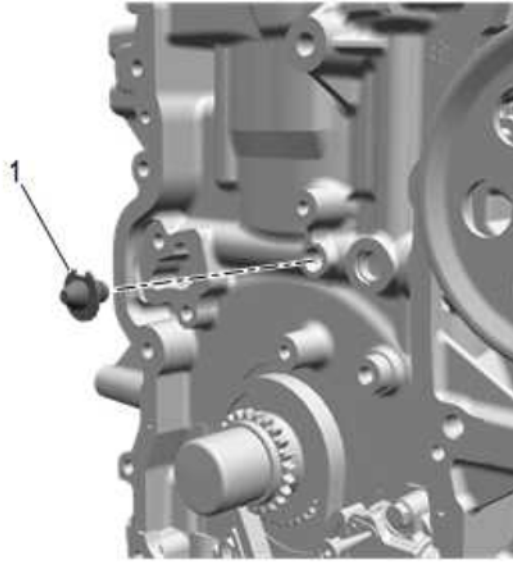


Fig. 130: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the timing chain oil nozzle is rotated with the notch facing upward and aligned with the tab on the engine block.

2. Loop the timing chain over the intake and exhaust camshaft actuators, aligning one of the same colored links (2) with the timing mark on the exhaust camshaft actuator (3).

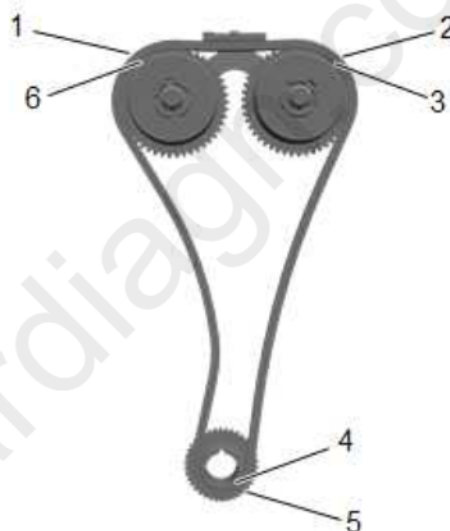


Fig. 131: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: There are three colored links on the timing chain. The two links that align to the timing marks on the actuators are the same color. The timing link that aligns with the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket is a unique color. Use the following procedure to line up the links with the actuators. Orient the chain so that the colored links are visible.

3. Ensure the crankshaft key in the 12 O'clock position. Loop the timing chain onto the crankshaft sprocket.

NOTE: The same colored link corresponding to the intake actuator will not initially align with the intake actuator timing mark, nor the unique colored timing chain link align with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark.

4. Install the timing chain guide (2) and upper bolt (1) only, finger tight.

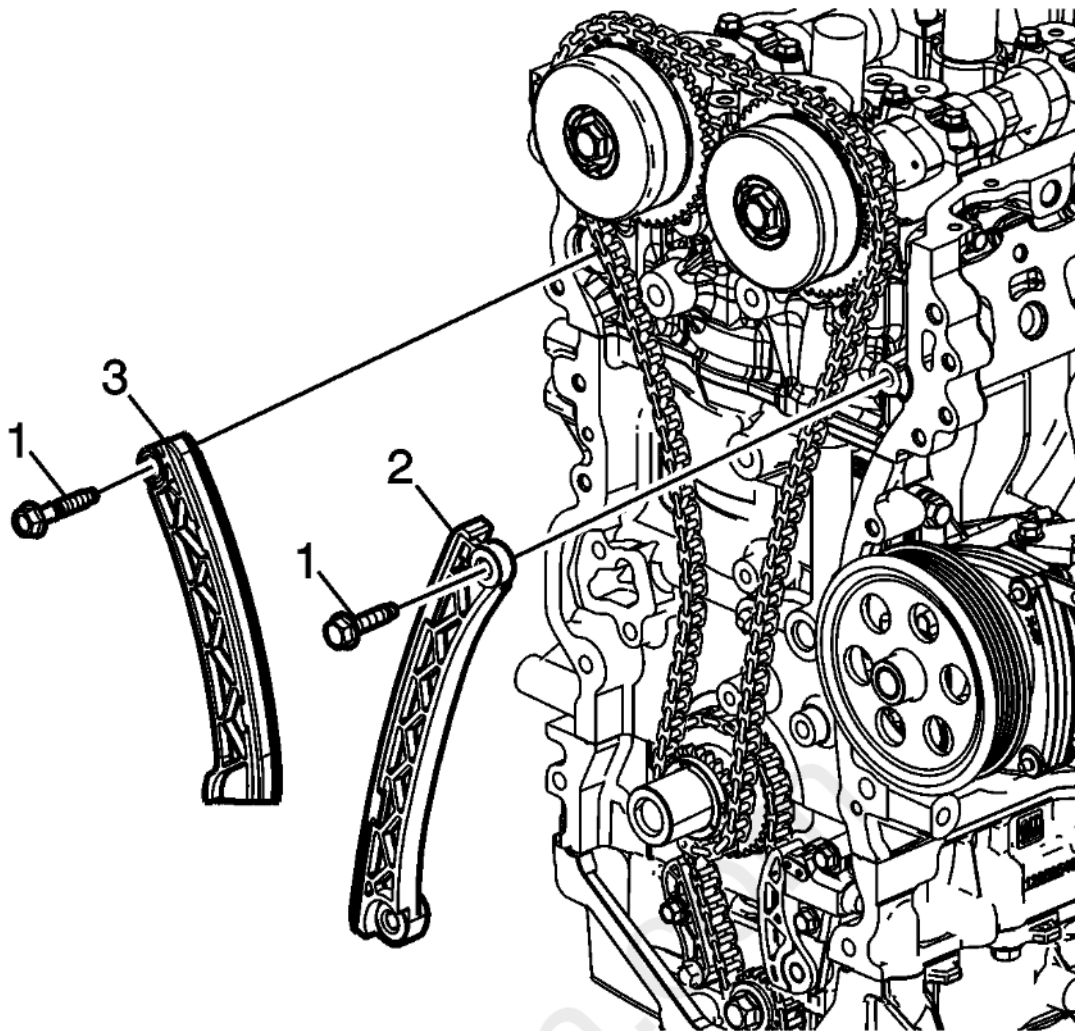


Fig. 132: Timing Chain Guides And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Timing will be established before the final install and torque of the guide bolts.

5. Install the timing chain tensioner pivot arm (3).
6. Install the pivot arm bolt (1) finger tight.
7. With a suitable tool, rotate the crankshaft counterclockwise to align the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (1) with the timing link (2).

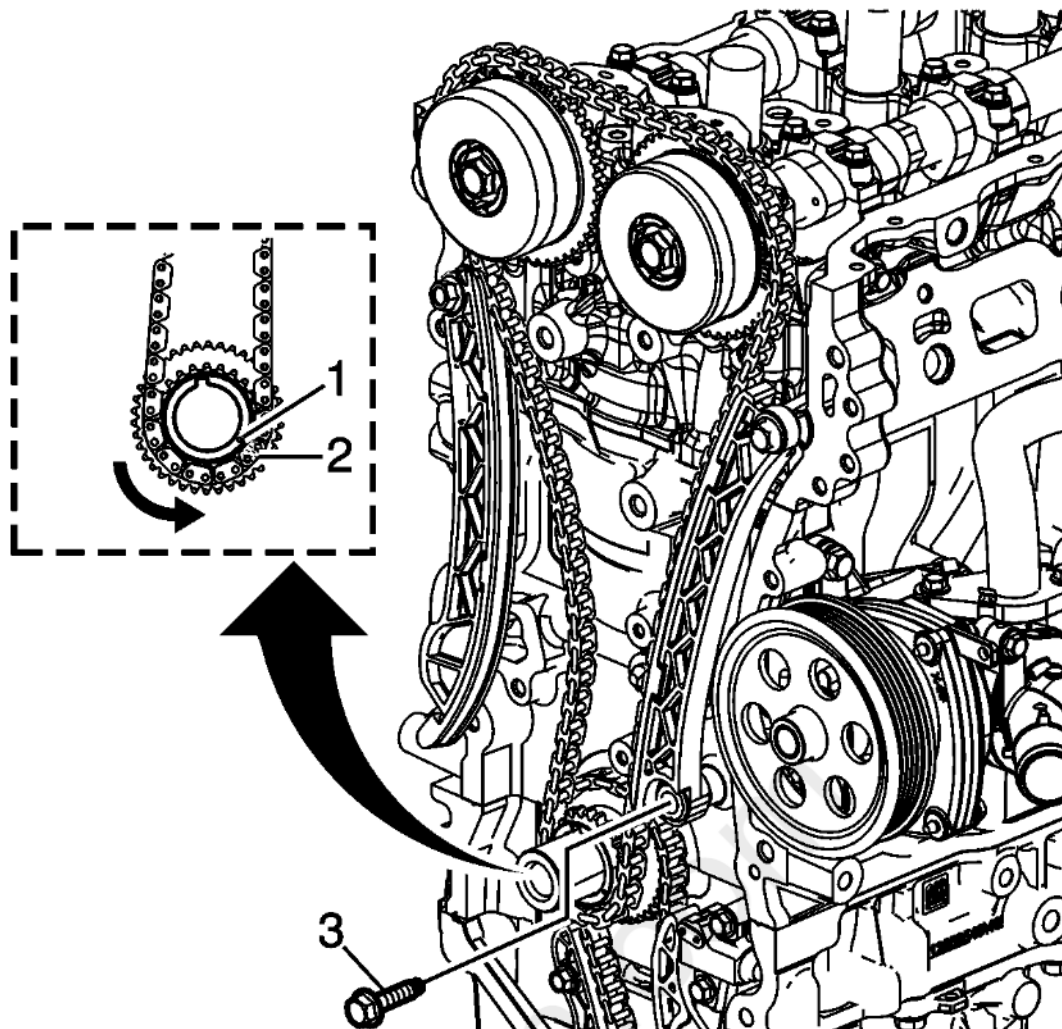


Fig. 133: Crankshaft Sprocket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Rotate the lower end of the fixed timing chain guide into installation position and install the lower bolt (3).

NOTE:

- Continue to rotate the crankshaft counterclockwise as necessary to maintain timing alignment.
- Ensure that the alignment mark on the exhaust camshaft actuator remains aligned with the timing link.

9. Tighten the timing chain guide upper and lower bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

10. Tighten the pivot arm bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
11. Using a suitable tool, rotate the intake camshaft counterclockwise until the timing mark on the intake actuator (2) is aligned with the timing link (1). Maintain tension on intake camshaft until the timing chain tensioner can be installed and activated.

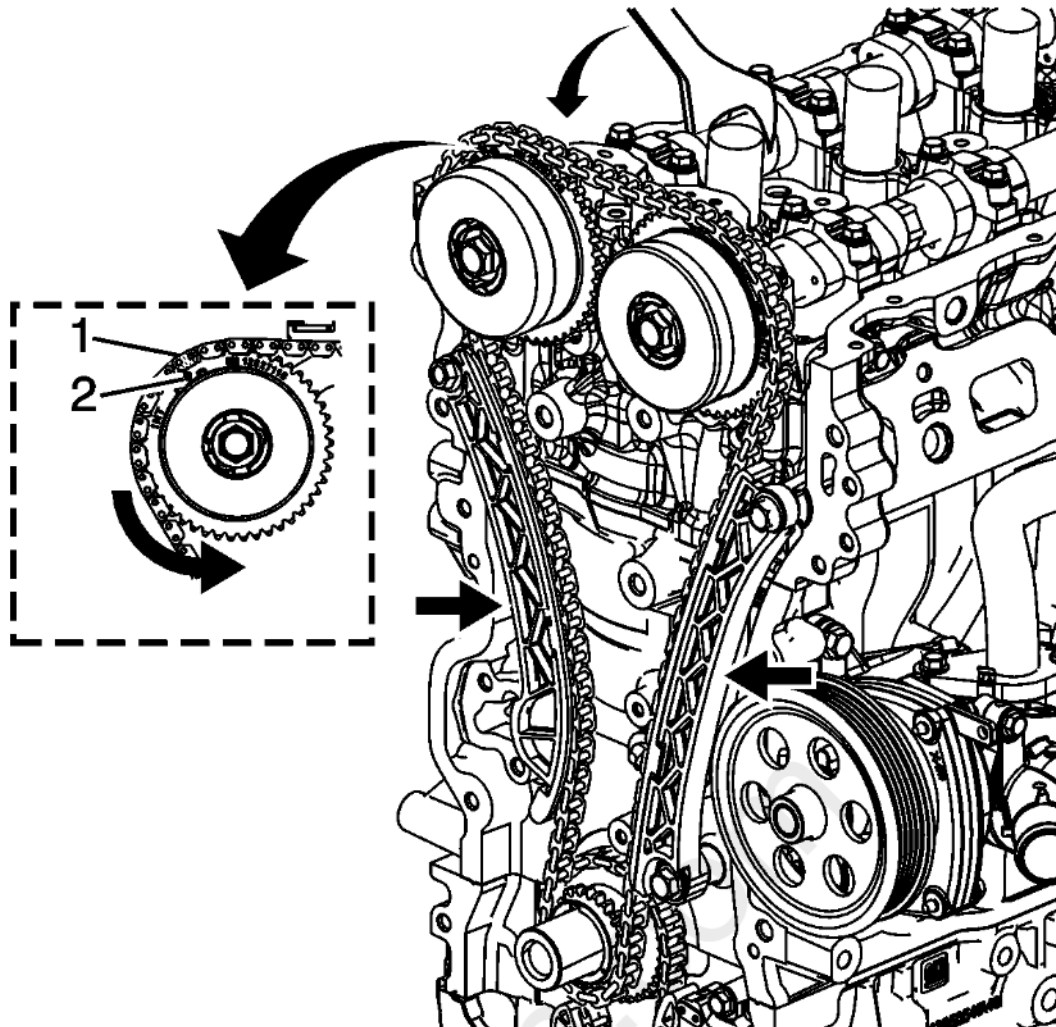


Fig. 134: Timing Mark On Intake Actuator

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The timing for the exhaust camshaft actuator and the crankshaft sprocket has been established.
- Applying or loosening pressure by hand between the timing chain guides will allow the chain to slip or bind during counterclockwise rotation of the camshaft.

12. Timing Chain Tensioner Gasket (3)» Install

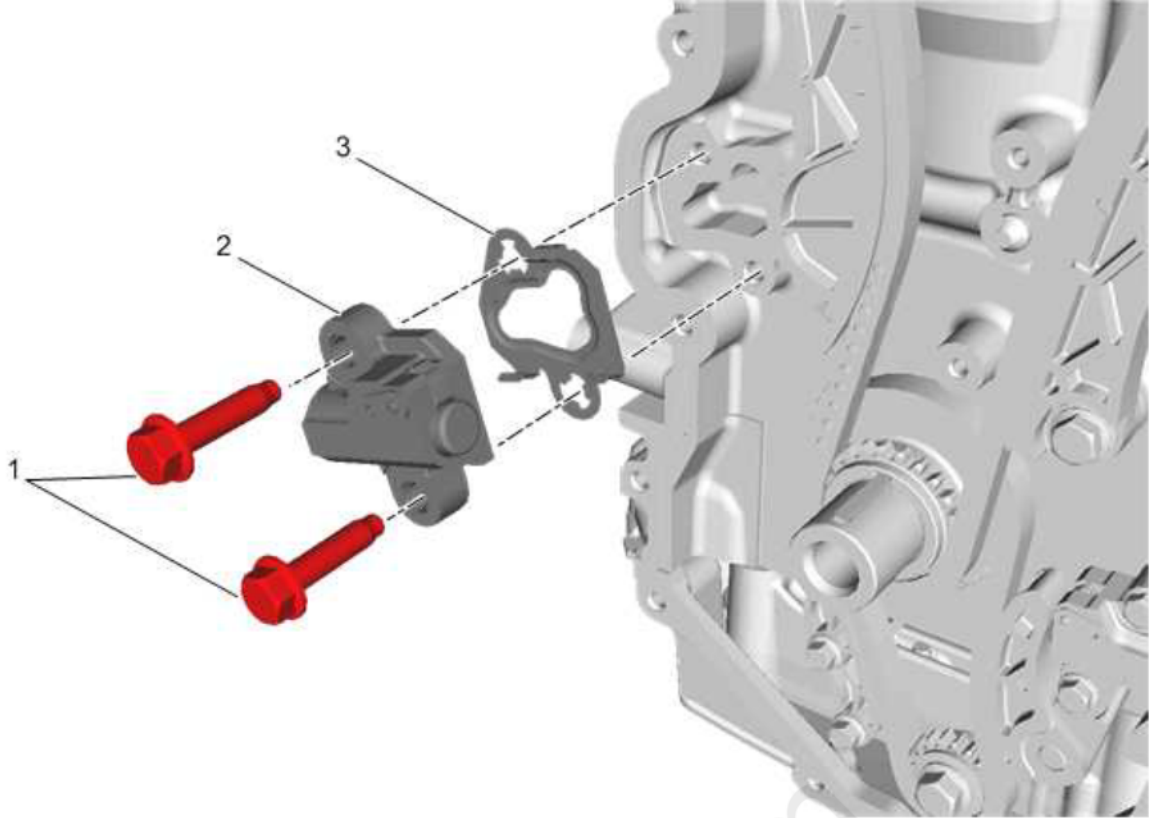


Fig. 135: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts And Timing Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Use a NEW gasket.

13. Timing Chain Tensioner (2)» Install
14. Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [2x] 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
15. Verify the timing links on the timing chain are properly aligned to the timing marks:

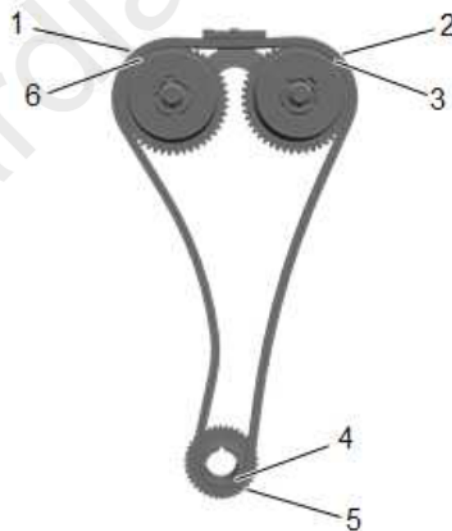


Fig. 136: Timing Chain Oil Nozzle
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. The timing links (1, 2) are aligned to the appropriate timing marks on the camshaft actuators (6, 3).
2. The unique colored link (5) is aligned to the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (4).
16. If they are not, repeat the portion of the procedure necessary to align the timing marks.
17. Install the timing chain guide (1) and bolts (2, 3) finger tight.

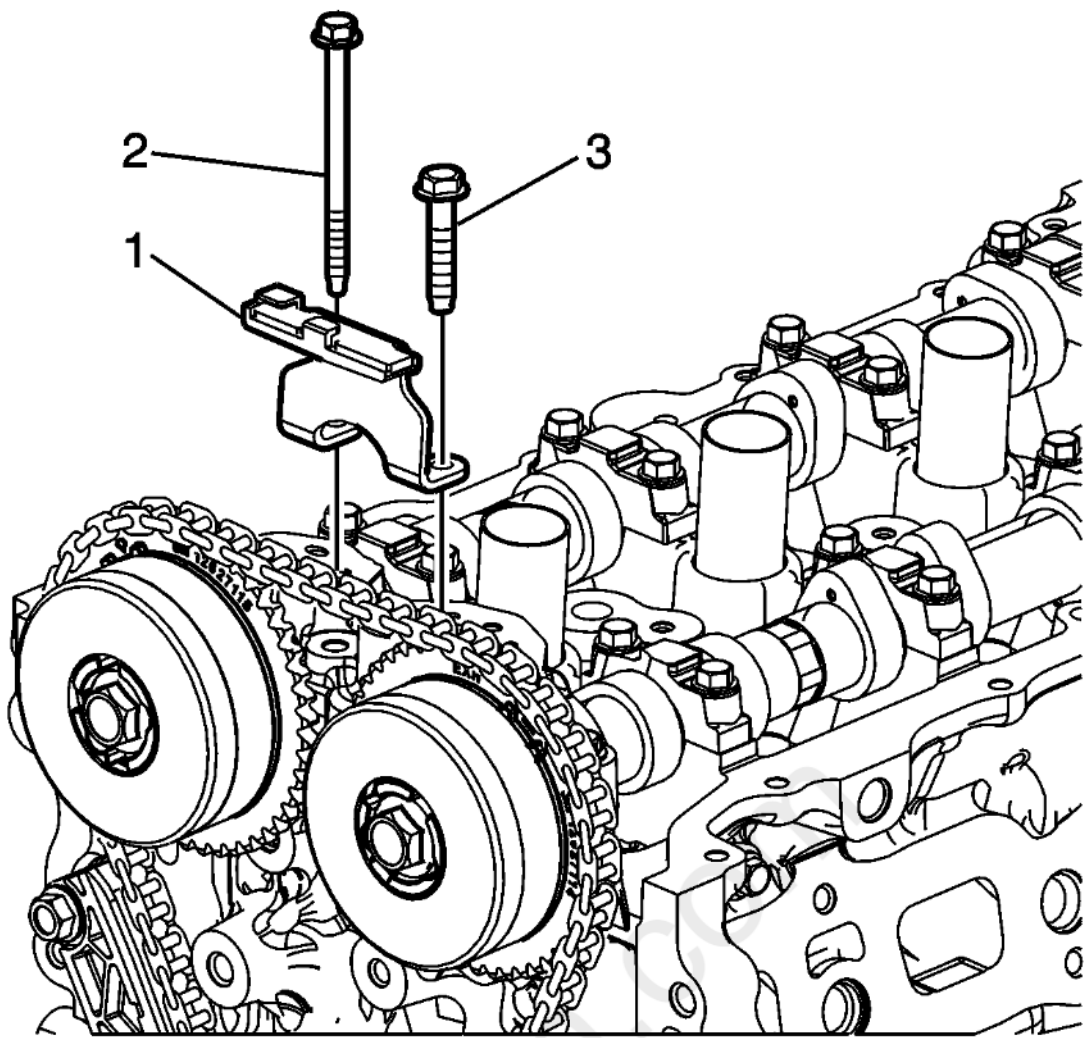


Fig. 137: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Tighten the front camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.

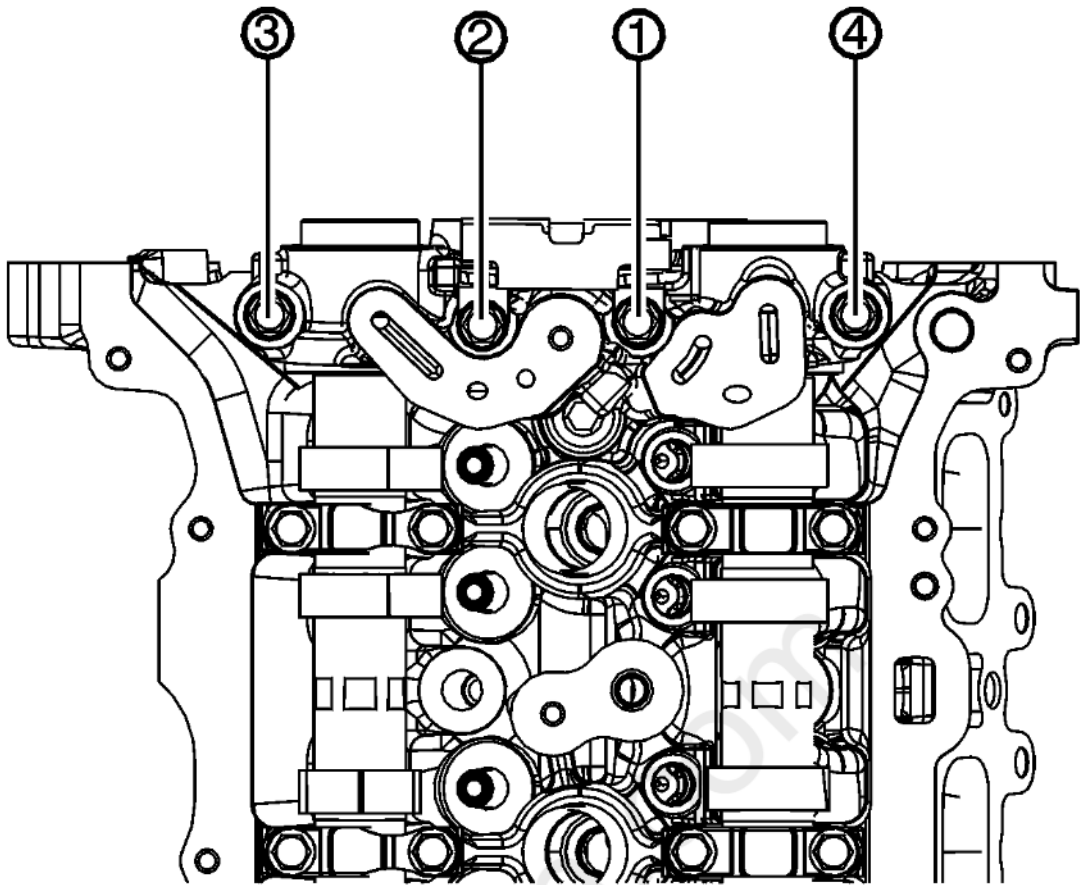


Fig. 138: Front Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Rotate the crankshaft clockwise to see if either of the actuators or the crankshaft sprocket jump timing chain teeth. If this occurs, repeat procedure to align the timing marks.
20. Verify the timing links on the balance chain are properly aligned to the timing marks:

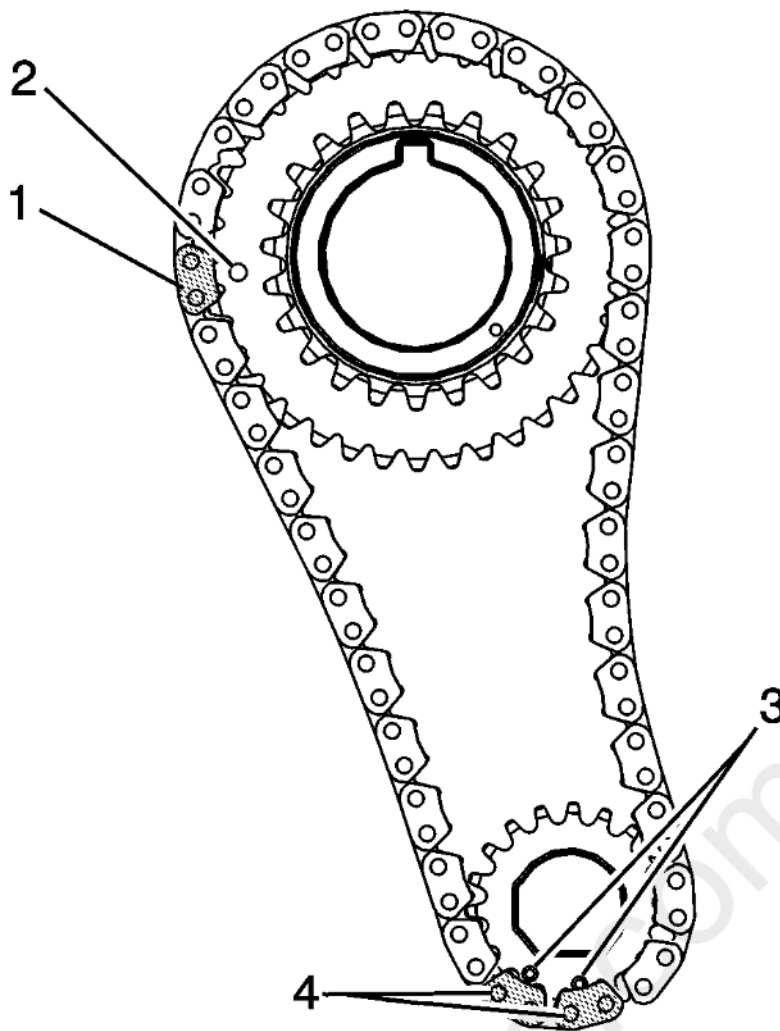


Fig. 139: Timing Link Lines & Timing Mark
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Due to the difference of crankshaft sprocket and balancer shaft sprocket, timing marks on the chain will not match during every crankshaft revolution. Ensure that the marks on the sprockets are aligned appropriately before installing the timing chain.

1. The timing link (1) is aligned to the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (2).
 2. The adjacent timing links (4) are aligned with both timing marks (3) on the balancer shaft driven sprocket.
21. Install the engine front cover. Refer to [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).

BALANCER SHAFT WITH OIL PUMP REPLACEMENT (WITH OIL PUMP)

Removal Procedure

1. [Oil Pan Replacement](#) » Remove
2. [Timing Chain Crankshaft Sprocket Replacement](#) » Remove
3. Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Bolt (1) » Remove [8x]

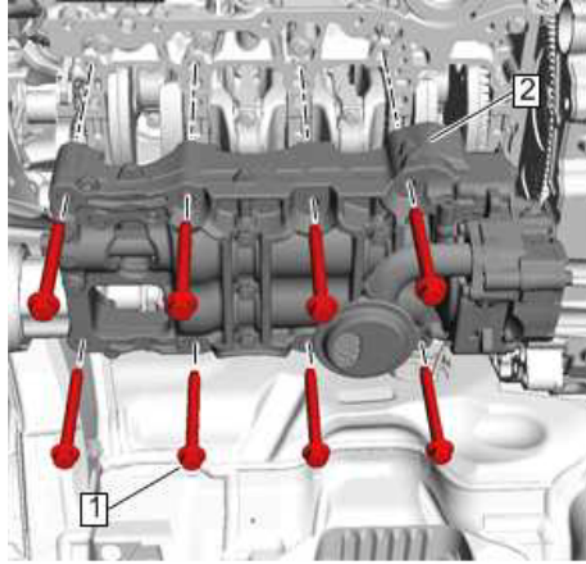


Fig. 140: Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump (2)» Remove
5. Remove the oil pump. Refer to [Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Disassemble](#)

NOTE: If replacing the oil pump, remove it from the balancer shaft.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the oil pump. Refer to [Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Assemble](#)
2. Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump (2)» Install

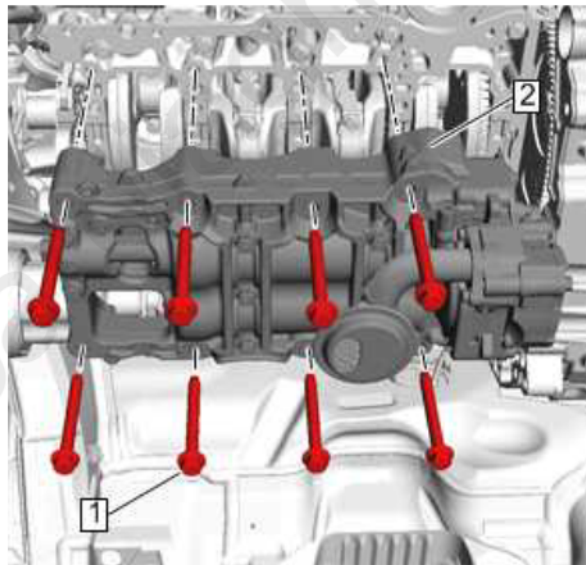


Fig. 141: Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Bolt (1)» Loosely install [8x]
4. Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Bolt» Tighten in sequence [8x]

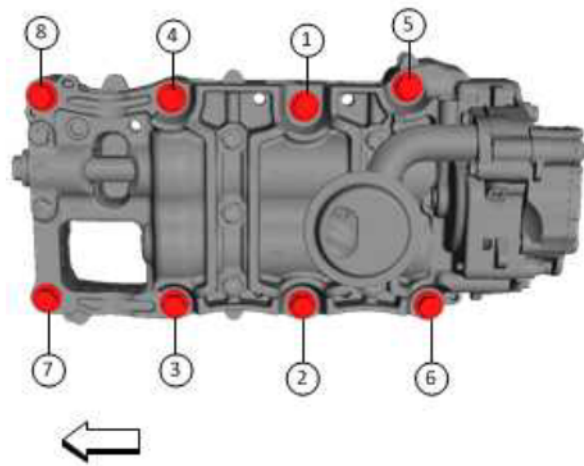


Fig. 142: Balancer Shaft With Oil Pump Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

Tighten

1. **First pass** 58 N.m (43 lb ft)
2. **Final pass** 58 N.m (43 lb ft)
5. [Timing Chain Crankshaft Sprocket Replacement](#) » Install
6. [Oil Pan Replacement](#) » Install

CAMSHAFT COVER REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Removal Procedure

1. [Ignition Coil Replacement](#) » Remove
2. [Vacuum Pump Replacement](#) » Remove
3. [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement](#) » Remove
4. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp » Loosen - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)

NOTE: The air cleaner outlet duct is equipped with a tamper proof connection that should NOT be removed unless the PCV tube or air cleaner outlet duct is being replaced. Loosening the air cleaner outlet duct clamps will allow the duct to be disconnected from the air cleaner assembly and turbocharger for repositioning without removing the tamper proof connection.

5. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1) » Remove

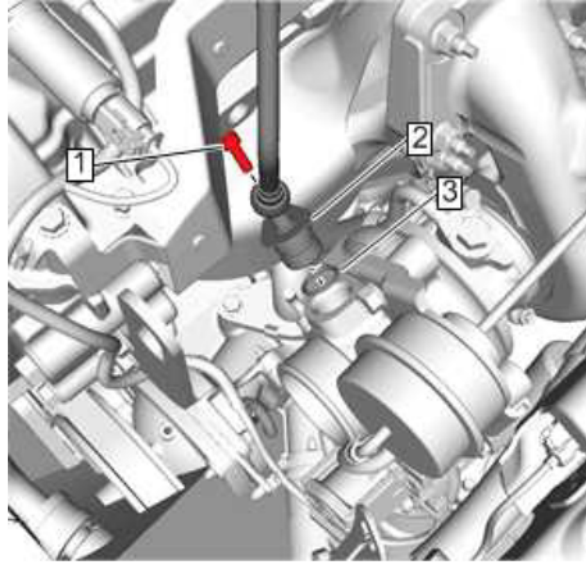


Fig. 143: PCV Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The PCV hose and fitting assembly (2) is a permanent connection. Reinstall these components as an assembly unless new components are being used.

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

6. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2) » Disconnect
7. **Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement (LTG)** » Remove
8. Oil Level Indicator » Remove
9. **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Replacement (LTG)** » Remove
10. **Camshaft Position Actuator Intake Solenoid Valve Replacement** » Remove
11. **Camshaft Position Actuator Exhaust Solenoid Valve Replacement** » Remove
12. **Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Replacement** » Remove
13. Fuel Feed Pipe @ Fuel Pump » Remove - **Fuel Feed Pipe Replacement**
14. Camshaft Cover Bolt (1, 2) » Remove

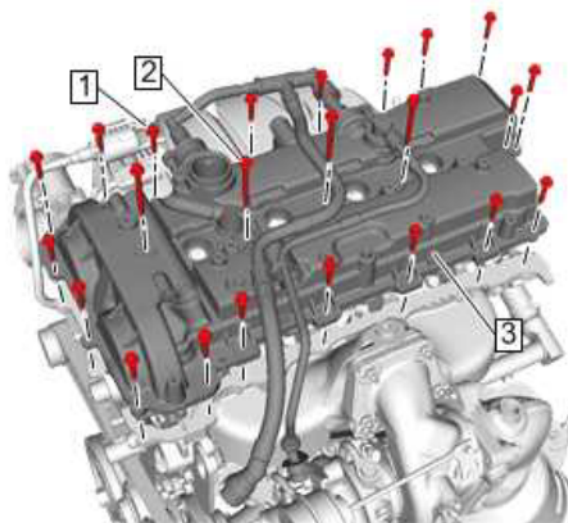


Fig. 144: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Note the location of the four long camshaft cover bolts (2) for proper installation.

15. Camshaft Cover (3)» Remove

NOTE: If reinstalling the camshaft cover, remove the camshaft cover with the PCV tubes and the air cleaner outlet duct.

16. Camshaft Cover Gasket (1)» Remove and DISCARD

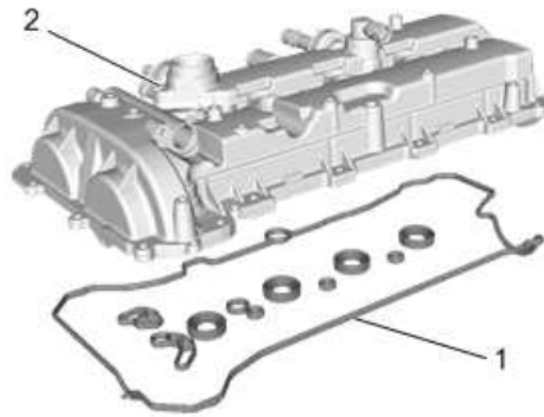


Fig. 145: Camshaft Cover Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. If reinstalling the camshaft cover (2), clean and inspect as needed. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Cleaning and Inspection](#)

Installation Procedure

1. Camshaft Cover Gasket (1)» Install

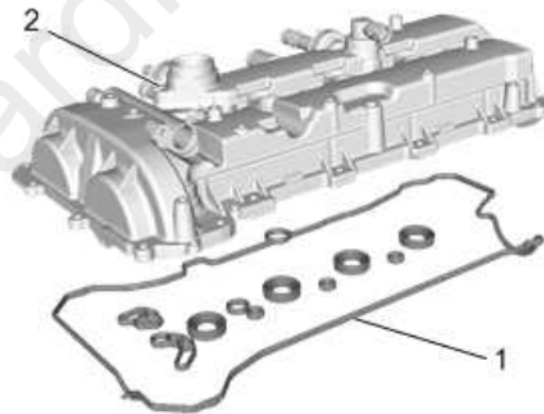


Fig. 146: Camshaft Cover Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.

NOTE: Add 14 mm bead of sealant at right and left T-Joint where front cover meets head and at rear of camshaft cover right and left T-Joint where vacuum pump bolts on.

2. Camshaft Cover (3)» Install

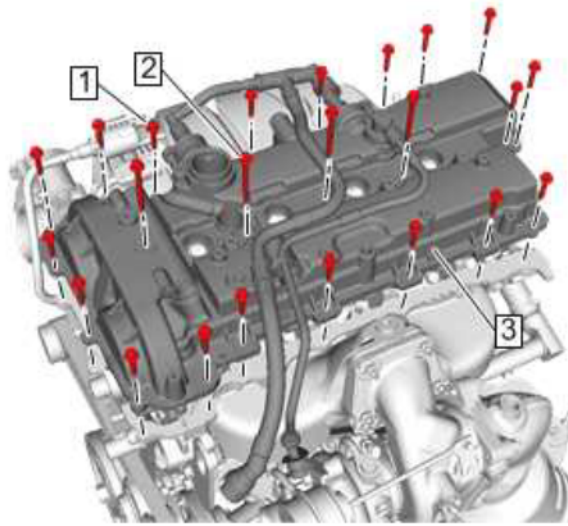


Fig. 147: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Camshaft Cover Bolt (1, 2) » Loosely install

NOTE: Ensure the long camshaft cover bolts (2) are installed in the correct positions.

4. Tighten the camshaft cover bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

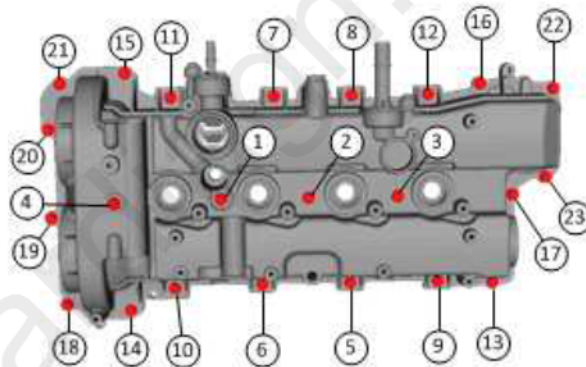


Fig. 148: Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

5. Fuel Feed Pipe @ Fuel Pump » Install - **Fuel Feed Pipe Replacement**
6. **Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Replacement** » Install
7. Inspect the O-ring and replace if necessary. (3)

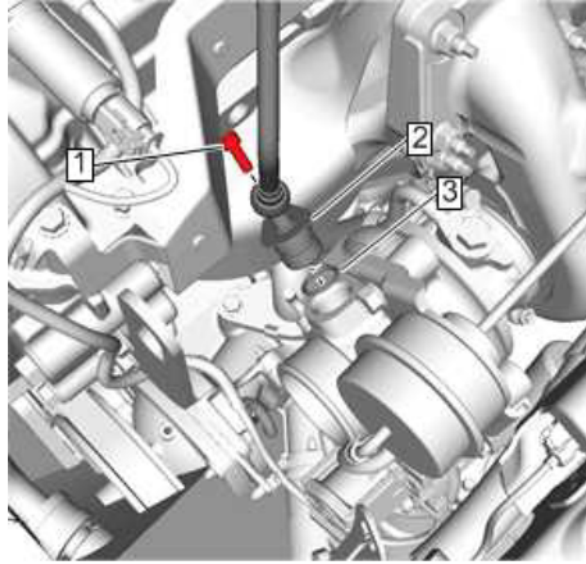


Fig. 149: PCV Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

8. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2)» Connect
9. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
10. [Camshaft Position Actuator Exhaust Solenoid Valve Replacement](#) » Install
11. [Camshaft Position Actuator Intake Solenoid Valve Replacement](#) » Install
12. Install the engine oil level indicator.
13. [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement](#) » Install
14. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp» Tighten - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)
15. [Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) » Install
16. [Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) » Install
17. [Vacuum Pump Replacement](#) » Install
18. [Ignition Coil Replacement](#) » Install

CAMSHAFT COVER REPLACEMENT (HYBRID)

Removal Procedure

1. Ignition Coil» Remove - [Ignition Coil Replacement](#)
2. Turbocharger Heat Shield» Remove - [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement](#)
3. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp» Loosen - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)

NOTE: The air cleaner outlet duct is equipped with a tamper proof connection that should NOT be removed unless the PCV tube or air cleaner outlet duct is being replaced. Loosening the air cleaner outlet duct clamps will allow the duct to be disconnected from the air cleaner assembly and turbocharger for repositioning without removing the tamper proof connection.

4. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1)» Remove

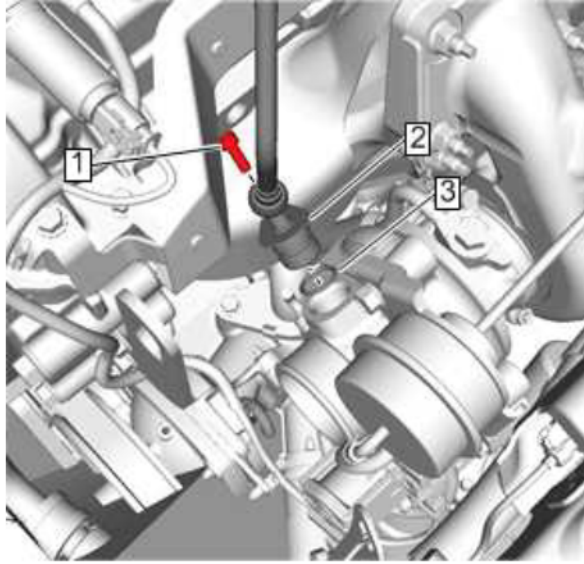


Fig. 150: PCV Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The PCV hose and fitting assembly (2) is a permanent connection. Reinstall these components as an assembly unless new components are being used.

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

5. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2)» Disconnect
6. Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe» Remove - [Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
7. Oil Level Indicator» Remove
8. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Remove - [Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
9. Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve - Intake» Remove - [Camshaft Position Actuator Intake Solenoid Valve Replacement](#)
10. Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve - Exhaust» Remove - [Camshaft Position Actuator Exhaust Solenoid Valve Replacement](#)
11. Camshaft Cover Heat Shield» Remove - [Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Replacement](#)
12. Camshaft Cover Bolt (1, 2)» Remove

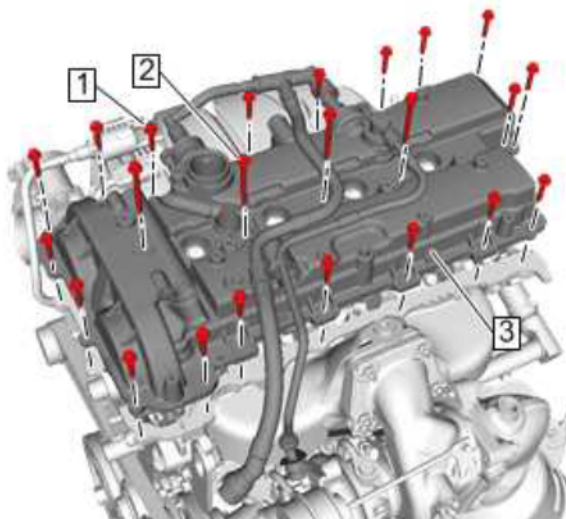


Fig. 151: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Note the location of the four long camshaft cover bolts (2) for proper

installation.

13. Camshaft Cover (3)» Remove

NOTE: If reinstalling the camshaft cover, remove the camshaft cover with the PCV tubes and the air cleaner outlet duct.

14. Camshaft Cover Gasket (1)» Remove and DISCARD

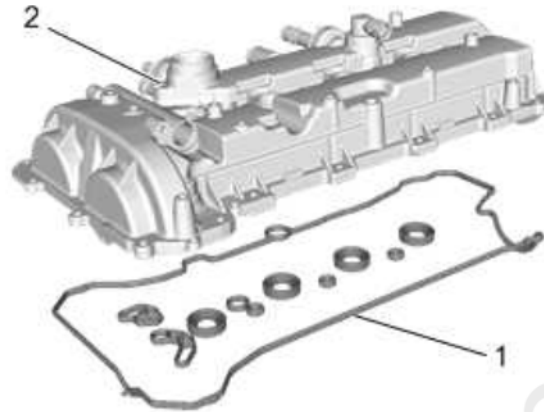


Fig. 152: Camshaft Cover Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. If reinstalling the camshaft cover (2), clean and inspect as needed. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Cleaning and Inspection](#)

Installation Procedure

1. Camshaft Cover Gasket (1)» Install

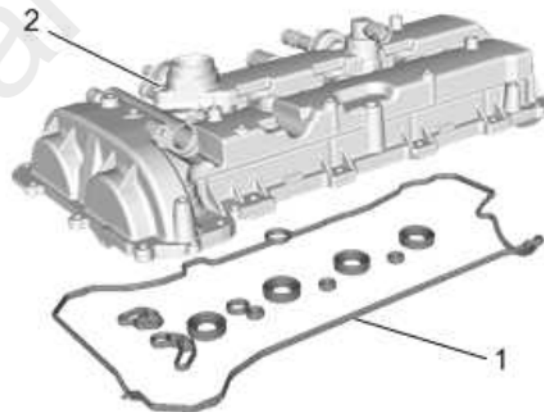


Fig. 153: Camshaft Cover Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.

NOTE: Add 14 mm bead of sealant at right and left T-Joint where front cover meets head and at rear of camshaft cover right and left T-Joint where vacuum pump bolts on.

2. Camshaft Cover (3)» Install

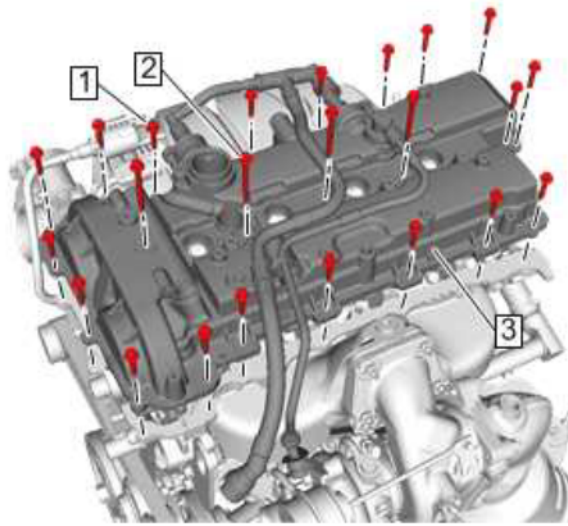


Fig. 154: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Camshaft Cover Bolt (1, 2)» Loosely install

NOTE: Ensure the long camshaft cover bolts (2) are installed in the correct positions.

4. Tighten the camshaft cover bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

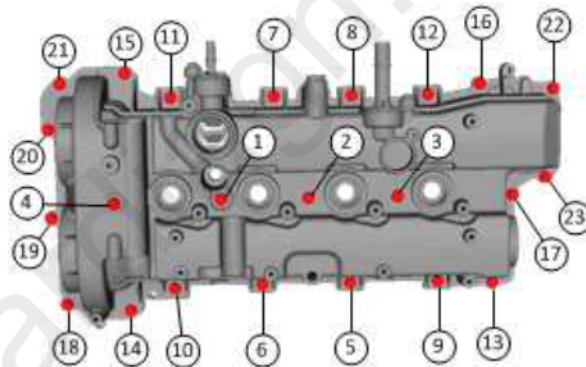


Fig. 155: Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

5. Camshaft Cover Heat Shield» Install - **Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Replacement**

6. Inspect the O-ring and replace if necessary. (3)

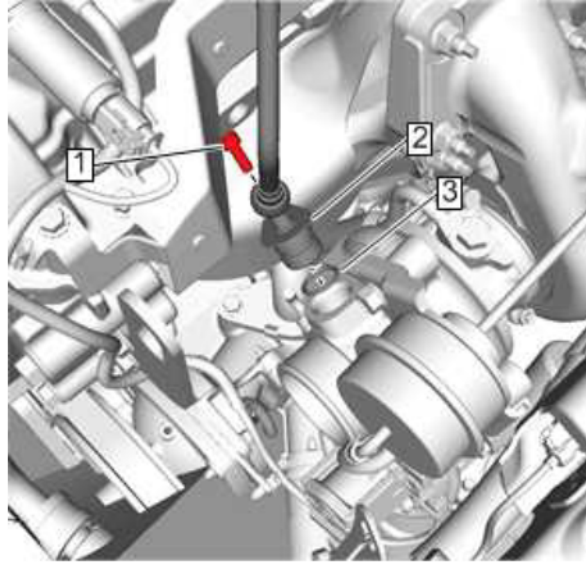


Fig. 156: PCV Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Always ensure the PCV hose fitting O-Ring (3) seal is free of cuts or abrasions each time the fitting is attached to the turbocharger.

7. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting (2)» Connect
8. Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 8 N.m (71 lb in)
9. Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve - Exhaust» Install - [Camshaft Position Actuator Exhaust Solenoid Valve Replacement](#)
10. Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve - Intake» Install - [Camshaft Position Actuator Intake Solenoid Valve Replacement](#)
11. Install the engine oil level indicator.
12. Turbocharger Heat Shield» Install - [Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement](#)
13. Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Clamp» Tighten - [Air Cleaner Outlet Duct Replacement](#)
14. Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe» Install - [Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
15. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe» Install - [Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
16. Ignition Coil» Install - [Ignition Coil Replacement](#)

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

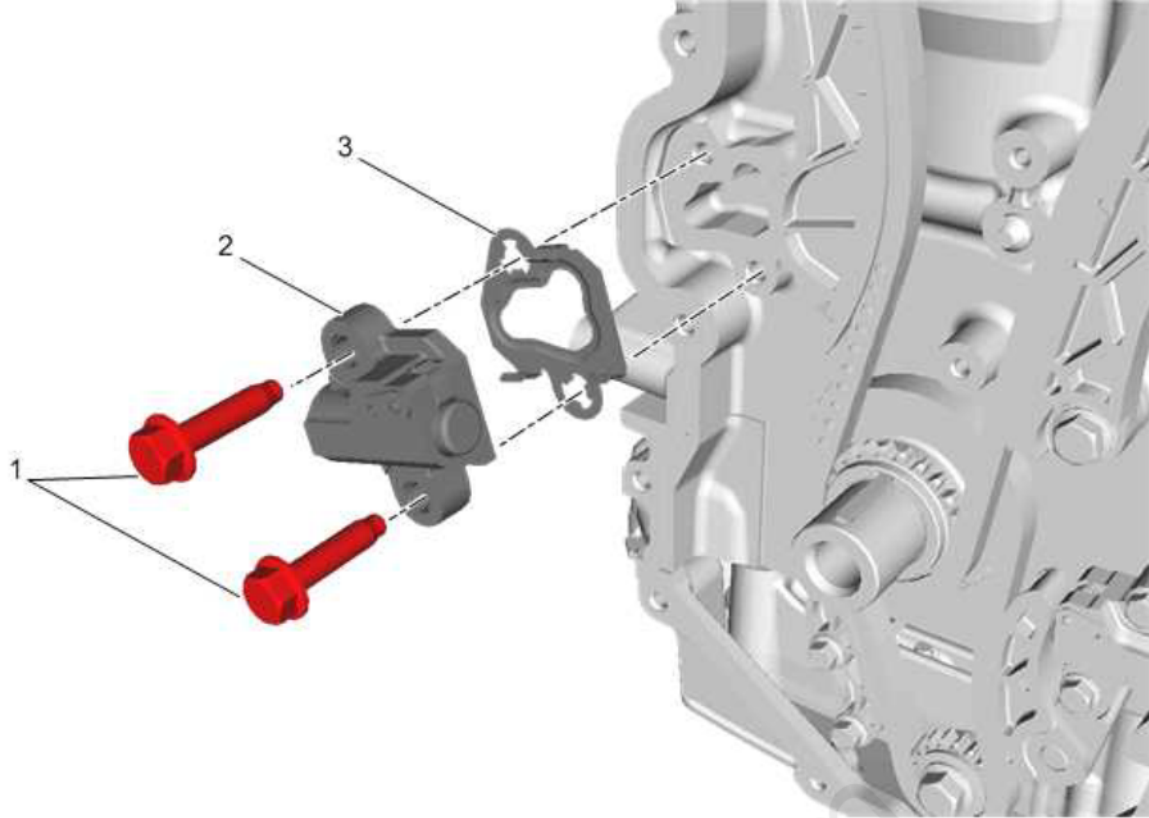


Fig. 157: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts And Timing Chain Tensioner
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Camshaft Timing Chain and Tensioner Replacement.	
1	Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt [2x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
2	Timing Chain Tensioner
3	Timing Chain Tensioner Gasket Procedure Install a NEW gasket.

HYDRAULIC VALVE LASH ADJUSTER REPLACEMENT - EXHAUST

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the exhaust valve rocker arm. Refer to **Valve Rocker Arm Replacement (Exhaust)**.
2. Remove the hydraulic lash adjusters (1).

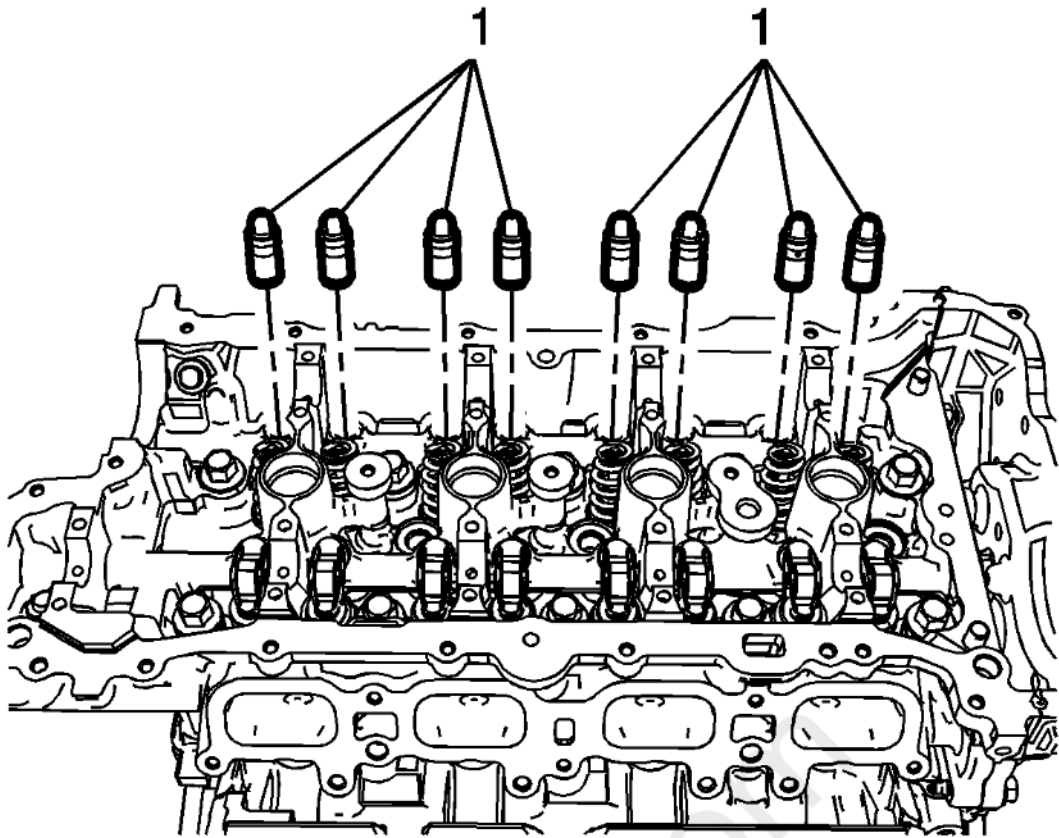


Fig. 158: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters - Exhaust
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Installation Procedure

1. Lubricate and install the hydraulic valve lash adjusters (1) into their bores in the cylinder head.
Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers** .

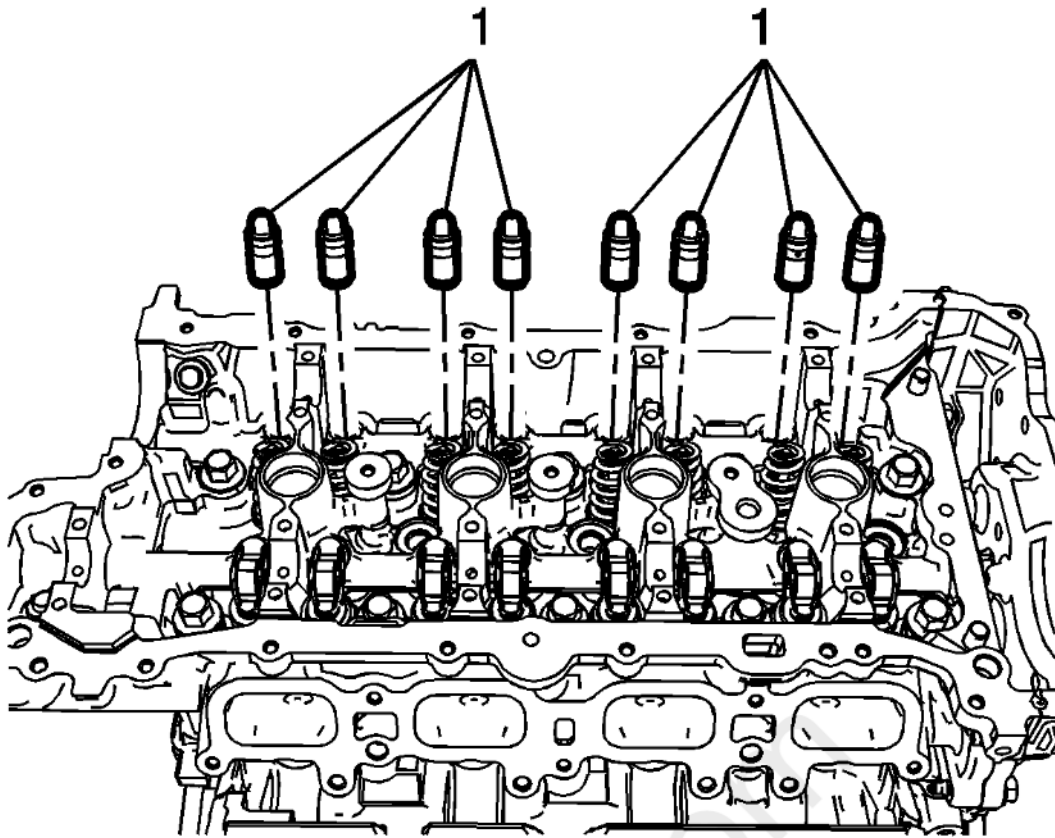


Fig. 159: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters - Exhaust
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Pre-fill the low pressure chamber with engine oil. Maintain a vertical orientation of the assembly to retain the oil in the reservoir and high pressure chamber. Do not install the lash adjusters without pre-filling the low pressure chamber. Apply engine oil to the outer diameter surface of all adjusters.

2. Install the exhaust valve rocker arm. Refer to [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Exhaust\)](#).

HYDRAULIC VALVE LASH ADJUSTER REPLACEMENT - INTAKE

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the Intake valve rocker arm. Refer to [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Intake\)](#).
2. Remove the hydraulic lash adjusters (1).

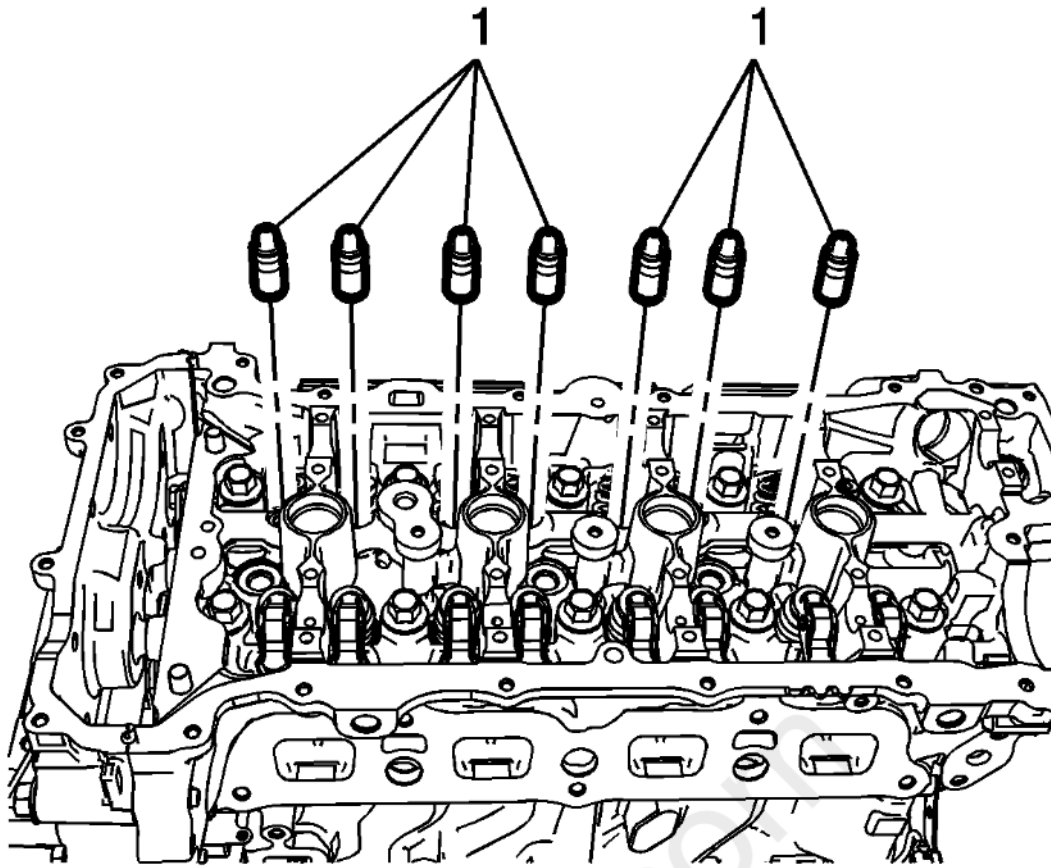


Fig. 160: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters - Intake

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Installation Procedure

1. Lubricate and install the hydraulic valve lash adjusters (1) into their bores in the cylinder head.
Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers** .

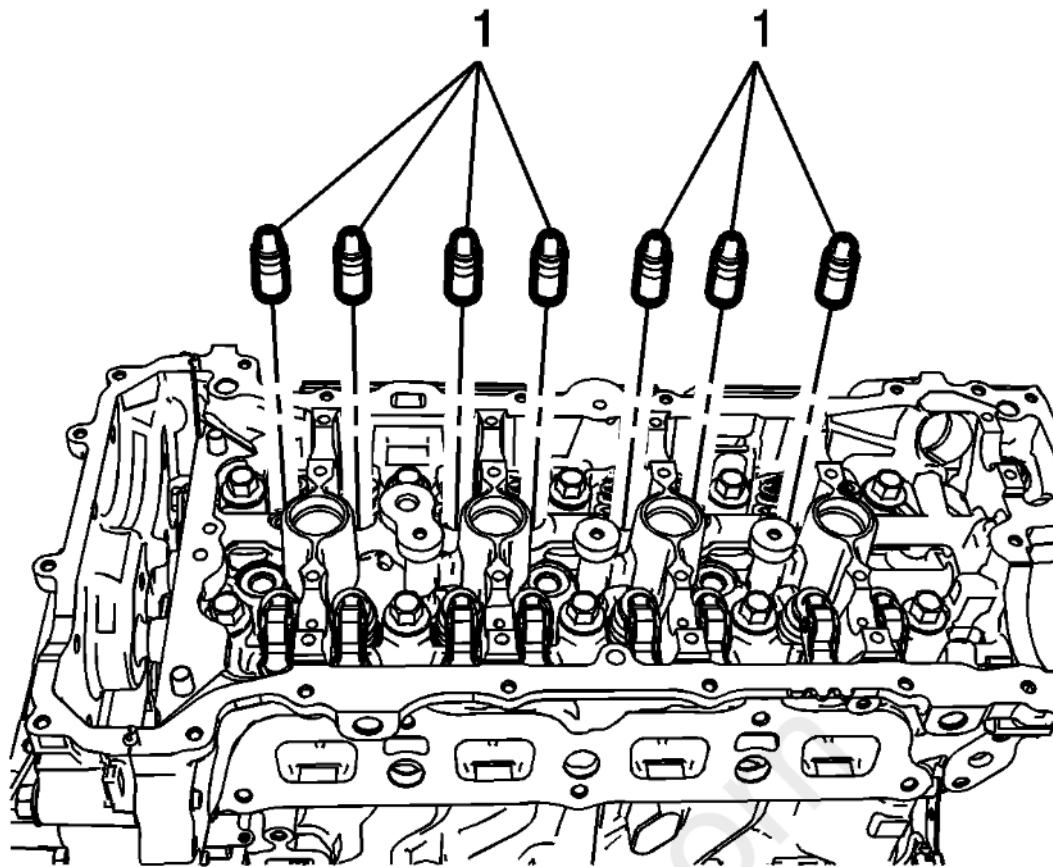


Fig. 161: Hydraulic Lash Adjusters - Intake
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Pre-fill the low pressure chamber with engine oil. Maintain a vertical orientation of the assembly to retain the oil in the reservoir and high pressure chamber. Do not install the lash adjusters without pre-filling the low pressure chamber. Apply engine oil to the outer diameter surface of all adjusters.

2. Install the Intake valve rocker arm. Refer to [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Intake\)](#).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR AND CAMSHAFT REPLACEMENT - INTAKE

Special Tools

- EN-50656 Holding Tool
- EN 50793 Locking Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).

NOTE: Ensure the engine is properly timed to Top Dead Center (TDC), prior to performing repairs.

2. Remove the high pressure fuel pump. Refer to [Fuel Pump Replacement](#).
3. Install EN-50656 timing chain holding tool (1) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).

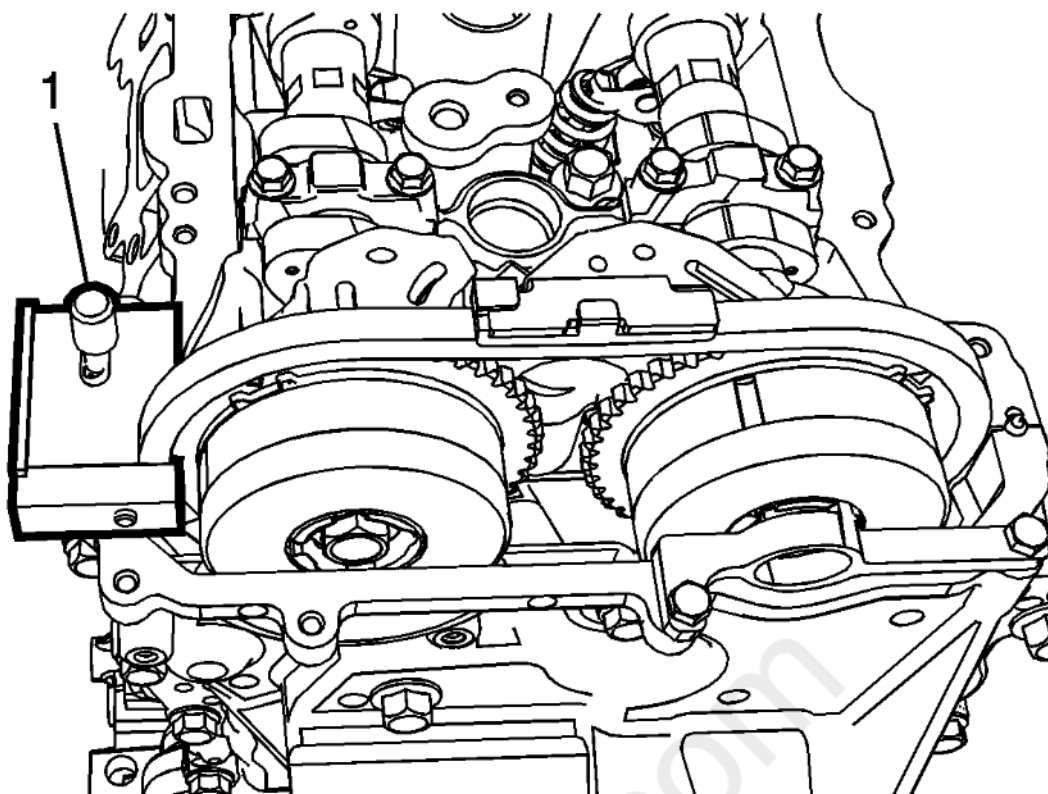


Fig. 162: Identifying Timing Chain Holding Tool

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the EN-50656 holding tool is installed and securely tightened to prevent the camshaft chain from dropping into the front engine cover during camshaft actuator replacement.

4. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the exhaust camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

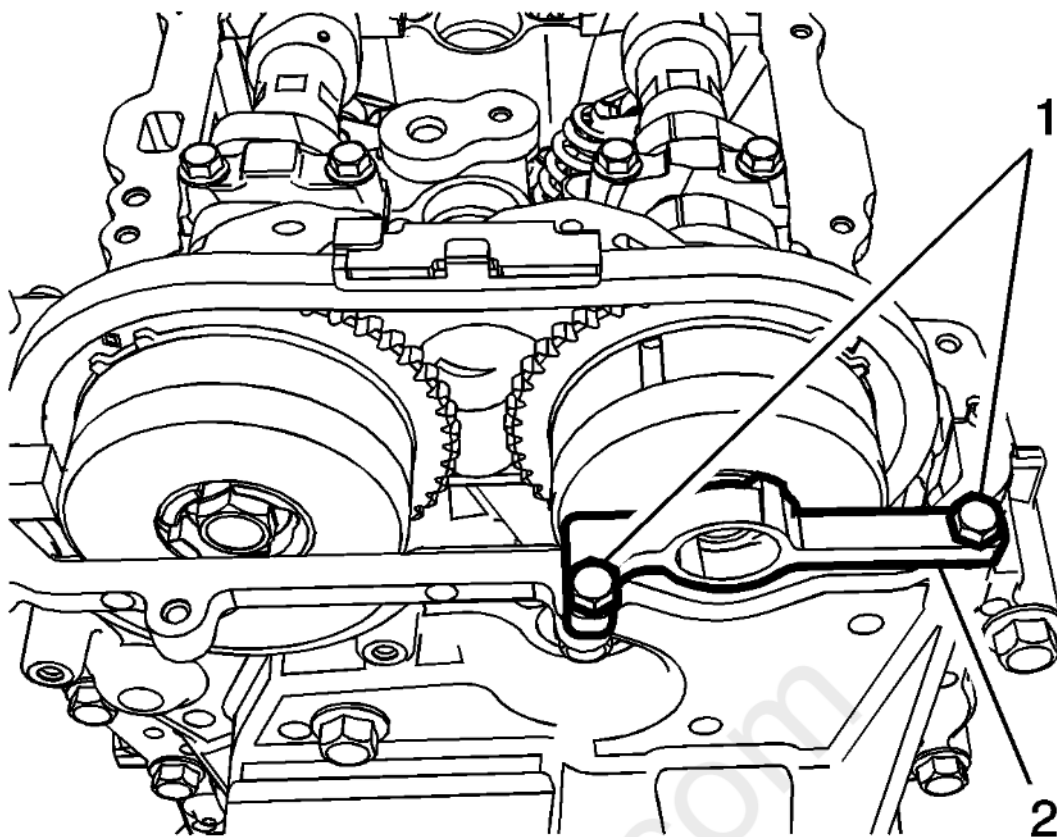


Fig. 163: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

NOTE: Ensure to mark actuator sprocket and chain before removal.

5. Remove and DISCARD the camshaft actuator bolt (1).

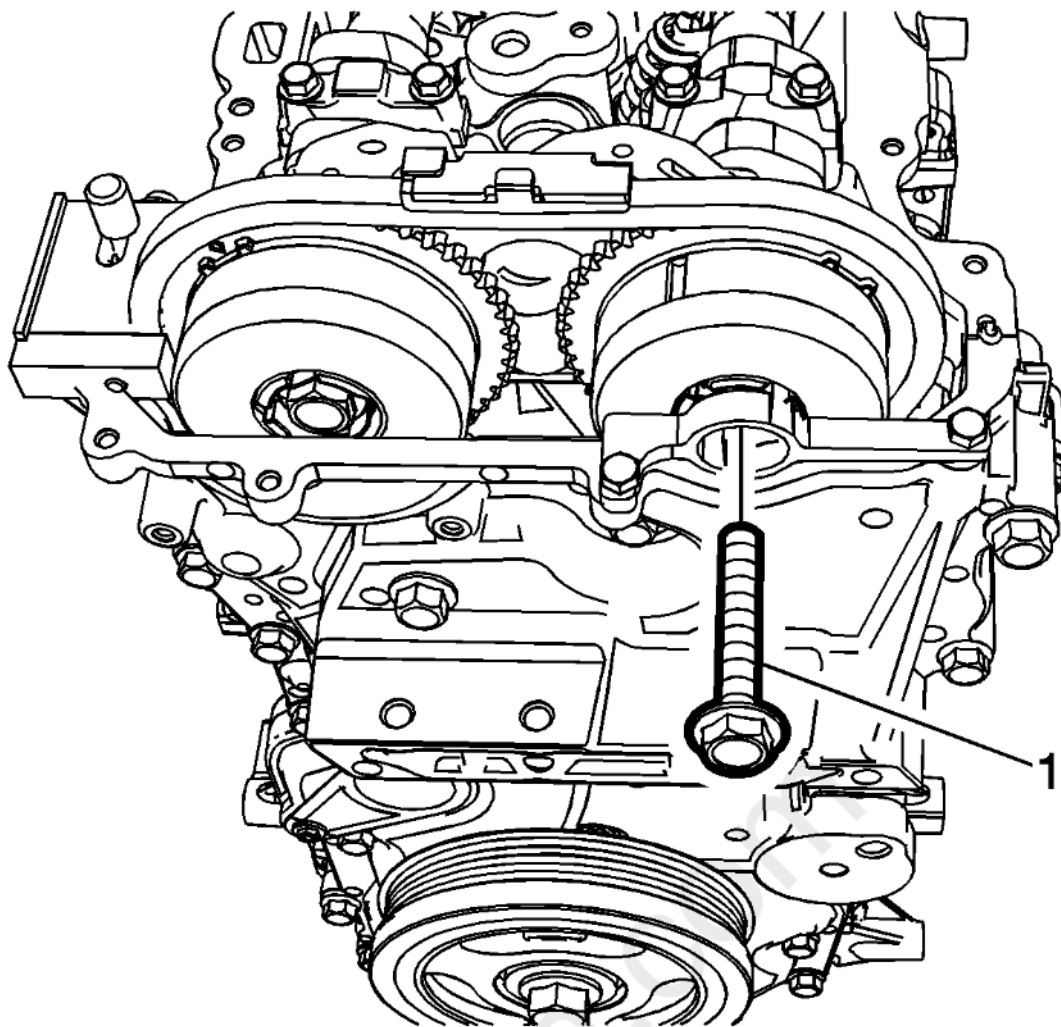


Fig. 164: Camshaft Actuator Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the EN-50793 holding tool (2).

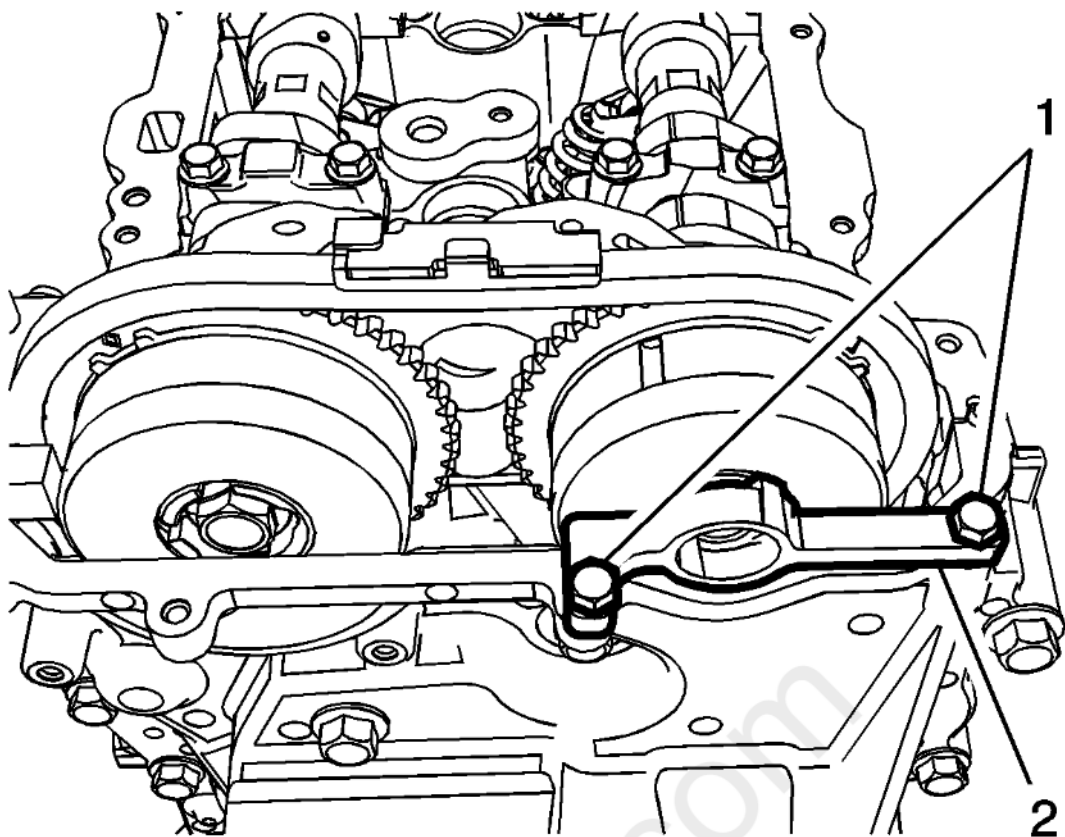


Fig. 165: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the upper timing chain guide bolts (1, 2).

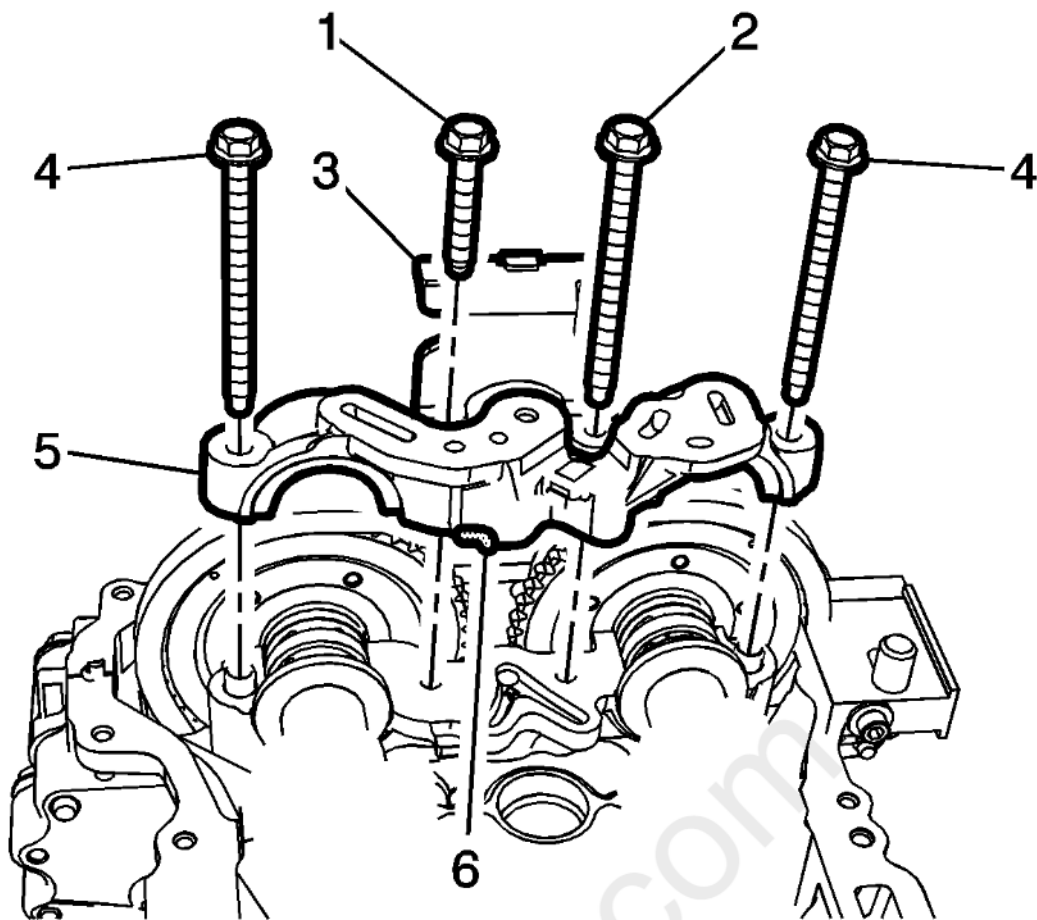


Fig. 166: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the upper timing chain guide (3).
9. Remove the camshaft front bearing cap bolts (4).
10. Remove the camshaft front bearing cap (5).

NOTE: Locate the pry points (6) in the camshaft front bearing cap. When using the 3 pry points to remove the front bearing cap evenly, use a protective material between the camshaft lobes, the cylinder head flange and pry tool.

11. Mark the exhaust camshaft rear cap to ensure it is installed in the same position. Remove the exhaust camshaft bearing rear cap bolts (1) and cap (2).

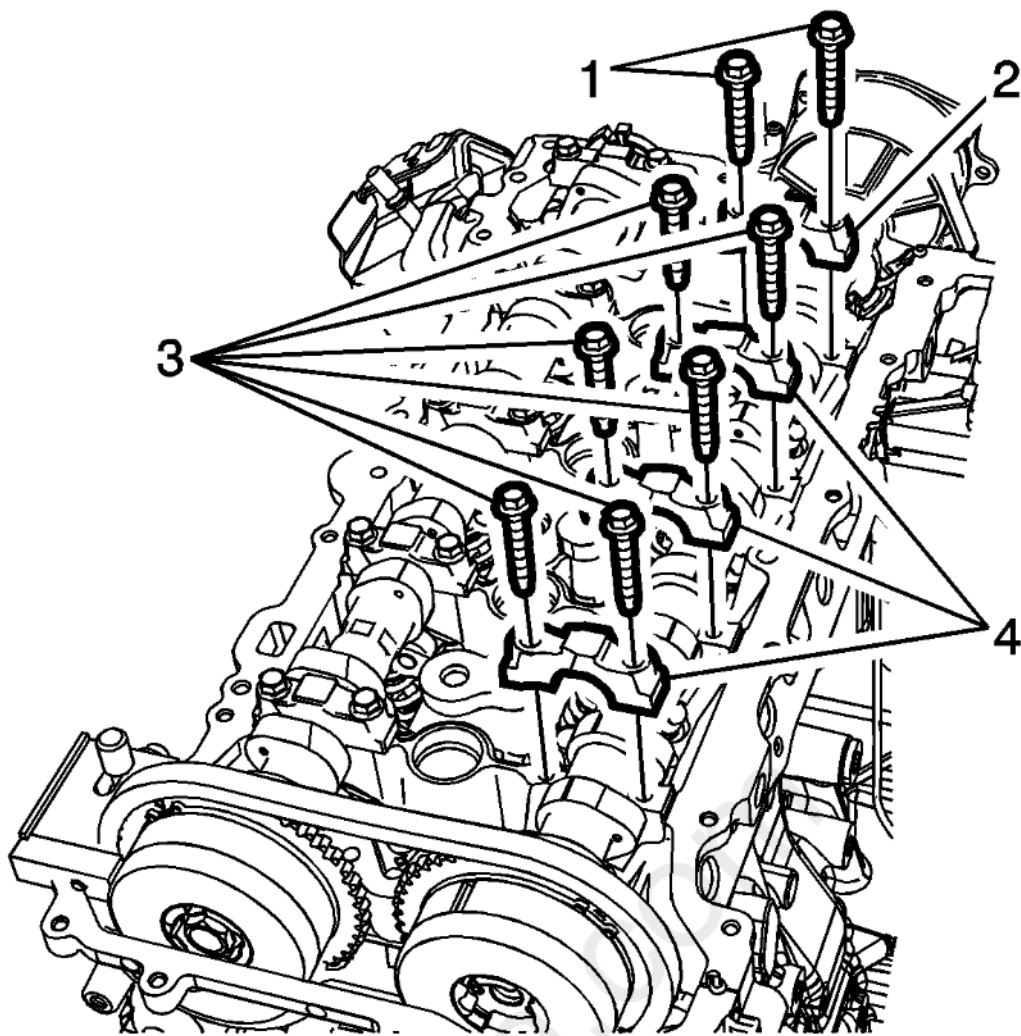


Fig. 167: Exhaust Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Mark the camshaft caps (4) to ensure they are installed in the same position.

NOTE: Loosen each bolt on each cap one turn at a time until there is no spring tension pushing on the camshaft.

13. Remove the exhaust camshaft cap bolts (3).

14. Remove the camshaft caps (4).

15. Pull exhaust camshaft actuator assembly forward away from camshaft assembly (1), then lift rear of exhaust camshaft assembly to a tilt and pull free from exhaust camshaft actuator assembly (2).

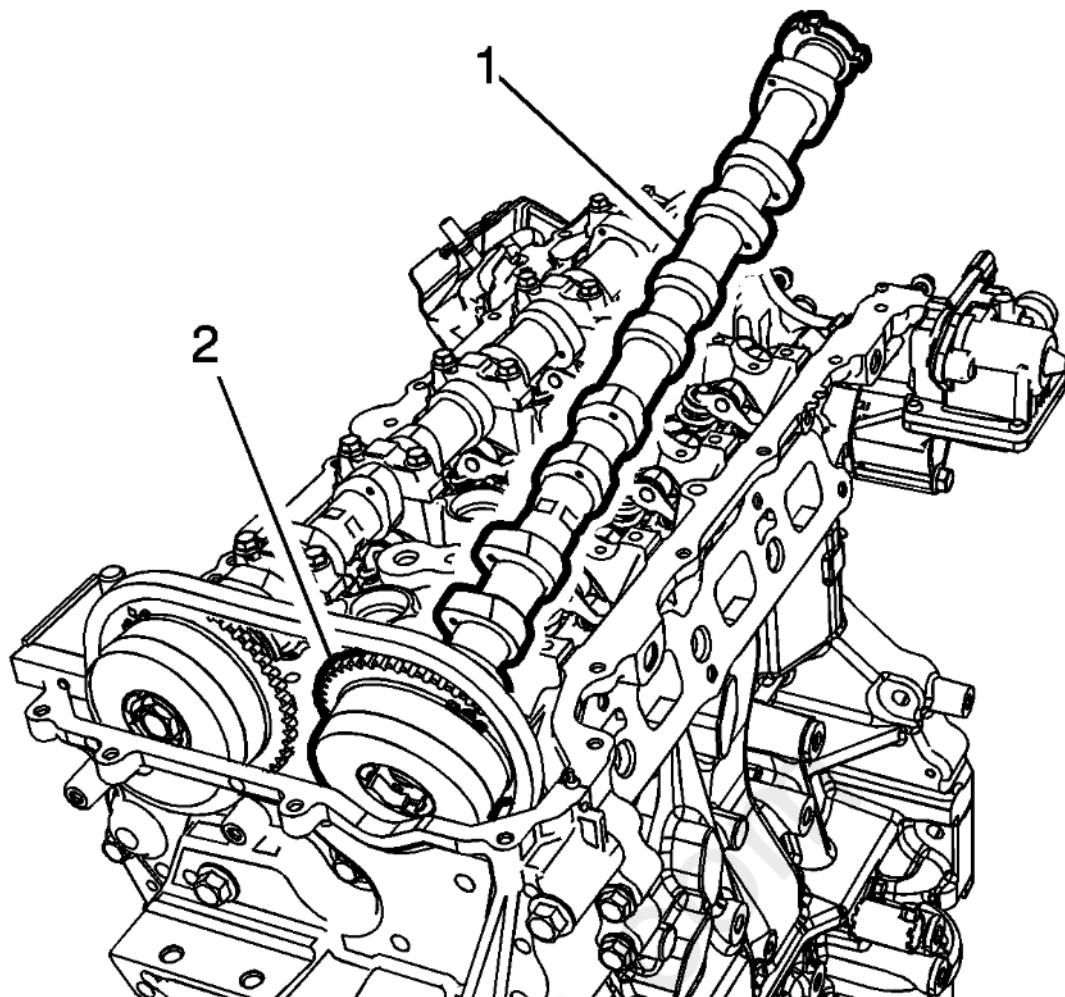


Fig. 168: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Mark the intake camshaft rear cap to ensure it is installed in the same position. Remove the intake camshaft bearing rear cap bolts (1) and cap (2).

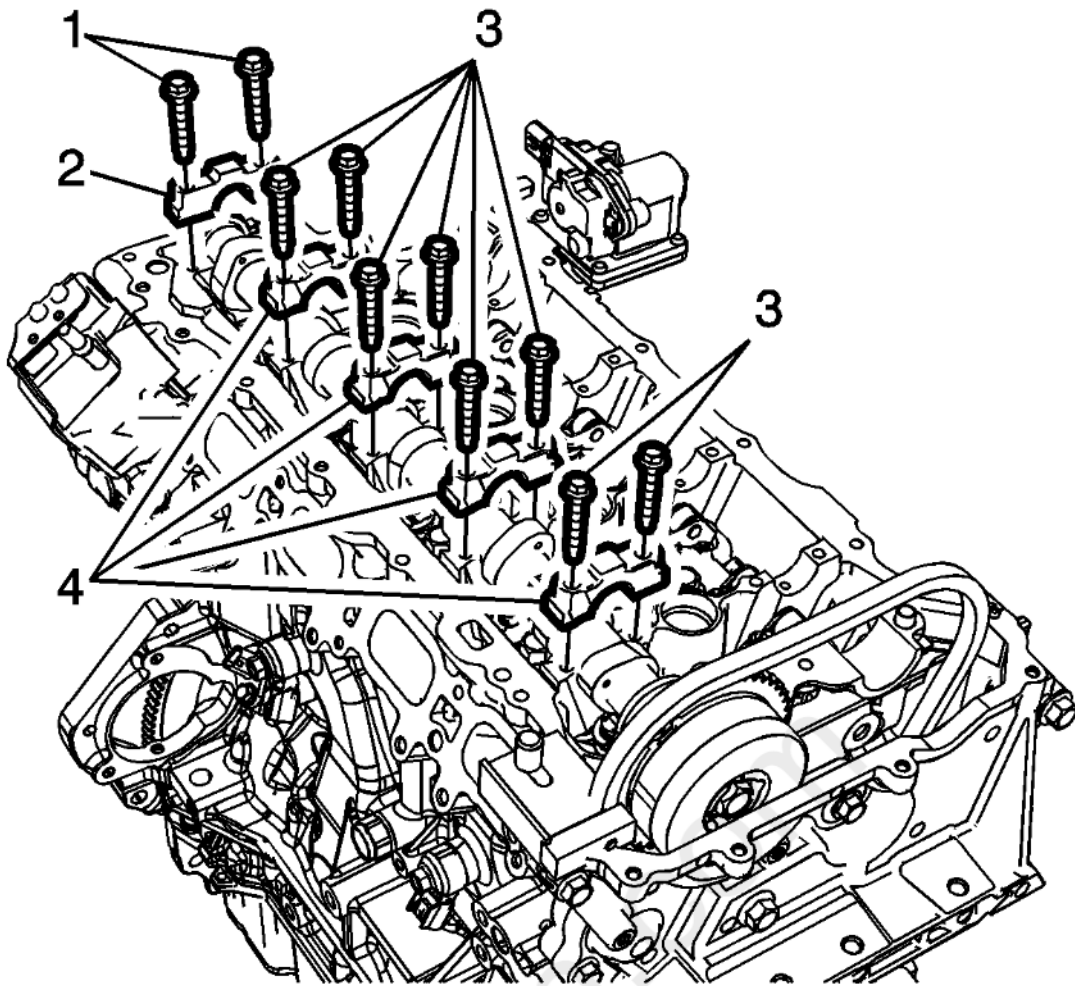


Fig. 169: Intake Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Mark the camshaft caps (4) to ensure they are installed in the same position.

NOTE: Loosen each bolt on each cap one turn at a time until there is no spring tension pushing on the camshaft.

18. Remove the intake camshaft cap bolts (3).

19. Remove the camshaft caps (4).

20. Lift and roll intake camshaft assembly from original position over into exhaust camshaft position within engine head assembly.

21. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the intake camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

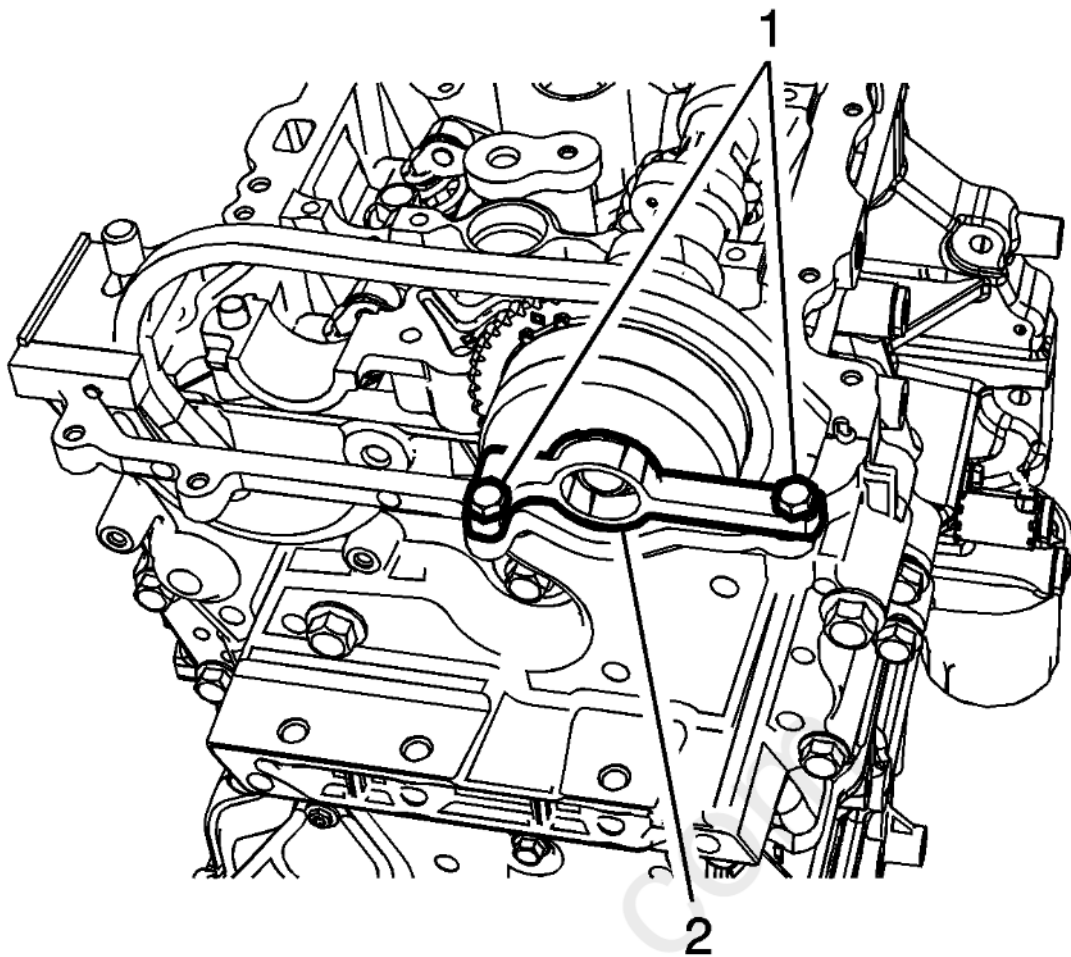


Fig. 170: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Remove the camshaft actuator bolt (1).

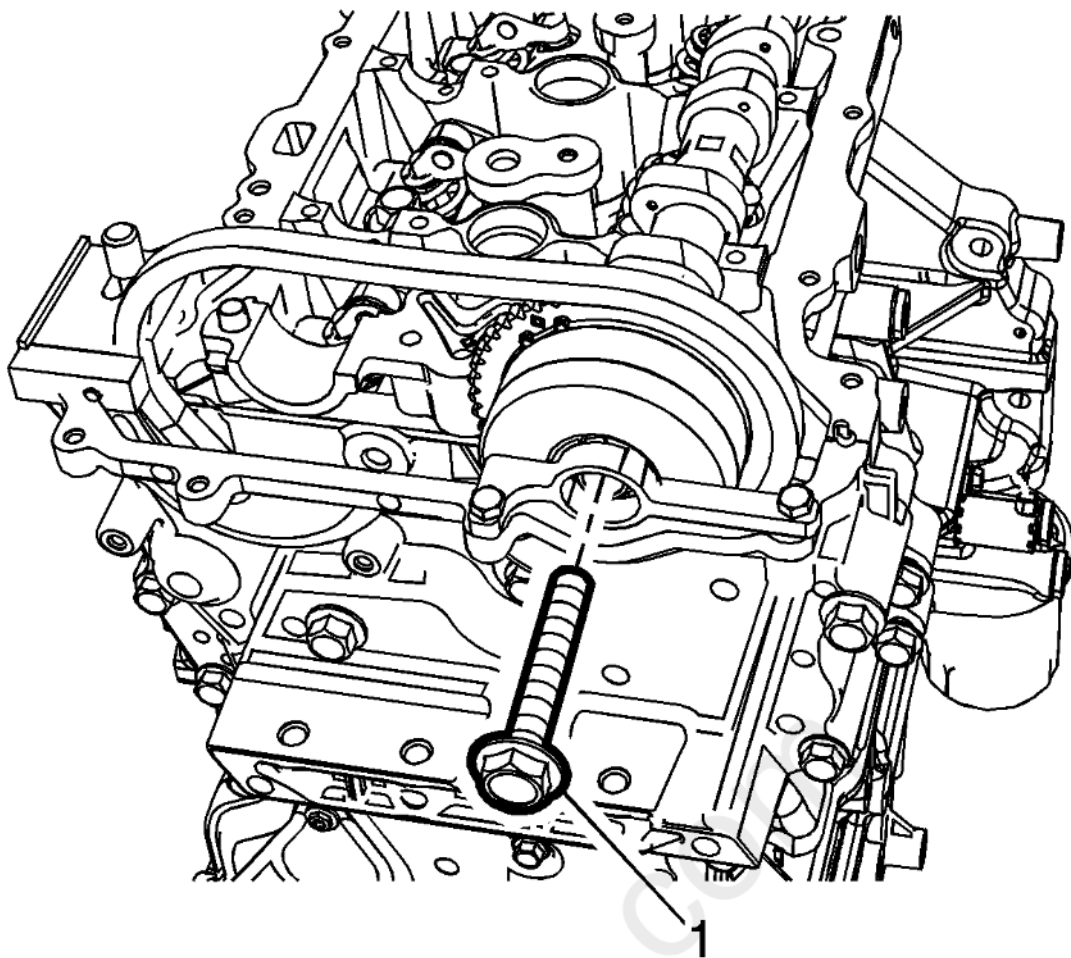


Fig. 171: Camshaft Actuator Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Remove the EN-50793 holding tool (2).

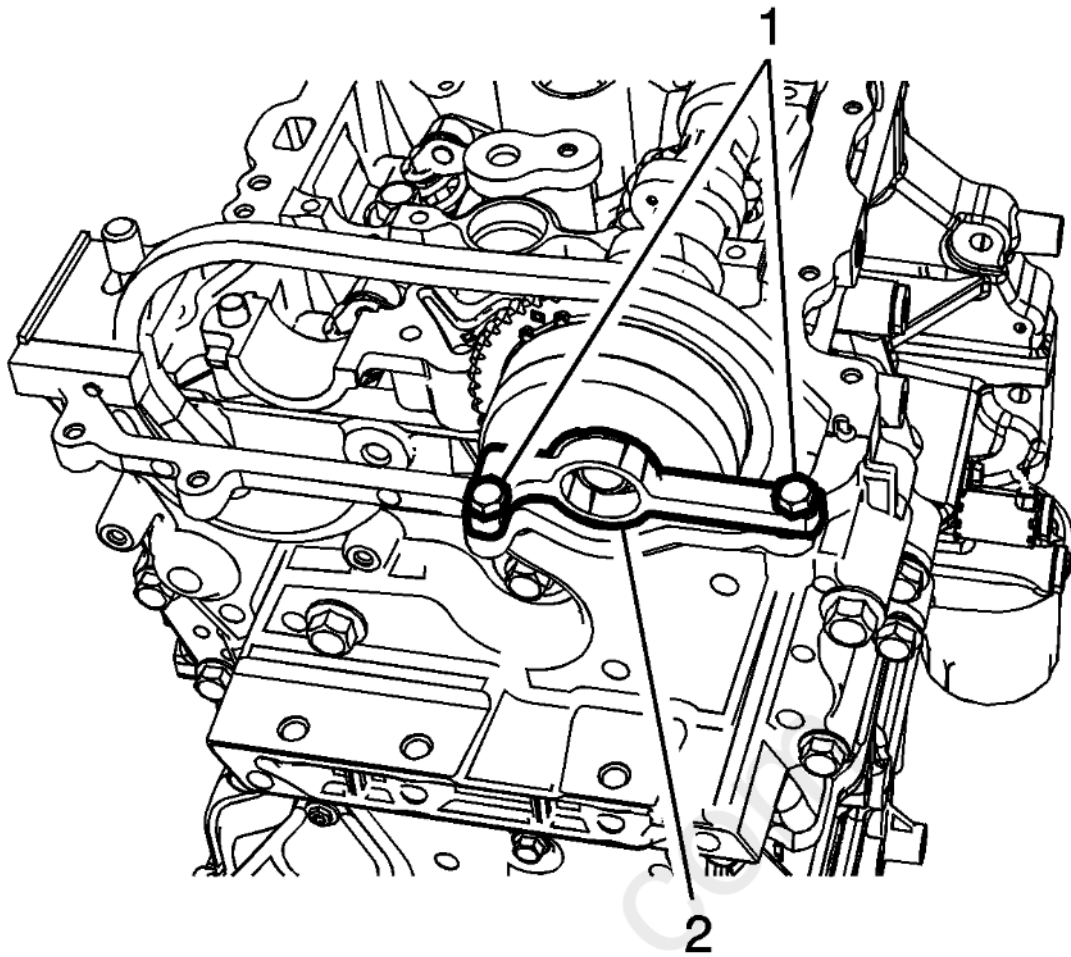


Fig. 172: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

24. Pull intake camshaft actuator assembly forward away from camshaft assembly (1), then lift rear of intake camshaft assembly to a tilt and pull free from intake camshaft actuator assembly (2).

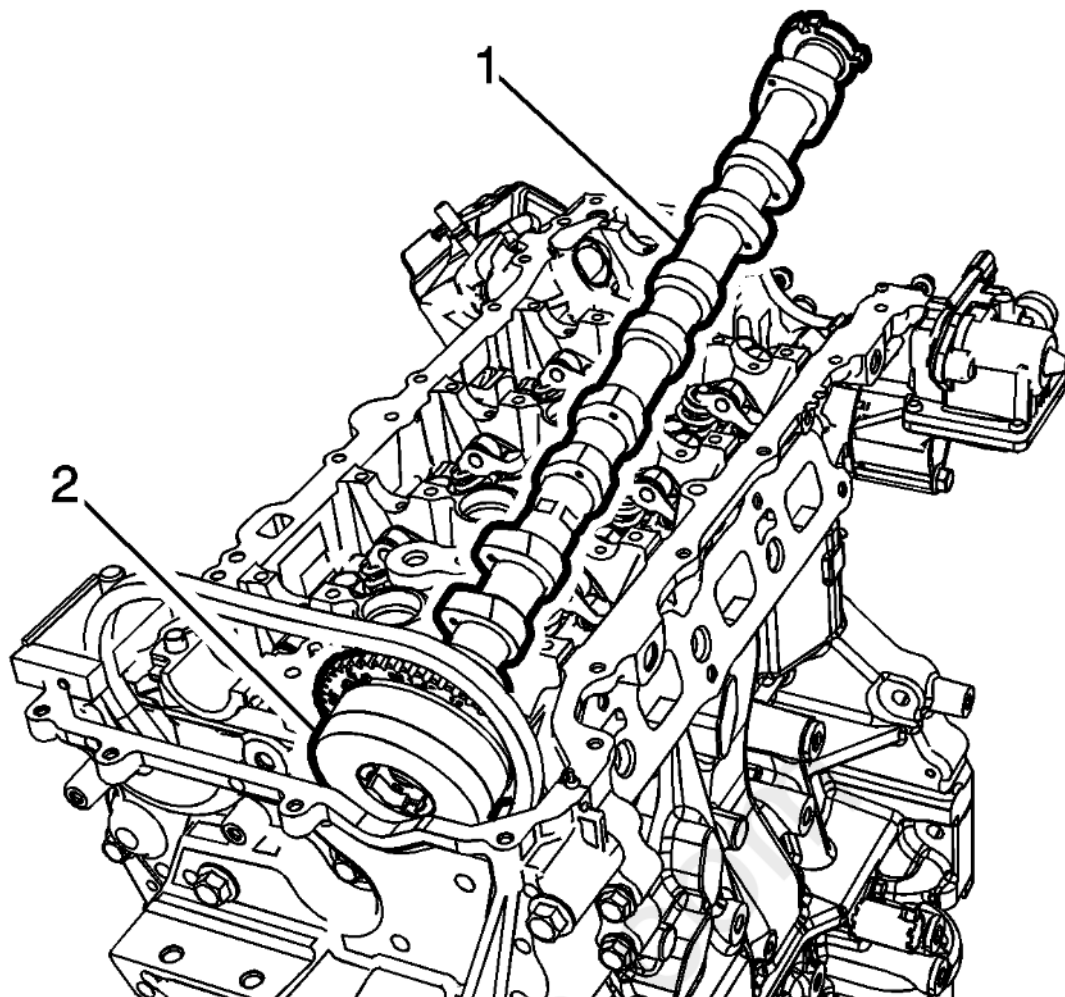


Fig. 173: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Replace the camshaft if necessary.

NOTE: If replacing the camshaft, ensure to transfer any marking from the old camshaft to the new one.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the intake camshaft (1) and camshaft actuator (2).

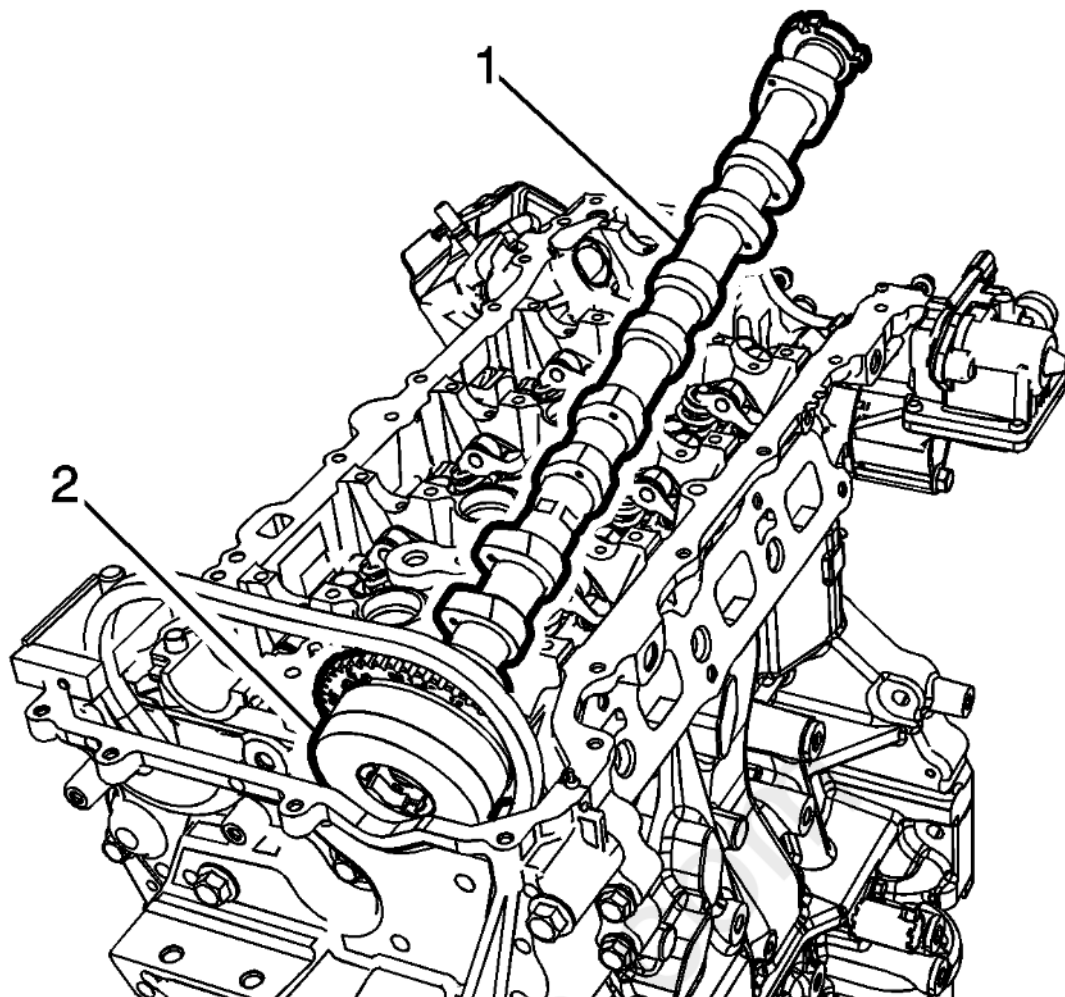


Fig. 174: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the intake camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

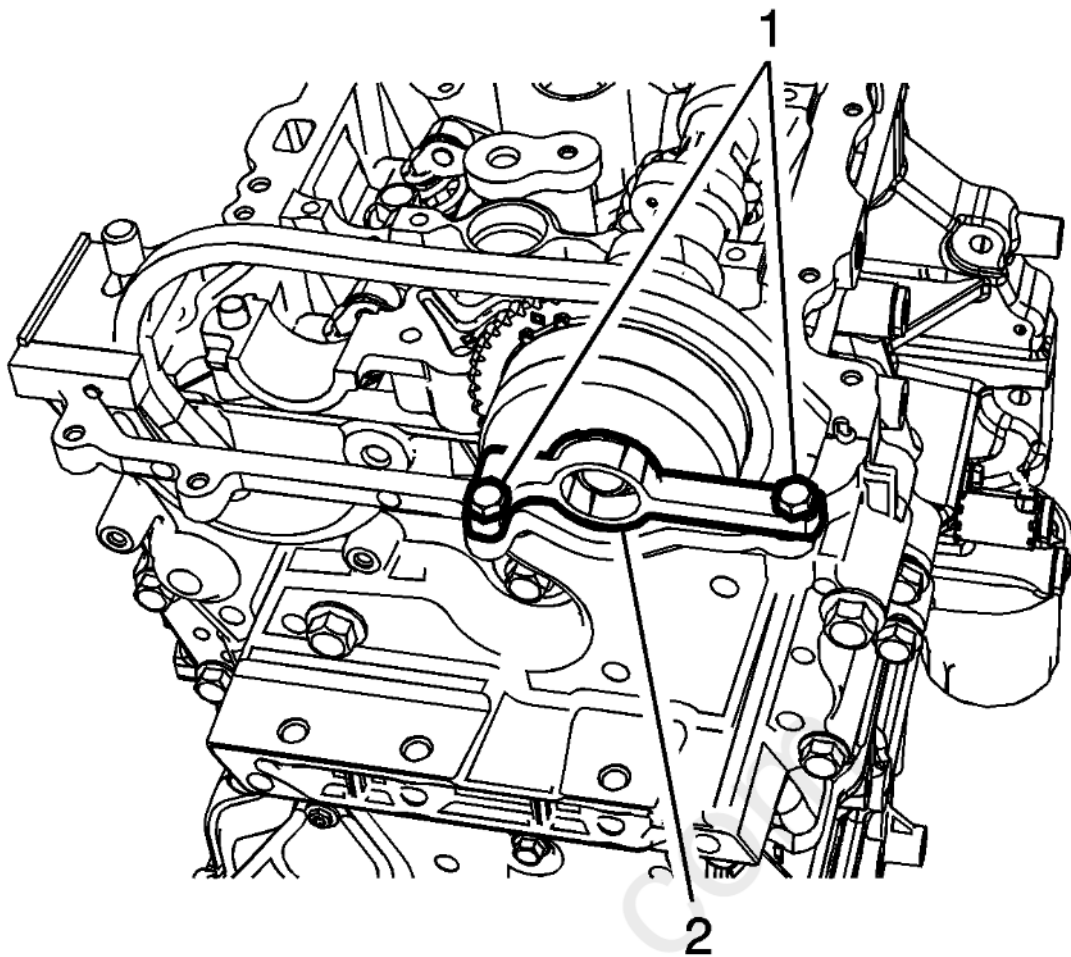


Fig. 175: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Install a NEW camshaft actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) plus 100 degrees.

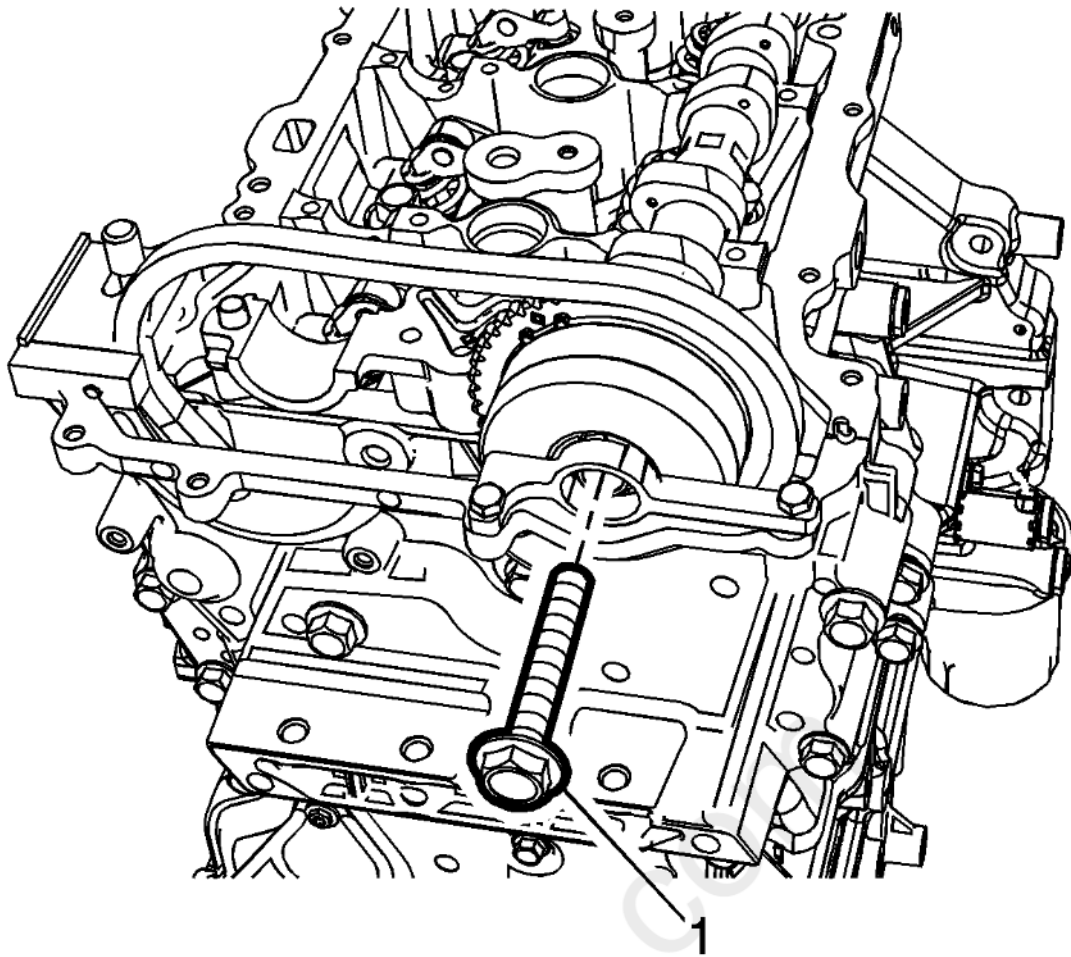


Fig. 176: Camshaft Actuator Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Lift and roll intake camshaft assembly from exhaust camshaft position over into original position.
5. Set the intake camshaft on top of the roller followers in the camshaft bearing journals with the intake actuator timing mark at approximately the 11 O'clock position.

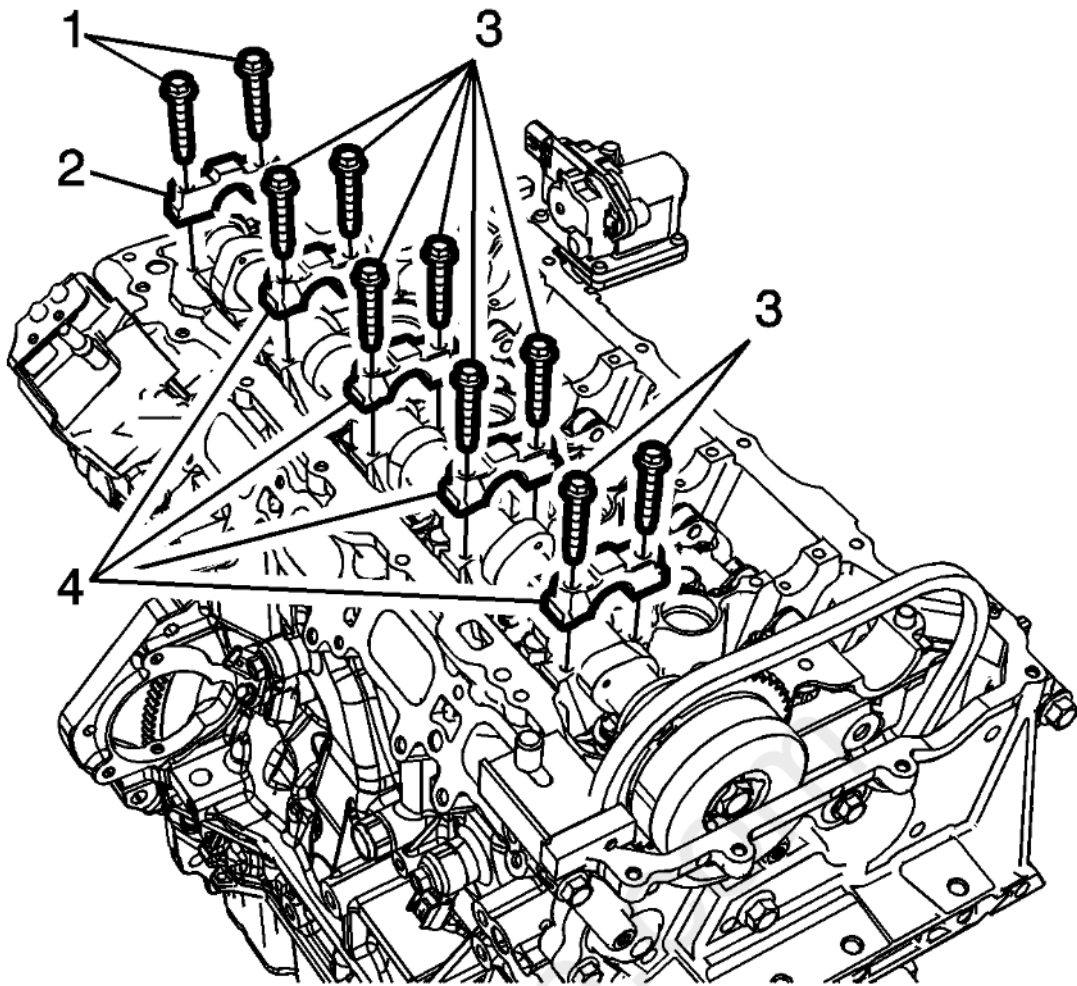


Fig. 177: Intake Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Apply lubricant to all lobes and journals prior to installing the camshafts.

6. Install the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3) into the camshaft caps (2, 4).

NOTE: To properly position the camshaft caps, install the camshaft cap bolts into the camshaft caps prior to installing the camshaft caps on the camshafts.

7. Install the camshaft caps (2, 4) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3).

8. Install the exhaust camshaft (1) and camshaft actuator (2).

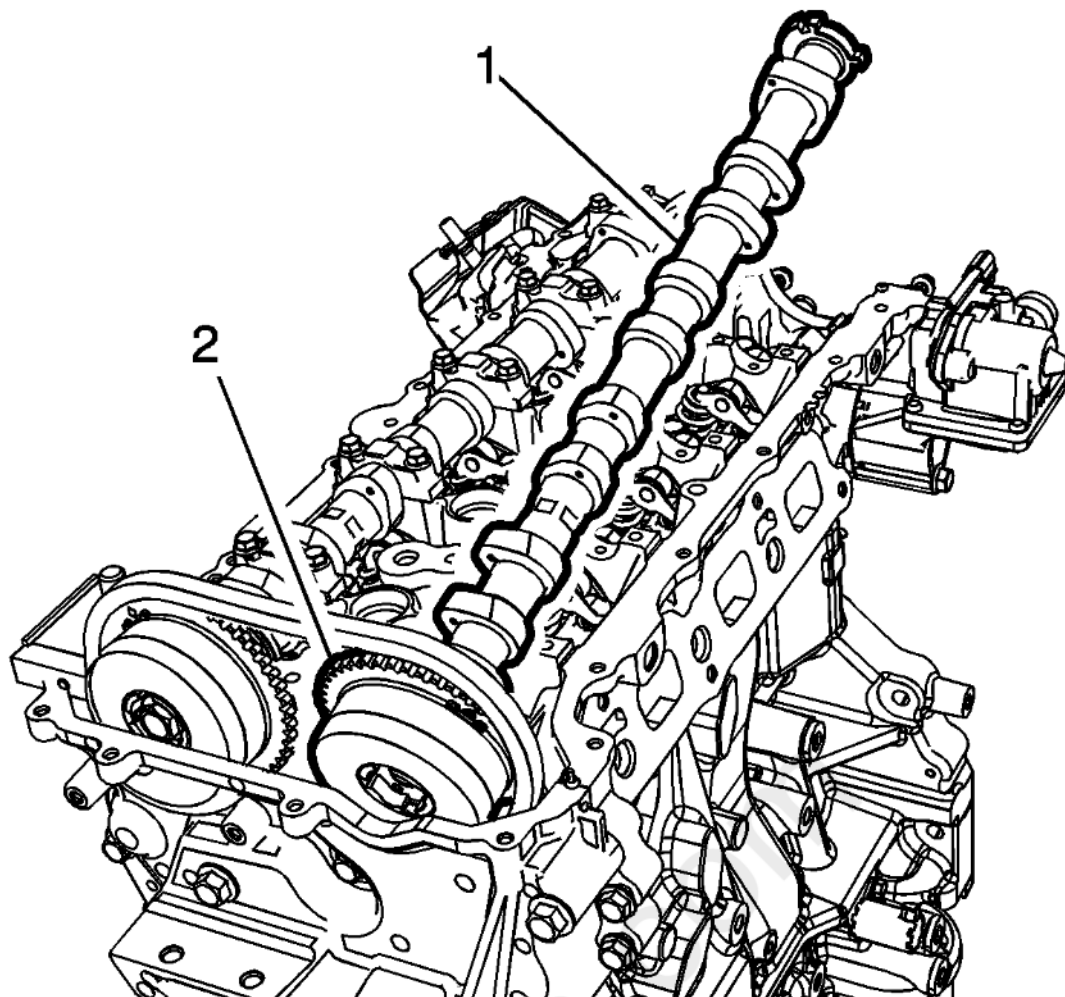


Fig. 178: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the intake camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

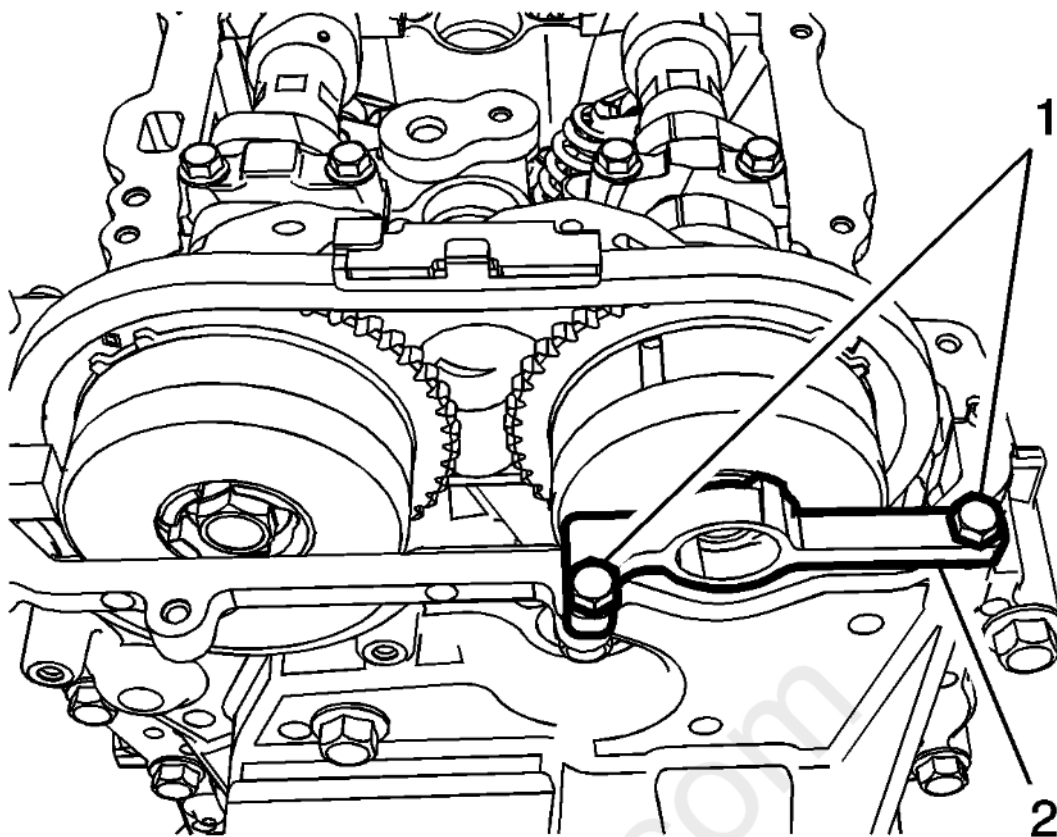


Fig. 179: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install a NEW camshaft actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) plus 100 degrees.

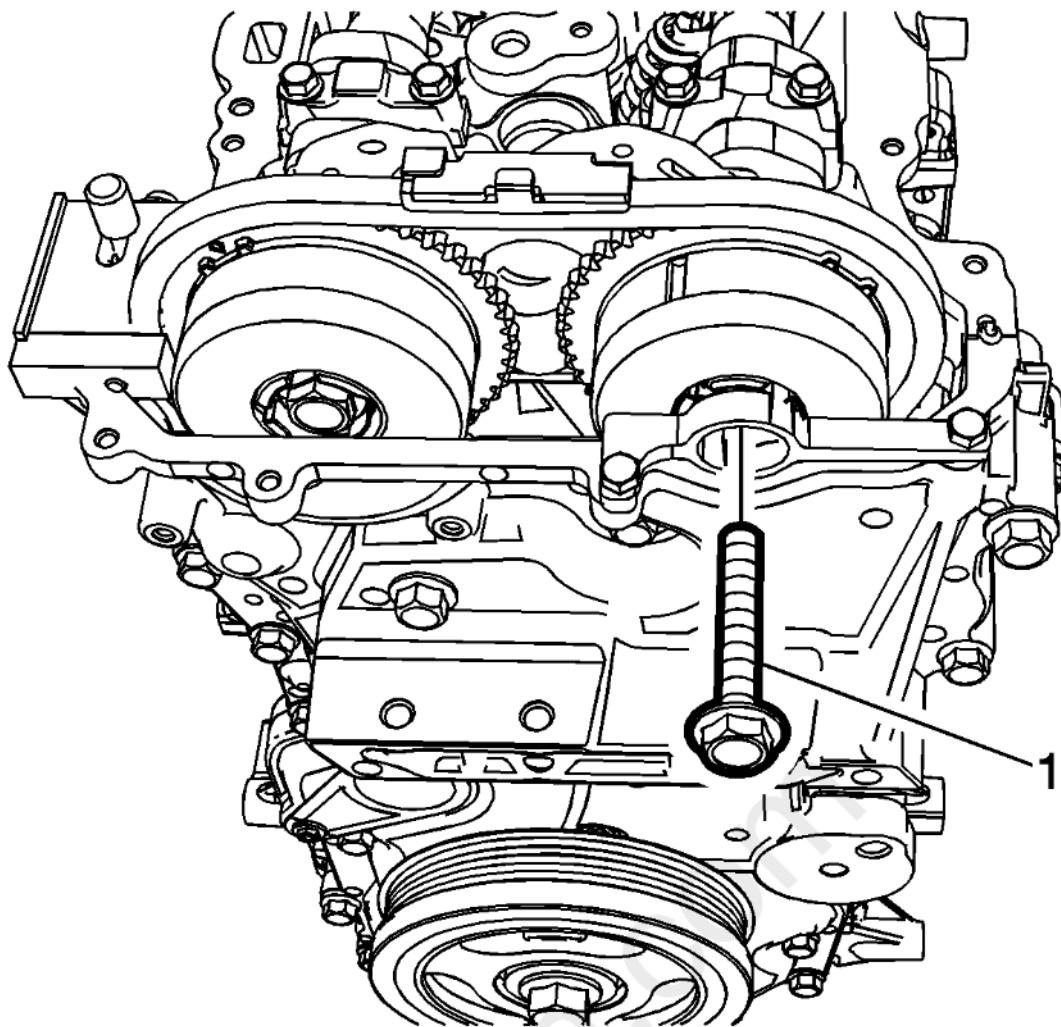


Fig. 180: Camshaft Actuator Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Set the exhaust camshaft on top of the roller followers in the camshaft bearing journals with the exhaust actuator timing mark at approximately the one O'clock position.

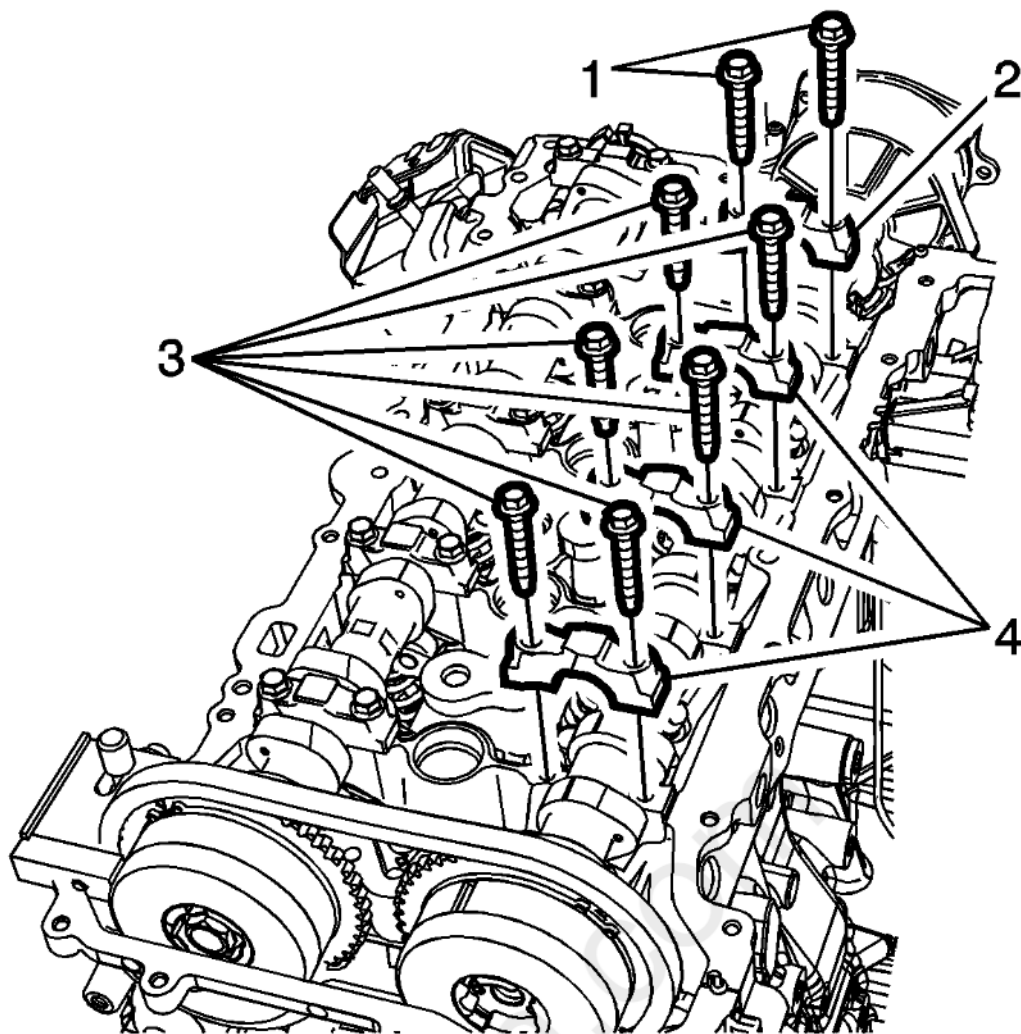


Fig. 181: Exhaust Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Apply lubricant to all lobes and journals prior to installing the camshafts.

12. Install the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3) into the camshaft caps (2, 4).

NOTE: To properly position the camshaft caps, install the camshaft cap bolts into the camshaft caps prior to installing the camshaft caps on the camshafts.

13. Install the camshaft caps (2, 4) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3).

14. Install the front camshaft bearing cap (1). Install the timing chain guide (2) onto the front camshaft bearing cap, then hand start the camshaft cap bolts (3-5).

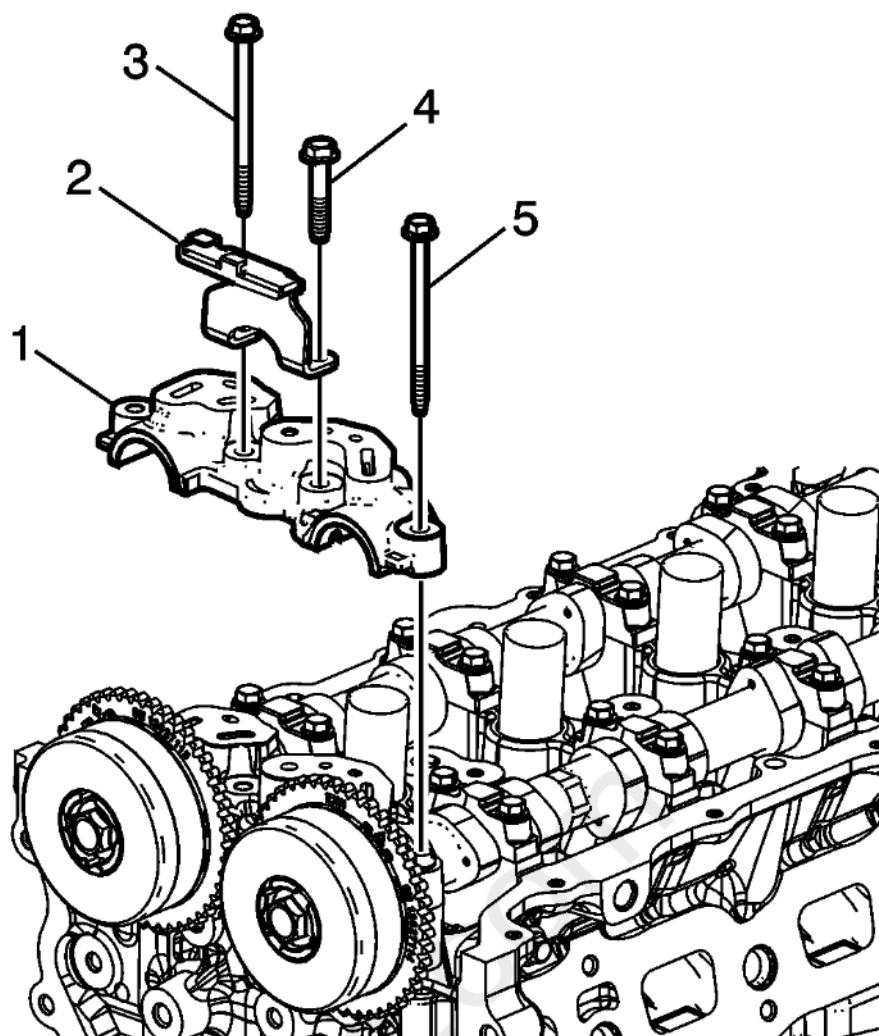


Fig. 182: Front Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence using the following procedure:

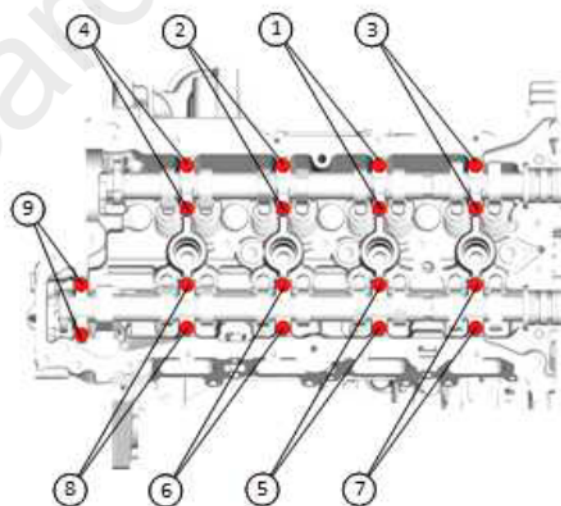


Fig. 183: Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: During the tightening sequence, locate and tighten each camshaft cap bolt installed into the circular hole first. Then, tighten the bolt installed into the slotted hole.

1. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
2. Loosen both bolts in each cap in sequence to 180 degrees.

3. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.
16. Tighten the front camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.

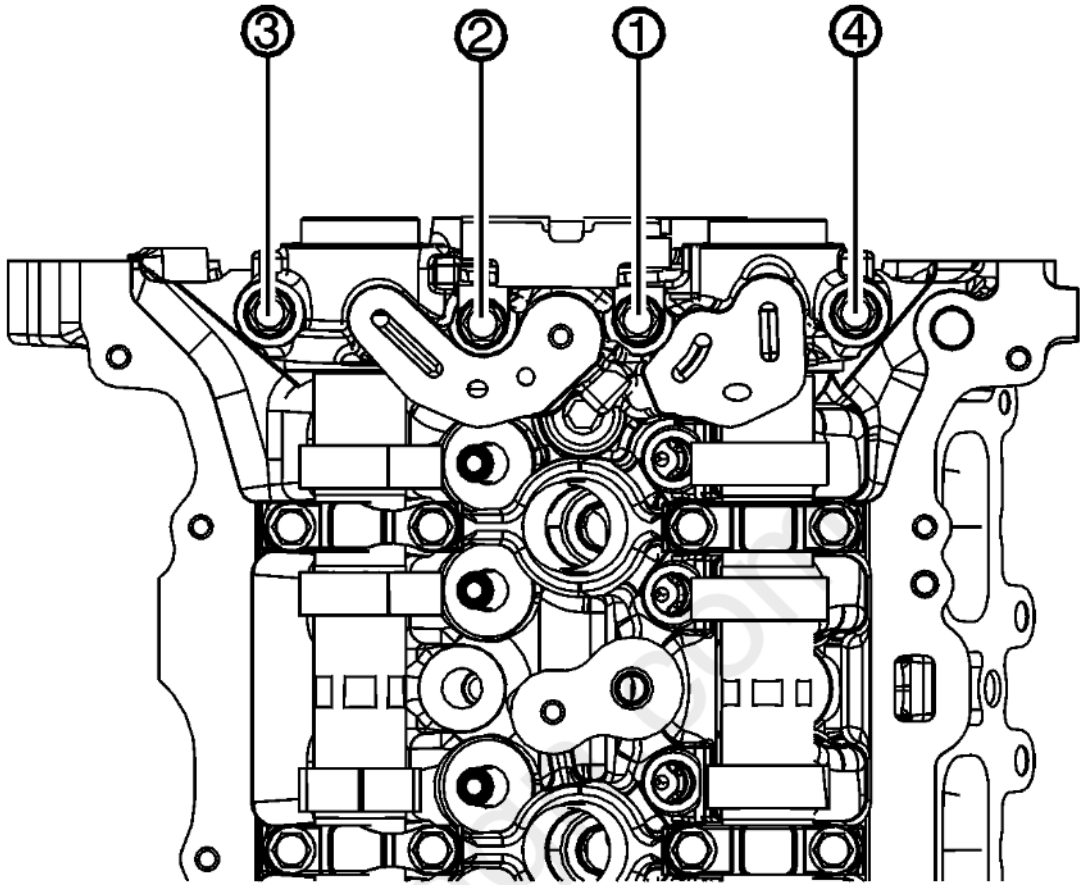


Fig. 184: Front Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Remove EN-50656 timing chain holding tool (1).

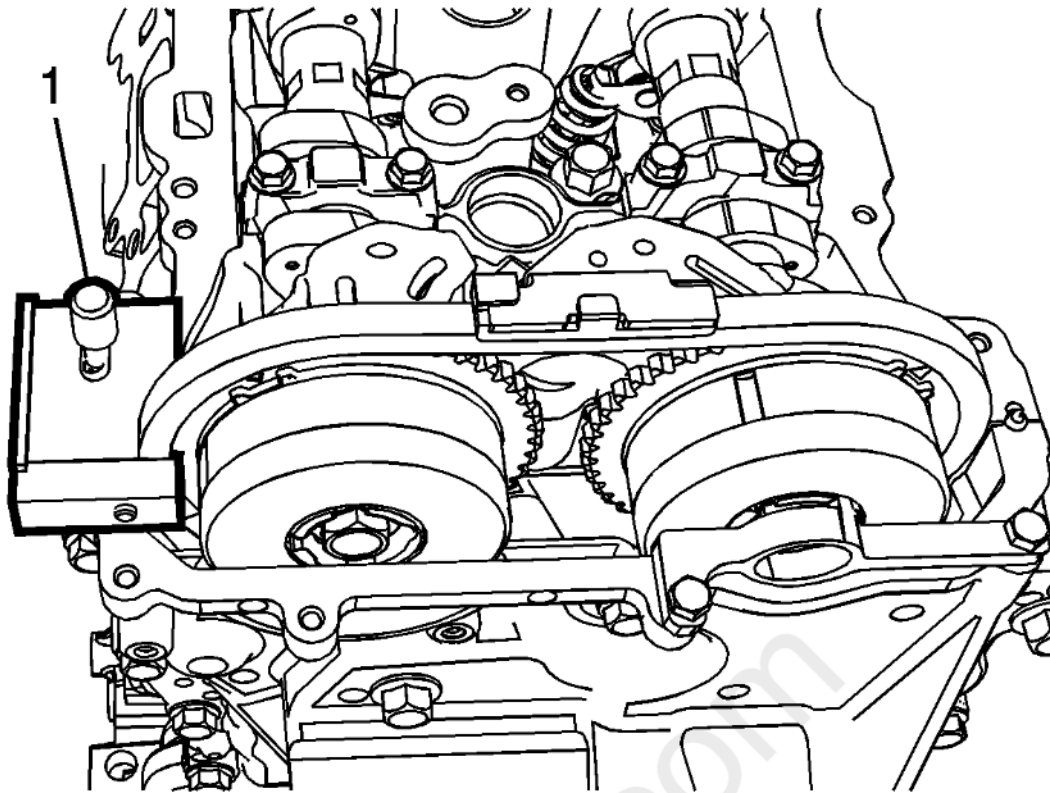


Fig. 185: Identifying Timing Chain Holding Tool

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).
19. Install the high pressure fuel pump. Refer to [Fuel Pump Replacement](#).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR AND CAMSHAFT REPLACEMENT - EXHAUST

Special Tools

- EN-50656 Holding Tool
- EN 50793 Locking Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#).

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).

NOTE: Ensure the engine is properly timed to Top Dead Center (TDC), prior to performing repairs.

2. Install EN-50656 timing chain holding tool (1) and tighten to 8 N.m (71 lb in).

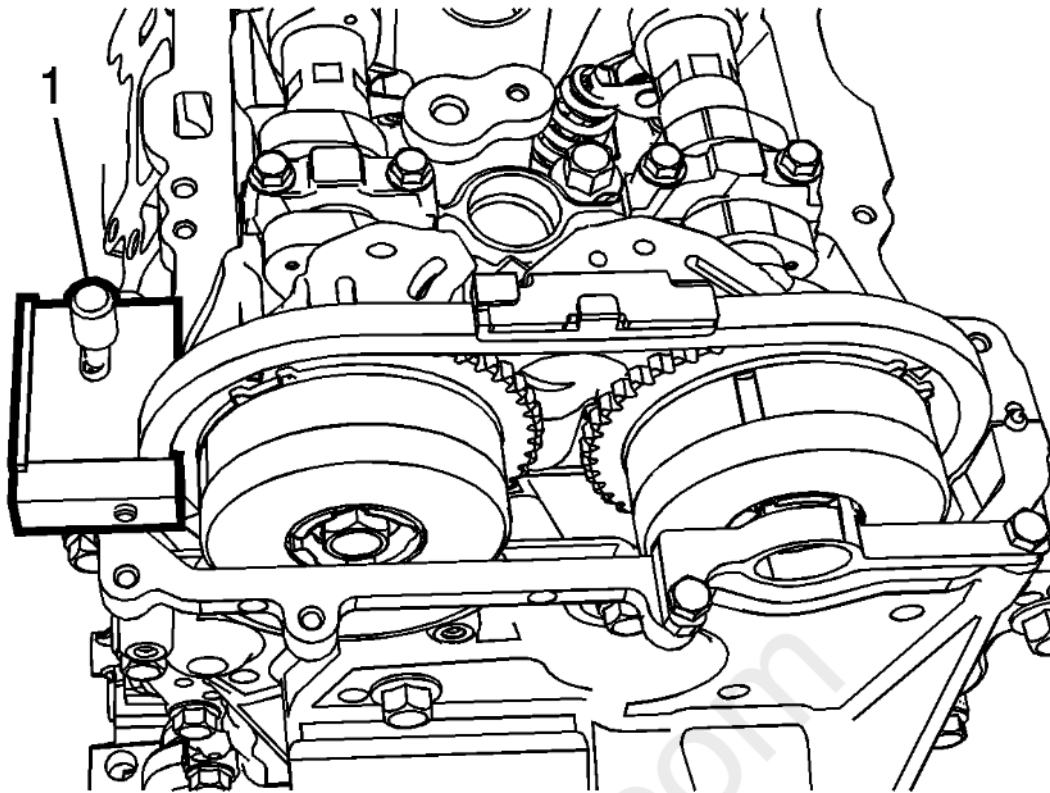


Fig. 186: Identifying Timing Chain Holding Tool

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the EN-50656 Holding tool is installed and securely tightened to prevent the camshaft chain from dropping into the front engine cover during camshaft actuator replacement.

3. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the exhaust camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

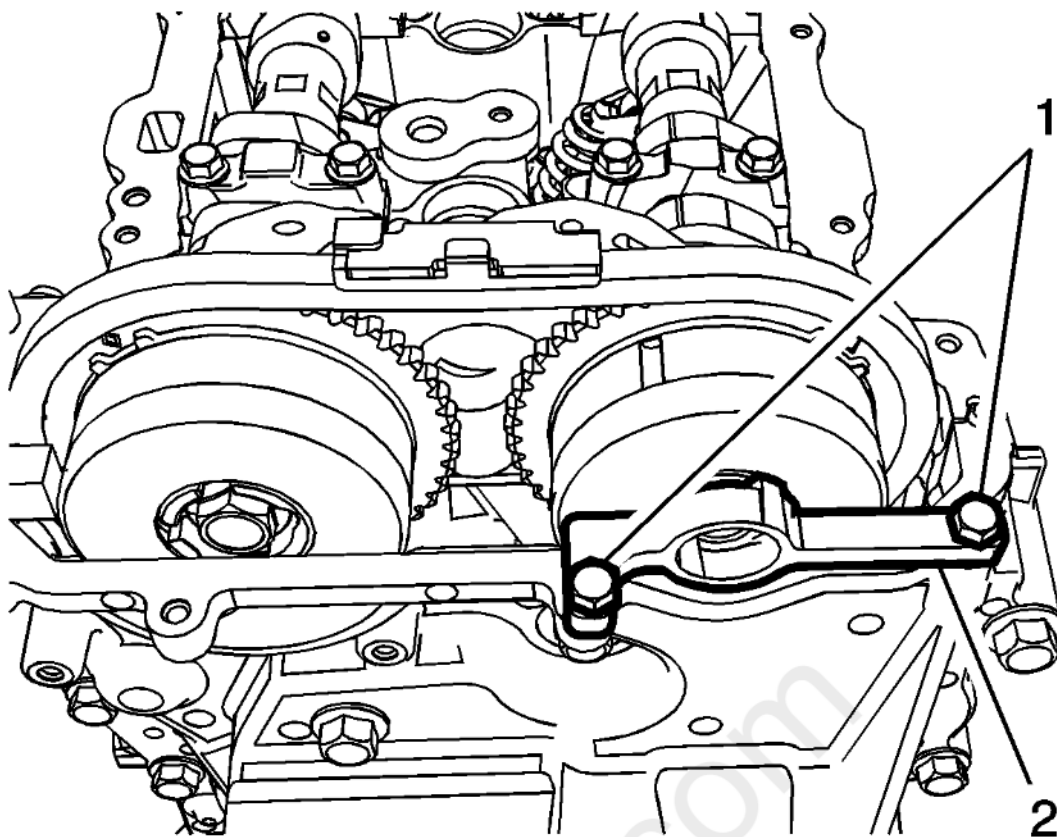


Fig. 187: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

NOTE: Ensure to mark actuator sprocket and chain before removal.

4. Remove and DISCARD the camshaft actuator bolt (1).

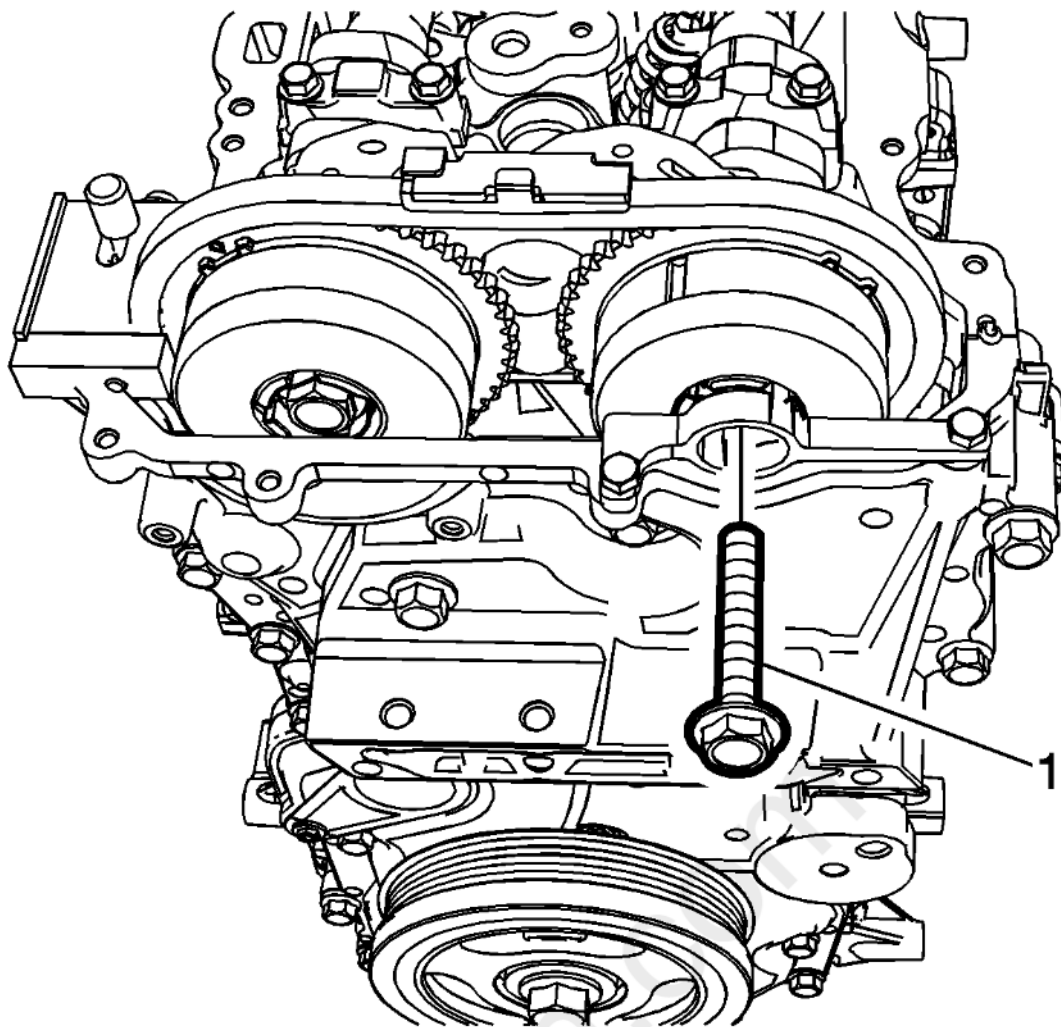


Fig. 188: Camshaft Actuator Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the EN-50793 (2).

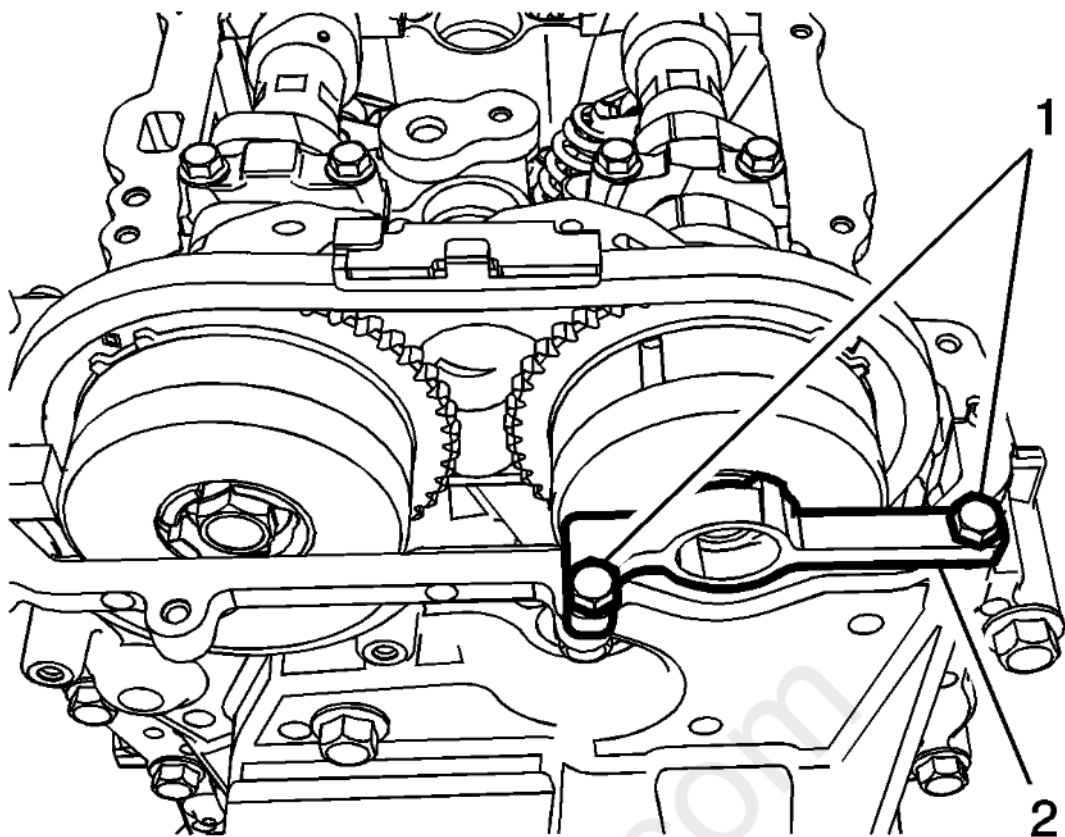


Fig. 189: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the upper timing chain guide bolts (1, 2).

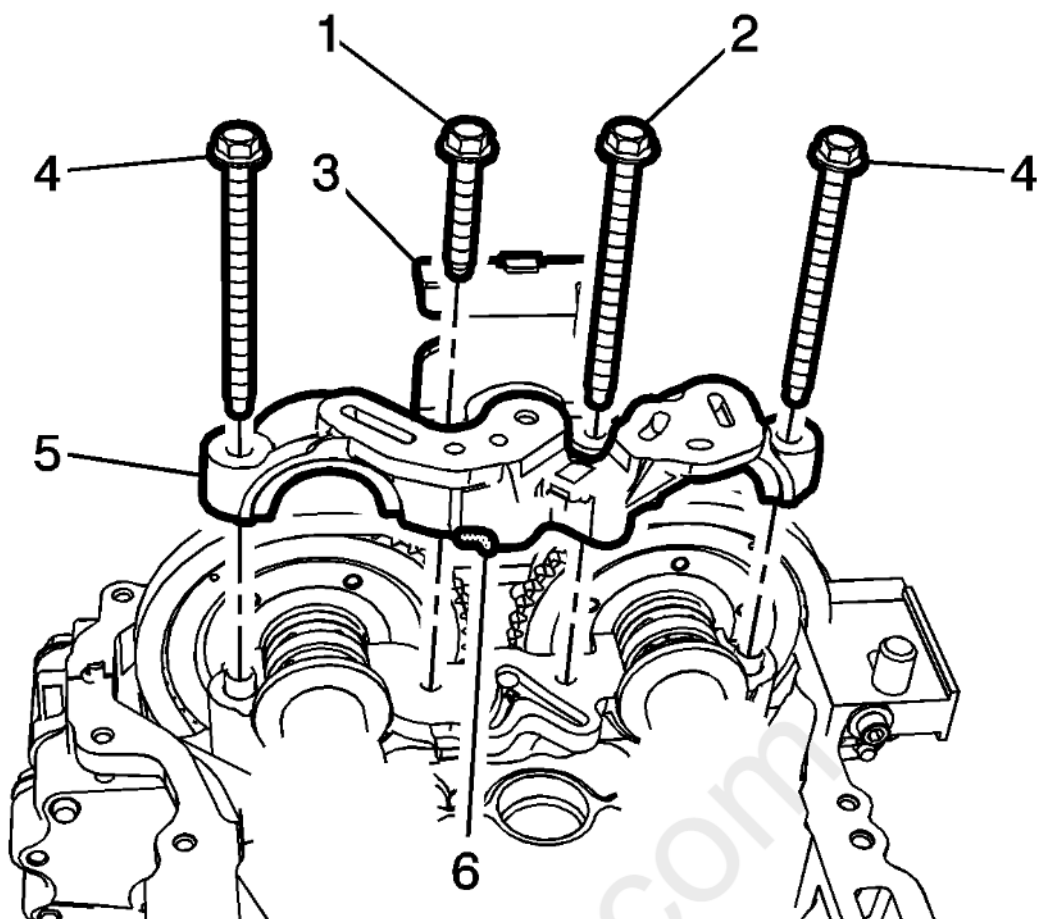


Fig. 190: Upper Timing Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the upper timing chain guide (3).
8. Remove the camshaft front bearing cap bolts (4).
9. Remove the camshaft front bearing cap (5).

NOTE: Locate the pry points (6) in the camshaft front bearing cap. When using the 3 pry points to remove the front bearing cap evenly, use a protective material between the camshaft lobes, the cylinder head flange and pry tool.

10. Mark the exhaust camshaft rear cap to ensure it is installed in the same position. Remove the exhaust camshaft bearing rear cap bolts (1) and cap (2).

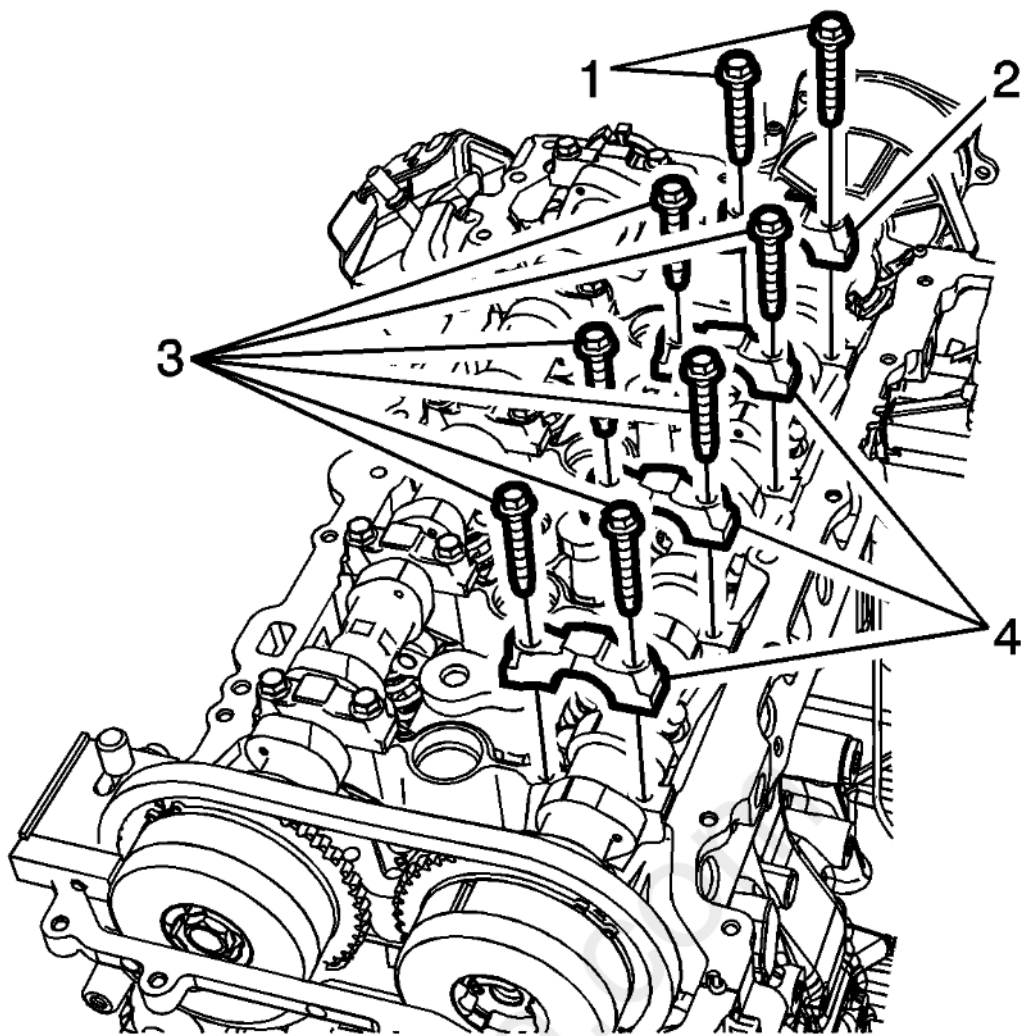


Fig. 191: Exhaust Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Mark the camshaft caps (4) to ensure they are installed in the same position.

NOTE: Loosen each bolt on each cap one turn at a time until there is no spring tension pushing on the camshaft.

12. Remove the exhaust camshaft cap bolts (3).

13. Remove the camshaft caps (4).

14. Pull exhaust camshaft actuator assembly forward away from camshaft assembly (1), then lift rear of exhaust camshaft assembly to a tilt and pull free from exhaust camshaft actuator assembly (2).

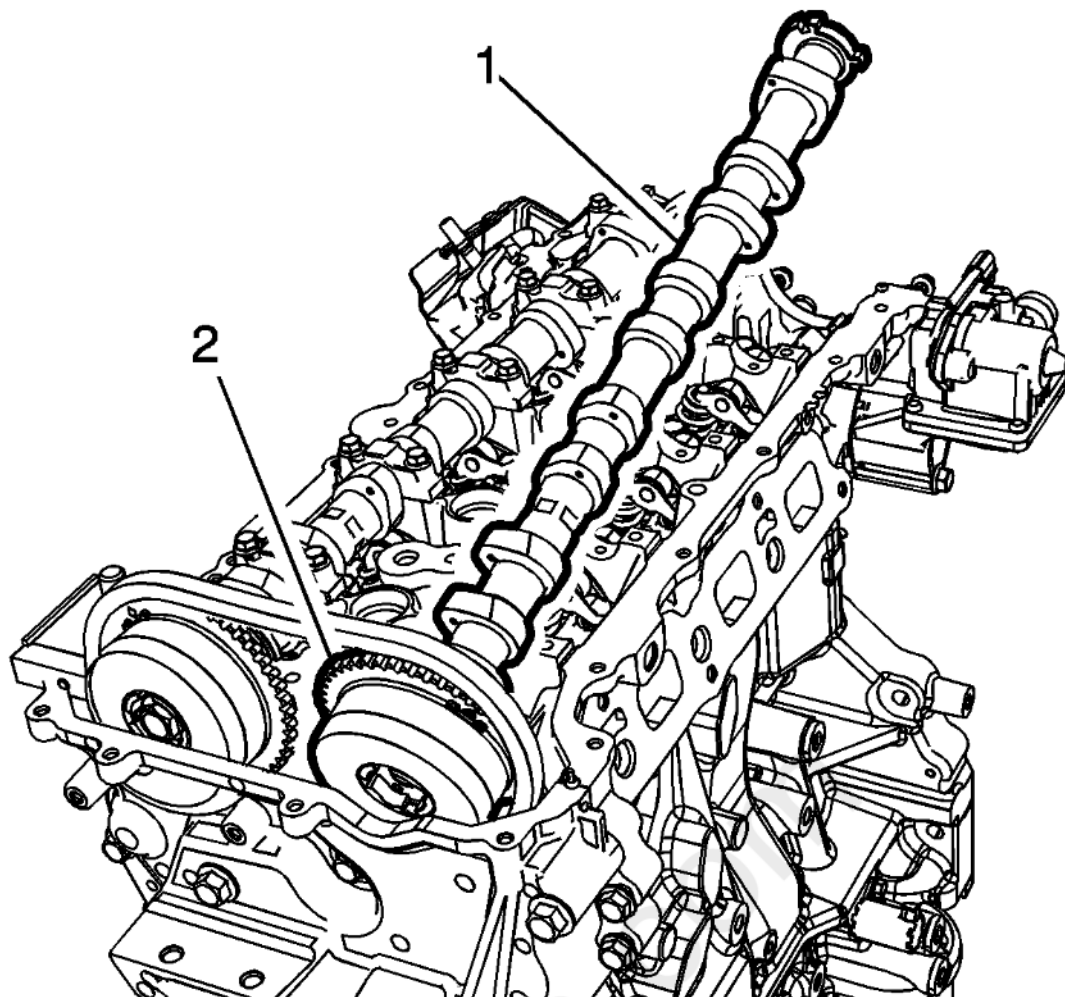


Fig. 192: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Replace the camshaft if necessary.

NOTE: If replacing the camshaft, ensure to transfer any marking from the old camshaft to the new one.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the exhaust camshaft (1) and camshaft actuator (2).

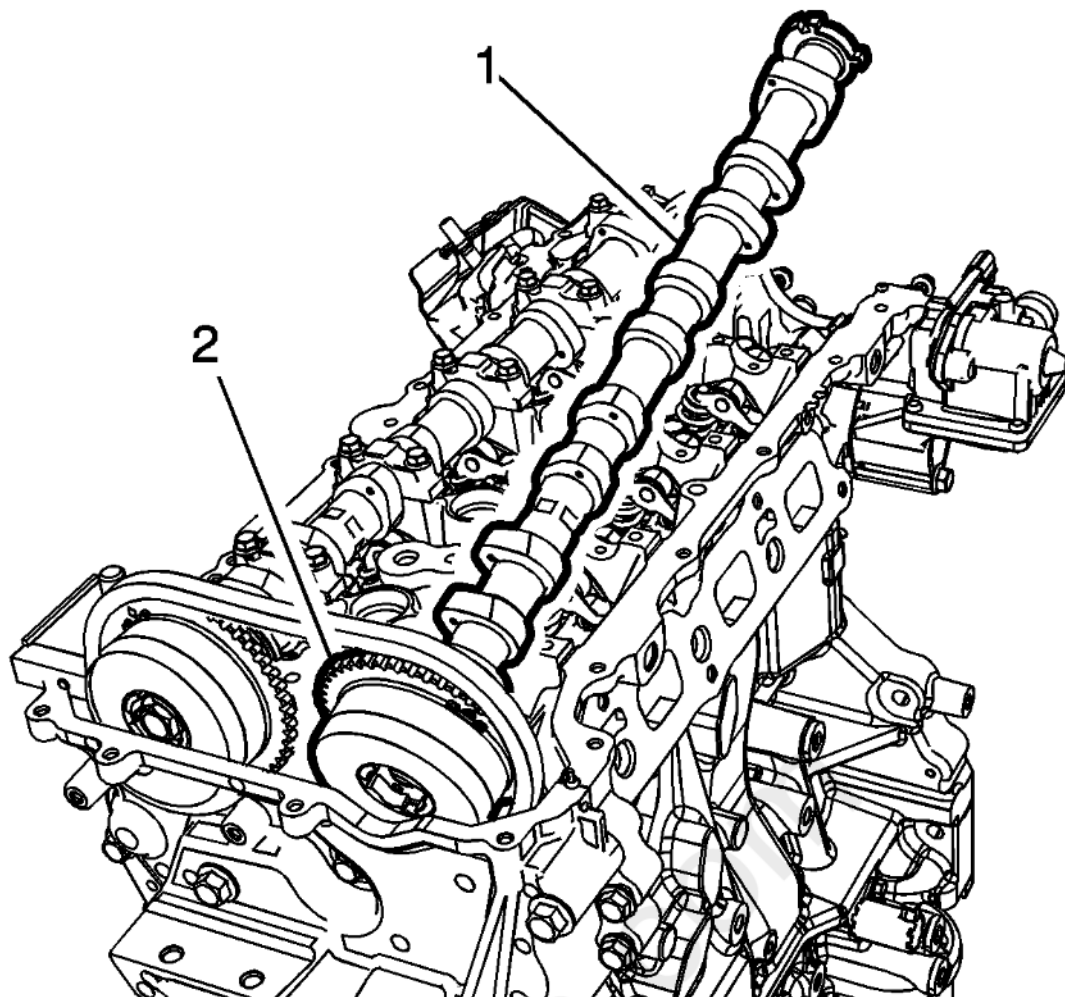


Fig. 193: Camshaft Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Align and install camshaft actuator locking tool (2) **EN 50793** into the slots of the intake camshaft actuator and mount tool to engine front cover assembly and tighten the bolts (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

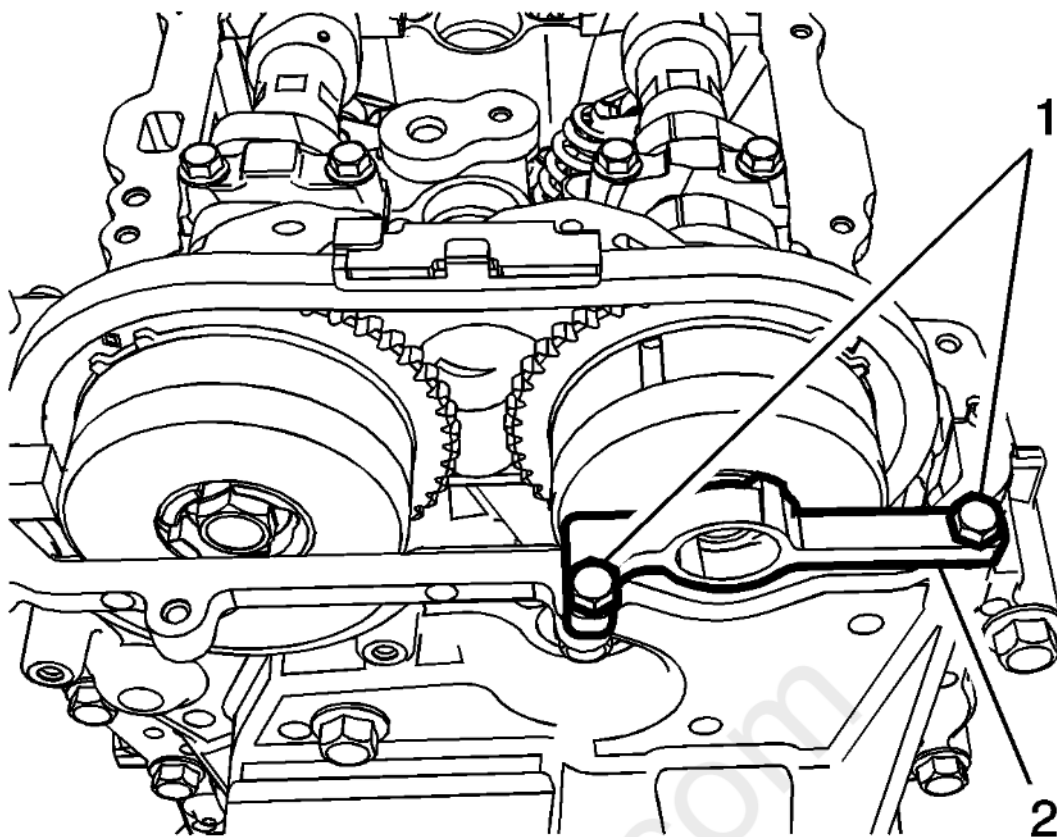


Fig. 194: Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

3. Install a NEW camshaft actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) plus 100 degrees.

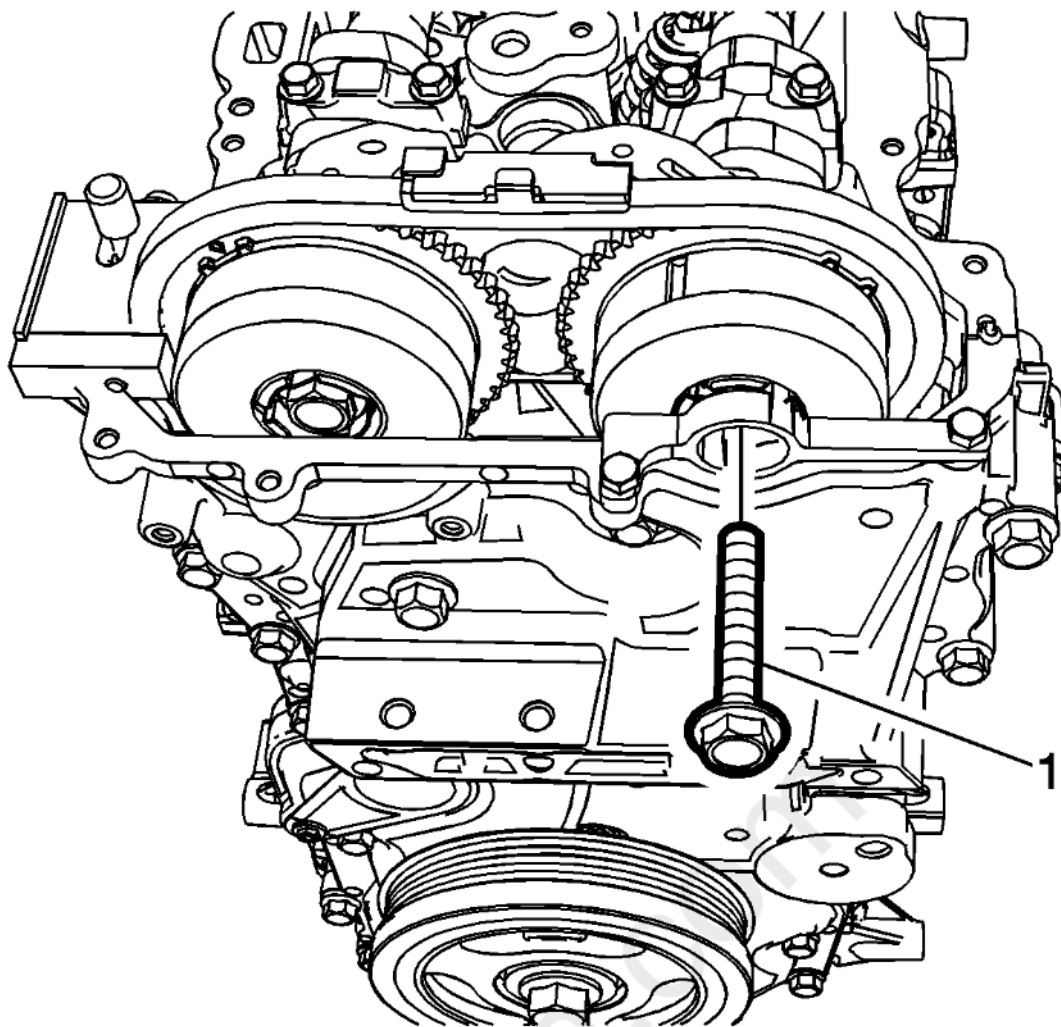


Fig. 195: Camshaft Actuator Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Set the exhaust camshaft on top of the roller followers in the camshaft bearing journals with the exhaust actuator timing mark at approximately the one O'clock position.

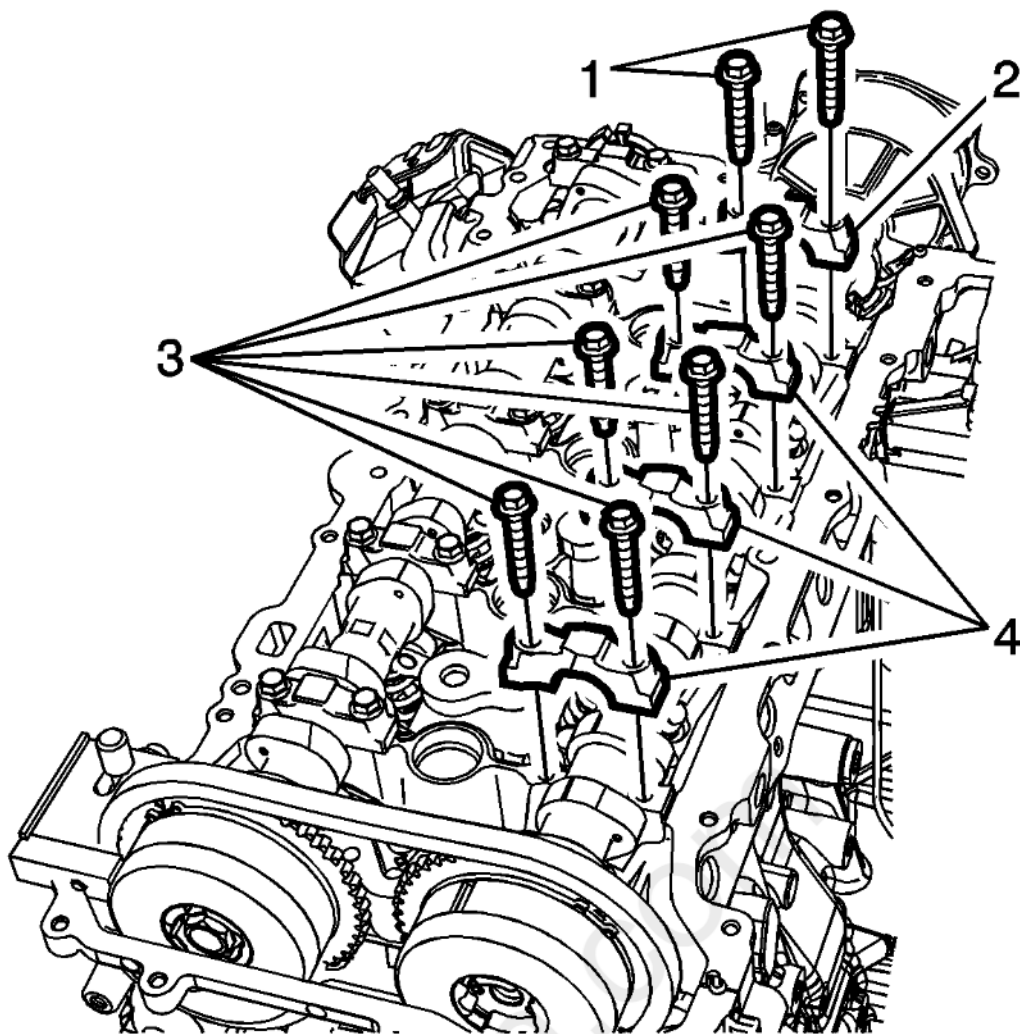


Fig. 196: Exhaust Camshaft Bearing Rear Cap Bolts And Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Apply lubricant to all lobes and journals prior to installing the camshafts.

5. Install the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3) into the camshaft caps (2, 4).

NOTE: To properly position the camshaft caps, install the camshaft cap bolts into the camshaft caps prior to installing the camshaft caps on the camshafts.

6. Install the camshaft caps (2, 4) and hand start the camshaft cap bolts (1, 3).

7. Install the front camshaft bearing cap (1). Install the timing chain guide (2) onto the front camshaft bearing cap, then hand start the camshaft cap bolts (3-5).

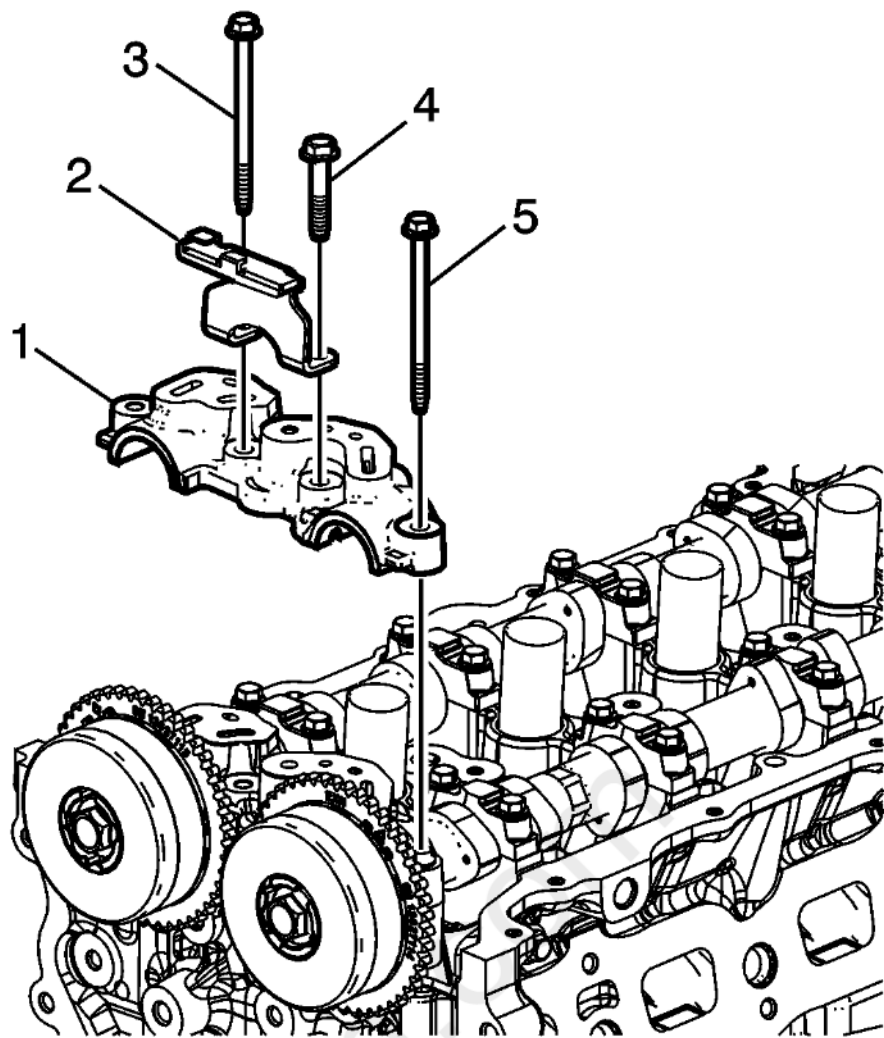


Fig. 197: Front Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Install the camshaft cap bolts in sequence using the following procedure:

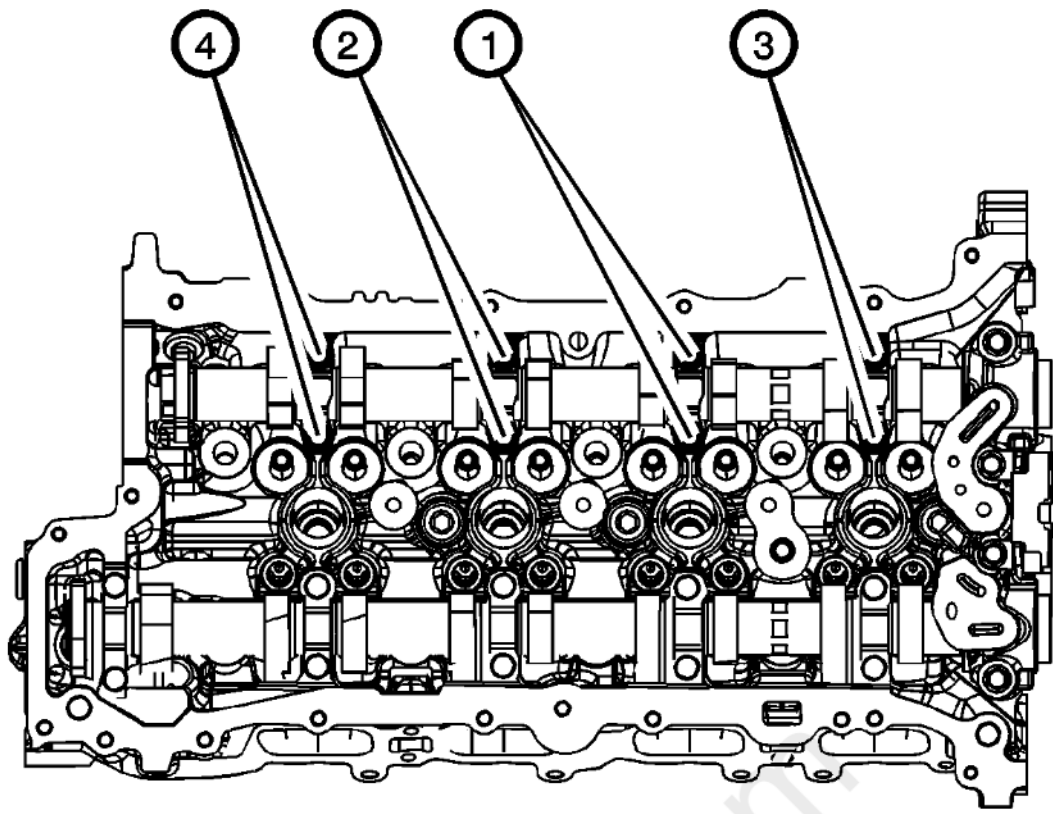


Fig. 198: Camshaft Cap Bolts In Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: During the tightening sequence, locate and tighten each camshaft cap bolt installed into the circular hole first. Then, tighten the bolt installed into the slotted hole.

1. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
2. Loosen both bolts in each cap in sequence to 180 degrees.
3. Tighten the camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.
9. Tighten the front camshaft cap bolts in sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in) twice.

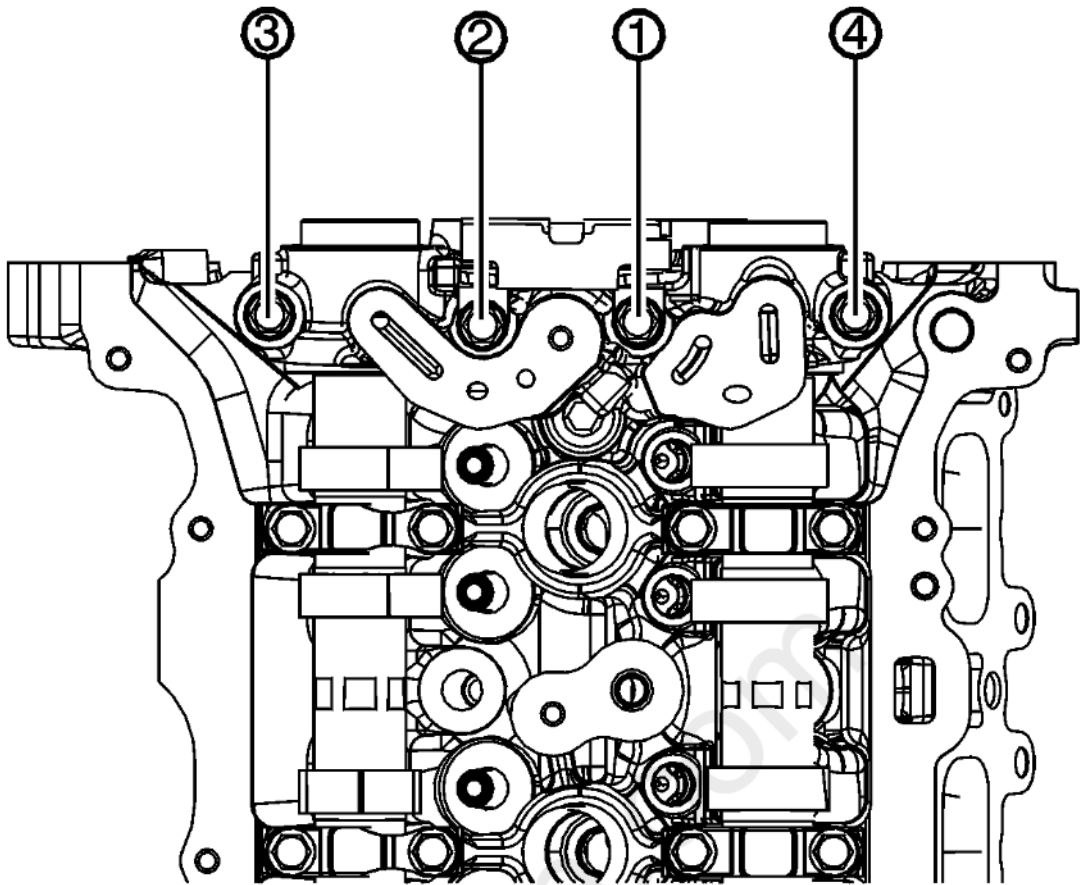


Fig. 199: Front Camshaft Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove EN-50656 timing chain holding tool (1).

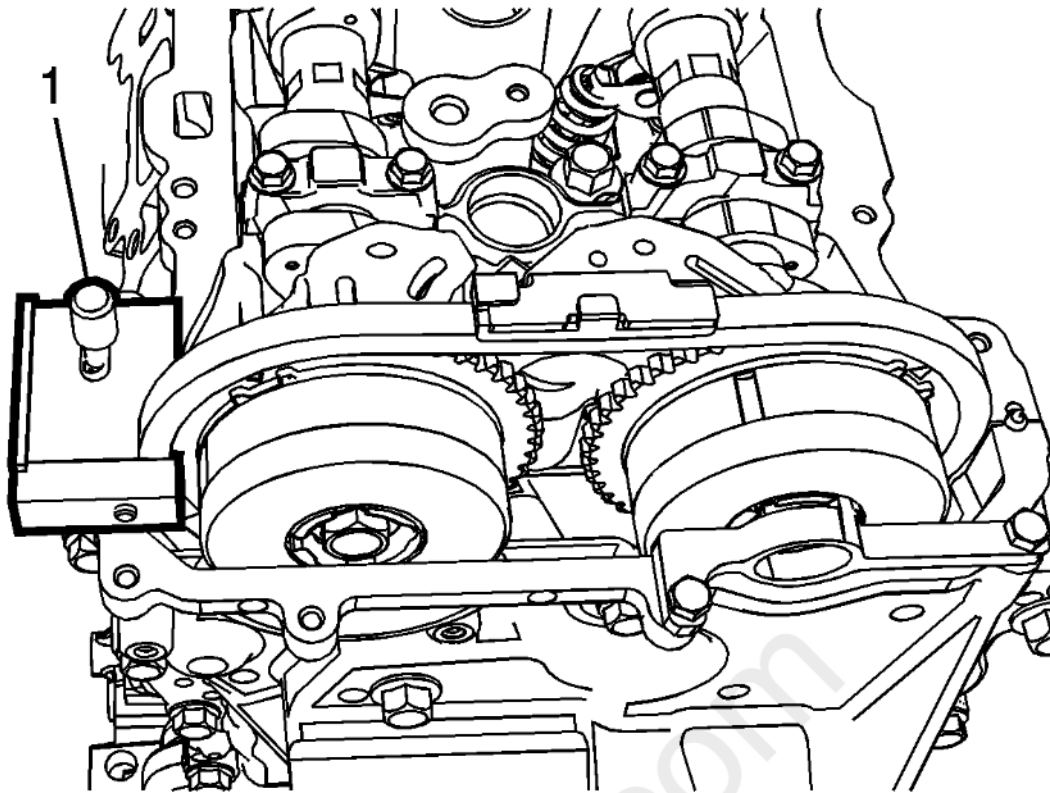
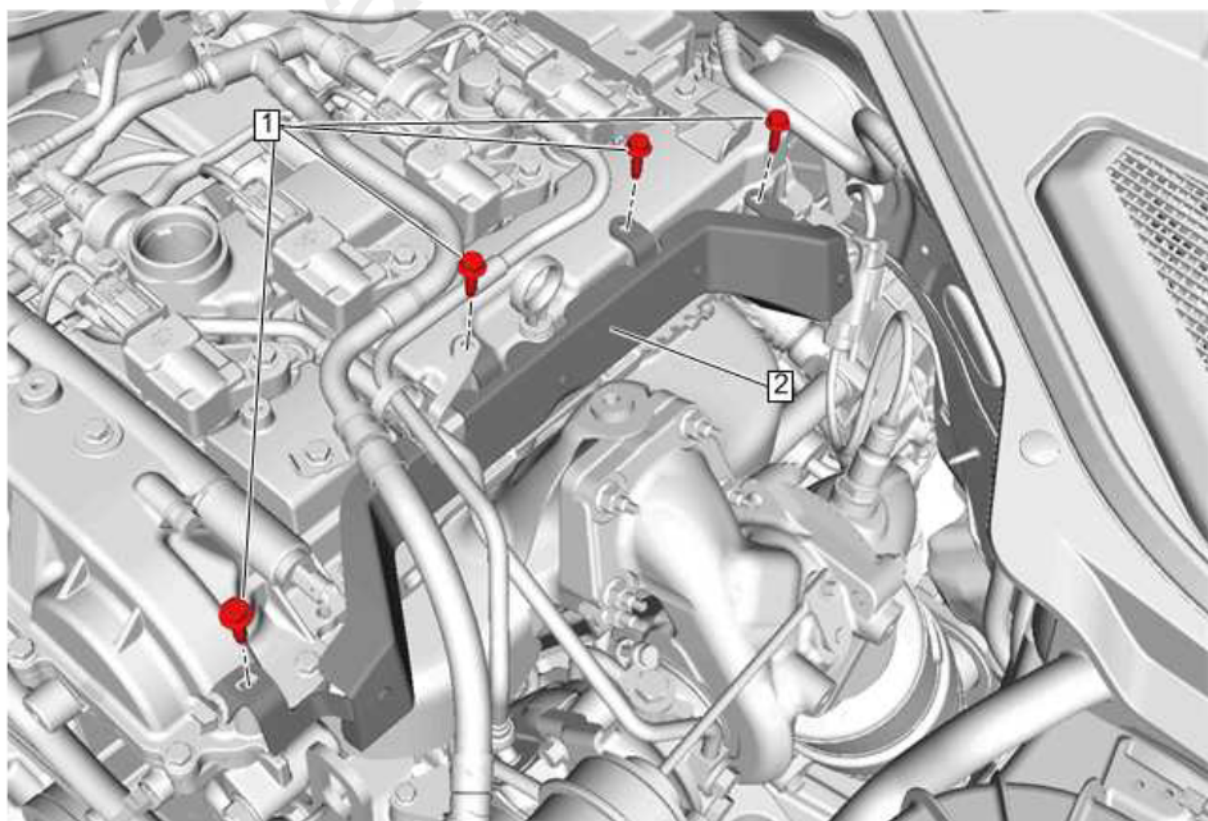


Fig. 200: Identifying Timing Chain Holding Tool

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#).

CAMSHAFT COVER HEAT SHIELD REPLACEMENT



Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures Intake Manifold Cover Replacement Turbocharger Heat Shield Replacement	
1	Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Bolt [4x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
2	Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Procedure - Disconnect the camshaft position actuator solenoid valve. - Unclip the wiring harness. NOTE: When removing the camshaft cover heat shield, carefully guide the shield past the turbocharger coolant return and PCV pipes.

VALVE STEM OIL SEAL AND VALVE SPRING REPLACEMENT

Special Tools

- EN-37281-A Valve Guide Seal Remover
- EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor
- EN-50792 Flywheel Holding Tool

Equivalent regional tools: [Special Tools](#)

Removal Procedure

NOTE: Prevent the crankshaft from rotating clockwise or counterclockwise before using compressed air in the cylinder. Rotation of the crankshaft may cause damage to EN-50792 Flywheel Holding Tool.

- If equipped with a manual transmission, leave the transmission in first gear with the vehicle on the ground and the parking brake set.
- If equipped with an automatic transmission, remove the starter. [Starter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
- Install EN-50792 Flywheel Holding Tool.
- Remove the camshaft. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake](#), [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust](#)
- Valve Rocker Arm Remove - [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Exhaust\)](#) and/or [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Intake\)](#)
- Install the EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor (1) to the front and rear of the cylinder head as shown.

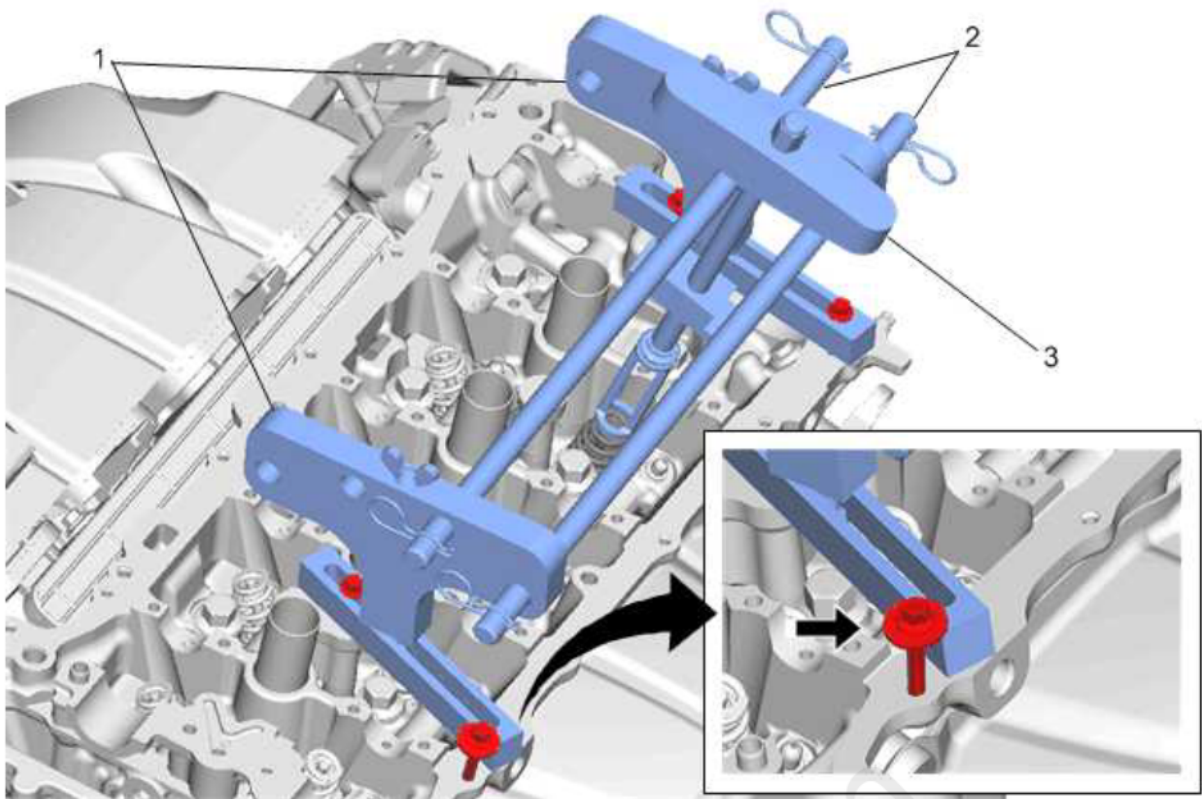


Fig. 202: Valve Spring Compressor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: When mounting the valve spring compressor to the cylinder head, a suitable large washer should be used as indicated by the arrow.

7. Install the cross bars and locks (2) of the EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor to the valve spring compressor adaptors.
8. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to [Spark Plug Replacement](#)
9. Install an air hose adapter into the spark plug hole.
10. Attach an air hose to the adapter and pressurize the cylinder to 690 kPa (100 psi).
11. Compress the valve spring using the valve spring compressor (3).
12. Remove the valve spring keepers (1).

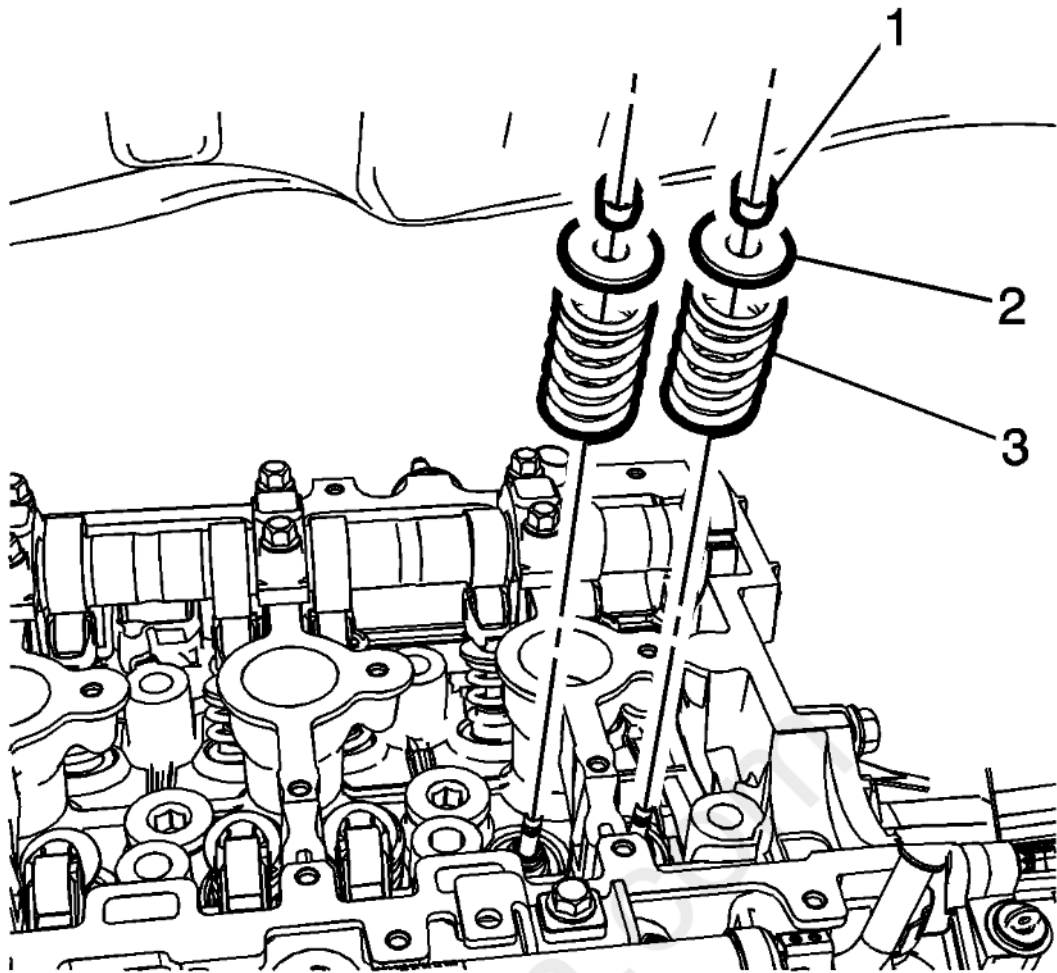


Fig. 203: Valve Spring, Keepers And Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Remove the valve spring (3) and retainer (2).
14. Use the **EN-37281-A** Valve Guide Seal Remover to remove the valve seal.

Installation Procedure

1. Using the **EN-37281-A** Valve Guide Seal Remover, install the NEW valve seal. Fully seat the seal onto the valve guide.
2. Install the valve spring (3) and retainer (2).

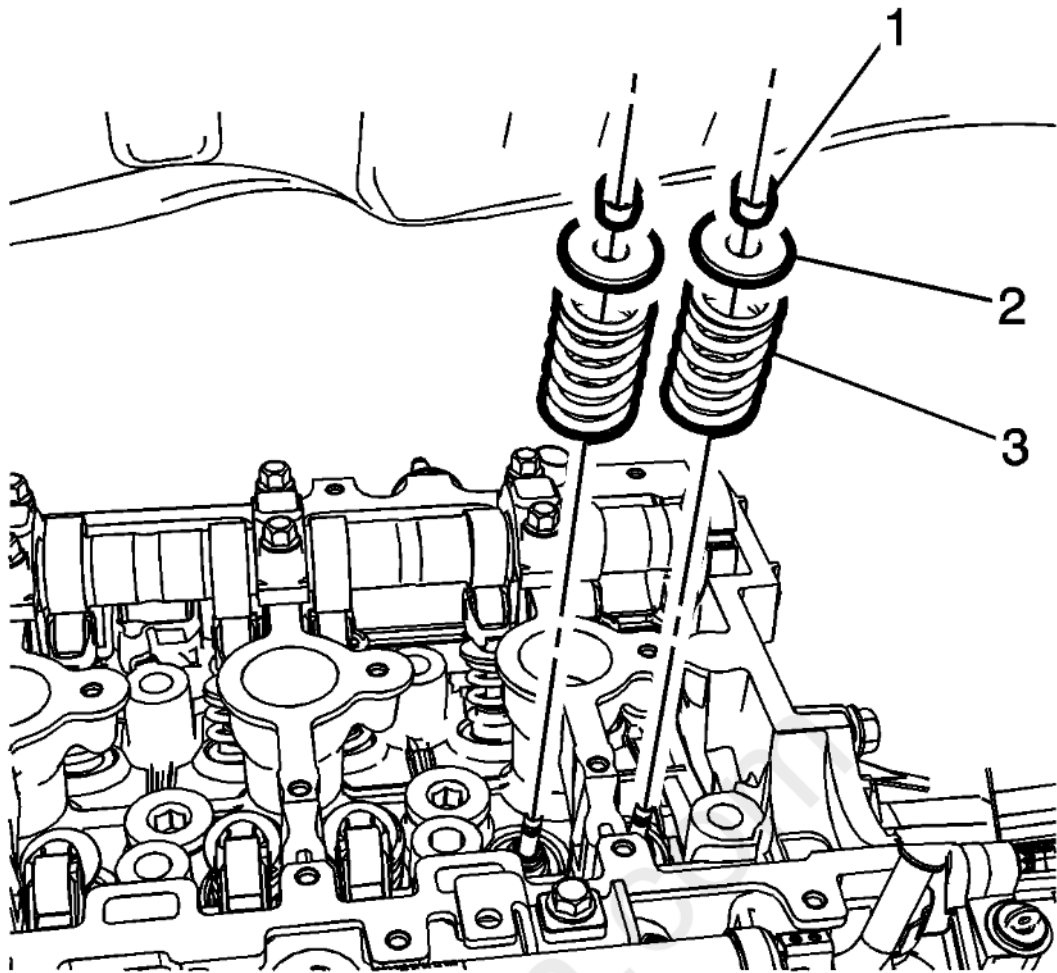


Fig. 204: Valve Spring, Keepers And Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Compress the valve spring using the valve spring compressor.
4. Install the valve spring keepers (1).
5. Disconnect the air hose and air hose adapter.
6. Remove the **EN-50717** Valve Spring Compressor and **EN-50717** Valve Spring Compressor adapter set from the cylinder head.

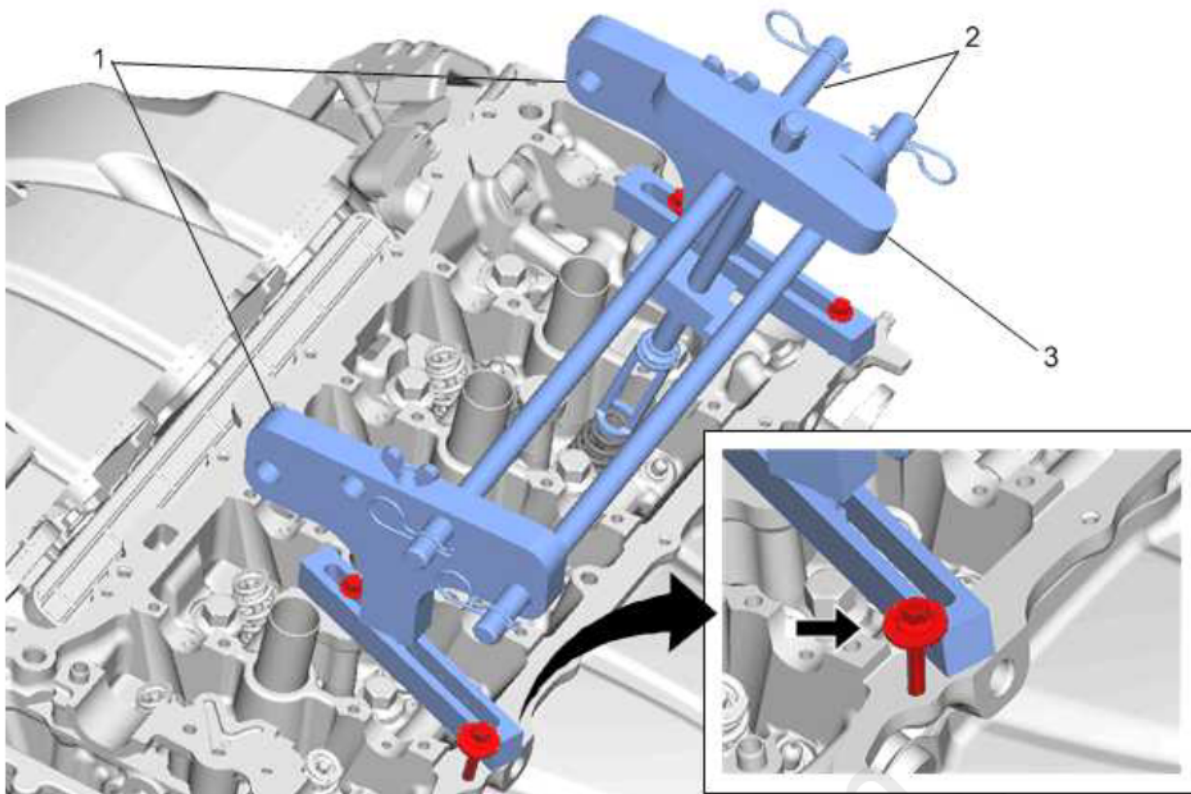


Fig. 205: Valve Spring Compressor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the spark plugs. Refer to [Spark Plug Replacement](#)
8. Valve Rocker Arm» Install - [Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Exhaust\)](#)[Valve Rocker Arm Replacement \(Intake\)](#)
9. Install the camshaft. Refer to [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Intake](#), [Camshaft Position Actuator and Camshaft Replacement - Exhaust](#)
10. Remove the EN-50792 Flywheel Holding Tool.
11. If equipped with an automatic transmission, install the starter. Refer to [Starter Replacement \(LTG\)](#)

CYLINDER HEAD REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

Special Tools

- EN 38188 Cylinder Head Broken Bolt Extractor Kit - or equivalent aftermarket tool
- EN 45059 Angle Meter

Equivalent regional tools: [Special Tools](#)

1. Drain the cooling system. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#), [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#), [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) and/or [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
2. Drain the engine oil. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#)
3. Camshaft Cover (3)» Remove - [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)[Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)

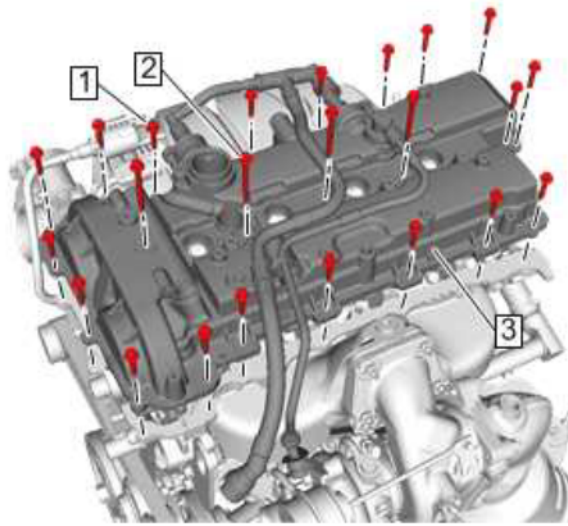


Fig. 206: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Intake Manifold (2) » Remove - **Intake Manifold Replacement (Except Hybrid)****Intake Manifold Replacement (Hybrid)**

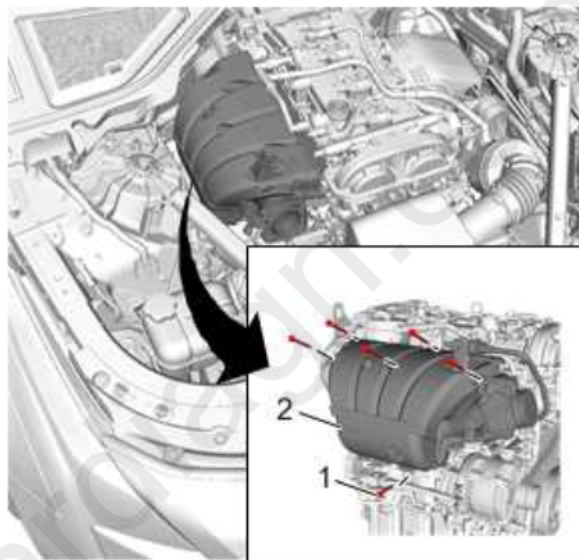


Fig. 207: Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Exhaust Manifold » Remove - **Exhaust Manifold Replacement (LTG)**
6. Remove the camshaft timing chain tensioner (2) and timing chain. Refer to **Camshaft Timing Chain and Tensioner Replacement**

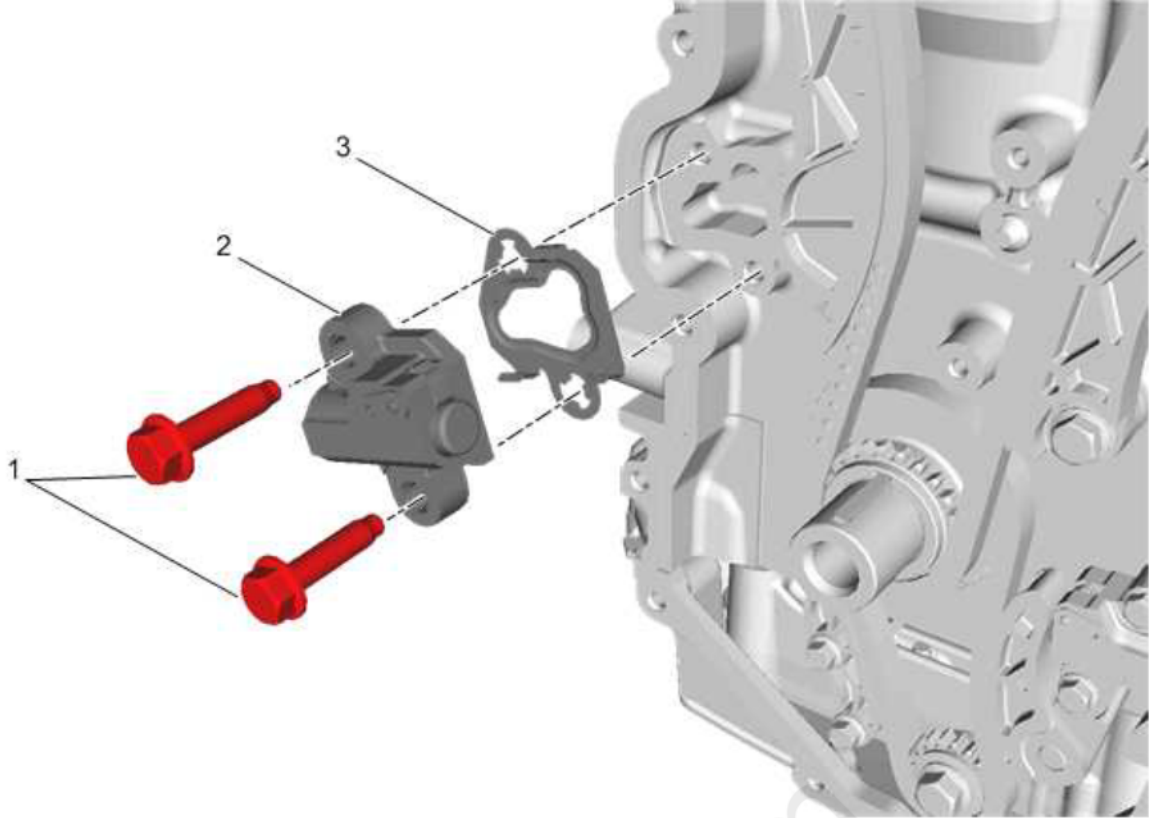


Fig. 208: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts And Timing Chain Tensioner
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Fuel Pump (2)» Remove - **Fuel Pump Replacement**

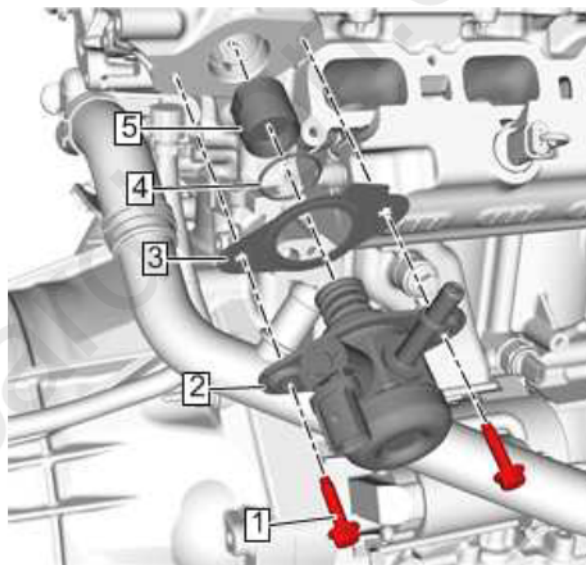


Fig. 209: Fuel Pump Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the intake and exhaust camshafts, bearing caps and lash adjusters. Refer to **Intake and Exhaust Camshaft, Bearing Cap and Lash Adjuster Removal**
9. Disconnect the electrical connector. (1, 2, 3)

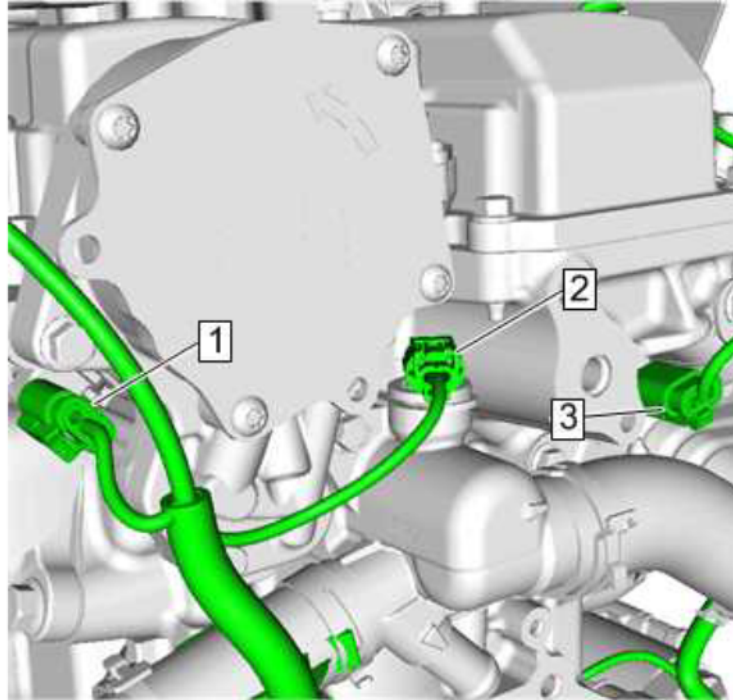


Fig. 210: Electrical Connectors

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Engine Wiring Harness Ground Bolt (1)» Remove

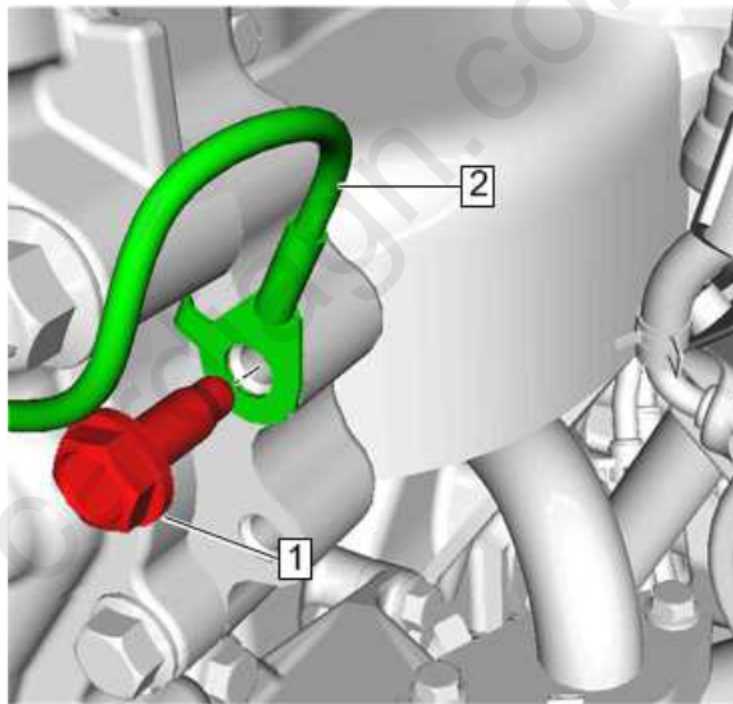


Fig. 211: Engine Wiring Harness Ground Bolt And Engine Wiring Harness

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Engine Wiring Harness (2)» Reposition away
12. Thermostat Bypass Pipe @ Water Pump Housing & Water Outlet» Disconnect - **Thermostat Bypass Pipe Replacement (LTG)**
13. Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose Clamp (1) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Remove - **Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type**

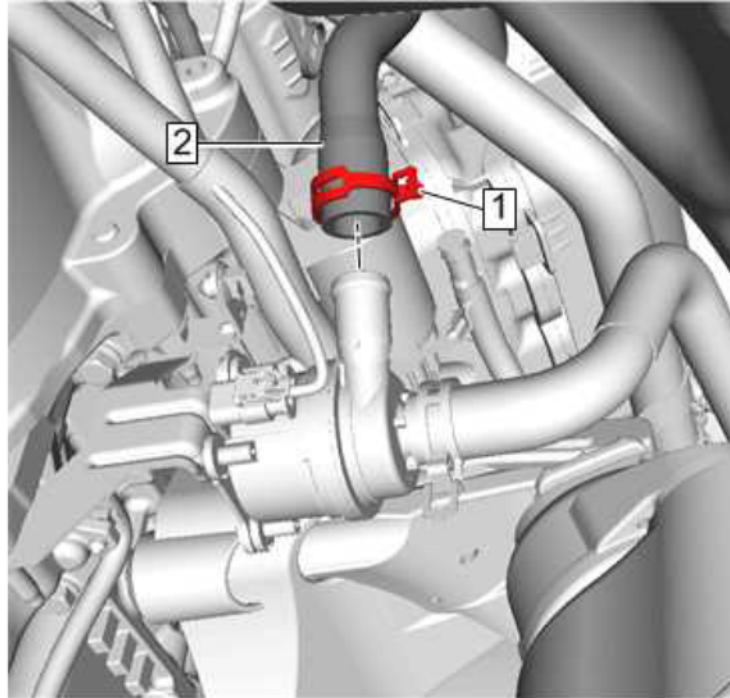


Fig. 212: Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose And Clamp

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose (2) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Disconnect

NOTE: Remove the cylinder head with the auxiliary heater outlet hose attached to the water outlet.

15. Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Assembly» Remove - **Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Assembly Replacement** .
16. Remove the cylinder head to the block bolts in sequence.

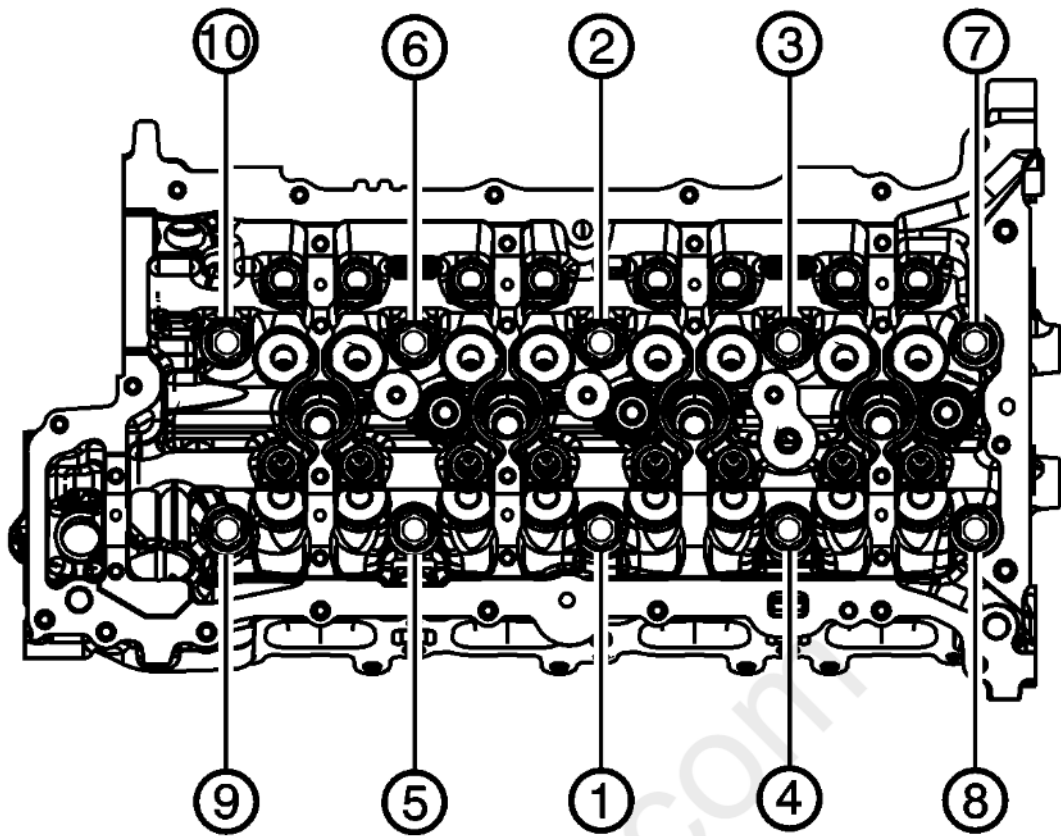


Fig. 213: Cylinder Head Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Discard the bolts.

17. Remove the cylinder head (2) and bolts (1).

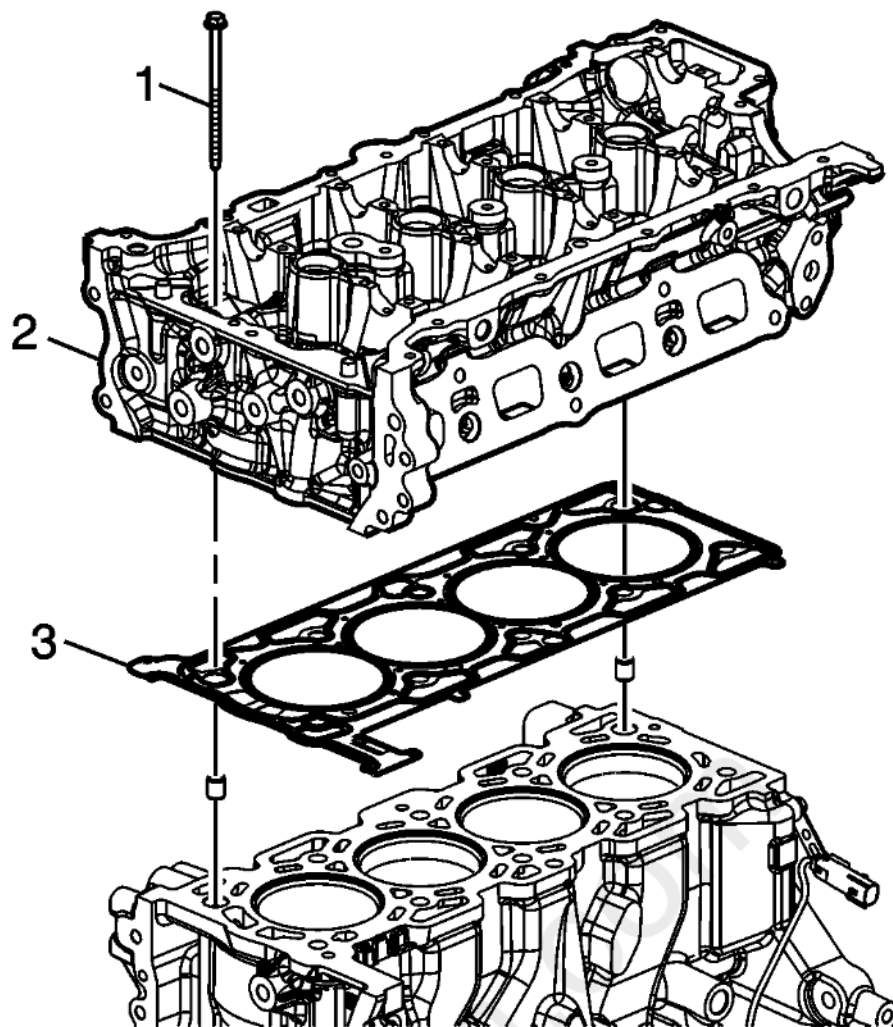


Fig. 214: Cylinder Head Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: In order to prevent damage to the valves and injectors during cylinder head removal, set the cylinder head on blocks.

18. Remove the cylinder head gasket (3).
19. Clean all of the gasket surfaces.
20. Use the following procedures when cleaning the cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces:
 - Use a gasket scraper to clean the cylinder head and cylinder block gasket surfaces. Do not scratch or gouge any surface.

NOTE: Do not use any other method or technique to clean these gasket surfaces.

NOTE: Be careful not to gouge or scratch the gasket surfaces. Do not gouge or scrape the combustion chamber surfaces. The feel of the gasket surface is important, not the appearance. There will be indentations from the gasket left in the cylinder head after all of the gasket material is removed. These small indentations will be filled in by the new gasket.

1. Clean the old sealer/lube and dirt from the bolt holes.

NOTE: Do not use a tap to clean the cylinder head bolt holes.

2. Clean the bolt holes with a nylon bristle brush.
3. When cleaning the cylinder head bolt holes use a suitable commercial spray liquid solvent and compressed air from an extended-tip blow gun to reach the bottom of the holes.

WARNING:

Wear safety glasses to avoid injury when using compressed air or any cleaning solvent. Bodily injury may occur if fumes are inhaled or if skin is exposed to chemicals.

4. Remove any broken long cylinder head bolts using the EN 38188 kit.
21. For cylinder head disassemble, refer to [Cylinder Head Disassemble](#) .
22. For cylinder head cleaning and inspection, refer to [Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection](#) .
23. If replacing the cylinder head, transfer all parts as necessary.

Installation Procedure

1. For cylinder head assemble, refer to [Cylinder Head Assemble](#) .
2. Remove EN-50792 flywheel holding tool.
3. Ensure the number one cylinder is at top dead center. The crankshaft key should be on top at the 12 o'clock position.
4. Install the cylinder head gasket (3) to the block.

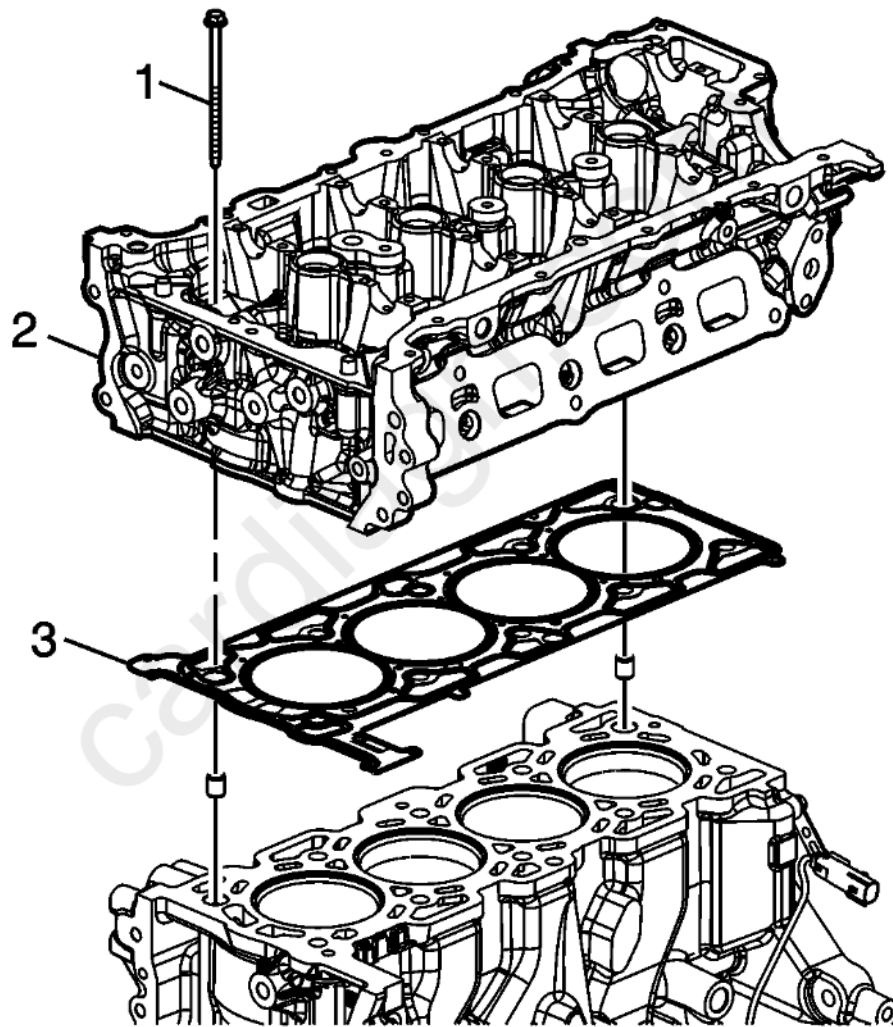


Fig. 215: Cylinder Head Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any sealing material.

5. Install the cylinder head (2).
6. Install the cylinder head bolts.

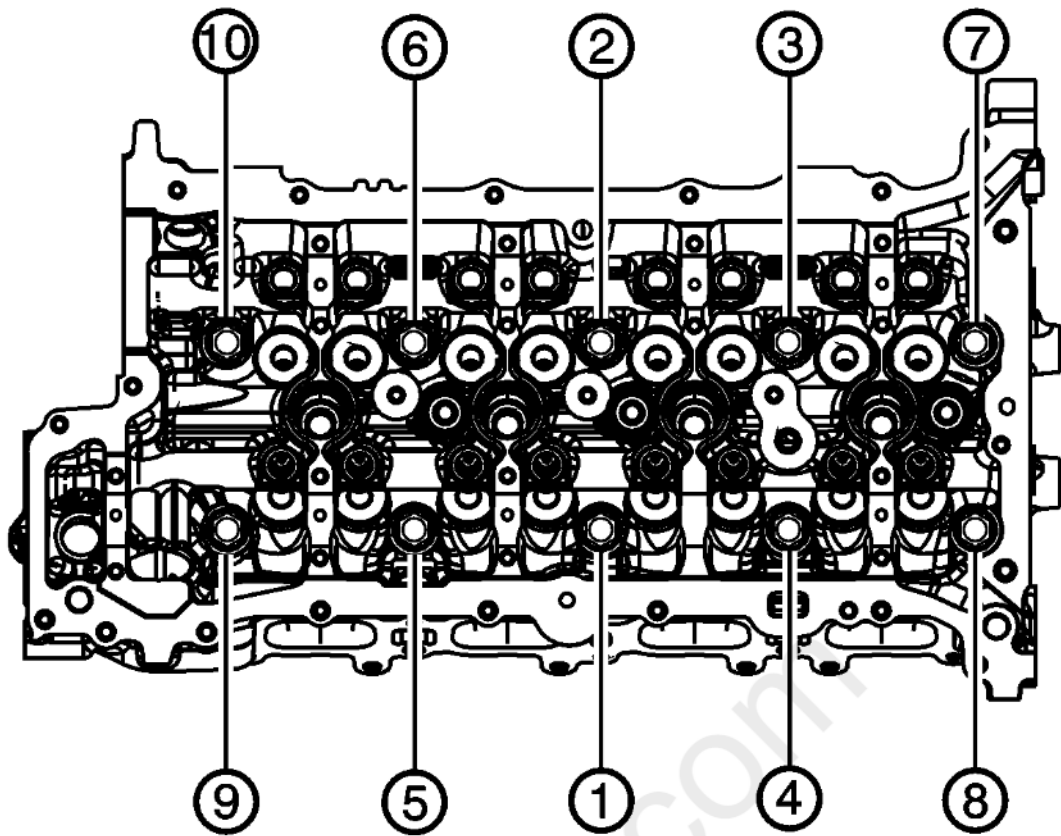


Fig. 216: Cylinder Head Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a **NEW** torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

NOTE: Always use **NEW** cylinder head bolts.

Tighten the bolts in sequence.

1. First Pass: to 30 N.m (22 lb ft)
2. Final Pass: an additional 190 degrees using the **EN-45059** meter
7. Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Assembly» Install - [Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Assembly Replacement](#)
8. Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose (2) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Connect

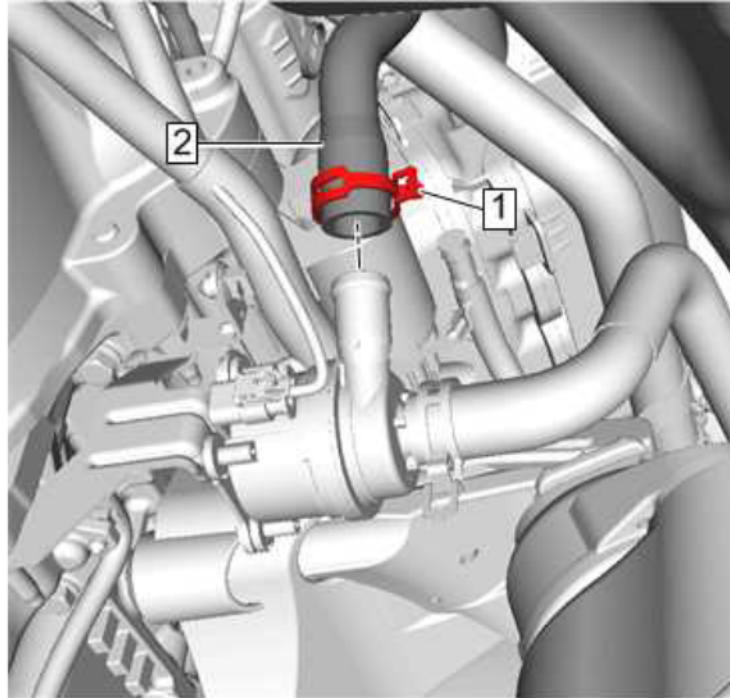


Fig. 217: Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose Clamp

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Auxiliary Heater Outlet Hose Clamp (1) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Install - **Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type**
10. Connect the electrical connector. (1, 2, 3)

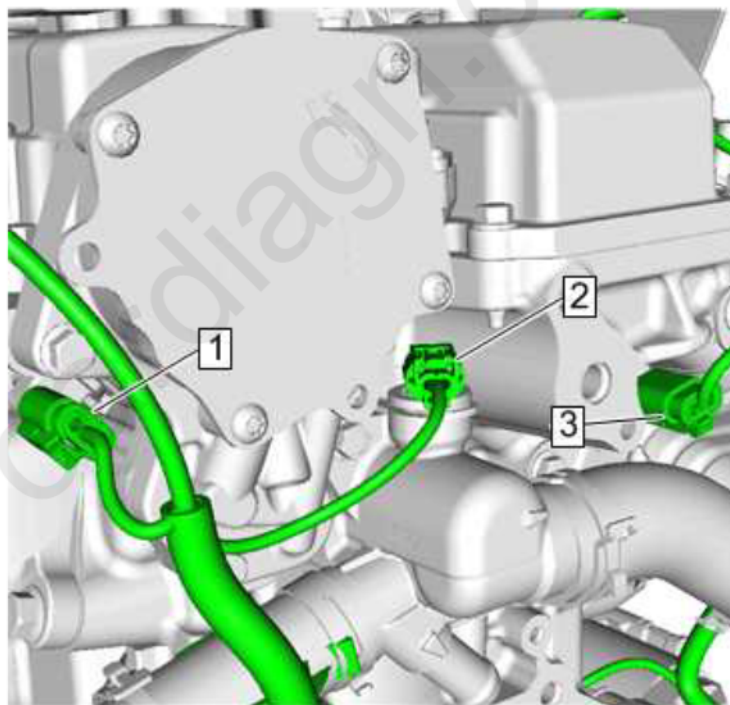


Fig. 218: Electrical Connectors

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Engine Wiring Harness (2)» Reposition

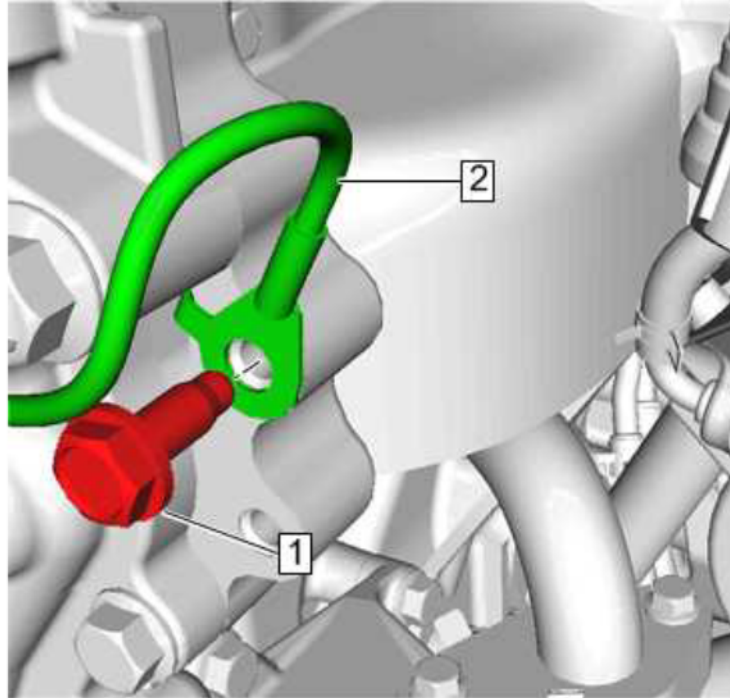


Fig. 219: Engine Wiring Harness Ground Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Engine Wiring Harness Ground Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 22 N.m (16 lb ft)
13. Thermostat Bypass Pipe @ Water Pump Housing & Water Outlet» Connect - [Thermostat Bypass Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
14. Install the intake and exhaust camshafts, bearing caps and lash adjusters. Refer to [Intake and Exhaust Camshaft, Bearing Cap and Lash Adjuster Removal](#)
15. Install the camshaft timing chain tensioner (2) and timing chain. Refer to [Camshaft Timing Chain and Tensioner Replacement](#)

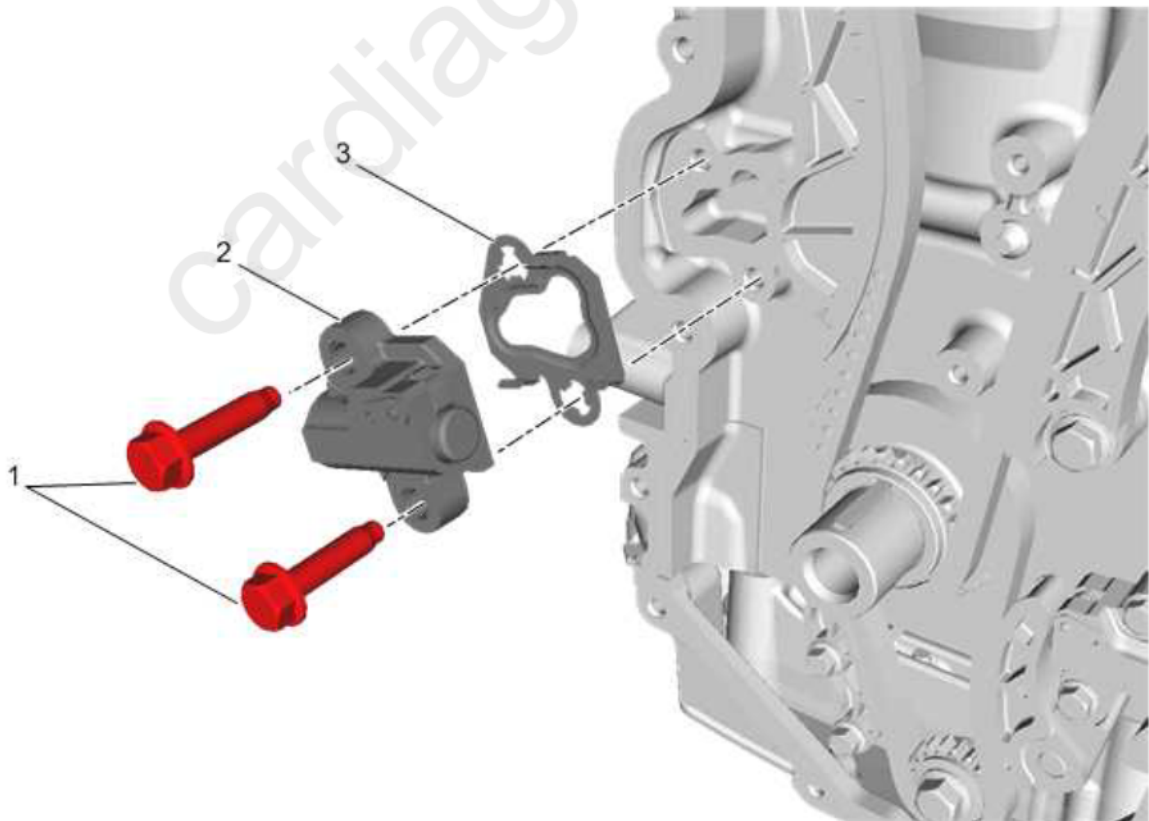


Fig. 220: Timing Chain Tensioner Bolts And Timing Chain Tensioner
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Fuel Pump (2)» Install - [Fuel Pump Replacement](#)

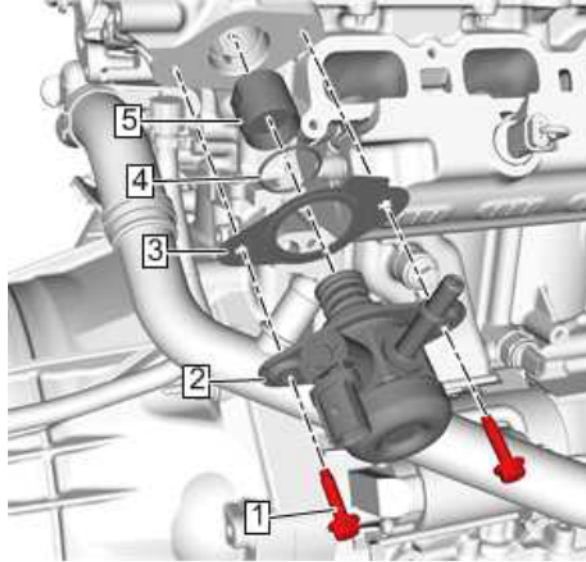


Fig. 221: Fuel Pump Assembly

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Camshaft Cover (3) » Install - [Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)[Camshaft Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)

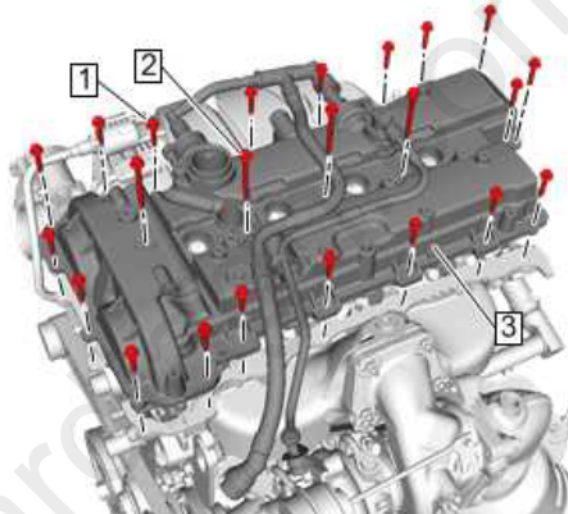
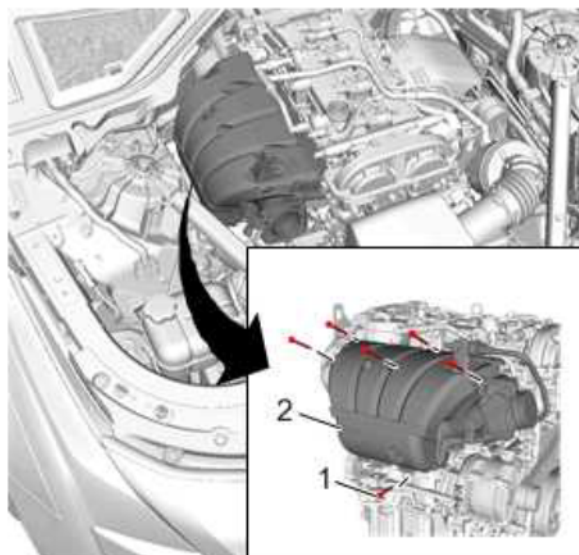


Fig. 222: Identifying Four Long Camshaft Cover Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Intake Manifold (2) » Install - [Intake Manifold Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)[Intake Manifold Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)



19. Exhaust Manifold» Install - **Exhaust Manifold Replacement (LTG)**
20. Change the engine oil and filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**
21. Fill the cooling system to the proper level. Refer to **Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static without HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (GE 47716 without HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static LTG with HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (GE 47716 LTG with HP9)**

ENGINE OIL COOLER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the engine oil filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**
2. Drain the cooling system. Refer to **Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static without HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (GE 47716 without HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static LTG with HP9)** **Cooling System Draining and Filling (GE 47716 LTG with HP9)**
3. **Engine Mount Bracket Replacement - Left Side**» Remove
4. Remove the engine oil cooler pipe fastener. (1)

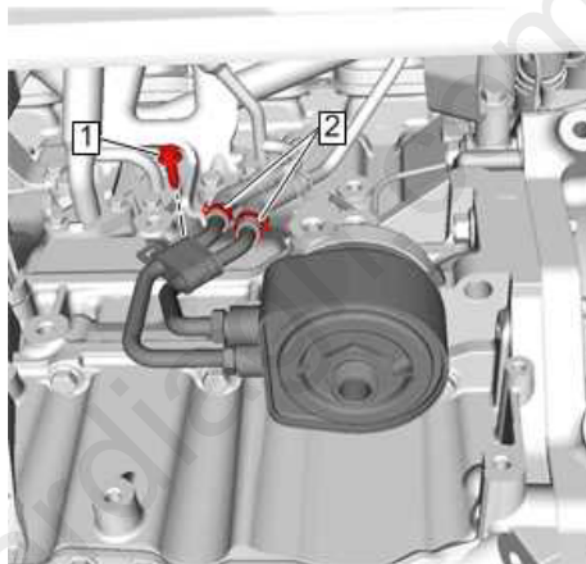


Fig. 224: Engine Oil Cooler Pipe Fastener

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Disconnect the inlet and outlet hoses from the engine oil cooler. (2) **Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type**
6. Remove the engine oil cooler connector (1).

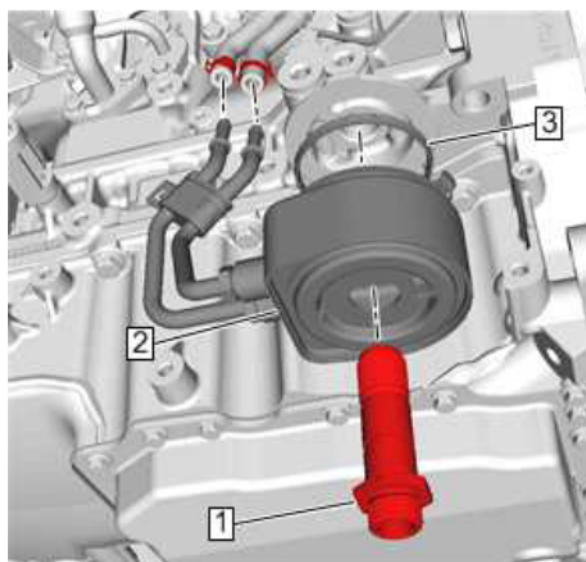


Fig. 225: Engine Oil Cooler Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the engine oil cooler. (2)
8. Remove and DISCARD the seal. (3)

Installation Procedure

1. When installing the engine oil cooler, position the engine oil cooler so that the tab (1) is against the engine block (2).

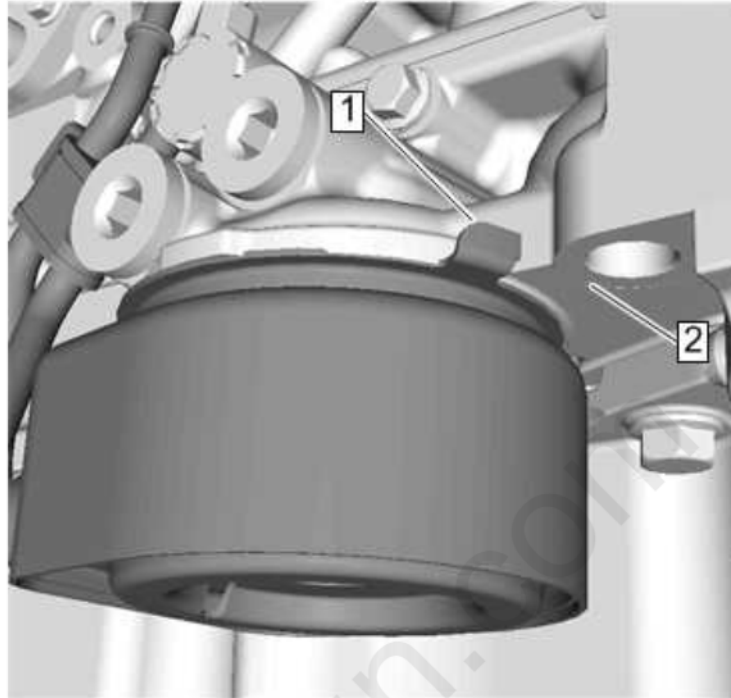


Fig. 226: Engine Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install a NEW seal. (3)

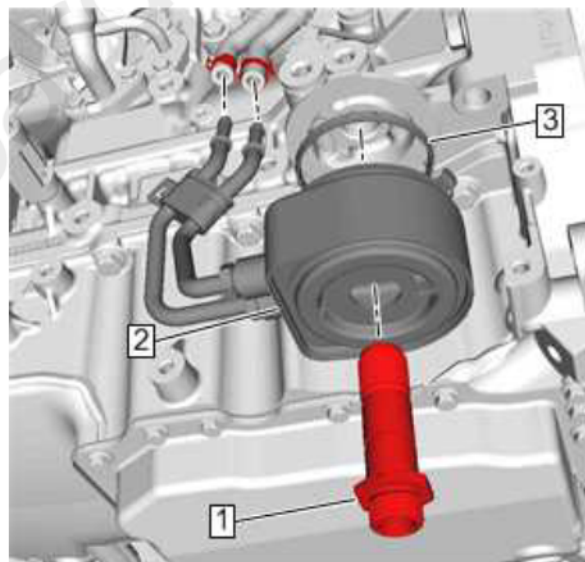


Fig. 227: Engine Oil Cooler Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the engine oil cooler. (2)
4. Install the engine oil cooler connector. (1) 50 N.m (37 lb ft)

CAUTION: Refer to **Component Fastener Tightening Caution** .

5. Install the oil cooler inlet and outlet hoses. (2) [Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type](#)

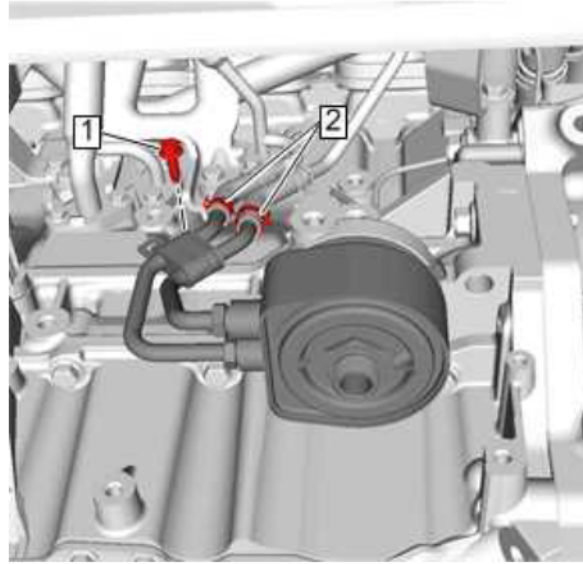


Fig. 228: Engine Oil Cooler Pipe Fastener
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the engine oil cooler pipe fastener. 10 N.m (89 lb in)

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

7. [Engine Mount Bracket Replacement - Left Side](#) » Install
8. Fill the cooling system. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) and/or [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
9. Change the engine oil and filter. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#)

OIL PAN REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate » Remove - [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate Replacement](#)
2. Drain the engine oil. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#)
3. Engine Front Cover » Remove - [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#) and/or [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)
4. Unbolt and reposition the A/C compressor. Refer to [Air Conditioning Compressor Replacement \(LTG\)](#)

NOTE: Do not disconnect the AC lines.

5. Heater Coolant Pump (3) » Reposition away - [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG without HP9\)](#) and/or [Heater Coolant Pump Replacement \(LTG with HP9\)](#)

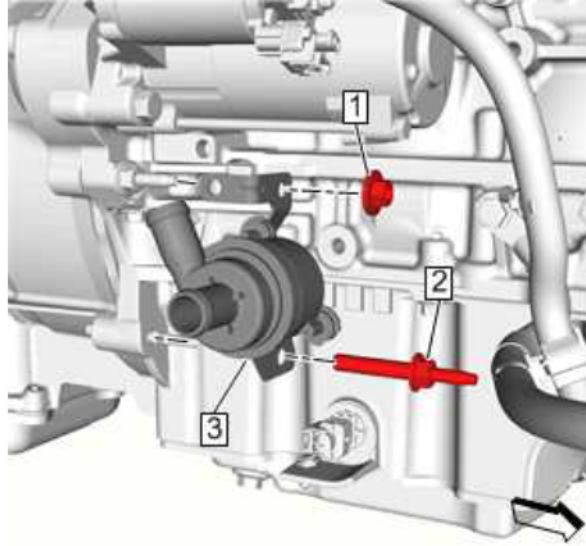


Fig. 229: Heater Coolant Pump

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not remove the hoses when repositioning the heater coolant pump.

6. Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket Bolt (1)» Remove [2x]

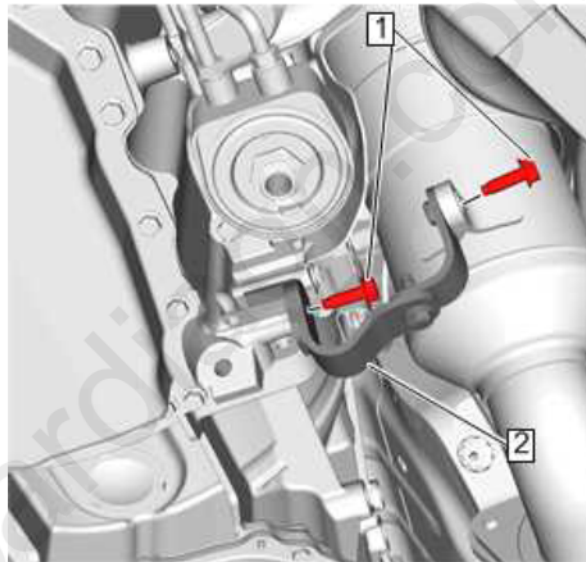


Fig. 230: Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket (2)» Remove
8. Remove the engine oil cooler connector (1) then reposition the engine oil cooler (2). Refer to **Engine Oil Cooler Replacement**

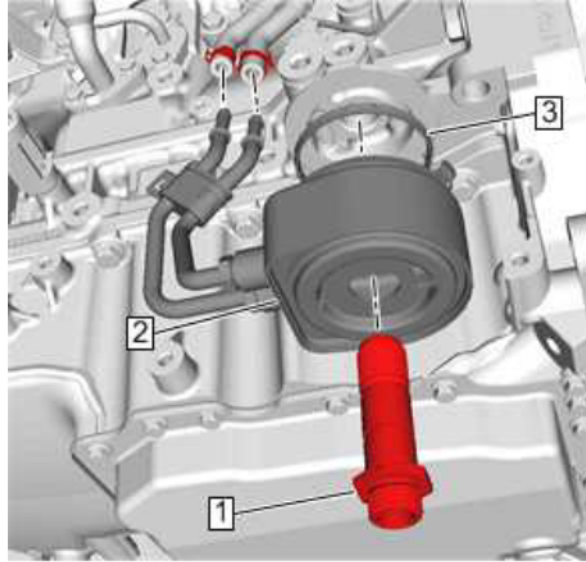


Fig. 231: Engine Oil Cooler Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Wiring Harness Retainer (1)» Unclip [2x]

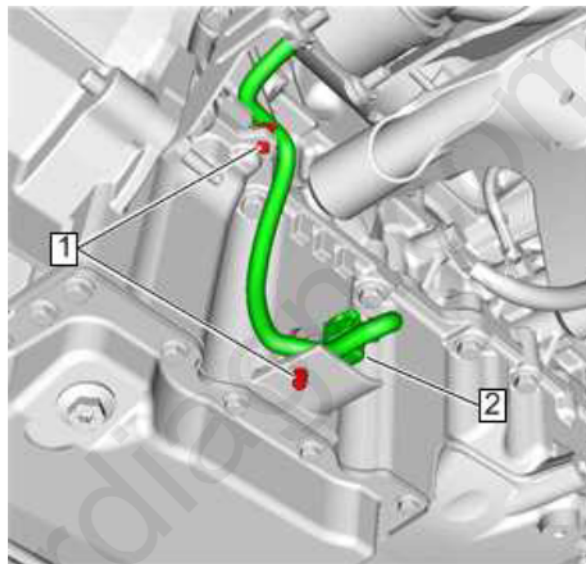


Fig. 232: Wiring Harness Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Wiring Harness Connector (2)» Disconnect
11. Disconnect the transmission fluid cooler inlet and outlet pipe at the transmission. Refer to [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG With HP9\)](#)
12. Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield» Remove - [Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield Replacement](#)
13. Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Bolt (1)» Remove

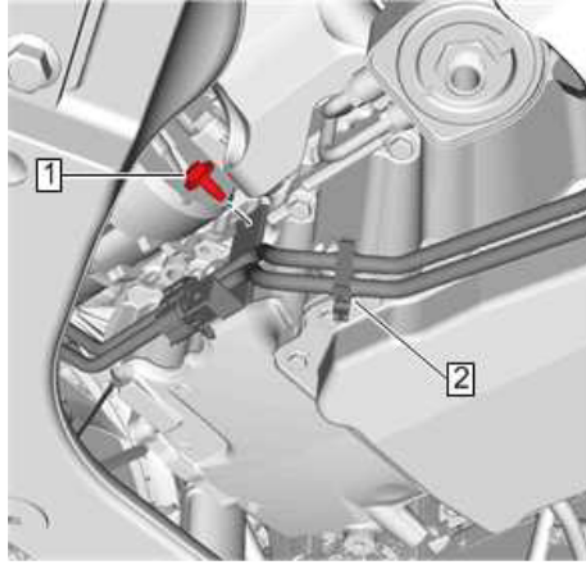


Fig. 233: Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 14. Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe (2)» Reposition away [2x]
- 15. Transmission Bolt (1)» Remove

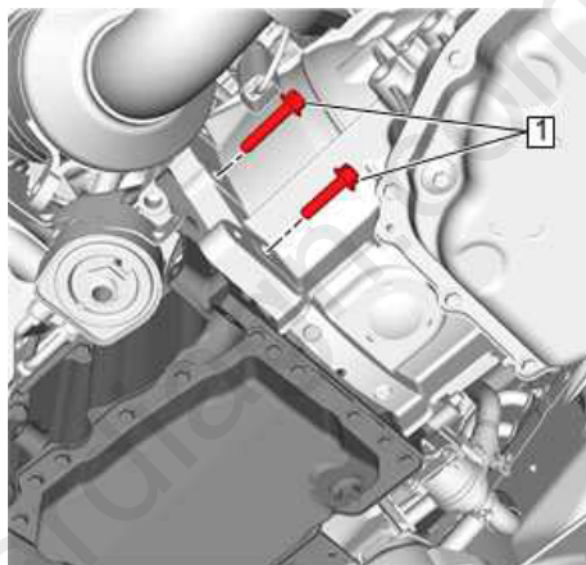


Fig. 234: Transmission Bolt
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- 16. Upper Oil Pan Bolt (1, 2, 3)» Remove [13x]

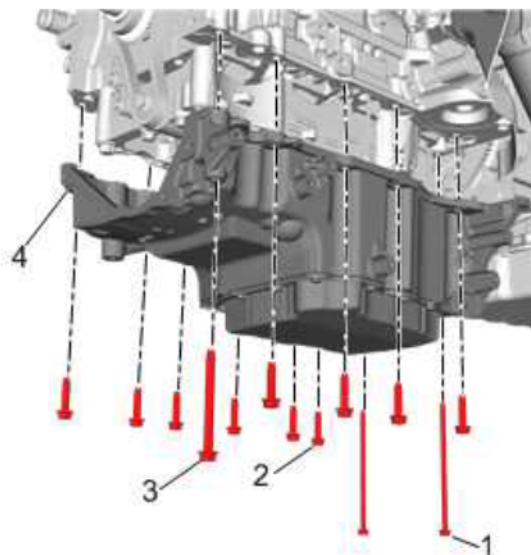


Fig. 235: Oil Pan Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Note the location of the short, medium and long length bolts for proper installation.

17. Upper Oil Pan (2)» Remove
18. Upper Oil Pan (2)» Clean and inspect - [Oil Pan Cleaning and Inspection](#)
19. Transfer components as necessary.

Installation Procedure

1. Apply a 4.25 mm bead of sealer (1) on the level part of the flange around the perimeter of the oil pan. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#)

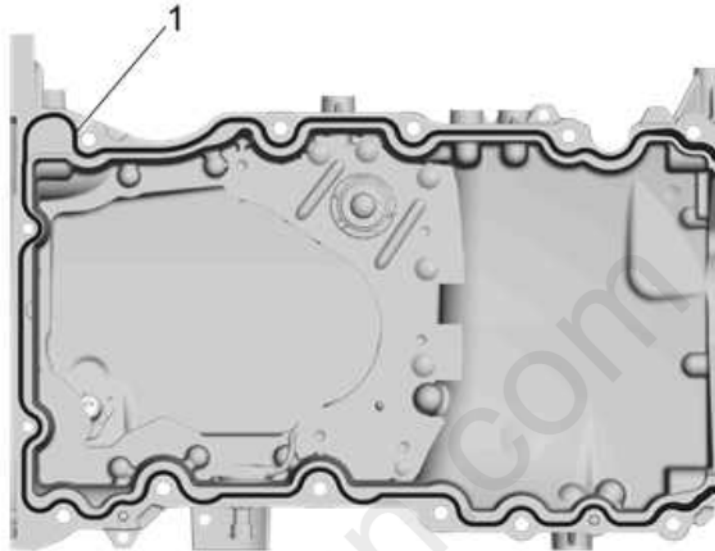


Fig. 236: Short Lower Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The lower crankcase surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer.
- Install and align the oil pan to block within 20 minutes of applying the sealer.
- The oil pan must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.

2. Upper Oil Pan (2)» Install

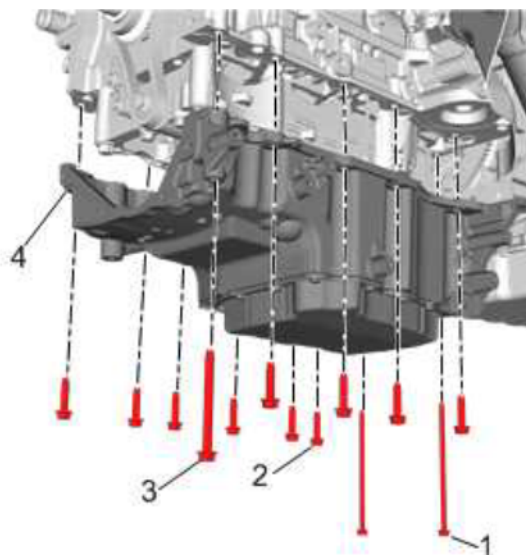


Fig. 237: Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Upper Oil Pan Bolt (1, 2, 3)» Loosely install [13x]
4. Tighten in the sequence shown.

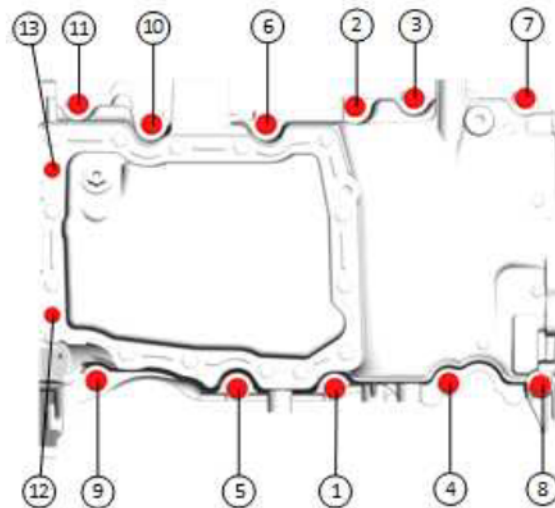


Fig. 238: Engine Oil Pan Bolt Tightening Sequence

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

1. First Pass: (1-11) 25 N.m (18 lb ft)
2. Final Pass: (12-13) 10 N.m (89 lb in)
5. Transmission Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 58 N.m (43 lb ft)

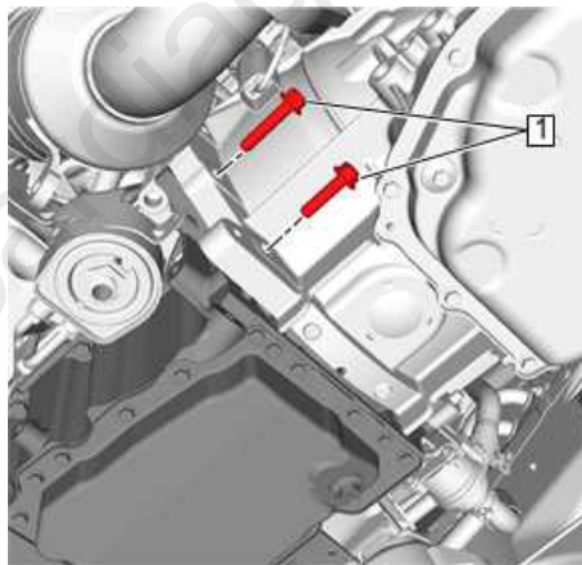


Fig. 239: Transmission Bolt

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe (2)» Move into position [2x]

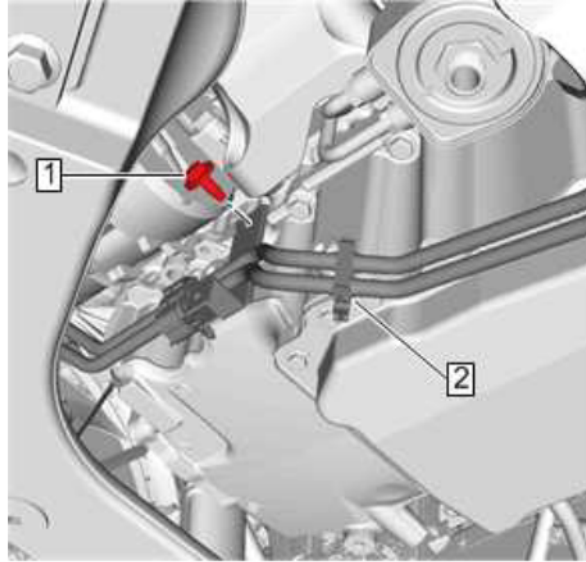


Fig. 240: Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Bolt (1)» Install - [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG With HP9\)](#)
8. Connect the transmission fluid cooler inlet and outlet pipe at the transmission. Refer to [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG With HP9\)](#)
9. Wiring Harness Retainer (1)» Connect [2x]

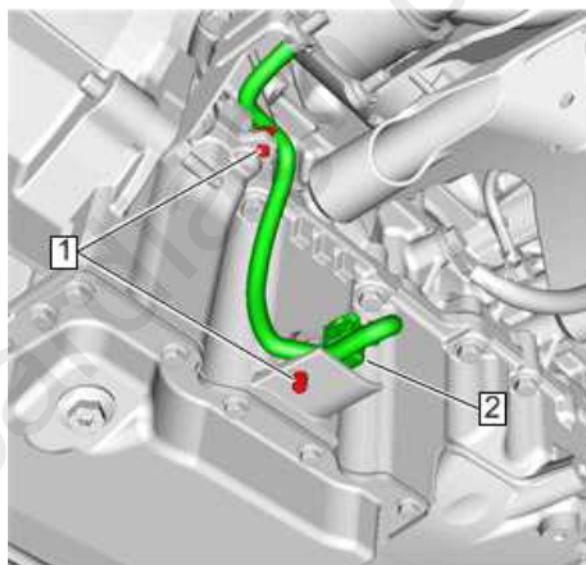


Fig. 241: Wiring Harness Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Wiring Harness Connector (2)» Connect
11. Install the engine oil cooler (2). Refer to [Engine Oil Cooler Replacement](#)

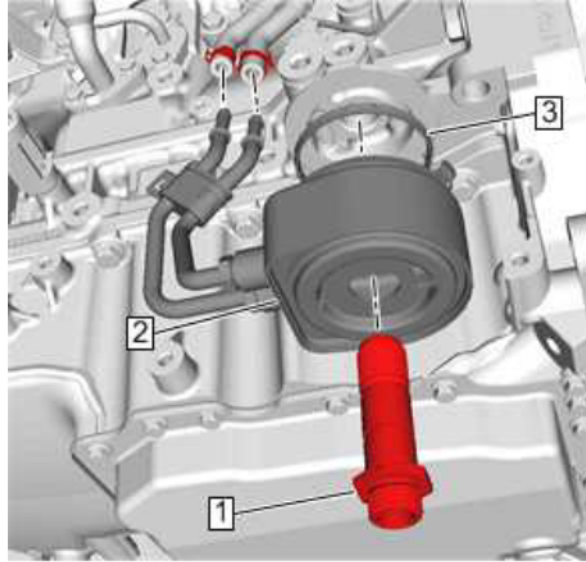


Fig. 242: Engine Oil Cooler Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield» Install - **Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Heat Shield Replacement**
13. Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket (2)» Install

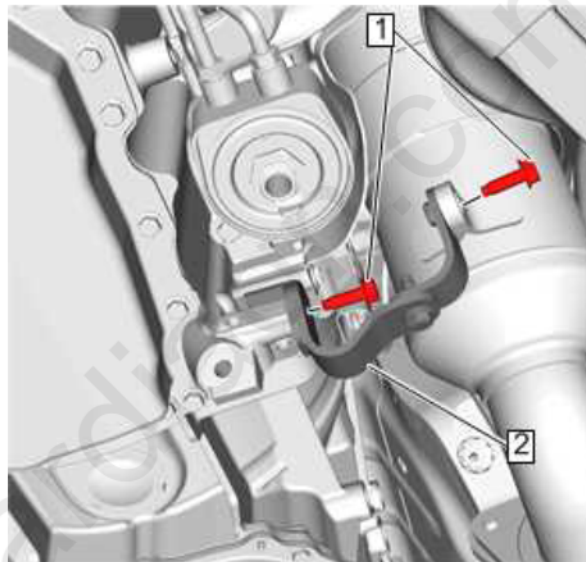


Fig. 243: Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [2x] 10 N.m (89 lb in)
15. Heater Coolant Pump (3)» Install - **Heater Coolant Pump Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Heater Coolant Pump Replacement (LTG with HP9)**

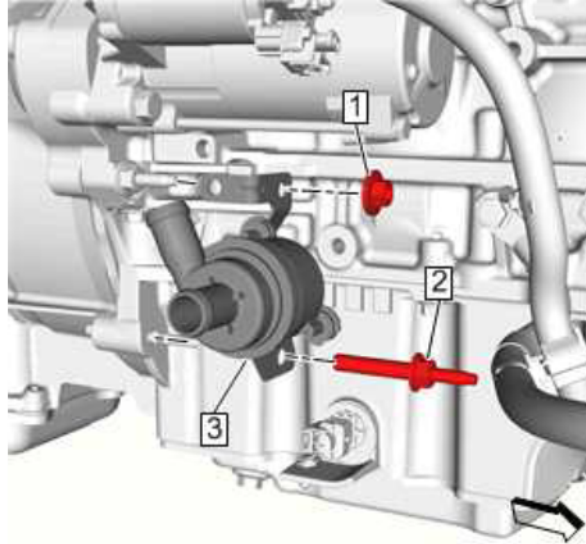


Fig. 244: Heater Coolant Pump
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Engine Front Cover» Install - [Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Except Hybrid\)](#)[Engine Front Cover Replacement \(Hybrid\)](#)
17. Reposition the A/C compressor and install the A/C compressor bolts. Refer to [Air Conditioning Compressor Replacement \(LTG\)](#) .
18. Change the engine oil and filter. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#)
19. Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate» Install - [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate Replacement](#)

LOWER OIL PAN REPLACEMENT

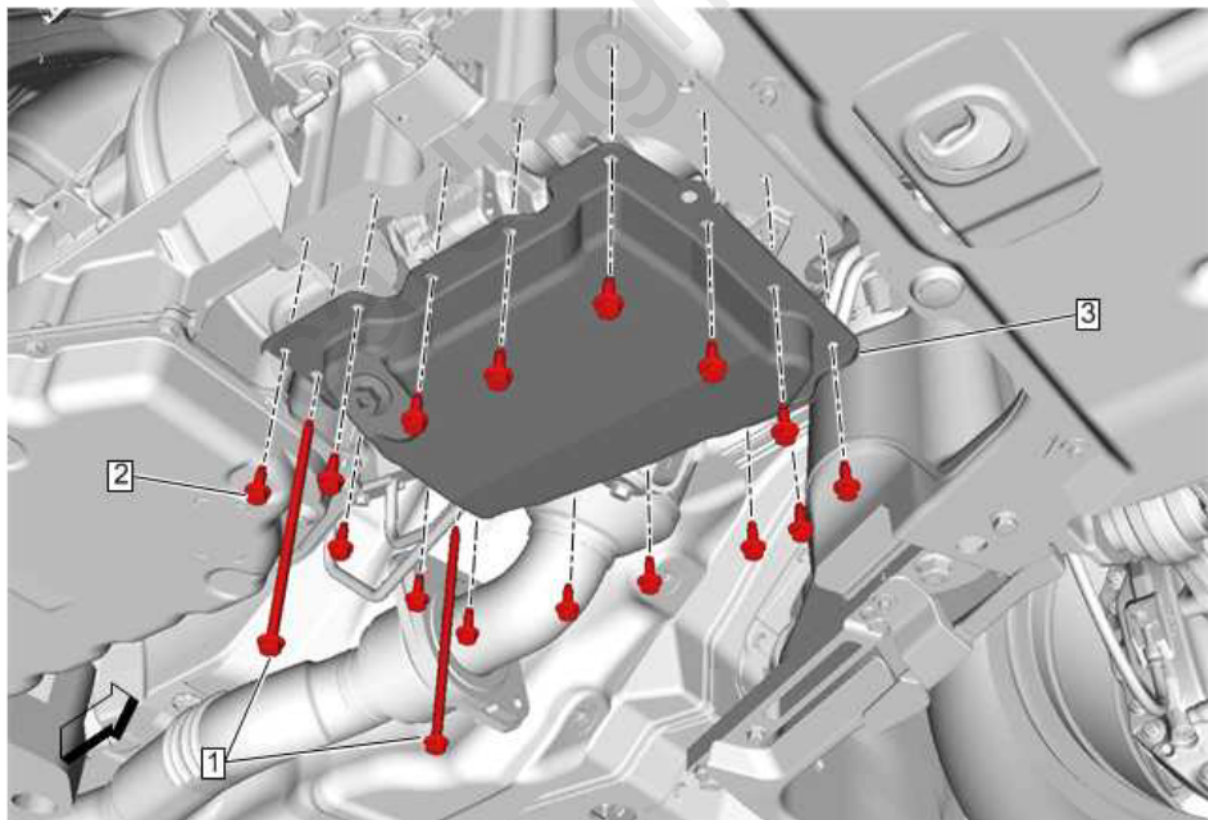


Fig. 245: Lower Oil Pan
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Plate Replacement	
1	Lower Oil Pan Bolt [2x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
2	Lower Oil Pan Bolt [15x] CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
3	Lower Oil Pan Procedure Apply a 2.25 mm bead of sealer on the level part of the flange around the perimeter of the lower oil pan. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers NOTE: - The lower crankcase surface must be free of contamination prior to applying the sealer. - The oil pan must be fastened to final torque specification within 60 minutes of applying the sealer.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL INDICATOR SWITCH REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

- Lower Oil Pan» Remove - [Lower Oil Pan Replacement](#)
- Disconnect the oil level sensor electrical connector (1).

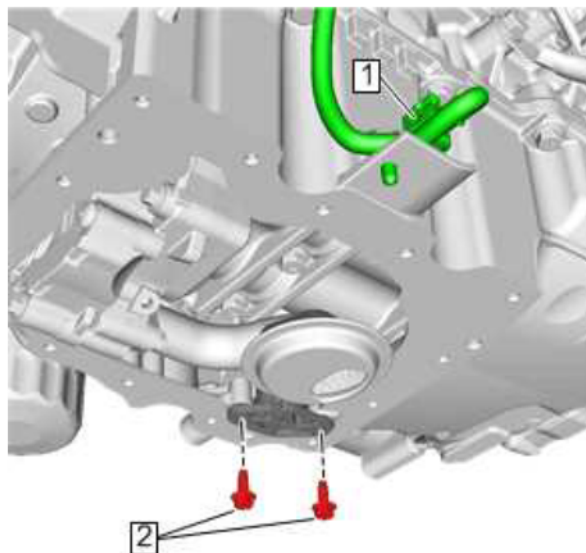


Fig. 246: Engine Oil Level Sensor Fasteners
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the engine oil level sensor fasteners (2).
4. Remove the engine oil level sensor C-clip (1).



Fig. 247: Engine Oil Level Sensor C-Clip
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Push the sensor connector (2) through the oil pan to remove.
6. Remove the oil level indicator harness from the retainer (1).

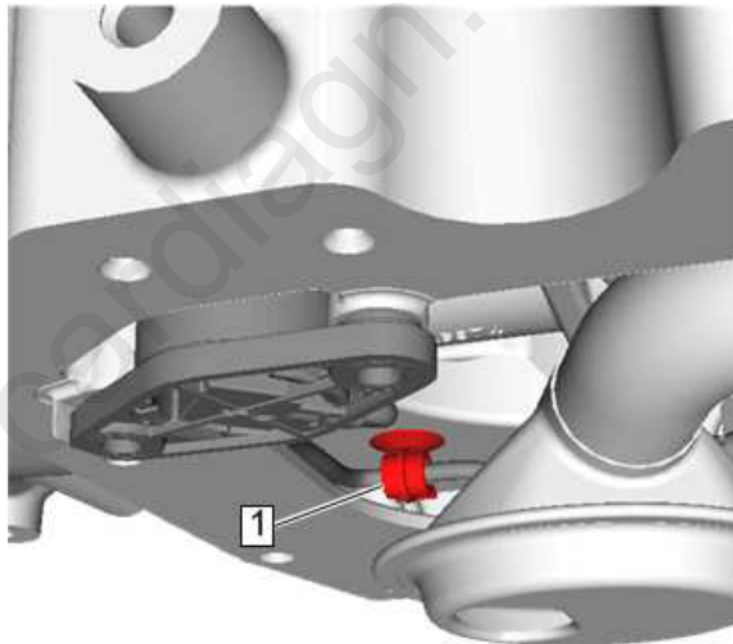


Fig. 248: Oil Level Indicator Harness Onto Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the engine oil level sensor (1) from the oil pan.

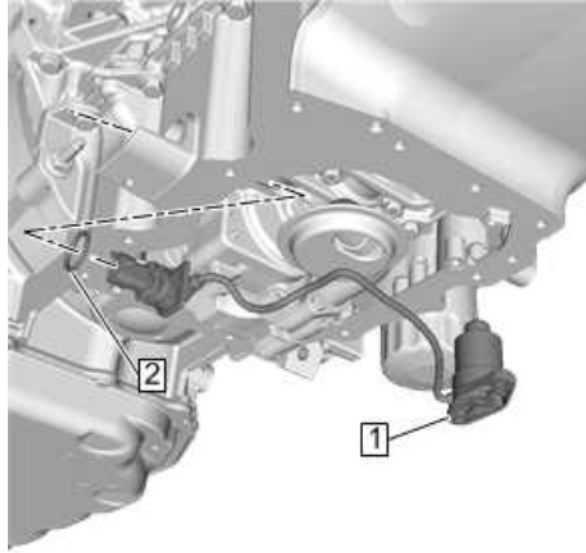


Fig. 249: O-Ring

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Installation Procedure

1. Install the engine oil level sensor (1).

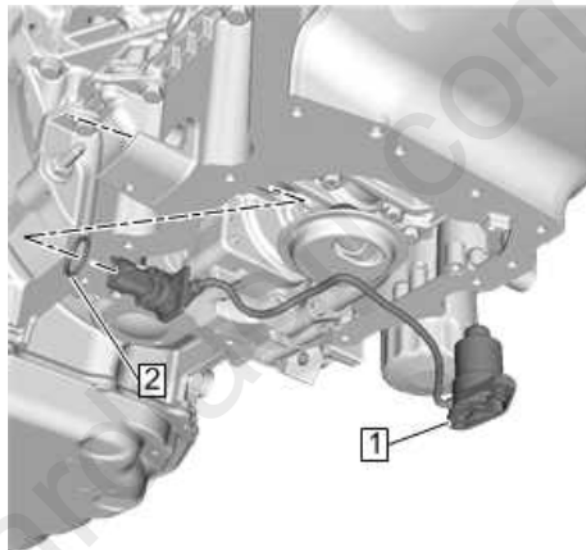


Fig. 250: O-Ring

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Lubricate the O-ring seal with clean engine oil prior to installing the sensor. Refer to [Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers](#) .
- Use wire or suitable device to route the sensor connector through the oil pan opening.
- If reinstalling the sensor, replace the O-ring (2) around the level sensor.

2. Install the oil level indicator harness onto the retainer (1).

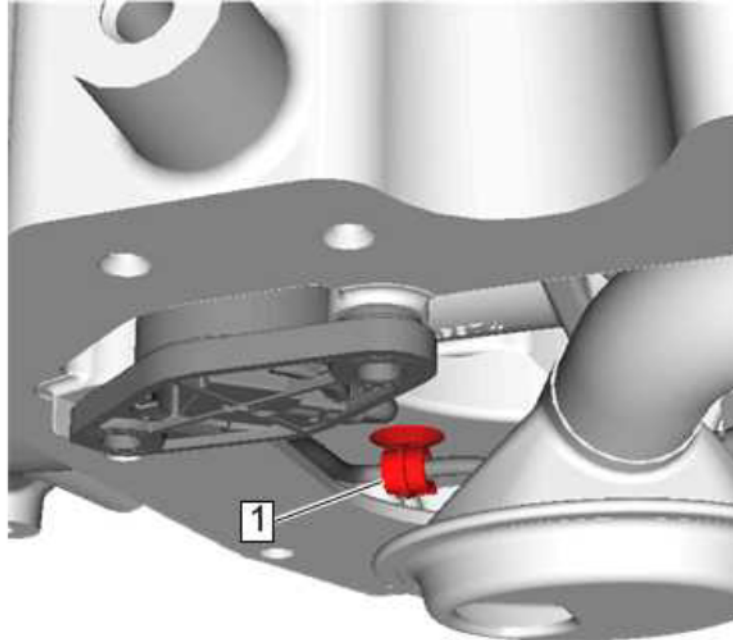


Fig. 251: Oil Level Indicator Harness Onto Retainer
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the engine oil level sensor C-clip (1).



Fig. 252: Engine Oil Level Sensor C-Clip
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Pull the sensor connector (2) through the connector opening and ensure that it is properly seated.

4. Install the engine oil level sensor fasteners (2) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

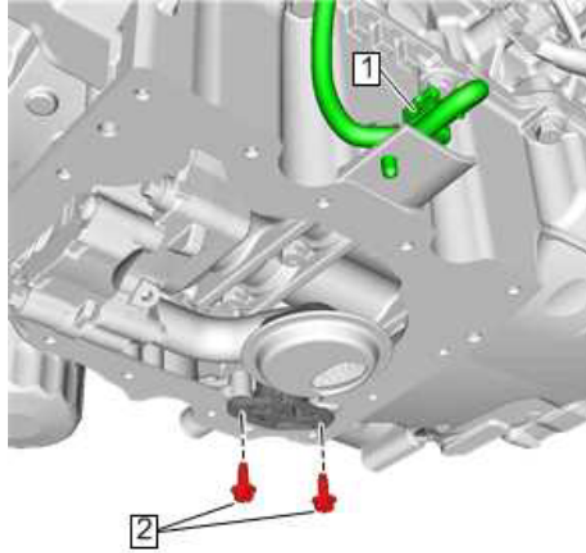


Fig. 253: Engine Oil Level Sensor Fasteners
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

5. Connect the oil level sensor electrical connector (1).
6. Lower Oil Pan» Install - **Lower Oil Pan Replacement**

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

Special Tools

- EN 50792 Flywheel Holding Tool
- EN-45059 Angle Meter

Equivalent regional tools: **Special Tools** .

1. **Transmission Replacement (LTG Engine)** » Remove
2. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install **EN 50792** holding tool (2) with starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location, engaging the automatic flex plate.

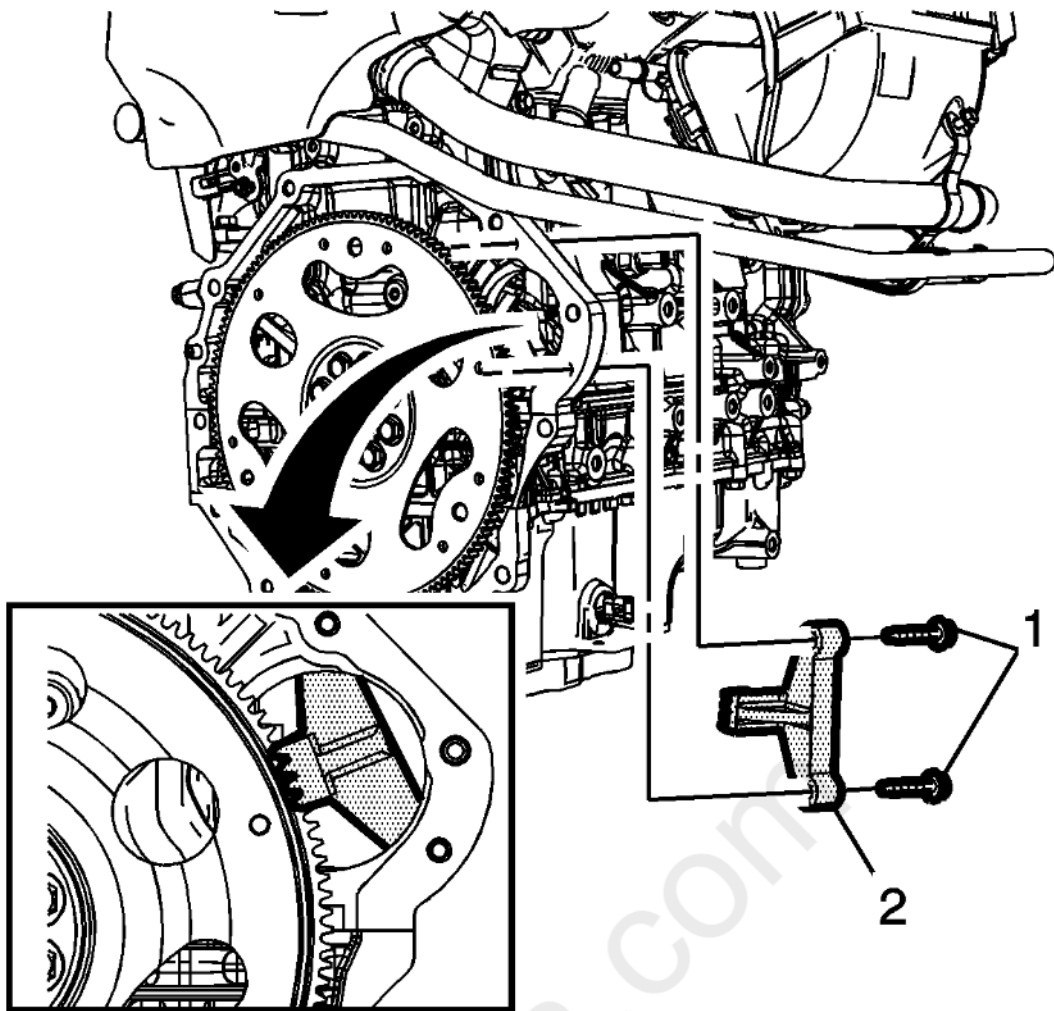


Fig. 254: Flywheel Holding Tool

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Bolt (1)» Remove and DISCARD [8x]

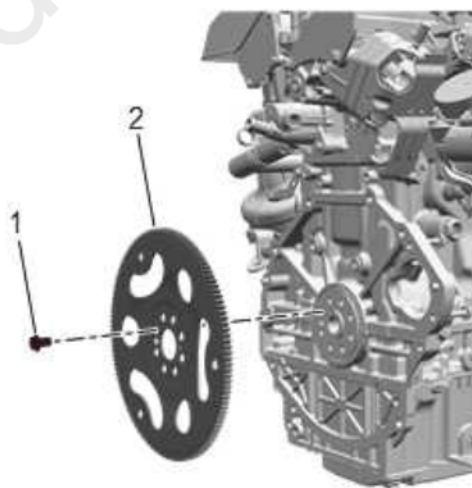


Fig. 255: Automatic Flex Plate Attaching Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Automatic Transmission Flex Plate (2)» Remove
5. Remove EN 50792 holding tool.
6. Clean and inspect the automatic transmission flex plate. Refer to [Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Cleaning and Inspection](#)

1. Automatic Transmission Flex Plate (2)A» Install

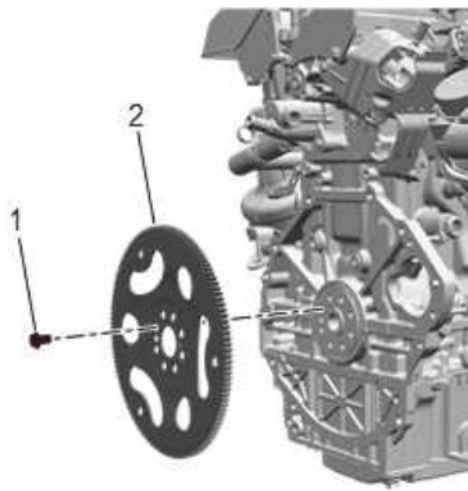


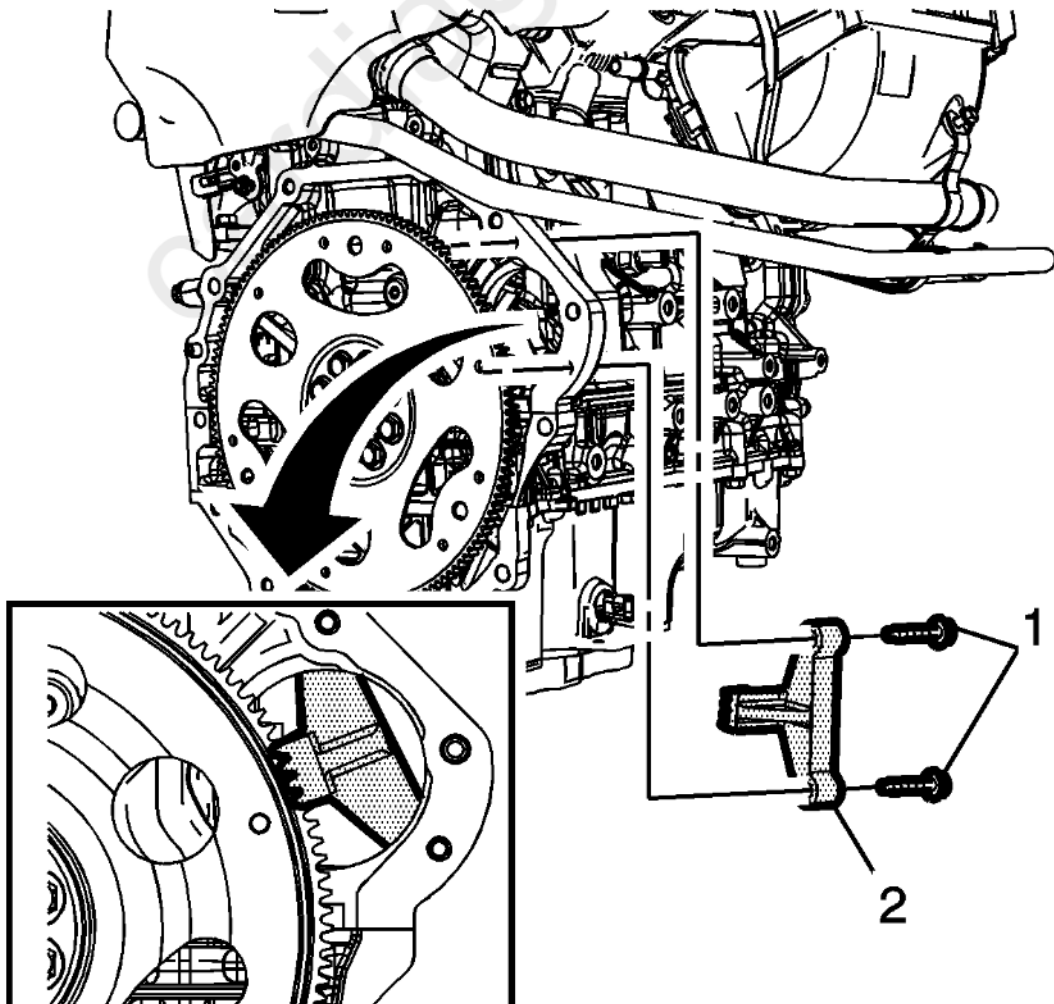
Fig. 256: Automatic Flex Plate Attaching Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Bolt (1)» Loosely install [8x]

NOTE: Fasteners have adhesive patch and must be tightened to final torque within 5 minutes.

NOTE: Install NEW bolts.

3. To prevent crankshaft rotation, install EN 50792 holding tool (2) with starter motor bolts (1) at the starter motor location, engaging the automatic flex plate.



4. Tighten in the sequence shown.

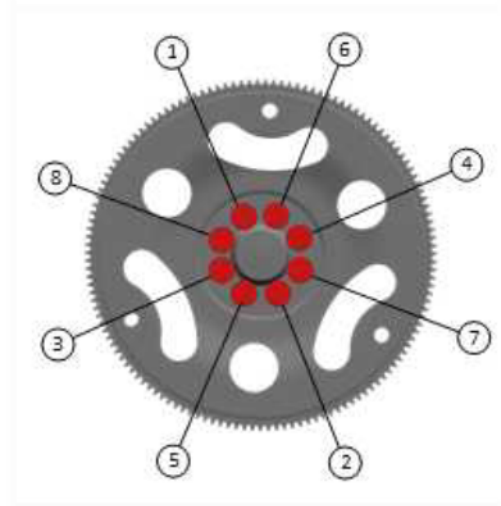


Fig. 258: Flex Plate Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

CAUTION: This component uses torque-to-yield bolts. When servicing this component do not reuse the bolts, New torque-to-yield bolts must be installed. Reusing used torque-to-yield bolts will not provide proper bolt torque and clamp load. Failure to install NEW torque-to-yield bolts may lead to engine damage.

Tighten

1. First Pass: 20 N.m (15 lb ft)
2. Second Pass: 30 N.m (22 lb ft)
3. Final Pass: 40 degrees using the **EN-45059** angle meter
5. Remove **EN-50792** automatic flex plate holding tool.
6. **Transmission Replacement (LTG Engine)** » Install

TORQUE DAMPENER REPLACEMENT

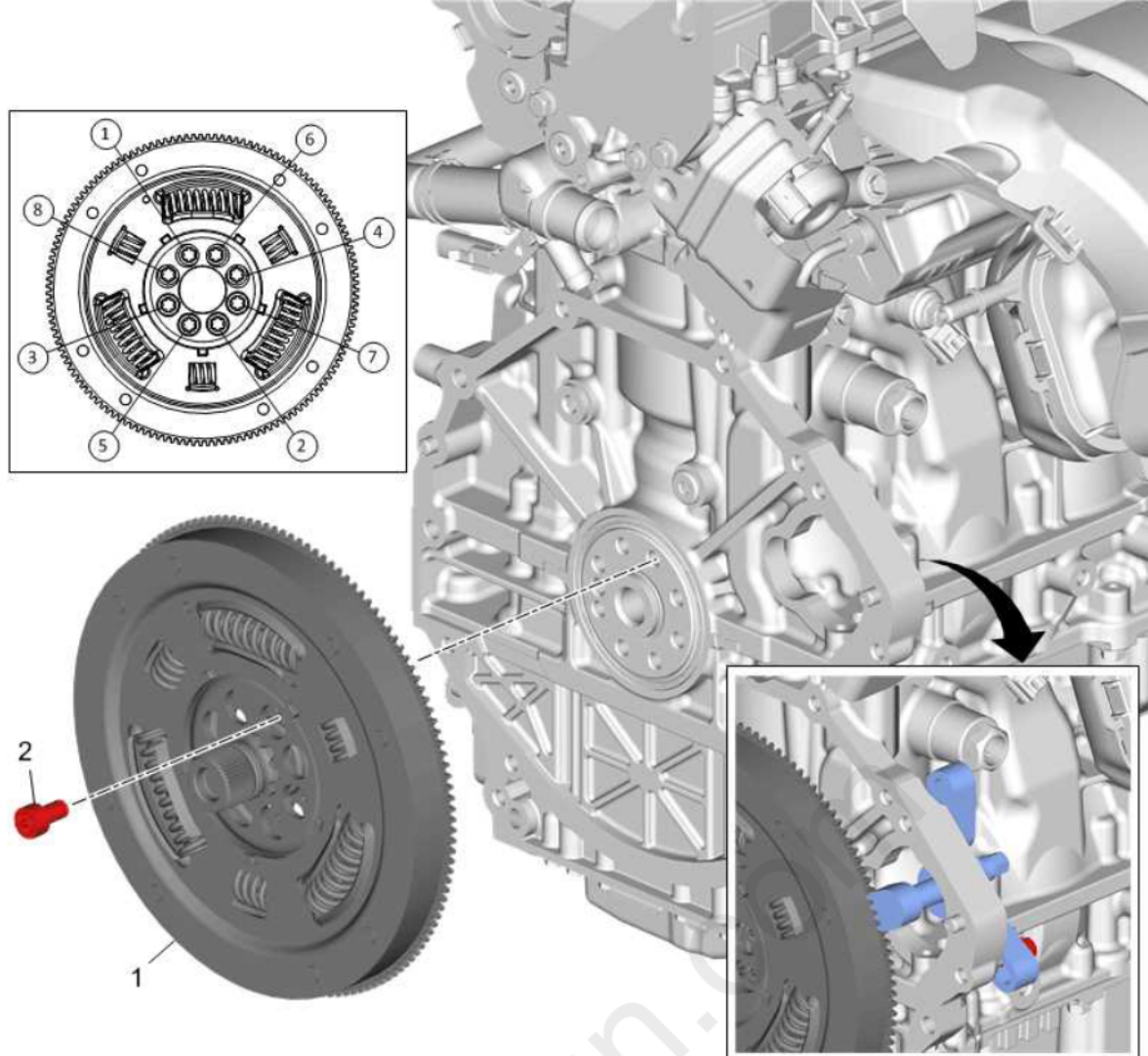


Fig. 259: Torque Dampener

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure <u>Transmission Replacement</u>	
	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Bolt [8x] CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . CAUTION: Refer to <u>Torque-to-Yield Fastener Caution</u> .
1	Procedure Tighten the NEW dampener bolts in the sequence shown. 1. Tighten the bolts a first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft). 2. Tighten the bolts a second pass to 30 N.m (22 lb ft). 3. Using the EN-45059 angle meter, tighten the bolt a final pass 40 degrees. 4. Remove EN-51760 holder once final torque is achieved. Special Tools EN-45059 Angle Meter Equivalent regional tools: <u>Special Tools</u>

Callout	Component Name
2	Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Procedure 1. Install the dampener and install the dampener bolts hand tight to hold in place. 2. Install EN-51760 holder to lock the flywheel via the starter ring gear. Special Tools EN-51760 Flywheel Holding Tool Equivalent regional tools: Special Tools

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Special Tools

EN-51380 Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to [Special Tools](#) .

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the automatic transmission flex plate. Refer to [Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Replacement](#).
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the crankshaft rear oil seal (1).

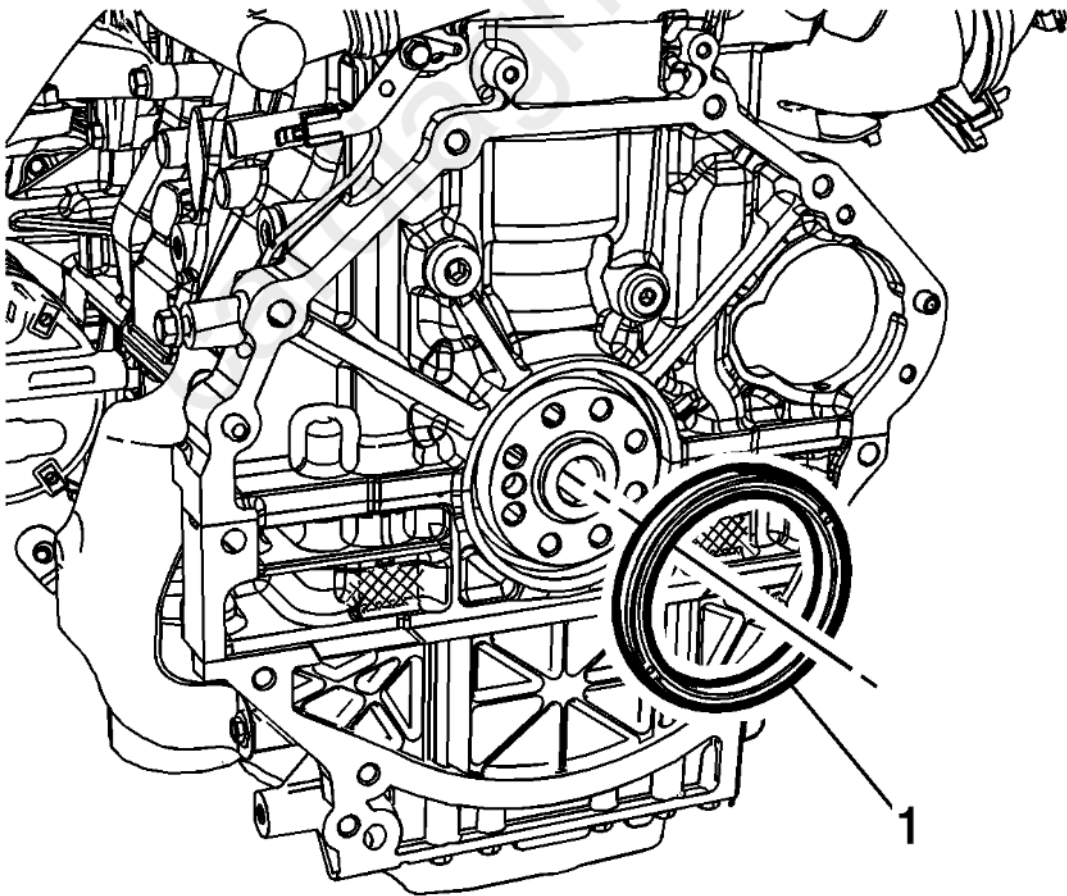


Fig. 260: Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not damage the outside diameter of the crankshaft or chamfer

with any tool.

Installation Procedure

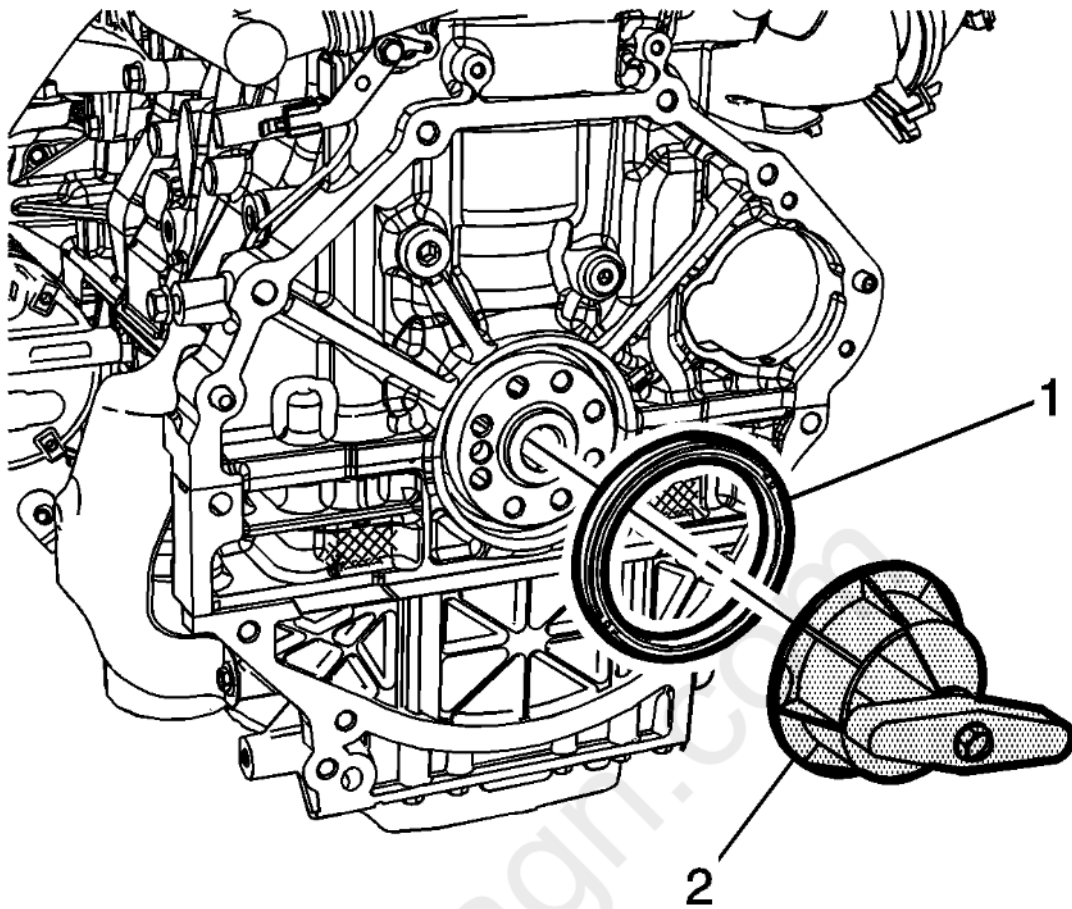


Fig. 261: Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Using the (2) EN-51380 Seal Installer, install a NEW crankshaft rear oil seal (1).
2. Install the automatic transmission flex plate. Refer to [Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Replacement](#).

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT (HYBRID)

Special Tools

EN-51380 Seal Installer

Equivalent regional tools: [Special Tools](#)

Removal Procedure

1. Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener» Remove - [Torque Dampener Replacement](#)
2. Use a suitable tool to remove the crankshaft rear oil seal (1).

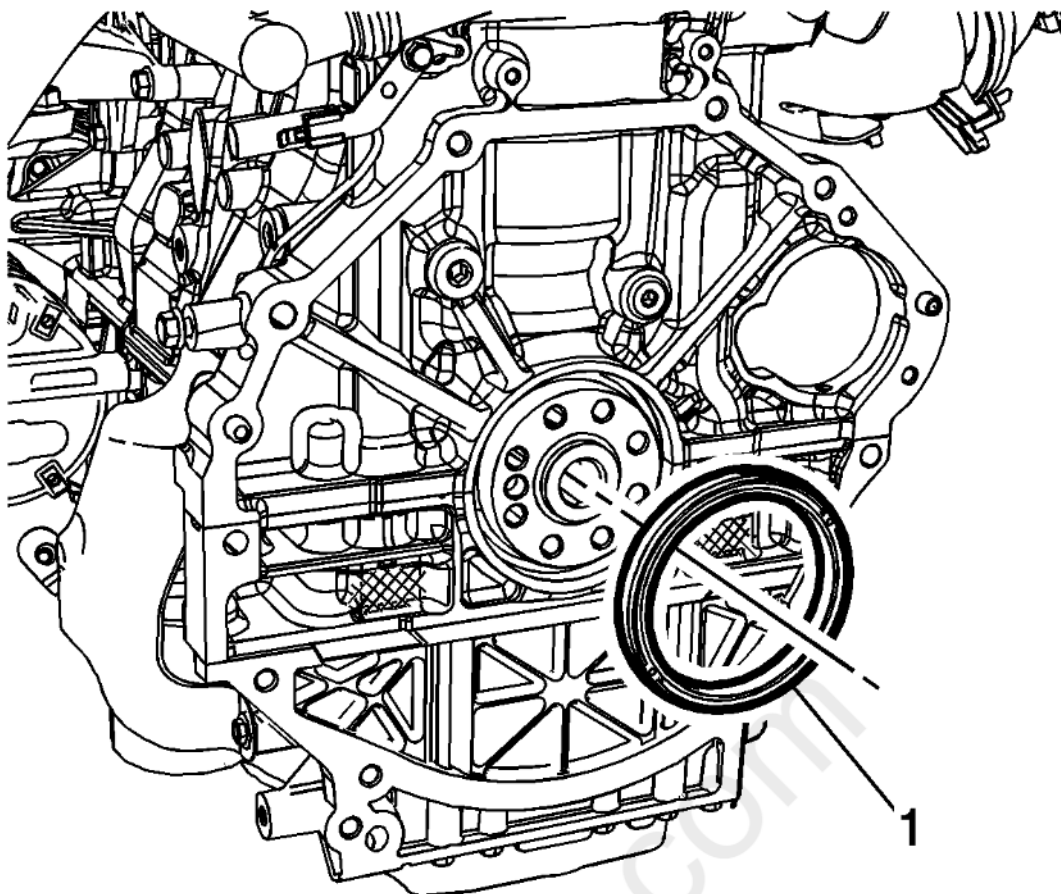


Fig. 262: Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not damage the outside diameter of the crankshaft or chamfer with any tool.

Installation Procedure

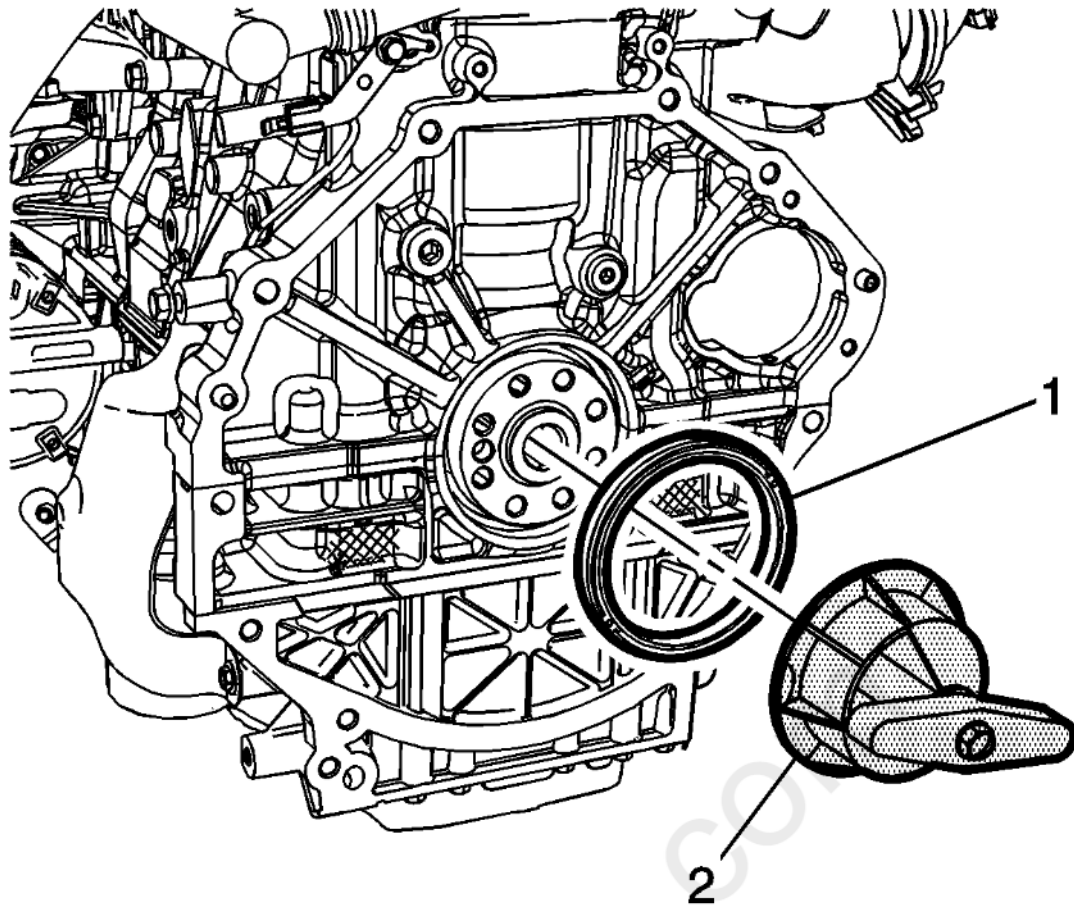


Fig. 263: Crankshaft Real Oil Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Using the (2) **EN-51380 Seal Installer**, install a NEW crankshaft real oil seal (1).
2. Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener» Install - [Torque Dampener Replacement](#)

ENGINE REPLACEMENT (EXCEPT HYBRID)

Removal Procedure

1. Recover the refrigerant. Refer to [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-134a\)](#) and/or [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-1234yf\)](#)
2. Relieve the fuel system pressure. Refer to [Fuel Pressure Relief](#)
3. Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener» Remove - [Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement](#)
4. Disconnect the battery negative cable. Refer to [Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection](#)
5. Air Cleaner Assembly» Remove - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)
6. Drain the coolant. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#) [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#) [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
7. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube» Remove - [Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
8. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube» Remove - [Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
9. Intake Manifold Cover (1)» Remove - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)

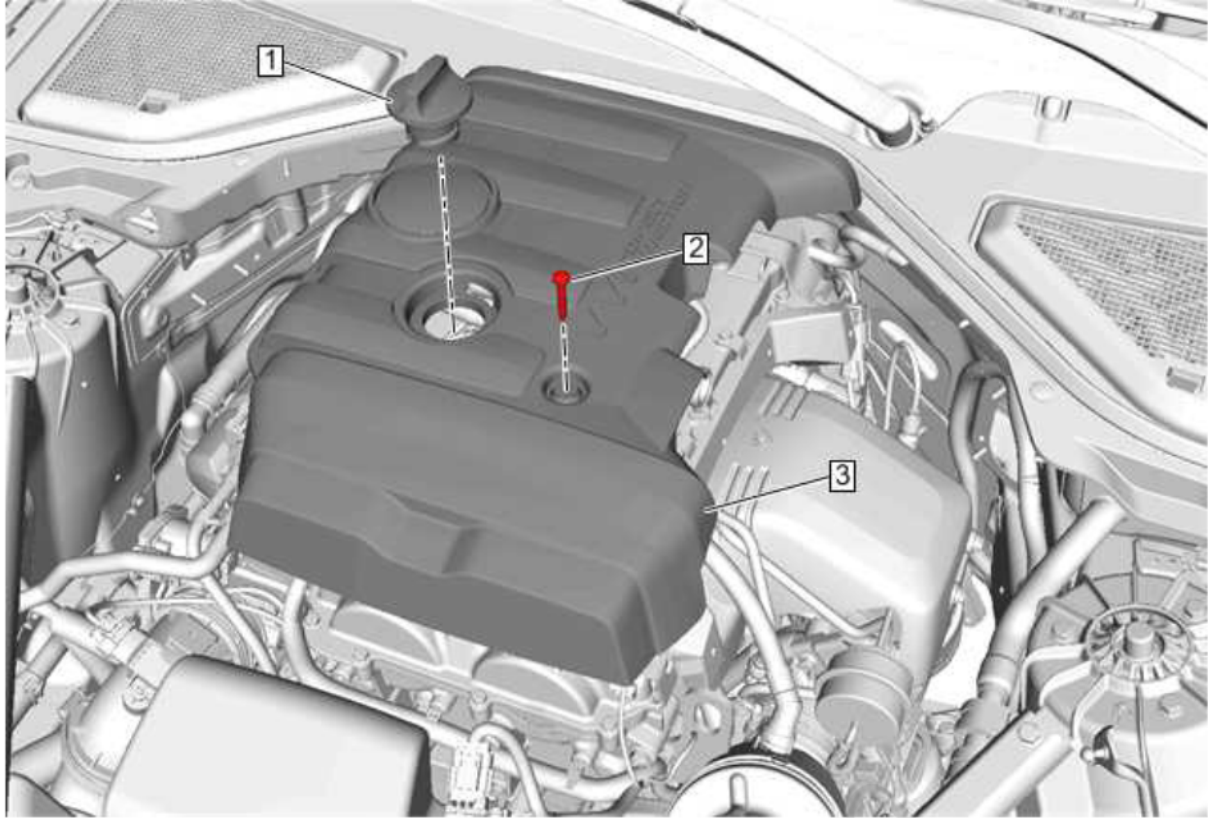


Fig. 264: Intake Manifold Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Auxiliary Heater Inlet Hose (2) @ Auxiliary Heater Inlet and Outlet Pipe» Disconnect - **Plastic Collar Quick Connect Fitting Service**

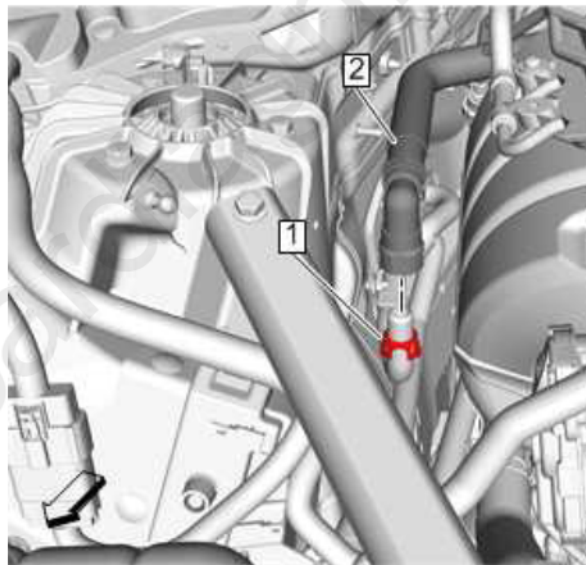


Fig. 265: Auxiliary Heater Inlet Hose

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp (1) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Disengage - **Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type**

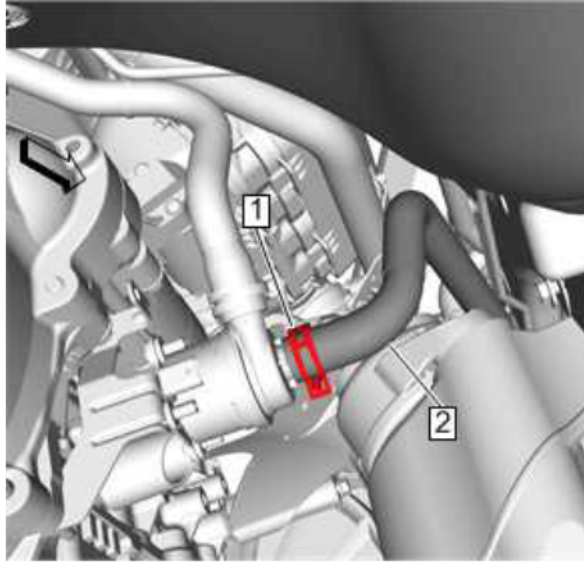


Fig. 266: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose (2) » Disconnect
13. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose » Remove - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
14. Radiator Inlet Hose @ Radiator Inlet Pipe » Disconnect - **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
15. Radiator Outlet Hose » Remove - **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
16. Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning Compressor » Disconnect - **Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement (LTG)** and/or **Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**

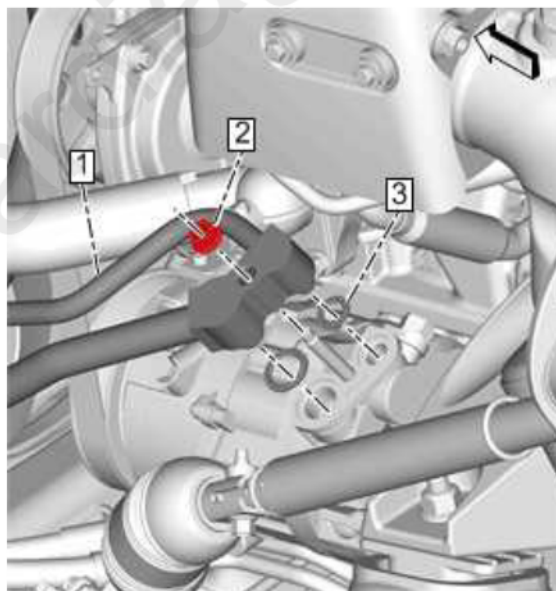


Fig. 267: Air Conditioning Compressor And Condenser Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Reposition away

17. Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose » Remove - **Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose Replacement (LTG)**
18. Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe @ Radiator » Disconnect - **Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)** and/or **Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG With HP9)**
19. Propeller Shaft » Remove - **Propeller Shaft Replacement**

20. Range Selector Lever Cable @ TransmissionA» Disconnect - [Range Selector Lever Cable Replacement](#)
21. Engine Control ModuleA» Remove - [Engine Control Module Replacement](#)
22. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (1)A» Remove

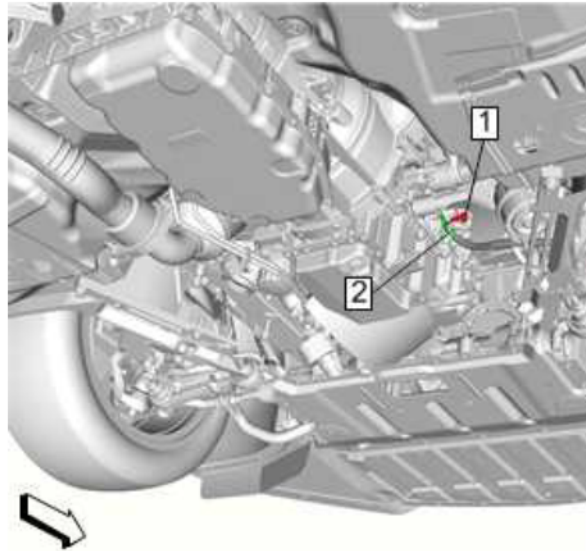


Fig. 268: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable (2)A» Disconnect
24. Engine Wiring Harness Fuse Block BracketA» Remove - [Engine Wiring Harness Fuse Block Bracket Replacement](#)
25. Reposition wiring harness and hoses away as needed.
26. Raise the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
27. Using suitable straps or chains, secure the front of vehicle to the hoist arms.

WARNING: Provide additional support when a vehicle is on a hoist in the following ways:

- Before removing parts, support the opposite end. This helps prevent the vehicle from slipping off.
- Before removing major components, chain the vehicle frame to the hoist pads at the same end as the removal. This helps avoid a tip-off.

Failure to follow these precautions could cause vehicle damage, serious personal injury or death.

28. Prepare to remove the drivetrain and front suspension cradle with the powertrain attached. Refer to [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation](#)
29. Lower powertrain to support table.
30. Secure the powertrain to the support table using straps and binders.
31. Using a suitable support, support the transmission.
32. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1)A» Remove [4x] - [Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement \(LTG\)](#)

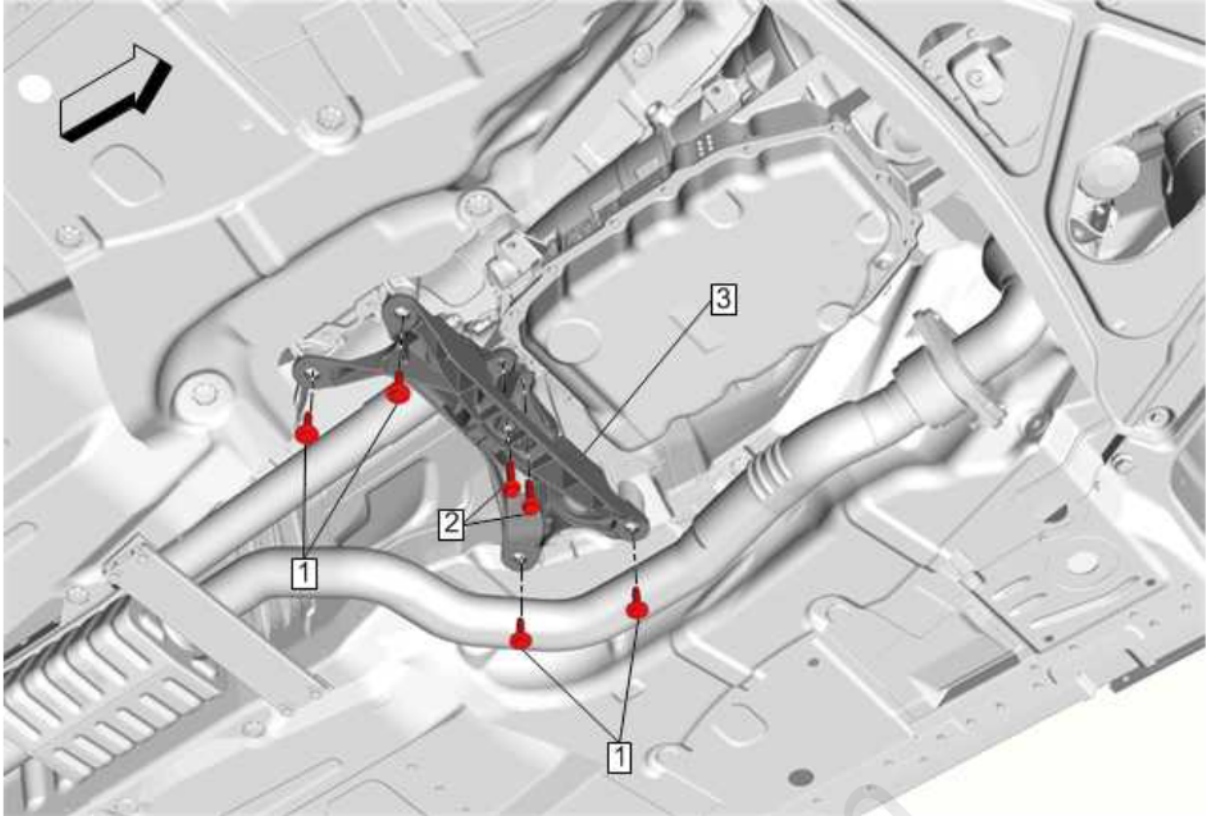


Fig. 269: Transmission Support Crossmember (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

33. Ensure when raising the body the following items are clear from the frame:
 - Vacuum lines
 - Steering knuckles
 - Electrical wiring harnesses
34. With the aid of the assistant raise the body from the frame.
35. Ensure that the fuel pump connector (1) clears the body structure when removing the engine.

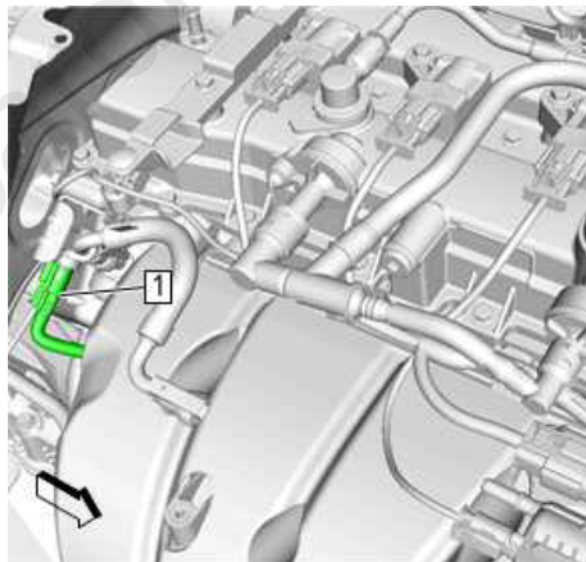


Fig. 270: Fuel Pump Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

36. Separate the engine from the transmission. Refer to [Transmission Replacement \(LTG Engine\)](#)

Installation Procedure

1. Install the transmission to the engine. Refer to [Transmission Replacement \(LTG Engine\)](#)
2. Connect the electrical connectors and hoses as necessary.
3. Remove the straps and binders securing the powertrain to the support table.

4. Ensure when lowering the body the following items are clear from the frame:

- Vacuum lines
- Steering knuckles
- Electrical wiring harnesses

5. Ensure that the fuel pump connector (1) clears the body structure when installing the engine.

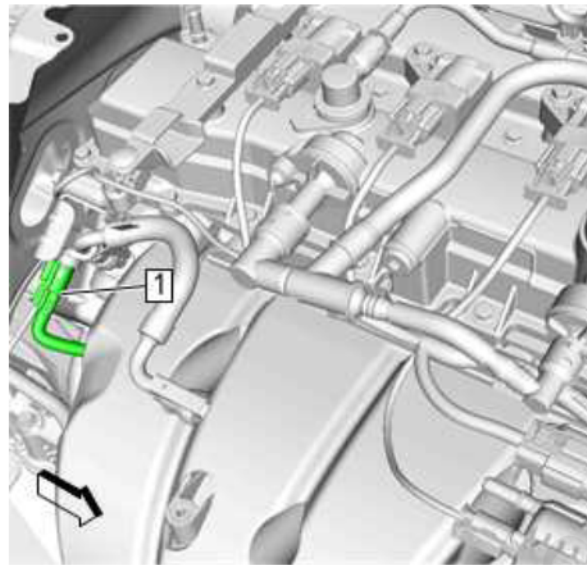


Fig. 271: Fuel Pump Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the drivetrain and front suspension cradle with the powertrain attached. Refer to [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation](#)

7. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1)» Install and tighten [4x] - [Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement \(LTG\)](#)

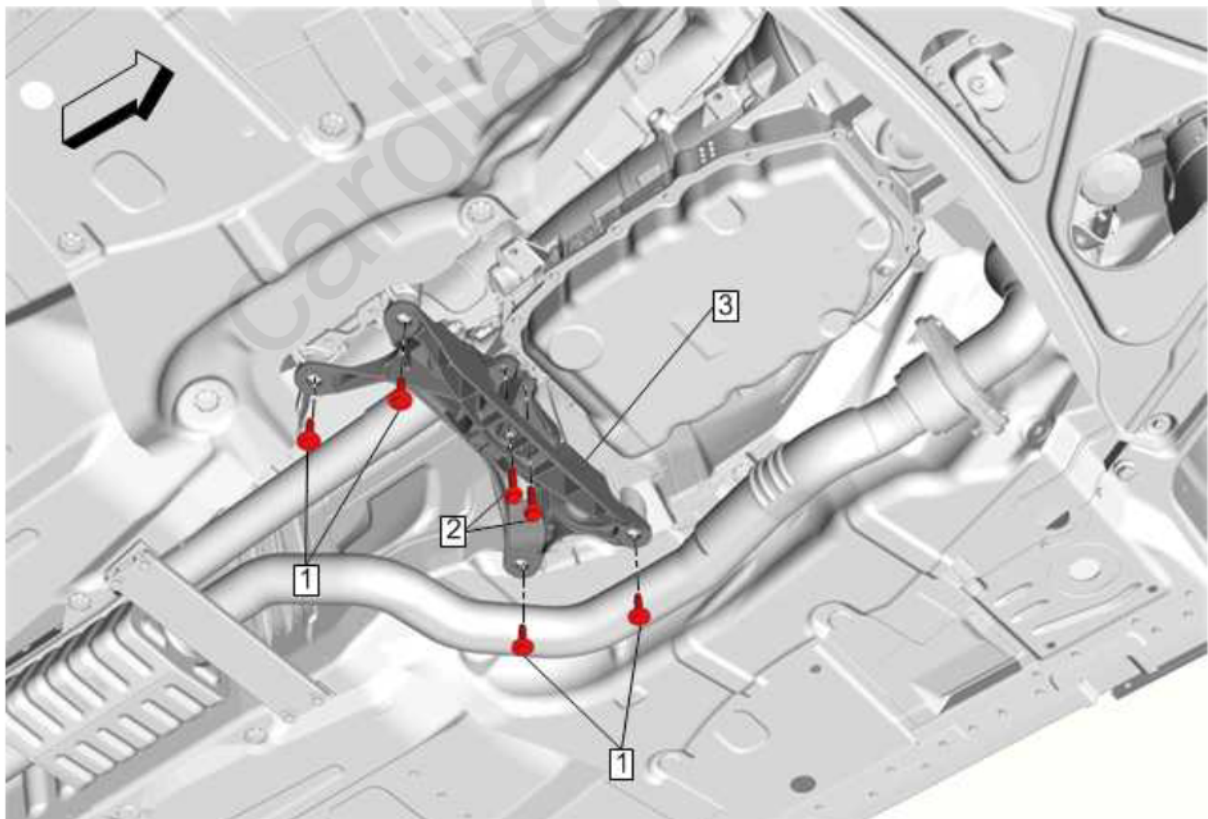


Fig. 272: Transmission Support Crossmember (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to [Fastener Caution](#) .

8. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable (2)» Connect

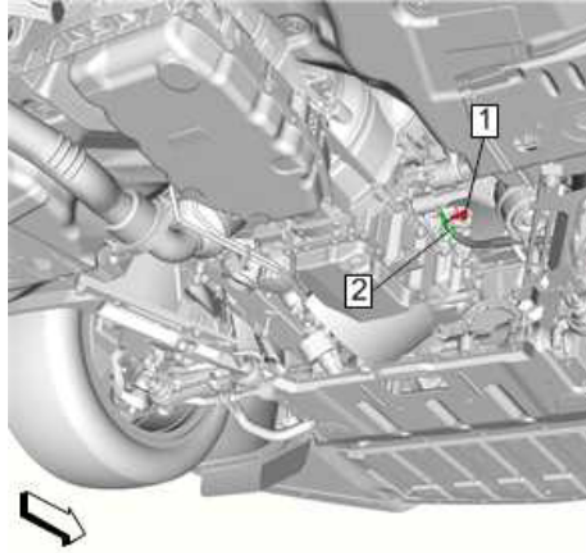


Fig. 273: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 40 N.m (30 lb ft)
10. Propeller Shaft» Install - [Propeller Shaft Replacement](#)
11. Range Selector Lever Cable @ Transmission» Connect - [Range Selector Lever Cable Replacement](#)
12. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose (2)» Connect

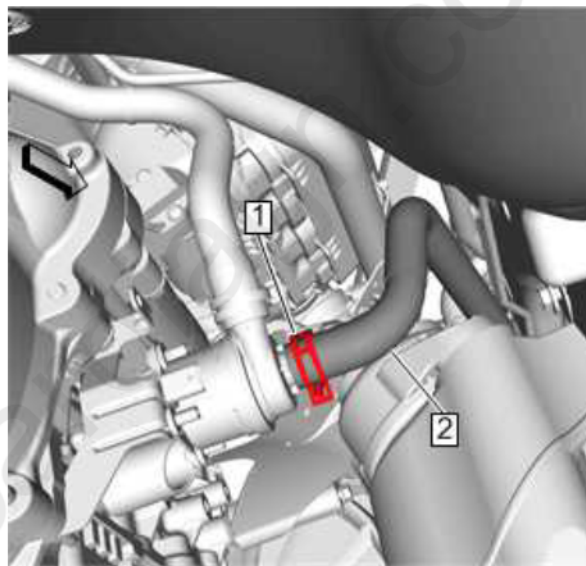


Fig. 274: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Inlet Hose Clamp (1) @ Heater Coolant Pump» Engage - [Hose Clamp Replacement Guidelines - Spring Type](#)
14. Lower the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
15. Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe @ Radiator» Connect - [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG With HP9\)](#)
16. Engine Wiring Harness Fuse Block Bracket» Install - [Engine Wiring Harness Fuse Block Bracket Replacement](#)
17. Reposition and connect wiring harness and hoses as needed.
18. Engine Control Module» Install - [Engine Control Module Replacement](#)
19. Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose» Install - [Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
20. Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning Compressor» Connect - [Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement \(LTG with HP9\)](#)

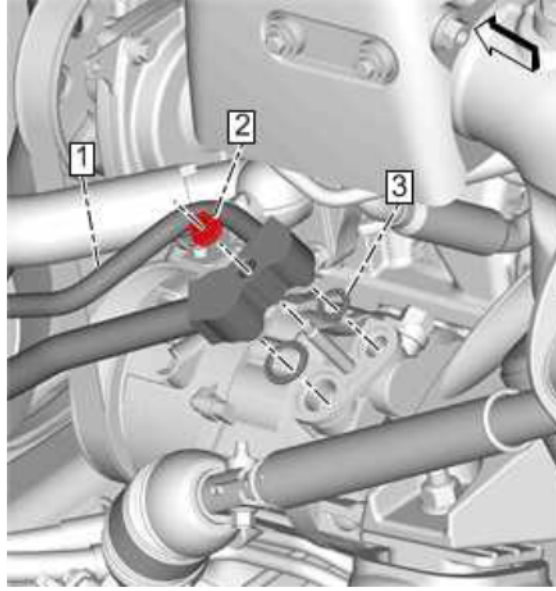


Fig. 275: Air Conditioning Compressor And Condenser Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose» Install - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
22. Radiator Inlet Hose @ Radiator Inlet Pipe» Connect - **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
23. Radiator Outlet Hose» Install - **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
24. Auxiliary Heater Inlet Hose (2) @ Auxiliary Heater Inlet and Outlet Pipe» Connect - **Plastic Collar Quick Connect Fitting Service**

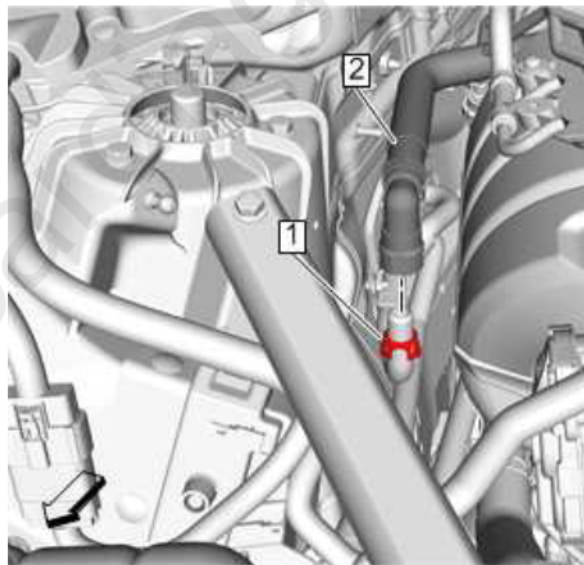


Fig. 276: Auxiliary Heater Inlet Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener» Install - **Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement**
26. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube» Install - **Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement**
27. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube» Install - **Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement**
28. Air Cleaner Assembly» Install - **Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement**
29. Connect the battery negative cable. Refer to **Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection**
30. Intake Manifold Cover (1)» Remove - **Intake Manifold Cover Replacement**

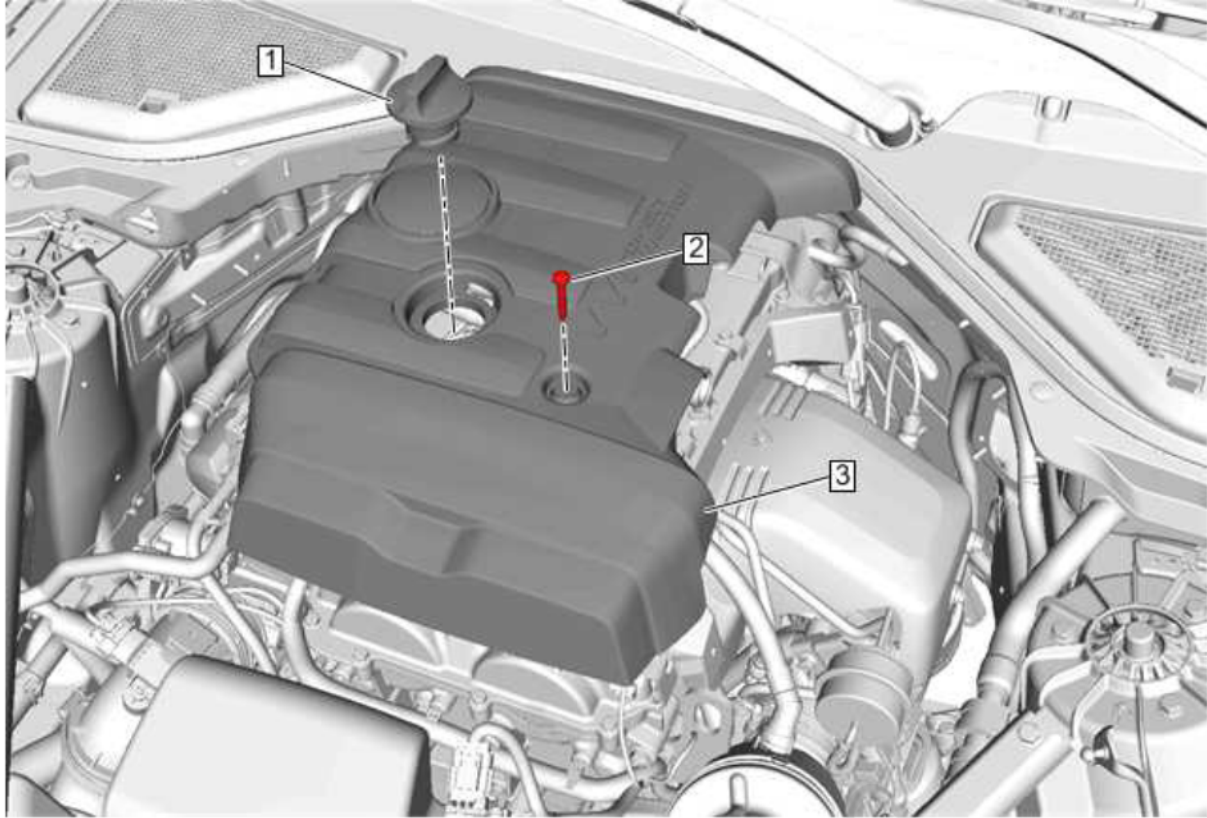


Fig. 277: Intake Manifold Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

31. Fill the cooling system to the proper level. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) and/or [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
32. Recharge the refrigerant. Refer to [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-134a\)](#) and/or [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-1234yf\)](#)
33. If the engine is replaced with a new engine or has been overhauled, perform the Engine Prelubing procedure. Refer to [Engine Prelubing](#)

NOTE: Prelube is necessary if the engine is replaced or overhauled.

34. If the engine is not being replaced or overhauled, fill the engine oil. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#) and/or [Approximate Fluid Capacities](#)
35. Perform the throttle learn procedure.

ENGINE REPLACEMENT (HYBRID)

Removal Procedure

WARNING: Always perform the High Voltage Disabling procedure prior to servicing any High Voltage component or connection. Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) and proper procedures must be followed.

The High Voltage Disabling procedure will perform the following tasks:

- Identify how to disable high voltage.
- Identify how to test for the presence of high voltage.
- Identify condition under which high voltage is always present and personal protection equipment (PPE) and proper procedures must be followed.

Failure to follow the procedures exactly as written may result in serious injury or death.

1. Relieve the fuel system pressure. Refer to [Fuel Pressure Relief](#)

2. Disable the high voltage system. Refer to [High Voltage Disabling](#)
3. Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener» Remove - [Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement](#)
4. Recover the refrigerant. Refer to [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-134a\)](#) and/or [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-1234yf\)](#)
5. Disconnect the battery negative cable. Refer to [Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection](#)
6. Air Cleaner Assembly» Remove - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)
7. Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator (1)» Remove - [Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator Replacement](#)

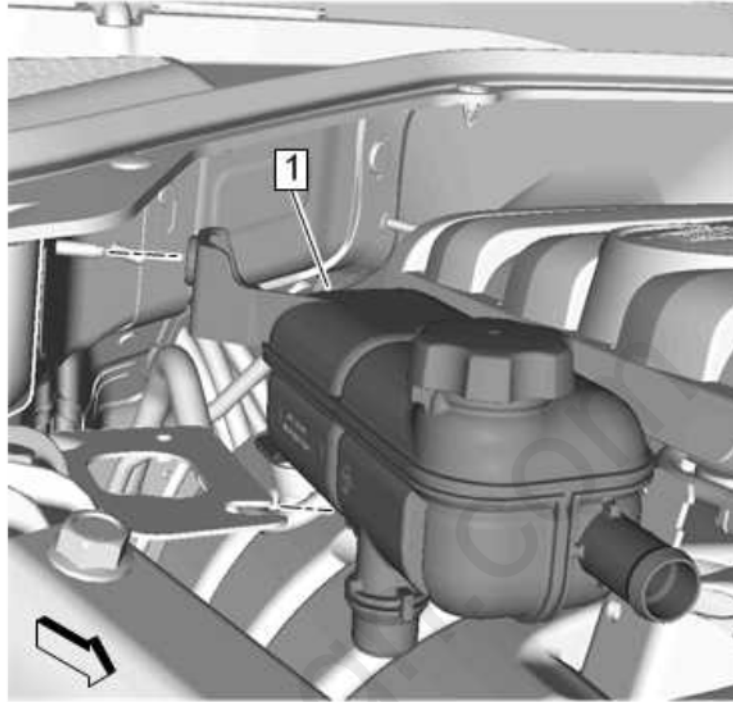


Fig. 278: Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube» Remove - [Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
9. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube» Remove - [Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
10. Drain the coolant. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) and/or [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
11. Intake Manifold Cover (1)» Remove - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)

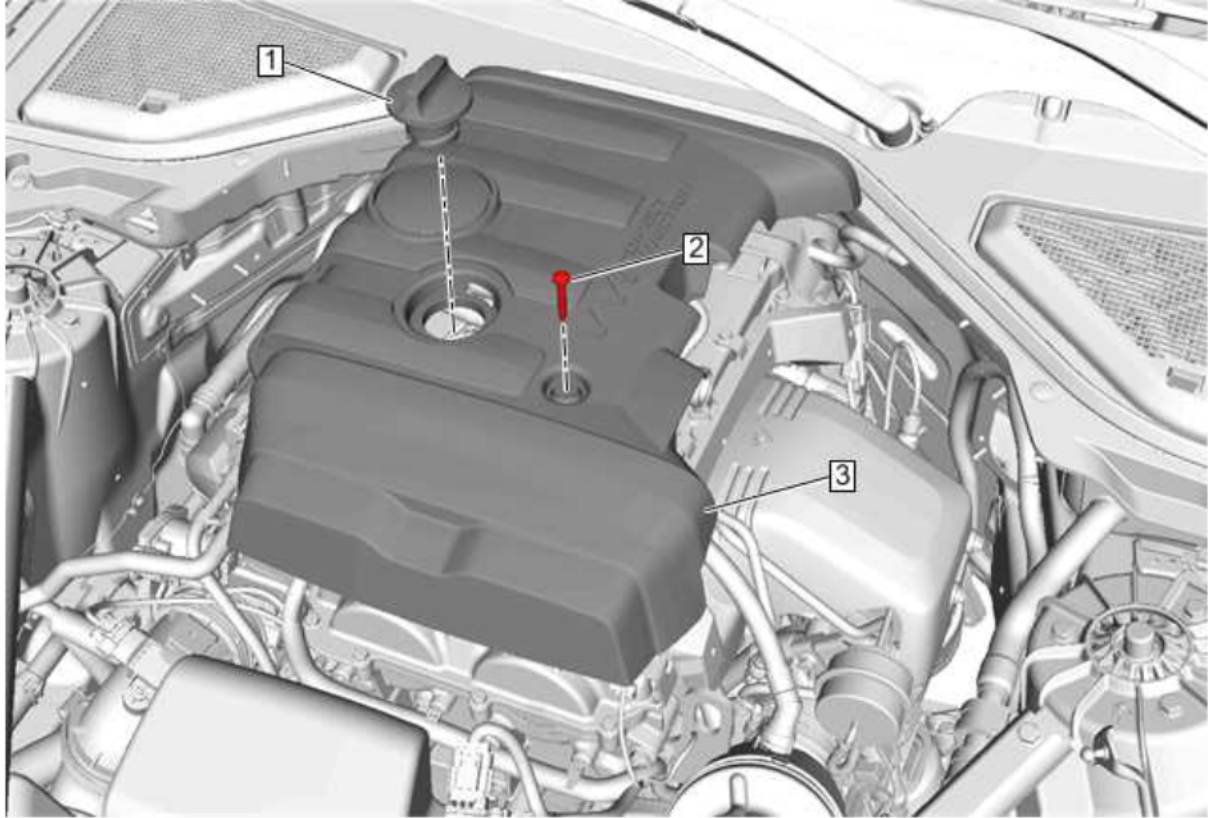


Fig. 279: Intake Manifold Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose (2)» Remove - **Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Replacement**

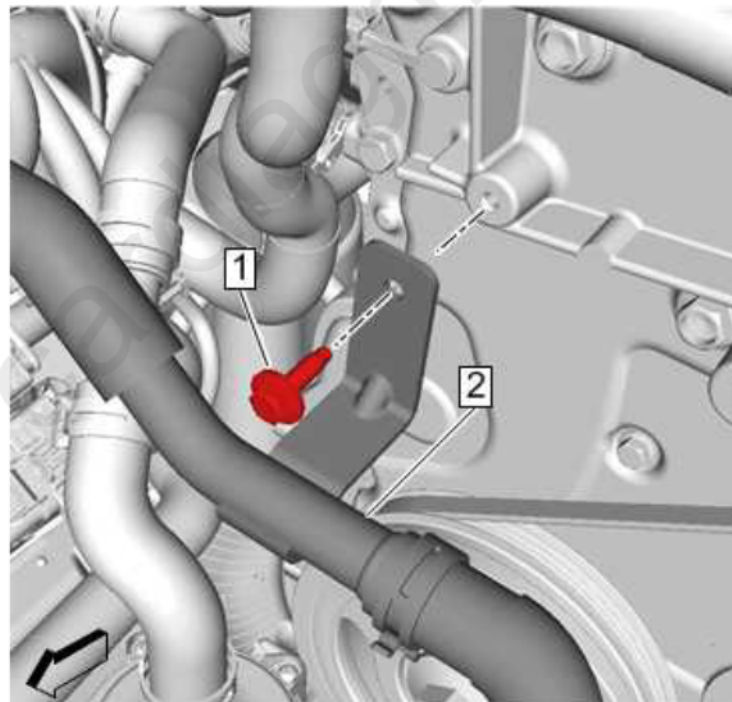


Fig. 280: Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose (2)» Remove - **Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9 Surge Tank to Heater Coolant Pump to Radiator Inlet Pipe)**
Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9 Heater Coolant Heater to Heater Coolant Pump)

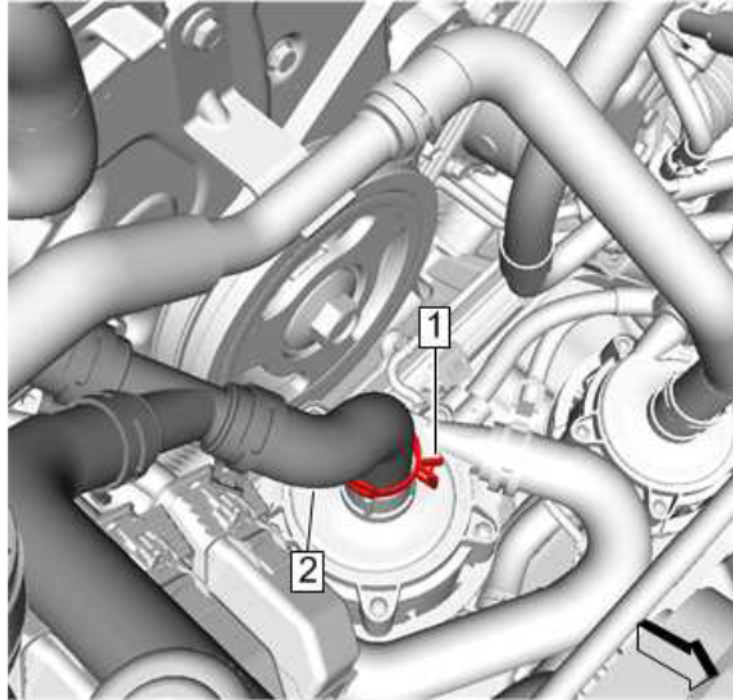


Fig. 281: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose» Remove - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
15. Radiator Inlet Hose» Remove - **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
16. Radiator Outlet Hose» Remove - **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
17. Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning and Drive Motor Battery Cooling Compressor» Remove - **Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose Replacement** .

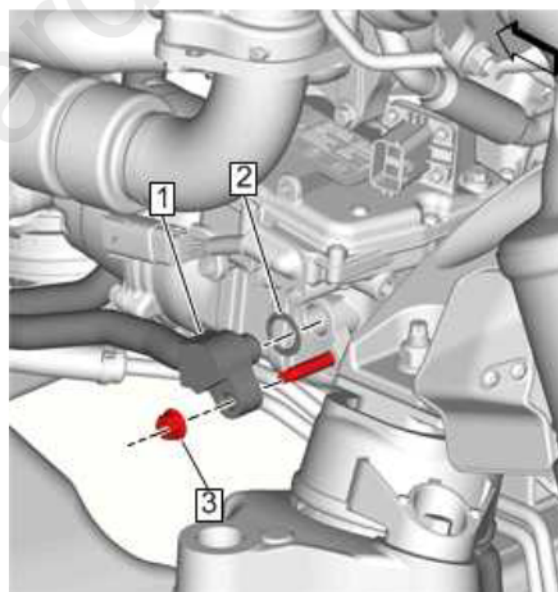


Fig. 282: Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning and Drive Motor Battery Cooling Compressor» Remove - **Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement (LTG)** and/or **Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**

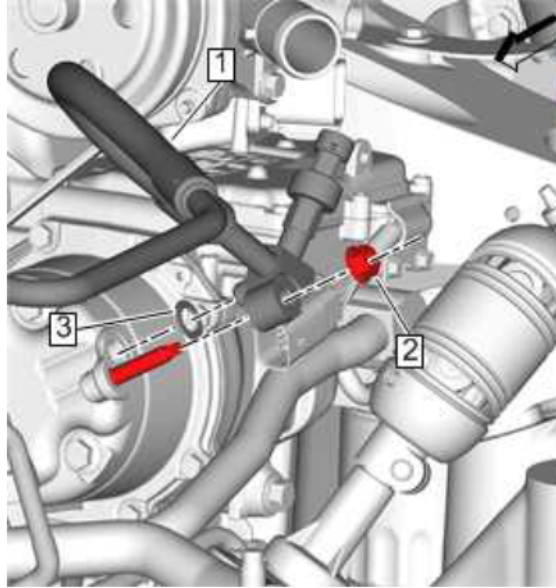


Fig. 283: Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose» Remove - **Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose Replacement (LTG)**
20. Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe @ Radiator» Disconnect - **Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG)** and/or **Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement (LTG With HP9)**
21. Propeller Shaft» Remove - **Propeller Shaft Replacement**
22. Range Selector Lever Cable @ Transmission» Disconnect - **Range Selector Lever Cable Replacement**
23. Engine Control Module» Remove - **Engine Control Module Replacement**
24. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (1)» Remove

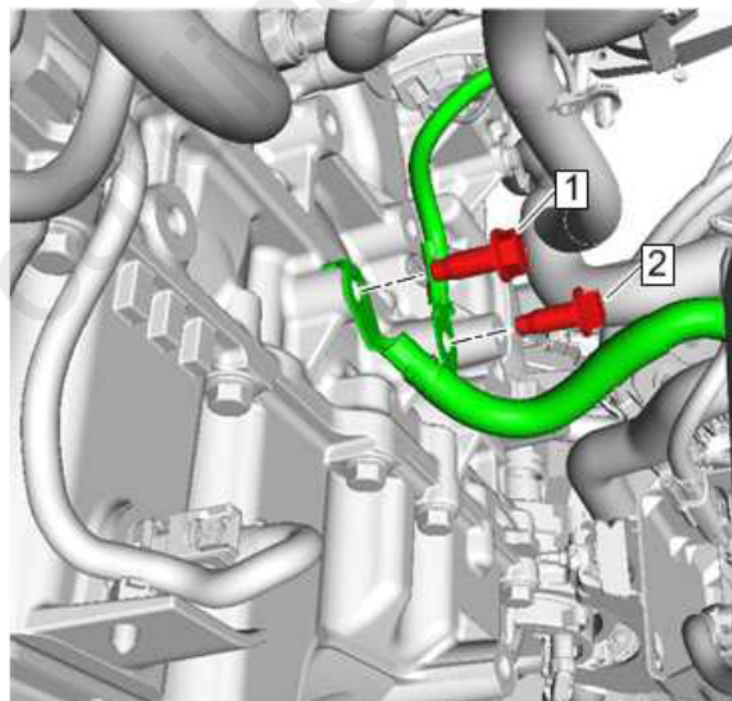


Fig. 284: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolts
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (2)» Remove
26. Reposition ground cables as needed.
27. Engine Wiring Harness Junction Block» Remove - **Engine Wiring Harness Junction Block Replacement**
28. Reposition wiring harness and hoses away as needed.

29. Raise the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
30. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1) Remove [4x] - [Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement \(LTG\)](#)

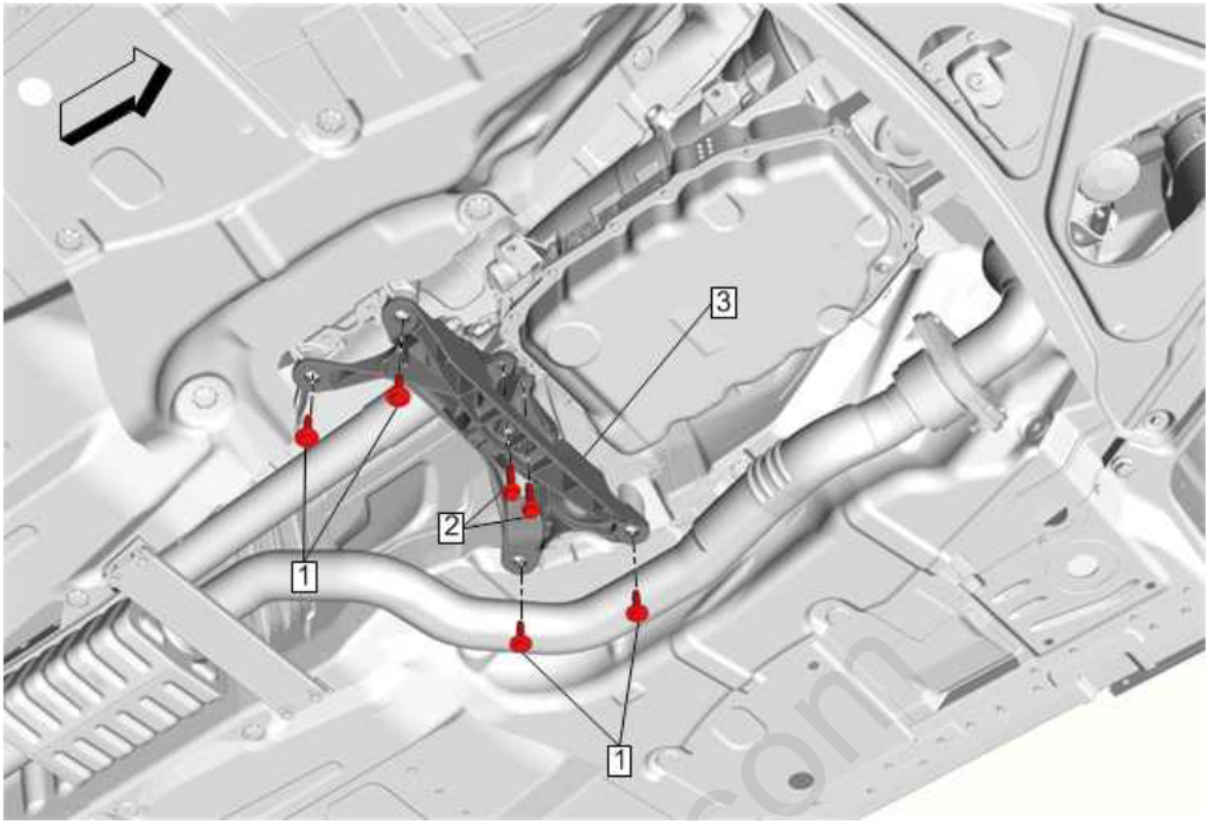


Fig. 285: Transmission Support Crossmember (LTG)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

31. Ensure when raising the body the following items are clear from the frame:
- Vacuum lines
 - Steering knuckles
 - Electrical wiring harnesses
32. Ensure that the fuel pump connector (1) clears the body structure when removing the engine.

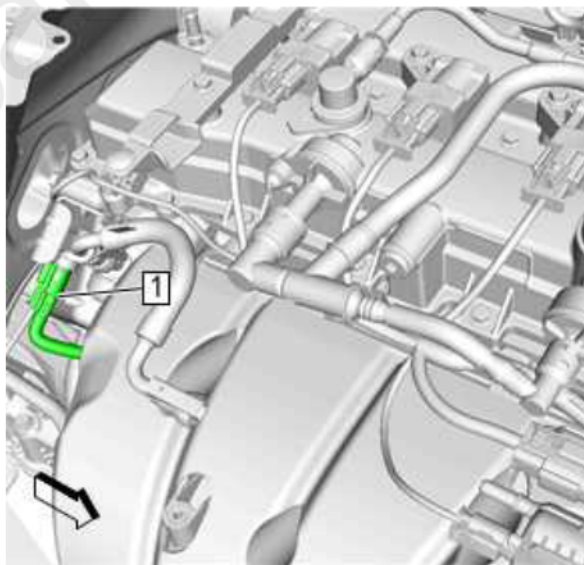


Fig. 286: Fuel Pump Connector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

33. Secure the powertrain to the support table using straps and binders.
34. Disconnect remaining electrical connectors and hoses as necessary.
35. Remove the drivetrain and front suspension cradle with the powertrain attached. Refer to [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation](#)

36. Separate the engine from the transmission. Refer to [Transmission Replacement](#)

Installation Procedure

1. Install the transmission to the engine. Refer to [Transmission Replacement](#)
2. Connect the electrical connectors and hoses as necessary.
3. Remove the straps and binders securing the powertrain to the support table.
4. Ensure when lowering the body the following items are clear from the frame:
 - Vacuum lines
 - Steering knuckles
 - Electrical wiring harnesses
5. Ensure that the fuel pump connector (1) clears the body structure when installing the engine.

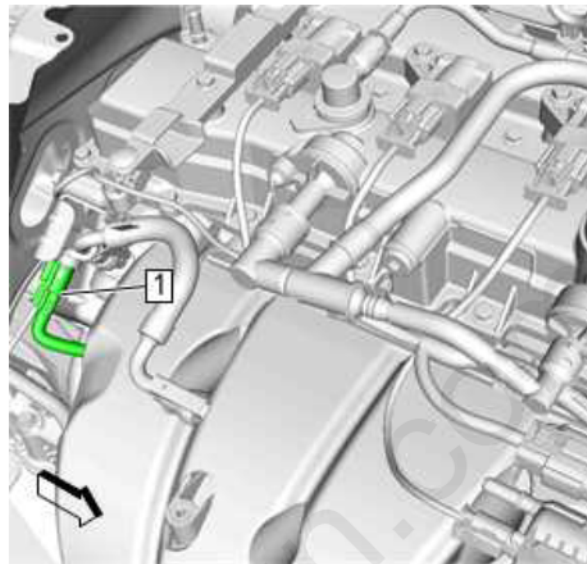
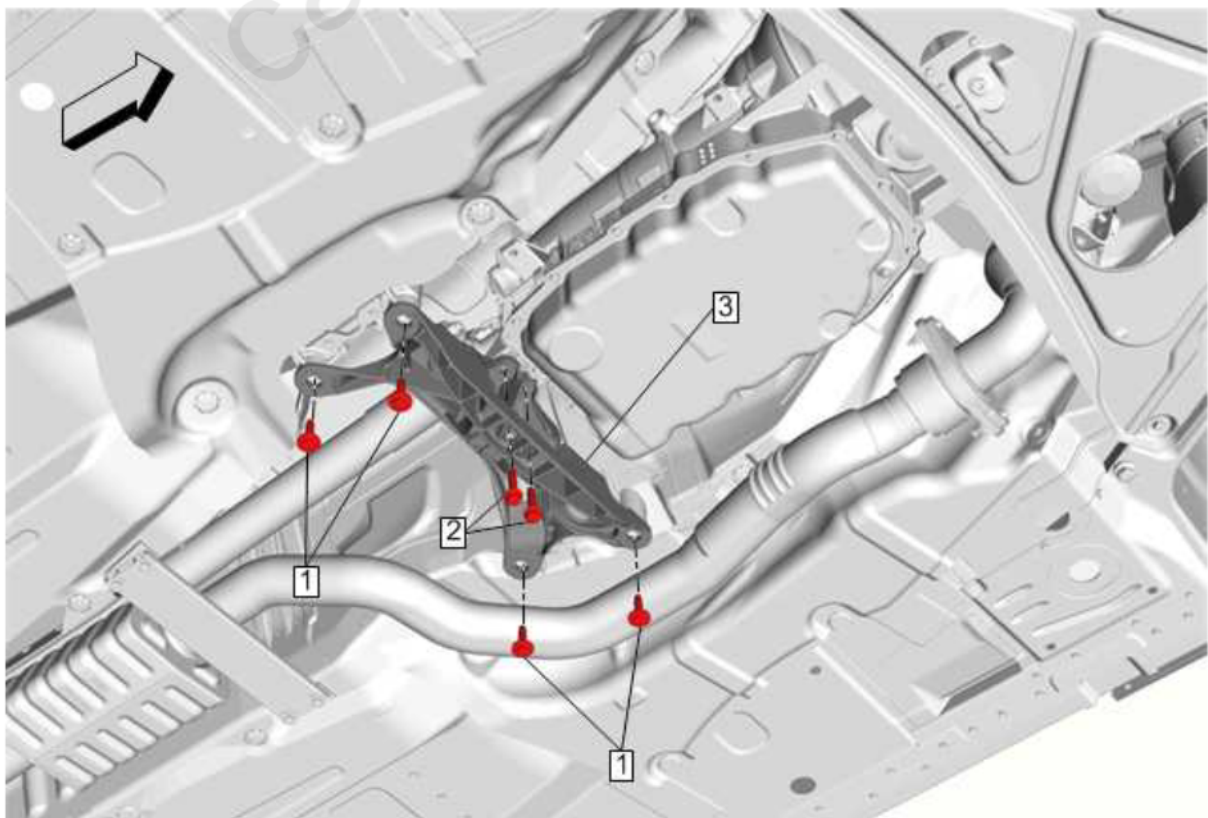


Fig. 287: Fuel Pump Connector

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the drivetrain and front suspension cradle with the powertrain attached. Refer to [Drivetrain and Front Suspension Cradle Removal and Installation](#)
7. Transmission Support Crossmember Bolt (1) - Install and tighten [4x] - [Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement \(LTG\)](#)



8. Reposition ground cables as needed.

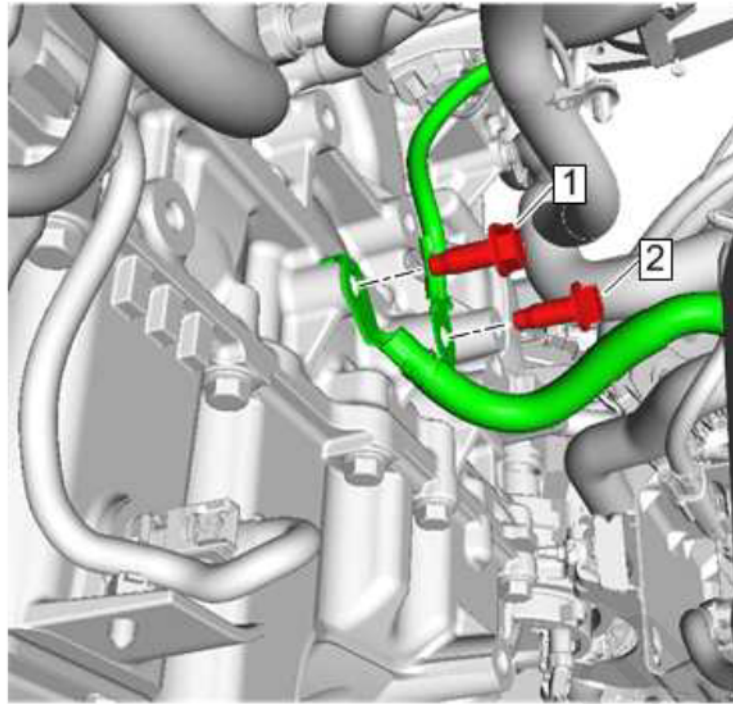


Fig. 289: Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (1)» Install and tighten 40 N.m (30 lb ft)

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

10. Battery Negative Cable Extension Cable Bolt (2)» Install and tighten 40 N.m (30 lb ft)

11. Propeller Shaft» Install - **Propeller Shaft Replacement**

12. Range Selector Lever Cable @ Transmission» Connect - **Range Selector Lever Cable Replacement**

13. Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose (2)» Install - **Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose Replacement**

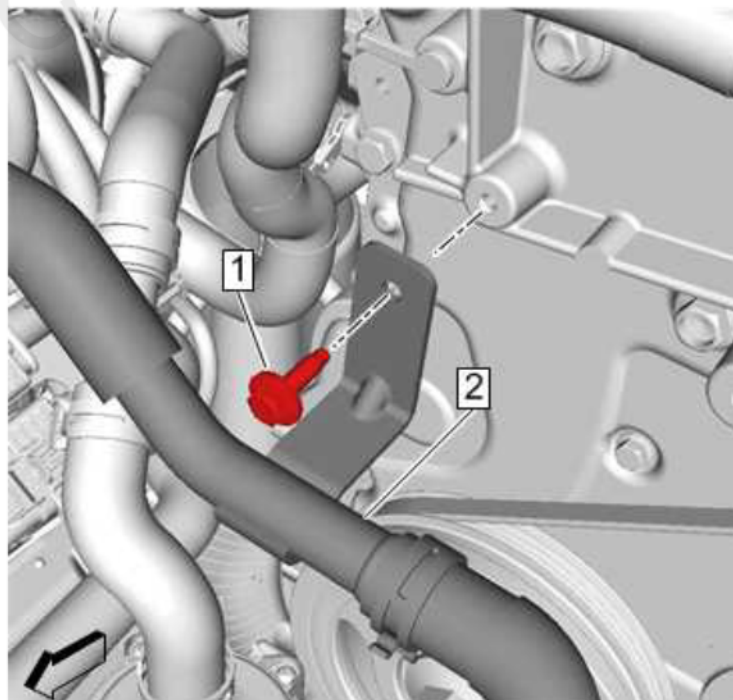


Fig. 290: Drive Motor Generator Control Module Coolant Pump Hose
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Lower the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
15. Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe @ Radiator» Connect - [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Transmission Fluid Cooler Inlet and Outlet Pipe Replacement \(LTG With HP9\)](#)
16. Engine Wiring Harness Junction Block» Install - [Engine Wiring Harness Junction Block Replacement](#)
17. Reposition and connect wiring harness and hoses as needed.
18. Engine Control Module» Install - [Engine Control Module Replacement](#)
19. Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose» Install - [Power Brake Booster Vacuum Hose Replacement \(LTG\)](#)
20. Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning and Drive Motor Battery Cooling Compressor» Install - [Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement \(LTG\)](#) and/or [Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose Replacement \(LTG with HP9\)](#) .

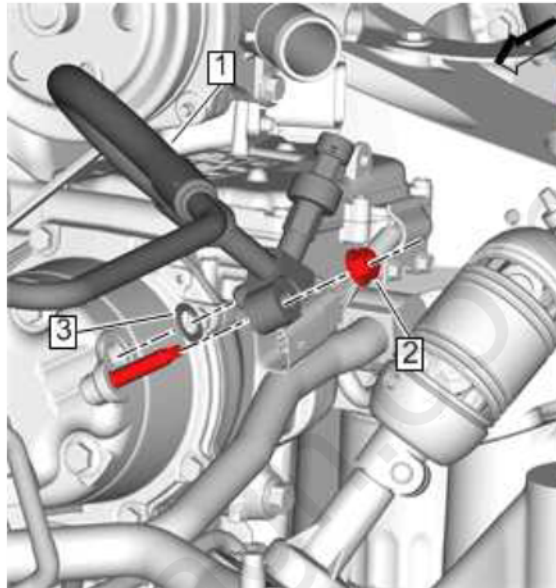


Fig. 291: Air Conditioning Compressor and Condenser Hose
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose (1) @ Air Conditioning and Drive Motor Battery Cooling Compressor» Install - [Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose Replacement](#)

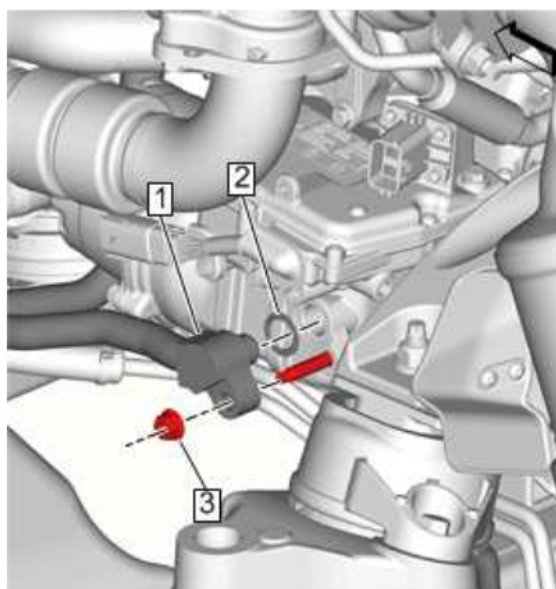


Fig. 292: Air Conditioning Evaporator Connector Hose/Tube and Compressor Hose
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Engine Coolant Air Bleed HoseA» Install - **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG without HP9)** and/or **Engine Coolant Air Bleed Hose Replacement (Radiator Surge Tank to Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe - LTG with HP9)**
23. Radiator Inlet HoseA» Install - **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
24. Radiator Outlet HoseA» Install - **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG without HP9)** and/or **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9)**
25. Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator (1)A» Install - **Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator Replacement**

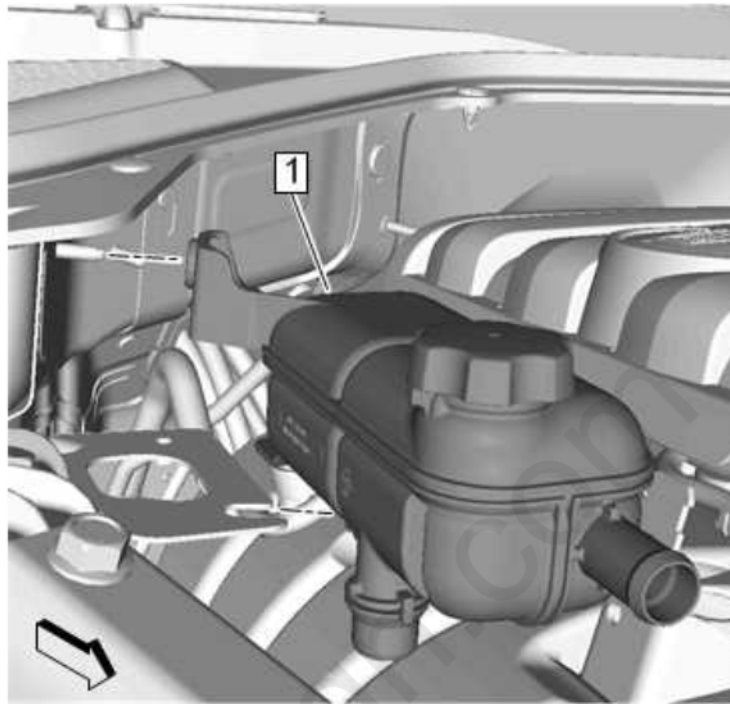


Fig. 293: Generator Control Module Coolant/Air Separator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

26. Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose (2)A» Install - **Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9 Surge Tank to Heater Coolant Pump to Radiator Inlet Pipe)** and/or **Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose Replacement (LTG with HP9 Heater Coolant Heater to Heater Coolant Pump)**

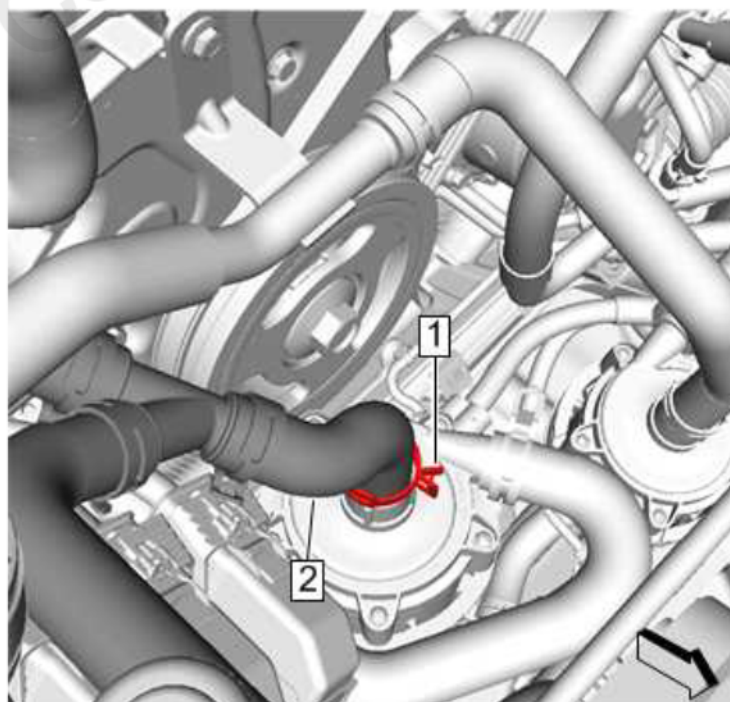


Fig. 294: Heater Water Auxiliary Pump Hose
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

27. Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe DampenerA» Install - [Fuel Injection Fuel Feed Pipe Dampener Replacement](#)
28. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air TubeA» Install - [Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
29. Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air TubeA» Install - [Charge Air Cooler Outlet Air Tube Replacement](#)
30. Air Cleaner AssemblyA» Install - [Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement](#)
31. Connect the battery negative cable. Refer to [Battery Negative Cable Disconnection and Connection](#)
32. Intake Manifold Cover (1)A» Remove - [Intake Manifold Cover Replacement](#)

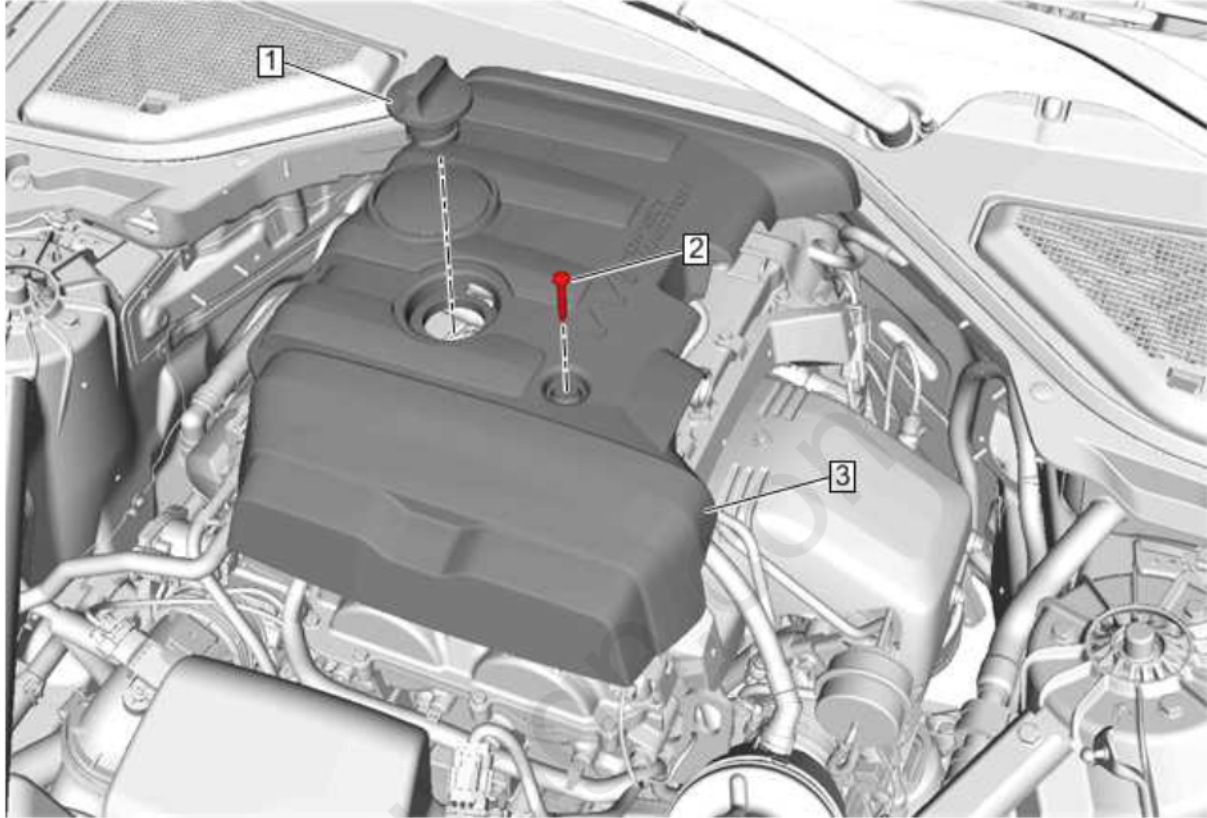


Fig. 295: Intake Manifold Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

33. Fill the cooling system to the proper level. Refer to [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 without HP9\)](#) , [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(Static LTG with HP9\)](#) and/or [Cooling System Draining and Filling \(GE 47716 LTG with HP9\)](#)
34. Recharge the refrigerant. Refer to [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-134a\)](#) and/or [Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging \(R-1234yf\)](#)
35. If the engine is replaced with a new engine or has been overhauled, perform the Engine Prelubing procedure. Refer to [Engine Prelubing](#)

NOTE: **Prelube is necessary if the engine is replaced or overhauled.**

36. If the engine is not being replaced or overhauled, fill the engine oil. Refer to [Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement](#) and/or [Approximate Fluid Capacities](#)
37. Enable the high voltage system. Refer to [High Voltage Enabling](#)
38. Perform the throttle learn procedure.

ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Raise the vehicle. Refer to [Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle](#)
2. Place a drain pan under the oil drain plug.
3. Remove the oil pan drain plug (1) and seal (2).

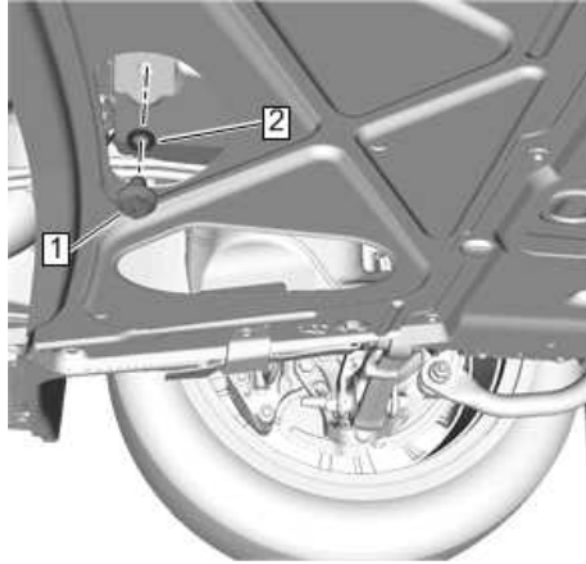


Fig. 296: Oil Pan Drain Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Allow the oil to drain completely.
5. Install the oil pan drain plug (1) and seal (2) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAUTION: Refer to **Component Fastener Tightening Caution** .

NOTE: Inspect the oil drain plug (1) and seal (2), replace only if damaged.

6. Place a drain pan under the vehicle.

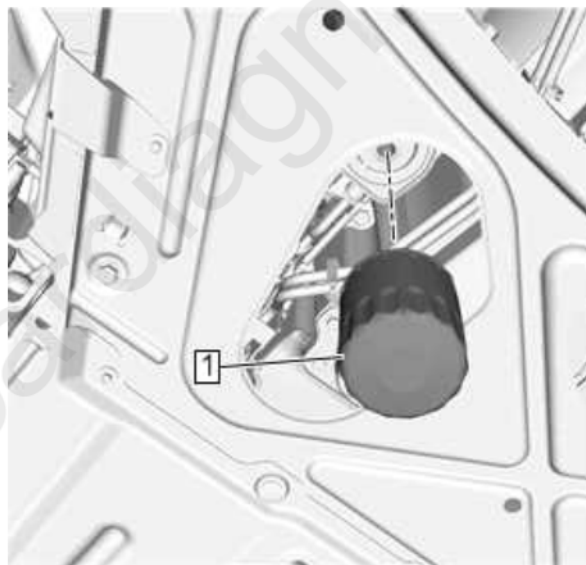


Fig. 297: Oil Filter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove and DISCARD the oil filter. (1)
8. Ensure that the old oil filter seal has been removed.

Installation Procedure

1. Lubricate the NEW oil filter gasket with clean engine oil.

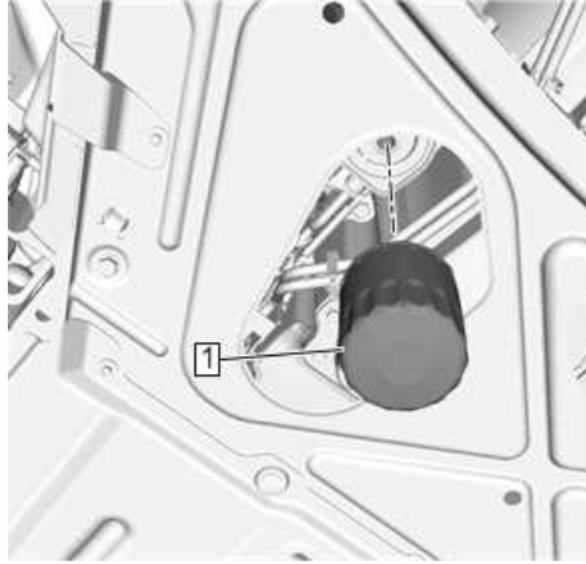


Fig. 298: Oil Filter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install a NEW oil filter and tighten 3/4 to 1 full turn after the gasket makes contact with the sealing surface on the filter mounting flange.
 3. Remove the drain pan.
 4. Lower the vehicle.
 5. Fill the engine oil to the proper level with NEW engine oil. Refer to [**Approximate Fluid Capacities**](#) and [**Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants and Sealers**](#)
 6. Start the engine and inspect for leaks.
-

2017 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Schematic Wiring Diagrams - Engine Mechanical Wiring Schematics - CT6

SCHEMATIC WIRING DIAGRAMS

ENGINE MECHANICAL WIRING SCHEMATICS

Engine Oil Pressure Control (LTG)

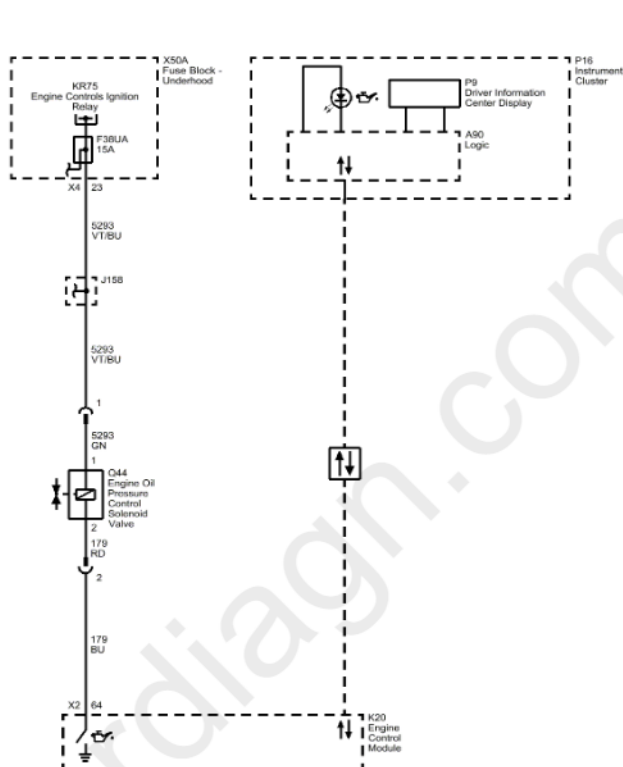


Fig. 1: Engine Oil Pressure Control (LTG)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2016 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Special Tools and Equipment - Special Tools - CT6

SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

SPECIAL TOOLS

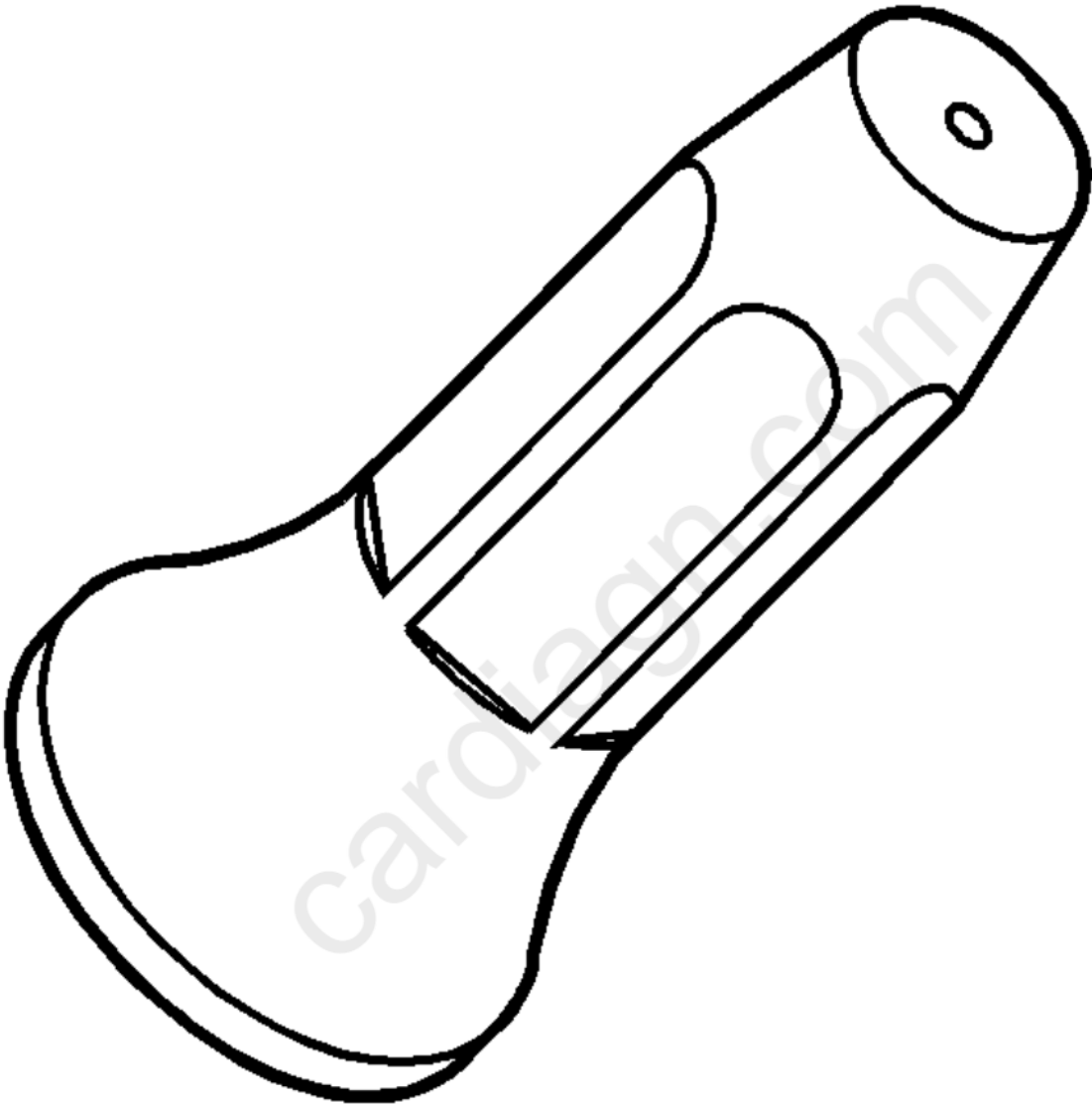
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	DT-45866 J-45866 Input Shaft Seal Installer

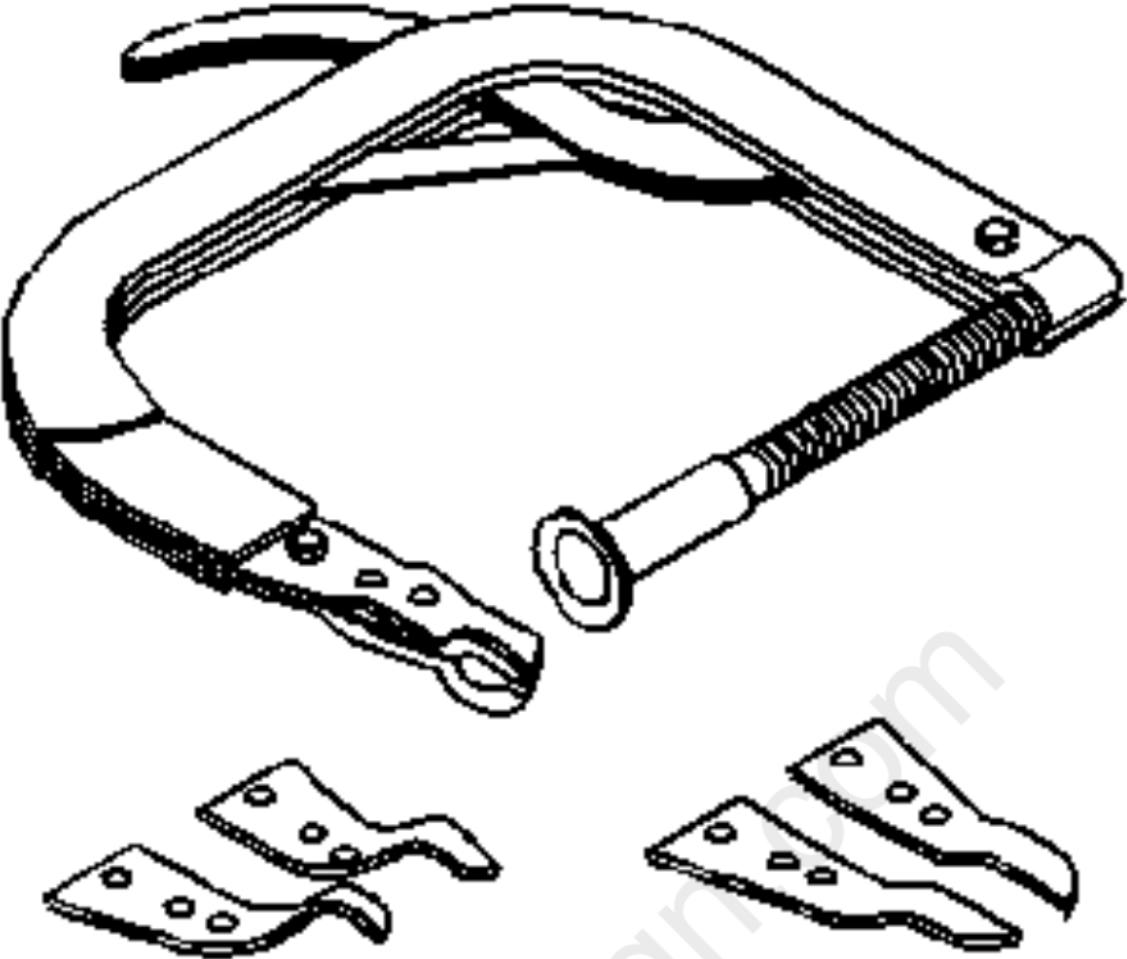
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-8062 J-8062 KM-348 Valve Spring Compressor - Head Off

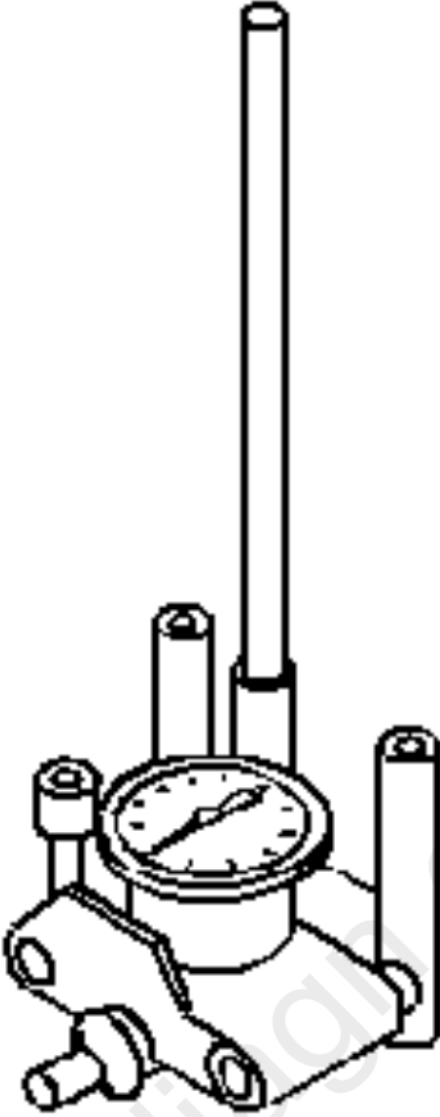
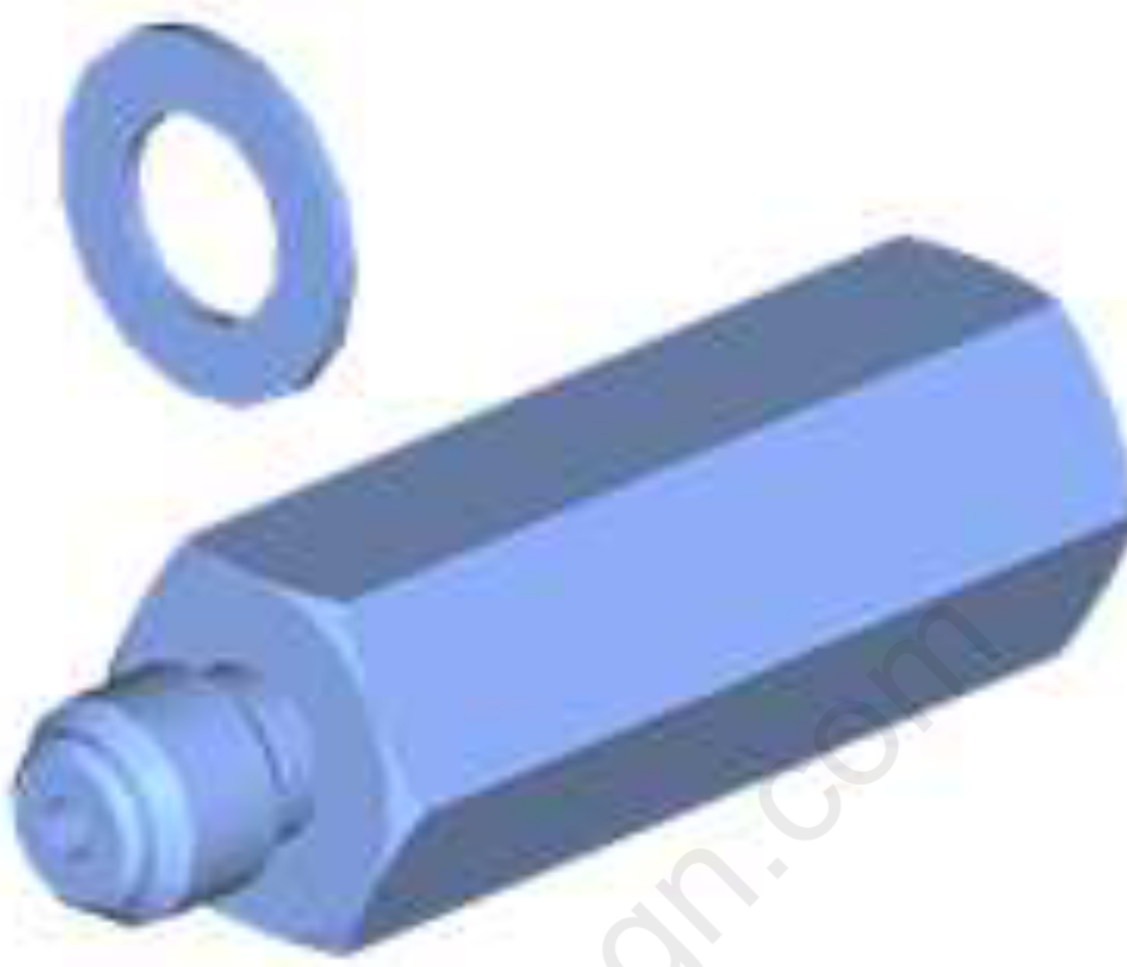
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-8087 J-8087 Cylinder Bore Gauge

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-21867-850 J-21867-850 KM-498-B KM-6106 83 93 852 Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter
	EN-22738-B GE-22738-B J-22738-B J-9666 Valve Spring Tester

Illustration

Tool
Number/Description

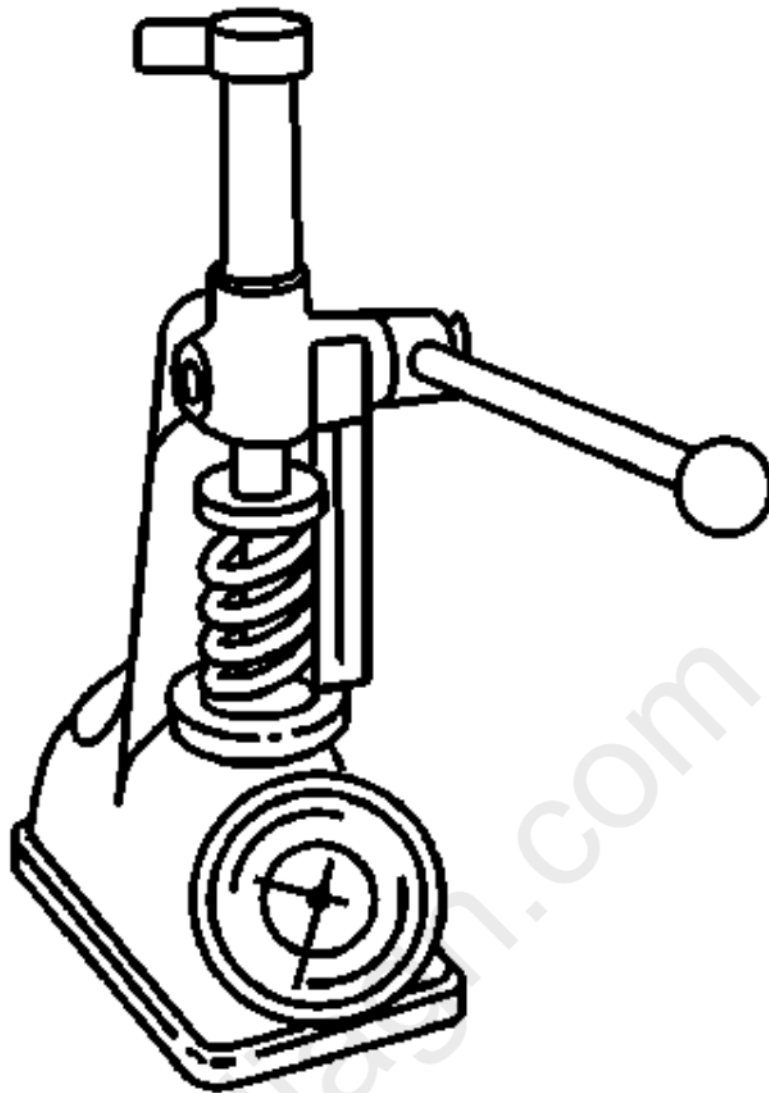


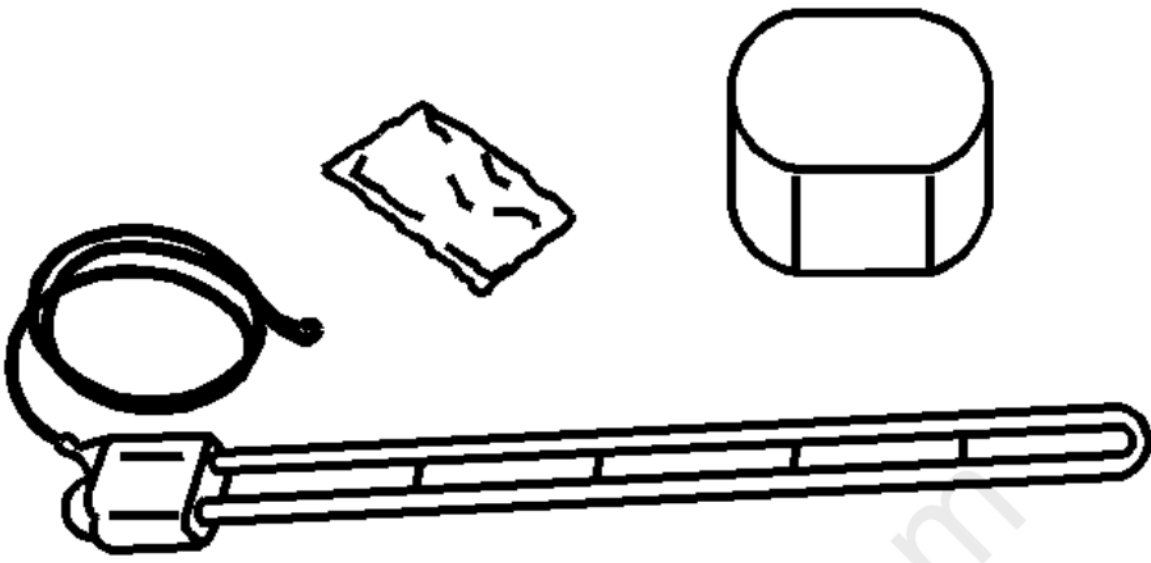
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 cardiagn.com	EN-23951 J-23951 Valve Manometer

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-28410 J-28410 Gasket Remover

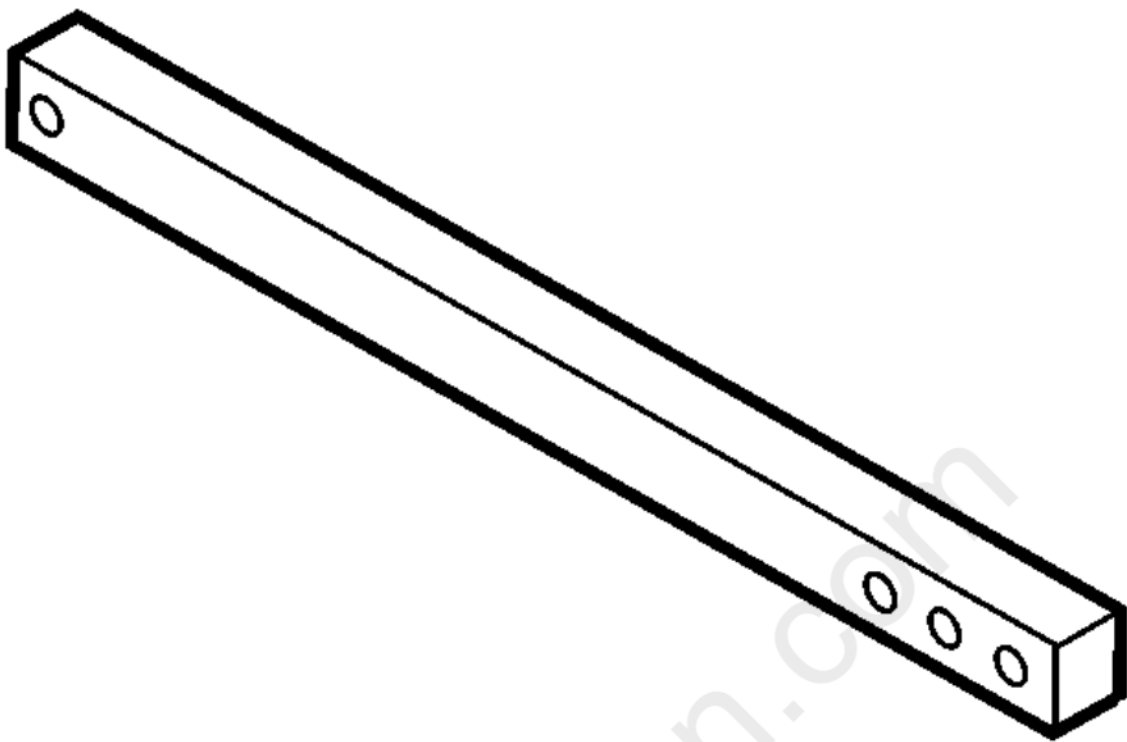
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-28467-518 J-28467-518 Engine Support Adapter - Main Support Beam

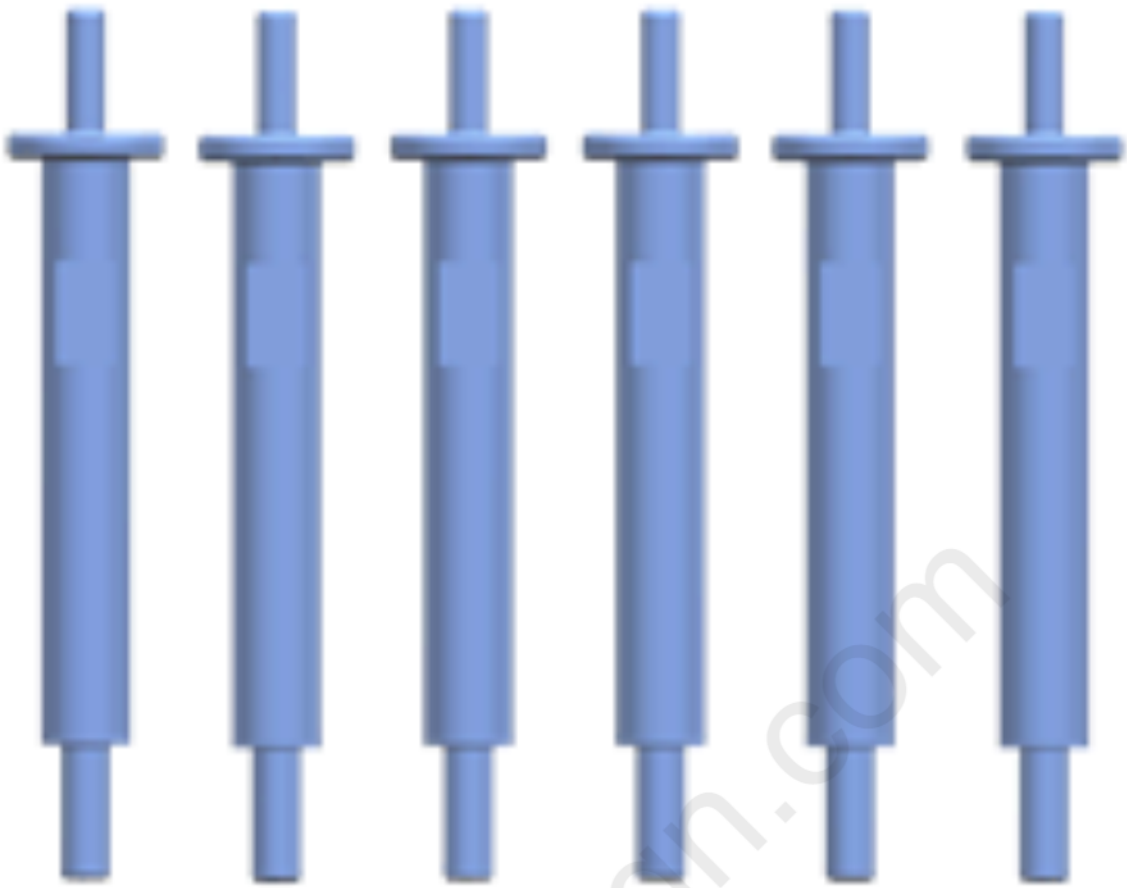
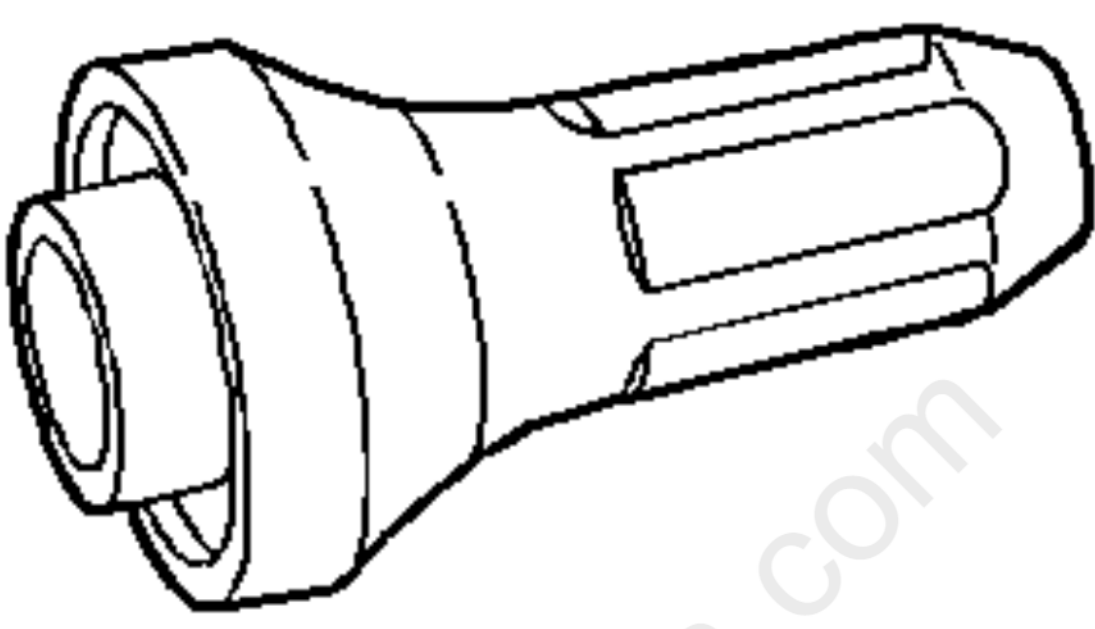
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows six identical blue engine support beam adapters arranged in a horizontal row. Each adapter consists of a long central shaft with a wider flange at the top and a narrower section at the bottom. A diagonal watermark 'cardiagn.com' is visible across the lower half of the image.	EN-28467-550 J-28467-550 Engine Support Beam Adapter

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-28467-B J-28467-B Universal Engine Support Fixture
	EN-34115 J-34115 Sprocket Bearing Installer

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	
	EN-35667-A J-35667-A Cylinder Head Leakdown Tester

Illustration

Tool
Number/Description



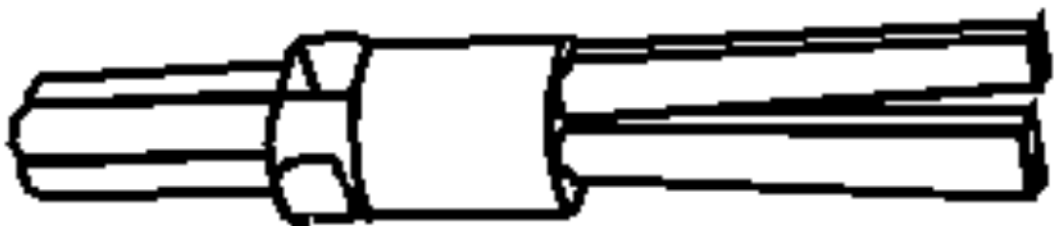
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-36017 J-36017 KM-840 - Removal KM-6152 - Installation Valve Seal Remover

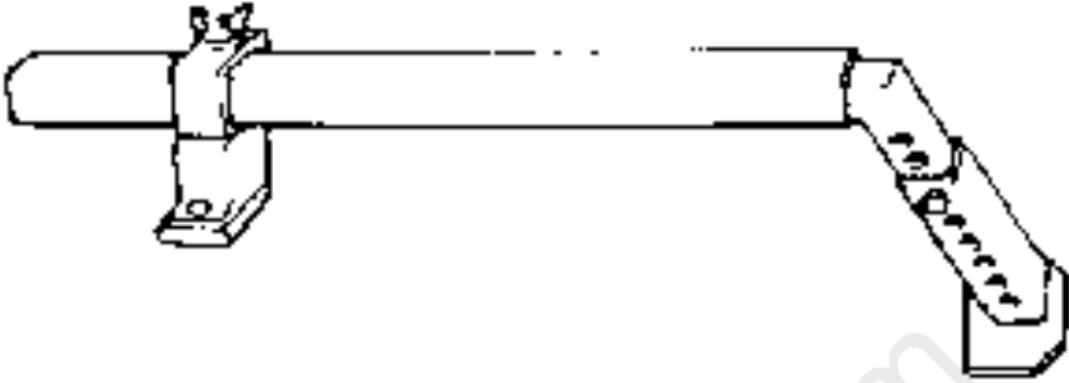
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-36462-A J-36462-A Engine Support Adapter Leg Set

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-36857 J-36857 Engine Lift Bracket

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-37281-A J-37281-A Injector Remover
	EN-38188 J-38188 Cylinder Head Broken Bolt Extractor Kit

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows five medical instruments. At the top are two cannulas, each consisting of a short tube with a side port and a stopcock. Below them are three catheters. The top catheter has a long, thin tube with a stopcock at the distal end and a side port. The middle catheter has a long, thin tube with a stopcock at the distal end and a side port. The bottom catheter has a long, thin tube with a stopcock at the distal end and a side port.	

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-38416-2 J-38416-2 Crankshaft Button
	EN-39358 J-39358 83 94 785 Spark Plug Socket

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-41816 EN-51577 J-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover
	EN-41816-2 J-41816-2 Crankshaft End Protector

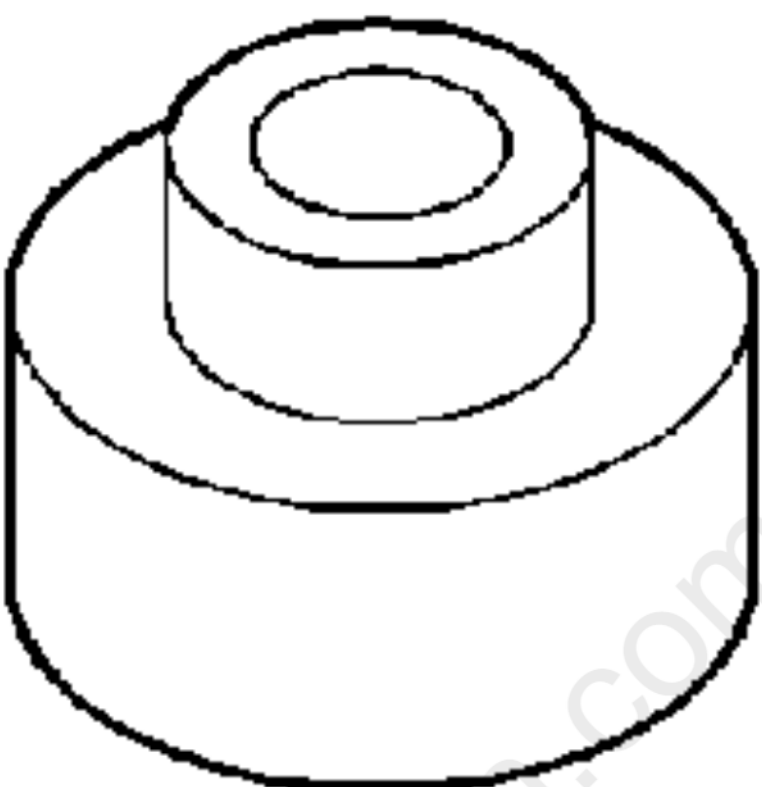
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 A line drawing of a medical device, possibly a catheter or probe. It consists of a large, hollow cylindrical base with a smaller, hollow cylindrical tip protruding from the center. The drawing is a simple black and white line art, showing the circular cross-sections and the cylindrical bodies. A faint watermark 'cardiaghi.com' is visible across the lower part of the illustration.	

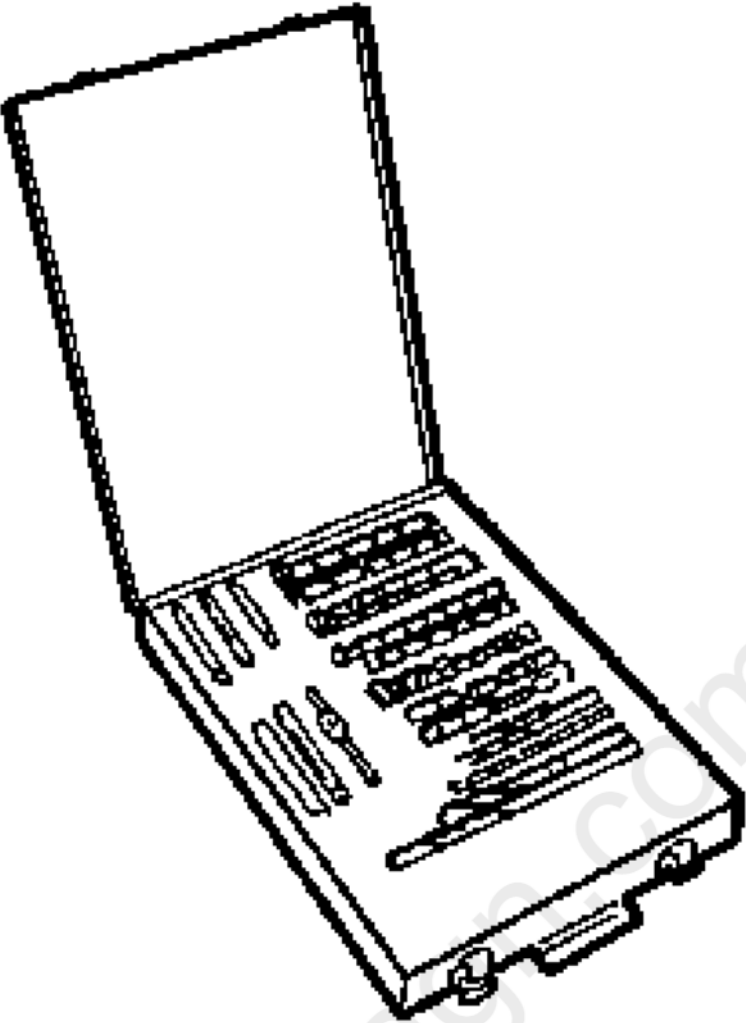
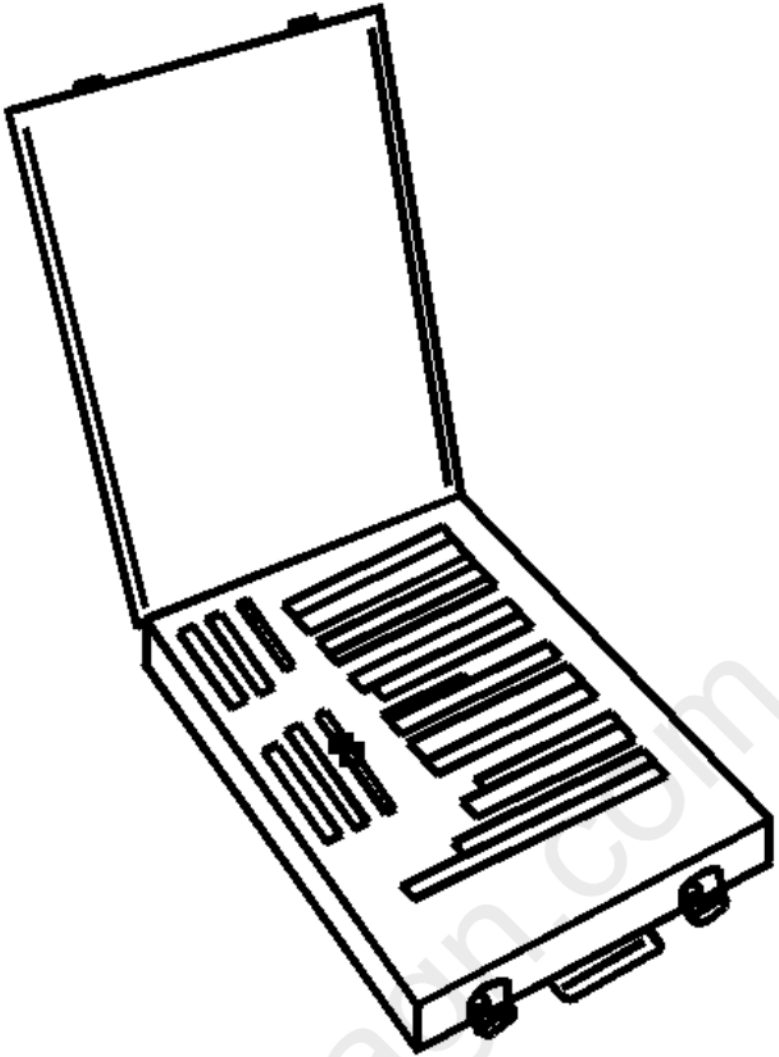
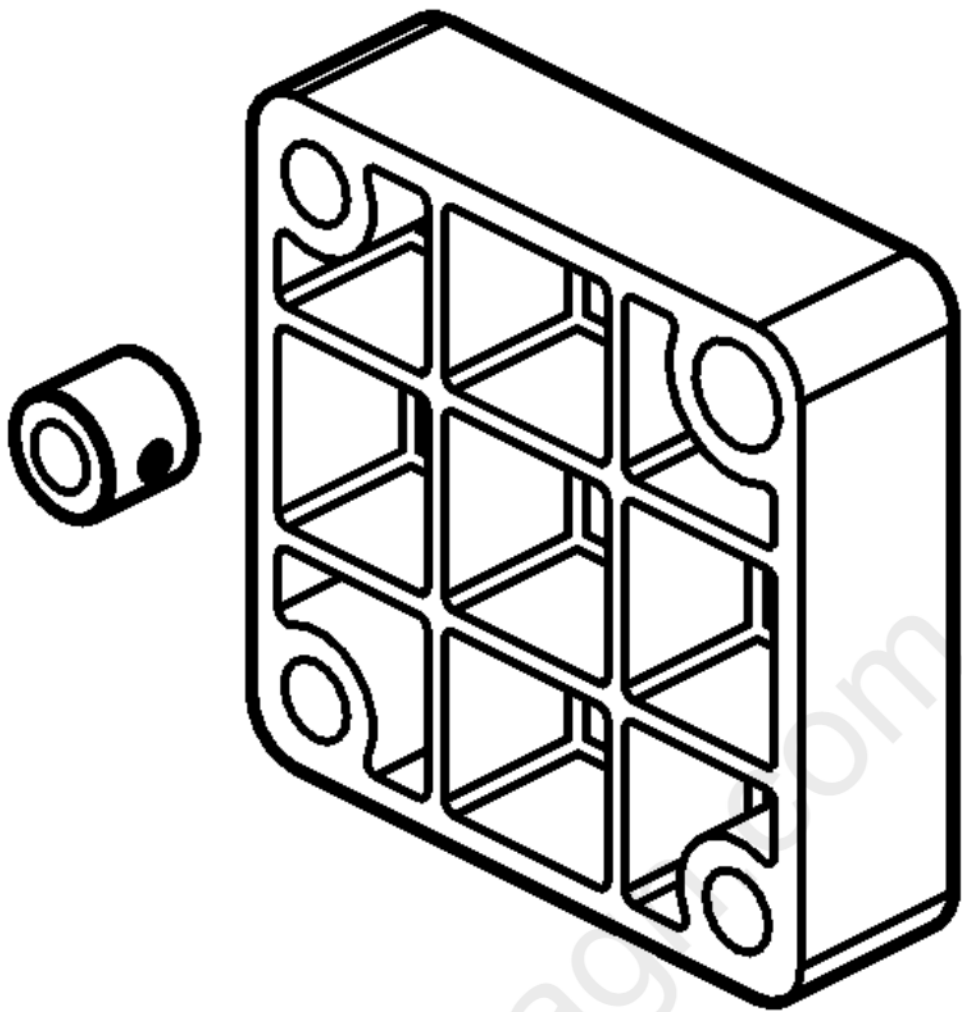
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-42385-700 J-42385-700 High Feature Thread Repair Kit

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-42385-850 J-42385-850 Thread Repair Kit

--

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-42385-880 Head Bolt Thread Repair Adapter Kit

--	--

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-43405-1 J-43405-1 Engine Support Fixture Adapter - Passenger Side

cardiagn.com

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-43405-2 J-43405-2 Engine Support Fixture Adapter - Driver Side

cardiagn.com

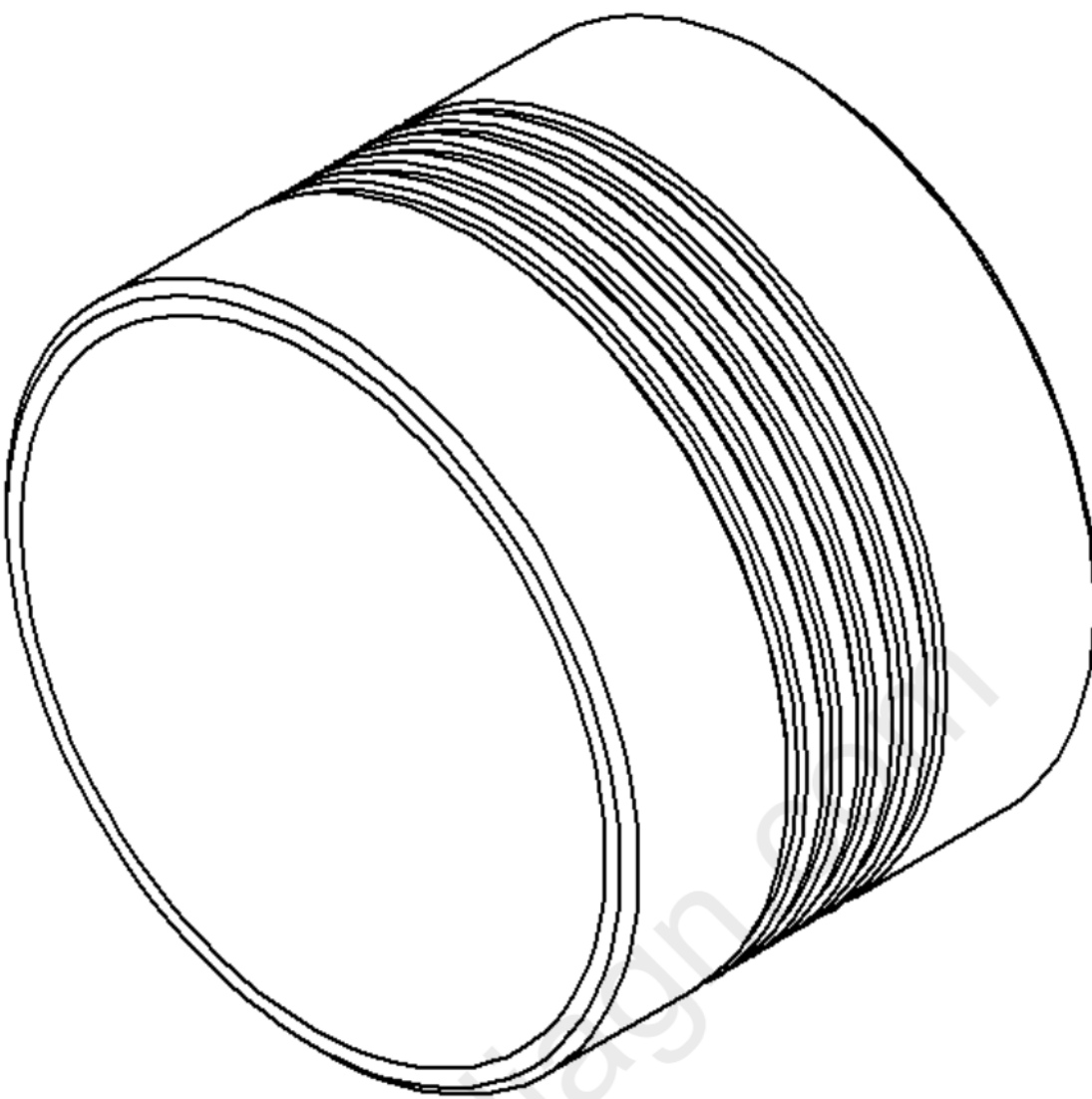
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-43953 J-43953 Piston Ring Compressor - 86 mm
	EN-43963 J-43963 KM-6149 Valve Spring Compressor (off car)

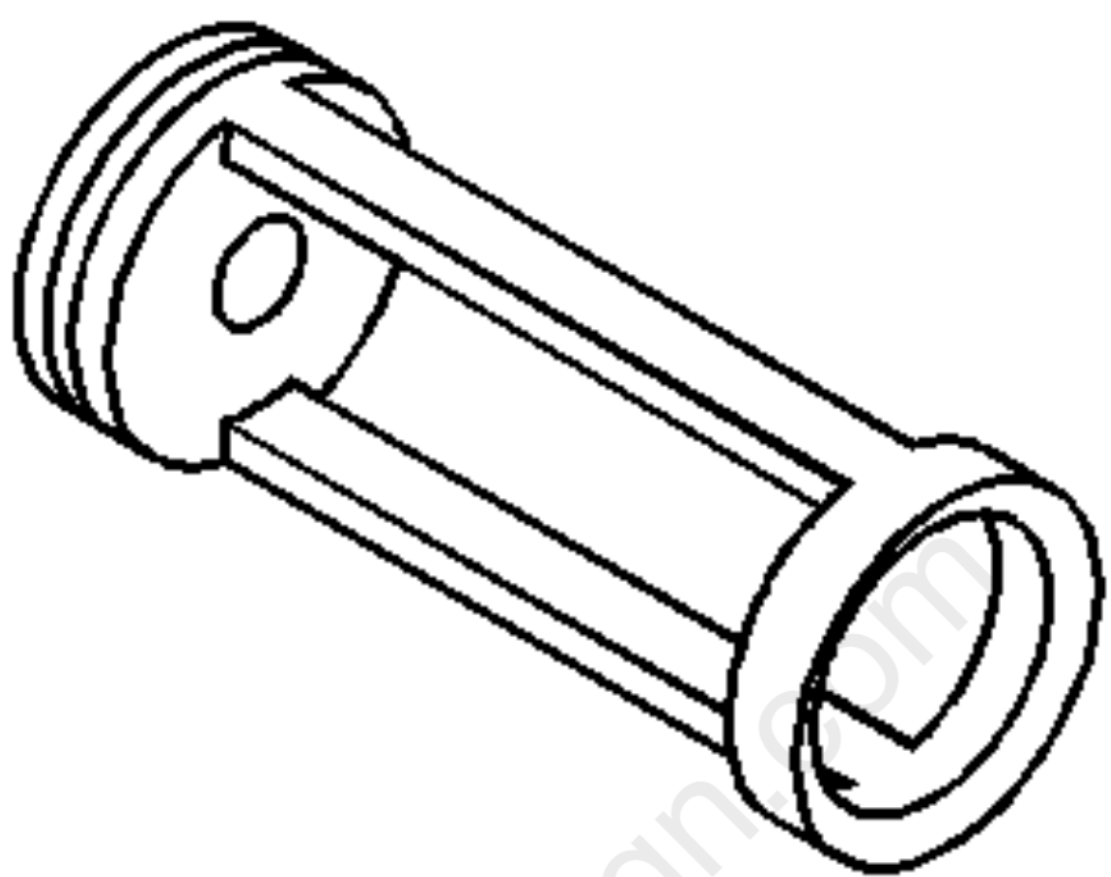
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 A line drawing of a medical instrument, possibly a catheter or probe. It features a long, thin, cylindrical shaft. At one end, there is a circular handle or flange with a central opening and a small circular feature. The other end of the shaft is slightly wider and has a flared, circular opening. A faint watermark "cardiagn.com" is visible across the drawing.	

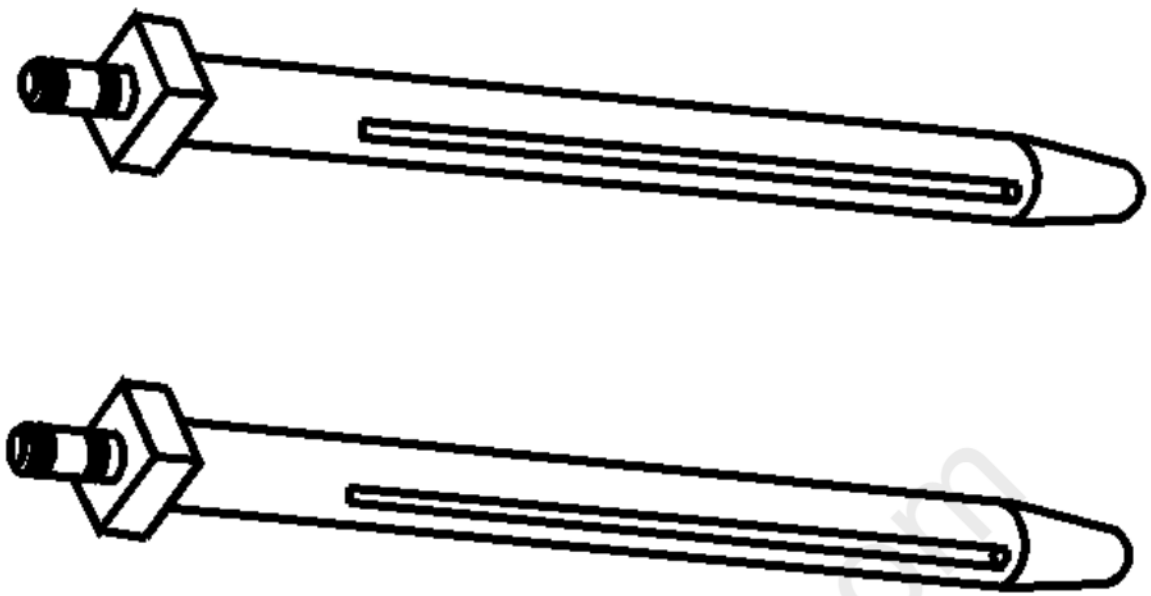
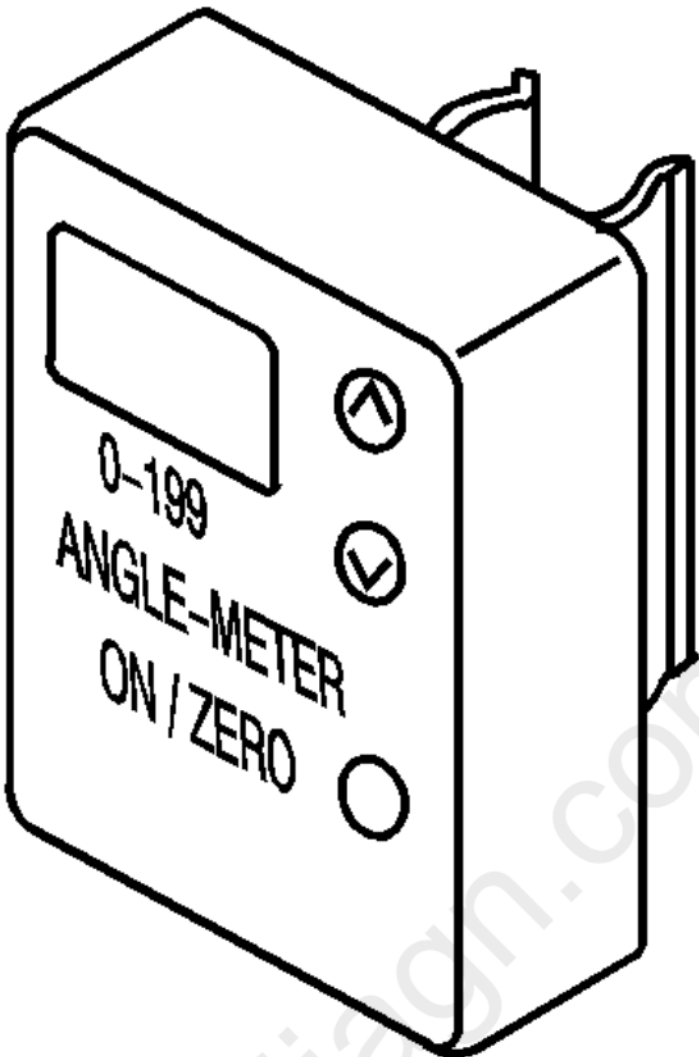
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-43966-1 J-43966-1 Connecting Rod Guides

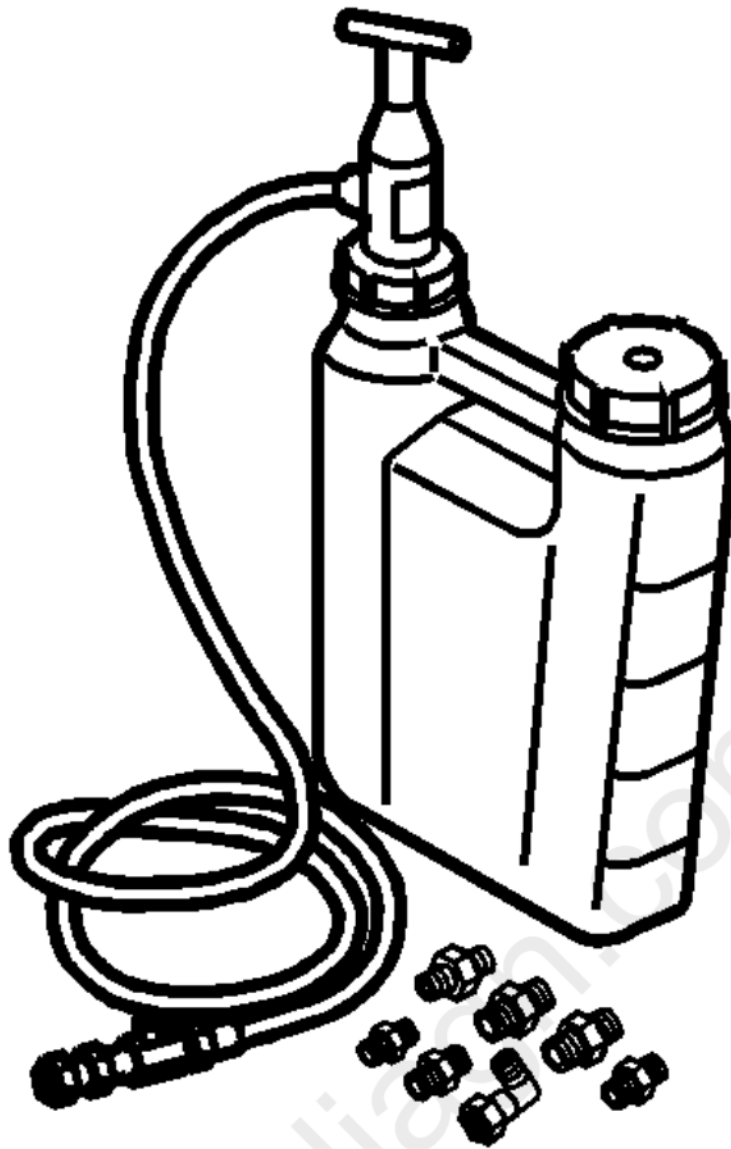
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 A blue metal belt tensioner wrench, model EN-45025/J-45025. It is a long, cylindrical tool with a circular end and a rectangular end with a hole. The tool is shown diagonally against a white background.	EN-45025 J-45025 Belt Tensioner Wrench

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-45059 J-45059 KM-470-B Angle Meter

cardigan.com

Illustration

Tool
Number/Description



EN-45299
J-45299
Engine Pre-Luber

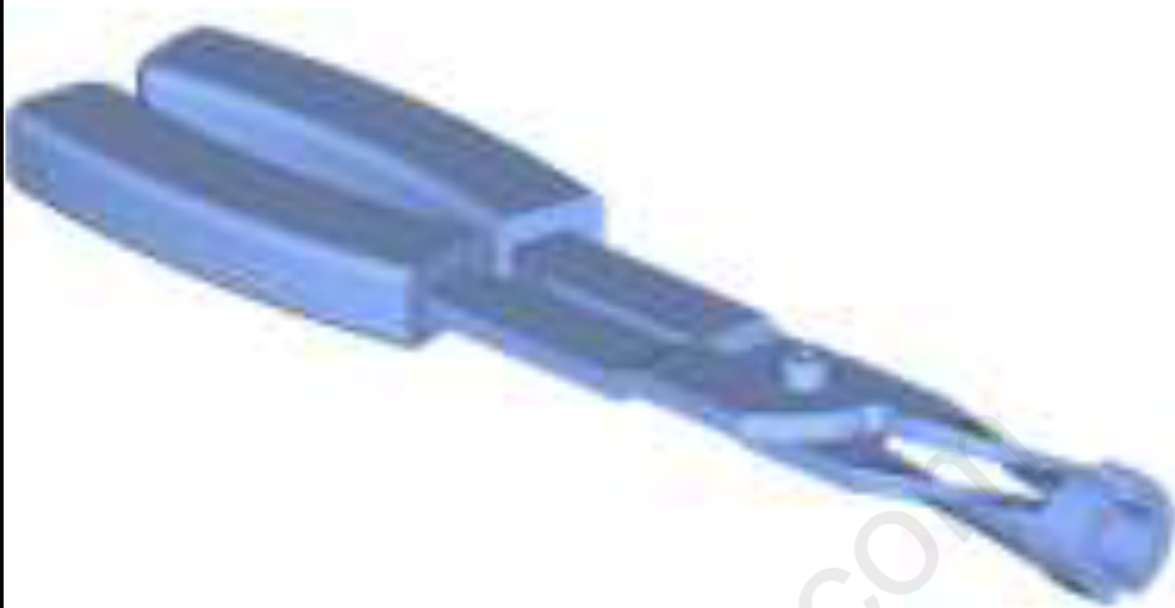
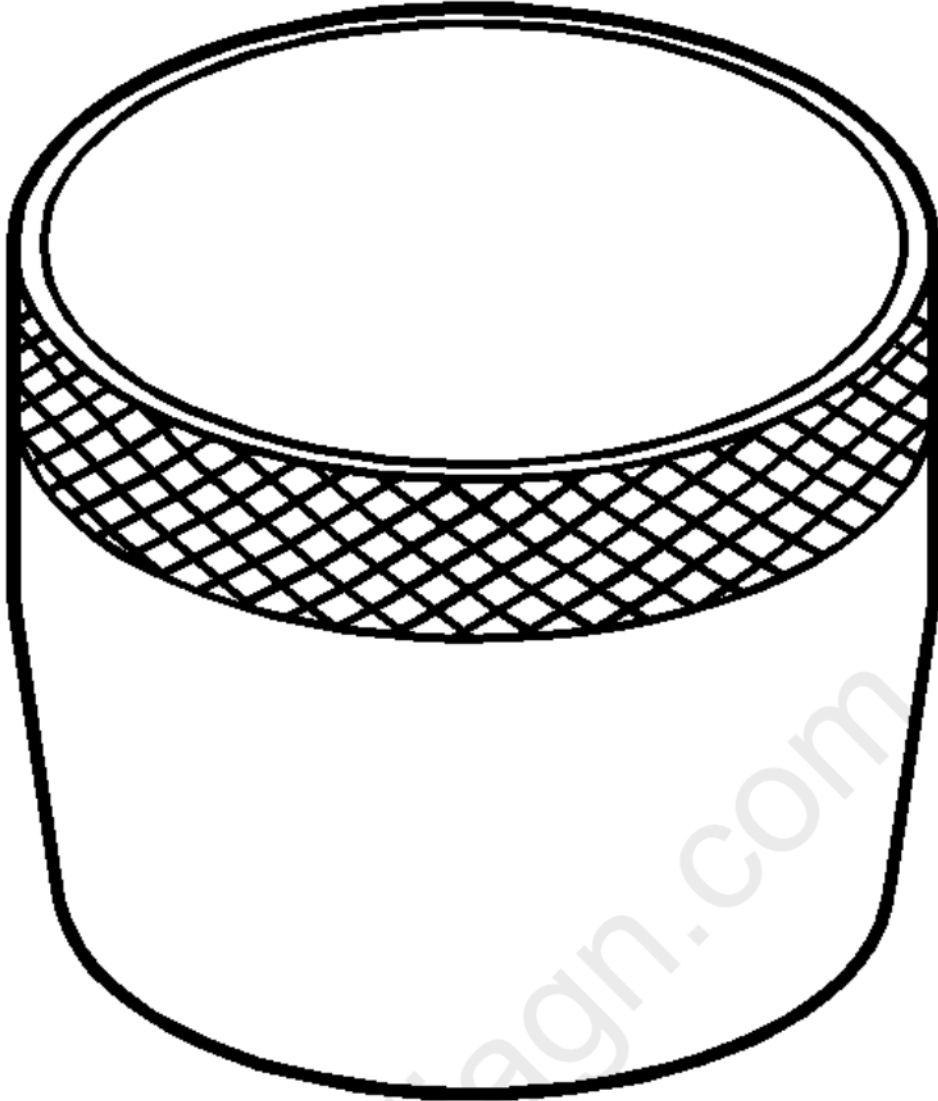
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-46116 Valve Stem Seal Remover

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows a blue metal tool, identified as a piston pin clip remover/installer. The tool has a long, cylindrical body with a T-shaped cross-section. At one end, there is a small, rectangular protrusion. Below the main tool, two small, blue, cylindrical pins are shown, which are the components the tool is used to install or remove. A large, diagonal watermark reading 'cardiagn.com' is overlaid across the image.	EN-46745 J-43654 Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer

--

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-46745-4 Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer Adapter

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-47836 J-47836 Ring Compressor - 88 mm

--

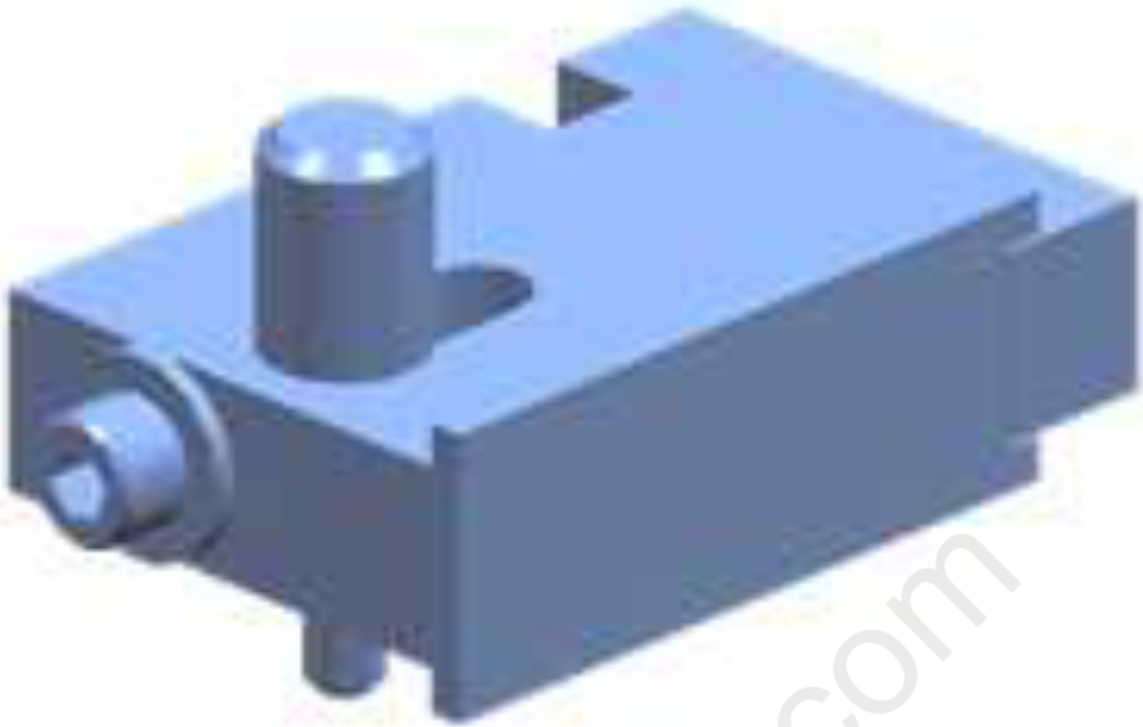
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-47909 Injector Bore and Sleeve Cleaning Kit

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows a blue metal crankshaft balancer assembly. It consists of a long threaded bolt with a hex head at one end, a large flat washer with a central hole, a smaller flat washer, and a hex nut. The components are arranged diagonally across the frame. A large, light gray watermark reading 'cardiagr.com' is oriented diagonally across the entire image.	EN-48034 Crankshaft Balancer Installer

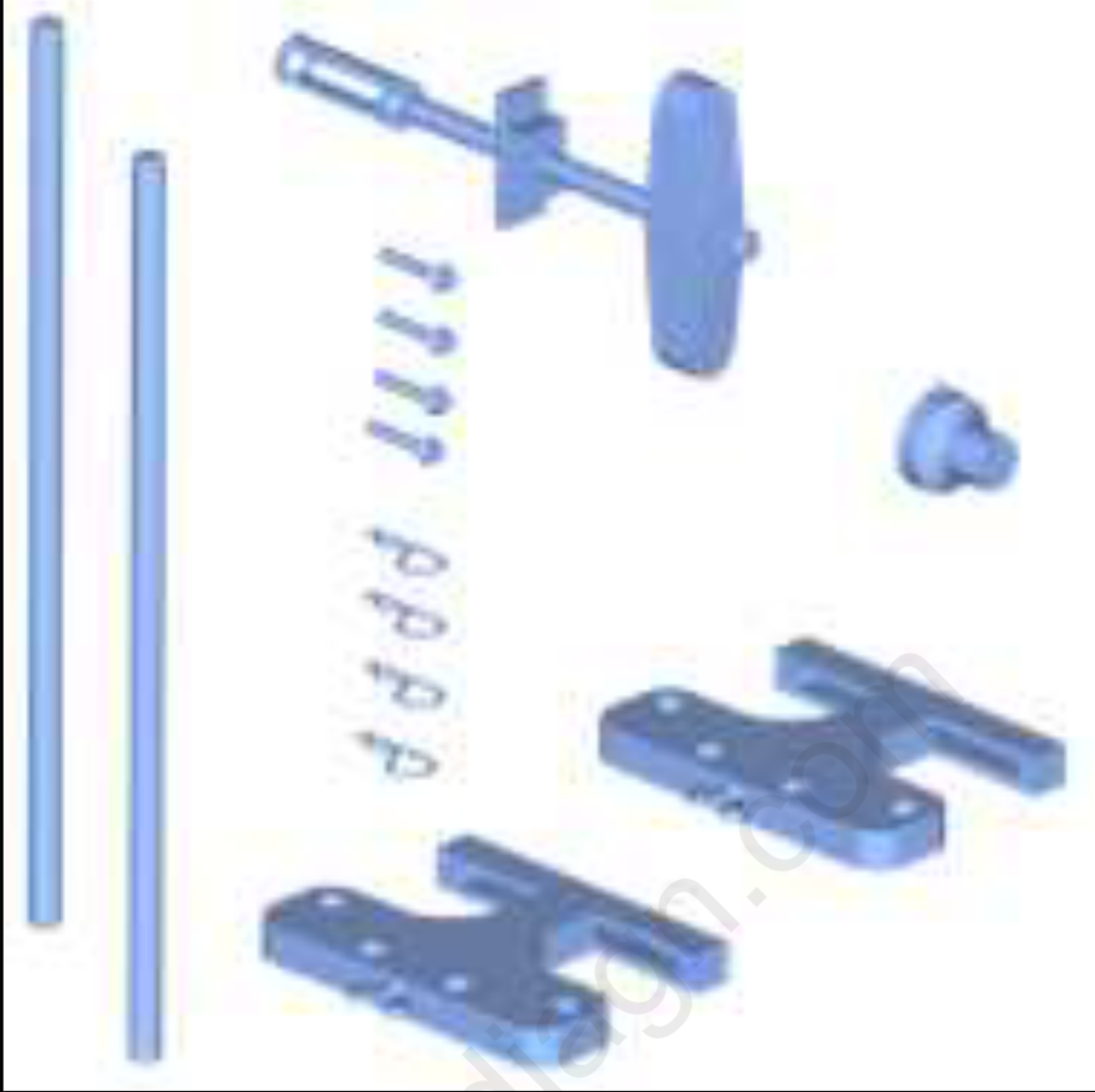
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-49245 Injector Seal Installer and Sizer

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-49248 Fuel Rail Assembly Remover

cardiaon.com

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50656 Timing Chain Retention Tool Kit

cardiagn.com

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50717 Valve Spring Compressor

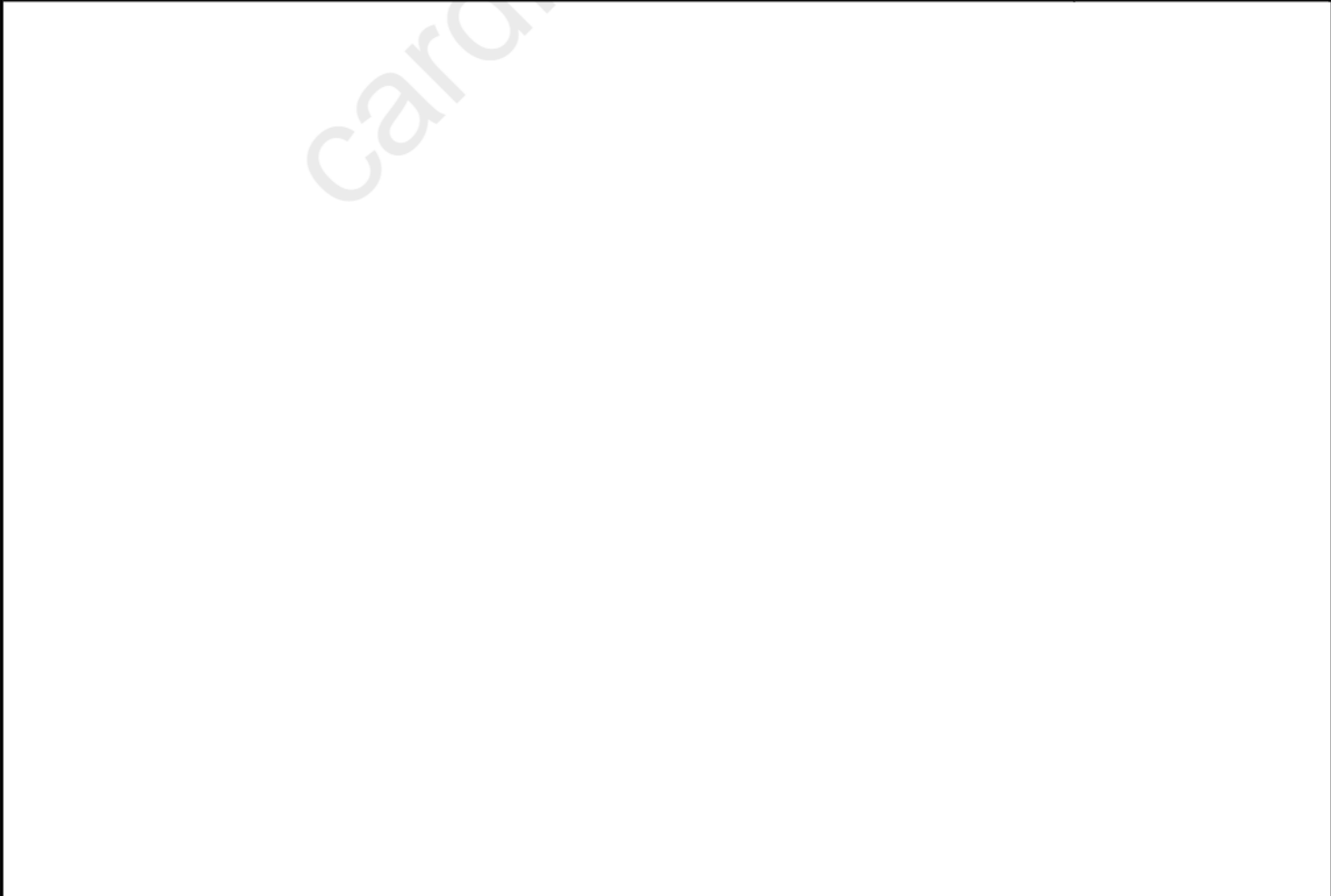


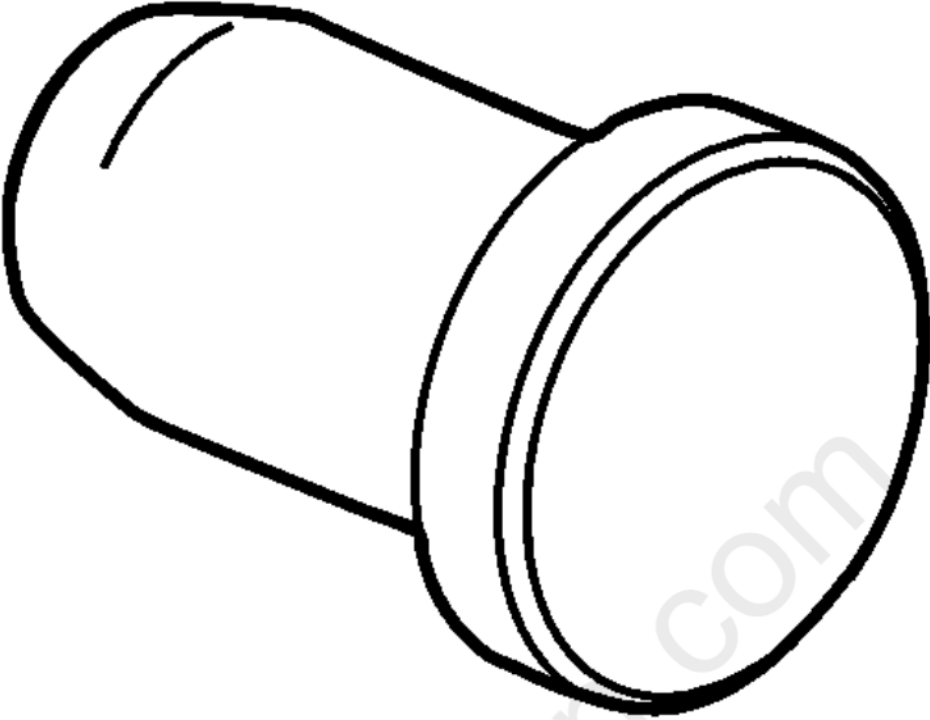
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50790 High Pressure Fuel Pump Installation Alignment Gauge

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50791 Fuel Injector Nozzle Installer - to Rail

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The image shows a blue metal camshaft actuator locking tool. It has a long, straight handle with a hole at the end. The head of the tool is curved and has a central opening. Two small blue bolts are shown next to the tool. A watermark 'cardiagn.com' is visible diagonally across the image.	EN-50793 Camshaft Actuator Locking Tool

--

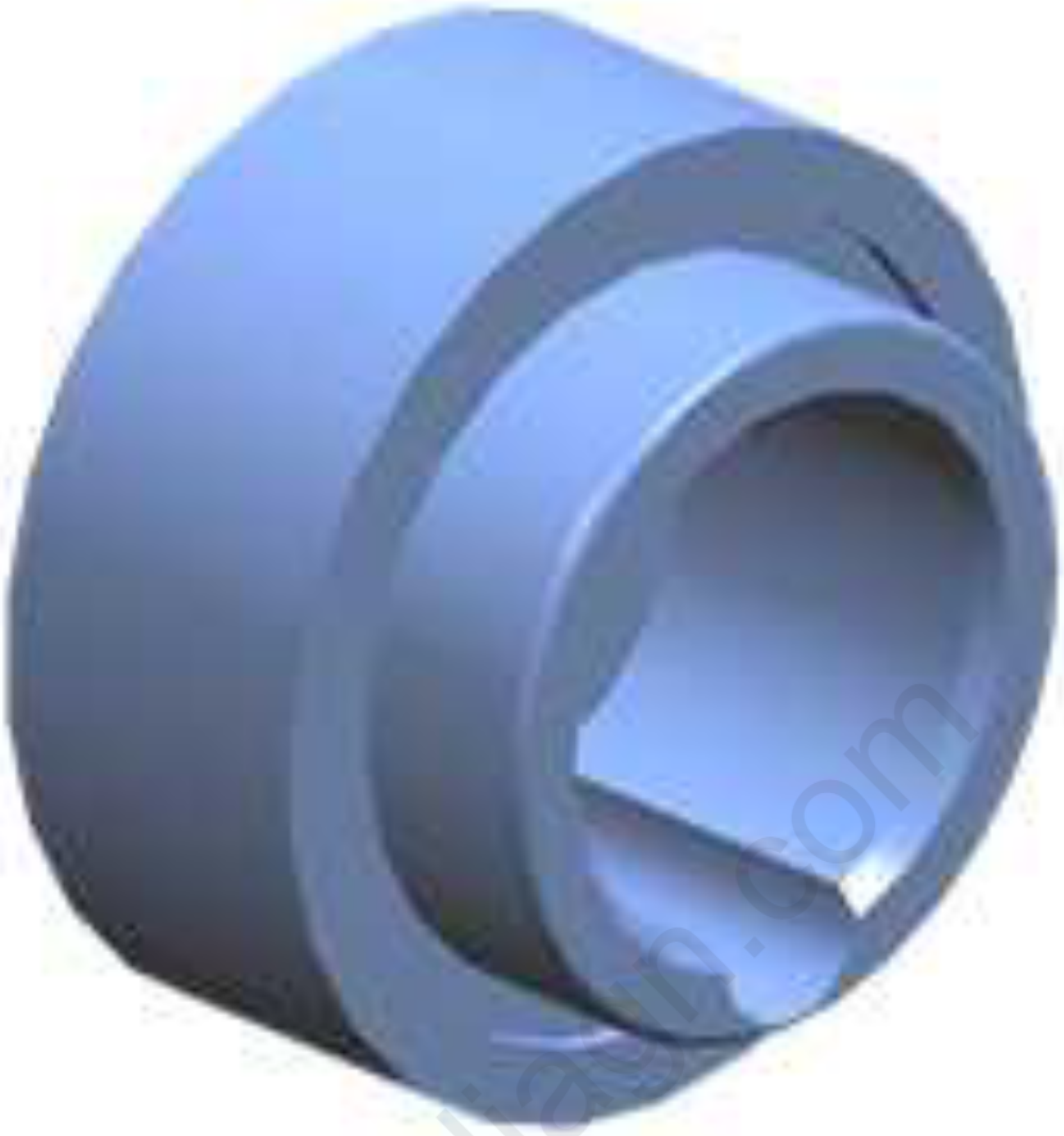
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50820 Front Crankshaft Seal Installer

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-50837 Timing Chain Tensioner Retraction Tool

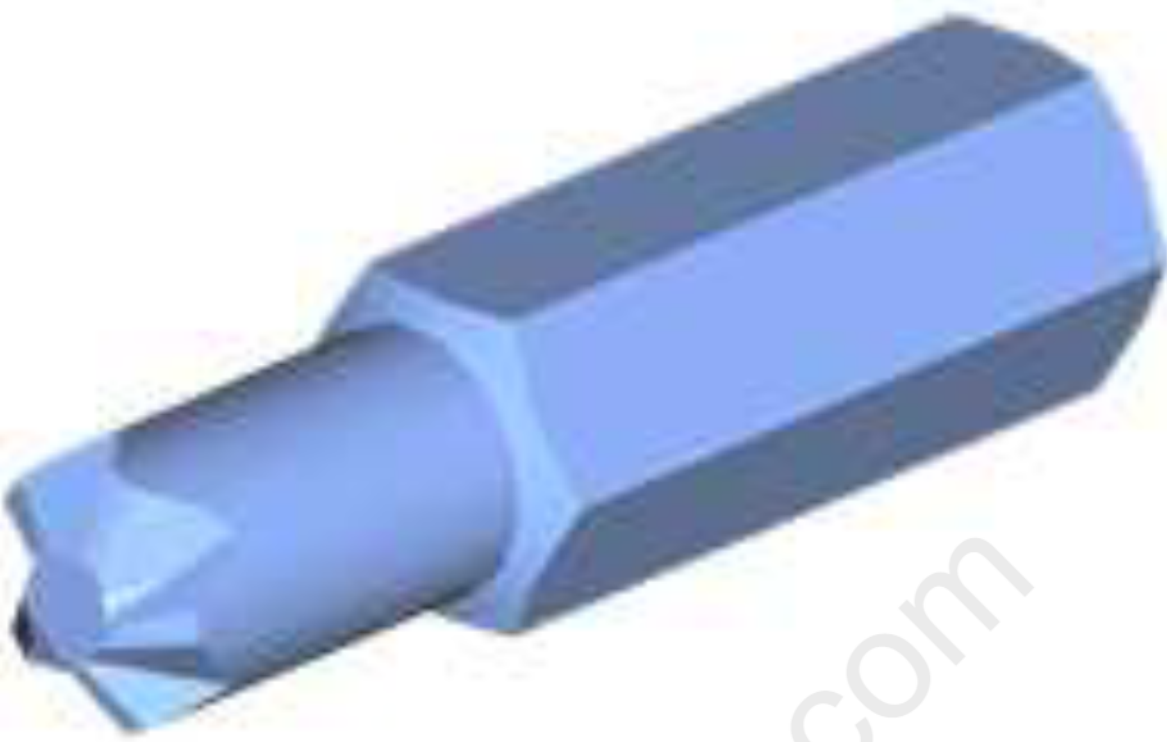
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 A blue, hexagonal, tamper-proof drive bit. The bit has a hexagonal body and a multi-fluted tip. A large, diagonal watermark 'cardiagn.com' is visible across the image.	EN-50956 Tamper Proof Drive Bit

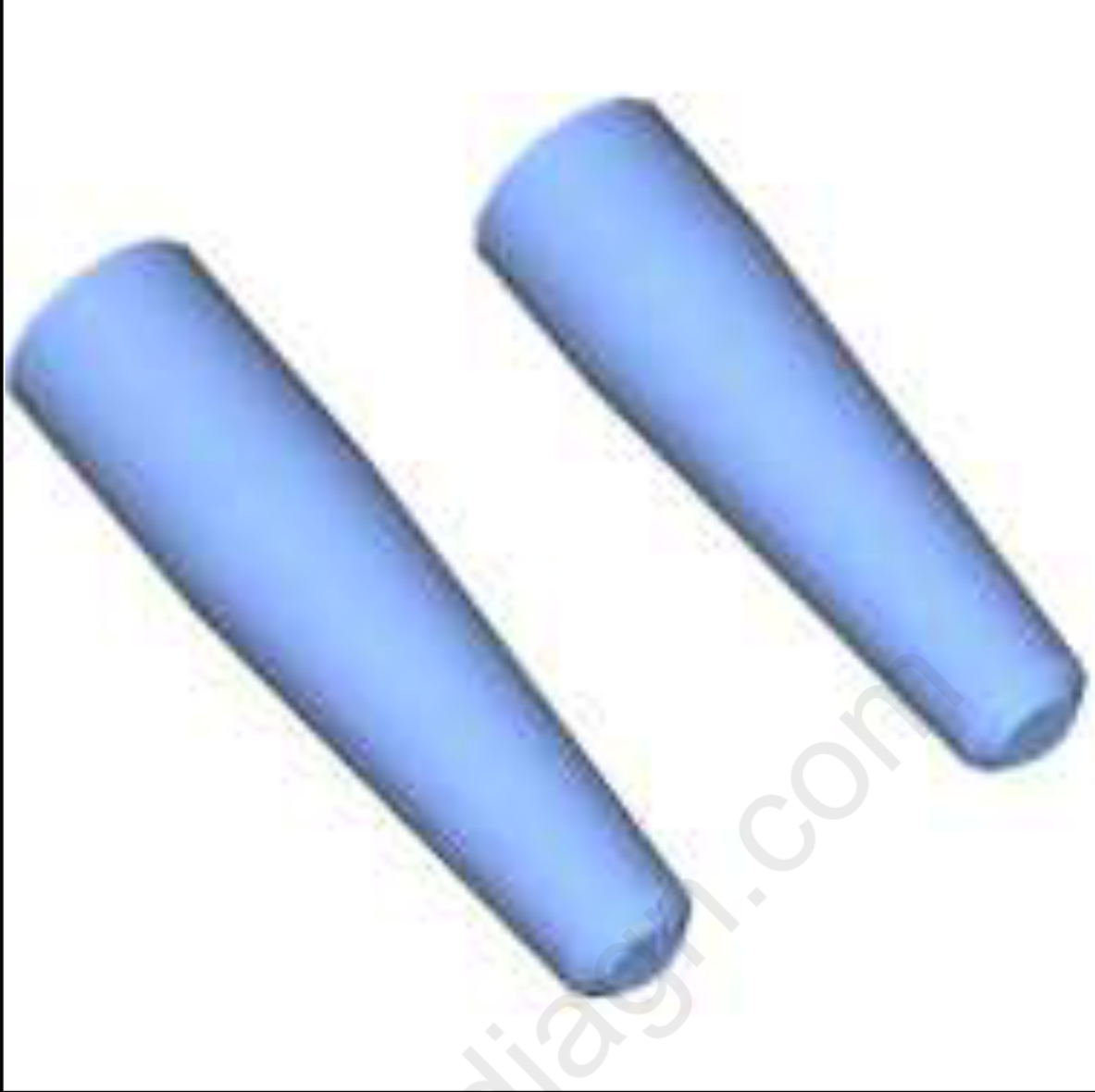
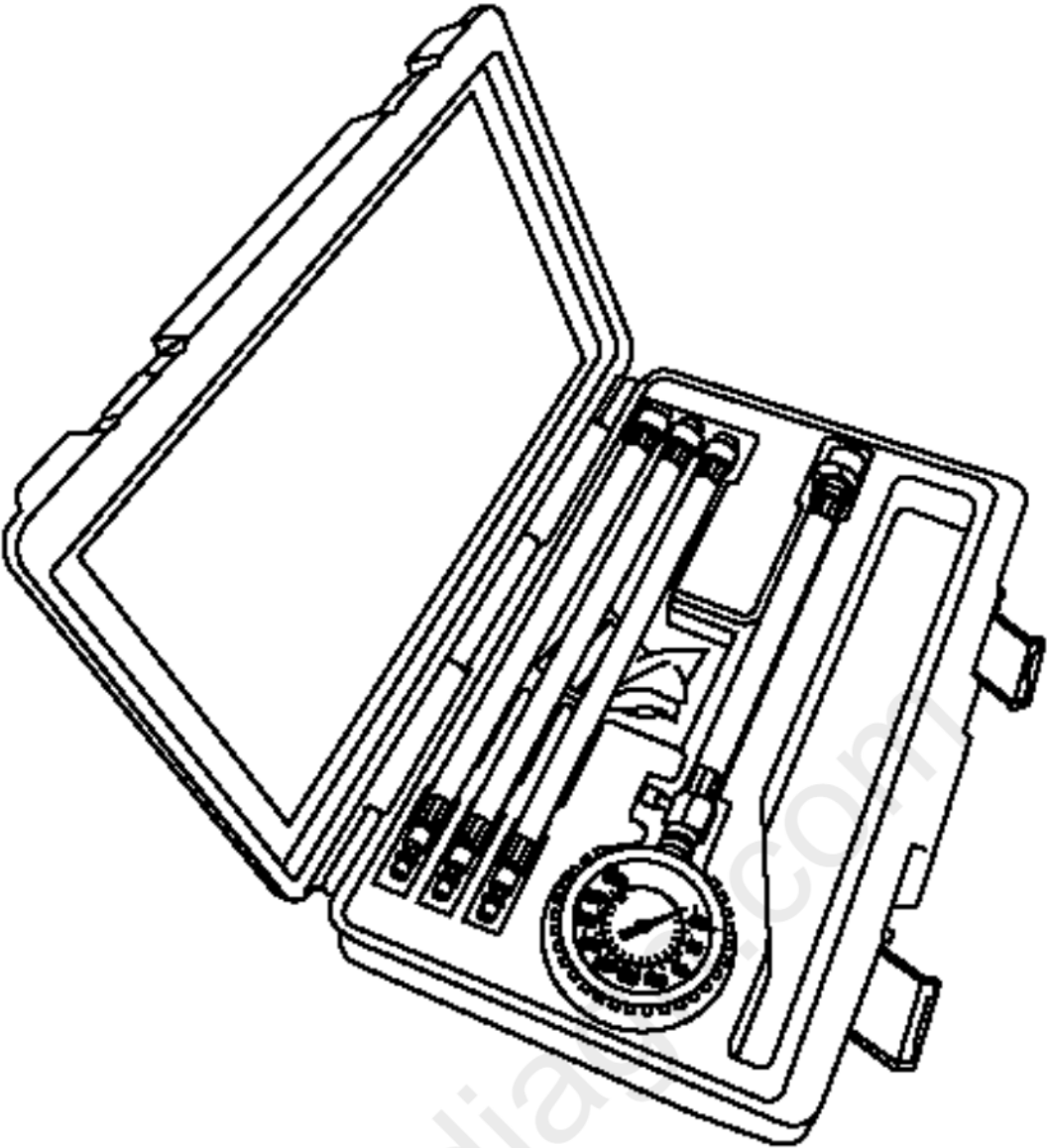
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows two identical blue cylindrical tools, likely injector seal installers, positioned diagonally. They have a smooth, metallic finish and a slightly tapered design. A large, semi-transparent watermark 'cardiasrl.com' is overlaid across the image.	EN-51105 Injector Seal Installer

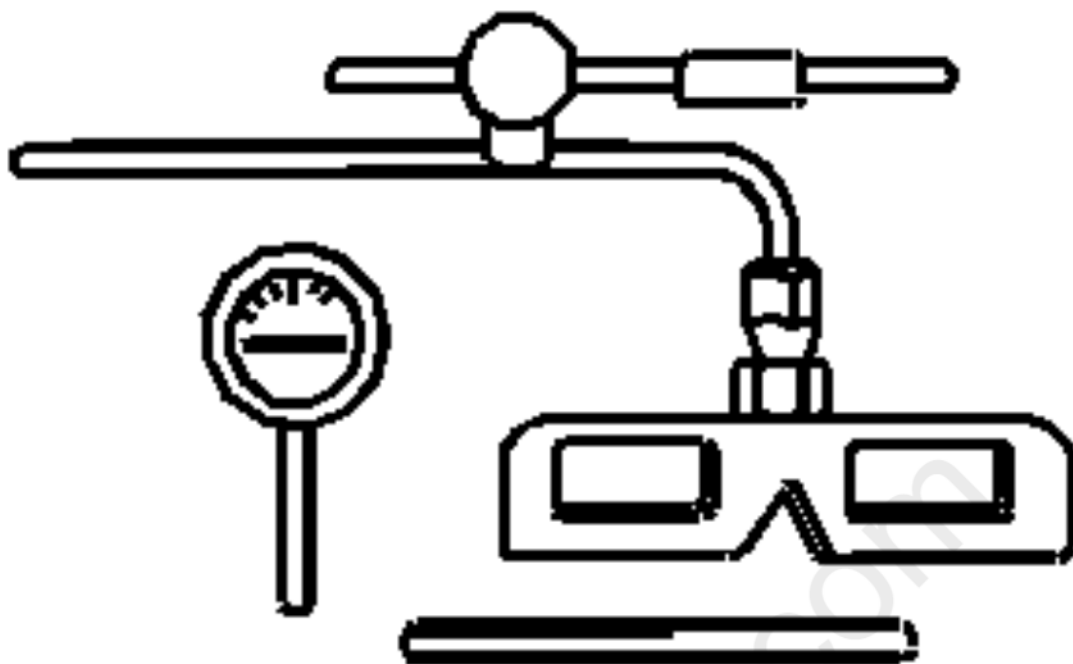
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-51380 Seal Installer

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
 The illustration shows four blue metal tools. The largest is a circular balancer holder with a central hole and a flange. Below it is a smaller circular component with a central hole. To the left are two long, cylindrical rods with hexagonal ends. A diagonal watermark 'cardiagn.com' is visible across the image.	EN-51577 Balancer Holder and Remover

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-51749 Compression Gauge Tester Kit

cardia

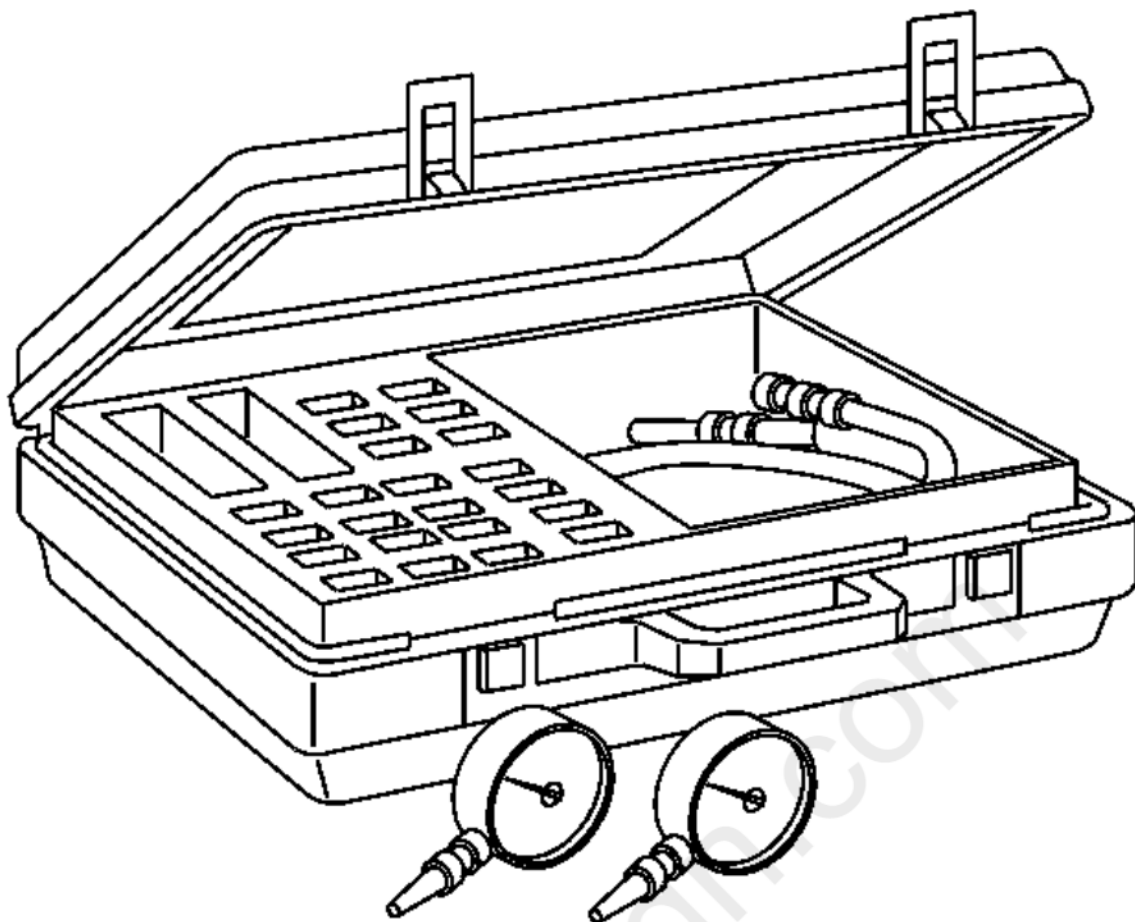
Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN-51760 EN-50792 Flywheel Holder
	GE-7872 J-7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator Set



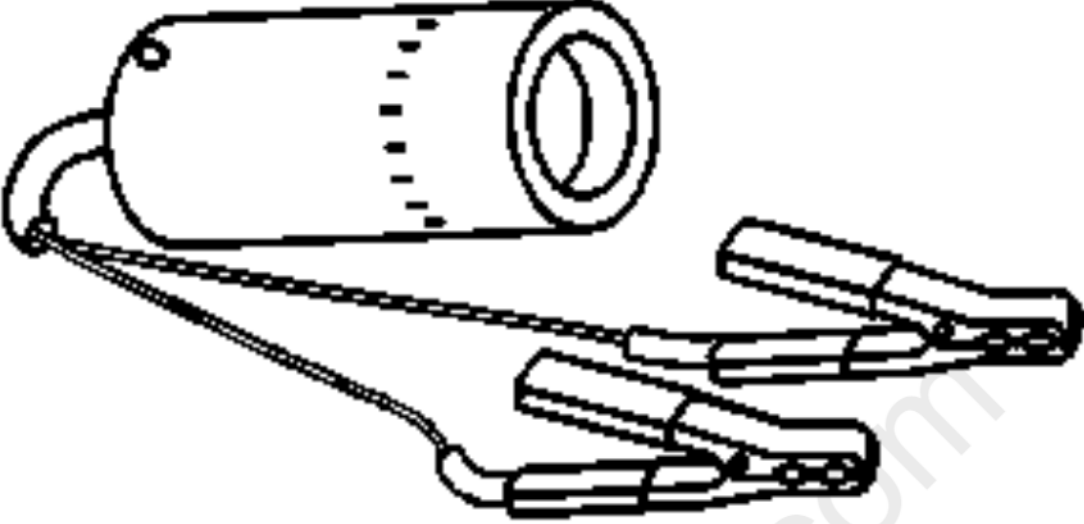
cardiagn.com

Illustration

Tool
Number/Description



GE-21867-A
J-21867-A
Oil Pressure Gauge
Kit

Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	GE-42220 J-28428-E J-42220 Universal 12V Leak Detection Lamp

2017 ENGINE**Engine Mechanical - 2.0L (LTG) - Specifications - CT6****SPECIFICATIONS****FASTENER SPECIFICATIONS****Single Use Non-Threaded Fasteners/Components**

Application
NOTE: <i>All fasteners/components listed in this table MUST BE DISCARDED and replaced with NEW after removal.</i>
Camshaft Cover Gasket
Combustion Fuel Injector Seal
Connecting Rod Bearing
Cylinder Head Core Hole Plug
Cylinder Head Gasket
Engine Coolant Thermostat Gasket
Engine Oil Cooler Seal
Exhaust Manifold Gasket
Fuel Injector Seal Ring
Fuel Injector Spacer
Fuel Pump Gasket
Fuel Pump Housing Seal
Intake Manifold Gasket
Oil Pump Screen Gasket
Piston Pin Retainer
Positive Crankcase Ventilation Tube
Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve
Thermostat Bypass Pipe Gasket
Throttle Body Gasket
Timing Chain Tensioner Gasket
Turbocharger Coolant Feed and Return Pipe Gasket
Turbocharger Coolant Feed and Return Pipe Washer
Turbocharger Gasket
Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gasket
Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Washer
Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket
Vacuum Pump Gasket
Vacuum Pump Seal
Valve Stem Oil Seal
Water Outlet Gasket
Water Pump Gasket

Single Use Threaded Fastener/Component Tightening Specifications

NOTE: <i>All fasteners/components listed in this table MUST BE DISCARDED and replaced with NEW after removal.</i>

NOTE:	
Application	
Metric (English)	
All fasteners/components listed in this table MUST BE DISCARDED and replaced with NEW after removal.	
Application	Specification
	Metric (English)
Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Bolt	
• First Pass:	20 N.m (15 lb ft)
• Second Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	40 degrees
Automatic Transmission Torque Dampener Bolt	
• First Pass:	20 N.m (15 lb ft)
• Second Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	40 degrees
Balance Shaft Sprocket Bolt	
• First Pass:	40 N.m (30 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	50 degrees
Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt	
• First Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	100 degrees
Connecting Rod Bolt	
• First Pass:	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	110 degrees
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt	
• First Pass:	150 N.m (111 lb ft)
• Final Pass:	140 degrees
Cylinder Head Bolt	
• First Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)

NOTE:

All fasteners/components listed in this table MUST BE DISCARDED and replaced with NEW after removal.

Application	Specification
	Metric (English)
Final Pass:	190 degrees
Cylinder Head Core Hole Plug	50 N.m (37 lb ft)
Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Plug	40 N.m (30 lb ft)
Engine Front Cover Bolt - M10	
First Pass:	15 N.m (11 lb ft)
Final Pass:	130 degrees
Exhaust Manifold Bolt	20 N.m (15 lb ft)
Exhaust Manifold Brace Nut	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Fuel Feed Intermediate Pipe	
First Pass:	15 N.m (11 lb ft)
Final Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)
Fuel Pump Bolt	
First Pass:	8 N.m (71 lb in)
Final Pass:	50 degrees
Lower Crankcase Bolt	
First Pass:	20 N.m (15 lb ft)
Final Pass:	140 degrees
Oil Filter	3/4 to 1 full turn after gasket makes contact with the sealing surface on the filter mounting flange
Positive Crankcase Ventilation Valve Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Turbocharger Nut	
First Pass:	30 N.m (22 lb ft)
Second Pass:	90 degrees

Reusable Threaded Fastener Tightening Specifications

NOTE:

All fasteners listed in this table can be reused after removal.

Application	Specification

NOTE:		Metric (English)
All fasteners listed in this table can be reused after removal.		
Application	Specification	
	Metric (English)	
Balance Chain Guide Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Balancer Chain Tensioner Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Balancer Shaft with Oil Pump Bolt		
First Pass:	58 N.m (43 lb ft)	
Final Pass:	58 N.m (43 lb ft)	
Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb ft)	
Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolt- Front	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Camshaft Cover Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Camshaft Cover Heat Shield Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Camshaft Cover Plug	35 N.m (26 lb ft)	
Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Catalytic Converter Brace Bracket Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	58 N.m (43 lb ft)	
Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug	65 N.m (48 lb ft)	
Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug	40 N.m (30 lb ft)	
Engine Coolant Air Bleed Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Engine Coolant Heater	50 N.m (37 lb ft)	
Engine Coolant Heater Hole Plug	60 N.m (44 lb ft)	
Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Engine Front Cover Bolt - M6	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Engine Front Cover Bolt - M8	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Engine Lift Front Bracket Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Engine Lift Rear Bracket Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Engine Mount Bolt	58 N.m (43 lb ft)	
Engine Mount Bracket Bolt	58 N.m (43 lb ft)	
Engine Oil Cooler Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Engine Oil Cooler Connector	50 N.m (37 lb ft)	
Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Engine Oil Pressure Sensor	35 N.m (26 lb ft)	
Exhaust Manifold Brace Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Bolt	14 N.m (124 lb in)	
Fuel Feed Pipe	30 N.m (22 lb ft)	
Fuel Feed Pipe Clip Stud	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Fuel Pressure Sensor	33 N.m (24 lb ft)	
Fuel Pump Shield Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Ignition Coil Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	
Intake Manifold Bolt	12 N.m (106 lb in)	
Intake Manifold Cover Bolt	9 N.m (80 lb in)	
Knock Sensor Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Lower Crankcase Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)	
Lower Oil Pan Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)	

NOTE:

All fasteners listed in this table can be reused after removal.

Application	Specification
	Metric (English)
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor Bolt	5 N.m (44 lb in)
Oil Pan Baffle Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Oil Pan Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Oil Pan Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Oil Pan Drain Plug	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Oil Pump Flow Control Valve Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Piston Oil Nozzle Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fastener	12 N.m (106 lb in)
Positive Crankcase Ventilation Hose Fitting Bolt	8 N.m (71 lb in)
Spark Plug	20 N.m (15 lb ft)
Thermostat Bypass Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Throttle Body Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Timing Chain Guide Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Transmission Bolt	58 N.m (43 lb ft)
Transmission Fluid Cooler Pipe Bolt	22 N.m (16 lb ft)
Turbocharger Bypass Valve Solenoid Bolt	8 N.m (71 lb in)
Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt	35 N.m (26 lb ft)
Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt	35 N.m (26 lb ft)
Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolt	14 N.m (124 lb in)
Turbocharger Exhaust Pipe Stud	25 N.m (18 lb ft)
Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt	35 N.m (26 lb ft)
Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Bolt	8 N.m (71 lb in)
Turbocharger Wastegate Regulator Solenoid Valve Bolt	8 N.m (71 lb in)
Vacuum Pump Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Water Outlet Bolt	10 N.m (89 lb in)
Water Pump Bolt	25 N.m (18 lb ft)

APPROXIMATE FLUID CAPACITIES

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
LCV, LHP, LTG		
Oil Capacity - 2WD	4.7L	5.0 quarts
Oil Capacity - AWD	5.7L	6.0 quarts

ENGINE MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
General Data		

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
• Engine Type	Inline 4 Cylinder	
• Displacement	2.0 L	122 CID
• RPO	LTG	
• VIN	-	
• Bore	85.992-86.008 mm	3.3855-3.3861 in
• Stroke	86 mm	3.386 in
• Compression Ratio	9.50	
• Spark Plug Gap	0.95-1.10 mm	0.037-0.043 in
Block		
• Crankshaft Main Bearing Bore Diameter	60.862-60.876 mm	2.3961-2.3967 in
• Cylinder Bore Diameter	85.992-86.008 mm	3.3855-3.3861 in
• Cylinder Bore Out-of-Round - Maximum	0.013 mm	0.0005 in
• Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness - over 25 mm length	0.025 mm	0.001 in
• Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness - over 150 mm length	0.050 mm	0.002 in
Engine Block to Bedplate Flatness - overall	0.1 mm	0.0039 in
Engine Block to Bedplate Flatness - straightness	0.050 mm in 100 mm	0.002 in in 3.937 in
Piston Deck Height - Below Deck	1.155-1.725 mm	0.0455-0.0679 in
Camshaft		
• Camshaft End Play	0.040-0.307 mm	0.0016-0.0121 in
• Camshaft Journal Diameter - Journal 1	34.935-34.960 mm	1.3754-1.3764 in

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Camshaft Journal Diameter - Journal 2 thru 5	26.935-26.960 mm	1.0604-1.0614 in
Camshaft Thrust Width - Camshaft with Phaser installed	30.025-30.175 mm	1.1821-1.1880 in
Camshaft Thrust Width - Cylinder Head	29.868-29.890 mm	1.1759-1.1768 in
Connecting Rod		
Connecting Rod Bearing to Crankpin Clearance	0.030-0.073 mm	0.0012-0.0029 in
Connecting Rod Bore Diameter - Bearing End	52.118-52.134 mm	2.0519-2.05252 in
Connecting Rod Bore Diameter - Pin End	24.007-24.017 mm	0.9452-0.9455 in
Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.070-0.370 mm	0.0028-0.0146 in
Connecting Rod Straightness - Bend - Maximum	0.017 mm	0.0007 in
Connecting Rod Straightness - Twist - Maximum	0.040 mm	0.0016 in
Crankshaft		
Connecting Rod Pin Diameter	48.999-49.015 mm	1.9291-1.9297 in
Crankshaft End Play	0.040-0.270 mm	0.0016-0.0106 in
Crankshaft Main Bearing Clearance	0.020-0.048 mm	0.0008-0.0019 in
Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter	55.993-56.009 mm	2.2044-2.2051 in
Crankshaft Thrust Bearing Width	20.30-20.45 mm	0.799-0.805
Cylinder Head		
Surface Flatness - Block Deck - in 25 mm	0.025 mm	0.0001 in

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
• Surface Flatness - Block Deck - in 150 mm	0.050 mm	0.0019 in
• Surface Flatness - Block Deck - between bolts	0.030 mm	0.0012 in
• Surface Flatness - Block Deck - Overall	0.100 mm	0.0039 in
• Valve Guide Bore - Exhaust	6.000-6.020 mm	0.2362-0.2370 in
• Valve Guide Bore - Intake	6.000-6.020 mm	0.2362-0.2370 in
• Valve Lifter Bore Diameter - Stationary Lash Adjusters	12.008-12.030 mm	0.4728-0.4736 in
• Valve Seat Angle - Relief Surface	30 Degrees	
• Valve Seat Angle - Seating Surface	45 Degrees	
• Valve Seat Angle - Undercut Surface	60 Degrees	
• Valve Seat Runout - Maximum	0.080 mm	0.0031 in
Lubrication System		
• Oil Pressure - @ 700 RPM 100Â°C	140-200 kPa	20-29 psi
Piston Rings		
• Piston Ring End Gap - Top	0.20-0.35 mm	0.008-0.014 in
• Piston Ring End Gap - Second	0.35-0.55 mm	0.014-0.022 in
• Piston Ring End Gap - Oil Control	0.25-0.75 mm	0.010-0.030 in
• Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - Top	0.04-0.08 mm	0.0015-0.0031 in
• Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - Second	0.030-0.070 mm	0.0012-0.0030 in

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - Oil Control	0.024-0.176 mm	0.0009-0.0069 in
Piston Ring Thickness - Top	1.170-1.190 mm	0.0461-0.0469 in
Piston Ring Thickness - Second	1.470-1.490 mm	0.0579-0.0587 in
Piston Ring Thickness - Oil Control - Rail	0.447-0.473 mm	0.0176-0.0186 in
Piston Ring Thickness - Oil Control - Spacer	0.960-1.040 mm	0.0378-0.0409 in
Pistons and Pins		
Pin - Piston Pin Clearance to Connecting Rod Bore	0.007-0.020 mm	0.0003-0.0008 in
Pin - Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Pin Bore	0.005-0.013 mm	0.0002-0.0005 in
Pin - Piston Pin Diameter	23.997-24.000 mm	0.9448-0.9449 in
Pin - Piston Pin End Play	0.263-1.164 mm	0.0104-0.0458 in
Piston - Piston Diameter - @ 14.8 mm up	85.968-85.982 mm	3.3846-3.3851 in
Piston - Piston Pin Bore Diameter	24.005-24.010 mm	0.9451-0.9453 in
Piston - Piston Ring Groove Width - Top	1.23-1.25 mm	0.0484-0.0492 in
Piston - Piston Ring Groove Width - Second	1.52-1.54 mm	0.0598-0.0606 in
Piston - Piston Ring Groove Width - Oil Control	2.01-2.03 mm	0.0791-0.0799 in
Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance - w/o polymer	0.010-0.041 mm	0.0004-0.0016 in
Valve System		
Valves - Valve Face Angle	45 Degrees	

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
• Valves - Valve Face Runout - Maximum	0.040 mm	0.0016 in
• Valves - Valve Seat Runout - Maximum	0.080 mm	0.0031 in
• Valves - Valve Seat Gauge Ball Height - Exhaust	12.746-12.976 mm	0.4912-0.5038 in
• Valves - Valve Seat Gauge Ball Height - Intake	12.425-12.653 mm	0.4892-0.4981 in
• Valves - Valve Stem Diameter - Exhaust	5.945-5.965 mm	0.2341-0.2348 in
• Valves - Valve Stem Diameter - Intake	5.955-5.975 mm	0.2344-0.2352 in
• Valves - Valve Stem Installed Height	Check and Record	
• Valves - Valve Stem to Guide Clearance - Exhaust	0.038-0.082 mm	0.0015-0.0032 in
• Valves - Valve Stem to Guide Clearance - Intake	0.030-0.057 mm	0.0012-0.0022 in
• Valve Lash Adjusters - Valve Lash Adjuster Diameter - Stationary Lash Adjuster	11.986-12.000 mm	0.0005-0.0020 in
• Valve Lash Adjusters - Valve Lash-Adjuster-to-Bore Clearance - Stationary Lash Adjuster	0.013-0.051 mm	3.2210-3.2299 in
• Valve Springs - Valve Spring Installed Height	35.0 mm	1.3779 in
• Valve Springs - Valve Spring Load - Closed - @ 35 mm	247-273 N	56-61 lb
• Valve Springs - Valve Spring Load - Open - @ 24 mm	598-662 N	134-149 lb

Application	Type of Material	GM Part Number	
		United States	Canada
Balance Shaft Bearings	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Cam Lobes	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Camshaft Cover ¹	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Crank Sensor O-ring	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Cylinder Bores	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Cylinder Head Plugs	Threadlocker	12345382	10953489
Engine Block Threaded Plugs	Sealant	12346004	10953480
Engine Block to Bedplate ¹	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Engine Front Cover ¹	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Engine Oil	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Fuel Injection Pump Bolt	Threadlocker	12345382	10953489
Fuel Injector O-rings	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Fuel Injector Tip Insulators, for Multiple Port Injection Only	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Hydraulic Lash Adjusters	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Ignition Coils	Lubricant	19260901	19260902
Intake and Exhaust Valve Stems	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Lower Oil Pan ¹	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Main Bearings	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Oil Filter - Threads and O-ring Lead-in Chamfers	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Oil Level Indicator Tube O-ring	Lubricant	88862586	88862827
Oil Pan to Bedplate Joint ¹	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Oil Pump- Pump Elements	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Oxygen Sensor Threads	Anti-seize	88862477	88862478
Piston Pin to Piston/Rod- Pin Bores of Piston and Rod	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Rod Bearings- Rod Pins of Crankshaft	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Thread Repair Cutting Oil	Lubricant	1052864	992881
Thread Repair	Cleaner	88862650	88901247
Timing Chain Tensioner Cover	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Valves	Parts Immersion Solvent	12345368	10953514
Valve Rocker Arm/Valve Tip	5W-30	19293000	19286321
Water Feed Tube O-rings	Lubricant	19260901	19260902
¹ Ensure proper use of room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant. <u>Use of Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) and Anaerobic Sealant</u>			

THREAD REPAIR SPECIFICATIONS

Engine Block - Front View

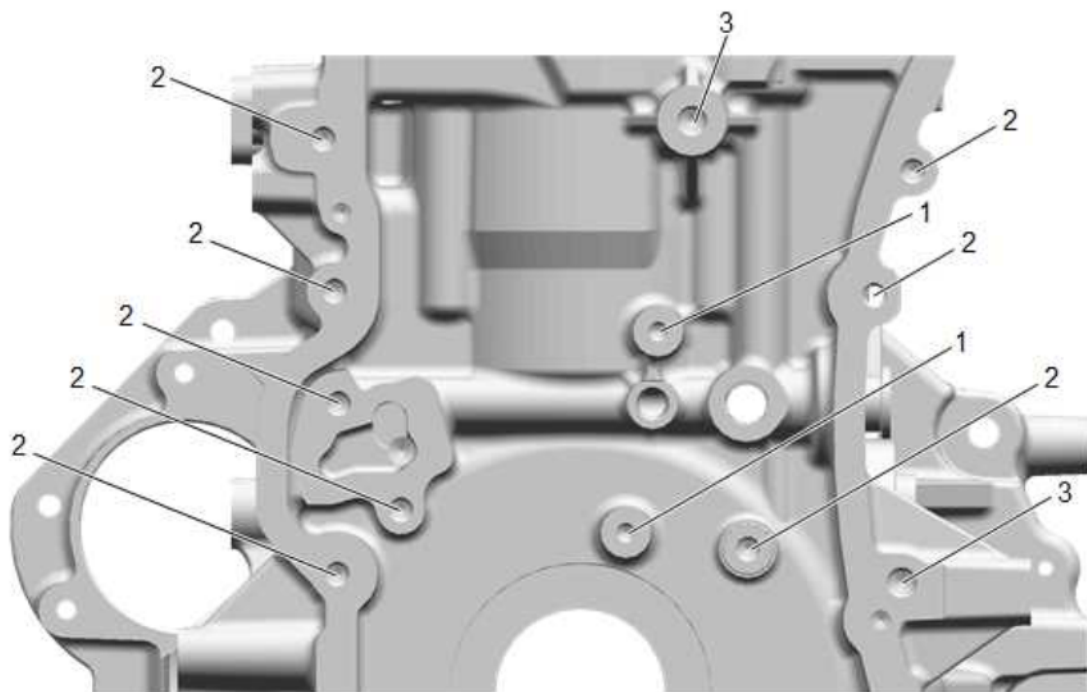


Fig. 1: Engine Block -- Front View

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Front View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
EN 42385										
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35

Engine Block - Back View

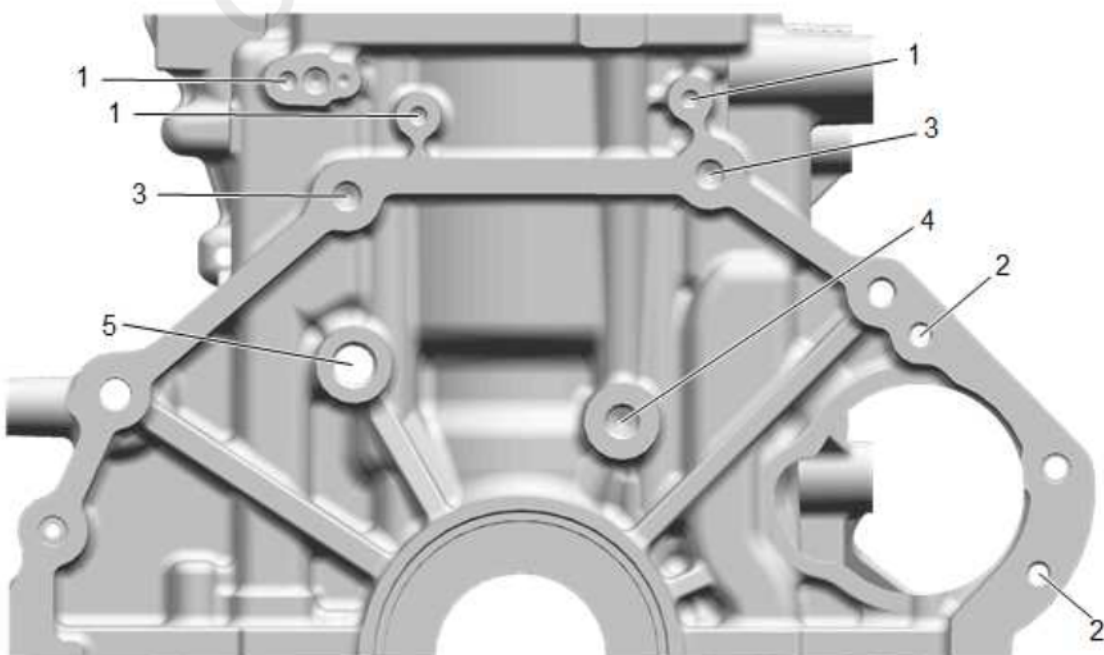


Fig. 2: Engine Block -- Back View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Back View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	24.0	1.35
4	M12x1.75	865	856	857	858	859	27.5	1.08	27.5	1.08
5	M16x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35

Engine Block - Right Side View

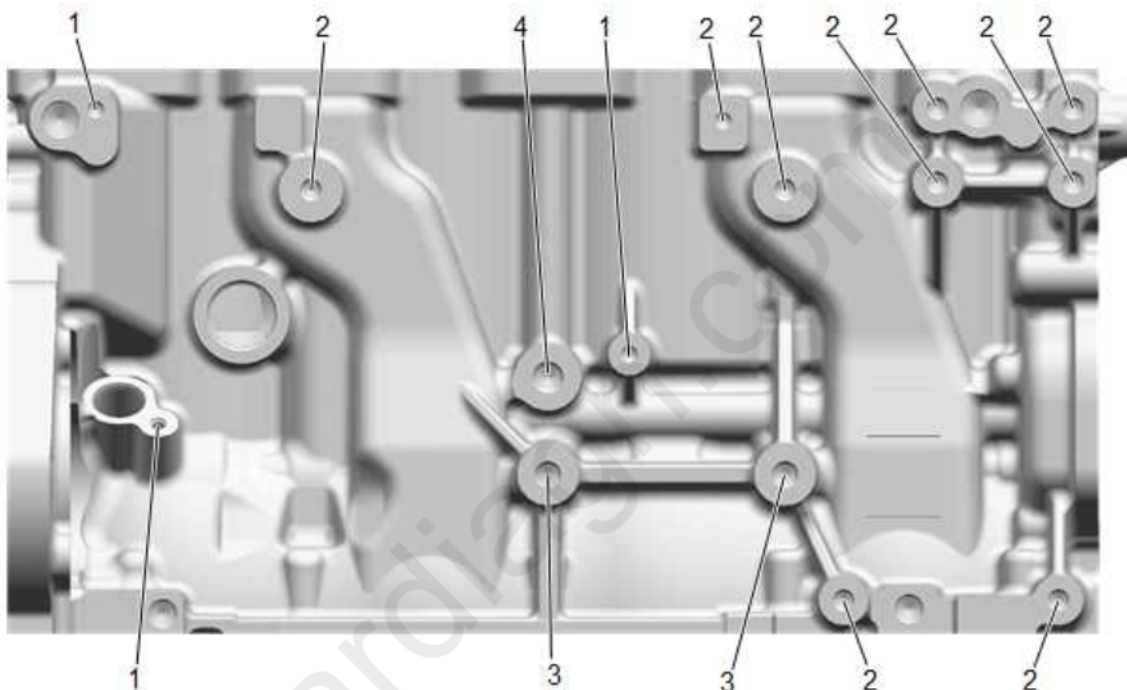


Fig. 3: Engine Block -- Right Side View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Right Side View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	m10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35
4	M12x1.75	865	856	857	858	859	27.5	1.08	27.5	1.08

Engine Block - Bottom View

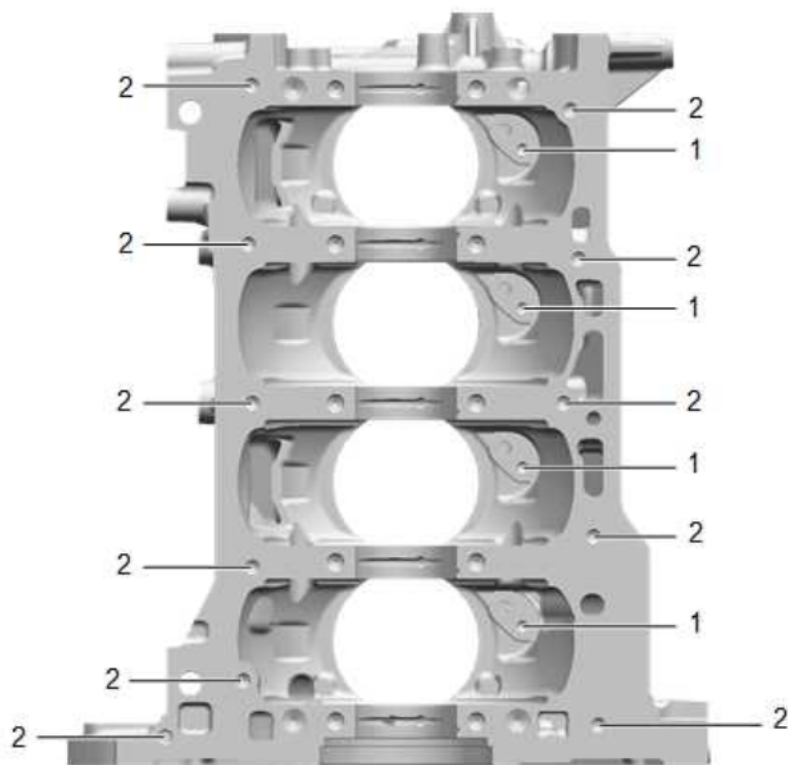


Fig. 4: Engine Block -- Bottom View

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Bottom View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14

Engine Block - Left Side View

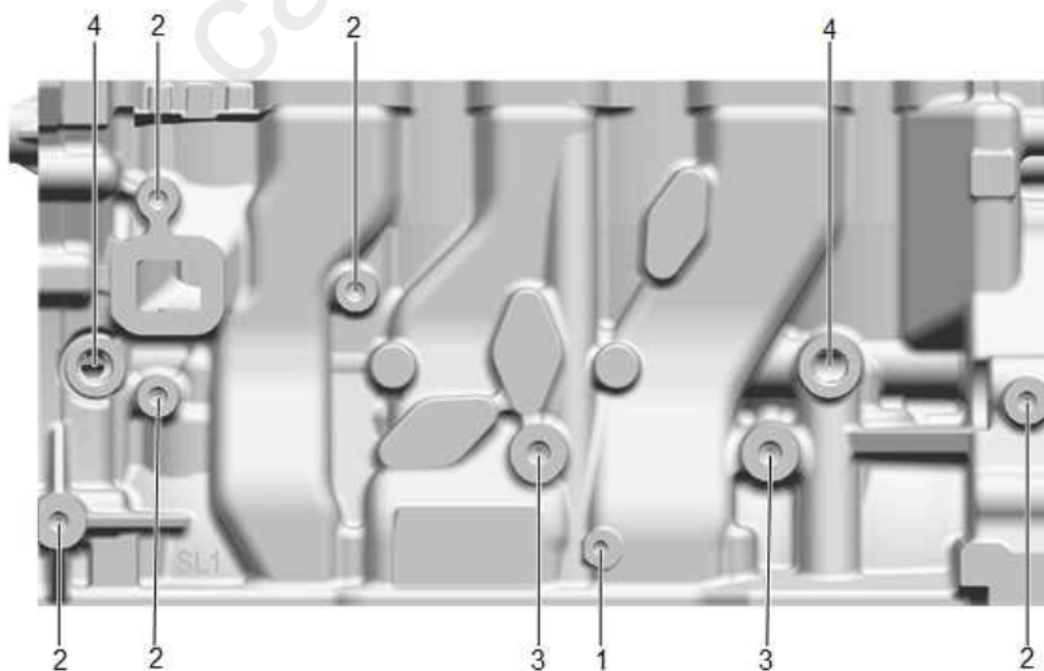


Fig. 5: Engine Block -- Left Side View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Left Side View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35
4	M16x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	22.0	0.866	22.0	0.866

Engine Block - Top View

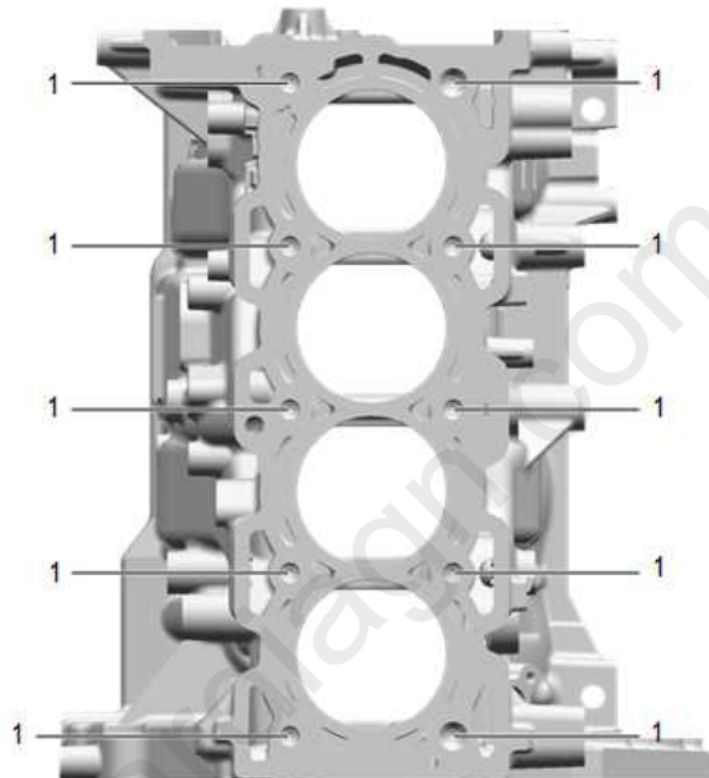


Fig. 6: Engine Block -- Top View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Top View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M11x2.0	108	723	none	724	725	88.0	3.46	80.0	3.15

Lower Crankcase - Bottom View

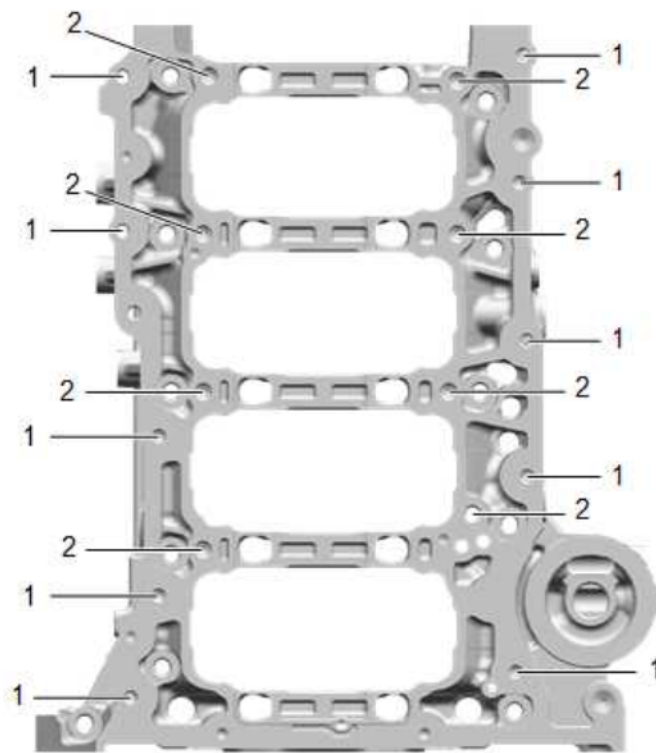


Fig. 7: Lower Crankcase -- Bottom View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Lower Crankcase - Bottom View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
EN 42385										
1	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
2	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35

Lower Crankcase - Right Side View

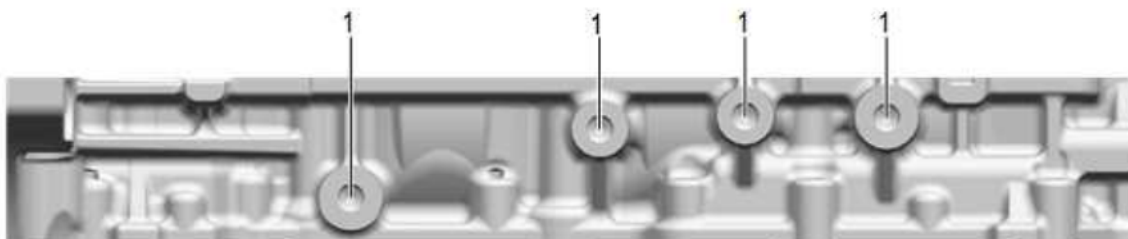


Fig. 8: Lower Crankcase -- Right Side View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Lower Crankcase - Right Side View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35

Lower Crankcase - Left Side View

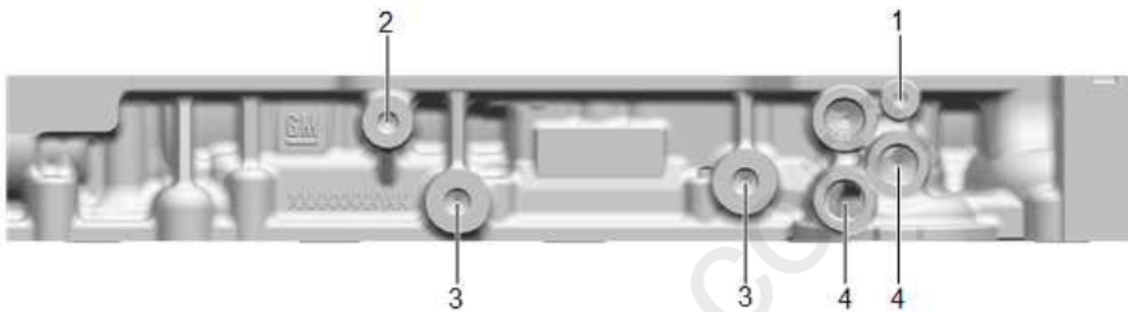


Fig. 9: Lower Crankcase -- Left Side View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Lower Crankcase - Left Side View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35
4	M16x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	22.0	0.866	22.0	0.866

Cylinder Head - Top View

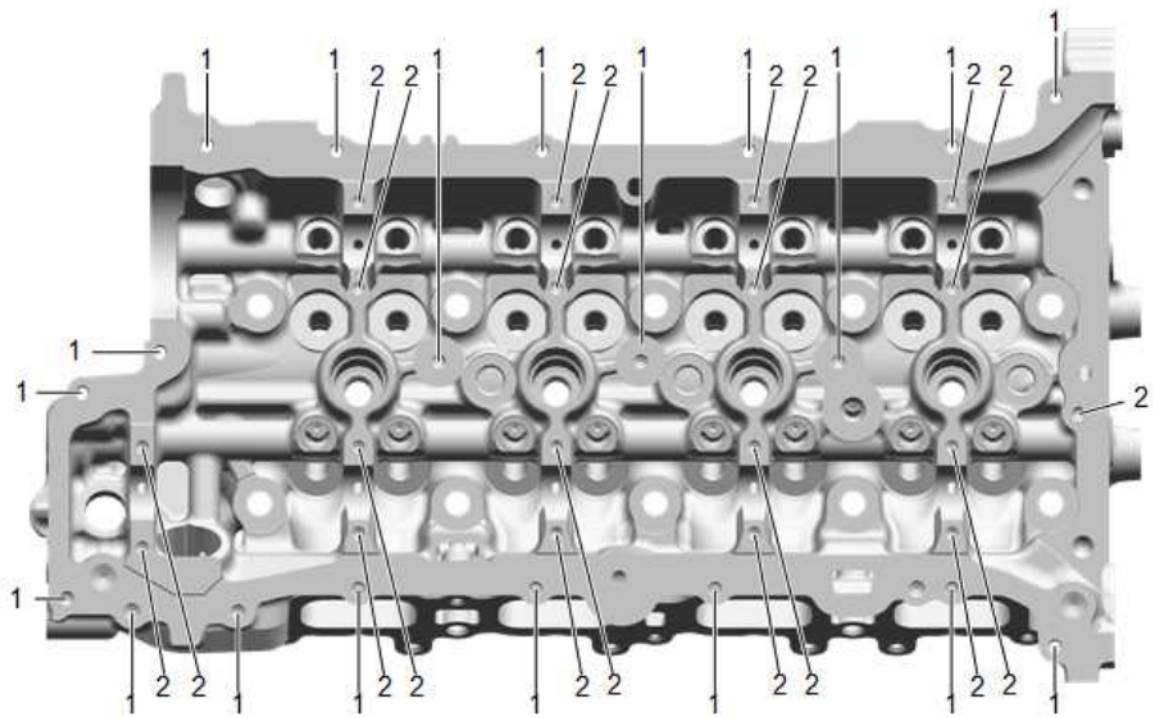


Fig. 10: Cylinder Head -- Top View

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Cylinder Head - Top View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	205	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M6x1.0	205	701	none	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

Cylinder Head Right Side View - Intake Manifold Deck Face

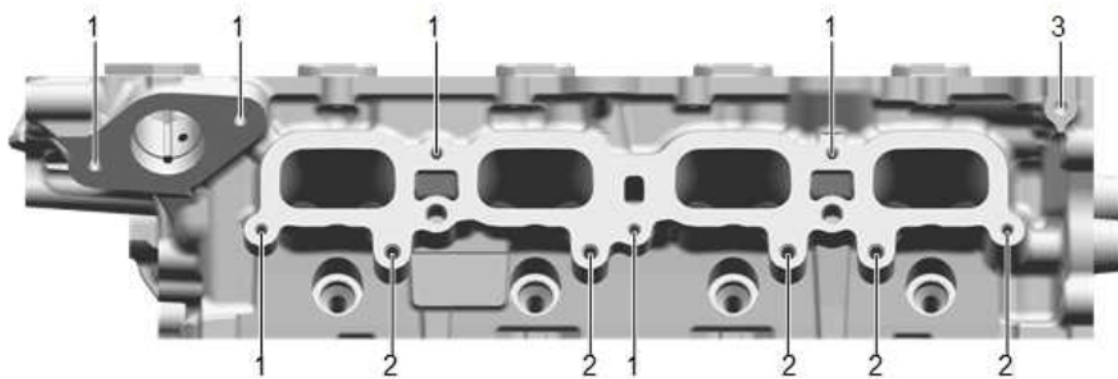
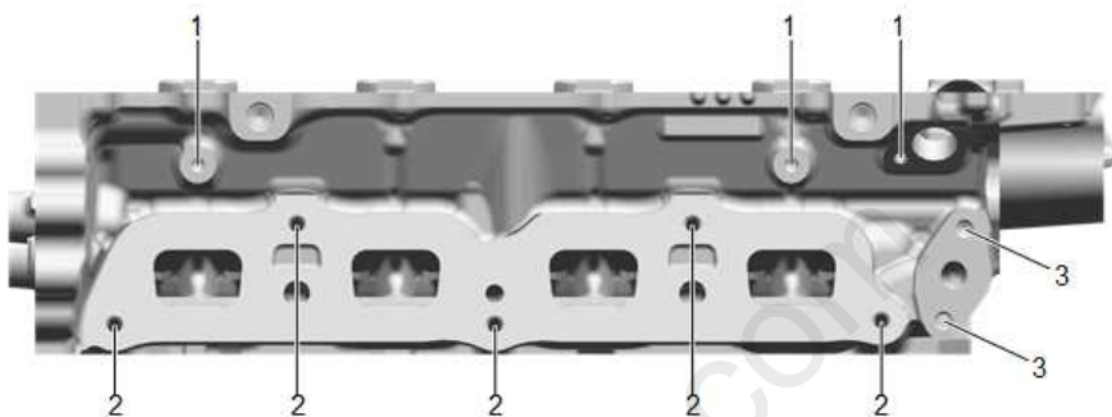


Fig. 11: Cylinder Head Right Side View -- Intake Manifold Deck Face

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Cylinder Head Right Side View - Intake Manifold Deck Face

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth Maximum		Tap Depth Maximum	
EN 42385							MM	IN	MM	IN
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M6x1.0	205	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
3	M6x1.0	205	701	none	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

Cylinder Head Left Side View - Exhaust Manifold Deck Face**Fig. 12: Cylinder Head Left Side View -- Exhaust Manifold Deck Face**

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Cylinder Head Left Side View - Exhaust Manifold Deck Face

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385-850							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	205	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M8x1.25	210	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14

Cylinder Head - Front View

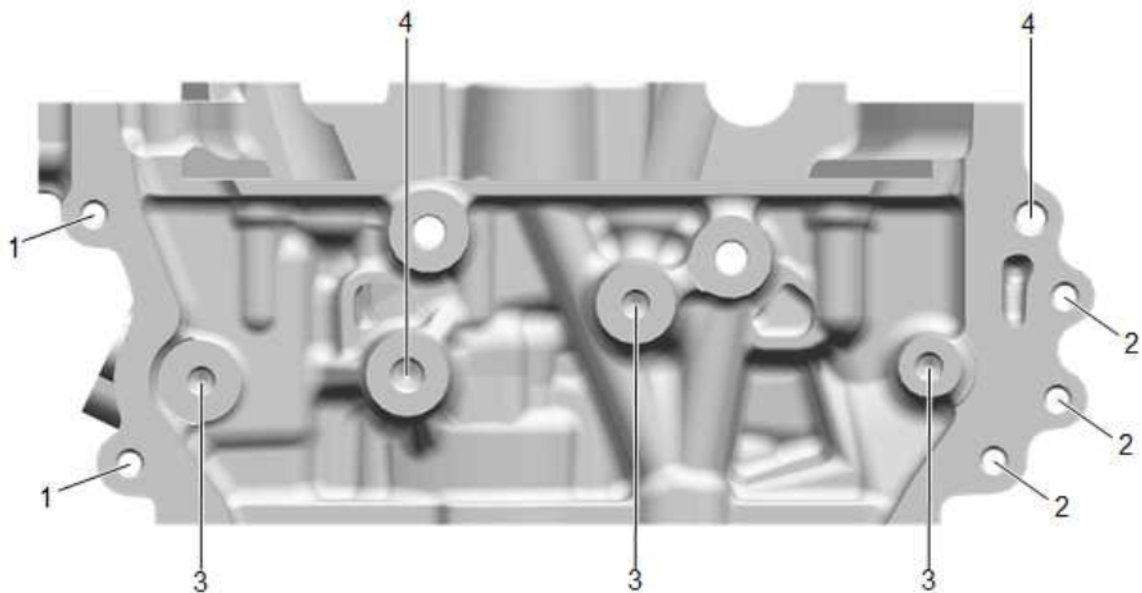


Fig. 13: Cylinder Head -- Front View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Cylinder Head - Front View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
EN 42385										
1	M8x1.25	18129	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
2	M8x1.25	18127	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
3	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
4	M10x1.5	420	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35

Cylinder Head - Back View

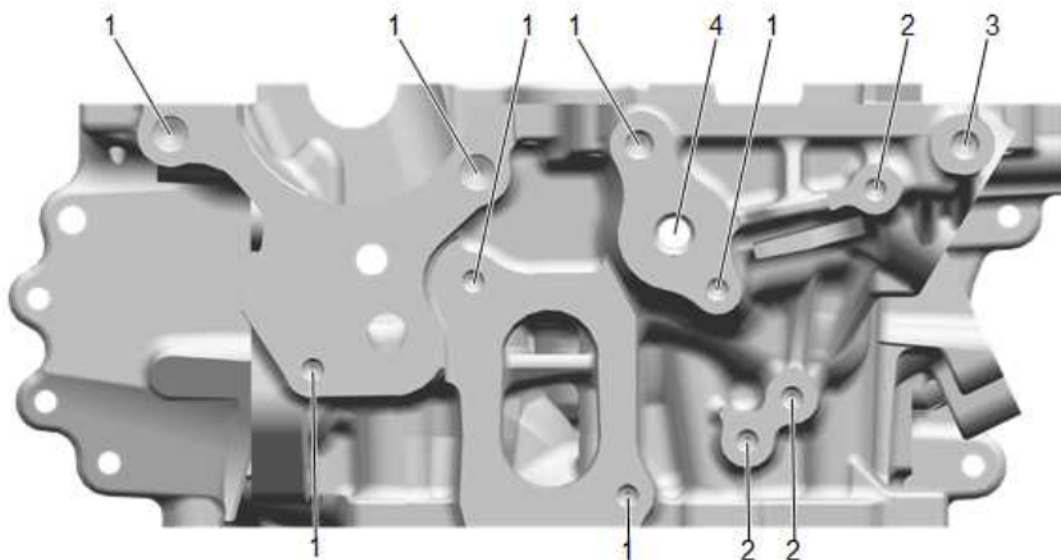


Fig. 14: Cylinder Head -- Back View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Cylinder Head - Back View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth Maximum		Tap Depth Maximum	
EN 42385							MM	IN	MM	IN
1	M6X1	205	201	202	203	204	20	0.787	16	0.63
2	M6X1	205	701	none	203	204	20	0.787	16	0.63
3	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14
4	M12x1.75	865	856	857	858	859	18	0.709	14	0.551

Upper Oil Pan - Top View

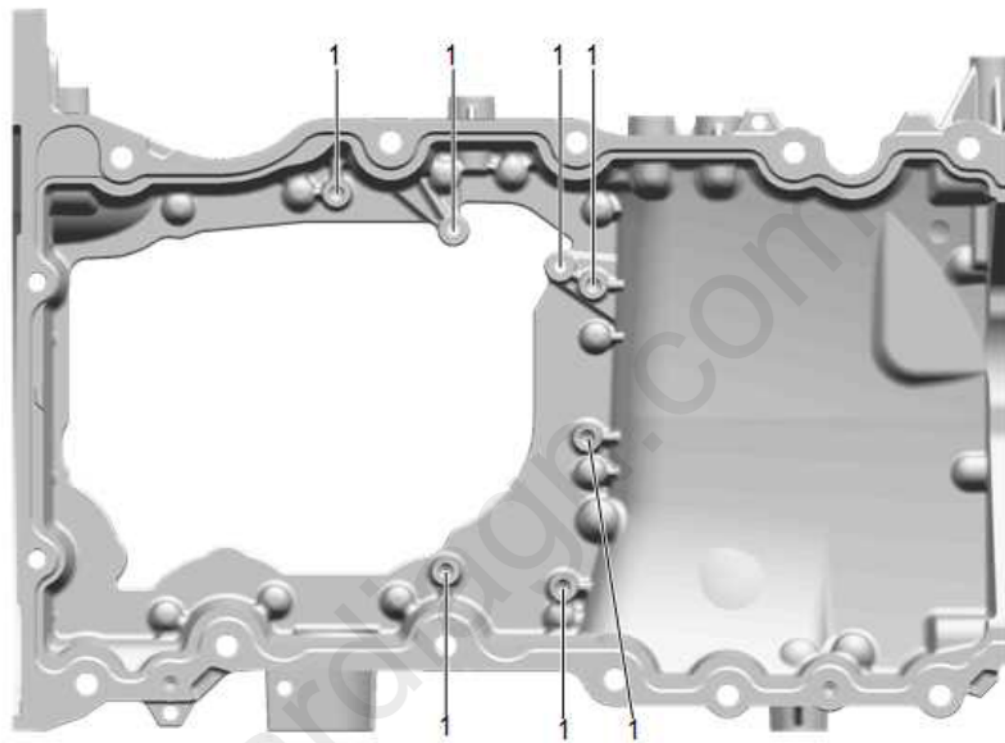


Fig. 15: Upper Oil Pan -- Top View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Upper Oil Pan - Top View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

Upper Oil Pan - Bottom View

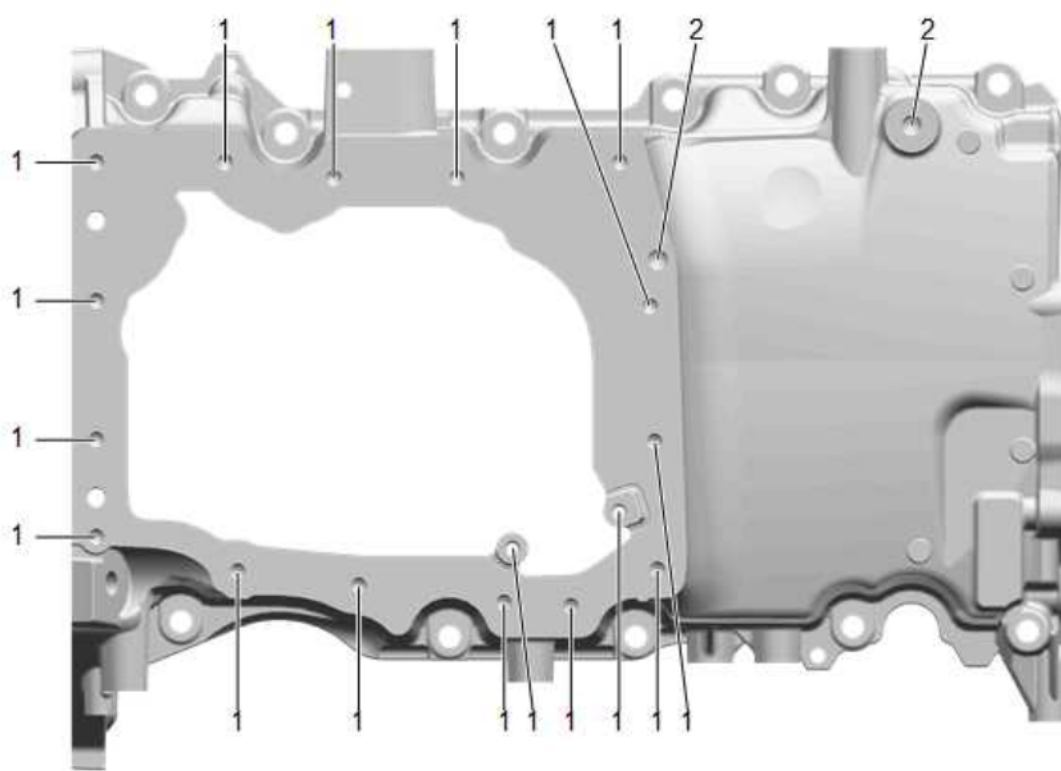


Fig. 16: Upper Oil Pan -- Bottom View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Upper Oil Pan - Bottom View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14

Upper Oil Pan - Front View

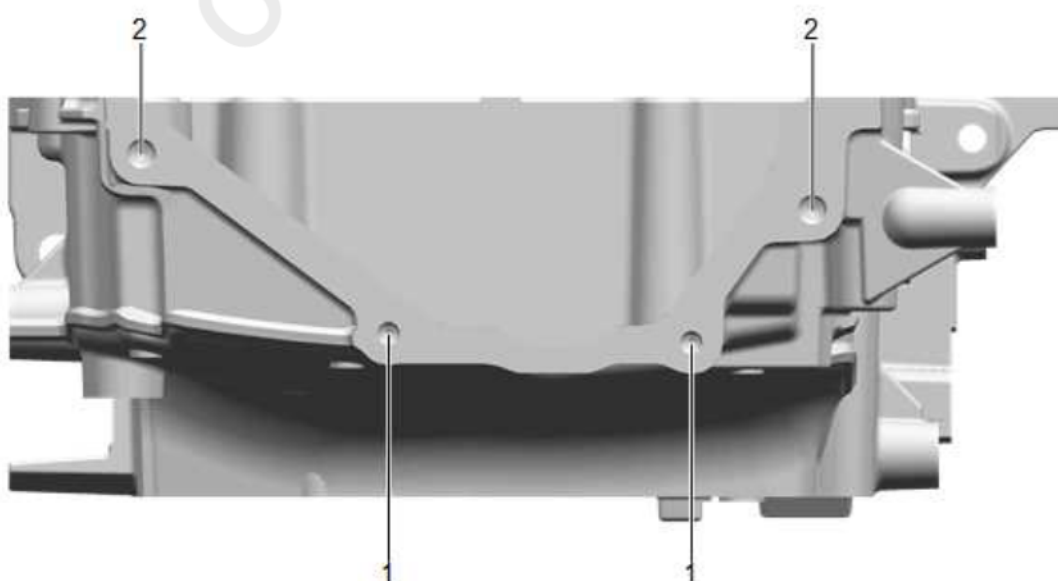


Fig. 17: Upper Oil Pan -- Front View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Upper Oil Pan - Front View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M10x1.5	216	211	212	213	214	34.0	1.35	34.0	1.35
2	M8x1.25	181213	206	207	208	209	29.0	1.14	29.0	1.14

Upper Oil Pan - Back View

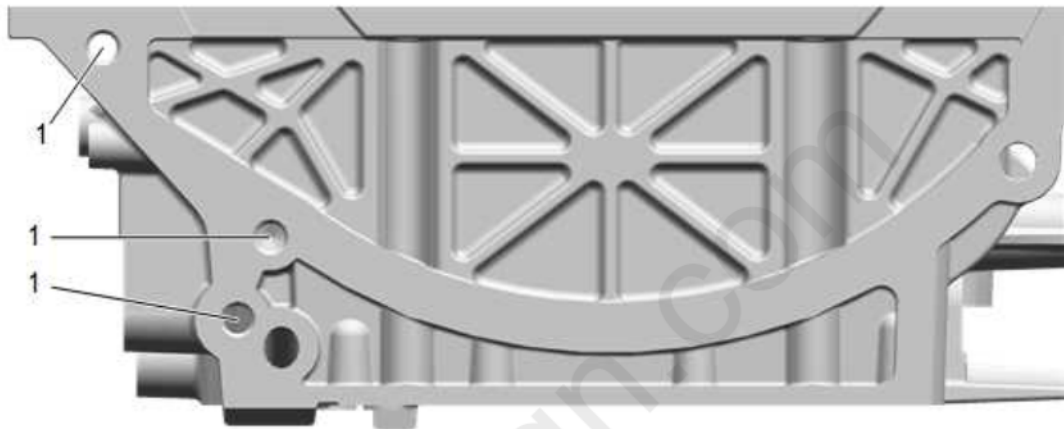


Fig. 18: Upper Oil Pan -- Back View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Upper Oil Pan - Back View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	161031	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

Engine Front Cover - Top View

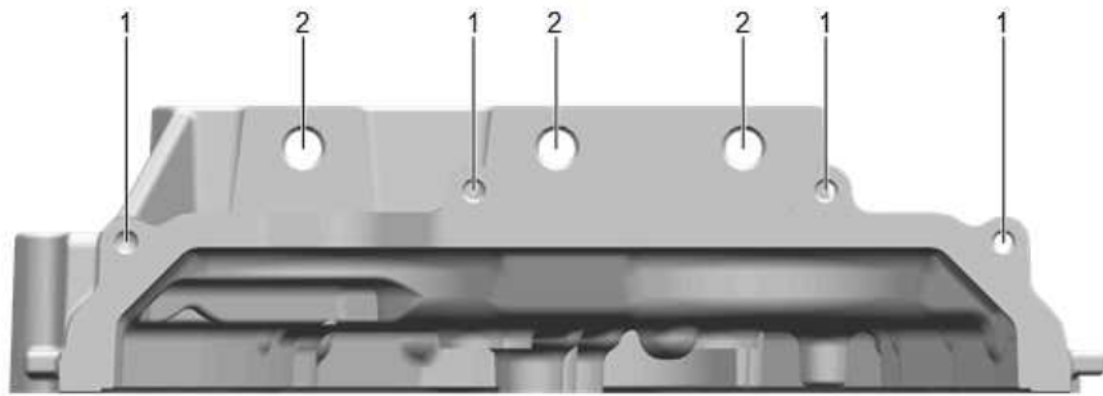


Fig. 19: Engine Front Cover -- Top View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Front Cover - Top View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M5x0.8	3005	3001	3002	3003	3004	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M6x1.0	205	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

Engine Front Cover - Front View

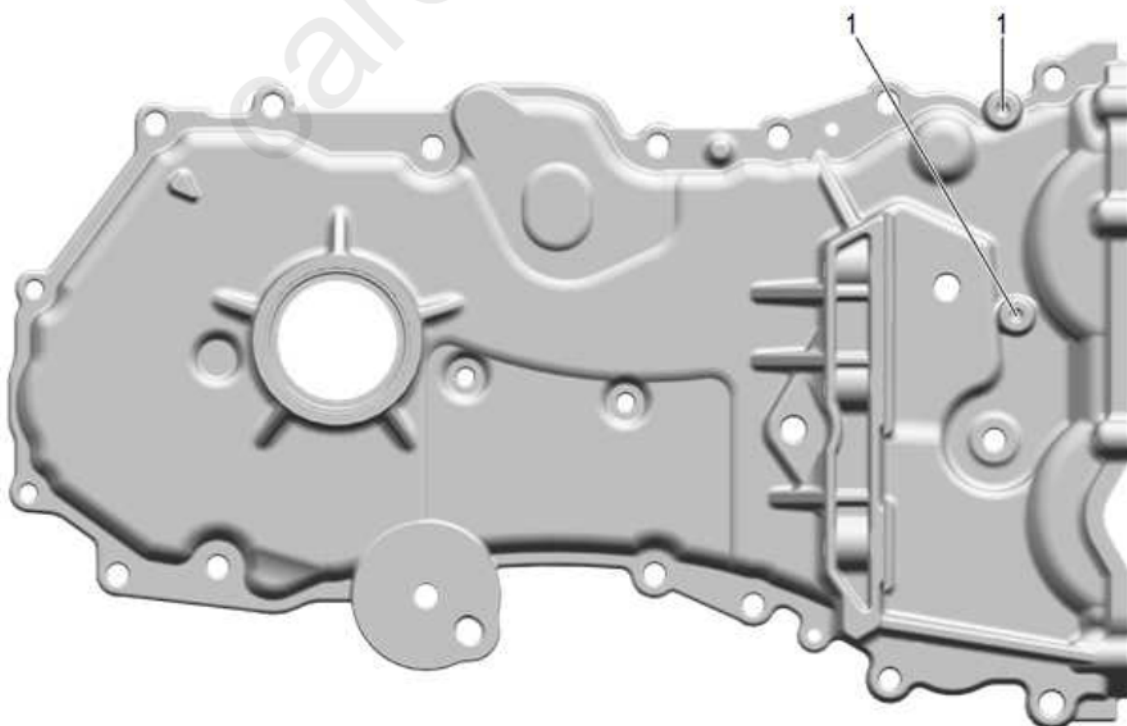


Fig. 20: Engine Front Cover -- Front View
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Front Cover - Front View

Service Call Out	Thread Size	Insert	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Tap	Driver	Drill Depth (Maximum)		Tap Depth (Maximum)	
EN 42385-850							MM	(IN)	MM	(IN)
1	M6x1.0	16105	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907
2	M6x1.0	420	201	202	203	204	23.0	0.907	23.0	0.907

cardiagn.com